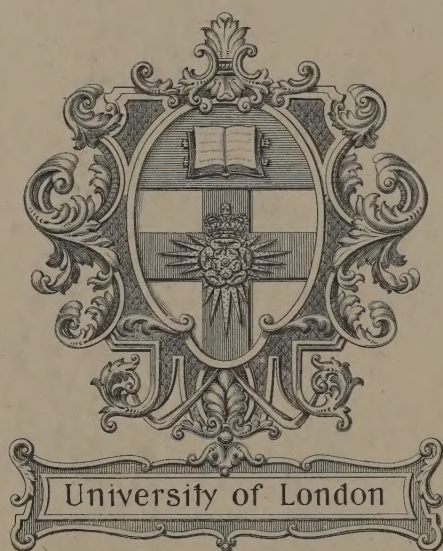
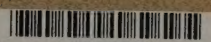


UNIVERSITY OF LONDON LIBRARY

**THIS BOOK
MUST NOT BE REMOVED
FROM THE LIBRARY**





609600

ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

SIXTY-THREE VOLUMES.

— (13.) —

COLONIES AND BRITISH POSSESSIONS—*continued.*

AFRICA—*continued.*

Session

31 January 1893—5 March 1894.

VOL. LXII.

1893-94.

ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

1893-94.

SIXTY-THREE VOLUMES:—CONTENTS OF THE

THIRTEENTH VOLUME.

N.B.—*THE* Figures at the beginning of the line, correspond with the N° at the foot of each Paper; and the Figures at the end of the line, refer to the MS. Paging of the Volumes arranged for The House of Commons.

COLONIES AND BRITISH POSSESSIONS—*continued.*

AFRICA—*continued.*

Mombasa Victoria Lake Railway Survey :

- [c. 7025.] Report on Mombasa Victoria Lake Railway Survey. p. 1

Swaziland :

- [c. 7212.] Further Correspondence respecting the Affairs of Swaziland (in continuation of [c. 6200] and [c. 6217], 1890). 139

South Africa :

- [c. 7284.] Correspondence respecting the Death at Tati of Two Indunas in October 1893. 317

Uganda :

- [c. 6847.] Further Papers relating to Uganda (in continuation of Africa No. 8, 1892). 335
[c. 6848.] Further Papers relating to Uganda. 391
[c. 6853.] Further Papers relating to Uganda (in continuation of [c. 6847], 1893). 495
[c. 7109.] Further Papers relating to Uganda (in continuation of [c. 6853], 1893). 501

Witu :

- [c. 7111.] Correspondence relating to Witu. 529
[c. 7248.] Further Papers relating to Witu (in continuation of [c. 7111], 1893). 549

Zanzibar :

- [c. 6955.] Reports on the Zanzibar Protectorate. 575

West Africa (Lagos) :

- [c. 7227.] Despatch from Sir Gilbert T. Carter, K.C.M.G., furnishing a General Report of the Lagos Interior Expedition, 1893, with Reply from Secretary of State. p. 597

West Coast of Africa :

- [c. 7163.] Correspondence relating to the West Coast of Africa. 655

REPORT

ON

MOMBASA VICTORIA LAKE RAILWAY SURVEY.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.



LONDON:

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1893.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
Chapter I.—General nature of projected railway, and description of route - -	3
Chapter II.—Detailed description of railway from an engineering point of view; and abstracts of estimates - - - - -	14
Chapter III.—Alternative railway routes, with estimates - - - - -	36
Chapter IV.—Working of open line, and working expenses—Estimated initial traffic, and gross earnings - - - - -	53
Chapter V.—Details of estimates, how arrived at - - - - -	63
Chapter VI.—Proposed method of construction, and details of staff required - -	76
Chapter VII.—Political and tribal—Commercial - - - - -	82
Chapter VIII.—The slave trade in connection with the projected railway - - - -	96
Chapter IX.—Orders and correspondence relative to railway survey—Nature of survey work, and drawings—Narrative account of survey expedition	102

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL NATURE OF PROJECTED RAILWAY, AND DESCRIPTION OF ROUTE.

PART I.—GENERAL NATURE OF PROJECTED RAILWAY.

It may be well to state, at the outset of this report, that the railway line, as recommended for adoption, is a good one. There are no great, or even serious difficulties to be overcome. At the same time, it must be obvious to all, that the result of further and more detailed survey, which must necessarily take place before construction, will be to effect many improvements, especially as regards gradients and curves.

The projected railway line is the result of a reconnaissance of routes of a total length of about 2,700 miles (see Chap. IX., App. 1), which is more than four times the actual length of railway.

Plates I. and II., attached to this report, are the small scale plan and section respectively of the projected railway.

The estimated length of the projected railway by the route selected is 657 miles. Length. This is greater than was expected. Former estimates, made in 1891, by General Williams, Sir John Fowler, and others, from existing maps, varied between 500 and 600 miles. The increased length is due partly to a geographical error in position of the eastern shores of the Lake Victoria, and partly to the adoption of a longer but easier route.

The estimated cost of the projected railway is 2,240,000 *l.*, average 3,409 *l.* per mile. Cost. For estimates, see Chap. II.

The gauge proposed for the railway is 3 ft. 6 in. This has been adopted in Gauge. preference to the metre gauge of 3 ft. 3½ in., to conform to existing railways in Egypt and South Africa.

The limiting gradient is 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66), compensated for curvature. In Gradients. three short sections of the line equivalent double engine or half load gradients of 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40) are proposed, but the limit of 1 in 66 might be maintained on these sections by the expenditure of about 150,000*l.*

The maximum angle of curvature proposed is 10° (radius 573 feet). This maximum Curves. angle will only be used where economy of construction demands, and in one short section of the line, viz., the ascent of the Mau escarpment, it may be found that the use of 12° curves (radius 477 feet) will decrease cost of construction, but it is not absolutely necessary to use them. All curves will be fully compensated to the ruling gradient.

As the projected railway is intended in the first instance for a light traffic, and the Formation. banks and cuttings are mostly low, it has not been considered necessary to rigidly adhere to the Indian standard dimensions.

It is proposed, therefore, that the width of formation shall be 12 ft. 6 in., both for banks and cuttings.

The side slopes of embankments are taken at 1 in 2; of cuttings natural slope of soil.

No masonry side drains are proposed in cuttings, but instead, ample trenches Side drains. outside formation. An allowance of earthwork per mile is made for this purpose in the estimates.

No tunnels will be necessary.

Tunnels.

Bridges are all of a permanent type of construction.

Bridges.

There are none which would be considered in India of even the second class in point of size. As a rule their tops are steel girders. For the larger bridges, like the Nzoia river, or in cases similar to the Tsavo river, where one span would save wet foundations, it is proposed to use triangulated girders of 100 feet. For smaller bridges plate girders of 60, 40, and 20 feet. As a general rule the girders will be carried by wrought iron trestles bedded on Portland cement foundations. In one or two instances, where salt water is met with, it would be necessary to use masonry or brickwork piers; and along certain sections of the line (noted in Chap. II.) masonry piers may be used; but as a rule the scarcity of good building stone, want of lime, and the absence of good clean sand for long stretches, would make the general use of masonry an expensive form of construction compared with iron trestle work.

Minor bridges.

For smaller spans, those of 10 feet and over, iron girders are recommended on iron trestles bedded in Portland cement concrete. The foot of the bank to be protected by dry stone or brick masonry. Waterways of six feet or less, which might, many of them, have to be altered afterwards in the re-alignment, might be built of hard wood. For smaller openings cast-iron pipes might be used in soil free from salt deposits, or double corrugated iron openings. Such sections of the line where masonry can be economically employed in pier structures are detailed in Chap. II.

Rapidity of trestle work construction.

With a railway line telescopically constructed as this should be, there can be no doubt that iron bridges of these types would admit of more rapid and even more economical construction than masonry.

Special bridge over Eldoma River.

The bridge over the Eldoma Ravine is the largest on the projected line, and would require special treatment. But it is probable that iron trestles, with 60 feet plate girders on the top of them, would prove the most economical form of construction, considering the height of the bridge (Chap. II.)

Clearing.

The clearing for the projected line will be 100 feet wide.

Fencing.

No fencing is estimated for or considered necessary.

Permanent way ballast.

It is not proposed to ballast the line in the first instance, except where the swampy nature of the soil renders it necessary. On such sections (Chap. II.), the minimum width of ballast is to be 7 ft. 6 in., and minimum depth below sleepers 6 inches.

A supplementary estimate is, however, submitted for ballasting the way throughout should this be considered necessary. (Chap. II. Abstract I. A.)

It is recommended, however, that the ballasting be done subsequently to the opening of the line, when it will be found a more economical undertaking.

Rail.

The rail recommended for use is a steel flat-footed one, weighing 50 lbs. to the yard. The length of the rails should be as long as is consistent with facility of handling the same, say 30 to 36 feet, to minimize the number of joints.

Sleepers.

Steel transverse sleeper of 70 lbs. each are recommended. The sleepers to be spaced 32 inches centre to centre, an allowance per mile of 2,000 is made. When laid direct on longitudinal bridge girders they will be spaced closer together. Along one short section of the line (Chap. II.), it is considered advisable that transverse timber creosoted sleepers (6 ft. 6 in. by 9 in. by 4 in.) should be used, as the salt deposits in the soil would have a destructive effect on steel sleepers.

Steel versus timber sleepers.

It has been considered advisable to recommend the general use of steel sleepers rather than creosoted fir or pingado wood for the following reasons. A permanent way of this construction is practically indestructible to natives with such few mechanical appliances as are met with in East Africa. The custom of firing the grass at certain periods of the year, and the temptation to use the timber sleepers for fuel or hutting purposes would expose a line laid with timber sleepers to many risks. White ants are numerous in the country and commit great ravages. The steel sleeper has also no tendency to float and be carried away by flood water, which is the case with timber.

Further, in India it has been recognised that the initial cost of laying, and the subsequent cost of maintenance, is greater on a road laid with timber than on one laid with steel sleepers.

There would be a saving of about 30 l. to 50 l. per mile of permanent way by using creosoted timber instead of steel sleepers, but this small saving does not counterbalance the liability to destruction, and the increased cost of maintenance.

Generally

Generally it has been thought desirable to provide a permanent way of exceptional strength for the guage, partly on account of the gradients making heavy engines desirable, partly because such a road offers in such a country, advantages in maintenance, and partly because the cost of permanent way materials and their transport is now so low as to make reduction of its weight of less importance than it was some years ago.

During the construction of the railway a telegraph line will undoubtedly be necessary, both for economy and rapidity of work. The large numbers of workmen employed, and the constant movement along the line, will render the telegraph line free from any danger of interruption during the construction. Further, it is anticipated that the construction of the railway itself will have such a revolutionary effect in settling the country, that, when the line is opened for traffic, there will be little danger of Masai, or other natives, interfering with the telegraph line, and that beyond the ordinary station staff, permanent way gangs, and railway police, no special guards or patrols will be necessary for its protection. Telegraph.

At the same time, it is recognised that stretching iron wire across wide expanses of unsettled country, where iron wire is the staple article of barter, is inviting constant interruption of line, unless numerous posts are established, and patrolling is frequently resorted to for its protection.

If, therefore, any difficulty should be experienced, though, as stated above, none is anticipated, in the case of the projected railway telegraph, a well-organised system of heliographic communication could easily be established. This would not be expensive, would answer nearly as well for initial railway requirements, and, beyond very occasional breaks due to bad weather, would not be liable to any interruption on the part of the natives. Alternative system of heliographic communication.

A single wire of telegraph is, therefore, estimated for, and an alternative estimate submitted for a heliographic system of communication (Chap. V.), it being understood that the telegraph is recommended for adoption.

The station buildings and offices first erected might be either of wattle and daub construction, with grass thatched roofs, and fitted with doors and windows, or on sections where good clay is obtainable, would be built of sun-dried brick or burnt brick set in mud mortar. But this latter form of construction, involving, as it does, skilled labour, would be more expensive than the former, which, with the exception of the doors and windows, could be done by local labour but little assisted. The station building and yard should be surrounded by a strong live thorn "boma" or enclosure, about 50 yards away, which would render arrows harmless. The tank house can be converted into a small place of refuge by enclosing the rail supports with corrugated iron sheeting. Stations and buildings.
Thorn enclosure.
Refuge.

At 3rd class, or ordinary watering stations, 1,500 feet of "level" will be allowed, and permanent way for sidings to the extent of $\frac{2}{3}$ mile. At 2nd class, or changing stations, 2,000 feet of level and $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of extra permanent way will be allowed. At these stations accommodation will be required for 1st class passengers who will have to pass the night; two rooms with appurtenances will probably be sufficient of the same construction as the other buildings. Rest houses.

Permanent structures of masonry or brickwork will be required at the terminal stations of Mombasa and Victoria, and also at Kikuyu, the centre of the line. In addition, an erecting shed and shops, for engines, &c., at Mombasa. Workshops.

At 2nd class, or changing stations, small lean-to or open sheds, either of rail and corrugated iron construction, or of brickwork, will answer all requirements for petty running repairs. An engine-shed of the simplest construction will also be required at these stations for stabling one engine.

At the above-mentioned three 1st class stations, where valuable goods might have to be stored, small fireproof stores might be provided of masonry or brickwork, with iron roofs. But at all intermediate stations, ordinary timbered or wattle and daub sheds are all that would be required with raised timber floors, as is usual in granaries and such native buildings throughout the country. Store sheds.

Permanent buildings for European staff would be required at Mombasa, Victoria, and Kikuyu either of masonry and lime construction, or burnt brick and mud, plastered. The roofing of corrugated iron. Elsewhere, the staff quarters would be of the same type as in station buildings. Staff quarters.

Station machinery, &c.

This could not be greatly reduced, but at small stations the sidings will be reduced to a minimum. One home signal is recommended, though it might be dispensed with. Points need not have automatic locking apparatus. Ash-pits may be omitted, except at changing and first-class stations. For ordinary watering stations tankage will be allowed for 3,200 gallons, and at changing stations for 8,000 gallons. Turntables will be required for changing stations and at other small stations.

Distance of stations.

Owing to the anticipated small outset local traffic, it has been considered advisable, in order to keep down the working expenses, to have the stations as far apart as is compatible with the necessities of watering. The average distance apart of stations has therefore been fixed at about 30 miles. Subsequent to the opening of the line additional road-side stations may be located at such points as the traffic demands.

Watering requirements.

In the first 200 miles from Mombasa, as water will be the greatest difficulty, especial arrangements for the storage of water will have to be made at various points, such as Taru, Maungu, &c. These arrangements are fully dealt with in Chap. II. of the Report.

Plant.

Tools and buildings for the repair of all kinds of engineering materials, locomotive and rolling stock, will of course be required and are provided for, also a small number of light material trollies for line inspection and repairs. Station and office furniture will be reduced to a minimum, consistent with the requirements of outset light traffic. Fittings in the way of beds, cooking utensils, &c., will be required at the rest houses for the use of travellers.

Ferries.
Steamboat on Lake Victoria.

There are no ferries as such, but it would be necessary to have at least one steamboat on the Lake Victoria Nyanza, in connection with the traffic from Uganda and the shores of the Lake. A steamer of light draught, not exceeding 4 feet 6 inches, with a tonnage of 200, and engines of about 140 horse-power, is suggested and provided for. She should be capable of steaming 8 to 10 knots, and probably a paddle-wheel steamer would be preferable to a stern wheel.

Rolling stock locomotives.

The most suitable locomotive would appear to be the enlarged type of the F class metre gauge engine used in India, now proposed for the Rajputana line, say, with a total heating surface of about 750 square feet, diameter of cylinders $14\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and stroke 20 inches. The tender should carry 1,500 gallons of water. Such an engine, with 3 ft. 6 in. wheels, would have a tractive power of about 11,000 lbs., and would weigh about 28 tons in working order, without its tender.

Carriage and waggons.

The wheel base of carriage and waggon stock might be similar to that of Indian metre gauge stock, 9 ft. 10 in., and all underframes 18 feet long.

There would have to be a few special carriages for the use of railway officials, who, on this work, would frequently have to practically live in the carriage.

First and second class might be composite carriages, and not many would be required; third class, like those on Indian metre gauge railways, carrying 40 persons.

A few powder vans for the conveyance of ammunition and powder, on construction, are required. A proportion of cattle trucks would be necessary, and also some special trucks for the conveyance of sheep and goats, providing for two tiers.

Goods waggons.

The goods waggons would be covered and low-sided, the latter suited to carry ballast, the larger proportion being of the latter type, and all with four wheels. A few timber trucks would also be required, and a proportion of brake and luggage vans. Each waggon would be capable of carrying 10 tons.

Numbers required of rolling stock.

The number of locomotives, carriages, and waggons required depends not so much on the requirements of the line when first open to traffic as on the requirements of construction. Economy of construction demands abundance of rolling stock during construction, and, if housed and looked after on the opening of the line, the surplus, if any, not required for initial traffic should not suffer much deterioration.

For constructional purposes the numbers would be :—

Locomotives and tenders	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Special and inspection	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Carriages, composite	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
Carriages, 3rd class, and break vans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72
Covered goods waggons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	90
Ballast waggons (low-sided)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250

This

This number is estimated for in the mileage rate for rolling stock (*see* Chap. V.)

The general average speed may be taken at 12 miles an hour, including stoppages, and the trains should be made up for this. On sections with easy gradients, a speed of 20 miles an hour or more will be permissible. At the first opening of the line trains will only run by daylight. This gives a running time of 10 hours, or a distance apart of changing stations of about 120 miles. Running of speed.

An F. class engine of the proposed type on an average road may have an expenditure of English coal per train mile of 35 lbs. The consumption of coal, mostly Indian, on Indian metre gauge railways, varies from 20 to 30 lbs. per train mile. An engine with a single tender could therefore travel 128 miles without refuelling. The expenses for coal fuel per train mile will therefore be about 10 *d.* (Chap. IV.). Use of Fuel. Coal.

If only wood fuel were used by the same engine, wood having an evaporative power of about one-third that of coal, and a bulk six times as great, as an equivalent of coal, 100 lbs. of wood would be used per train mile. The expense per train mile for wood fuel will be only 4 *d.*, or less than half of the cost of coal (Chap. IV.). Wood.

Therefore, with coal, fuelling stations are required only at changing stations, but with wood every watering station must also be a fuel station, and double the capacity for storage is required, but wood fuel, where procurable easily, is far cheaper.

Therefore wood should be used, when it can be obtained, but along certain sections (noted in Chap II.), and also for the steamboat on the lake, owing to the scarcity of wood, coal will have to be used. The actual clearing for the line (100 feet) will furnish enormous quantities of wood at little or no expense, beyond carriage to the nearest station, and stacking, the expense of cutting being borne by construction. The natives, too, willingly bring in wood at cheap rates. It is estimated that, except when noted, for 20 years at least there would be no difficulty in obtaining wood for fuel. Supply of wood.

In addition to the ordinary charges on construction of Direction, Engineering, Stores, Audit and Account, Medical and Sanitation, the special nature of the country necessitates additional charges which are enumerated herewith. General charges.

The cheap and successful construction of the projected railway necessitates a well organized Supply Department. In many places the local produce, at all events at the commencement of the work, cannot be relied upon to provide the large construction parties with all the food necessary. And further, agents will be necessary to purchase such food as is procurable at such places as Ndara, Kibwezi, Nzoi, Machako's, and Kikuyu, and either to store it or despatch it where necessary. The bulk of the food for Indian workpeople will have to be brought from the coast by rail. In addition to actual food, bridging material, plant, &c., for the railway, fuel and water must be carried for the construction parties along certain sections. This Supply Department would include the cost of working and running construction trains over the heavy line as the railhead advanced. To link this railhead with the advanced construction and survey divisions, a length of some 60 miles of light permanent way would be useful. Supply.

The I.B.E.A. Company have at present in Mombasa from 60 to 70 miles of light permanent way (18 lbs. to yard) of two foot gauge, and it is suggested that this might be found serviceable and suitable for the purpose. Some seven miles of this light line are already laid down. The engines, however, at present in use on it are too heavy for the weight of rail, and lighter engines would be more suitable. A freight of 10 tons could be carried by such a light line. Should the I.B.E.A. Company agree to this proposal, a certain reduction on cost price of their line should be made.

As at all events for the first two years of construction, the bulk of the labour would have to be imported from India, this means a separate and special source of expense. Not only should the original cost of collecting and shipping men from India to Mombasa be allowed for, but also recruiting to replace losses from ordinary casualties and sickness, and in many cases the subsequent re-shipping of such men as wanted to return to India on the completion of an engagement. It is not anticipated that any especial inducements would be required to obtain Indian labour, beyond that of increased pay, as on the North-West frontier of India, more especially if the engineers employed on the construction of the line were accustomed to handle Indian workmen, and were known on construction works in India. Natives from Madras and the south of India generally, would be best employed on the coast section of the line between Mombasa and Kibwezi; white Punjabis, Pathans, and natives of Northern India would do well at the higher altitudes. Collection of labour.

Police.

A special railway police would be necessary for the protection of isolated parties and valuable stores, the prevention of theft, &c. These would also be in part available for station work. Probably some 400 men would be required in four companies. Of these one company would be stationed at Mombasa, one and a-half at intermediate stations, and one and a-half as a mobile force stationed at one or more central points to do patrol work.

During the first year of construction, and perhaps the second also, two companies only would suffice. Some stations would require more men than others, but a mobile body would be necessary to proceed to any point where difficulties might arise. After the construction of the line, one-half of this force might be required for the protection of stations. For the first two years one European superintendent of police would be required, and subsequently an assistant, when the force attained its full strength.

Composition of.

The bulk of these police should be recruited from Swahili askari, men now used to supervise porters in caravan work. These men are accustomed to do all sorts of work in addition to askari or guard work. There should be no difficulty therefore in getting this type of man to do ordinary station work of pointsman, filling water tanks, porter's work, &c., in addition to their duty as guards. One company or 100 men might be recruited from India, as a sort of backbone to the force (details of force and cost, see Chap. V.).

Miscellaneous.

One per cent. additional has been allowed on the whole estimate for such miscellaneous expenditure as may have been omitted. This is irrespective of 10 per cent. which has been added to all the various sub-heads of the estimate.

Capacity of projected line.

The line, as estimated for, though of course it would not be on the footing of an Indian metre gauge line, as regards buildings, sidings, and other such appliances, would yet have a traffic capacity limited, for a long time, by its locomotive and rolling stocks alone.

The numbers of carriages and waggons estimated to be necessary for construction purposes should, on the standard of a well employed metre gauge stock of similar unit capacity, which standard there is no reason should not be attained on this line also, be equal to an annual traffic of at least 15,000,000 passengers, and 20,000,000 tons of goods carried one mile. Further, the number of locomotives required for construction should also, looking to their power and the character of the line, be at least equal to the capacity of the rolling stock.

Now 15,000,000 passenger and 20,000,000 goods ton-miles are equal to an average daily traffic in each direction of about 30 passengers and 40 tons of goods traversing the whole line, and this is an average traffic, which could be easily coped with by one train a day passing over the line each way.

The initial traffic on the line, as will be seen by reference to Chapter IV., page 4, is assumed to be less than half the above quantities, with one train a day in each direction alternately. The stock supplied for construction should therefore be sufficient for a considerable period.

With further supplies of locomotive and rolling stock, it is estimated that no great additions to buildings, &c., would be necessary until the traffic required two trains a day each way. And Indian railway which had reached this point in its development, would be earning a very remunerative traffic.

Line for heavy traffic.

The instructions issued to Captain Macdonald regarding the survey of the railway require a report as to the modifications in route, works, and buildings necessary, to convert the projected railway line for moderate traffic into one suitable for heavy traffic. These modifications are therefore entered into. It appears unlikely, however, that it will be necessary for many years to increase the carrying power of the line beyond the limits mentioned in the last paragraph.

Realignment necessary.

As regards the alterations of alignment necessary for this purpose, these will be trifling, nor would the permanent way require anything more than the completion of its ballasting. If, as has been proposed, all larger bridges are at once put in on the permanent alignment, modifications of alignment need be made only to ease gradients and replace sharp curves by others of larger radius. Such modifications might be made in the descent from the Kikuyu escarpment, the ascent of Mau, and especially in crossing

crossing narrow valleys, where the line, to escape heavy work, is now projected with sharp curves.

The improvements that will be necessary in formation and works, are :—

Modifications
in works.

1. Replacing any small wooden bridges by permanent structures of masonry and iron work.
2. Increasing the width of formation in embankments to 16 feet, and in cuttings to 14 feet.
3. Providing masonry side drains through cuttings.
4. Full ballasting the line throughout to a depth of 9 inches.
5. Fencing, grade, and mile posts.
6. Stations and buildings.

Buildings.

The modifications in buildings will be an important item in cost. On the line as now projected the stations are about 30 miles apart; for a permanent line they would average 10 miles apart, so that three times the number of stations would be necessary. The new station buildings and staff quarters would be of a permanent type of construction, either of masonry or brickwork, with corrugated iron roofs. Additional engine shedding and workshops, and a large increase of staff quarters would be also necessary, and increased siding accommodation.

Beyond such alterations, further improvements will take the form of :—

Further im-
provements.

1. Location of more permanent way gangs.
2. Increased rolling stock and steam power.
3. Introduction of distant signals, and other station apparatus.
4. Additional steamboats on the Lake Victoria.
5. Telegraphic improvements.

The cost of such improvements would be considerable, and might be estimated as follows :—

Estimated cost
of improve-
ments.

1. Realignment of parts, for earthwork, masonry side drains, &c.	£.	300 per mile.
2. Additional expenditure in bridging	100	„
3. Fencing portions of the way, level crossings, &c.	100	„
4. Full ballasting	300	„
5. Additional stations, staff quarters, shedding, workshops, and improvements	600	„
6. Additional rolling stock	400	„
7. Station machinery, signals, &c.	100	„
8. Telegraph, additional	50	„
9. Miscellaneous and minor	50	„
10. General charges, 10 per cent.	200	„
Total	£. 2,200	„

Then to compare the cost of the developed line with developed metre gauge railways in India, we have—

Comparison of
cost with
Indian metre
gauge railways.

	£
Cost of line as projected, per mile	3,409
Additional improvements	2,200
Total Cost	£. 5,609

In rupees (taking £. 1 = Rs. 15) this is equivalent to Rs. 85,000 per mile. The cost of the Tirhoot metre gauge is about Rs. 65,000 per mile, Rajpuatna Malwa, about Rs. 75,000; Southern Mahratta, Rs. 87,000.

In comparing these rates per mile, it should be well noted that although the labour is a more expensive item than in India, the work over the greater portion of the projected line is of a very easy nature. Further, there can be no doubt that, after the temporary line is once open to traffic, improvements and alterations can be done at a cheaper rate than the first construction, as local labour would be more plentiful, and more easily obtained, after the line has been operating for the number of years necessary to increase the traffic to such proportions as to warrant the improvements.

Interim improvements.

It must not from this be assumed that no improvements should be undertaken after the line is opened. It will be necessary to keep up a certain permanent staff for maintenance of way, and such operations as ballasting, &c., can be steadily gone on with very cheaply, though slowly, by utilising the spare time of the permanent way gangs, as for the greater portion of the year, along many sections of the line, it is anticipated that little or no maintenance will be required beyond that of permanent way.

Recapitulation.

To recapitulate, the line, as projected, would be equal to running four trains a day with daylight running only; from six to eight trains with both day and night running. When the traffic exceeds these limits, the line could be converted into a line for heavy traffic, comparable with the Indian metre gauge railway lines, at an additional cost of 2,200 *l.* per mile.

Communications in connection with projected railway.

At certain points along the projected railway, it may be found advantageous to construct rough cart roads, 12 feet to 15 feet wide, to connect the stations on the line with the populated and cultivated districts. Such points would be in the district of Ulu where the line passes at a distance of 10 to 15 miles from the existing centres of population at Nzoia and Machako's. Also a road through the coast hills, through the fertile districts of the Giriama country, connecting these with the railway line at Mazera's. And perhaps one connecting the population and cultivation round Taveta and Kilimanjaro with the line at Maungu.

These are enumerated, as, though not necessary for the existence of the railway, they would inevitably be made on the opening of the line.

Part II.
Description of route proposed for railway.

The route recommended for the projected railway is practically that which Sir Guildford Molesworth, in his report on the proposed railway, dated 1st May 1891, states, "presents the only probable chance of obtaining an inexpensive railway." The main point of difference being that the valley of the Nzoia River is followed down to the Lake Victoria instead of the Nyando River. Obligatory points on the proposed route are Taru, Salt River, Kedong Valley, Lake Nakuro, the Guaso Ngishu Plateau and the Nzoia River Valley. For the purpose of description, the route is here divided into six sections.

Section I.
Mombasa-Tsavo, miles 0—123.

The terminal station might be on the island of Mombasa, close to that portion of it known as Kilindini. The facilities of communication with the fine harbour of Port Kilindini and Port Reitz emphasize this as the best position for the terminus of the line. From the station the line would run on to the mainland by a viaduct and bank, crossing the narrow arm of the sea at Makupa Ferry. At low tide this channel is dry, and at high spring tides has a maximum depth of 9 feet of water. Rising up the low spur known as Mchangamwe, the line strikes the I.B.E.A. Company's existing 2ft. gauge light railway, on the easy ground above Railway Point. The gradients obtainable by following this light line down Railway Point spur are too steep to recommend the adoption of this route, and, further, at Railway Point itself, there is not sufficient ground suitable for a terminal station. Following the 2 foot line for some five miles inland, along very easy ground, the route runs round the head of a small valley, and by a low saddle in the coast hills, gains the Mazera's Village on the top of the same. At Mwachi the ordinary caravan track from Rabai up country is struck, and followed past Maji Chumvi and Samburu to the twin hills of Taru. The line would pass to the north of these hills, and then run in a direct line across the open level Nyika, or desert, to the northern foot of the Maungu Hills. From this point the route proposed diverges from the usual caravan road, and instead of traversing the Ndara and Ndi Hills, keeps more of a direct line, altogether east of these hills. It would cross the Voi River about 12 miles below its gorge in the Ndara Hills, and run thence straight for the Tsavo River, at a point some five miles above its junction with the Athi River.

Along this section the great bulk of the line would be of a surface character, and the work exceedingly easy. The points requiring most attention would be the rise to the coast hills at Mazera's, and the subsequent slight descent into the Mwachi Valley. The Voi River would require bridging, and between Taru and the Tsavo River,

importance

importance would attach to the consideration of the water supply. This is dealt with fully in Chap. II.

The length by the usual caravan route of this section is 145 miles, by the projected railway, 123 miles.

Along this section the proposed route for the railway is generally speaking that followed by caravans. To obtain the necessary gradient, 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66), in the ascent from the Tsavo valley, it is necessary to gain a little distance by crossing the river above the Company's Post. Thence to the Andei River (mile, 156) a direct line is possible with easy work and little cross-drainage. From the Andei to Kibwezi the country is more undulating, and the cross-drainage, though individually small, increases. The route for the railway between these points follows more nearly the line of road constructed by Mr. Wilson, of the Scottish East Africa Mission, and lies to the east of the caravan route. Less cross-drainage is encountered, and the accumulation of lava boulders passed over by the caravan route is avoided. From Kibwezi to the Kiboko River the country is open and easy. The route, instead of crossing the Mbinzau Hills, would follow up the right bank of the Kibwezi River for two or three miles, then crossing the river would pass clear of this range to the south and west.

Section II.
Tsavo-Kiboko
river, miles
124—209.

The chief points of interest on this section will be the bridging of the Tsavo and Andei Rivers, the avoidance of the lava and rock outcrops between Andei and Kibwezi, and the bridging of the Kiboko River. After the Tsavo Valley is crossed, the gradients are easy.

The distance by caravan route is 84 miles, by railway, 86.

After crossing the Kiboko River, an entirely different route is proposed for the railway from that traversed by caravans. Thus, instead of crossing the Salt River, and entering the mountainous district of Ulu, the line would turn more westward, and follow the right bank of the Salt (Makumbo) River to its source, on the edge of the Kapite Plain. This route presents few or no difficulties compared with various other routes surveyed. From the source of the Salt River west of the Kiu Hills, the line, in a generally direct line, would cross the treeless grassy plains of the headwaters of the Athi River to the point where the caravan road enters the Kikuyu forest country. Thence it follows one of the long wooded spurs which are characteristic of Kikuyu, and passed close to the Company's post of Fort Smith, some 10 miles north of the well known Ngongo Bagas Hill. At three points in this section it is necessary for the line to gain distance to maintain its ruling gradient. The first two, about mile 224 and mile 298, are unimportant ascents, and present no difficulties. The third is the ascent from the edge of the Kikuyu forest, miles 312—321, where the difficulty of maintaining the grade is greater, and the work comparatively heavy.

Section III.
Kiboko-
Kikuyu, miles
210—321.

Other points requiring special attention are the salt deposits along some 15 miles of the Salt River, which will point to the use of creosoted timber sleepers instead of steel; and, further, the crossing of the three main branches of the Athi River.

The distance, by usual caravan route, *via* Nzoi and Machako's, is 124 miles; by railway, 112 miles.

Kikuyu is approximately the centre of the projected railway between its terminals.

From close to Fort Smith, in Kikuyu, the more difficult portion of the line commences. The route proposed emerges from the Kikuyu Forest, on the crest of the Kikuyu Escarpment, height 7,200 feet, at a point overlooking the upper part of the Kedong Valley, and due east of the noticeable extinct volcanic peak of Suswa. At this point the conformation of the escarpment lends itself most favourably to the descent of 1,400 feet into the meridional rift. The route proposed is roughly that of an old Swahili caravan road. The descent is composed of two main steps of 700 and 500 feet, connected by a more uniformly sloping ledge, and the distance by rail will be about 13 miles. After crossing the Kedong River, the route runs northward up the valley for some 10 miles, and, skirting the broken hills at the foot of the escarpment, would rise again over the eastern shoulder of Longonot, another extinct volcano, again attaining an altitude of 7,200 feet. From this point a fairly easy descent leads down to the shores of the fresh-water Lake Naivasha. Traversing the eastern shores of this lake, the line would cross the Morendat and Gilgil rivers close to their junction with the lake, and then follow up the right bank of the latter till close to the south-eastern end of the small salt lake Elmenteita. Hence two lines of fault across the valley necessitate the use of the double engine (or half-train), 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40) grade to escape from costly rock-cutting. After reaching the shores of Elmenteita the line turns west, and skirts its southern and western sides, and thence the eastern and northern slopes of the salt Lake Nakuro. This last

Section IV.
Kikuyu-Molo,
miles 322—
446.

portion from the Elmenteita line of fault presents no difficulties. From Nakuro a Masai track is followed in a N.W. direction, rising over a watershed, and thence falling into the valley of the Guaso Masai at Molo. There are two pieces of 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40) grade on this section, one of 18 miles (340-353 and 360-366) in the descent of the Kikuyu Escarpment, and the other of six miles (400-406) at the south end of Elmenteita.

The difficulties to be overcome on the section are the rise to the crest of the Kikuyu Escarpment from Fort Smith, where lengthening of line will be necessary to keep the gradient; the descent of the Kikuyu Escarpment, and of the rock lines of fault at Elmenteita. Bridging the Gilgil and Morendat rivers is necessary.

The distance of the section by caravan route is 111 miles, by railway, 125 miles.

Section V.
Molo-Nollosegelli, miles
447-552.

After crossing the Guaso Masai, the route rises over a saddle between the two conspicuous hills of Eldalat and Londiani. Four small rivers, flowing into Lake Baringo, are crossed, and the line, passing through generally thick forest country, reaches the Eldoma Ravine, at the foot of the Mau Escarpment. The bridge over this Eldoma Ravine is a noticeable feature on the line, and the largest bridge. It cannot, however, be economically avoided, and by boldly bridging it a comparatively easy ascent of the formidable Mau Escarpment is obtained. An inspection made up the ravine showed that, instead of becoming easier, it splits into two nearly equally bad ones. The route, after crossing the Eldoma, follows up a great spur which defines the southern drainage of the Nerio River, and is, on the whole, favourable to the railway. A loop round the Elerobi spur gains sufficient distance to attain the head of the ravine at an elevation of 8,700 feet, the highest point the railway line would cross. Immediately north of the point where this ascent is made, the Mau Escarpment splits into two great branches, known as the Kamasia and Elgeyo ranges. Following the direction of the escarpment northward for some 15 miles, the route then turns west, and strikes the headwaters of one of the main affluents of the Nzoia River known as Elgorini. The left bank of this stream is followed, through easy and open grass country, till close to where it is joined by the Kepdong (Kubkong) River. Here, above this junction, the stream followed is known as the Nollosegelli, and from the crest of the escarpment westward, the country is known as Guaso Ngishu (*i.e.*, country of rivers and cattle).

The ascent of the western or Mau Escarpment, the bridging of the Eldoma ravine, and the occasional swamps met with, which require the ballasting of the way in parts, are the principal features of construction. The ascent (miles, 475-496, is accomplished in 21 miles of 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40) gradient.

The distance by route traversed is 105 miles; by railway, 106.

Section VI.
Nollosegelli-Victoria,
553-657.

The route, following the Nollosegelli left bank till below the junction of the Kepdong, then crosses to the right bank of the valley, known now as the Guaso Masa. The caravan route is at this point abandoned, as, though slightly more direct, it traverses country presenting more difficulty to the construction of a line. The railway would, therefore, follow down the right bank of the Guaso Masa, keeping close to the river, to its junction with the Nzoia River. Crossing this wooded valley, the line would turn again south-west and follow the right bank of the Nzoia, through Ketosh and Kavirondo, till the Samia Hills are reached. Leaving the Nzoia River, the line would then pass through a low opening in these hills, and reach the shores of the Lake Victoria at a point on Berkeley Bay between the mouths of the Sio and Nzoia rivers.

There is only one point along this section where any difficulty will be experienced in maintaining the ruling gradient, this is on the right bank of the Nzoia, below its junction with the Guaso Masa, where there are falls 170 feet high in the river. The country throughout is easy, and the bridges over the Guaso Masa and Nzoia the only important ones. Ballasting will be necessary for about half the section.

The distance by route of this section is 114 miles, by railway, 105 miles.

Proposed
harbour in
Berkeley Bay.

The harbour on the Lake Victoria, at the terminus of the railway, is at the north-east corner of the Lake, in Kavirondo. It is enclosed by the Ugana promontory of Usoga on the west, by the Samia Hills on the east, and to the south is situated the long rocky island of Masinga. These promontories and the island completely protect the harbour from the storms which sometimes rise from the south-west. From the base of the Samia Hills, the ground slopes gently to the water's edge, and is open, affording ample space for a terminal station, with the necessary shops, engine-house, sheds, &c. Towards the north is a sandy cove, always used by the Wasoga and others for landing and beaching their canoes. The fathom line is distant from 20 to 50 yards from the waters' edge, and the variation in water level is inappreciable.

The

The proposed route for the railway follows generally the shortest line to the north-east corner of the Lake Victoria, as far as the junction of the Etakatok and Guaso Masa rivers (miles, 560). Thence, though the Nzoia is not quite so direct as the caravan route through Kabras, the work is easier, and a better gradient attainable. The route passes near the cultivated districts of Ndara and Ndi, through that of Kibwezi, is in touch with the populous country of Ulu, and passes through the fertile countries of Kikuyu, Ketosh and North Kavirondo. By this route the Masai would be prevented from raiding Ukambani, Kikuyu, Ketosh and Kabras. It would afford communication with the grazing grounds of the upper Athi Plain and Naivasha Valley, and would enable the high lying Guaso Ngishu plateau to be opened up by European enterprise.

Advantages of
proposed route.

Further, by means of its terminus on the Lake Victoria, and by steamboats plying on the lake, the railway would connect the populous and fertile lake districts with the sea, and grant the outlet so necessary for the development of these countries.

CHAPTER II.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF RAILWAY FROM AN ENGINEERING POINT OF VIEW, AND ABSTRACTS OF ESTIMATES.

Preliminary
previous
Reports.

THE following reports were kindly placed at the disposal of the Railway Survey parties by the Directors of the Imperial British East Africa Company:—

1. Sir Guilford Molesworth's Report on Proposed Railway through Ibea.
2. Sir John Fowler's Report upon the Proposed Railway from Mombasa to Lake Victoria.
3. General William's Report upon the same.

Sir Guilford
Molesworth.

The chief points maintained by Sir G. Molesworth, in his most able report, are as follows:—He considers “the Voi R. near Ndara Hills as an obligatory point. The station of Machako's should be avoided by the railway, so as to escape the surrounding range of hills. Ngongo Bagas would appear to be a very convenient point of departure towards Victoria Nyanza. Lake Nakuro is the most favourable position for ascending the Mau Escarpment. The only probable chance of obtaining an inexpensive railway ‘from the Mau Escarpment’ is by passing through the Guaso Ngishu plateau and descending to Ugowe Bay by the valley of the Nyando River.” He further states the general characteristics of the railway should be of the most simple kind, sleepers being laid and packed up with ordinary soil. He recommends steel rails (40 lbs. to the yard) and steel transverse sleepers. The railway should be constructed telescopically. The absolute length of a railway could not even be approximately determined without a reconnaissance. A railway of the character he recommends “might be constructed and stocked for an average cost of 2,700 £. per mile, under conditions similar to those of Biluchistan,” and about the first 100 miles of the proposed railway would probably be of this character. “But how far these conditions are maintained it would be impossible to say without further information.”

Sir John
Fowler.

In his report, Sir John Fowler recommends that, with a necessity for severe economy, and taking the geographical and geological nature into consideration, the ruling gradient be 1 in 30. He deprecates any breaks in the railway line involving the carriage of goods by men or animals, for even short distances. The proper gauge is either metre or 3 ft. 6 ins. Wherever obtainable, sleepers of the wood of the country should be used. For the purposes of estimate, he takes the length of the railway at 570 miles, though he considers it probable that the result of surveys will be to bring the length to 500 miles. He estimates the cost per mile at 3,166 £., or a total of 1,805,000 £., and insists on the great importance of survey work. He advises that the construction of the railway should be carried out departmentally, and without a general contractor.

General
Williams.

General Williams estimates the line will be probably 530 miles long, and cost 3,400 £. per mile, or 1,800,000 £. The line should be a fair-weather and daylight line, with little or no ballast. Ruling gradient of 1 in 60 on eastern section, and 1 in 40 on western. Minimum curves of 600 feet if possible. Running of speed not to exceed 10 to 15 miles an hour. Recommends that two regiments of pioneers, of 700 men each, should be organised at the outset of the construction. These men, if carefully recruited, would do all but mere handling and carrying work. The line should be constructed telescopically. Telegraph line, with a single wire, should be made as soon as it can be protected. He does not contemplate expensive bridges, timber or iron trestlework and causeways where possible. Drains and culverts to be of timber or pipes.

Choice of
gauge.

The gauge recommended for the projected railway is 3 ft. 6 in. This gauge admits of considerable carrying power, without the necessity of very heavy structures, and, as proved by experience in India, can be worked economically as compared with the standard gauge. The 3 ft. 6 in. gauge has been chosen in preference to the metre gauge of 3 ft. 3½ in., with reference to continuity of gauge, the South African and Egyptian railways being

being of the 3 ft. 6 in. gauge. Doubtless for many years there will be little chance of junctioning with these lines, but as the difference in first cost is only trifling, the 3 ft. 6 in. gauge is preferred.

The "fixed point" from which the mileage of the proposed railway is reckoned is the terminal station on the Island of Mombasa. This mileage is, of course, only approximate, but is within narrow limits of error. Fixed point.

As regards the location of the projected line, a description of the route has been given in Chap. I., and it will be necessary here to refer only to what may be termed obligatory points. Such are in the first main sub-division of the line between the coast and Kikuyu :— Location obligatory points.

1. The crossing of Makupa ferry from the Island of Mombasa to the mainland. Dry at low water, and narrow in width, it presents by far the most favourable point at which to cross to the mainland. Coast section.

2. The Mazera's Kotal, which is the lowest point in the low coast hills, the ascent of which is the first point of any difficulty.

3. The Taru Hills. Close to the foot of these hills is the most convenient point for the storage of water on the waterless tract of the Taru Desert; anywhere else great difficulty in storing water would be encountered.

4. Maungu. This, also, is a point obligatory from the necessity of water.

5. Voi River, for the same reason.

6. Valley of Salt River or Makumbo. To escape the heavy cross-drainage and hilly character of the Ulu Hills surrounding Machako's, it will be found that this valley presents few difficulties, either as regards gradients or work, and is a salient feature in the location of the line.

With regard to the Lake section of the projected line, the obligatory points of location may be taken as follows :— Lake section.

1. Point on Kikuyu or "Kinangop" Escarpment, due east of Suswa (extinct volcano). At this point the descent into the volcanic rift is best overcome; the height is about 7,200 feet.

2. Shoulder of Longonot (extinct volcano). The southern water parting of Lake Naivasha. By crossing this low saddle, an easy descent to Lake Naivasha is obtained.

3. Lake Nakuro. This being the culminating point of the volcanic rift is a most favourable position for commencing the ascent of the Mau Escarpment, especially as the crest of this escarpment, though falling as it runs northward, does so in a slower ratio than the lower lying rift. (Sir G. Molesworth's report).

4. Eldoma river above its junction with the Neriote. At no other point can the final rise to the heights of Mau be made under more favourable circumstances than by crossing this river and ascending the valley of the Neriote.

5. Junction of Nzoia and Guaso Masa rivers. This is an important obligatory point in the line. From the heights of Mau, the headwaters of a principal tributary of the Nzoia river are struck, and the line following this valley throughout to the Lake has easier and continuous gradients, and but little cross-drainage.

The rivers that require most attention from their size or importance are (the mileage referred to is that of the railway) :— Crossings of important rivers.

1. Tsavo River, at mile 124. This river rises in the snows of Kilimanjaro, has a usual width of about 60 to 80 feet, and a depth of 2 to 3 feet. The bed is rocky limestone. Floods appear to have a maximum depth of about 22 feet and a width of 150 feet. The banks are fairly steep and wooded. The best site for a bridge is about a quarter mile above the Company's post, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles above the junction of the river with the Athi.

2. Kiboko River, at mile 207, rises in Ongolia Hills. Where the caravan route crosses, this river has three small channels, the width of ordinary water in each being respectively, 10, 6, and 20 feet, and each about 18 inches deep. Above the caravan crossing it has a single channel, in flood of a width of about 80 feet.

3. Athi River, at mile, 294. This branch of the Athi rises in the Ngongo Bagas Hills, some 20 miles distance, and in dry weather has a width of about 20 feet of running water a foot deep, which forms a series of deep pools, often 400 yards long. In flood, a width of 100 feet and 15 feet depth.

4. Morendat River, at mile 385, rises in Kinangop Escarpment, N.W., and flows into Lake Naivasha. Is liable to heavy floods. Ordinary water is 50 feet wide by 2 feet deep, flowing $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet a second. Best site for bridge is between the caravan road crossing and Lake Naivasha, where the gorge is not so deep.

5. Eldoma River, at mile 476. Rises in the Mau Escarpment west of route. Is remarkable not so much for its volume of water, which is only some 50 feet wide by 3 feet deep, but for the depth of its gorge, some 200 feet, and consequent great width, where it has to be bridged.

6. Guaso Masa, at mile 555. This river is the result of the junction of the Kepdong, which rises on Elgeyo and the Nollosegelli from Mau. It is the main tributary of the Nzoia River, and has an ordinary width of about 80 feet, and a depth from 2 to 4 feet. Current, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. In flood the width of water is probably 200 feet, with a depth of 12 to 15 feet. Bridge below junction of Kepdong and Nollosegelli.

7. Nzoia River, at mile 575. This river rises on the heights of Elgeyo and Chibcharagnani, and joins the Guaso Masa. Its average size is about the same as the Guaso Masa, and it is liable to the same heavy floods. The best site for the bridge will be about a mile above its junction with the last named river.

The chief centres of population and cultivation in the districts the railway would traverse or be adjacent to are:—

1. Ndara and Ndi Hills, some 100 miles by route from the coast; the nearest stations, Maungu and Voi (miles 73 and 94) are about 12 miles distant.

2. Taveta and Kilimanjaro, which will be some 90 miles distant from Maungu or Voi stations.

3. Kibwezi, in the Kikumbuliyu district of Ukambani. Here there is a station (mile 185).

4. Nzoi, Machako's, and the Ulu Hills. The nearest point on the railway to Nzoi is Kemali station (mile 237), some 12 miles distance, and to Machako's Kiu station (mile 265), 15 miles distant.

5. Kikuyu country. The Kikuyu station (mile 321), is in the centre of the best cultivated and most populous part of this country, and close to the Company's post of Fort Smith.

6. Naivasha, a centre of Masai population, has a station (mile 384).

7. Ketosh and Kabras, on the left and right banks of the Nzoia River, are represented at the Ketosh station (mile 600).

8. Kavirondo and Usoga, large centres of population and cultivation, have stations at Kavirondo (mile 628), and Victoria terminus (mile 657).

9. The lake districts of Uganda, Karagwe, Usambiro, Usukuma, &c., would be in touch with the terminus of the railway on the Lake Victoria by the proposed steamboat traffic.

These are dealt with in Chap. III.

The limiting or ruling gradient of the line will be 1.5 per cent., or 1 in 66. It will be necessary to show how this gradient may be adjusted according to estimated freight on different sections of the line.

Although it is impossible to form any accurate idea of the relative amount of freight from any of the districts which the railway would affect, we can, however, form a rough approximation of the relative productive values of these districts, and base our conclusions on this.

It may fairly confidently be assumed that the down, or export, traffic must largely exceed the up, or import, traffic. This follows from the fact that the exports—chiefly grains, coffee, &c.—are more bulky and heavier than their equivalent value in any of the articles now used or likely to be used in trade. Ivory, a valuable product, is perhaps the only exception to this rule. Hence the conclusion is forced on us that the ton export traffic will exceed the ton import. If minerals should be found and carried by the railway, this case is still more strengthened. It would probably be safe to assume that the imports would

Station sites in connection of centres of population.

Alternative routes.

Gradients and curves. Limiting gradient, and adjustment of grades to freight.

Export and import freight.

would not exceed 60 per cent. weight of the exports in any case, and on this assumption to base the relative up and down grades. The limiting gradient should accordingly be that which can most economically be used, in the long ascent from the shores of the Lake Victoria to the crest of the Mau Escarpment. Other ascents beyond this are not of so much importance, as they are short. On this long ascent of 160 miles it would appear unadvisable to attempt any flatter ruling gradient than 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66). This, therefore, should be the limiting gradient of the line. Minor ascents and double-engine ascents should conform to this, and the grades up country should be in relation to the down country grades in proportion to 6 to 10 freight power.

But it would be scarcely accurate to take the limiting gradient from the lake to Mau to form the rule for the whole line, as that portion deals only with the traffic from the lake districts and Kavirondo. No doubt this will form the main freight traffic, but the fertile districts of Kikuyu, Ulu, Kikumbuliyu, and Teita will also furnish a considerable traffic. Thus, strictly speaking, the limiting gradient should vary in different sections. Without going into so much detail, it will probably be sufficient to consider the line in two sections.

This will not involve much error, if we consider the section from the lake to Kikuyu as one dealing with the through lake traffic, and Kikuyu to Mombasa as the other, dealing with the through trade of the lake section, and the trade of Kikuyu, Ulu, &c., in addition. The bulk of this latter trade being from near the end of the section, this is fairly accurate.

This must be taken as a very rough approximation. The production of the various districts may be classed as follows :—

Ndara, Ndi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	} 8 parts.
Kikumbuliyu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Ulu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	
Kikuyu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	
Kavirondo, N. and S.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	} 24 parts
Usoga	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	
Uganda, Karagwe, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	

Thus the coast or Kikuyu-Mombasa section carries 32, while the Lake-Kikuyu section carries 24, or a ratio of 4 to 3. This shows three-fourths of the whole trade to be through trade, and this is as fair an approximation as can be obtained. The effect of this on grade may be directly calculated from the freight to be carried. The freight may be expressed as follows :—

Exports :									
Lake to Kikuyu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Kikuyu to Mombasa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1·33
Imports :									
Lake to Kikuyu	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0·6
Kikuyu to Mombasa	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0·8

As we have taken a 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66) as the limiting gradient on the export grades of the Lake-Kikuyu section, we will calculate on this as a basis.

The engine recommended is the newest and most powerful type of F. class metre gauge engine, which with 14½-in. cylinders, 160 lbs. steam pressure, 20-in. stroke, and 42-in. driving wheels, will have a tractive power of about 11,000 lbs., and will weigh in working order 28 tons, exclusive of tender.

Taking the resistance of a 1·5 per cent. grade at 34 lbs. per ton, and train resistance at 10 lbs., we have 250 tons as the theoretical gross load such an engine could haul up a 1 in 66 grade. With two brake vans, three passenger carriages, and a fair allowance for contingencies, we arrive at a dead load for freight of 130 tons, and a probable freight capacity of 80 tons. Taking this freight capacity of 80 tons, the relative conditions are :—

Lake section :									
Exports :	Freight, 80 tons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Practical Gross load, 225 tons.
Imports :	Freight, 48 tons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	} „ Gross load, 190 tons.
„	Empties, 20 tons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Coast section :									
Exports :	Freight, 110 tons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Gross load, 260 tons.
Imports :	Freight, 65 tons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	} Gross load, 220 tons.
„	Empties, 25 tons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

Single engine
grades.

From these the single engine grades can be deduced at once. They are as follows :—

			Gross load.	Resistance.	Gradient.
Lake Section	- -	Exports	- - 225 tons	44 lbs.	1 in 66
		Imports	- - 190 „	52 „	1 „ 53
Coast Section	- -	Exports	- - 260 „	38 „	1 „ 80
		Imports	- - 220 „	45 „	1 „ 66

Double engine
grades.

The double engine grades can easily be found. The total practical load is 265 tons in the first instance, and hauled by each engine 133 tons. They are, therefore, as follows :—

			Gross load.	Resistance.	Gradient.
Lake Section	- -	Exports	- - 265 tons	75 lbs.	1 in 36
		Imports	- - 230 „	87 „	1 „ 30
Coast Section	- -	Exports	- - 300 „	66 „	1 „ 40
		Imports	- - 260 „	77 „	1 „ 36

Conclusions
adjusted
limiting
gradients.

From these we may assume that it is allowable on the section of railway between Mombasa and Kikuyu to use up grades on import freight of 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66), and that up grades on export freight should not exceed 1·25 per cent. (1 in 80).

Similarly, on the section between Kikuyu and the Lake, we can use up grades on import freight of 1·9 per cent. (1 in 53), and up grades on export freight of 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66). Also with the use of a double engine the grades on the Kikuyu-Lake section may be respectively 3·3 per cent. (1 in 30) and 2·6 per cent. (1 in 36).

Limiting
gradient for
estimate.

For the estimate purposes, however, to allow of barometric errors or errors in distance, the single engine limiting gradient throughout has been assumed to be 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66), and double engine 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40). This allows a safe margin for an approximate estimate, and if on the survey work of construction the above limiting gradients adjusted for freight be used, a saving in distance is very probable, especially on the up grades from Mombasa.

Further, it should be noted that, though double engine grades are spoken of, double engines would only be necessary when fully loaded trains were running. For some years, no doubt, no more than a single engine would be required which could haul a gross load of 150 tons up a 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40) grade, and carry 40 passengers and 30 tons of goods.

Curves.

The limiting curve that will be employed is one of 10° radius, 573 feet. Speaking generally, this will only be employed between 310-355 and 450-500 miles, elsewhere it is most probable that, with the exception of a few 8° (716 feet radius) between 1 and 15, 120-126, 158-186, 238-265, 500-510, and 574-600 miles, nothing but 6° (955 feet radius) curves would be found necessary.

Compensation
of gradients
on curves.

All gradients on curves will be compensated in full. For this purpose the resistance of a curve on a gauge of 3 ft. 6 in. is taken as equal to the number of degrees at the central angle subtended by a chord of 100 feet in length, multiplied by ·06.

Thus, to compensate a 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66) gradient on a 10° curve, the deduction in rise per cent. which has to be made is $10 \times \cdot 06 = \cdot 12$, and the compensated equivalent gradient will be 1·38 per cent. (1 in 73).

The greatest safe speed on a 10° curve (573 feet radius) is 18 miles an hour, the proposed speed being 12 miles on an average, allows a large margin of safety.

Construction
and engineer-
ing.
General.

As noted in Part I., the physical features of the country preclude the general use of masonry in bridges and buildings, as for long stretches of country good building stone and clean sand is wanting, and the carriage of such for long distances will make operations in masonry, as a general rule, expensive and tedious. In this section it is proposed to refer briefly to each important work on the projected railway, and indicate what will probably be found to be the most economical form of construction. For this purpose the line will be divided into five sections, of which abstract estimates are attached :—

A.—Mombasa to Tsavo	-	-	-	0—123 miles.
B.—Tsavo to Kikuyu	-	-	-	124—321 „
C.—Kikuyu to Molo	-	-	-	322—446 „
D.—Molo to Nollosegelli	-	-	-	447—552 „
E.—Nollosegelli to Victoria	-	-	-	553—657 „

It is anticipated that no retaining walls will be found necessary, as the sidelong slopes of the ground throughout the whole line are not so steep as to require their use. The only points where retaining walls might, on further survey, be thought desirable are between 341-347, and 485-495 miles, in the descent and ascent of the two escarpments. Should it be subsequently found desirable for short distances to use retaining walls, random coursed dry rubble masonry on 2 feet of Portland cement concrete might be used.

Retaining walls.

No tunnelling will be found necessary.

Tunnels.

The bridging of any importance, *i.e.*, where the length of bridge exceeds 40 feet, is briefly referred to:—

Larger bridges:

1. Makupa Ferry Bridge, mile 2. Three openings of 20 feet are considered necessary in the bank crossing the arm of the sea at Makupa Ferry, to prevent any stoppage of the action of the tide, otherwise the crossing might be banked throughout. Piers of masonry, good building stone being close at hand, the foundations would be of hard coral, and the bank itself built up of blocks of coral. Good sand, but wants cleaning.

Section A.

2. Mwachi river, mile 16. Three spans of 20 feet plate girders in 15 feet bank. Building stone of good quality is scarce, unless brought from Mazeras Hill, and iron trestle work on Portland cement concrete will be found most suitable.

3. Voi river, mile 95. Three spans of 40 feet in 15 feet bank. A wide sandy bed with banks about 6 feet, no building stone. Fair sand. Iron trestles on Portland cement concrete.

4. Tsavo river, mile 124. One span of 100 feet Warren girder, and two 40 feet plate girders in 30 feet bank. Banks are rocky limestone about 15 feet high. To save wet foundations the 100 feet girder is recommended. Building stone and sand of fair quality is procurable.

Section B.

5. Andei river, mile 158. Two spans of 40 feet in 20 feet bank. River bed granite; banks not well defined; water in pools. Stone available of good quality.

6. Matolipo, mile 170. Three spans of 20 feet in 15 feet bank. Stone of poor quality, good clean sand. Trestle work.

7. Masongoleni, mile 175 } each of these consists of two spans of 20 feet in
8. Dunguni, mile 182 } 10 feet bank.

9. Kibwezi river, mile 188. Four spans of 20 feet in 15 feet bank. Bed of river of loose lava boulders. No good building stone or sand. Iron trestle work on concrete.

10. Makindo river, mile 200. One span of 40 feet in 15 feet bank. Bed clay soil, no stone or sand within 10 miles (Mbinzau Hills). Trestle work and concrete.

11. Kiboko, mile 207. Five spans of 20 feet in 15 feet bank. Clay soil. Bricks might be burnt for pier work. No sand. Either brick work, masonry, or iron trestles.

12. Salt river tributary, mile 222. Two spans of 20 feet in 15 feet bank. Salt deposits in soil. Masonry work essential, but good stone is not available closer at hand than Kemali, 12 miles distant.

13. Athi ya mawe (Stony Athi) river, mile 285. Three spans of 20 feet in 20 feet bank. Bed of lava rock and boulders; banks fairly steep. Building stone not available. Iron trestle work and concrete foundations. Water in pools.

14. Athi river, mile 294. Five spans of 20 feet in 20 feet banks. Bed of mud and stones. No stone or sand. Iron trestles and concrete. Water in pools, with small stream.

15. Nyabi river, mile 308. One span of 40 feet and one of 20 in 20 feet bank. Bed stony. Water 30 feet 6 inches deep. Iron trestle work and concrete.

16. Kedong river, mile 353. Three spans of 20 feet in 15 feet bank. Bed clay and sand; banks high and vertical. Stone available from escarpment 4 miles distance. Clay also for bricks.

Section C.

17. Morendat river, mile 385. Four spans of 40 feet in 25 feet bank. Bed of river in miniature cañon, banks from 20 to 50 feet high in hard clay. Bed firm shingle. Water generally 50 feet wide and 2 feet deep, and liable to heavy floods. No good stone or sand, but brick clay. Iron trestle work and concrete.

18. Gilgil river, mile 390. Four spans of 20 feet in 20 feet bank. Actual width of nullah 50 feet, of water (low), 10 feet. Banks 15 feet of white clay and disintegrated lava. Bed hard shingle. No stone within 6 miles, but bricks may be burnt. Iron trestle or brick work.

19. Londiani river, mile 446. Three spans of 20 feet in 15 feet bank. Banks 12 feet high. No good stone near.

Section D.

20. Guaso Masai, mile 449. Three spans of 40 feet in 20 feet bank. Channel 80 feet wide; banks 15 feet high; stream 20 feet by 2 feet. Bed and banks rock. Good building stone and sand. Masonry piers.

21. Besoi river, mile 455. One span of 100 feet triangulated girder. The ravine is 300 feet wide, stream only 20 feet by 1 foot wide. Rocky banks and bed finely timbered. Masonry piers 40 feet high. Good clean sand available. Good clay also in places.

22. Ngare Nyuki, mile 459. Two spans of 40 in 20 feet bank; banks and bed rocky; masonry piers and plate girders.

23. Ngare Sura river, mile 467. Two spans of 40 in 30 feet bank, as above.

24. Eldomar river, mile 476. Eleven spans of 60 feet plate girder. The piers of iron trestle work supported by masonry and concrete foundations. The height of the bridge above water level varies from 50 to 190 feet. The total length by triangulation of the bridge crossing is 650 feet. The width of the stream (low water) is only some 30 feet wide and 3 feet deep. The banks are steep and rocky, and densely timbered. Sand is obtainable in the bed of the stream and good stone for concrete work. The smaller spans of 60 feet will probably be found the most inexpensive method of construction, considering the height of the bridge, and the difficulties that would be attended on the erection of larger spans of 100 or 150 feet. No advantage is gained by running higher up the stream, as the ravine splits into two equally deep and rocky channels. Considerable difficulty will be found in aligning and staking out the railway between the Lareura river and the top of the escarpment, from the dense nature of the forest and scrub.

25. Kinuynoi river, mile 497. Three spans of 20 feet in 15 feet bank. Construction as above.

26. Nesoi river, mile 501. Three spans of 20 feet in 20 feet bank. Iron trestle work and concrete. No good stone.

27. Mile 546. Bridge of 4 spans of 20 feet in 10 feet banks across swampy stream. No good stone. Iron trestle work.

Section E.

28. Guaso Masa, mile 555. One span of 100 feet triangulated girder, two of 40 feet plate, and two of 20 feet plate girders in 20 feet bank. No good building stone or sand. Clay fair for brick. Stream about 50 feet by 3 feet, but liable to heavy floods. Iron trestle work piers on concrete.

29. Nzoia river, mile 575. One span of 100 feet triangulated girder, two of 40 feet and two of 20 feet plate girders in 20 feet banks. Valley of Nzoia thickly wooded, stream about 50 feet wide and 3 feet deep. Construction similar to last. In these two bridges (28 and 29), 100 feet girders are recommended to save wet foundations.

30. Londomwe river, mile 581. One span of 40 feet and two of 20 feet in 20 feet bank. Iron trestle work.

31. Lodo river, mile 598. Three spans of 20 feet in 25 feet bank. Construction as above.

Fencing.

No fencing is estimated for, but where stations or construction camps require it, strong thorn bomas or enclosures can be made without difficulty, and at a minimum of cost.

Permanent
way.
Rail.

The usual rail for a metre gauge railway is 41½ lbs. to the yard. The 50 lbs. rail is recommended with a view to the comparatively heavy gradients on the line, and the additional

additional weight of rolling stock and locomotives due to the larger gauge proposed, and with a view of eventual economy.

The sleepers recommended are 70 lbs. each, and steel. The advantages and disadvantages of timber sleepers are discussed in Part I. Between 210 and 235 miles (Section B.), and 404 to 425 miles (Section C.), creosoted timber sleepers will be advisable owing to the salt deposits in the soil; elsewhere steel sleepers. Sleepers.

The arrangements proposed for workshops are as follows:—A large general workshop will be necessary at Mombasa, comprising erecting, machine, foundry and boiler shops. All the locomotive, carriage, and wagon stock would have to be erected in Mombasa; the bulk of machinery, foundry, and boiler repairs will be done here. These erecting sheds, machine, foundry, and boiler shops should be constructed of masonry, with corrugated iron roofs, and it is important that these shops should be built at as early a date as possible, should the construction of the railway be decided upon. Workshops.
General.

At Kikuyu, the central point of the railway, erecting sheds and shops will not be necessary; merely small fitting and repair shops, where such small repairs as are necessary to running stock are necessary. These might be conveniently built of either sun-dried or burnt brick in clay with iron roofs. At Victoria, the Lake terminus, more extensive shops would be necessary. In addition to the ordinary repairs of locomotives and rolling stock, there would be the erection and fittings and repairs of the steamboat on the Lake, which would necessitate larger fitting and workshops. The construction of these might be of masonry work with corrugated iron roofing.

At the changing stations of Tsavo, Kiboko, Molo, and Nollosegelli, it is proposed to have merely small lean-to shops where small repairs on the way may be executed to fittings. These might be built of either rubble coursed masonry in mud, or sundried brick in mud, with corrugated iron roofing. Branch work-shops.

The arrangements for water supply are most important, and in special cases require great attention. It would seem best to divide this subhead into two parts, "ordinary" and "special," and to deal with them separately. Every station on the line is a watering station, and as such will require iron tanks: for ordinary third-class stations, two iron tanks 8 ft. by 8 ft. by 4 ft., with a total capacity of 3,200 gallons; and for changing stations and first-class stations, five similar tanks with a capacity of 16,000 gallons. The tanks will be raised on rail supports bedded in concrete. Water supply.

For stations where no difficulty is anticipated in the supply of water, such as are not mentioned under the head of "special," it is proposed to make the following arrangements:— Ordinary arrangements.

Where the water in the adjoining river is sufficiently clear as not to require settling tanks, it will be drawn direct by a 2-inch pipe; the pump used will be an A pump. Merely a small platform of masonry will be required for the pump, and a flanged tee, whenever it is necessary to close the pipe, and make use of a higher level pumping station in case of flood rises.

Such an arrangement would be suitable for Tsavo (124 miles), Kibwezi (185), Kiboko (208), Naivasha (384), Victoria (657), Athi Plains (293), and others.

At other stations, such as Elmenteita (408 mile), Nollosegelli (552), Ketosh (600), Kikuyu (321), and Eldoma (474), it will be found necessary to have small settling tanks in connection with the stream, and by the use of two inch piping run the water thence into the station site from distances varying between half mile and three miles. Special.

Again, at Kemali (237 miles), Kiu (265), Andei (156), and Voi (94), where the supply of water will have to be stored, masonry tanks must be made holding water sufficient for from two to three months. At the first two mentioned places these tanks must be in the hills of the same name, and at Kiu the water will have to be run down in pipes some 10 miles, unless a nearer and more suitable position can be found. At the last two mentioned there will be no difficulty, tanks can be cut in the granite bed of the Andei river, but must be built of masonry on the Voi.

At Taru (45 miles), and Maungu (74 miles) the greatest difficulty will be experienced. The Nyika or Taru desert is composed of such extremely porous soil that even a day after heavy rain there is but little water to be seen in the country. The rainfall also is uncertain, so that it has been considered advisable to allow for the storage of water sufficient for six months' supply, which it is anticipated will allow sufficient margin for a long drought. Taru water supply.

At 2,000 gallons a day, a liberal allowance for open line, a storage of 360,000 gallons is required, and this is increased to 1,000,000 gallons for the use of construction parties, who would have to rely on this water for about two months at a rate of 20,000 gallons a day. The tanks at Taru should consist of three or four in number, some of which might be cut in the rock, where the existing water holes are now found, in the form of tunnels with covered well mouths, wherever the rock be found of good holding formation; and others cut in the rock with Portland cement masonry facing where the rock is likely to be porous. In every case the tank or well must be covered to prevent loss by evaporation, and care must be taken to prevent the possibility of access by animals or natives to the tanks. The rock formation is close to the proposed station.

At Maungu there is a large rock-bound pool on the summit of the hill which holds a large quantity of water, but it is shallow, and presents a large surface for evaporation. Probably the most economical method for storage of water here would be to enlarge this natural hollow by rock cutting, the rock is hard and holds water well. The same capacity would be required as at Taru, and if found advisable the interior of this rock-cut tank might be lined with Portland cement plaster. From this tank the water would have to be conveyed in two-inch pipes to the station at the foot of the hill, a distance of about five miles.

If care be taken in guiding the drainage at Taru and Maungu into such tanks, the rainfall which though precarious is in heavy showers, will be fully adequate to supply the tanks. A most important point, with regard to the construction of the Railway, will be the immediate commencement of the construction of these tanks at the very outset of the work, so that the water may be stored ready for use by the construction parties on their arrival both at Taru and Maungu. Otherwise time and money will be wasted on the necessary conveyance of water along this waterless stretch.

Necessity for tank construction at outset of construction work.

Minor water supply improvements necessary.

In connection also with the construction, it will be advisable to clear out, deepen wherever possible, protect by enclosures, and roof over all existing "ngarungas" or water holes, at such places as Mwachi, Samburu, Maji Chumvi, Butsuma, Ziwa Mitatu, Mkuyuni, Mbololo, Ngomeni, Kenani, and elsewhere on the route recommended for the Railway. This has already been done, at one or two of these places mentioned, by the direction of the I.B.E.A. Company; but further extension and protection will be necessary at all places where a supply of water is procurable. A sum is allowed in the estimate for this purpose. Economy will result eventually from an initial expenditure on this head for the first 200 miles of the railway.

Locomotive districts.

On the opening of the line to traffic, only one locomotive district will be required. When traffic increased largely it would become necessary to have two loco. districts, viz., Mombasa to Kikuyu, and Kikuyu to Lake Victoria. But at first it will be found that the whole could be worked as one district, under the direction of the general office. The length of this would be 657 miles. One locomotive superintendent and one assistant superintendent, with seven loco. foremen, would be sufficient staff.

Number of engines.

The total number of engines estimated for is 30. Of these, with the proposed six trains a week, 21 would be working, and nine either laid up or in reserve.

Labour and materials.

The collection and amount of Indian labour required is dealt with separately in Chap. V. and VI. As regards building materials, it will be sufficient to mention where such are found along the projected Railway.

Stone.

Good stone for building purposes is generally scarce in Sections A., B., E., but is to be obtained throughout Sections C. and D. It is however to be found at the following points, also in the cliffs round the island of Mombasa, and the mainland: Mazera's (mile 12), Taru Hills (mile 45), Maungu (mile 73), Ndara and Ndi Hills (distant from line 10-15 miles), Tsavo (mile 125), Ngomeni and Kenani (rock water-holes), Andei river (mile 158), Mbinzau Hills (mile 192), Kemali Hill (mile 237), Kikuyu Escarpment, Elmenteita (mile 400), Mau Escarpment, Samia and other hills (between miles 580 and 657).

Brick clay.

Good brick clay is found close to miles 15-20, 315-320, 200-205, 385-400, 455-460 and in various places between miles 520-650.

Shingle.

Shingle suitable for concrete is found in most of the hills adjoining the proposed route, but is wanting on the route between miles 45-73, 75-115, 190-210, 520-570, and 600-650.

Sand.

Good sand is scarce along the route. It is however found in the following river beds:—Voi, nullahs between miles 130-140, Matolipo, Dunguni, Masongoleni, Salt or Makumbo (miles

(miles 230–249), Guaso Masai, Besoi, and Eldoma, and along the shores of Lake Victoria, adjoining the harbour in Berkeley Bay.

Lime is very scarce, but can be obtained in Monibasa, also from limestone in Tsavo River (mile 125), and small quantities have been burnt at Kibwezi, but elsewhere is not obtainable. Lime.

Timber is expensive, and hard to procure on the coast. Poles suitable for building purposes are to be found at Kibwezi, Kikuyu, and in the Kedong Valley. Better timber can be obtained from the forests on the Kikuyu and Mau Escarpments, and between miles 447–496; also from Usoga. Timber.

Is obtainable in large quantities except on the Athi Plains between miles 265–310, and miles 600–657, where it is scarce. Fuel.

Can be obtained from the hills and numbers of river beds. Ballast.

The roofing proposed is of two main types. For third-class stations and minor staff quarters, grass thatching, for larger and more important structures, corrugated iron; grass suitable for thatching is procurable everywhere, corrugated iron must be imported from England. Roofing.

No good timber is available for sleepers, and steel and creosoted fir sleepers should be imported. Sleepers.

The details of transport are more fully dealt with in Chap. VI., the main points are as follows:— Means of transport.

The survey division will have porter transport sufficient for all their needs, and will work from the head of the light small gauge line as a base.

The light 2 feet gauge (length not exceeding 60 miles) will supply the survey division with necessities, and the first construction (earthwork) division with food and materials.

The heavy line as it is laid will supply the two divisions in front, and also the second construction (bridging) division with food and materials, and also bring up the permanent way, &c., from the base at Mombasa.

A large dépôt will be formed at Mombasa, where the material, permanent way, food, &c., will have to be stored previous to despatch up country, and a large area of ground will have to be purchased or obtained for such storage. Subsequently, as the line of railway is constructed, minor dépôts will probably be found advisable about 120 miles apart, as at Tsavo, Kiboko, and elsewhere, and an intermediate larger dépôt at Kikuyu. Except at Mombasa, permanent buildings will be unnecessary except for the storage of gunpowder and dynamite, for which small isolated and fireproof buildings will be necessary at the intermediate dépôts. Depôts.

It is proposed to deal with only local and unskilled labour that may be obtainable here; the bulk of the skilled labour being Indian will be specially treated of in Part V., “Details of Estimates.” Prevailing rates of pay.

The prevailing pay of Swahili porters for caravan work is 10 rupees per month with rations. This may be taken as equivalent to about 13 rupees a month. For actual portorage work perhaps this is not too high, but for ordinary manual labour such as cutting jungle, earthwork, &c., it appears more than the work done is worth. It is equivalent to about 7 annas a day, and for such work as mentioned an attempt should be made to lower it to 4 annas a day with an equivalent for rations. Swahili porters.

During the construction of the small gauge line at Mombasa by the Company, from 200 to 300 of WaNika and WaGiriama were employed at wages varying from 12 pice to 20 pice a day (three annas to five annas); Mr. Wilson, who has been working on the coast telegraph line, guarantees he can supply 500 WaGiriama and WaNika at the above rates, and that “they will work better than any Indians imported.” On the construction of the Company’s light line this was not found to be the case. Mr. Fitzgerald and Mr. Weaver, of the Company’s service, writing in July 1892, report over 50 WaNika working daily at Magarini. WaNika and WaGiriama.

The runaway slaves at Fudadoya, Makengeni, and elsewhere, under the protection of the Company, are willing and eager for work; one of the main difficulties in the case of slaves who have obtained their freedom being the want of employment and consequently means of earning their living.

Wakamba and others.

The WaKamba employed by Mr. George Wilson on the construction of the road between Tsavo and Kibwezi were paid one ring of brass wire a day for eight hours' work. Many of these were subsequently engaged for a month at a time. The equivalent of the brass wire daily payment is about four annas. Mr. Wilson had often as many as 120 of these natives working daily under the supervision of Swahilis.

The daily payment for WaKikuyu who might be engaged for work would probably be on the same scale.

Trade goods payment.

At the outset of the work it would no doubt be necessary to pay these up-country natives in trade goods, brass wire or cloth, but it is anticipated that the numbers of Indian traders and banias, who would inevitably follow the construction parties, would quickly introduce the system of money payments.

Should it be found necessary to use trade goods to any large extent, it is important that an economical system of purchase be adopted, as the present rates appear unnecessarily high.

Ratio of payment.

It may perhaps be adopted as a general rule that the daily payment of coast or up-country natives, Swahilis, and Indians should be in the ratio of two, three, and six respectively.

This is for unskilled labour only.

Local conditions affecting native labour.

Local native labour will be more easily and more cheaply procured according to the season of the year. When sowing or harvesting work requires the presence of the men in their cultivation, labour will be more scarce and more expensive than at other times of the year. This will be more especially the case after the commencement of the Railway work than at present, owing to the incentive to extension of cultivation which the large demands of the working parties will create.

Arrangement of staff for construction.

This is dealt with exhaustively in Chap. VI.

The general outline of the scheme is a chief engineer with an assistant and adequate staff for direction purposes, whose headquarters would be at Mombasa.

The executive charge would be in the hands of three executive engineers, who would be in command respectively of the survey division, the first (or earthwork) construction division, and the second (or heavy) construction division.

With the survey division would be two assistant engineers and an officer of experience in the country in charge of the clearing subdivision. With the two construction divisions there would be two and three assistant engineers respectively.

With each division also an adequate subordinate staff.

Each division would be employed on a section of about 60 miles in length, and the whole of the work controlled by the chief engineer.

Staff quarters.

Staff quarters of a permanent type will be required at the three first-class stations, viz.: Mombasa, Kikuyu, and Victoria.

Stone masonry in lime work at Mombasa, probably brick in Portland cement at Kikuyu, and stone or brick masonry at Victoria. Roofing of corrugated iron supported by timber purlins and rafters.

At other stations the staff quarters are of a more temporary character. Either sun-dried brick in mud, or wattle and daub construction. The roofing for superior officers' quarters might be of corrugated iron, and for subordinates grass thatching.

No accommodation is at present existing that would be available for use.

Care should be taken that staff quarters of the permanent type be built only with a view to permanent occupation on the open line.

Workmen's huts.

Such hutting as will be necessary for police, permanent-way men, or workmen will be built by local labour of wattle and daub, and grass thatched.

Sanitary and climatic conditions affecting location of staff, &c.

As in other hot climates, it will be necessary to strictly supervise the arrangements for sanitation during the construction. The existing methods in vogue with caravans on the

the march are much to be deprecated. With the large bodies of workmen that would be employed, a thorough and arbitrary system of sanitation will be necessary, if zymotic diseases are to be avoided. This will be more especially the case when dealing with Swahilis or other natives, whose regard for cleanliness amounts to a minimum. With such precautions, there will be nothing to fear from climatic influences. The low coast tract undoubtedly presents less healthy characteristics than elsewhere along the proposed route, but, compared to Burmah and parts of India, such are insignificant. Doubtless, as in other virgin countries, when scrub and jungle growth is cleared, and the soil turned for the first time, cases of fever will be of constant recurrence, but so far as the experience of the railway survey parties go, such fever is of a very mild character. Kikuyu, where the principal staff will be located on the opening of the line to traffic, has a European climate, and is most suitable for European occupation.

The medical staff proposed for the construction is detailed in Chap. V., and will meet the exigencies of medical attendance. Medical staff.

It may be well to recapitulate shortly the main points worthy of consideration of Chap. VIII., "Political," which deals with this subject in detail. Relations with the public.

It is not anticipated there will be any opposition on the part of the natives of the country to the construction of the railway. There will doubtless be cases of petty theft and robbery, especially at night, which will call for the protection of stores by police, and such precautions as are taken on the North-West frontier of India at the present time. Strong measures will be necessary for the protection of the natives of the country from attempts at extortion by Swahilis and others, and the greatest efforts made to conciliate and gain the goodwill of the natives. The large bodies of workmen in the field, and the increased demand for every article of food and produce, will have an enormous developing effect on the resources of the country. Tact, or want of tact, in handling these bodies of men in relation to the natives, will be synonymous with a rapid or delayed development.

For the first 200 or 300 miles the natives are most tractable and friendly, and perhaps the only two tribes which call for any especial remark are the Wa-Kikuyu and Masai. The former are fond of intriguing and often treacherous; the latter are the most warlike and disciplined race that will be encountered. Interference with the work of construction by neither of these tribes is anticipated, but the difficulties of conciliation, and final settlement, will be greater in these cases than in any other. With regard to the Wa-Kikuyu, once a clear understanding is arrived at with them regarding the permanence and stability of the occupation, it is probable that they will be found tractable and friendly. For the Masai special measures must be adopted to provide them with a new sphere in life that will be congenial to their habits of discipline and to their repudiation of agricultural labour.

Intertribal wars and cattle raids must be stopped with a strong hand when necessary, and protection afforded to weaker, or less warlike, tribes from more powerful neighbours. Prominent points, or features of the country that are often considered sacred by natives should be respected so far as is possible, and compensation made for damage to such.

It is probable that but little of the land traversed by the railway would have to be purchased. On the Island of Mombasa, or wherever the line passes through Arab plantations, compensation for land taken up would have to be made, but little or none anywhere else. A per mileage rate is allowed in the estimate of 10*l.* to cover such compensation for land, and as a fund for presents which will have to be made to local chiefs or tribes, and for anything in the nature of political expenses. Land.

The principle adopted for the arrangement of stations is that these are as far apart as convenient for watering arrangements, in a country where, for considerable stretches, water is the main difficulty, and where the initial traffic that may be expected is but slight. Near centres of cultivation, it would be necessary to connect such stations by rough cart roads or tracks with points such as Fudadoya, Nzoï and Machako's. Such a road as the I. B. E. A. Company is now constructing between Mombasa and Kibwezi, would be suitable in such cases, and would cost about 300 rupees a mile. Traffic and statistics Stations.

Should it be found advisable to have additional stations at any points after the construction, they can be constructed at a slight cost.

It is shown in Chap. IV. that six trains a week, three either way, would be the probable outset traffic requirements. These trains will be "mixed," or made up, as Traffic.

circumstances require, of more freight or more passenger accommodation. The normal train will probably consist of one composite (1st and 2nd class) carriage, two 3rd class carriages, and the ordinary complement of break vans; we have a total of 130 tons gross load remaining for freight.

This capacity may appear larger than what would at first be required but "it is rarely the case that a railway is built simply to accommodate the existing traffic. It is even in civilized countries relied upon to create the greater part of the traffic for which it is built." In the present case we might go so far as to state that, from the special circumstances of the country, the railway is relied upon to create almost the whole of the traffic, as the existing export trade at present is something under 50 tons a year, consisting as it does of ivory alone.

Estimated
initial traffic.
Estimates.

In Chap. VIII. certain data are given, upon which the estimated initial amount of traffic given in Chap. IV. is based. This initial traffic amounts to about 11,000 tons freight and 11,000 passengers, and the gross earnings with low freight rates compared to those in vogue on Mexican railways, which have small traffic, amounts to 61,000 £., a sum which will nearly pay the working expenses of the line. For further details see Chap. IV.

The following abstract estimates are attached :—

I. For the whole line from Mombasa to Lake Victoria, as recommended for adoption, *i.e.*, line ballasted only through swampy ground. Total cost 2,240,000 £.; average cost per mile, 3,409 £.; length, 657 miles.

I. A. Alternative estimate to the above with the line ballasted throughout. Total cost, 2,399,777 £.; average cost per mile, 3,652 £.

II. Estimate for Coast Section, Mombasa to Kikuyu. Length, 321 miles; total cost, 1,008,938 £.; average cost per mile, 3,143 £.

III. Estimate for Lake Section, Kikuyu to Lake Victoria. Length, 336 miles; total cost, 1,218,385 £.; average cost per mile, 3,626 £.

A. Estimate for Section A., Mombasa to Tsavo. Length, 123 miles; total cost, 360,390 £.; average cost per mile, 2,930 £.

B. Estimate for Section B., Tsavo to Kikuyu. Length, 198 miles; total cost, 648,548 £.; average cost per mile, 3,276 £.

C. Estimate for Section C., Kikuyu to Molo (foot of Mau Escarpment). Length, 125 miles; total cost, 416,250 £.; average cost per mile, 3,330 £.

D. Estimate for Section D., Molo to Nollosegelli. Length, 106 miles; total cost, 416,050 £.; average cost per mile, 3,925 £.

E. Estimate for Section E., Nollosegelli to Victoria. Length, 105 miles; total cost, 386,085 £.; average cost per mile, 3,677 £.

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

GENERAL ABSTRACT.—I.—LINE BALLASTED IN SWAMPY GROUND.

Recommended for adoption.

Projected Railway. Gauge, 3 ft. 6 ins. Length, 657 miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES:	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	19,710		
60	2. Survey - - - -	39,420	59,130	
10	II.—LAND - - - -	6,570	6,570	
	III.—FORMATION:			
29	1. Clearing - - -	18,984		
649	2. Earthwork - - -	426,324		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - -	—	445,308	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK:			
191	1. Major Bridges - -	125,342		
105	2. Minor Bridges - -	68,872	194,214	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - -	32,850	32,850	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY:			
37	1. Ballast - - - -	24,183		
1,304	2. Permanent Way - -	856,964	881,147	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS:			
25	1. Stations and Offices -	16,267		
38	2. Workshops, &c. - -	25,008		
73	3. Staff Quarters - -	47,889		
49	4. Station Machinery - -	32,570		
66	5. Tanks and Water Supply	43,416	165,150	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - -	6,570	6,570	
19	X.—STEAMBOAT ON LAKE VIC- TORIA, &c. - - - -	12,677	12,677	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - -	131,400	131,400	
464	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - -	304,984	304,984	
	GRAND TOTAL - - -	£.	2,240,000	
	Average Cost per Mile - - -	£. 3,409.		

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA.—ALTERNATIVE APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.—

GENERAL ABSTRACT.—I A.—THROUGH BALLASTED LINE.

Projected Railway.—Gauge, 3 ft. 6 ins. Length, 657 miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES :	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - - -	19,710		
60	2. Survey - - - -	39,420	59,130	
10	II.—LAND - - - -	6,570	6,570	
	III.—FORMATION :			
29	1. Clearing - - - -	18,984		
649	2. Earthwork - - - -	426,324		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - -	—	445,308	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK :			
191	1. Major Bridges - - - -	125,342		
105	2. Minor Bridges - - - -	68,872	194,214	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - -	32,850	32,850	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY :			
280	1. Ballast - - - -	183,960		
1,304	2. Permanent Way - - - -	856,964	1,040,924	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS :			
25	1. Stations and Offices - -	16,267		
38	2. Workshops, &c. - - - -	25,008		
73	3. Staff Quarters - - - -	47,889		
49	4. Station Machinery - - -	32,570		
66	5. Tanks and Water Supply	43,416	165,150	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - -	6,570	6,570	
19	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - -	12,677	12,677	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - - -	131,400	131,400	
464	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - -	304,984	304,984	
	GRAND TOTAL - - - -		£.	2,399,777.
	Average Cost per Mile - - -	£. 3,652.		

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

ABSTRACT.—II.

Coast Section, Mombasa-Kikuyu. Gauge, 3 ft. 6 ins. Length, 321 miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES :	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	9,630		
60	2. Survey - - - -	19,260		
			28,890	
10	II.—LAND - - - -	3,210		
			3,210	
	III.—FORMATION :			
26	1. Clearing - - - -	8,209		
551	2. Earthwork - - - -	177,084		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - -	—		
			185,293	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK :			
100	1. Major Bridges - - -	32,067		
94	2. Minor Bridges - - -	30,088		
			62,155	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - - -	16,050		
			16,050	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY :			
19	1. Ballast - - - -	6,120		
1,197	2. Permanent Way - - -	384,224		
			390,344	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS :			
31	1. Stations and Offices - -	9,925		
55	2. Workshops, &c. - - -	17,678		
99	3. Staff Quarters - - -	31,699		
53	4. Station Machinery - - -	17,118		
96	5. Tanks and Water Supply	30,912		
			107,332	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - -	3,210		
			3,210	
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - - -	64,200		
			64,200	
462	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - -	148,254		
			148,254	
	GRAND TOTAL - - -		£.	1,008,938

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 3,143.

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

ABSTRACT.—III.

Lake Section, Kikuyu-Victoria. Gauge, 3 ft. 6 in. Length, 336 miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES :	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	10,080		
60	2. Survey - - - - -	20,160		
			30,240	
10	II.—LAND - - - - -	3,360		
			3,360	
	III.—FORMATION :			
32	1. Clearing - - - - -	10,775		
742	2. Earthwork - - - - -	249,240		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - - -	—		
			260,015	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK :			
278	1. Major Bridges - - -	93,275		
115	2. Minor Bridges - - -	38,784		
			132,059	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - -	16,800		
			16,800	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY :			
54	1. Ballast - - - - -	18,063		
1,407	2. Permanent Way - - -	472,740		
			490,803	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS :			
19	1. Stations and Offices -	6,342		
22	2. Workshops, &c. - - -	7,330		
48	3. Staff Quarters - - -	16,190		
46	4. Station Machinery - -	15,452		
37	5. Tanks and Water Supply	12,504		
			57,818	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - - -	3,360		
			3,360	
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - -	67,200		
			67,200	
466	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - -	156,730		
			156,730	
	GRAND TOTAL		£.	1,218,385

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 3,626.

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

ABSTRACT (A.)

(A.)—Section, Mombasa-Tsavo. Gauge, 3 ft. 6 in. Length, 123 Miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES :	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	3,690		
60	2. Survey - - -	7,380		
			11,070	
10	II.—LAND - - -	1,230		
			1,230	
	III.—FORMATION :			
27	1. Clearing - - -	3,321		
320	2. Earthwork - - -	39,360		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - -	—		
			42,681	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK :			
45	1. Major Bridges - - -	5,535		
88	2. Minor Bridges - - -	10,824		
			16,359	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - -	—		
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - - -	6,150		
			6,150	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY :			
20	1. Ballast - - -	2,460		
1,152	2. Permanent Way - - -	141,696		
			144,156	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS :			
37	1. Stations and Offices - - -	4,551		
94	2. Workshops, &c. - - -	11,562		
123	3. Staff Quarters - - -	15,129		
64	4. Station Machinery - - -	7,872		
140	5. Tanks and Water Supply - - -	17,220		
			56,334	
10	IX.—PLANT - - -	1,230		
			1,230	
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - -	—		
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - -	24,600		
			24,600	
460	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - -	56,580		
			56,580	
	GRAND TOTAL - - -		£.	360,390

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 2,930.

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

ABSTRACT (B.)

(B.)—Section, Tsavo-Kikuyu. Gauge, 3 ft. 6 in. Length, 198 Miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimates.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES:	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	5,940		
60	2. Survey - - - - -	11,880		
			17,820	
10	II.—LAND - - - - -	1,980		
			1,980	
	III.—FORMATION:			
25	1. Clearing - - - - -	4,888		
696	2. Earthwork - - - - -	137,724		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - - -	—		
			142,612	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK:			
134	1. Major Bridges - - -	26,532		
97	2. Minor Bridges - - -	19,264		
			45,796	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - - -	9,900		
			9,900	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY:			
18	1. Ballast - - - - -	3,660		
1,225	2. Permanent Way - - -	242,528		
			246,188	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS:			
27	1. Stations and Offices - - -	5,374		
31	2. Workshops, &c. - - - -	6,116		
84	3. Staff Quarters - - - - -	16,570		
47	4. Station Machinery - - -	9,246		
79	5. Tanks and Water Supply - -	13,692		
			50,998	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - - -	1,980		
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - - -	39,600		
463	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - -	91,674		
			91,674	
	GRAND TOTAL - - - - -		£.	648,548
	Average Cost per Mile - - -	£. 3,276.		

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA-VICTORIA NYANZA.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

ABSTRACT (D).

D. Section Molo-Nollosegelli.—Gauge, 3 ft. 6 ins. Length, 106 miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES :	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	3,180		
60	2. Survey - - - -	6,360	9,540	
10	II.—LAND - - - -	1,060	1,060	
	III.—FORMATION :			
50	1. Clearing - - -	5,300		
760	2. Earthwork - - -	80,560		
Nil	3. Tunnels - - - -	—	85,860	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK :			
600	1. Major Bridges - -	63,600		
114	2. Minor Bridges - -	12,084	75,684	
Nil	V.—FENCING, &c. - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - -	5,300	5,300	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY :			
33	1. Ballast - - - -	3,498		
1,410	2. Permanent Way - -	149,460	152,958	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS :			
12	1. Stations and Offices -	1,272		
5	2. Workshops, &c. - -	530		
35	3. Staff Quarters - -	3,710		
42	4. Station Machinery - -	4,452		
34	5. Tanks and Water Supply	3,604	13,568	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - -	1,060	1,060	
Nil	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - -	21,200	21,200	
470	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - -	49,820	49,820	
GRAND TOTAL		- - - £.		416,050

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 3,925.

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA-VICTORIA NYANZA.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

ABSTRACT (E).

E. Section Nollosegelli-Victoria.—Gauge, 3 ft. 6 ins. ; Length, 105 Miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES:	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	3,150		
60	2. Survey - - - - -	6,300	9,450	
10	II.—LAND - - - - -	1,050	1,050	
	III.—FORMATION:			
20	1. Clearing - - - - -	2,100		
666	2. Earthwork - - - - -	69,930		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - - -	—	72,033	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK:			
185	1. Major Bridges - - - - -	19,425		
140	2. Minor Bridges - - - - -	14,700	34,125	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - - -	5,250	5,250	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY:			
103	1. Ballast - - - - -	10,815		
1,486	2. Permanent Way - - - - -	156,030	166,845	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS:			
34	1. Stations and Offices - - -	3,570		
60	2. Workshops, &c. - - - - -	6,300		
76	3. Staff Quarters - - - - -	7,980		
50	4. Station Machinery - - - - -	5,250		
30	5. Tanks and Water Supply - -	3,150	26,250	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - - -	1,050	1,050	
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - - - -	21,000	21,000	
467	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - - -	49,035	49,035	
	GRAND TOTAL		£.	386,085

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 3,677.

CHAPTER III.

ALTERNATIVE RAILWAY ROUTES WITH ESTIMATES.

ALTERNATIVES ROUTES.

It is proposed in this section of the report to deal with alternative routes that have been surveyed, and to give a short description of the principal of these, with the reasons for and against their adoption for the projected railway.

The principal alternative routes therefore that will be discussed are :—

Principal
Alternative
routes.

1. The "Sabaki River" route from Mombasa to Kikuyu, which is divided into two sections :—

F. Mombasa-Tsavo, comparable with Section A on the recommended route for the railway.

G. Tsavo-Kikuyu, comparable with Section B.

2. The "Sotik" route from Lake Naivasha to Ugowe Bay on the Lake Victoria.

This will be termed "H," and will be compared with part of Sections C, D, E, of accepted route.

3. The "Baringo" route from Lake Nakuro to the Guaso Masa. To be termed "I," and compared with Section D of accepted route.

1. Sabaki
River route.

The Sabaki River route is the most important of these alternatives, and is consequently now dealt with at greater length than the others. It has also been estimated in greater detail, and a railway line following this route is shown on the large scale maps.

For the purposes of subsequent comparison, this alternative is divided into two sections, viz. :—

F. Mombasa-Tsavo, 185 miles.

G. Tsavo-Kikuyu, 218 miles.

F. Mombasa-
Tsavo.
General
description of
route.

From Mombasa to the Mazera's ridge, the route followed would be identical with that already described for the projected line. Thence, to Fudadoya, the route traverses generally the crest of the coast hills in a northerly direction, passing the mission stations of Ribe and Rabai. The general character of the country is scrub jungle with open or cultivated patches much intersected by ravines and smaller drainage channels, which would involve heavy earthwork, and bridging. Villages are numerous as far as Makengeni, and the country thickly populated by Wa-Giriama. From Fudadoya to Makengeni, the bush is more dense, but there are no ravines or rivers of any size. The route traverses the eastern slopes of Mangea Hill, and this portion may be described as fairly easy. At Makengeni the banks of the Sabaki River are reached, which is here a fine full stream some 80 yards wide. Turning westward, the route thence follows the right bank of the Sabaki throughout, till the junction of the Tsavo River. For the first portion of this distance, so far as the second stockade, numerous swamps border the river; these would necessitate considerable ballasting. These swamps are not caused by overflow from the river, but by minor drainage which is caught in cuplike depressions of the ground. These minor drainage channels are numerous, but no stream of any size is crossed. Above the second stockade swamps are less numerous. Rocky spurs run down towards the river, and a large number of openings are necessary, both major and minor. The bush is dense generally throughout, except where such swamps as have been described are found. No doubt in dry weather these swamps no longer contain water. The country generally is unhealthy, and there would probably be a considerable amount of sickness among the construction parties.

The following may be considered "obligatory" points on this section :—

Location.

1. Mazera's Kotal for reasons given in Chap. II., Location.
2. The crossing of the River Nzovuni. This is the most favourable point for a bridge site.
3. Fudadoya as a centre of population, and a suitable crossing place for the Voi River.
4. E. side of Mangea Hill as regards nature of the country.
5. Makengeni on the Sabaki River as a centre of population connected by existing roads with the port of Melindi and other points on the coast.
6. The right bank of the Sabaki presents fewer obstacles to construction than the left, as the side slopes on the left banks are steeper and more broken. A line close to the river is preferable to one further away, as the drainage can be more advantageously crossed; advantage can be taken of occasional open stretches along the banks, and the question of water supply presents no difficulties.

1. River Cumberi.—Mile 16; stream about 40 feet by 1 foot, with bottom about 80 yards width; would require a bridge of 100 feet; about 20 feet above river bed.

Crossing of important rivers.

2. River Milegi.—Mile 20; stream about 30 feet by 1 foot; bottom width about 40 yards; would require a bridge about 80 feet; 20 feet above river bed.

3. River Kambe.—Mile 24; stream about 6 feet width; bottom width about 30 feet; would require bridge of 40 feet; 10 feet above river bed.

4. River Chaloni.—Mile 33; small drainage area; bridge of 40 feet; 10 feet above river bed.

5. River M'gongo.—Mile 40; 10 feet by $\frac{1}{2}$ foot of water; bridge 40 feet; 10 feet above river bed.

6. River Nzovuni.—Mile 41; a large nullah, probably draining a considerable tract of country. Flows in a deep valley over rocky sandstone bed; water, 40 feet by 2 feet; bed 80 feet to 100 feet wide; requires bridge of 120 feet; 20 feet above river bed.

7. River Mwebo.—Mile 48; flowing between clay banks 7 feet high, and 20 feet apart; bridge, 60 feet; 15 feet above river bed.

8. River Arabo.—Mile 55; well-defined nullah with a stream of 20 feet by 1 foot; bridge, 60 feet; 15 feet above river bed.

9. River Voi.—Mile 62; large nullah, 30 feet by 7 feet, with stream, 20 feet by 1 foot; flood marks show floods 20 feet high, and 100 feet between banks; bridge, 140 feet; 30 feet above river bed.

Between Makengeni and Tsavo, there are six major bridges, each 60 feet span.

Makengeni to Tsavo.

The chief centres of population and cultivation in the districts the railway would traverse or be in touch with, are :—

Station sites in connection with centres of population.

1. The villages of the Wa-Giriama, between Mazera's and Mangea, M'gongo station, is in the middle of the Giriama country.

2. Fudadoya.—The country hereabouts is populous and much cultivated. The village of Fudadoya is one of the largest in the district. Fudadoya station is on the banks of the Voi River, close to the village.

3. Makengeni on the Sabaki is connected by existing roads with Takungu, Kilifi, and Melindi.

4. Tsavo.—Mile 185; there is no population in the immediate neighbourhood of Tsavo, but the station here would be on the road which is much used by the Wa-Kamba of the Tiwa River in their journeys to and from the coast.

The limiting gradient may be taken to be 1 in 66 (1.5 per cent.).

The limiting curve employed is one of 10° radius, 573 feet.

All gradients and curves would be compensated in full (*see* Chap. II.).

Limiting gradient and curve.

From Mazera's to Fudadoya, 50 miles, the gradient would be 1.5 per cent. (1 in 66); the earthwork over this length would be heavy. Curves of 8° would have to be used, though most of the curves need not be over 4° or 6°.

From Fudadoya to Makengeni (31 miles) there would be no difficulty in obtaining a 1.5 per cent. grade (1 in 66), and the limiting curve might be 4° up to mile 88. Over

the remaining distance 6° curves might be necessary to save work. Earthwork would be light.

From Makengeni to Tsavo Railway juncture (92 miles), the bulk of the line is 5 per cent. (1 in 200), curves 4° and 6°.

Construction and engineering. The physical features of the country between Mazera's and Fudadoya allow of the general use of masonry for bridges and buildings. Good building stone is procurable along this length between miles 14 and 49, and clean sand in the rivers miles 14 to 40; clay at miles 41, 42, and 45. From Makengeni to Tsavo Junction stone is also procurable, and sand also all along the section.

Bridging.

Tunnels. There are no tunnels.

Water supply. There is no difficulty as regards water supply. At the station of M'gongo mile 41, and Fudadoya mile 62; water is obtained from the M'gongo and Voi Rivers. The water of the Sabaki is often so muddy that settling tanks would be necessary.

Materials. Under construction and engineering, stone, sand, and clay, have been already noted.

Timber. Small timber and poles suitable for building are procurable throughout the section.

Ballast. Can be obtained in the hills, a short distance from the river.

Stations. The stations are, on an average, 30 miles apart.

Alternative F. Advantages and disadvantages. The advantage of this route by the Sabaki River from Mombasa to Tsavo, lies in the superior water supply obtainable from the river. Against this may be set the fact that the river water after rain is so muddy that settling tanks would be undoubtedly necessary at all stations.

Sanitary. Compared with the Taru route the neighbourhood of the Sabaki River is more unhealthy. This is especially the case in the lower portion, between the second stockade and the sea. Proof of this is obtainable from the fact that the natives of India who accompanied the survey party by this route suffered from fever to a much larger extent than those who travelled by Taru and Maungu, and also that Arab or Swahili caravans never travel by this route. The swamps on the river bank have been alluded to, and cannot but add to the unfavourable conditions noted above, even though they should only be found to be the result of heavy rainfall.

The Giriama country traversed by the alternative route between Mazera's and Makengeni is fertile, but very hilly. West of Makengeni the Sabaki River is entirely uninhabited; this goes to prove that, despite the presence of water, the natives of the country do not view the country with favour.

Length and cost. The length of a railway by the Sabaki River route from Mombasa to Tsavo would be 185 miles, against 123 by the route chosen, or an increase of length of 62 miles. The cost of these 185 miles averages 3,422 £. per mile, against 2,930 £. per mile on the corresponding section of the projected railway. A total excess of expenditure of about 272,000 £. would be therefore incurred in reaching Tsavo by the Sabaki River.

Further alternatives. Melindi and Kilifi. Had the harbour of Melindi at the mouth of the Sabaki River been chosen as the terminus for the railway, or Kilifi, a town on the coast, the Sabaki River route might have had advantages, but, as there can be no comparison in the advantages Mombasa possesses over these two places as a terminus to a railway, the route by the Sabaki River fails to recommend itself for adoption.

Coast line. It has further been suggested that a route running parallel and close to the coast and hence up the Sabaki might be a good one. This would be even more lengthy than the one we have discussed through the Giriama country to Makengeni. The numerous creeks would give trouble, a railway would have a very large percentage of curvature in passing these, and the country would not be healthy. The lower part of the Sabaki below Makengeni has not been visited, but one portion at least is described as being more difficult than anything above. It has been thought that such a railway would stop the export of slaves by shutting the coast outlets, but it is doubtful if this would be the case. (Chap. VIII., Slave Trade.)

General conclusion. The conclusion that may be drawn with regard to the Sabaki River route is, that it cannot compare in directness, favourable sanitary conditions, economy of first cost or subsequent maintenance with the route recommended for adoption by Taru and Maungu.

An abstract of the estimated cost of a railway, following the Sabaki route, from Mombasa to Tsavo is attached, and numbered Section F.

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA-VICTORIA NYANZA.—SABAKI ALTERNATIVE.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

ABSTRACT (F).

Section F. Mombasa-Tsavo.—Gauge, 3 feet 6 inches. Length, 185 miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimates.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES:—	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	5,550		
60	2. Survey - - - - -	11,100	16,650	
10	II.—LAND - - - - -	1,850	1,850	
	III.—FORMATION:—			
28	1. Clearing - - - - -	5,180		
827	2. Earthwork - - - - -	152,995		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - - -	—	158,175	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK:—			
124	1. Major Bridges - - - -	22,940		
170	2. Minor Bridges - - - -	31,450	54,390	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - -	9,250	9,250	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY:—			
22	1. Ballast - - - - -	4,070		
1,162	2. Permanent Way - - - -	214,970	219,040	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS:—			
26	1. Stations and Offices - -	4,810		
68	2. Workshops, &c. - - -	12,580		
86	3. Staff Quarters - - - -	15,910		
54	4. Station Machinery - - -	9,990		
30	5. Tanks and Water Supply -	5,550	48,840	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - - -	1,850	1,850	
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - -	—	—	
200	IX.—ROLLING STOCK - - - -	37,000	37,000	
465	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - -	86,025	86,025	
GRAND TOTAL - - - £.				633,070

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 3,422

Section G.
Tsavo to
Kikuyu.
(Athi R.)
Alternative to
Section B.
General
description of
line.

The total length of this Section (G.) is 218 miles. From Tsavo, mile 185, the line follows the right bank of the Athi River to mile 372. At this point it crosses the Athi and joins the main line (Section B.) at mile 312 on that section, so that the last nine miles are common also to the projected railway route.

The general character of the country between Tsavo and Athi Park (157 miles) is bush of medium thickness, except between Athi Kibwezi and Athi Keite stations, 54 miles; over this length the bush is very dense.

The soil is sandy loam, mixed with stone and gravel overlaying rock. From Athi Park to the junction with Section B. (52 miles) the country is open, and the soil easy.

From Tsavo to Athi Park the cross drainage is very considerable, necessitating a large amount of bridging, principally minor.

Location.
Obligatory
points.

1. The right bank of the river may be considered obligatory up to mile 372, as it presents fewer obstacles to construction than the left bank.

2. The line close to the river as against a line further away for reasons already stated in Section F., "Obligatory points."

The following may also be considered obligatory points:—

3. Crossings of the Kibwezi, Salt, Keite, and Athi Rivers, at the points shown on plan, miles 238, 260, 288, and 372, these being the most advantageous points for crossing.

Crossings of
important
rivers.

1. Tsavo River, mile 185. This river flows in a bed about 50 feet wide, with banks about 20 feet; depth at crossing about six feet. Requires a bridge of 100 feet.

2. Kibwezi River, mile 238; water about 40 feet in width; one to three feet deep. Requires bridge of 60 feet.

3. Salt River, mile 260; flows in a rocky bed 150 feet wide; water in pools. Requires a bridge of 120 feet.

4. Keite River, mile 288; flows in a bed of about 300 feet; banks about eight feet high; water about one foot deep. Requires a bridge of 240 feet.

5. Athi River, mile 372; flows between banks about 80 feet wide; water 1 to 2 feet deep. Requires bridge of 80 feet; 15 feet above river level.

Station sites
with centres
of population.

The district along the right bank of the Athi River is entirely uninhabited until about mile 308, when cultivation is met with for a short distance. The nearest inhabited district to any point on the river is probably Kibwezi, distant about 10 or 12 miles in a straight line.

Limiting
gradient and
curve.

The limiting gradient may be taken as 1 in 66 (or 1.5 per cent.); the limiting curve as 10° radius, 573 feet. The bulk of the line would not exceed 1 in 100 (or 1 per cent.); curves 4° to 6°.

Construction
and engineer-
ing.
Stone and sand.

The earthwork throughout would be heavy up to Athi Park station.

There would be no difficulty in obtaining stone for bridges along the length from Tsavo to Athi Park. Sand is also obtainable throughout this length.

Clay is obtainable in small quantities between Salt River and Athi Machako's.

Small timber and poles throughout the length from Tsavo to Athi plains.

Can be obtained all along the line to the Athi plains.

The stations are on an average 30 miles apart.

Clay.

Timber.

Ballast.

Stations.

Alternative G.
Tsavo-Kikuyu.

The Athi River route (above the junction of the Tsavo River, the Sabaki River is known as the "Athi") from Tsavo to Kikuyu, which has just been described, is a practicable route for a railway. The great advantage it possesses, over the route chosen, is the use of easier gradients which the nature of the country permits, and the better water supply. The disadvantages are more numerous; the railway would be more lengthy and more costly to construct, owing to the large number of small water-courses crossed, and to the frequent recurrence of rock, and the broken character of the ground. The bush is throughout more dense, and except for a very short distance east of Machako's, the country is uninhabited and uncultivated. Swamps may be expected in many places after rain, especially in the upper portion. As regards sanitary conditions, both the Athi River and the more direct route are equally favourably situated. The centres of population and cultivation are more in touch with the projected railway than with one following the Athi River, which would pass at a distance of between 10 and 50 miles from such places as Kibwezi, Nzoi, and Machako's.

Length and
cost.

The length of a railway line by the Athi River, such as is shown on the large scale maps from Tsavo to Kikuyu, would be 218 miles, and by the projected line 198 miles.

The average cost per mile would be 3,400 £., and 3,276 £., respectively. The alternative line would show an additional total cost of about 93,000 £. over the projected.

For these reasons the alternative route by the Athi River is not recommended for adoption. Conclusions.

An abstract of the estimated cost of a railway by the Athi River is attached. This is named Section G., and is comparable with Section B. of projected railway given in Chap. II.

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA.—ATHI ALTERNATIVE.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

ABSTRACT G.

Section G.—Tsavo-Kikuyu.—Gauge, 3 feet 6 inches; Length, 218 miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-Heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-Head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES:—	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	6,540		
60	2. Survey - - - - -	13,080	19,620	
10	II.—LAND - - - - -	2,180	2,180	
	III.—FORMATION:—			
32	1. Clearing - - - - -	6,976		
680	2. Earthwork - - - - -	148,240		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - - -		155,216	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK:—			
85	1. Major Bridges - - - -	18,530		
248	2. Minor Bridges - - - -	54,064	72,594	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - -	10,900	10,900	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY:—			
50	1. Ballast - - - - -	10,900		
1,285	2. Permanent Way - - - -	280,130	291,030	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS:—			
25	1. Stations and Offices - -	5,450		
23	2. Workshops, &c. - - -	5,014		
78	3. Staff Quarters - - - -	17,004		
45	4. Station Machinery - - -	9,810		
25	5. Tanks and Water Supply -	5,450	42,728	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - - -	2,180	2,180	
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - - -	43,600	43,600	
464	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - -	101,152	101,152	
GRAND TOTAL - - - £.				741,200

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 3,400.

"Sotik"
Route.

2. "Sotik" Route; alternative, "H," from mile 375 of projected railway (Lake Naivasha) to Lake Victoria.

Description
of Country.

This route, after reaching the southern shores of Lake Naivasha, turns westward, and hugs the southern shores closely. Thence, still west to the foot of the Mau Escarpment, through isolated low hills, covered with scrub and bush. The ascent of the Escarpment is a serious difficulty. A rise of 2,200 feet is first negotiated in about 5 miles, the side-slopes being very steep, but the soil fairly easy, and the drainage of no account. An open grass valley connects the top of this first line of hills with a secondary and more formidable obstacle. This crowning range shows an additional 1,000 feet climb in about 1,200 yards, dense forest clothing the steep hill slopes which are mostly of easy volcanic débris formation. The maximum altitude crossed at this point is 10,080 feet, and shows a total rise of 3,780 feet above Lake Naivasha. The route from the crest of Mau runs in a south south-west direction, over grass covered spurs and deep densely wooded ravines. A line following the track would be impossible without continuous heavy embankments, and very much curvature. The section of the route shows an average total rise and fall, for the first 75 miles from the crest of Mau, of 1,200 feet every eight or nine miles. Two ravines crossed are over 600 feet deep, four are over 400, and four over 300. All have steep side slopes, often as much as one in four. Indeed from the general fall of the country all the drainage from the forests of Mau, has to be crossed and there is no possibility of evading it. The soil is volcanic, and composed of purple lavas, volcanic mud and ash, with numerous rock out-crops in the ravine beds. The principal streams crossed in this first 75 miles are the Guaso Niro, Savmei and Guaso Na Erok. The country is a succession of open grass and dense forest and is uninhabited excepted by Andorobbo hunters.

The inhabited Sotik country is reached at the point where the route enters the densely forested hills of Elmitan and Likuto, and here the difficulties by no means decrease. The route traverses the southern slopes of Elmitan and crosses two branches of the Guaso Ngito and Lkonono rivers flowing south. The last of these is a fine stream 150 feet wide. Passing up the valley of this river on the right bank, the chain of hills is crossed, and a precipitous descent made into the narrow confined valley of the Enumnutunyi River, which is followed for some miles and subsequently crossed. The steep wooded slopes, and tortuous bends of this valley, even could the descent into it be negotiated, point to the very expensive nature of any railway. After crossing the Enumnutunyi River and entering Lumbwa, the route bends northwards, but does not escape having to cross numerous drainage channels of more or less consequence. The spurs are almost flat topped, and the valleys have but a slight fall, but the descents into them are steep, and often precipitous. The country is grass land, thinly wooded with flat topped acacia trees. The principal rivers crossed are the Kipisonoi, Dubash, and Kivitoi. Still moving northward the grass covered Burgani plateau is reached, whence a view is obtained of the Nyando Valley and the Lake Victoria. The drop from this plateau into a minor valley known as Katch is one of 1,600 feet in 11 miles. The side slopes are covered with long grass and strewn with boulders of every size, and are exceedingly steep. Once this Katch Valley is reached, an open level plain, often swampy in rains, is crossed and the banks of the Nyando River reached. The bridging of this river some 200 feet wide, the Basu, Nekakana and Makuyuni are the only difficulties met with along the route which follows the right bank of the Nyando to Ugowe Bay. Here in the north-east corner a suitable harbour was found and position for a terminal station. The shores of the Victoria round the mouth of the Nyando are so shallow and swampy as to negative any idea of a terminus on the left bank of the river further south.

Location.

It would be necessary to locate a line north of the actual route traversed, so as to avoid the great and constant drops encountered into the ravines; by such a line the drainage channels though individually smaller would be very much more numerous. No actual line has been shown on the maps submitted as none can compare with that by the route recommended. With regard to gradients, it would be impossible to build a line with a limiting gradient of 1.5 per cent. (1 in 66). For any projected line by this route, it would be advisable to use a limiting gradient of 2.5 per cent. (1 in 40), as may be seen from the accompanying approximate lists of gradients.

Gradients.

Miles 375-401	-	-	Gradients generally 1 per cent. (1 in 100).
Miles 402-464	-	-	" 2.5 per cent. (1 in 40).
Miles 465-510	-	-	" 1.5 per cent. (1 in 66).
Miles 511-555	-	-	" 2.5 per cent. (1 in 40).
Miles 556-613	-	-	" 1.5 per cent. (1 in 66).
Miles 614-625	-	-	" 2.5 per cent. (1 in 40).
Miles 626-657	-	-	" 1.5 per cent. (1 in 66).

A line by this route would have a very large per-centage of curvature, and of small radius. The limiting curve of 10 degrees (radius 573 feet) could not be worked to economically, and curves of 14 degrees (radius 409 feet) would have to be frequently employed. Curves.

The main points that need be referred to with regard to construction and engineering on a line following this route, are:— Construction and engineering.

1. The heavy sidelong cuttings in the ascent of Mau, the slopes being such that retaining walls would be necessary almost throughout the whole ascent, which could only be made by a large number of reversing stations in generally treacherous soil.

The large number of "Major" bridges that would be required to cross the drainage. The bridging of the Na Erok, Niro, Nyongores, Kivitoi, and Nyando rivers would require in every case bridges over 150 feet in length, and numerous other rivers would want 100 feet bridges.

3. The swampy nature of the Nyando valley during rain, which would necessitate ballasting and heavy maintenance charges.

A rough approximate estimate is submitted for the cost of a line by this route (Abstract H). The estimate for the 280 miles amounts to 1,172,080 *l.* or an average cost per mile of 4,186 *l.* Estimate.

In comparing a line by the "Sotik" route with the projected one by the Guaso Ngishu plateau, the following points are noticeable;— Comparison with projected line.

a. Gradients.—By the projected line from Naivasha there are 27 miles of 2.5 per cent. grade (1 in 40) and 251 miles have a ruling gradient of 1.5 per cent. (1 in 66). The "Sotik" line would have 120 miles and 160 respectively.

b. Curvature. — The "Sotik" line would have about 25 per cent. more curvature, and maximum curves of 14 degrees (radius 409 feet).

c. Length and Cost. — The "Sotik" line would be perhaps two miles shorter in gaining the Lake Victoria, and would cost 4,186 *l.* per mile, against 3,626 *l.*, or a total cost for the alternative of 1,172,080 *l.* against 1,022,000 *l.*

d. Instead of a continuous down grade from the Mau Escarpment to the Lake Victoria, we should have by the "Sotik" route constant changes of grade and a more costly line to maintain.

There can therefore be no possible doubt that the route proposed for the railway is better than this alternative through Sotik. An abstract of the estimate for a line by this route is attached, Section H.

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA.—SOTIK ALTERNATIVE.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

GENERAL ABSTRACT.

Section H.—Naivasha Ugowe Bay.—Gauge, 3 feet 6 inches ; Length, 280 miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-Heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-Head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES :—	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	8,400		
60	2. Survey - - - - -	16,800	25,200	
10	II.—LAND - - - - -	2,800	2,800	
	III.—FORMATION :—			
25	1. Clearing - - - - -	7,000		
1,180	2. Earthwork - - - - -	330,400		
—	3. Tunnels - - - - -	—	337,400	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK :—			
332	1. Major Bridges - - -	92,960		
140	2. Minor Bridges - - -	39,200	132,160	
—	V.—FENCING, &c. - - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - -	14,000	14,000	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY :—			
45	1. Ballast - - - - -	12,600		
1,446	2. Permanent Way - - -	404,880	417,480	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS :—			
22	1. Stations and Offices - -	6,160		
27	2. Workshops, &c. - - -	7,560		
56	3. Staff Quarters - - -	15,680		
53	4. Station Machinery - -	14,840		
28	5. Tanks and Water Supply -	7,840	52,080	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - - -	2,800	2,800	
—	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - -	56,000	56,000	
472	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - -	132,160	132,160	
GRAND TOTAL - - - £.				1,172,080

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 4,186.

The railway line by this alternative route, which will now be discussed, has, like the "Sotik" one, not been shown on the large scale map, for it is so obviously unnecessary.

The Baringo route parts company from the Guaso Ngishu road, close to Lake Nakuro (at mile 423 of the proposed railway line). Following the meridional rift in a northerly direction, it passes over the waterparting of the drainage to the Baringo and Nakuro Lakes, through open, coarse, grass country; thence by a steep descent into the valley of the Bungonoto, one of the tributaries of the Nyuki River. Still, in an almost northerly direction, the route traverses grass and scrub country, often swampy after rain, following the general direction of the Nyuki River to Baringo. A characteristic feature in the country is a series of long rocky spurs running north and south, flat topped and narrow, the intervening valleys being narrow and confined. Njemps, a large settlement of the Wa-Kwavi, is reached some eight miles from Lake Baringo; thence the route turns west, and crosses the Tigrish and Kamnye Rivers, the first-named a fine full stream, 150 feet wide. The country is very stony, and covered with wait-a-bit and flat-topped acacia thorn trees. Up to this point (some 95 miles) there is no great difficulty experienced. The ascent of the Kamasia Range has now to be negotiated: this presents, first, a rise of 2,100 feet, then a deep ravine crossing 600 feet in depth, and a subsequent rise of 800 feet to the highest point on the range. The side slopes of this ascent are very rugged and broken; masses of rock, intricate narrow valleys, and slopes often as steep as one-half, make the ascent a most serious obstacle. From the top of Kamasia, an altitude of 6,800 feet, a descent of 2,800 leads to the valley of the River Ndo, which flows into Lake Rudolf. This descent, though of not so severe a character as the ascent on the eastern side, presents as many difficulties to the construction of a railway. The river Ndo is some 150 feet wide between well-marked banks. Crossing the Ndo at a level of 3,800 feet, the most formidable obstacle on the route is met with. This is the Elgeyo Escarpment, which shows a total rise of 3,900 feet. This escarpment is formed of two distinct drops, with an intermediate narrow ledge; the slopes are very steep, precipitous in many places, and composed of lava rock; the heights are crowned with dense forest, and the sides with bush. A railway to ascend such an obstacle would be, if not an impracticable one, extremely costly in construction and subsequent maintenance. From the crest of Elgeyo the valley of the Kubkong River is followed in a westerly direction till its junction with the Nollosegelli River, where a junction with the proposed railway down the Guaso Masa and Nzoia Rivers would be effected. No great difficulty would be experienced from the top of Elgeyo to this junction, the country being open grass of an easy nature.

The location of a railway over the obstacles described in the foregoing paragraph would be a matter of difficulty. Obligatory points would be the head of the Kepdong or Kubkong River, on the top of Elgeyo, the crossing of the Ndo River well south of the point where the route crosses, so as to obviate unnecessary additional rise and fall in the line, and the position of Njemps as the centre of the Wa-Kwavi population and cultivation.

With regard to the gradients that would be possible on a line following this road, they might be grouped as follows:—

Miles 424–517, limiting gradient 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66), but the greater portion of this might probably be 1 per cent. (1 in 100).

Miles 518–597, limiting gradient 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40); with the exception of about four miles the whole section would be on the limiting gradient.

Miles 598–633, limiting gradient 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66); perhaps half of the section would have an average gradient of 1 per cent. (1 in 100).

Thus 130 miles would have a limiting gradient of 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66), and 80 miles of 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40). Some 20 reversing stations would be necessary on the ascents of Elgeyo and Kamasia.

The curvature would not be great except on the 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40) gradient section, when the use of 14° (radius 409 feet) curves would be necessary.

The chief points that attract notice on the construction and engineering of the line are:—

1. The bridging of the large rivers Nyuki, Tigrish, and Ndo.
2. The frequent swamps that are met with south of Njemps and on the Elgeyo Plateau.
3. The heavy rock cutting that would be necessary to ascend Kamasia, and especially Elgeyo. This would form the great part of the heavy expense.

Estimate.

A rough abstract of the estimated cost of the railway line following the road is attached. The average cost per mile would be 4,017 *l.*, and the total cost of the alternative between miles 423 and 555 of the projected line 843,570 *l.*

Comparison of
alternative
with projected
line.

In making a comparison between this alternative and the projected railway line, the following are the salient points :—

1. The length of the alternative is 210 miles against 122 miles. The greater distance is due chiefly to the necessity of making distance in the ascents and decent of Kamasia and Elgeyo.
2. The per-mileage cost of the alternative is 4,017 *l.* against 3,860 *l.*, and total cost 843,570 *l.* to 470,920 *l.*
3. The alternative would have a length of 80 miles of 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40) gradient against only 21 miles of the same grade on the projected line, and the limiting curve would be sharper.
4. The alternative by passing through the populated and cultivated districts of Njemps and Kamasia has the advantage over the projected line.

Conclusion.

The conclusion to be drawn from the above comparison is that the Baringo alternative route cannot compete with the Guaso Ngishu as regards directness, first cost or gradients, and may therefore be discarded.

An abstract of the estimate by this route is attached—Section I.

IBEA RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA.—BARINGO ALTERNATIVE.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

GENERAL ABSTRACT.

Section I.—Nakuro-Nollosegelli.—Gauge 3 feet 6 inches; Length 210 miles.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES:—	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - -	6,300		
60	2. Survey - - - -	12,600	18,900	
10	II.—LAND - - - -	2,100	2,100	
	III.—FORMATION:—			
25	1. Clearing - - - -	5,250		
1,320	2. Earthwork - - - -	277,200		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - -	—	282,450	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK:—			
106	1. Major Bridges - - -	22,260		
115	2. Minor Bridges - - -	24,150	46,410	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - -	10,500	10,500	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY:—			
60	1. Ballast - - - -	12,600		
1,432	2. Permanent Way - - -	300,720	313,320	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS:—			
12	1. Stations and Offices - -	2,520		
5	2. Workshops, &c. - - -	1,050		
35	3. Staff Quarters - - -	7,350		
42	4. Station Machinery - -	8,820		
34	5. Tanks and Water Supply -	7,140	26,880	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - -	2,100	2,100	
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - -	42,000	42,000	
471	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - -	98,910	98,910	
GRAND TOTAL - - - £.				843,570

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 4,017.

Minor alternatives.

The minor alternative routes that call for some remark are :—

1. Teita alternative, from Maungu to Tsavo.
2. Nzoi alternative, from Kiboko River to Machako's (by the caravan road).
3. *Viá* Keite and Machako's Rivers to Machako's.
4. Kabras route, from R. Nollosegelli to Mumia's.
5. *Viá* Nandi Hills and Nyando Valley to Ugowe Bay.

Teita alternative.

1. By this alternative route the usual caravan road is followed from Maungu Hill to the Tsavo River. The route passes to the west of the Ndara Hills, and crossing the Voi River at a point some 15 miles above where the projected line crosses it, keeps south of the Ndi Hills, and thence, avoiding several large outcrops of rock, runs to Tsavo. The advantage such a route would possess is that a railway would undoubtedly be in better touch with the cultivated districts of Ndara, Ndi, Bura, and Kilimanjaro. A further advantage is that water is procurable at three points on the Teita route, and at only one point (Voi River) on the route recommended. Against these two advantages should be placed the fact that a line by Teita is some 11 miles longer than by the other, the length to Tsavo from Maungu being 61 miles against 50. The average cost per mile of the Teita alternative is 2,663 *l.* against 2,665 *l.*, so that it has a slight advantage over the proposed line in average mile cost, due entirely to the smaller cost of tanks and water supply. But the total cost of the alternative line amounts to 162,443 *l.* against 133,250 *l.*, or an additional cost over the proposed line of about 29,000 *l.*

As regards gradients and curves, the advantage lies with the proposed line, and not with the alternative, but in both cases gradients and curves are throughout easy.

As regards rapidity of railway construction, the adopted route has an undoubted advantage over the Teita route, as, with the exception of the Voi Bridge, which is somewhat longer on the projected line, the earthwork and bridging is very slight.

The more direct route has, under these circumstances, been chosen, and is recommended for adoption.

An estimate of the railway by either route is attached—Sections K. and L.

Nzoi Alternative.
Description of route.

2. This alternative route is what is usually followed by caravans marching to Machako's. It parts company from the route adopted for the railway at mile 207 of the projected railway, between the Kiboko and Salt Rivers. Crossing this latter river the route traverses a generally dense scrub country in a N.N.W. direction. Many minor drainage channels are crossed, and the level of the ground much broken into planes of varying altitudes. The Wakufukoa or Ndange River, 200 feet wide, is crossed, and through slightly easier country the foot of the far-seen Nzoi Peak is reached. Here the country is densely populated and cultivated, but becomes mountainous in character. The valley of the Ndange flowing on the west of the Nzoi range is followed; numerous streams, some of considerable size, have to be crossed, and the water parting of the Tiwa or Keite and Ndange Rivers surmounted. Thence the route follows the tortuous and confined bed of one of the tributaries of the Keite River through a valley flanked by rugged hill slopes, which would present many difficulties to the construction of a railway. Another water parting of this Kilungu stream and Machako's River has to be crossed, and the gradients in many places are severe. From the Machako's River, a climb of 800 feet has to be made to Machako's, and, if the railway is to keep its ruling gradient, some six miles of distance would have to be made in this rise, and in very difficult country. From the plateau of Machako's to the Athi River where this route would rejoin the adopted one, fewer difficulties are experienced. Some heavy work and numerous minor bridges would be necessary before the hills to the north of Machako's could be passed, and thence, beyond the steep fall to the Athi River, the route presents no difficulties.

The length of a railway line by this alternative route, between miles 207 and 293 of the projected line, would be 115 miles against 86. The alternative would cost, roughly, 600 *l.* per mile more; the total cost of the alternative would be 434,700 *l.* against 273,480 *l.* In addition to the first cost, the cost of subsequent maintenance of a line through the mountainous country described above would be much heavier than on the projected line. The percentage of curvature also would be three times as great, and the gradients generally much steeper.

To counterbalance these disadvantages, the alternative route would pass through the important centres of population of Nzoï, Kilungu, and Machako's, whereas the route adopted is from 12 to 20 miles distant from the same. As regards water also the advantage would lie with the alternative route.

These advantages do not, it appears, outweigh those of gradient, curvature, first cost, and cost of maintenance possessed by the route adopted, which also has the advantage of defining explicitly the boundary of the Masai and Wa-Kamba country, and protecting the whole of Ulu from Masai interference.

An estimate of this alternative line is not attached.

3. This alternative is a minor one to that last described. Instead of following up the Keite and Kilungu streams from the water parting at the head of the Ndange Valley, the Keite Valley is followed down in an easterly direction till the point where the Machako's River, flowing on the east of the Ulu Hills, joins it. The Machako's River is then traced upward on its right bank till the point where it issues from the foot of Machako's Hill. Thence the route is the same as last described.

Machako's
River route.

A railway line by such a route would be even more lengthy than by the last. An increase of some 30 miles would be the result, and the difficulties of construction would be, for at least three-quarters of the route, as great as on the last alternative. An extremely populous and well-cultivated district of Ukambani would be traversed by following the Machako's River valley, but the additional length of 59 miles over the proposed route, the more costly nature of the work, and the heavier gradients and curvature, negative the adoption of this alternative route.

4. This route would be alternative to the one proposed, for miles 555-620 of the projected railway. Instead of crossing the Guaso Masa, and thence following its right bank, and that of the Nzoia River throughout, this route would, roughly speaking, traverse the watershed of the Nzoia and Narogare Rivers through Kabras and Kwa Sakwa's, keeping on the left of the Nzoia Valley as far as Mumia's. The main difficulties of the route are the ranges of the Surungai and Ningin Hills, which have to be passed, and the larger number of streams, such as the Etakatok, Lulburgoloti, Yarridira, and Moyben, which would have to be crossed, in addition to the Nzoia River below Mumia's. A railway line having to pass round these ranges, and cross the above-mentioned deep drainage channels, would be as lengthy as the projected line on the apparently more indirect route, and the earthwork would be more costly. As regards centres of population, either route is favourably situated; as regards gradients and curvature, the route chosen for the railway has undoubtedly the advantage. The alternative route has, therefore, not been recommended.

Kabras route.

5. This alternative route, which was the one considered by Sir Guildford Molesworth in his report as likely to present the least difficulty to a railway line from the top of Mau Escarpment to the shores of Lake Victoria, has not actually been traversed by the railway survey parties, but enough was seen on the plateau of the Guaso Ngishu, and from the valley of the Nyando River at the foot of the Nandi Hills, to form an opinion and a rough estimate of cost of a line by such a route. From mile 505 at the point where the projected line would gain the crest of Mau, this alternative route would run in a W.S.W. direction across grass and wooded country for some 30 miles, traversing the minor drainage of the streams which, flowing northward, form the Nollosegelli and Etakatok Rivers. From what was seen of this country, the valleys are long swamps, bounded by steep sided spurs, with but little fall in the direction the route would follow. The water parting of the Nzoia and Nyando tributary streams is apparently quite close to the southern edge of the Nandi plateau. From this it is apparent that the fall from the Nandi plateau into the Nyando Valley is a sudden and great one. The position of several of the Nandi heights overlooking this valley were fixed, ranging from 6,800 to 8,000 feet. To descend from a height of 7,500 to 4,500, the level of the Nyando Valley at its gorge at the foot of the hills, we should require at least 43 miles of railway line for a 1.5 per cent. (1 in 66) grade, with an additional 12 miles of approach through hilly and much broken country. The rugged and rocky appearance of the southern slopes of the Nandi Hills as seen from the Nyando Valley denote that the descent would be of a very costly, even if practicable, nature. The distance would thus be 85 miles by a 1 in 66 line or 72 miles of 1 in 40 graded line to reach the head of the Nyando River. Thence, to the point at the N.E. corner of Ugowe Bay chosen for the terminal site, we should have about 40 miles of railway, presenting no difficulties as regards gradient, but with much cross drainage, and requiring nearly through metalling from the soft nature of the soil. The total length of

Nandi Hills
and Nyando
River route.

the line by this route may, therefore, be estimated at 125 miles on a limiting 1 in 66 gradient, or 112 miles, if 30 miles of 1 in 40 grade were used. In the first case we should have an approximate saving in length of 27 miles, in the second of 40 miles over the projected line. As regards expense, the 43 miles of the descent from the Nandi plain would be as costly as any portion of the projected line, and more so if the easier gradient was adopted. From a rough estimate it has been calculated that the longer line by this alternative would cost some 50,000*l.* more, and the shorter line, with 1 in 40 grades, cost about the same as the projected longer but easier line.

As regards gradients and curves as has been shown, the alternative route has no attractions.

Again, the Wa-Nandi are known to be hitherto averse to even the passage of caravans through their country. Little or no attempt is made at cultivation, and the construction of a railway line following this route would undoubtedly have many more difficulties to overcome than one by the valley of the Nzoia.

Railway by
Nyassa and
Tanganyika.

Since the commencement of the survey work for the projected railway, the route from Chinde at the mouth of the Zambesi River following the Shire River, the Nyassa and Tanganyika Lakes to the south-end of Lake Victoria, has been mentioned as a good line of communication to the Lake Districts. It may perhaps not be out of the province of this report to state shortly what such a line of communication would necessitate.

From the harbour of Chinde on the coast, to the foot of the Shire Falls below Lake Nyassa, the Zambesi and Shire Rivers are navigable for steamers of light draught; the approximate distance of such carriage by steamboat would be 240 miles.

To connect the upper navigable point of the Shire River with the south end of Lake Nyassa, a railway line, some 125 miles in length, would be required. Thence by steamboat to the north end of Lake Nyassa is a distance by steamboat of about 530 miles.

To connect Lake Nyassa with Lake Tanganyika, a railway line some 225 miles would have to be constructed. The navigable waters of the Lake Tanganyika represent a steamboat journey of 430 miles. From the north end of Tanganyika to the south end of Lake Victoria, the distance by rail would be about 200 miles through a country of which little or nothing is known.

Thus the line of communication offered, *via* Nyassa and Tanganyika, would consist of 1,200 miles of steamboat carriage, and 550 miles of railway. Further in the carriage of freight to or from the Lake districts, five breaks of bulk would be necessitated on such a line of communication.

The projected line of communication from Mombasa is a railway 657 miles long, with no breaks of bulk.

I.B.E.A. RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES—PROJECTED LINE.

MINOR ABSTRACT.

K Section, Maungu—Tsavo.—Length 50 miles.—Gauge 3 feet 6 inches .

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES:	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - - -	1,500		
60	2. Survey - - - -	3,000		
			4,500	
10	II.—LAND - - - -	500		
			500	
	III.—FORMATION:			
26	1. Clearing - - - -	1,300		
206	2. Earthwork - - - -	10,300		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - -	—		
			11,600	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK:			
46	1. Major Bridges - - - -	2,300		
35	2. Minor Bridges - - - -	1,750		
			4,050	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - - -	2,500		
			2,500	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY:			
—	1. Ballast - - - -	—		
1,183	2. Permanent Way - - - -	59,150		
			59,150	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS:			
21	1. Stations and Offices - - -	1,050		
10	2. Workshops, &c. - - - -	500		
66	3. Staff Quarters - - - -	3,300		
77	4. Station Machinery - - - -	3,850		
178	5. Tanks and Water Supply -	8,900		
			17,600	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - -	500	500	
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - - -	10,000	10,000	
457	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - - -	22,850	22,850	
	GRAND TOTAL - - - -		£.	133,250

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 2,665.

I.B.E.A. RAILWAY.

MOMBASA—VICTORIA NYANZA—NDARA ALTERNATIVE.—APPROXIMATE ESTIMATES.

MINOR ABSTRACT.

L Section, Maungu—Tsavo.—Length 61 miles.—Gauge 3 feet 6 inches.

Average Cost per Mile.	Heads and Sub-heads of Estimate.	Total of Sub-head.	Total of Head.	Grand Total.
£.	I.—PRELIMINARY EXPENSES :	£.	£.	£.
30	1. Reconnaissance - - - -	1,830		
60	2. Survey - - - - -	3,660	5,490	
10	II.—LAND - - - - -	610	610	
	III.—FORMATION :			
27	1. Clearing - - - - -	1,647		
300	2. Earthwork - - - - -	18,300		
Nil.	3. Tunnels - - - - -	—	19,947	
	IV.—BRIDGE WORK :			
30	1. Major Bridges - - - - -	1,830		
45	2. Minor Bridges - - - - -	2,745	4,575	
Nil.	V.—FENCING, &c. - - - - -	—	—	
50	VI.—ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH - - - -	3,050	3,050	
	VII.—BALLAST AND PERMANENT WAY :			
20	1. Ballast - - - - -	1,220		
1,180	2. Permanent Way - - - - -	71,980	73,200	
	VIII.—STATIONS AND BUILDINGS :			
18	1. Stations and Offices - - - -	1,098		
9	2. Workshops, &c. - - - - -	549		
54	3. Staff Quarters - - - - -	3,294		
63	4. Station Machinery - - - - -	3,843		
100	5. Tanks and Water Supply - - -	6,100	14,884	
10	IX.—PLANT - - - - -	610	610	
Nil.	X.—FERRIES, &c. - - - - -	—	—	
200	XI.—ROLLING STOCK - - - - -	12,200	12,200	
457	XII.—GENERAL CHARGES - - - -	27,877	27,877	
	GRAND TOTAL - - - - -		£.	162,443

Average Cost per Mile - - - £. 2,663.

CHAPTER IV.

WORKING OF OPEN LINE AND WORKING EXPENSES.—ESTIMATED INITIAL TRAFFIC AND GROSS EARNINGS.

Part IV.—WORKING OF LINE.

(I.)

As it is important that, in the event of the projected Railway being constructed, an estimate of the working expenses of the line when open to traffic should be made, it is proposed, in this section of the Report, to deal with such arrangements as it is considered would meet the requirements of the open line. It may also be pointed out that any increase in this estimated number of trains running would of course increase, but not largely, such working expenses; but in this case the traffic will have assumed such proportions as will warrant the additional expenditure, or in other words the railway would have become a paying concern. General.

It is assumed that with the line open to traffic six trains a week would be running, three trains each way. The assumption is based on calculation, &c., given in the paragraph of this chapter on traffic. Assumption
initial traffic.

The following are the departments into which the staff of the line open to traffic may be divided :— Staff of open
line.

1. General management.
2. Engineering or maintenance of way and works.
3. Locomotive.
4. Traffic.
5. Minor, including stores, police, medical, pastoral, and legal.

The management of the open line might be for the whole without sub-divisions, as the assumed traffic will not be too heavy. The management will include audit, as well as general supervision. Kikuyu being the centre point on the line of projected Railway, and the sanitary and climatic conditions being such as to point to its adoption as a place of residence especially suitable to Europeans, it has been considered advisable to locate the manager's office at this place. General
management.

The staff for management might be as follows :—

(The payment of the staff is based on similar payments in India.)

	£.
1 Manager - - - per annum	1,500
1 Assistant manager - - - - -	500
1 Head accountant - - - - -	300
2 Accounts clerks at 200 l. - - - -	400
1 Head clerk - - - - -	250
2 Clerks at 125 l. - - - - -	250
1 Cashier - - - - -	150
1 Assistant cashier - - - - -	100
15 Menials at 12 l. - - - - -	180
Office expenses - - - - -	300
Total (annual) - - -	£. 3,930

With six trains running a week, we have a total train-mileage per annum of 205,000. The above annual charge for management will, therefore, give a cost per train-mile of 4·6 pence.

If we take the exchange at 1 s. 4¾ d. = 1 rupee, the "general" working expenses on the metre gauge railways in India per train-mile vary between 3·5 and 5·3 pence (Administration Report, 1890-91), so that the estimated management of the projected open line does not appear over the mark. Train-mile
rate.

Engineering
or maintenance
of way, works,
&c.

All questions relating to the maintenance of the road, the maintenance of bridge and other structures, stations, &c., would be under the charge of a chief engineer with an adequate staff. For this purpose, the whole length of projected railway might on open line be divided into two main divisions, each under an executive engineer. Each division might consist of two sub-divisions, under an assistant engineer, and it is probable that an additional assistant engineer would be required in the chief engineer's office.

The office of the chief engineer would be at Kikuyu, and those of the executives at Mombasa and Victoria respectively.

For inspection of permanent way, each inspector and sub-inspector would have charge of about 55 miles of road. Permanent-way gangs, consisting of a jemadar and 20 gangers each, would be stationed at each station, and would work half-way in each direction. A small establishment for the repair of tools and plant is allowed for with each sub-division.

The estimated staff for maintenance of way, &c., is as follows :—

Office of Chief Engineer.						£.
1 Chief engineer	-	-	per annum	-	-	1,200
1 Assistant engineer	-	-	"	-	-	500
1 Head accountant	-	-	"	-	-	200
1 Head clerk	-	-	"	-	-	200
4 Assistant clerks at 75 <i>l.</i>	-	-	"	-	-	300
1 Head draughtsman	-	-	"	-	-	150
2 Assistant draughtsmen at 75 <i>l.</i>	-	-	"	-	-	150
1 Cashier	-	-	"	-	-	150
1 Assistant cashier	-	-	"	-	-	100
10 Menials at 12 <i>l.</i>	-	-	"	-	-	120
Office expenses	-	-	-	-	-	200
Total, Office of C. E.						£. 3,270
						£.
2 Executive engineers at 700 per annum	-	-	-	-	-	1,400
4 Assistant engineers at 450	"	-	-	-	-	1,800
6 P. W. inspectors at 250	"	-	-	-	-	1,500
6 P. W. sub-inspectors at 150	"	-	-	-	-	900
2 Account clerks at 100	"	-	-	-	-	200
4 Office clerks at 75	"	-	-	-	-	300
6 Draughtsmen at 75	"	-	-	-	-	450
2 Storekeepers at 60	"	-	-	-	-	120
2 Overseers at 120	"	-	-	-	-	240
2 Sub-overseers at 80	"	-	-	-	-	160
6 Carpenters at 40	"	-	-	-	-	240
6 Smiths at 40	"	-	-	-	-	240
35 Menials at 12	"	-	-	-	-	420
25 P. W. jemadars at 15	"	-	-	-	-	375
500 P. W. gangers at 12	"	-	-	-	-	6,000
Office expenses	-	-	-	-	-	300
Total						£. 14,645
Staff, Grand Total						£. 17,915

In addition to the above staff for maintenance of way, works, &c., the following charges for maintenance of permanent way, repairs, &c., have to be allowed for :—

	£.
Materials for maintenance of permanent way, at 4 <i>l.</i> per mile per annum	2,640
Earthwork and miscellaneous, &c., at 3 <i>l.</i> per mile	2,000
Bridge structures, maintenance of, 3 <i>l.</i> per mile	2,000
Stations and buildings, maintenance of, at 4 <i>l.</i> per mile	2,640
Total	£. 9,280

To compare these charges with those on the Southern Mahratta metre gauge railway in India, which perhaps may be taken as most nearly resembling the projected railway in general characteristics, we find for 1892 that the cost for materials for maintenance of permanent way to be about 60 rupees per mile per annum, or about 4*l.*; for earthwork, &c., the charge is about 35 rupees per mile per annum, or about 2*l.* 6*s.*; for bridge maintenance, about 36 rupees; and for stations and buildings, about 70 rupees per mile. Hence the above charges do not probably err on the side of under-estimation.

The total annual charges for "maintenance" for open line will amount therefore to about 27,195 *l.* yearly. Train-mile cost.

With the assumed number of six trains per week running, we have a train mile cost for "maintenance" of about 32 pence. The charge on Indian metre gauge railways in India varies between 4·5*d.* and 11·2*d.* per train mile.

The working expenses under this head necessarily appear very heavy from the above comparison, but it must be remembered that with so few trains running this is unavoidable. The staff detailed will be necessary in any case, and would be sufficient if four or more trains were run daily. The assumption of this number of trains would be necessary to be able to fairly compare the train-mile rate with that of Indian railways. Another point of view is the mileage charge per annum of the estimated total cost of "maintenance," which is about 42 *l.*, and this is not excessive.

The annual charges under the head of "Locomotive" may be divided into the following sub-heads:— Locomotive.

1. Running staff, including offices, &c.
2. Workshops staff, and expenses.
3. Maintenance of rolling stock.
4. Running expenses.

As regards the first of these, the arrangement proposed is this: The whole line will be under the charge of one locomotive superintendent, with an assistant; the line will be divided into six locomotive districts, and each changing station will be in the charge of a loco.-foreman, who will be responsible to the locomotive superintendent or assistant. The office of the superintendent will be at Mombasa, and that of the assistant at Victoria. Running staff.

The staff proposed is as follows:—

	£.			£.
1 Locomotive superintendent at 800 per annum	-	-	-	800
1 Assistant superintendent at 400	"	-	-	400
1 Head accountant at 200	"	-	-	200
3 Accounts clerks at 100	"	-	-	300
2 Loco.-foremen at 300	"	-	-	600
5 Loco.-foremen at 200	"	-	-	1,000
8 European drivers at 250	"	-	-	2,000
12 Native drivers at 90	"	-	-	1,080
40 Mates at 20	"	-	-	800
7 Lighters-up at 15	"	-	-	105
7 Washers-up at 15	"	-	-	105
2 Carriage examiners at 100	"	-	-	200
14 Carriage lifters at 40	"	-	-	560
Office expenses	-	-	-	300
Total, Running Staff				£. 8,550

At Mombasa, large shops will be required for erecting and repairing locomotives and rolling stock, repairs to boilers, and for foundry and machine work. At Victoria, the other terminus, smaller shops for machine and fitting work. At changing stations, ordinary running repairs work would be carried out in the running sheds. Workshops.

The staff for these would be as follows:—

	£.
Mombasa—Erecting	
Foreman fitter	200
3 Native fitters, at 50 <i>l.</i>	150
2 Smiths, at 40 <i>l.</i>	80
2 Carpenters, at 40 <i>l.</i>	80
8 Menials, at 12 <i>s.</i>	96
Engineman	15
2 Firemen	25
Carried forward	£. — 646

The total annual charge under the head of locomotive, therefore, amounts to 22,377 *l.*, or say 22,500 *l.*, or a train-mile charge with six trains running a week of 26 *d.* On Indian metre gauge railways, the corresponding train-mile charge varies from 7·2 *d.* to 15·2 *d.* This is much smaller, for the same reason as noted above, in comparing maintenance train-mile expenses.

Total locomotive charges, and train-mile expenses.

On the projected railway there is a total number of 27 stations, of these :—

4. Traffic.

- 3 are 1st Class; viz., Mombasa, Kikuyu, Victoria.
- 4 are 2nd Class; Tsavo, Kiboko, Molo, and Nollosegelli.
- 20 are 3rd Class; Mazera's, Taru, Maungu, Voi, Andei, Kibwezi, Kemali, Kiu, Athi River, Escarpment, Kedong, Naivasha, Elmenteita, Nakuro, Eldoma, Subugo, Elgorini, Guaso Masa, Ketosh, and Kavirondo.

On the opening of the line to traffic, a traffic superintendent stationed at Mombasa, and two traffic inspectors at Kikuyu and Victoria respectively, will be sufficient to control the traffic. European stationmasters at the 1st class stations, and native stationmasters at the remainder. All stationmasters will be qualified signallers. It may be found unnecessary to have two traffic inspectors on the first opening of the line.

The staff proposed for traffic will be as follows :—

	£.		£.
1 Traffic superintendent at	800 per annum	- - -	800
2 Traffic inspectors at	250	" - - -	500
3 European stationmasters at	200	" - - -	600
4 Native stationmasters at	100	" - - -	400
20 Native stationmasters at	60	" - - -	1,200
3 Goods clerks at	100	" - - -	300
1 Accounts clerk at	150	" - - -	150
5 Clerks at	100	" - - -	500
20 Guards at	45	" - - -	900
30 Menials at	12	" - - -	360
Office expenses	- - -	- - -	500
Total Traffic			<u>£. 6,210</u>

40 Pointsmen }
80 Porters } From askari police (see p. 58).

This total annual traffic charge of 6,210 *l.* gives a train-mile charge, with six trains a week, of 7 *d.* The traffic train-mile charge on Indian metre gauge railways varies between 4 *d.* and 5·8 *d.*

Train-mile charge.

A small staff will be necessary for the charge of railway and other stores, which may be taken as follows (the chief engineer and maintenance staff would be responsible for the minor depôts of stores) :—

5. Minor charges: stores.

	£.
Chief storekeeper (at Mombasa)	400
1 Accounts clerk	150
4 Clerks at 80 <i>l.</i>	320
20 Menials at 12 <i>l.</i>	240
Office expenses	100
Total Stores	<u>£. 1,210</u>

This annual charge will give a train-mile expense (six trains a week) of 1·4 *d.*

The railway during construction provides for 400 police, the whole charge for which will devolve on the cost of construction. On "open line," however, the duty of protecting the railway, if necessary, would devolve upon the government or company which exercised jurisdiction in the country. The railway funds would be responsible for station police and askari, who would do the work of pointsmen, fuelling, pumping, &c., as well as night watchman's work.

Police.

The proportion of pay which the railway might be expected to contribute towards the police might, therefore, be estimated as follows:—

	£.
Half pay of superintendent - - - - -	200
Half pay of assistant superintendent - - - - -	100
*200 Station askari at 12 l. - - - - -	2,400

Total Police - - - £. 2,700

This annual charge would give a train-mile expense of 3 d.

Medical.

An annual charge would be necessary for medical attendance on employés of the railway:

	£.
Part pay of—2 European doctors at 200 l. - - -	400
3 Native hospital assistants - - -	300
Medicines and hospital charges - - -	300

Total Medical - - - £. 1,000

The train mile-charge for “Medical” will, therefore, be 1 d., with six trains running a week.

Pastoral and legal.

The charges under these heads might be estimated as follows:—

	£.
Allowances to mission clergy for spiritual attendance -	300
Allowance for legal business and charges - - -	300

The train-mile expense in each case amounting to 0·35 d.

Total minor charges.

The above minor charges may be classed together under one head, and are as follows:—

	£.
Stores, per annum - - - - -	1,210
Police, „ - - - - -	2,700
Medical, „ - - - - -	1,000
Pastoral, „ - - - - -	300
Legal, „ - - - - -	300

Total “Minor” - - - £. 5,510

Total working expenses.

The total “minor” charge will give a train-mile expense of 6·4 d., with six trains a week.

The total annual working expenses for six trains running a week are, therefore, as follows:—

	£.
General management - - - - -	3,930
Engineering or maintenance - - - - -	27,195
Locomotive - - - - -	22,500
Traffic - - - - -	6,210
Minor - - - - -	5,510

Total - - - 65,345

Or say, £. 67,000

Train-mile cost.

This total charge for working expenses, with six trains a week, gives a train-mile cost of about 78 d. This is from two and a half to three times as much as the average of Indian metre gauge railways, which have train mile working expenses varying from 24 d. 33 d. The excess is of course mainly due to the small train mileage of the projected African railway.

* Of these, 120 required by traffic and 80 by locomotive.

The traffic with which it is expected the line will open, *vide* p. 61 of this report, amounts to about 6,400,000 passengers, and about 5,200,000 tons of goods carried one mile. Three-fourths of the goods are supposed to be export or down, the remainder import or up. The passenger traffic will probably be more equal in the two directions. This traffic could, of course, be easily carried in the six trains per week, with which it is proposed to start.

Estimated
initial traffic
and freight
rates.

The rates charged, if fixed so as just to cover the working cost of the six trains, after allowing 1,000 *l.* for mails, might be taken to average 1 *d.* per passenger, and 2 *d.* per ton of goods per mile, varying between $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* and 4 *d.* per mile for passengers, and between $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* and 5 *s.* per ton per mile for goods.

The bulk of any increase on the initial traffic would represent profit; the train-mile cost diminishing very rapidly, as the train mileage or number of trains increased, because the standing expenses would remain the same, and the running expenses, which are but a small percentage of the whole, would alone increase.

Increase on
estimated
initial traffic.

The construction rolling-stock is, it is estimated, sufficient for 12 trains a week, which, when necessary, should double the revenue of the line, whilst adding less than one-fifth to the working expenses, giving, therefore, a net revenue of at least 50,000 *l.* Further expenditure would then be necessary in rolling-stock, but, before any large proportion of the works necessary for the completion of the line for heavy traffic was incurred, the paying powers of the line should cease to be questionable.

To enter into the minimum freight rates that may obtain we must first discover the actual train expenses, these are:—

Minimum
freight rates.
Actual train
expenses.

	<i>d.</i>
Fuel (part coal, part wood), per train-mile - - - -	4·5
Oil, &c. - - - - -	2·0
Repairs, &c. - - - - -	5·0
Wages of train staff - - - - -	2·5
Total - - - -	<u>14·0 d.</u>

With an average train freight load of 40 tons, it is evident that no article of produce will be worth carrying by rail that will not stand a charge of 0·35 *d.* per ton-mile.

For cheap grains from Kikuyu (miles 321) and Victoria (miles 657) it, therefore, appears that unless they will stand a freight rate per ton to Mombasa of about 10 *s.* and 20 *s.* respectively, such traffic will not pay actual train expenses. If, however, as would be probable, trains were made up for cheap grain freight, it would be probable 75 tons could be counted upon as a train-freight load; and the freight rate per ton from Kikuyu and Victoria could be placed at the minimum of about 5 *s.* 6 *d.* and 11 *s.* respectively, being a ton-mile rate of 0·2 *d.*

For export or import freight rates, therefore, we may assume that, to be on the safe side, a ton-mile rate of 0·4 *d.* should be regarded as the lowest possible minimum. For the carriage of cheap grains, so as to encourage their production, it would seem advisable to make up trains for such, and fix a universal rate for a ton carried either from Kikuyu or the shores of the Lake.

Cheap grain
traffic.

The working expenses of a steamboat on the Lake Victoria plying in connection with the terminal station on the shores would be, for a steamer with I.H.P. 125, and steaming eight knots, as follows:—

Steamboat
expenses.

	<i>d.</i>
Running expenses—Fuel (coal) (30 lbs. ship-mile) - - -	8
Oil, &c. - - - - -	1
Repairs, &c. - - - - -	2
Total - - - -	<u>11 d.</u>

The annual charges for crew, &c., might be—		£.
Skipper		350
Engineer		200
3 Firemen, at 50 l.		150
6 Lascars, at 15 l.		90
Miscellaneous		100
Total		<u>£. 890</u>

Harbour expenses for buoying, lighting, &c., at Berkeley Bay, Murchison Bay, Napoleon Gulf, &c., may be estimated at 1,500 l.

Work done.

The trips made by such a steamer might be one of the three series noted below :—

a. Round the lake (800 miles), 25 trips a year; total mileage, 20,000. Total working cost, about 3,400 l.; per ship-mile, 40·8 d. With 150 tons capacity and 100 deck passengers; total tonnage, 3,750, and passengers, 2,500 carried.

b. Trips to north shores of Lake, Sesse and back (350 miles), 50 trips a year; total mileage, 17,500. Total cost, 2,700 l.; per ship-mile, 37 d. Would carry 7,500 tons and 5,000 passengers.

c. Coast trip to Usofa and Kavirondo (220 miles). Trips, 75. Total mileage, 16,500. Total cost, 2,700 l.; per ship-mile, 39 d. Would carry 11,250 tons and 7,500 passengers.

(II.)

Revenue and
estimated
initial traffic.

The most difficult portion of the Report on the projected railway is to make any accurate estimate of the gross earnings and traffic such a line would have. In Chap. VII. of this Report, dealing with the commercial outlook of the country, the causes of the existing small amount of traffic, the reasons for pre-supposing an increase in the production, and consequent increase of traffic are entered into in detail.

It is impossible to do more than guess at the amount of traffic that would be available for carriage by the railway at the opening of the line, for during the actual four years of construction, an enormous impulse would be given to the production of many articles now only cultivated for home consumption, due to the increased demand for such by large working parties. Hence, to calculate on the existing traffic alone, or on the existing surplus production merely, would undoubtedly give a most erroneous estimate of the probable initial traffic.

In the accompanying approximation of gross earnings and traffic on the first opening of the railway, the surplus production mentioned in Chap. VII. is used for the calculation of probable freight, and the estimate can in no way be termed excessive, based, as it is, on most moderate data, so that it may reasonably be taken as the probable minimum estimate.

The sources of revenue may be divided into four heads :—

1. Export freight trade.
2. Import freight trade.
3. Passenger traffic.
4. Subsidies, &c.

Export freight
trade.

The export trade may be classed generally for the purposes of an approximation as follows :—

1. From the Lake Districts, generally speaking the inland terminus of the railway.
2. From Kikuyu, Ukambani, etc., a general distance of 300 miles from the coast terminus.

Lake Districts.

The initial export traffic from (1), the Lake Districts, is therefore estimated as follows :—

	Earnings.
	£.
Ivory, 50 tons at 2 s. per ton-mile	3,250
Wheat, 100 tons at 1 d. per ton-mile	275
Cheap grains (maize, millet, &c.), 3,000 tons at 0·5 d.	3,750
Miscellaneous.—Coffee, ground nuts, cotton, rubber, hides, fibres, timber, &c., 500 tons at 2 d. per ton-mile	2,750
Total Exports	<u>£. 10,000</u>

	£.
Cheap grains (maize, millet, &c.), 5,000 tons at 0.5 <i>d.</i> - - -	3,750
Beans, haricot, and simsim, &c., 1,000 tons at 1.0 <i>d.</i> - - -	1,250
Miscellaneous, fibre, hides, &c., 300 tons at 2 <i>d.</i> - - -	750
Livestock, cattle, 500 at 0.5 <i>d.</i> per mile - - -	300
„ goats and sheep, 5,000 at 2 <i>s.</i> each - - -	500

Kikuyu and
Ukambani.

Total Exports - - - £. 6,550

The imports to the Lake Districts are based on a demand for European stores and goods created by 300 Europeans, and an amount of trades goods (cloth, &c.), equivalent to the value of the export trade. Imports.
Lake districts.

The estimated import trade is then :—

	£.
Ammunition, 10 tons at 5 <i>s.</i> per ton-mile - - -	1,600
European stores, &c., 450 tons at 6 <i>d.</i> per ton-mile - - -	7,400
Trades goods, &c., 300 tons at 6 <i>d.</i> per ton-mile - - -	4,950
Railway stores, 300 tons 1 <i>d.</i> per ton-mile - - -	825
Miscellaneous, 50 tons at 6 <i>d.</i> per ton-mile - - -	825

Total Imports - - - £. 15,600

	£
Trades goods, 200 tons at 6 <i>d.</i> per ton-mile - - -	1,500
European stores, 200 tons at 6 <i>d.</i> per ton-mile - - -	1,500
Miscellaneous, salt, &c., 30 tons at 6 <i>d.</i> per ton-mile - - -	225
Railway stores, 200 tons at 1 <i>d.</i> per ton-mile - - -	250

Kikuyu and
Ukambani.

Total Imports - - - £. 3,475

The passenger traffic is based roughly on the assumption that three times as many passengers would travel on the railway as do at present on the caravan road :— Passenger traffic.

	£.
Through to Lake - 250 Europeans - 1st class at 4 <i>d.</i> a mile - - -	2,750
500 Natives - 2nd „ 2 <i>d.</i> „ - - -	2,750
8,000 „ - 3rd „ ¼ <i>d.</i> „ - - -	17,000
Total - - -	£. 22,500

Through to Kikuyu } or Ukambani - }	50 Europeans - 1st class - - -	250
	100 Natives - 2nd „ - - -	250
	1,500 „ - „ „ - - -	1,875
Local Traffic -	1,000 „ - 3rd „ - - -	500
Total - - -		£. 2,875

Total earnings “passenger” - - £. 25,375

The subsidy on account of mails may be put at 1,000 *l.* a year.

Subsidies.

The total freight traffic per annum on the opening of the line is thus estimated at :—

Total traffic.

Exports - - -	9,950 tons.
Imports - - -	1,740 „
Total - - -	11,690 „

The total number of passengers carried at 11,400, and passenger miles 6,400,000.
The gross earnings, as above, would be 61,000 *l.*

The actual working expenses are estimated at 65,345 *l.*, so that it is probable that the railway would, at the outset, at all events, be able nearly to pay working expenses.

To guarantee a 3 per cent. interest on capital expended, the gross earnings of the railway would have to amount to about 133,000 *l.* annually (66,000 *l.* interest on 2,200,000 *l.*, and 67,000 *l.* working expenses). From the above estimate there would therefore be a deficit, on this required gross earnings amount, of about 70,000 *l.* annually.

Subsequent
traffic.

As has been pointed out in paragraph viii., the subsequent traffic of the railway depends entirely on the development of the country. Double the traffic estimated above as the outset traffic, would pay three per cent. approximately on the capital. This means that, with a total annual tonnage moved of about 25,000, and a passenger traffic of 25,000, the railway would be paying three per cent. on its capital. Such a tonnage and traffic is not much to expect from a country possessing a population of at least 5,000,000, and an area for cultivation of 40,000,000 acres, within 30 miles of the line of rail, or of the shores of Lake Victoria.

Subsequent
source of
revenue.

It might be pointed out, that, granted any development of the country traversed by the projected railway, by a system of retaining alternate blocks of land adjoining the line as railway property, such blocks would, in the course of a few years, be of greatly enhanced value, and a moderate rent charged for the same would bring in a considerable revenue.

Steamboat
traffic.

The above estimate for outset traffic, and gross earnings does not include traffic, either passenger or freight, carried by the steamboat on the Lake Victoria. From a rough estimate made, it is probable that the steamboat would, at first, pay its working expenses and no more.

CHAPTER V.

DETAILS OF ESTIMATES, HOW ARRIVED AT.

IN this section of the report it is proposed to enter into some detail regarding the mileage rates and charges entered in the estimates for the railway, to show in each case how the more important of these have been obtained.

Under the head of preliminary expenses, the first charge is for reconnaissance. This represents the cost of the expedition which has just been completed, and of which this report and the accompanying plans are the result. The total cost of this, divided by the estimated mileage of the projected railway, gives the mile rate. As the accounts have not yet been completed, the mile rate is not accurate, but will probably be found to be over the mark.

Estimate, 30 *l.* per mile - - - - - Total - £. 19,710.

As will be shown in Chap. VI., the proper survey will be a necessary and separate charge. The cost of such falls naturally under two heads:—

- (a). Engineering staff and expenses.
- (b). Transport and food, including staff for supervision of the clearing parties.

The annual charges under (a) will be (*see* Chap. VI.):—

Staff:	£.
Executive engineer of survey division - - - -	1,500
2 Assistant engineers, at 800 <i>l.</i> and 600 <i>l.</i> - - -	1,400
3 Subordinates (Indian), at 150 <i>l.</i> - - - -	450
1 Clerk, at 75 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	75
2 Draughtsmen, at 75 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	150
5 Jemadars, at 20 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	100
50 Khalassies, at 15 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	750
	<u>4,425</u>
Instruments 25 per cent. of total - - - - -	200
Tent equipage and tools - - - - -	200
Arms and ammunition - - - - -	50
Total - - - -	<u>£. 4,875</u>

Transport, &c.:

1 European officer, at 400 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	400
9 Headmen and subordinates, at 30 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	270
25 Askari, at 10 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	250
257 Porters, at 8 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	2,056
	<u>2,976</u>
Food units, 465 units, at 3 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	1,395
Total - - - -	<u>£. 4,371</u>

Note.—Allowance for food has been made at the rate of one unit per porter, one and a-half per askari, two per headmen and Indians, &c.

Thus, the total annual charges for survey amount to -	£. 9,246
Contingencies, 10 per cent. - - - - -	924
Total - - - -	<u>£. 10,170</u>

The survey is calculated to proceed at the rate of 180 miles a year, and the mile rate may therefore be taken at 60 l.

II. Land.

It is unlikely that much compensation will be claimed for the land traversed by the railway, but in such cases, where claims may be made, and as a small fund for political purposes, an allowance per mile of 10 l. has been made in the estimate.

III. Formation clearing.

The width of clearing for the railway will be 100 feet. Much of this will be done by the Survey Division in running the necessary trial and detail lines previous to staking out, perhaps one-half. The estimate allows for the following mileage rates:—

	£.
Clearing medium bush or scrub	20
Clearing dense bush or scrub	40
Clearing forest or dense jungle	60

The rate shown in the estimate is the average for the whole section.

Earthwork.

The width of formation in banks and cuttings is 12 feet 6 inches. The estimate of lacs of cubic feet of earthwork per mile is made on the following detail:—

Maximum Bank or Cutting on Level.	Maximum on Sidelong Ground.	Lacs of Cubic Feet of Earth per Mile.
3 feet	5 feet	1
5 feet	8 feet	2
8 feet	12 feet	4
12 feet	18 feet	7
16 feet	24 feet	11

The cost per lac (100,000) of cubic feet of earthwork varies according to the nature of the soil, as follows:—

	Estimate.	Indian Rate.
	£.	£.
Sandy or light soil	75	28
Clay or heavy soil	100	40
Clay shale	150	56
Medium shale	250	84
Easy rock	300	112
Medium rock	400	140
Hard rock	500	188

From the above it will be seen that the rates are generally three times as much as Indian rates. The average cost per mile of earthwork amounts to 649 l., and in estimating this for each section an allowance of 10 per cent. has been made throughout for contingencies, and the actual estimate has been made on a liberal scale.

Tunnels.

There are no tunnels, so the cost need not be entered into here.

IV. Bridge work. Causeways.

Where wide and shallow river beds are met with, which are generally dry, and at no time have any great depth of water, a causeway between flood limits may be estimated for, running down into the bed at the maximum ruling gradient. Cost at 2l. per lineal foot. In the estimate, however, the heavier charge for bridging has been estimated for throughout.

For the general type of bridging proposed, iron trestle piers bedded on P.C. concrete or masonry, the following estimate is allowed for:—

Iron trestle work and concrete foundations.

Concrete, &c., in foundations, per lineal foot of way	-	-	£.	3
Girders and erection	-	-	-	4
Protective works	-	-	-	2
				9

Iron trestle-work:—

5 feet high	-	-	-	1.75 l. per lineal foot of bridge.
10	"	-	-	4 " " "
15	"	-	-	8 " " "
20	"	-	-	13 " " "

Therefore a 40-foot bridge in 20-foot bank will be estimated at,—

Concrete, girders, &c., 40 feet at 9l.	-	-	-	£.	360
Iron trestles, 40 feet at 13l.	-	-	-	-	520
Total	-	-	-	£.	880

When masonry can be used the estimated charges are:—

Girders with masonry piers

Foundations and girders as above	-	-	-	£.	9 per lineal foot.
5-foot piers, masonry at	-	-	-	2	" "
10-foot	"	"	-	5	" "
15-foot	"	"	-	10	" "
20-foot	"	"	-	17	" "

The same bridge built of masonry piers will cost 1,040 l., estimated.

If brickwork be used instead of stone masonry the superstructure will be about 10 per cent. less cost.

For openings of 20 feet and under the following allowance is made in the estimate:—

Small openings.

Double corrugated pipe openings in 5-foot banks, each	-	-	-	£.	30
Dry stone culverts (of stratified stone)	-	-	-	-	25

Masonry and iron girder construction:

In 5-foot bank, per lineal foot of opening	-	-	-	£.	12
In 10-foot	"	"	"	-	15
In 15-foot	"	"	"	-	20

In making the estimate, an addition of 10 per cent. is made on actual estimated cost throughout, and a very liberal number of openings allowed for.

The special rate allowed for the Eldoma bridge is 60 l. per foot run; the piers of cast-iron pipes braced with wrought-iron struttings.

Eldoma bridge.

No fencing is estimated for along the railway, but a small allowance made for the construction of a boma round the station buildings, included in cost of "Stations."

V. Fencing.

The estimate under this head is 50 l. per mile. With iron posts and several lines of wire the estimate on railways in India amounts to between 30 l. and 40 l. It is considered that the air line recommended, with a single wire and timber post, will not cost more than 50 l.

VI. Electric Telegraph.

As an alternative to the above estimate for a line of light telegraph, the following arrangements for heliographic communication might be made:—

Heliographic communication.

Posts, containing signallers would be established along the railway route, in touch with the various stations. Nineteen posts would probably be required as follows:—

Costs.

Mombasa Fort, Buni Hill, Maungu, Ndara, Ngomeni, Mbinzau, Kemali, Mwia, bare hill on Athi Plains, Ngongo Bagas, Longonot Bura, Menengai, Eldalat or Londiani, Neteredisi or Martean, Elburgoloti, Suyeta, Mumia's, Samia Hills.

The posts would consist of huts for the accommodation of the signallers, surrounded by a strong thorn enclosure.

The staff that would be necessary varies in strength according to the locality, from five to nine men. The smaller number being stationed at the first six and last three of the above-mentioned posts, the larger number at the remainder. In addition to this staff of signallers at the main heliographic posts, three signallers would be required at each

Staff of signallers.

For a 3rd class or ordinary watering and fuelling station, there will be required simply a stationmaster's house, and office combined.

The accommodation proposed is:—

Stationmaster - - - 2 rooms, 12 feet by 10 feet = 240 s. feet.

2 " 6 " 10 " = 120 "

Office - - - - - 2 " 18 " 10 " = 360 "

Verandah, outside plinth.

Total - - - - - 720 "

Per super. foot of plinth area, Rs. 4 is allowed, or cost per building = 200 l., of which half is staff quarters.

The same type of building in Kibwezi cost eight annas per s. foot, so that an ample allowance has been made for putting in pannelled and framed doors and windows.

For 2nd class stations, double the accommodation is estimated for = 1,440 s. feet, at Rs. 4 per s. foot = 400 l.

In addition, an office is required for engineering staff, consisting of an assistant engineer, clerk, and draughtsman.

Plinth area, 800 s. feet, cost 400 l.

Total cost for 2nd class stations, 800 l.

For the 1st class stations of Mombasa and Victoria:—

	£.
Station building - - - - -	800
Goods shed - - - - -	1,000
Extra offices (1,800 s. feet) - - - - -	900
Goods platform - - - - -	200
Latrines - - - - -	50

Total Cost - - - - - £. 2,950

For Kikuyu, where there will be a still larger staff office accommodation required, the estimate is as follows:—

	£.
Station building - - - - -	800
Goods shed - - - - -	1,000
Offices, 3,000 s. feet - - - - -	1,500
Latrines - - - - -	100
Goods platform - - - - -	200

Total - - - - - £. 3,600

The allowance for workshops is:—

	£.
Mombasa, erecting shed and workshops - - - - -	9,000
Machine and foundry shops - - - - -	2,000

Workshops.

Total - - - - - £. 11,000

	£.
Kikuyu workshops - - - - -	4,000
Victoria workshops - - - - -	6,000
2nd class changing stations, each - - - - -	500

The arrangement for staff quarters is based on the following assumption, that Staff quarters. menials, police, &c., have each 60 s. feet accommodation:—

Class 2. Smiths, fitters, &c. - - - 120 s. feet accommodation.

Class 3. Officials drawing between 100 l. and 300 l. - - - 400 " "

Class 4. Others over 300 l. - - - 1,140 " "

Class 5. Special class - - - 3,000 " "

The rates per s. foot varying from Rs. 2, to Rs. 10; from the lowest to the highest class.

The charge for third class stations for staff quarters amounts to:—

	£.
Station-master's house, $\frac{1}{2}$ cost - - - - -	100
7 menials and police - - - - -	60
P. W. gang, 1,260 s. feet - - - - -	170
6 P. W. Inspectors, 1-30th cost for each station - - - - -	50

Total 3rd class staff quarters - - - - - £. 370

The estimate for a second class station varies from the above in having five tanks, seven sets of points and crossings, a turntable, ash-pit, &c. :—

	£.
2 buffer stops - - - - -	10
1 water column - - - - -	60
Engine shed - - - - -	550
3 hydrants - - - - -	15
C. I. and W. I. piping - - - - -	120
1 pump - - - - -	60
2 Scotch blocks - - - - -	4
7 sets points and crossings - - - - -	175
1 signal - - - - -	23
5 tanks - - - - -	165
Tank house - - - - -	300
Turntable, or triangle - - - - -	450
Ash-pit - - - - -	80
Weighing machine and well - - - - -	65
Total second class station - - - - -	2,077
Contingencies - - - - -	223
Total - - - - -	£. 2,300

For first class stations the estimate for station machinery is the same as the last with following additions :—

	£.
2 buffer stops - - - - -	10
Enlarged engine shed - - - - -	550
Extra 1-inch piping - - - - -	50
5 sets points and crossings - - - - -	125
1 weighing machine - - - - -	15
As before, for second class - - - - -	2,077
Total first class - - - - -	2,827
Contingencies - - - - -	273
Grand Total - - - - -	£. 3,100

Where required large collecting tanks have been estimated for, holding from 100,000 to 1,000,000 gallons, and when necessary to lead water from a distance to the station sites in pipes, an allowance is made for so many miles of 2-inch W. I. piping as is required.

Tanks and
water supply.

A small allowance of 10 *l.* per mile is made to cover the cost of light and material, trollies, and sets of gangers' tools; also for office furniture in the shapes of chairs, tables, lamps, and furniture for the rest-houses at changing stations.

IX. Plant.

The estimate has been made out as follows :—

	£.
Trollies, light, 20 at 20 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	400
„ material, 50 at 30 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	1,500
P. W. ganger's tools, 25 at 30 <i>l.</i> - - - - -	750
	2,650
Office tables, chairs, almirahs - - - - -	600
Lamps, ticket-cases, notice boards - - - - -	500
Rest-house furniture, beds, &c. - - - - -	800
	4,550
Miscellaneous - - - - -	2,000
Total - - - - -	£. 6,550

There are no ferries. The entry under this head in the general abstract of the estimate is for a steamboat on the lake, approximate tonnage, 200; cost, 50 *l.* per ton Buoying harbours, &c., 2,000 *l.*

X. Ferries.

XI. Rolling
Stock.

The rolling stock calculated for is stated in Part I. The estimate is as follows :—

30 Locomotives and tenders (enlarged form of F. Class metre gauge engine) at 1,800 l., f. o. b.	£. 54,000
Insurance on above, 1 per cent.	360
1,200 tons, cost of freight to Mombasa at 1 l.	1,200
Landing charges, &c., at 10 s.	600
Erecting the same at Mombasa and minor	6,000
Total steam power	£. 62,160

Carriages, special and inspection, 6 at 600 l.	3,600
„ composite, 1st and 2nd Class, 12 at 350 l.	4,200
„ 3rd Class, 24 at 220 l.	5,280
Break vans, 48 at 220 l.	10,560
Covered goods waggons, 90 at 130 l.	11,700
Ballast waggons (low-sided), &c., 250 at 110 l.	27,500
Total Carriage and Waggon	£. 62,840

Total Rolling Stock	- 125,000
Contingencies	- 6,400

Total - - - £. 131,400

This sum gives an average mile cost for rolling stock of 200 l.

The above rates have in many cases been kindly furnished by Sir Alexander Rendel, K.C.I.E., to whom I am much indebted for his assistance.

XII. General
Charges.

As has been stated in Part I., the special nature of the country and work of the projected railway necessitate especial charges beyond those ordinarily estimated for. Under this head, therefore, will be included the charges for,—

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Direction. | 6. Supply. |
| 2. Engineering. | 7. Collection of labour. |
| 3. Audit and account. | 8. Police. |
| 4. Medical. | 9. Miscellaneous. |
| 5. Stores. | |

It must be remembered that these charges are entirely connected with the construction of the railway, and disassociated from the working expenses of the line open to traffic.

Direction.

The charges for “Direction,” comprise the cost of the Chief Engineer, and his office, these may be briefly detailed :—

		£.
	1 Chief engineer, per annum	2,000
	1 Personal assistant, per annum	800
	1 Head accountant	300
	1 Head clerk	200
	2 Clerks at 100 l.	200
Indians	4 Clerks at 75 l.	300
	1 Draughtsman	150
	3 Draughtsmen at 75 l.	225
	5 Office peons at 10 l.	50
	Office expenses	250
	Annual Total	4,475
	Add, for three more years	13,425
		17,900
	Contingencies	1,810
	Total cost	£. 19,710

With an estimated mileage of 657, the average cost for direction per mile will be 30 l.

The charges under engineering, comprise staff of the two construction divisions, Engineering, repair establishments, and tools, &c.

1st construction, or formation division:—

				£.	1st Construction division.
Staff	-	1 Executive engineer, per annum	- - - -	1,200	
		2 Assistant engineers	- - - -	1,400	
		4 Subordinates at 150 l.	- - - -	600	
		4 Subordinates at 100 l.	- - - -	400	
		1 Clerk at 100 l.	- - - -	100	
Indians	{	3 Clerks at 75 l.	- - - -	225	
		1 Draughtsman at 75 l.	- - - -	75	
		3 Jemadars at 24 l.	- - - -	72	
		30 Khalassies at 16 l.	- - - -	480	
		Office expenses	- - - -	100	
Total - - -				£. 4,652	

Repair Establishment:

				£.
4 Smiths at 50 l.	per annum	- - - -		200
4 Carpenters at 50 l.	"	- - - -		200
12 Coolies at 10 l.	"	- - - -		120
Materials	- - - -	- - - -		100
Total - - -				£. 620

Charge for tools, &c.:

				£.
3,000 picks and shovels	yearly	- - - -		1,050
200 crowbars	"	- - - -		50
200 jumpers	"	- - - -		50
500 hatchets	"	- - - -		90
500 billhooks	"	- - - -		80
200 felling axes	"	- - - -		70
50 sledge hammers	"	- - - -		10
50 masons hammers	"	- - - -		10
6 sets smith's tools	"	- - - -		20
2,000 baskets	"	- - - -		65
500 wheelbarrows	"	- - - -		250
500 iron pails	"	- - - -		75
Manilla rope, &c., &c.	- - - -	- - - -		100
Total - - -				£. 1,920
Say - - -				£. 2,000

With the 1st construction division will be the cost of working and laying the light 2-foot construction way.

The expenses will be somewhat as follows:

Running Staff;

				£.
Locomotive superintendent	- - - -			400
2 Engine-drivers	- - - -			300
4 Mates at 30 l.	- - - -			120
2 Guards at 50 l.	- - - -			100
10 Fuellers, &c.	- - - -			150
Total - - -				£. 1,070

Charge for fuel will be nil if wood is burnt.

Cost of laying and maintenance of light line, say 250 miles a year, at 10 l. per mile, 2,500 l.

Light line in connection with 1st Construction division.

Similarly for the 2nd construction or bridging division.

					£.
Staff	-	1 Executive engineer	per annum	-	1,200
		3 Assistant engineers	"	-	2,100
		6 Subordinates at 150 l.	"	-	900
		6 Subordinates at 100 l.	"	-	600
		2 Clerks at 100 l.	"	-	200
Indians	{	2 Clerks at 75 l.	"	-	150
		2 Draughtsmen at 75 l.	"	-	150
		2 Storekeepers at 75 l.	"	-	150
		4 Jemadars at 24 l.	"	-	96
		40 Khalassies at 16 l.	"	-	640
		Office expenses	-	-	100
Total					£. 6,286

Repair establishment as for 1st division, yearly	-	-	-	-	£. 620
Yearly charge for tools	-	-	-	-	1,500

The yearly charges for engineering will therefore be:

					£.
Staff	-	1st construction division	-	-	4,652
		Repair establishment	-	-	620
		Tools, &c., &c.	-	-	2,000
		Cost of laying and running light line	-	-	3,570
Staff	-	2nd construction division	-	-	6,286
		Repair establishment	-	-	620
		Tools, &c., &c.	-	-	1,500
Total					£. 19,248
Add, for 3 years					57,744
					76,992
Add, 10 per cent., say					8,418
Grand Total					£. 85,410

This gives an average mileage cost of 130 l. for the 657½ miles of construction.

The charges for audit and account may be as follows:—

3. Audit and account.

					£.
		1 Examiner for pay and audit	-	-	800
		1 Head clerk at 200 l.	-	-	200
		6 Clerks at 100 l.	-	-	600
Indians	{	6 Clerks at 75 l.	-	-	450
		1 Chief cashier	-	-	150
		1 Assistant cashier	-	-	100
		6 Office peons at 10 l.	-	-	60
		Office expenses	-	-	150
Total					£. 2,510
Add, for 3 years					7,530
					10,040
Contingencies					472
Grand Total					£. 10,512
Average cost per mile					£. 16

The medical establishment and yearly charges will be somewhat as follows :—

4. Medical.

	£.
3 European doctors at 300 l.	900
4 Hospital assistants at 100 l.	400
Medicines and hospital equipment	150
Total	£. 1,450
Add, for 3 years	4,350
Add	113
GRAND TOTAL	£. 5,913
Average cost per mile	£. 9

The establishment for the supervision of stores will be important, and will naturally, ^{5. Stores.} as the railway is constructed, and more store depôts are formed, increase in size. The estimate may be as follows :—

	£.	£.
1st year . . Staff . . 1 Chief storekeeper, Mombasa	400	
1 Assistant	200	
3 Clerks at 100 l.	300	
20 Coolies at 10 l.	200	
Miscellaneous and landing expenses, &c.	200	
	—	1,300
2nd year Add as above		1,300
3rd year As above	1,300	
1 Assistant extra	200	
2 Clerks at 75 l.	150	
10 Coolies at 10 l.	100	
	—	1,750
4th year As above		1,750
Total	£. 6,100	
Contingencies		470
GRAND TOTAL	£. 6,570	
Charge per mile =	£. 10.	

This especial charge will include a staff for commissariat supply and transport, and ^{6. Supply division.} also the working expenses of the heavy line necessary for constructional requirements.

	£.
Commissariat Staff . . 1 Superintendent	600
1 Assistant	300
1 Assistant for traffic	300
3 Clerks at 75 l.	225
20 porters at 10 l.	200
5 head men and askari, 30 l.	150
Office expenses, 100 l.	100
	1,875
Add, for 3 years	5,625
Total Staff	£. 7,500

As regards the working expenses of the heavy line on construction. From Chap. IV., the working expenses of the open line amount to 65,345 l.; but of this amount the 76052.

charge for general management may be largely reduced on construction, as the office of the chief engineer can arrange for this. Further, the charge for maintenance and locomotion may be reduced to 13,000 *l.* and 22,000 *l.* a year. The probable annual working expenses of the whole line would probably be,—

	£.
Management - - - - -	1,000
Maintenance - - - - -	13,000
Locomotive - - - - -	22,000
Traffic - - - - -	5,000
Minor - - - - -	500
	£. 41,500

	£.
For the 1st year of construction the charge would amount to $\frac{1}{11}$ -	3,700
„ 2nd year „ „ $\frac{7}{22}$ -	13,300
„ 3rd year „ „ $\frac{13}{22}$ -	24,700
„ 4th year „ „ $\frac{19}{22}$ -	36,100
Total - - -	£. 77,800

	£.
The “Supply” charges amount to,—	
Commissariat staff - - - - -	7,500
Working expenses - - - - -	77,800
Total - - -	£. 85,300

Therefore, charge per mile will be 130 *l.*

No doubt a certain amount of revenue will be made by the railway during construction, which would decrease the above charge, but it has been thought better to leave this unaccounted for.

7. Collection
of labour.

Under this head will come the charges incidental to the recruiting, enlistment, and transport of labour from India for the construction work. They will be somewhat as follows:—

	£.
Recruiting staff - 1 Recruiting officer in India - - -	600
3 Subordinates at 75 <i>l.</i> - - -	225
3 Clerks, &c., at 50 <i>l.</i> - - -	150
Office and travelling expenses - - -	300
	1,275
Add, for 2 years - - -	2,550
Total Staff - - -	£. 3,825

Transport charges and passages:	£.
25 first class passages to Mombasa at 50 <i>l.</i> - - -	1,250
120 second class fares to Bombay, say from Lahore, at 30 rupees - - -	240
120 second class passages, Bombay to Mombasa at 50 rupees - - -	400
5,100 third class fares to Bombay, say from Lahore, at 10 rupees - - -	3,400
5,100 third class passages, Bombay to Mombasa at 20 rupees - - -	6,800
120 second class food, for 21 days at 5 <i>s.</i> - - -	40
5,100 third class food, for 21 days at 3 <i>s.</i> - - -	1,020
	£. 13,150
For return journey - - - - -	13,150
Add, 50 per cent. for shorter engagement men, casualties, &c. - - - - -	13,150
Total Transport - - -	£. 39,450

Thus, the total charge for collection of labour amounts to 43,275 *l.*, or about 66*l.* per mile. 8. Railway police.

The estimate for the special railway police is as follows :—						£.	£.
Staff	-	-	-	1 Superintendent	-	-	400
				1 Assistant	-	-	200
				1 Clerk	-	-	100
							700
Add, for 3 years						-	2,100
Total Staff						-	£. 2,800

For the 1st and 2nd year of construction :						£.	£.	Police.
Indians	-	-	-	1 Native officer at 40 <i>l.</i>	-	-	40	
				5 N. C. O's. at 30 <i>l.</i>	-	-	150	
				50 Native police at 20 <i>l.</i>	-	-	1,000	
Swahilis	-	-	-	3 Headmen at 30 <i>l.</i>	-	-	90	
				150 Swahili askari at 15 <i>l.</i>	-	-	2,250	
Arms, accoutrements, and ammunition							220	
							3,750	
For 2nd year, add						-	3,750	
For 3rd and 4th year, add twice						-	15,000	
Total						-	£. 22,500	

The total charge for police is therefore 25,300 *l.*, or about 40 *l.* per mile.

The charge under this head is for miscellaneous and minor expenses that may have been omitted, and is an allowance of 1 per cent. on the whole estimate. Miscellaneous.

The general charges per mile, therefore, are :—						£.	Total general charges.
Direction	-	-	-	-	-	30	
Engineering	-	-	-	-	-	130	
Audit and account	-	-	-	-	-	16	
Medical	-	-	-	-	-	9	
Stores	-	-	-	-	-	10	
Supply	-	-	-	-	-	130	
Collection of labour	-	-	-	-	-	66	
Police	-	-	-	-	-	40	
Miscellaneous, 1 per cent.	-	-	-	-	-	33	
Total						£. 464	

CHAPTER VI.

PROPOSED METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION WITH DETAILS OF STAFF.

Part VI.—METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION.

General.

THE railway should be constructed "telescopically," in somewhat the same manner as that which was adopted on the construction of the Candahar State Railway, through Biluchistan, during the Afghan war. All supplies of every sort, including railway material, will be brought up from the base at Mombasa by construction trains; the "construction camp" moving on with the "railhead" as the permanent way is laid.

Scheme for construction.

Should it be determined to construct the projected railway, the following scheme would seem to meet the requirements of the case. An engineer-in-chief would be in supreme charge.

Survey division.

A survey division working in connection with the "railhead," and supplied from it by a light temporary line. From the head of this latter line, the survey division would have to transport their food and supplies either by porter or animal carriage. In connection with this division would be the clearing parties.

1st Construction division.

Behind the survey division would work the "earthwork" or first construction division, who would be supplied by the light line from the "railhead." This division would do the whole of the earthwork of formation; and in addition the laying, working, and maintenance of the light temporary line.

2nd Construction division.

Following the "earthwork" division would be the bridging or second construction division supplied at the "railhead" by the heavy line. All the bridging, plate-laying, erecting buildings, &c., would be done by this division.

So far as actual construction work goes, these three divisions will meet all requirements, but the special nature of the country will require the following additional staff for the proper conduct of the work.

Supply division.

A special supply division is necessary for the arrangement of food, supplies, railway material, &c., and in addition, as the "railhead" proceeded, would be responsible for the working of the heavy line by construction trains.

Police division.

A small number of police would probably be necessary for the protection of valuable stores, or of isolated working parties at quarries, &c.

It is proposed now to enter into some detail as regards the staff required, and strength of working parties of these various divisions, and methods of work proposed for each.

Survey work.

Commencing with the survey division. The survey proper of the railway line is a distinct feature and necessarily succeeds the completed reconnaissance. The result of the expedition just finished is to indicate the line of country or route which a projected railway would follow generally, and it becomes necessary to survey for and lay down accurately the best railway line following this route. To save the heavy charges due to the use of porter transport in the country, it is laid down that the survey division should work as near as possible to the temporary line railhead as is consistent with efficient alignment. With a view therefore to this, in calculating the necessary staff, it is proposed that the survey camp would never be more than six marches in front of their base, which would be the first construction division behind them. This means a distance of about 60 miles, on which basis the transport necessary may be calculated. Further, it is assumed that the survey camp will never be further than one march from water.

The survey division must, therefore, be able to march and cut their way, and at the same time feed themselves if necessary from a point six marches distant, and carry water for their needs for a distance of one march. In addition to this it must be able to transport the survey outfit, kit, &c., of the survey staff and Indian Khalassies. These latter are necessary as flag men, chain men, &c., for the survey work, and may also be used as a guard if necessary.

The nature of the actual survey will be as follows :—

Nature of
survey.

1. A flying reconnaissance with clinometric levels. Probably the best method would be to make drawings, on a scale of 800 feet to 1-inch; plans with compass bearings, gradients and distances with a subtense, or a theodolite used as such, with a short staff with a base of 5 or 6 feet (a larger base would greatly increase the clearing of ground necessary). Instruments, compass with stand, subtense instrument, clinometer, and survey flags, staff, &c.

2. A trial line. Scale 400 feet to 1 inch. Instruments, theodolite for plan, measurements by rope or chain, levels with dumpy level (14 feet) every 400 feet, cross sections 200 feet each side, with clinometer and staff. Probable amount of clearing, two miles per mile of completed trial line.

3. Detail line. Scale 400 feet to 1 inch. Instruments as above, measurements chained. Cross sections and levels every 200 feet. Cross sections 100 feet on either side.

4. Staking out. Scale and instruments as before. Levels and stakes every 100 feet; pillars of dry stones at every 1,000 feet. Curves laid out.

A clearing, or cutting, party would be necessary to enable these trial and detail lines to be run—some eight or 10 men would be sufficient. Subsequently, on the completion of the staking out, the clearing would be widened to a width of 100 feet in all, and for this work it is proposed to utilize, as far as possible, local labour, superintended by a European, with a few Indian or Swahili supervisors.

Clearing.

The survey division might be composed as follows :—

Strength of
survey
division.

1. Engineering Staff and Office.	-	1 Executive Engineer.
		2 Assistant Engineers.
		3 Subordinates (Indians or Europeans).
		1 Clerk - - - - - Indians.
		2 Draughtsmen - - - - - "
		1 Hospital Assistant - - - - - "
		5 Jemadars - - - - - "
		50 Khalassies, for chains, &c. - - - - - "
2. Transport - - - -	-	7 Headmen and Interpreters, Swahilis.
		25 Askari - - - - - "
		247 Porters - - - - - "
3. Clearing staff - - -	-	1 European officer.
		2 Subordinates (Swahili).
		10 Askari and Porters (Swahili).

The total numbers, therefore, would be 4 Europeans, 62 Indians, and 291 Swahilis.

The strength of the porters required is estimated, as follows :—

Loads—Europeans, 4 at 10 loads - - - - -	40
Subordinates, 7 at 3 loads - - - - -	21
Indian Khalassies, 55 at $\frac{3}{4}$ loads - - - - -	40
Instruments and office - - - - -	16
Tools - - - - -	10
Headmen's loads, Ammunition, Medicines, &c. - - - - -	16
Total, for Loads - - - - -	143
Spare 10 per Cent. - - - - -	14
(See Note 1.)—For Carriage of Food, &c. - - - - -	100
	257

Note 1.—The consumption of food for the survey division is as follows :—

Engineering Staff - - - - -	per diem	- - - - -	Lbs.
Transport and Clearing - - - - -	"	- - - - -	165
			465
Total - - - - -			630 lbs.

Therefore, if 12 days' supply, at a maximum, have to be carried from the rail-head, we have a total requirement of 7,560 lbs. For this, 100 porters should suffice, as they will carry their own food for part of the time.

Note 2.—Daily consumption of water (for carriage):—

4 Europeans, at 5 gallons	-	-	-	-	20
7 Subordinates, at 3 gallons	-	-	-	-	21
55 Khalassies, at 2 gallons	-	-	-	-	110
9 Headmen, at 1½ gallons	-	-	-	-	14
282 Swahilis, at 1 gallon	-	-	-	-	282

Total - - - 447 gallons = 2 tons.

This amount of water would require 70 porters for carriage, or 140 porters for two days' full supply, supposing the caravan to be one days' march from water. On emergency, no doubt, half of this water would be sufficient.

Note 3.—As it is extremely improbable that both food and water would be at the same time so far distant, and camp would only move every third or fourth day, which would allow of the ordinary load porters being also used, the above allowance of 100 men for supply of food and water should suffice.

Note 4.—As each porter or khalassy can carry 10 days rations in addition to his load, the survey division may be considered independent of supplies, provided water can be got, for about 20 days.

Note 5.—Whilst not marching or otherwise engaged, the spare porters would be engaged on the necessary clearing, either for the trial lines, or for the full width required for the permanent way.

Rate of survey work. It is anticipated that the survey work would proceed at the rate of 60 miles in four months (average), or half a mile of completed survey a day.

Recapitulation. To recapitulate, the survey division would consist of four Europeans, 62 Indians, and 291 Swahilis, a total of 357. It would consume ordinarily 35 tons of food and two tons of water, and would require about 75 tons of fuel daily. It would survey, stake out for construction, and, with the aid of local labour, complete the clearing necessary for 60 miles of the proposed railway line in a period of four months.

Necessity for early commencement. The survey work should, therefore, be commenced at least two months before the construction parties come into the field.

Construction work, 1st division. Behind the survey division would work the constructional divisions of the line. The first construction division, with an adequate engineering staff, would do the formation work of banks and cuttings. The advanced party of this division would be in touch with the rail-head of the light temporary line, which would be laid by this division to connect with the heavy line behind, and moved on ahead as the division advanced, and the supplies, &c., would be railed up as required.

It is estimated that the earthwork could be completed at the rate of 60 miles in four months, and the strength of the working parties must be such as to enable this rate of construction to be proceeded with.

Engineering staff. The engineering staff of this "earthwork," or first construction division, has been estimated for as follows:—

1 Executive Engineer.
2 Assistant Engineers.
8 Subordinates (Indians.)
4 Clerks - "
1 Draughtsman "
2 Storekeepers "
3 Jemadars - "
30 Khalassies - "

Repair establishment. It will be necessary to have a repair establishment in connection with this division, for the repair of tools, &c., used on the work. It might consist of the following:—

4 Blacksmiths (Indians.)
4 Carpenters - "
12 Coolies - "

A small staff for working the light line would be required, say :—

Running staff
of light line.

- 1 Loco and Traffic Superintendent (European).
- 2 Engine Drivers (Indians.)
- 4 Mates - - - „
- 10 Fuellers, &c. - - „
- 2 Guards - - - „

The total strength of the staff of the division would therefore be four Europeans and 82 Indians. With this staff would be a proportion of police, which will be detailed subsequently.

To calculate the total strength of working parties for formation of banks and cuttings, we have assumed an average amount of earthwork per mile of 3 lacs of cubic feet. Therefore, to complete 60 miles of earthwork in four months, we should require daily about 3,000 workmen. These would be somewhat in the following proportion :—

Working
parties.

2,700 Coolies.
200 „ for blasting.
100 Water Carriers, Smiths, &c., &c.

Total - - - 3,000

The petty contractors, jemadars of coolies and overseers, would bring this total up to 3,100 men.

For this strength, the food and water requirements, would amount to three tons of food, 14 of water, and five tons, fuel. When, therefore, the first construction camp had to be supplied at the maximum distance of 60 miles from its base, the “rail-head” behind, the light railway, with a train capacity of 10 or 15 tons, could supply food and half water requirements for one day with a single trip. It is considered that this outside limit would meet all requirements, as no account has been taken of food which could be procured locally.

Requirements.

As it is proposed to construct the railway with Indian labour, assisted, so far as is possible, by local labour, it would seem best to employ small contractors (Indian) in the execution of earthwork, as is done on Indian railways. As these gangs of workmen complete their respective small contracts, their work would be passed, measured up, and billed for by the engineering staff, who would, subject to the control of the chief engineer, be responsible for the due execution of the work. Cheques in payment of work would be given to the contractors, or jemadars, by the executive engineer, payable in Mombasa or Bombay.

Method of
work.

The sanitary condition and arrangements of the construction camps will be of first importance, as the health of the large working parties will, to a large extent, depend upon such arrangements. It will be an easier matter to enforce any regulations made on this account when dealing with Indians, than with Swahilis, or natives of the country, whose ideas of sanitation are, to say the least of it, elementary.

Sanitation.

It will further be necessary to be especially careful when dealing with the large quantities of gunpowder or other blasting agents which will be used on the construction work. The great liability of the dry grass and bush to take fire from carelessness in the control of camp fires, &c. will call for especial precautions.

Explosives.

The second, or “bridging” construction division, would work behind the first or “earthwork” division, at a distance not exceeding 60 miles. The work of this division would consist of all bridging, the laying of the heavy line of way, the erection of station buildings, workshops, staff quarters, &c., and the completion of the line for open way.

2nd Construc-
tion division.

Similarly to the “earthwork” division, an engineering staff would be required to be in control of the various works and working parties. The whole of the staff and working parties would be supplied by the heavy line and rolling stock at the “rail-head.”

Staff. The engineering staff estimated for is as follows:—

- | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Executive Engineer. | | | | |
| 3 | Assistant Engineers. | | | | |
| 12 | Subordinates, Overseers, &c. (Indians). | | | | |
| 4 | Clerks | - | - | - | " |
| 2 | Draughtsmen | - | - | - | " |
| 2 | Storekeepers | - | - | - | " |
| 4 | Jemadars | - | - | - | " |
| 40 | Khalassies | - | - | - | " |

For repair of tools and construction plant, the following establishment is allowed for:—

- | | | | | | |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| 4 Smiths | - | - | - | - | (Indians). |
| 4 Carpenters | - | - | - | - | " |
| 12 Coolies | - | - | - | - | " |

Of the above staff, one assistant engineer is allowed for bridging, the second for erection of buildings, and the third for platelaying, supervised by the executive engineer.

The strength of the various working parties is based upon the following details of the estimate.

Bridging.

The total mile cost of the bridging is estimated at 295 *l*. It is required to carry on the construction at the rate of half-a-mile a day; and, therefore, an estimated daily expenditure for bridging is about 150 *l*. Deducting from this 20 per cent. for difference between estimated and contract rates, contractors' profit, &c., we have a total of 120 *l*. daily expenditure. Of this amount we may take—

[illegible]

The balance being taken up with first cost of girder and ironwork, contingencies, materials, &c.

Then, taking the wages and supervision of coolies and masons, smiths, and carpenters as 1 s. and 4 s. each daily, the numbers of the above required for bridging purposes work out as follows (allowing the Indian system of two coolies per mason, &c.) :—

[illegible]

Erection of buildings.

Similarly for the erection of buildings, a daily expenditure of about 50 l. has to be made, and the working parties may be assumed to have the following proportions :—

Coolies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300
Smith	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15
Carpenters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Masons	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70
									415
Total	-	-	-						

Platelaying.

For the platelaying party the following is estimated:—

Platelayers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70
Coolies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	300
Total	-	-	-						370

The total approximate strength of the second construction division would, therefore, amount to— Total strength
of require-
ments.

Europeans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	
Native staff	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	84	
Coolies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,450	} 1,740.
Mason	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	215	
Carpenters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	
Smiths	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35	

With contractors, jemadars, water-carriers, &c., the number of natives would approximate 2,000.

An estimate of the requirements of this number of men would be 2·3 tons food, 9 tons of water (minimum), and 3·5 tons fuel.

The direction staff for the construction would consist of a chief engineer, and an adequate office for correspondence and audit. This might consist of the following :— Direction
staff.

- 1 Chief Engineer.
- 1 Assistant (personal).
- 1 Head Clerk.
- 1 Head Accountant.
- 6 Clerks.
- 4 Draughtsmen.
- 5 Office Peons.

This office of the chief engineer would probably be most conveniently situated with the second construction division at the "rail-head."

CHAPTER VII.

POLITICAL AND TRIBAL.—COMMERCIAL.

Part VIII.—i.
Political.

It is proposed in this section of the Report to deal with the various tribes through which the projected railway would pass, or be adjacent to, and to describe shortly their characteristics and capabilities, numbers and strength, probable relations with the railway under construction, and on open line, so far as this is possible. For much of this information we are indebted to the previous knowledge of the I.B.E.A. Company's officials in East Africa, and to reports kindly placed at our disposal by the directors of the Company. From the coast line inland, the projected railway would traverse, or be adjacent to, countries inhabited by the following tribes:—

Wa-Giriama.

1. The Wa-Giriama are a section of the Wa-nyika family, by which is generally included the various small tribes living close to the coast line south of the Sabaki river. They inhabit the belt of country, between the coast and the low coast range of hills, some 15 to 20 miles in width between Mombasa and the right bank of the Sabaki. They are an agricultural and pastoral people, cultivating principally maize, mtama or millet, bananas, sugar-cane, etc., and possessing large herds of sheep and goats. Their principal villages are Gulugulu, Godomo, Jilori, Magarini, Bale, etc., and these are always situated in the midst of thick bush, surrounded by the additional obstacle of a thorn boma, with a narrow tortuous entrance and exit. This custom is due to the constant raids made on them, before the advent of the company, by their neighbours, the Wa-Galla, who inhabit the country on the left bank of the Sabaki. The establishment of the company's stations among these people at Takungu, Magarini, and Makengeni has greatly ameliorated their condition, and they are now able to move about with their flocks, undeterred by the fear of their once formidable rivals, the Wa-Galla. The Wa-Giriama are not a warlike race, despite their carrying bow and poisoned arrows, and sime or sword. Their relations with the company, and the settlements of freed slaves at Fudadoya, Makengeni, etc., are most amicable. Numbers of them are employed on the Company's experimental plantations at Magarini, and during the construction of the Company's light railway line offers of work from 100 to 200 were often refused when work was slack. The freed slave population in the country amounts to some 5,000 souls, and the Wa-Giriama may, perhaps, number 15,000. The construction of the projected railway would give a means of livelihood to many slaves, who now are afraid of buying their freedom from their masters on account of the subsequent difficulty in earning their living.

Wa-Duruma.

2. This tribe, small and insignificant as regards numbers, inhabits a strip of country west of the Giriama country, lying between the coast hills and Taru. There are villages close to the usual caravan road at Maji Chumvi, Samburu, etc., but these are so closely concealed in dense clumps of aloe and thorn brush, that they attract no attention, and are often difficult to find. This concealment is due to the fact that until quite lately, perhaps two or three years ago, the Masai from Kapite and Njiri were continually on the war-path, raiding the country right down to the coast line, and carrying off such goats and cattle as they could find. The Wa-Duruma are poor agriculturists, to judge from the appearance of their scanty fields, but no doubt this is chiefly due to the want of water, or the means of irrigation. They are often in hard circumstances from drought, and would gladly avail themselves of the opportunity of bettering their condition by doing such light work as the construction of a railway would offer them. No difficulties have ever been encountered by caravans caused by unfriendliness on the part of the Wa-Duruma, who, so far as their poor circumstances allow, are eager to dispose of their surplus productions. The population is very much scattered, and may be estimated at 4,000.

Wa-Teita.

3. The Wa-Teita inhabit the ranges of hills known as Ndara and Ndi, west of the Taru-Maungu desert. They are hill folk, not so much perhaps from choice, as from fear of their foes. Their villages, composed of huts, circular in shape, with timbered walls and thatched bee-hive roofs, are situated on the hill tops, and they cultivate all the small valleys, where soil and water are found together. Their cultivation extends to the lower

slopes of the hills, and into the surrounding plains. They have shown themselves friendly to Europeans on all occasions. For many years Mr. Wray, of the C. M. S., lived amongst them at Sagalla, though unsuccessful in establishing Christianity amongst them. Considerable quantities of food are purchasable at Ndara, and Mbololo of the Ndi hills, and a depôt for food could be formed at either of these places for the use of railway construction parties. The Wa-Teita have been constantly used by the Company as carriers between the coast and Tsavo, and though not capable of carrying such heavy loads as the Swahili or Zanzibar porters, they have proved themselves most useful. Accounts of friction with these Wa-Teita at Mbololo have been lately received from "The Times" correspondent. This, perhaps, is due to the fact that when Swahili askari, and porters, as is generally the case, are sent alone to the villages to purchase food, they are known to often behave badly to the natives, kidnap or outrage their women, and by this behaviour destroy the chance of the next caravan meeting with a friendly reception. It is most difficult to prove such ill-treatment, as the natives are frequently afraid to complain, and merely show their feeling by subsequent refusals to sell food, etc. The great enemies of the Wa-Teita are the Masai and Wa-Kamba. The former raid the Wa-Teita whenever an opportunity offers, but will not pursue them into the hills. The latter are more often apparently sinned against than sinning, for the Wa-Teita will not allow them to pass through their country, and harry their flocks of goats on the way to the coast whenever possible. The construction of a railway would doubtless put a stop to this unsettled state of affairs, and encourage the Wa-Teita to extend their cultivation further into the plains, and along the banks of the Voi river, the water of which could be used for irrigation purposes without any great expense. It need not be contemplated that these people would offer any obstacle to the construction of the projected railway; and they would, it is probable, afford assistance in portage work, clearing ground, collection of fuel, and possibly erection of hutting. The tribes we have described so far are all accustomed to receive money payments, and from their dealings with the coast towns, understand the value of money. The Tsavo river may be described as approximately the boundary beyond which natives have not hitherto accepted money valuation in return for their services. The Wa-Teita may be estimated at 10,000.

4. Allied to the Wa-Teita, and inhabiting the hilly country west of the Ndi range, live the Wa-Bura. Less is known of these people, though large numbers of them have been employed at a time by the Company in portage work. They have not proved altogether reliable, such things as desertion or robbery of loads being at one time of no uncommon occurrence. They have, however, received a lesson, and are, no doubt, now more careful in fulfilling their accepted contracts. Their numbers may be estimated at 15,000. Wa-Bura.

5. The inhabitants of Ukambani form one of the largest and most important tribes the railway would have to deal with. Their country is bounded on the east and west by the Tiwa river and the Kapite plain, and on the north and south by the Athi and Tsavo rivers. There are also colonies of Wakamba in the neighbourhood of Kilimanjaro. Their neighbours on the east and west respectively are the Wa-Galla and Masai, on the north and south the Wa-Kikuyu and Wa-Teita. With the Masai they are constantly at war, and having neither the disciplined organization, nor the warlike proclivities of the Masai, they are constantly being raided by them, their cattle lifted, and their settlements driven back into the hills. Formerly they were equally at war with the Wa-Kikuyu, but the establishment of stations at Machako's and Kikuyu has put a stop to most of his fighting. With the Wa-Galla on the east their relations are not well known, but the Wa-Galla have lost to a large extent their former power, and can have but little chance of harassing them. The custom of the Wa-Teita of robbing the flocks of the Wa-Kamba on the way to the coast has been alluded to, and there are apparently no reprisals made by the Wa-Kamba. Instances of the havoc committed by Masai in Ukambani are numerous, raids were made in 1892 on the hills of Kiu, Kilungu, and Nzoi, and the Wa-Kamba forced to retire in the direction of the Athi river. Nzoi may be quoted as the most notorious case; here early in 1892 food was plentiful, in August of the same year the place had been deserted and depopulated, and nothing was procurable. Wa-Kamba.

Like the Wa-Teita, the Wa-Kamba are inhabitants of the hills from fear of the Masai. But wherever protection is afforded them from their foes, even though of a temporary nature, they at once extend their settlements and cultivation. Such settlements are noticeable on the western slopes of the Machako's and among the Kiu Hills. As regards their industrial habits, more can be said in their favour than of most other tribes. The Scottish East Africa Industrial Mission has established its head-quarters at Kibwezi, in the Kikumbuliyu District, and large numbers of over 200 Wa-Kamba have been daily

employed in the construction of a road from the Tsavo to Kibwezi, under the personal direction of Mr. Geo. Wilson. This gentleman speaks highly of the aptitude shown by these Wa-Kamba for European methods of work, and of their industrious habits. Commencing with a daily labour payment, he has now induced them to engage themselves for a month or more at a time, and this shows how he has succeeded in gaining their confidence. Much of the construction work of the Mission, such as cutting and erecting timber, thatching roofs, etc., has been done by the Wa-Kamba under the direction of Dr. Stewart, of Lovedale. The Company's officials at Nzoi and Machako's have employed many of them successfully as porters in their own country, though they will not act as such out of it. A bazaar, and bazaar rates have been established at Machako's, and large quantities of flour, etc., are purchaseable whenever notice is given of the demand. The Wa-Kamba are constantly in the habit of trading with the coast, and take down large herds of cattle, sheep, and goats, which are sold for cloth, or some other article of barter. As is proved by their settlements on the Tiwa River, and north of Kilimanjaro, they show an aptitude for colonization, unnoticeable in other tribes. From information obtained from Mr. Ainsworth, the Company's Superintendent at Machako's, the Wa Kamba are most willing to adapt themselves to the circumstances of demand and supply, and to cultivate such European cereals or products, which may be introduced into the country with a good chance of demand. In fact, the surplus and nature of the production available for sale entirely depends on the demand. With regard to their relations with Europeans, these have been generally friendly. At one or two places such as Kilungu, the Wa-Kamba have not had latterly a good reputation with passing caravans. They are reported to be thieves, and give trouble, but during the stay of the survey parties in the country, when routes were traversed throughout the length and breadth of Ulu, and districts visited, hitherto unknown to Europeans, no case of robbery or ill-feeling occurred. It is also well-known that often in Africa a European caravan will meet with a most friendly reception at a village, and that six months subsequently the next European caravan will have thefts, and an unfriendly reception to complain of at the same place, which can only be accounted for, as shown in the last paragraph *re* Wa-Teita, by an interim course of ill-treatment of the Natives at the hands of Arabs or Swahilis. Were the construction of the projected railway decided upon, it is probable that working parties of Wa-Kamba would be readily available for such work as clearing ground, collection of fuel and timber, carriage of goods, thatching and hutting, etc. Passing as it would outside the Ulu Hills, on the borders of Masai country, the railway would guarantee an increased and increasing immunity from inter-tribal wars, and would for this reason be much appreciated by the Wa-Kamba, and result in a large and continuous development of the country.

The difficulty that will be experienced in dealing with these Wa-Kamba is that there is no form of responsible government. There is an entire want of tribal cohesion, or even unity of action against a common foe. Every village has its own independent chieftain, who acknowledges the supremacy of no one else, and the only local council of any sort is formed of the Wa-Zee, or elders, who for various small districts are consulted upon matters of tribal importance, but possess little power; being often in the position of ambassadors with powers frequently repudiated by their principals. To this want of unity is due the fact of their ill-success, despite their number, in their engagements with the Masai. The two factors wanting for the development of the country appear to be therefore, a settled and assured government, with safety from inter-tribal attacks, and a market for the products. It is considered that the construction of a railway would guarantee the first of these, and create the second.

The Wa-Kamba may be estimated to number some 400,000.

Wa-Kikuyu.

6. The Wa-Kikuyu inhabit the narrow strip of so-called forest country, bounded by the Kikuyu escarpment, and the Athi grass plains on the west and east, and extending from the well-known Lamuyu Hill of Ngongo Bagas in the south to the slopes of Kenia in the north. The country is, however, far from being a mass of forest; generally speaking, there is a strip of forest on either side, and the interior is mostly cleared and cultivated. The Wa-Kikuyu are allied to the Wa-Kamba, but present many differences of character. They are generally treacherous, unreliable, and intriguing, extremely fond of native liquor, and very exciteable when under its influence. Some few who are well acquainted with Europeans from having travelled to the coast, are most friendly and trustworthy, but the bulk of the people are not so. The Masai complain of their several times having broken faith with regard to the unwritten agreement that the women of either nation are granted freedom of intercourse unmolested, and they assert that it is in consequence of this continued breach of faith that they have on several occasions invaded the Kikuyu country, and revenged themselves by raiding. The Wa-Kikuyu will only show fight in

dense forest or bush, where they can use their bows and arrows with effect, and they will never face the Masai, or other foes, in the open. Though armed with bow and arrows, spear, sword, and knoberry, their warfare from a European point of view is contemptible. The re-establishment of a post in the country by Major Eric Smith, of the Company's service, has done much to settle the country, and promote friendly feeling. But, as with the Wa-Kamba, the great difficulty has been to discover any responsible headman or chieftain who is recognised by the people generally. In addition to intertribal warfare, there is in Kikuyu itself much fighting and bad blood between various subdivisions of the tribe. A strong Government is essential to assure peace and permanently settle the country.

As regards their industry, much cannot be said. Possessed of an extremely fertile country and blessed with a rainfall that never fails, a minimum of work, and that chiefly accomplished by women or slaves, ensures a harvest far beyond their requirements. The result of this is that the men are lazy, and show little inclination to labour; and the old adage regarding Satan and idle hands seems to be particularly applicable.

They have been but little employed, perhaps from their untrustworthy character, only the services of a few of the better known and well-disposed having been made use of in the construction of the Company's post of Fort Smith. It is, consequently, doubtful whether labour for the railway could be obtained from amongst the Wa-Kikuyu. Mr. George Wilson, of the Company's service, however, states that he employed some 200 Wa-Kikuyu on the construction of the first post established in the country at Dagoreti, and that he is certain he could obtain large numbers of them to work if required. The women would probably be glad to earn money, or the equivalent, by the collection of fuel or food; in the purchase of the latter no difficulty would be experienced, and as a food centre, the country is important. The occasional dearth of food in the country is due to the destruction of the crops by locusts. I do not think that the Wa-Kikuyu would interfere with the construction of a railway in any way, except perhaps occasional attempts at thieving. As regards their numbers, the country, though but small in extent, is comparatively densely populated, and they may be put at 200,000.

7. The Masai will require especial consideration should the railway be constructed, and the country developed. Unfortunately but little is known of them, as no attempts have hitherto been made to enter into an alliance with them, as has been done with all the other tribes that have been mentioned. Entirely different from these, the Masai are a pastoral and nomad race. They do not belong to the Bantu or negro family, and are a distinct type by themselves. They are the Ishmaelites of Central Africa, their hand is against every man, and every man's hand is against them. They are to be found throughout a large tract of country, being constantly on the move from one place to another, according as want of grass or water for their cattle necessitates. Speaking generally, Masai will be met with round the northern base of Kilimanjaro, in the grass plains of Kapite and Athi, in the great meridional rift between the Kikuyu and Mau escarpments from the Dogilani Plain in the south to Lake Baringo, and again north of Kikuyu in the Lykipia and Kinangop country south and west of Mount Kenia. Though this is a large extent of country, their strength and character seems to have been much overrated. Masai.

The Masai are the only tribe east of the shores of Lake Victoria who possess any form of organised government, and from this point of view are exceedingly interesting. Subdivided into two sections, married and unmarried, the former represent the civil or political element, the latter the military, which is paramount. A Masai belongs to the ranks of the "Elmoran," or warriors, only so long as he remains unmarried, but while in this state he is subject to the strictest discipline, both as regards his diet and occupations. It is this discipline and subjection to the control of the Lygonani or captain, which has made them such powerful opponents of other tribes. Superstitious to a degree, they have great faith in "medicine," and the medicine man is a power in the land. For this reason all Europeans, with their civilization, habits of discipline, &c., are generally much respected by the Masai, both as possessing what they consider to be occult powers as "medicine" men, and, what is highly thought of, personal bravery. All others, including Swahilis, they look down upon as very inferior beings, with the exception of the Wa-Suk and Wa-Naudi, who have resisted them successfully. Formerly a Masai warrior's diet consisted of milk, beef or mutton, and he lost caste by eating flour or vegetables, or even the flesh of game. Whilst at home in his kraal he lives on the fat of the land, but once started on the warpath he is expected to undergo the greatest hardship, and shows the most wonderful endurance in the distance he will travel without food or water.

From his youth up the possession of many cattle is his chief ambition, and, consequently, war parties are continually attacking their less disciplined and cowardly

neighbours and lifting their herds. These raids extend north-west into Kabras, Ketosh, and Kavirondo, north-east among the Wa-Galla and Wa-Kamba beyond the Tiwa River, eastward into Sotik and Usambiro at the south of the Victoria, and into the Kikuyu, Ukambani, and Wa-Teita districts. Indeed, wherever there are cattle to be found, except in the Wa-Suk and Wa-Nandi countries, the Masai will raid.

The cattle plague, which has decimated the cattle and buffalo in Central and Eastern Africa, has equally proved disastrous to the Masai herds, and to this fact is due the increase of raiding, which is noticeable during the last year, and the remarkable straits to which many of the Masai have been reduced by actual want of food.

Whenever a chance offers the Masai will steal donkeys or cattle from a caravan. A case of this occurred to a Railway Survey party in the Kedong Valley. But seeing that some of their women, who were selling milk in camp, were retained as hostages, the stolen donkeys were returned by the Masai the same evening, and the next day the Lygonani stated that it was undoubtedly a breach of manners to steal donkeys, but he hoped that we would consider it only as a want of breeding, and not as a sign of unfriendliness. Small parties of 35 men marched round Naivasha, and the head-quarter camp of the Railway Survey was held for some time by 40 men.

At Kariandus, near Elmenteita, there was a dispute between the porters and some young Masai about the water, which was at once stopped, on appeal to the Lygonani, who was in camp. On the return journey the Masai volunteered friendship at Elmenteita and Gilgil. On the Athi plains a party of Masai warriors requested Captain Macdonald to try and arrange for a treaty of peace between them and the Wa-Kamba of Machako's. Whilst marching through the Guaso Ngishu plateau, a Masai war party travelled side by side with the Survey caravan without any friction. On no occasion was "hongo," or tax paid by the Railway Survey parties, though it is acknowledged that when they are strong enough the Masai extort payment of hongo from Swahili caravans. Major Smith, in a report to the Company, states, "I venture to think it a mistake to be more afraid of the Masai than other natives," and relates he has often been in camp with some 20 men in the midst of Masai kraals and never interfered with.

From the above short account of this most interesting race it will be obvious that the construction of a railway would, unless special steps were taken, not be to the advantage of the Masai. Their principal occupation and source of livelihood, "raiding," would be put a stop to, and the settlement and development of the surrounding countries, and safeguard from internecine war, would so strengthen the hands of their neighbours, that it is feared the result would be either the ultimate extinction of the Masai, or their enforced withdrawal from the country now occupied by them. It is believed that the Masai are ready and willing to make peace and alliance with the Europeans, and they have the reputation of keeping such treaties as they voluntarily make. But more will be necessary than to make treaties. A new sphere of life, some congenial occupation, must be found for them. They will not put hand to agricultural work of any kind. Some few of them, more especially the married people, have been employed at Machako's and with the Survey caravan in herding cattle and goats, and it is believed that they could be induced to serve in the same way in larger numbers under Europeans, if cattle-ranching on the Guaso Ngishu plateau were attempted. Their habits of discipline and soldier-like qualities would find scope in their employment as a sort of militia or police, and an attempt might be made to enlist some of the warrior class for work of this sort. They possess large numbers of donkeys, which could be utilised in many ways. The Elmoru, or married people, would, it is probable, willingly carry fuel on their donkeys from the forests on the heights of the escarpments to the station sites at Naivasha, Elmenteita, and Nakuro; and on the construction of the railway they might be employed in the carriage of such materials as sand, ballast, grass, &c.

Very considerable tact and patience would be required in dealing with these Masai, and in gaining their goodwill, and care would have to be taken that the proper influential men amongst them were consulted, for some families or sections have much more authority than others. It must further be remembered that the main point of difficulty will be in disposing satisfactorily of the Elmoru, or warriors, as compared with the Elmoru, or married people, who will be much more amenable to proposals for their permanent welfare.

As regards the action of the Masai with respect to the construction of the projected railway, I do not think that they would offer any opposition to it. Cases of thieving would occur, as elsewhere, but of organized or even petty opposition there would probably be none. If previously no steps had been taken to conciliate them and provide them with some congenial occupation, they might be tempted to tamper with an air line of telegraph for the sake of the iron wire, which is now the staple article of barter in the

country, but conciliation and tact would probably even deter such operations. The Masai may number altogether 100,000.

8. The Wa-Kavirondo, amongst whom for the purposes of report are included the people of Ketosh and Kabras, as well as North and South Kavirondo, are a peaceable folk, and, as a rule, most friendly disposed to Europeans. The Wa-Ketosh and Wa-Kabras living on the right and left banks of the Nzoia rivers are generally in an abject state of fear of attacks from Masai and Wa-Nandi, and are consequently shy and timid on the approach of any strangers, but have otherwise evinced no unfriendly feelings. The Wa-Kavirondo, especially in the north, are always friendly. None of these tribes are of a warlike nature, and are consequently the easy prey of their powerful neighbours, the Masai, Wa-Nandi, and Wa-Lumbwa. The latter constantly raid Southern Kavirondo round the shores of Ugowe Bay, and Ketosh and Kabras, once large cattle and food-producing districts, are now but scantily cultivated, and almost entirely denuded of cattle. In Kavirondo the people are simple and hardworking, and the production of cereals is most successfully carried out. In South Kavirondo, where fewer caravans travel, the people have had a bad reputation as thieves, but the Railway Survey party which traversed the country had no complaints of any sort to make against them. It is probable that any attempt to safeguard these people from the continued internecine strife would be welcomed, and the construction of the railway would meet with no opposition at their hands. Such countries as Ketosh and Kabras would be benefited beyond measure, by freedom from raiding, and a new impetus given to the industrial character of the inhabitants, which the market afforded by the railway would strengthen. The numbers of the Wa-Kavirondo may be estimated roughly at 400,000. Wa-Kavirondo.

9. The Wasoga have always maintained relations of the most friendly character with Europeans. Indeed, in the territory of Wakoli, one of the principal chiefs, European caravans are always greeted with more friendship than anywhere else on the long road between the coast and Uganda. The people are industrious and much alive to the benefits of civilization. Owing to the great increase of firearms amongst the Waganda, Wa Nyoro, and other neighbouring states, the Wasoga, being fully aware of the increased power such weapons confer, will do anything in their power to obtain firearms and ammunition, and so put themselves on a more equal footing. Hence a frequent cause of complaint is the theft of firearms or ammunition from caravans at night. It cannot indeed be denied that the Wasoga are addicted to theft, but otherwise their characteristics are favourable to any scheme for the development of their fertile country. The introduction of gunpowder into Usoga by Arabs coasting from the southern shores of the lake, and the purchase of slaves by them for this necessary article of warfare, are features which call for speedy repression. The Wasoga are practically vassals of Uganda, the people of which country are fond of any pretext of raiding the country of Usoga, which has long been termed the "flesh pot of Uganda." For the successful development of the country it would be necessary to free the Wasoga from this state of vassalage, which would otherwise stunt the growth of any increase of prosperity. There can be no doubt that these people would hail with delight the construction of a railway to the shores of the lake, the country, though not traversed by the line, being quite adjacent to the terminal station. The numbers of the Wasoga may be estimated at 300,000, the country being densely populated. Wasoga.

10. The country of Uganda is too far distant from the terminal station for the people to have much say in the construction of the railway. The question is rather what effect the railway would have on the development or otherwise of the country. Of this there can be little doubt. The lake districts, even under much more favourable circumstances than at present existing, would be worth little or nothing more from a commercial point of view than they are at present. So much has recently been spoken by Captain Lugard and others of the people of Uganda and their characteristics, that it would seem useless to again enter on the subject. But it must be obvious to any who have seen the development that has followed upon the construction of a railway in other countries what an important factor a railway is to the civilization and prosperity of these lake districts, and how almost impossible it would be to assure this civilization by other methods. The population of Uganda, Buddu, Karagwe, and other lake districts in the German sphere may be estimated roughly at 3,500,000. Wa-Garda.

To recapitulate, it is extremely improbable that any opposition would be experienced at the hands of any of the tribes to the construction of a railway from Mombasa to Lake Victoria. The Wa-Kikuyu and Masai are the only people who would be at all likely to be in opposition to such an undertaking; the Wa-Kikuyu from their love of intrigue, the Recapitulation.

Masai because they have most to lose. For the Wa-Kikuyu, it has been shown, a strong government is required. For the Masai some new sphere in life must be found, as their occupation and means of existence by raiding will be destroyed. Intertribal wars, and the want of any outlet for surplus production, prevent any development even amongst such tribes as have industrious habits. Pacification may be assured by a stronger government of the country, without perhaps the existence of a railway, but at a far greater ultimate cost than if the railway were first constructed. The railway alone can create the den and grant the outlet, which is also necessary to secure development. The total population that will be affected by the construction of the projected railway, either directly or indirectly, may be estimated at about five millions; this estimate is probably under the mark.

Commercial.-ii.

It seems necessary to examine the commercial side of the question, in order to indicate the demand that exists for commodities which the railway could carry as freight. To do this it would seem best:—

(a) To set forth the products or commodities at present existing in the countries the railway would traverse, with an approximation to the present surplus production, and ton cost, the general market rates on the coast or elsewhere for these commodities, and the demand for such.

(b) To indicate what cereals or growths could be introduced into the country, and what advantages or qualifications the various districts possess for other forms of enterprise.

(c) To detail such articles of European manufacture as would be imported.

(a) Existing
Products.
Ivory.

Ivory is the only product which at present is brought to the coast with the existing means of transport. The bulk of this ivory is brought down by Arab or Swahili caravans, who purchase it in the dead state from natives, or obtain it green by hunting elephant. The principal ivory fields lie west of the Kikuyu escarpment. The districts of Baringo, Sotik and Lumbwa, Kosova, Nandi, Kavirondo, Usoga, Uganda, Suk, and Samburu all supply their quota of ivory. Beyond these, again, the countries of Toru, Unyoro, and others round the Albert and Albert Edward Lakes are rich in ivory, though most of this finds its way down into German territory. The annual export at Mombasa of ivory may be estimated at 25 tons, and the probable total export available for carriage by the projected railway at 50 tons, as there can be no doubt that all the ivory from Central Africa would find its way down by rail. Captain Williams estimates that there are large quantities of dead ivory in the lake districts, and Captain Lugard mentions vast herds of elephant in the Ruwenzori districts, so that the supply of ivory, though not to be depended upon to last for an indefinite period, will doubtless do so for many years. Ivory at present is generally bought with cloth, and the usual price is three times its weight of cloth, so that a ton will cost some 350 *l.* on the shores of Lake Victoria, with railway transport of the equivalent weight of cloth at 6 *d.* a ton mile. And at Mombasa, with the high freight rate of 2 *s.* a ton mile, ivory should have a cost price of about 5 *s.* a lb.; the existing value being about 10 *s.* a lb.

Great unnecessary loss is inflicted by the custom of Swahili or native elephant hunters of killing elephant of all sizes irrespective of age or sex. The result is that innumerable small and worthless tusks are brought down to the coast, and large numbers of young elephants are yearly slaughtered, with the consequent serious diminution to the herds. It is suggested that some sort of legislation, such as the enforced confiscation of all tusks under the weight of 10 lbs., would go far at least to deter Swahilis and Arabs from such a deplorable custom.

Wheat.

Wheat is grown in the Lake district of Karagwe, and obtainable at Kampala, but has not hitherto been introduced into any other districts. A sample of this wheat brought home by the Survey party has been submitted to the opinion of brokers, who state it is "very fairly liked; value, about 28 *s.* per 496 lbs. present market, but it is quite possible that in months to come it might realize considerably more, wheat being one of the principal wants of this country." Only small quantities are grown, as there has been little or no demand for it in Uganda hitherto. The cost of wheat flour per ton in Uganda is about 2 *l.* 10 *s.*; in Mombasa, about 10 *l.* The present supply of wheat in Mombasa comes from Bombay, and the consumption of the coast towns and Zanzibar is stated to be about 230 tons annually, with a rapidly-increasing demand. With a freight rate of 1 *d.* a ton mile and existing prices it should therefore be possible to land wheat at Mombasa, from the shores of the lake, at a selling cost of about 5 *l.* Mr. Ainsworth, the Company's superintendent of Machako's, states, "There is ample room in this district for the introduction of European cereals, and they would,

I feel certain thrive." The high plateau of the Guaso Ngishu with its assured rainfall, fine clay soil, and temperate climate, seems extremely suitable to the growth of wheat, and the whole country is entirely uninhabited. Captain Lugard has mentioned that the whole country of Uganda is suitable for wheat production and that assured peace and increased demand is only required to encourage this industry. The same may be said generally of all the Lake Districts and perhaps especially of Southern Kavirondo.

Maize or Indian corn—known to the Swahilis as "Mahindi," and elsewhere, as at Machako's, as "Ambemba"—is grown in large quantities. In Sotik, Lumbwa, and on Kamasia it is not grown, but elsewhere it is largely cultivated. It is but seldom ground by the natives, but generally used unground, on account of the difficulty they find in reducing it to flour with their rough grinding appliances. The most general way of eating it is perhaps in the green state in the cob. The prices quoted for the samples of maize brought home by the survey parties are from 18 s. to 19 s. per 480 lbs. in the English market. At Mombasa the average price is about 3 l. per ton, and the total annual consumption of the coast towns and Zanzibar has been estimated by Indian merchants at about 10,000 tons. There is also a large trade in this grain with the ports on the Arabian coast. The existing supply of maize to meet this demand is the production of a few towns on the east coast.

Turning to the existing surplus production and cost price of maize up country, we find at Machako's, Mr. Ainsworth's fixed market price is about 1 l. 15 s. per ton, with the carriage of trades goods by rail, and he estimates the existing surplus production of this grain at 115 tons annually from the district of Machako's alone. The districts of Kilungu, Machako's River, and Nzoi, are equally cultivated, and the supply could easily, he states, be doubled at each of these, so that it would not be over estimating to put the surplus production, granted a demand for the same, at 1,000 tons annually for the country of Ukambani. At a freight charge of 0.5 d. per ton mile, the cost per ton of this maize should be about 2 l. 10 s. at Mombasa.

In the Kikuyu country again the production of maize is large and increasing, two crops are grown yearly. The cost price per ton reduced from the equivalent amount of trades goods is about 1 l. 10 s. The surplus production has not been so carefully estimated as at Machako's, but the country is even more productive, and though of smaller extent, it may be put at about 500 tons annually.

In Kavirondo, Usoga, Uganda, and other Lake Districts, maize is always procurable. In Uganda the existing price at Kampala has been estimated at 1 l. 5 s. per ton, and Mr. Grant states it is procurable in large quantities in the provinces of Karagwe and Buddhu, and in smaller quantities in the Sesse Islands. In Kavirondo the average cost per ton is about 1 l. 10 s., with trades goods railed at the freight rate of 6 d. per ton mile.

It is difficult to estimate the probable surplus production of this grain in the Lake Districts, as it depends entirely on the demand for the same, but judging from the quantities procurable in Kavirondo alone, a demand for the grain could not fail to produce a supply of 1,000 tons.

This grain, dari or millet, known to the Swahilis by the name "mtama," is the commonest production in East Africa. The English market prices quoted by brokers for samples brought home is from 16 s. to 18 s. per 480 lbs., or about 4 l. per ton, though there is not a very large demand for it. The grain is, however, the staple food of the Nile provinces of Egypt. At Mombasa the price per ton varies from 3 l. to 8 l., with an average of perhaps 4 l. The consumption has been placed at 10,000 tons a year on the coast towns and at Zanzibar, and there is further a large trade with Arabian coast towns in the same grain.

Except in Sotik and Lumbwa and on Kamasia, the grain is universally cultivated. It is most prolific, and perhaps grows to greater perfection in South Kavirondo than elsewhere, where it is often seen 12 to 14 feet high.

In Ukambani, as elsewhere, the bulk of this grain produced is sold in the form of flour. It is easily ground with two flat stones. Mr. Ainsworth quotes a general price of 2 l. per ton, and estimates the annual surplus production of one district at 160 tons, which he says could easily be trebled. Dividing Ukambani into four other districts of equal size, we have a probable surplus of 1,600 tons yearly. With a freight charge of 0.5 d. per ton mile, the cost per ton in Mombasa should be about 2 l. 15 s. railed down from Ukambani.

In Kikuyu the production of mtama is also prolific, the cost much about the same as maize, viz., 1 l. 10 s. per ton, and the surplus production may be estimated at the same amount 500 tons.

In the Lake Districts, *dari* grows in profusion in Kavirondo, and along the south coast line of the Lake Victoria, and is obtainable in the Karagwe and Kampala Districts of Uganda. In Usoga and Uganda, however, it is not grown in very large quantities, as the Wasoga and Waganda use it only in small quantities to ferment the "pombe" or native beer, made from bananas, and but little is actually consumed as food. In Kavirondo this grain-flour is often exceedingly cheap, selling as low as 1 *l.* per ton, and the supply is very large, and may be estimated low at 2,000 tons annually.

Mwimbi.

This is a small dark-brown grain, which is much grown in Ukambani, Kikuyu, Sotik, Lumbwa, Kamasia, and Kavirondo. Large quantities are procurable at about the same prices that range for the last-mentioned grain. From Ukambani the surplus production may be put at 700 tons, and the same for Kavirondo. The sample of this flour brought from Kikuyu is quoted by flour brokers as being worth from 3 *l.* to 4 *l.* per ton for cattle feeding. At Mombasa the price per ton is 2 *l.* 10 *s.*, and there is no great demand for it. It is doubtful therefore, whether the production of this grain would prove a profitable undertaking.

Beans.

Large quantities of various descriptions of bean are grown throughout the country. The most valuable of these are several sorts of haricot, which are quoted as being worth from 18 *s.* to 28 *s.* per 504 lbs. in England, but with no large demand. These beans are largely grown in the Uganda districts. Other descriptions of red and white beans are valued at from 16 *s.* to 24 *s.* per 504 lbs., and are obtainable in large quantities in Ukambani and Kikuyu. The commoner description of bean known in East Africa as "kundi," and lupins known as "bazi," are not saleable in England. The surplus production of these various sorts of bean and pea in Ukambani and Kikuyu has been estimated at 700 tons each, and the average cost per ton is 1 *l.* 12 *s.*

Though there is no European demand for these lupins and beans, there is a large demand for the same on the coast line and in Zanzibar, and the market price per ton is as high as 10 *l.* The demand is only met by the production of a few coast towns, such as Malindi, which accounts for the high price.

Rice.

Rice is only grown in Uganda, and at present procurable only at Kampala in small quantities. The cost per ton is 2 *l.* 10 *s.* uncleaned, and 8 *l.* cleaned, at Kampala, and the information obtained from Captain Lugard and Mr. Grant in Kampala, would go to prove that there is no difficulty in the production of rice, and that an increase in demand would, with the pacification of the country be speedily met, as large tracts are especially suitable to the cultivation of rice. This may also be said of many parts of South and North Kavirondo.

In Mombasa and Zanzibar the existing supply comes from India, and prices range between 10 *l.* and 12 *l.* per ton. The annual consumption is stated to be some 3,000 tons, and the demand is rapidly increasing. If rice can be bought with the present very limited supply, and most inadequate cleaning arrangement, at 8 *l.* per ton, and be therefore railed to Mombasa and be sold at about 9 *l.* 15 *s.* per ton, there is every reason to suppose that the cultivation of rice in the Lake Districts would eventually be worthy of attention and encouragement.

Simsim.

The demand for simsim at Mombasa for consumption and exportation is large and increasing, and the supply has hitherto been far from equal to it. It is crushed for the production of sweet oil, and the seed is worth, in Mombasa, 7 *l.* 15 *s.* per ton. The export from Mombasa in 1891 amounted to 316 tons, and the home consumption may be estimated at as much more. This seed is grown in Ukambani, Kikuyu, Kavirondo, and Usoga, in large quantities, and there seems no difficulty in cultivating it. The usual price in Kavirondo would be about 3 *l.* 10 *s.* per ton, so that it could easily be railed to the coast and sold on advantageous terms.

Salt.

Salt from India and England is so cheap on the coast of East Africa, that there would be little or no profit made on salt carried from the Lake Districts by rail. But in the Lake Districts themselves, the salt obtainable from the Salt Lake discovered by Captain Lugard at the south end of the Albert Edward Lake will, no doubt, prove a valuable commodity for local consumption. The price of this salt at Kampala is as high as 125 *l.* per ton, according to Mr. Grant, and there can be no doubt that the demand for English or Indian salt would be great were it railed to the shores of the lake. A sample of the salt brought from Captain Lugard's Salt Lake has been submitted to the opinion of experts in Liverpool, who have examined it microscopically and state, "it is a rock salt and not the product of evaporation. It contains very little saline property, but it is not unlikely that it may be found to contain other chemicals, such as soda ash, and may turn out much more valuable."

Coffee is chiefly grown in the Sesse Islands of the Lake Victoria. The coffee pods Coffee. are bought at Kampala and in the Buddu District of Uganda, at prices equivalent to 3 *l.* and 3 *l.* 10 *s.* per ton, and on the Sesse Islands the cost is much less, about 2 *l.* The bean is only used by the Waganda for chewing purposes, and is not made into coffee after the Arab or European method. The shrub is stated to grow almost in its wild state, is never pruned, nor is the soil manured.

The sample of Uganda coffee in cherry, brought home by the Survey party, has been submitted for the opinion of brokers in Mincing-lane, and the following is their report.—

“The sample appears to be composed of two distinct varieties, a few of the berries being of the ordinary African growth, and of a yellowish colour, whilst the bulk is of much smaller size with a greyish bloom on it. The bean itself is very hard, and has a strong peculiar sweet smell. The sample has not been carefully prepared, but, on the whole, seems to have been fairly well dried, so the husk was easily removed. The present value is about 75 *s.* to 76 *s.* per cwt. We have shown this sample to other experts, who agree with us, that under careful cultivation and proper curing, on the same system that coffee is cured in India, the value could be considerably increased, probably to about 97 *s.* to 98 *s.* per cwt.”

India rubber is procurable from the dense forests surrounding the lake, more India rubber. especially north-west of Uganda and the forests of Buddu. At present in Uganda and the Lake Districts there is no demand for this commodity, so that none is purchaseable. But there can be no doubt of the existence of the plant, whence the rubber is obtained. The European demand is yearly increasing, but the export from Mombasa in 1891 of india rubber only amounted to some 20 tons, obtained from the coast districts. This rubber industry is one of the highest importance.

The fibre products of the country are numerous and valuable. Two species of Fibres. celadon aloe which grow prolifically throughout the whole country, between Mombasa and the Lake Victoria, give fibre of a valuable quality. This cleaned, has been stated to be worth 30 *l.* a ton, and the plant is one of the commonest to be found in the first 300 miles from the coast.

Specimens of this same fibre brought from Uganda in the form of rope, are stated by brokers to be worth from 10 *l.* to 13 *l.* per ton.

Good fibre is obtainable from the stem of the banana tree, from the bark of the tree so common in Usoga and Uganda, whence the species of cloth known as “mbugu” and worn throughout these countries, is made. Better known than either of these is the fibre of the cocoanut palm.

The exports of hides from Mombasa in 1891 amounted to 400 tons, and the bulk of Hides. these were brought from the coast towns and Somaliland. Up country in Masailand and elsewhere hides are procurable at cheap rates, but owing to want of knowledge in curing them, the demand on the coast, which was at one time much larger, has decreased. In Uganda the people are far more advanced, and exceedingly clever at preparing skins of all sorts. It would be worth while to make an attempt to revive this industry, by the introduction of more advanced methods of curing.

Rhinoceros hides are valuable, but represent but a very small trade.

Though it is doubtful whether timber valuable enough for European export will be Timber. found in the country, timber for building purposes is in large demand at Mombasa and elsewhere on the coast, and high prices prevail. Such timber is found at Kibwezi and at other places in Ukambani, in Kikuyu and the forests surrounding the escarpments, and there can be no doubt that, were a railway constructed, this demand for the commoner class of timber and small scantlings would create a large and profitable traffic.

Minor products generally throughout the country are—bananas, sugar cane, sweet Minor products. potatoes, mahogo or manioc, tobacco, honey, &c. Of these there is a large demand for bananas on the coast, and if eventually banana flour were introduced into Europe successfully, the immense area under banana cultivation will be found most remunerative. The tobacco, especially that grown in Uganda, appears to be of good quality, but the drying and curing of the leaf is not sufficiently understood to make the tobacco come up to the European standard.

There is a large export trade at Mombasa with Zanzibar and the coast towns in Live Stock. goats. In 1891 the number of goats exported amounted to 10,000, and the bulk of these are marched down from Teita, Taveta, and Ukambani. It will therefore be only reasonable to count upon a fair live stock freight for the railway from the above places, as in drought, goats being even worse travellers than sheep, numbers of them die on the march from exposure and want of water.

Minerals, etc.

During the survey work but few opportunities were offered for examining the mineral wealth of the country, and doubtless the opinion of experts must be sought on this important point. Iron ore throughout the country is of common occurrence. In many of the streams of Ulu a very pure black oxide of iron is to be found, and in the Samia hills and elsewhere in Kavirondo rich deposits of iron are frequent. The natives smelt this iron ore, and make a variety of agricultural implements, as well as spears and swords, and apparently the iron is of good quality.

Lead ore is also common, especially in the coast hills. Porcelain clay of a fine quality is found in the hills to the north of Ulu and Machako's, but is only used by the natives as a pigment.

Forms of
enterprise. B.

So much for the existing products and trade of the country. It remains now to deal with the forms that fresh enterprise might take.

Cotton culture.

The Soudanese troops of Emin Pasha are believed to have brought with them cotton seed from the lower Nile provinces and to have found the countries adjoining Uganda to be suitable for the production of cotton. Captain Lugard states that the country and climate are most suitable for this industry, and an experiment on a small scale would doubtless prove this to be true.

Viticulture.

The soil, conditions of climate, &c., of the Ulu Hills in Ukambani point to the probable success of the introduction of viticulture. Elsewhere in Kavirondo and the Lake Districts, the conditions appear favourable, though perhaps not to the extent of the Ulu Districts, as the climate is undoubtedly damper.

Indigo.

The indigo plant is found wild in the hills of Machako's, but no attempt has been made to cultivate it.

Tea.

The rainfall and climatic conditions in the highlands of Mt. Kenia, and the Mau and Elgeyo Escarpments, seem to point to these districts as suitable for tea cultivation.

Tobacco.

Tobacco has been noticed among the minor existing products of the country. It seems to thrive well, despite the want of knowledge displayed in the cultivation of the plant, but the leaf, as at present dried and cured, is useless for European markets.

Cattle
ranching.

The grass plains of the Upper Athi River are now partially utilized by the Masai for grazing cattle, but mostly abandoned to the vast herds of game which make it their home. A perennial supply of water is obtainable in several of the main tributaries of the Athi; the grazing is good for the greater portion of the year, but in the dry season the grass is burnt. Still, there is grazing along the banks of the streams as is evidenced by the continued presence of game, and it is probable that with skill and a moderate expenditure of capital the streams might be utilized to form swamps, and hence a provision against the dry season as is done in Australia. Fuel is scarce on these plains, which lie at an elevation from 5,000 to 6,000 feet above the sea.

The higher plateau of Guaso Ngishu on the west of the Mau escarpment, and the grass lands round the Lake of Naivasha and Baringo are better situated than the Athi Plains for cattle ranching. The former plateau lies at an elevation of from 8,000 to 6,000 feet, and was at one time occupied by the vast herds of cattle possessed by the Wa-Kwavi. These people have been almost exterminated by the Masai, and the country is now entirely unoccupied. It is composed of forest and grass, finely timbered in places, and innumerable streams and rivers traverse it. There is always good grazing to be found, and the climate is almost European.

The lakeland in the meridional rift varies in altitude from 3,300 to 6,800 feet, and a perennial supply of grass is found round the numerous lakes and swamps.

The cattle disease is a factor which would need serious consideration in any enterprise of this kind. It does not appear to come frequently as a positive plague, and disease of equal violence has swept bare ranche after ranche in America. The last attack like the one now past was 15 years ago. Of the disease little is known, but it appears to be a species of lung complaint. No attempt has been made to mitigate the disease by the separation or slaughter of infected individuals, and it is impossible to say how far such steps might limit the ravages caused by it.

Emigration.

Under this section of the report it would seem desirable to consider the question of emigration, and to indicate the countries suitable for Indian or European colonization with their respective advantages or disadvantages.

Indian
emigration.

For Indian emigration, the country seems to divide itself into two districts—that suitable for Madrassis or natives of Southern India, and that for Punjabis, or natives of Northern India. The lower lying coast country to an elevation of 3,000 feet has a climate which approximates, and more nearly on the coast, to that of Southern India. But except within a limit of 10 to 20 miles inland, owing to the small rainfall and absorbent soil, there is not much land suitable for Indian colonists. The long stretch of Nyika or desert between the coast hills and Ndara presents no inducements for intending

emigrants. The Valley of the Sabaki below the Tsavo River has been alluded to as containing many points likely to attract Indian or Persian settlers. These fertile glades have, however, been shown to be liable to floods, so that it is doubtful whether they would ultimately prove attractive. Above the Tsavo River the Athi Valley would, it appears, also offer few inducements to *bonâ fide* settlers. There remains, therefore, the strip of coast country some 20 miles in width, the district of Taveta in Kilimanjaro and Kibwezi in Ukambani, which would be all suitable for natives of Southern India.

It is doubtful, however, if natives from Northern India would thrive in Africa below an elevation of 3,000 feet. Above this altitude the climate and surroundings will be found much more suitable. With the railway survey party were some 40 Punjabis and Pathans recruited from the north-west of India, at Lahore, Rawalpindi, and Peshawur. These men subsequent to their arrival at Kibwezi suffered in no way in health during the entire journey. Indeed only one of these Indians died in East Africa during a year's absence from India, and in this one case the man was weakly and ailing before sailing from Bombay. These men were much struck with the fertility and natural resources of such countries as Ulu, Kikuyu, Kavirondo, and Usoga. In the case of Usoga, they often said it was the finest country they had seen, but that all these countries were so far off that, without a railway, they thought nobody would go there.

The greatest drawback to the settlement of Indian agriculturalists in any of these countries of East Africa is the want of draft cattle. In India all the ploughing work is done by bullocks or mules, and until steps were taken to introduce this system of work, or bullocks were more easily procurable than at present, agriculture would not prove attractive to Indian settlers.

Want of
draft cattle.

This scourge to domestic animals is happily not very prevalent in the countries the railway would traverse. On the Sabaki River, and especially between Kibwezi and the Tsavo River, the Tsetse fly, during the wet season is numerous, though during the dry weather but few are to be seen. The neighbourhood of the Tsavo River and the Sabaki River below Kibwezi, are the only districts where it is to be found. It is generally imagined that the donkey is not killed by the Tsetse fly as other domestic animals are, but it is feared that this is an erroneous impression. Goats appear to suffer no ultimate harm from the bite, and camels and mules may be classed as doubtful cases; but in all other animals the bite may be considered as generally fatal.

Tsetse fly.

With regard to European emigration and colonization, it may be well to go into slightly more detail. The first district which comes before us is Ulu, of which the I.B.E.A. Company's post of Machako's is the centre. It has an elevation of from 4,800 to 6,000 feet. Mr. Ainsworth, the Superintendent of Machako's writes: "The climate is very similar to a mild European climate, such as is generally experienced in the south of England. The whole district is almost entirely free from any malarial influence. The fault, if a fault, is that at times it is almost too cold. Generally speaking, Ukambani is a country in which Europeans could live and enjoy good health." It seems, however, doubtful whether there would be much room for European enterprise, as, granted protection, it seems probable that the Wa-Kamba themselves could develop the best portions of the country.

European
emigration.

With regard to Kikuyu, the same conclusion presents itself that in Kikuyu proper the population is equal to the task of developing the country. Though granted there be room for European emigration, the climate is even more suitable than that of Ulu. The country has an elevation between 6,000 and 7,500 feet, and a good rainfall, which is to be depended upon more thoroughly than that of Ulu. Away to the north, however, towards Kenia there are, by report, fine fertile uplands, mostly unoccupied, well watered and with a most healthy climate, suitable for agriculture or cattle breeding, though at some distance, (30 miles or more) from the proposed line of rail; all manner of English vegetables from potatoes to tomatoes have been cultivated with the greatest success at Kikuyu, and the quality of the grazing throughout the country is attested by the excellent condition of the cattle and sheep. The soil is most fertile, and the country well watered and timbered.

The Athi plains lying between Ukambani and Kikuyu, and the Lakeland ri't from Baringo to Naivasha, have been referred to as districts likely to be suitable for cattle ranching. The climate perhaps is not so good as that of Kikuyu, and the rainfall not nearly so great, still especially round Lake Naivasha and along the foot of Mau Escarpment there are tracts presenting most favourable conditions for European enterprise. The chief drawbacks of the Athi plain country are the scarcity of fuel and a shortness of food grasses in dry weather, but notwithstanding this the herds of game appear to thrive excellently, and to be actually more numerous during this dry season.

In the Lakeland these drawbacks do not exist. The supply of fuel is inexhaustible in the forests surrounding the escarpments; the numerous lakes and swamps will always afford water, and many of the small vallies on the slopes of the escarpments through which streams find their way from the heights have a perennial supply of grass. The valley of the Kedong could be irrigated by the stream of the same name at no great expense. The Gilgil and Morendat Rivers could be used for the same purpose. The Guaso Masai and Lilwa Rivers away to the north of Nakuro present a series of swampy stretches, which could easily be enlarged. The grass at present is often rank and coarse from never having been burnt or grazed over, but the quality would doubtless improve.

Guaso Ngishu.

The high level plateau of Guaso Ngishu extending from the heights of Mau to Kavirondo presents perhaps the most favourable conditions for European colonization. In altitude varying from 6,000 to 8,500, the climate approximates nearly that of England, except that the cold is never so intense. Hoar frost in the early morning is not an unknown sight, and Scotch mists are far from uncommon. The rainfall is ample, perhaps 70 inches a year, and may also be depended upon. Heavy soil suitable for wheat production is of frequent occurrence. The country is generally open grass with forest or wood stretches and numerous streams, such as the Neriete, Elgorini, Walerien, Nollosegelli, Kubkong, &c., water the plateau all flowing north and north-west. Good timber for building purposes is obtainable in the forests. The plateau is now deserted, and entirely uninhabited, except by a few wandering bands of Andorobbo elephant hunters. There seems indeed to be every adjunct necessary to the successful operation of colonization by Europeans.

Lake districts.

The remaining lake districts of Kavirondo, Usoga, Uganda, &c., do not appear to be so suitable for continued European occupation. They, however, as regards climate, compare favourably with many parts of India where Europeans reside temporarily. These districts have never been advocated seriously as suitable for colonization. The climate is damp and the rainfall in places high, but opinion seems to be united in declaring these districts as healthy. Both the English missionaries and French fathers were agreed on this point, despite their other differences. It would appear, therefore, these countries are suitable and present many advantages to European enterprise and temporary residence, but not for permanent settlers.

Labour.

Europeans could not compete favourably with natives in the actual production of cheap grains, such as maize, millet, &c. It is even doubtful whether they could compete with natives in the production of wheat. The sphere of European enterprise would probably lie more in the introduction of schemes for irrigation, and the improvement of agriculture generally by the use of native labour. Special productions have been referred which might be introduced into the country, viz., cotton, indigo, vine, fruit, tea, &c., and the extension and improvement of coffee and tobacco culture.

Except on the Guaso Ngishu plateau, it is likely that native labour would be employed under European superintendence. This native labour would probably be forthcoming, as the security of life and property, enjoyed under Europeans, would tempt natives to settle on their lands and work for them.

Imports. C.

The chief articles that the railway could carry, as imports, into the country are :—

Cloth.—In Uganda the demand for strong white cloth of the better and more durable qualities, is large and increasing.

Finer linens are much sought after by the chiefs and men of importance in the country.

Elsewhere in Usoga and the other Lake districts, in Kavirondo, &c., the demand for cloth though not quite so large is rapidly increasing; even in Kavirondo, where hitherto men and women have been accustomed to go naked, the custom is changing for the better.

Agricultural Implements.—There is a large demand for English-made simple implements, such as hoes, spades, rakes, &c.; this is noticeable especially in Usoga, Uganda, and Kavirondo.

Salt.—This has already been mentioned in a foregoing paragraph as an article much sought after by natives generally in East Africa. Such salt as is procurable in Kavirondo, Uganda, &c., is of poor quality and requires evaporation; and yet carried as it is over 200 miles by porters, it is eagerly bought up at astonishingly high rates. There can be no doubt a large trade could be done in English salt railed up country from Mombasa.

Sugar.—It is believed that a large import trade could be carried on with the cheaper forms of sugar, the natives throughout the country being passionately fond of sweets.

Household utensils are much prized in Uganda, as also axes, and knives, and other such articles.

Beads, iron rod, chain and brass used at present as articles of barter, would doubtless be still in great demand.

European stores of all descriptions for the Europeans connected with the railway, mission work, &c. &c., form another item of import traffic.

The following coloured maps are attached :—

Plate III. Cultivated or inhabited districts adjoining or in touch with the railway coloured in red. Round Lake Victoria only a strip is coloured, within the British sphere of influence, about 25 miles in width.

Plate IV. Map showing altitudes.

Altitudes from 0 to 3,000 are left uncoloured.

Altitudes from 3,000 to 5,000 are coloured red.

Altitudes over 5,000 are coloured yellow.

The map is coloured only with reference to countries adjoining the railway.

Plate V. Shows waterless or poorly watered tracts close to the railway line coloured yellow.

Plate VI. Shows various routes in red used by the Masai on raiding expeditions with their starting points. These latter being Njiri, Dogilani, Ngongo Bagas, Kedong, Naivasha and Elmenteita.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE SLAVE TRADE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PROJECTED RAILWAY.

PART VIII.—THE SLAVE TRADE IN CONNECTION WITH THE RAILWAY.

So much has been spoken of the Slave Trade in connection with the projected railway, that it seems advisable to refer to it as a special head of this Report.

Brussels Act.

By becoming a party to the General Act of the Brussels Conference, the United Kingdom has, with other Powers, pledged herself, in order to put "an end to the crimes and devastations engendered by the traffic in African Slaves, to protect effectively the aboriginal populations of Africa, and to insure for that vast continent the benefits of peace and civilization."

The Conference, amongst others, declared the following to be "the most effective means of counteracting the Slave Trade":—

To construct roads, and in particular railways.

To establish telegraph lines.

Let us then examine what effect such a railway as that projected would have on the Slave Trade.

Forms of
Slave Trade.

It will be necessary at the outset to premise that there are two distinct methods employed in slave-trading, viz.:—

1. By purchase.

2. By raiding, which includes kidnapping.

Of these two forms the latter, slave trade by raiding, is the terrible form to which so much attention has been drawn by philanthropists, and in the alleviation of which so much money and so many lives have been spent.

Of slave trade by "purchase," little has been heard, and still less is known outside Africa.

For the purpose of considering the probable effect a railway would have on the slave trade, it would seem best to divide the British sphere of influence into two parts:—

1. The countries east of the Lake Victoria, through some of which the railway would actually pass.

2. The countries west of the Lake known as the Lake Districts.

And then to describe the methods used by slave traders, and the probable effect of the projected railway in either of these sections.

Raison d'être
of the slave.

Before doing this, however, it must first be understood that the *raison d'être* of a slave has changed much of late, at least so far as concerns Arab or Swahili slave traders. Formerly the object of these men was to obtain slaves for the free carriage of their ivory to the coast. The most economical method was accordingly found to be that of attacking native villages, and capturing men and women to act as porters; this was accordingly done with no attempt at concealment.

Now, however, in the British sphere of influence, at all events east of the Lake, a great change has taken place. The energetic action of the I.B.E.A. Co.'s officials in the interior, and on the coast, has rendered this old method of obtaining slaves, with its many attendant cruelties, too difficult and dangerous a pursuit to be indulged in to any great extent. The *raison d'être* of the slave has changed also. He is no longer primarily a carrier of ivory, but an article of trade value. He is worth so many dollars at the coast, and partly because he is the more valuable if in good condition, and partly because ill-treatment of him attracts notoriety, and hence detection, he is, as a rule, treated fairly well, and but few of the old-time cruelties are employed.

Slave trade
methods East
of Lake
Victoria.
Purchase.

The commoner form of slave-trading in the countries between the coast and the Lake Victoria is therefore by "purchase." This form does not appear so revolting in its general characteristics and procedure as the older form of "raiding." The procedure is as follows:—

A caravan composed of Swahili porters and Arab masters marches up country to trade for ivory. This is their ostensible purpose, but they always combine a certain

amount of slave trading with this more legitimate object. The caravan fixes upon some spot as its head-quarters, makes a strong stockaded camp, and then smaller parties of men are sent out in various directions to trade for ivory. The head-quarter camp awaits the return of these parties and purchases food for the return journey, or employs the time in hunting elephant. Here and there a few slaves, chiefly women and children, are bought by the various parties, and children are also kidnapped. On the return of these parties to their head-quarters, the caravan moves on, and the same procedure is followed. When the stock of trades goods is exhausted, the return journey to the coast is commenced. So long as the caravan marches through unfrequented country, no attempt at concealment is made; but through districts where detection of their slaves is possible, the following system is adopted. The caravan splits into two parties; one with the bulk of the ivory and Swahili porters marches by the usual roads openly, and pays the recognised custom dues at the Company's posts. They account for the diminution in their numbers by epidemics of small-pox, by the recurrence of famine or war, and will relate most circumstantially how such and such men were cut up in the Suk or Nandi country. Meanwhile the other portion of the caravan, the remunerative portion, marches by unfrequented roads to the coast, making détours wherever the proximity of a caravan with an European leader necessitates such a move. On arrival at the coast, the same system of deceit is carried out; one portion of the caravan marching into Mombasa with the bulk of the ivory, and the same story of their losses. The second portion further subdivides into smaller parties which march to various Arab shambas. The ivory and slaves they get rid of piecemeal as opportunity offers, the former being sold to Indian traders, the latter to Arabs or Swahilis. The slaves are employed in the shambas by their masters, who thus obtain cheap labour. The women generally become wives or concubines of their owners, and their children growing up consider themselves Swahilis. So far as is known these women and child slaves are treated well, as there is no reason for the employment of cruelty. This is a sketch of the programme as related by gentlemen of experience in the Company's service, such as Messrs. Jackson and James Martin.

The number of slaves and slave caravans is variously estimated, some saying that the practice is very prevalent, others that it is not so. One of the oldest officials of the I.B.E.A. Company has given it as his opinion that this form of slave trade is increasing, and shows no signs of diminution. So far, however, I think we are justified in assuming that no Swahili ivory caravan returns to the coast without some slaves. Several well known Arabs on the coast are reported to send an annual caravan more for slaves than for ivory.

Extent of slave trade.

The railway survey parties were joined by runaway Usoga slaves at Nzoi, and by Chaga (Kilimanjaro) and Masai boys at Machako's, and by Wa-Kwavi women at Tsavo. All of these had deserted from Arab caravans who avoided the survey parties. In Sotik large parties of armed natives collected in commanding positions near villages on the approach of our caravan, and in reply to a question regarding their intentions, would say: "We are here to prevent your men from kidnapping our young men and women." This would point to the general custom of Swahilis in the country, as European caravans but rarely travel by this road.

Experience of railway survey parties.

Caravans from the German sphere of influence starting from Pangani, Duseri, and other places, are known to travel into the British sphere and take down slaves with them, the facilities for slave trading being undoubtedly greater by these routes than by the Company's trade route. Unless such slaves are actually caught in the slave sticks, which are now rarely employed, it is exceedingly difficult to prove anything. The women are said to be wives of some member of the caravan, and all are warned not to say anything to the "Mzungu" (European), who will do unheard of things. The slaves, mostly women and children, often carry light loads for their masters; but their value is not as carriers.

Caravans from German sphere.

The slaves once purchased by Swahilis or Arabs, are as a rule well treated. Their lives are valuable, each represents so much in the way of trades goods paid down, and so much additional money value at the coast. Children that have been kidnapped have also a marketable value, and, so long as they do not attempt to run away, are also fairly well treated. But it must not be supposed that this form of slave trading is free from horror. Apart from the discomforts and hardships incidental to the long weary march, there is the fact that, through a foodless or waterless tract of country, it is the slaves who suffer the greatest privation, and not their masters. Again, these slaves that are purchased, though not separated or torn away from their homes and relatives by the Swahilis, have previously undergone that fate at the hands of their former masters. They are, in fact,

Treatment and origin of slaves.

Slaves originally captives of war.

generally captives of war. They represent part of the spoil of a successful intertribal campaign. For some cause or other, generally with a view to obtaining cattle, sheep and goats, one tribe attacks a weaker neighbour, sets fire to the villages, drives away their flocks, spears the men, and carries off so many of the women and children as fail to make good their escape. The women may become the wives of their captors, in any case are employed as domestic slaves; but on the arrival of a Swahili caravan they will be sold for iron, or brass wire, or some article of barter. In fact so cheap are these slaves in certain districts, that west of Mt. Elgon women prisoners of war are sold for two large coloured beads apiece.

Children sold for food.

There are other cases where, on account of famine from failure of crops, or from loss of cattle by disease, natives have been known to sell their offspring for food, or for the wherewithal to buy food. The Masai were doing this in 1892, round Lake Naivasha, under pressure of the cattle disease. Sometimes children voluntarily run away from their homes and join a caravan for the sake of obtaining food, and subsequently are sold by the Arabs into slavery. Other tribes, such as the Wasoga, even without the excuse of famine, sell their relations.

Still, as a general rule, it may be accepted that the bulk of slaves purchased are captives of war.

Districts where slaves are purchased.

Intertribal wars are so prevalent throughout Eastern Equatorial Africa, that to enumerate the districts where slaves are purchased would be to recount a list of all the various countries. It is sufficient to mention that the custom is prevalent everywhere, but perhaps facilities for purchase are greatest in the countries round Kilimanjaro, of Kikuyu, Lumbwa, Sotik, Kosova, and Kavirondo.

Routes followed by Swahili caravans with slaves.

The main routes through the countries east of Lake Victoria that appear to be used by caravans with slaves, so far as is known, are :—

1. From Mianzini on the Kinangop or Kikuyu escarpment north of the Company's post of Fort Smith to Donyo Sabuk, a conspicuous hill at the most northern bend of the Athi River. Thence across to the Tiwa or to the Tana River, and so down to the coast.
2. From Kavirondo through Lumbwa and Sotik, thence into German territory.
3. From Naivasha or Baringo to Ngongo Bagas, thence to Pangani or Duseri in German territory.
4. From Mumoni on the Tana River to the bend of the Athi, and thence down the Athi and Sabaki Rivers to the coast.
5. Minor routes skirting the eastern side of the Ulu Hills and Kibwezi to the junction of the Tsavo and Athi, thence to Butsuma north of Taru, southward to Kisigao, and so to Wasein or Wanga on the coast.
6. The Company's caravan route by Machako's is used openly by small parties with women slaves, who pose as wives for the time being of Swahilis, or who march through the bush by night and camp at unfrequented camping grounds.

A map is attached showing in red these various routes used by slave traders, though it has been impossible to enter them with great accuracy (Plate VII.)

Slave raiding.

The typical slave raid, the Swahili caravan settling by a friendly and peaceful native village, the subsequent trading for ivory, his alliance with this village to raid a neighbouring one, the cattle to be the spoil of the native, the slaves of the Swahili, the early morning attack, the fire and bloodshed, all this is happily rare in the British sphere of influence on the coast side of the Lake Victoria. It is, however, certain that this form of the slave trade is not altogether extinct. In the outlying districts, not visited by white men, strange things are reported as being done, and there can be no doubt an occasional slave raid does occur. In the Baringo and Kamasia districts, in the country west and south of Mount Elgon in South Kavirondo and Sotik there is no restraining influence on a Swahili caravan. It is recognised that raids are made in such districts to obtain food, and the character of the Arab and Swahili is too well known to doubt that, whenever possible, slaves are also raided.

Slave trade east of Lake, how affected by railway.

It cannot be doubted that the existence of such a railway as that projected will still further add to the difficulties of Swahili caravans taking down slaves to the coast. This is the case notwithstanding what has been said regarding the *raison d'être* of the slave. If slaves were sought after merely as a means of transport for the conveyance of ivory, the cheap carrying power of the railway would directly kill all slave trade. The object

of slave trading would no longer exist. Still, though the railway would not directly kill this pernicious system, its effect would be great and powerful as a deterrent, and as a means to killing it. Ivory caravans would naturally use the railway to Kikuyu, Naivasha, or Kavirondo for the carriage of their porters and goods before plunging into the wilds in search of ivory. Any caravan or portion of a caravan heard of as marching down to the coast from Kikuyu, would attract so much attention, and be so noticeable, that it would be extremely difficult to avoid detection. Such a caravan by the mere fact of marching instead of using the railway, would at once become an object of suspicion as carrying contraband of some sort. Long before it could reach the coast the increased facilities of movement and communication afforded by the telegraph and railway would render it easy to head the caravan and deal with it. No doubt Arabs would still attempt to smuggle down slaves, perhaps even by rail, passing slave women off as wives, &c., but it would be a very much more hazardous undertaking than under the existing circumstances. The railway, with a sound system of caravan registration on the coast, would go far to stop the slave trade. As has been shown, the Company's trade route, with its few posts, has done much to compel the slave traders to ameliorate the condition of the slave, has made them disgorge large numbers of victims, and forced them to employ indirect and roundabout routes. It is only reasonable to suppose that the railway with its still further reach, its numerous stations, its facilities for railing police, its line of telegraph, its rapid communication, &c., would render even these out-of-the-way routes very much more difficult, and the slave trade a still more dangerous profession. Again, and this is perhaps as important a factor as that last-mentioned, the civilising influence the railway would have on the country at large, the checks that better and stronger government following in its wake would place on intertribal wars, the consequent non-existence of captives of war available for purchase, all these are deterrents and preventatives to slave trade by purchase or raiding.

It is impossible to say to what extent the slave trade is prevalent in Somaliland south of the Jub River. That it does exist is certain, but this country is so far from the line of proposed railway that it is unlikely that the slave trade would be affected by it. Somaliland.

It is not, however, many years since slave dealing and raiding was in vogue to a large extent round Kilimanjaro in Ukambani and Kikuyu. Owing to the action of the Germans and the I.B.E.A. Company in East Africa, this state of things has been modified. Slave raiding has rolled back inland before the dawn of civilisation. Much has been done, and much remains.

The present home and headquarters of the slave trade are in the countries north and west of the Lake Victoria. The bulk of this is the true slave trade, the horrors of which have so deeply affected the feeling of the whole of the civilised world, and of England in particular. We may divide these countries into four fairly well marked groups, viz., the Lake districts including Usoga and Uganda, the Southern Sudan, Unyoro, and Manyema. Slave trade in the Lake districts, and north and west of Victoria.

Uganda, with its warlike and armed inhabitants, and its great and consolidated power, used to take no mean place as a slave-hunting state. Raids in all directions were made by armies in King Mtesa's time, and each resulted in large captures of slaves. Arabs settled in Uganda to buy and despatch these captives to the south end of the Lake. Of recent years, however, Uganda has had cleaner hands, thanks to the efforts of the I.B.E.A. Company's officials, and of missionaries. It is, however, by no means clear that the slave trade is extinct in these Lake districts. Arabs, starting from Usukuma south of the Lake, coast along the eastern shores to Usoga in canoes and landing buy slaves freely of the Wasoga in return for powder and arms, or cloth, and then return in the same way. During the recent disturbances caused by civil war in Uganda, raids were made by the Waganda on Usoga, and slaves brought away with them. There can be no doubt that when opportunity occurs, slaves are sold to Arabs in the Lake districts, though systematic and organised raids are happily most infrequent. Lake districts.

That this country is a hotbed of slavery is well known. Emin's Sudanese soldiers accumulated large numbers of slaves, some of which accompanied them to the coast. Nothing is known of the extent to which slavery is now carried, but that it existed in the time of Emin Pasha is certain, and it is only most probable that, since the abandonment of his province, slavery is rampant. The normal outlet of such slaves is likely to be northwards towards the Red Sea. Southern Sudan.

Kaba Rega, with his subjects, are inveterate slave traders, or rather slave raiders. They harry the borders of Uganda north, and have times again depopulated whole Unyoro.

districts round Toru and the Ruwenzori Mountains. The details of such slave raids are well known. Kaba Rega, after Stanley had passed, attacked tribes on the east of Ruwenzori, and devastated the country, taking many slaves. Captain Lugard's report has made the extent and horrors of the slave raiding propensities of these people clear. Such slaves as are not kept in the country are probably despatched into southern Sudan, and sold there.

Manyema.

Though the country inhabited by these Manyema is in Congo Free State Territory, still these well-known slave and ivory traders of Tippoo Tib do not confine their operations to the Congo sphere. They have raided east to the Salt Lake on the borders of the Albert Edward Lake, and to the north are constantly pushing their operations in ever widening circles. The ivory is still, as in former days, carried to the south end of Albert Edward by slaves, and thence taken by porters, the slaves, once their work is done, being either abandoned or brought back by the Manyema.

Effect of the
Railway.

It will probably be asked what effect the railway would have on the slave trade in these regions west and north of its terminus on the Lake Victoria. The effect, though indirect, would be undoubtedly great. The easy communication by steamboat, from the terminus of the railway, with Uganda and the Lake districts, and the consequent spread of civilization, would rapidly abolish the milder forms of slave trade now existing near the Lake. The Lake regions settled, becoming civilized, it is allowed that a railway is a most civilizing agent, and engaged in trade and commerce, a fresh base of operations would be formed, from whence civilization could attack the headquarters of the slave trade.

So far, with regard to the regions east of the Lake, we have been dealing only with the tentacles of the great octopus which holds equatorial Africa in its grasp. The Railway would make it possible to strike at its vital organs, and so destroy it. The I.B.E.A. Company has achieved much at a distance of 800 miles from its base. With a fresh base of operations and ample communications in Uganda, a short 300 miles of caravan work would place Emin's fine waterway at the services of the enemies of the slave trade. Steamers on the lakes Albert and Albert Edward, and the Nile, would allow of a systematic attack being made on the slave raiders of Unyoro and the southern Sudan, and the advance of the Manyema eastwards be definitely checked.

It will be argued that it is not the Railway, but fresh enterprise on the part of the powers that be, which is essential to get to close quarters with the slave trade. This is true to a certain extent, but the Railway is necessary in the first place to enable the further enterprise to be undertaken.

With an additional 300 miles of communication to the existing long length of 800 miles, the difficulties and expense would be enormous to attain the same result. The 620 miles to the Lake from the coast is the most difficult portion of this long line of communication, passing as it does through 200 miles of foodless country and minor waterless tracts. Unless this distance is bridged by a railway, it is improbable that any decisive blow can be struck at the slave trade. But if, by a great effort, and at a great expense, such a decisive blow were struck, it would lose half its ultimate effectiveness from the mere fact of its being delivered from a base 1,100 miles distant.

Civilization alone will have an enormous deterring effect on slavery, and civilization can only reach such a distance in the wake of a railway. By any other means, it must be a slow, partial, and costly process.

A railway would secure what has been won, and place civilization on a firm basis, which otherwise would always be wanting.

It cannot be denied that a railway, *ipso facto*, will not deal that direct and crushing blow to the slave trade which has been claimed for it by many of its advocates. This is due to the fact that the caravan slave trade, as understood in England, does not exist in the regions traversed by the Railway. Caravans are made up of porters engaged at the coast, and paid for their labour, and not of slaves captured in the ivory fields.

Still less, however, can it be denied that a railway would enable that direct and crushing blow to be delivered and at the minimum outlay.

Recapitulation.

To recapitulate:—

1. The Railway would have a positive and direct effect on the minor slave trade by purchase between the coast and the Lake Victoria, by rendering it more difficult and dangerous for Arabs and Swahilis to smuggle slaves down to the coast. Further, by placing a strong check on intertribal wars, it would minimize the number of slaves available for purchase.

2. The Railway would not itself deliver that crushing blow to the slave trade that is expected of it, in the Lake Districts, by merely its cheap freight rates.

3. The Railway, however, would, by securing the advantages already attained, and by giving a new base of operation within a reasonable distance of the slave raiding centres, enable decisive blows to be struck at the heart of the slave trade in the British sphere of influence.

The following statistics of freed slaves may be of some interest.

By the agency of the I.B.E.A. Company, 2,364 slaves have either bought their freedom or had it purchased for them.

Statistics of
freed slaves.
By Company.

The number of slaves per annum released by Her Majesty's cruisers on the East Coast of Africa is stated as being, perhaps, on an average, 120.

By cruisers.

Settlements of runaway slaves have been established at Fudadoya, Makengeni, Kilifi, and elsewhere, in the Giriama country. The number of runaway slaves at Fudadoya has been estimated at 1,000, and that of the surrounding districts at 3,000.

Runaway
slaves.

At Makengeni an estimate of 600 is given, or a total of runaway slaves of 4,600.

Mr. Mackenzie, in 1890, made arrangements by which these slaves were enabled to purchase their freedom for 2*l.* 10*s.* per head, and in the meantime secured them immunity from molestation by their former masters.

A large number of slaves have been enabled to purchase their freedom by the employment granted them on the construction of the small railway by the Company, and by working as caravan porters.

A deterrent to the purchase of their freedom from their masters, by the slaves themselves, is the fact that there is little or no employment or means of gaining a livelihood for them. Any system advocated for the release of slaves must also include a project by which the men and women may be enabled to earn their living once free. At present there is but little work suitable for these freed slaves, who consequently view with dissatisfaction any attempt to separate them from their masters, who represent to them their only means of subsistence.

Objection to
purchase free-
dom by slaves.

CHAPTER IX.

ORDERS AND CORRESPONDENCE RELATIVE TO RAILWAY SURVEY, NATURE OF SURVEY WORK, AND DRAWINGS, NARRATIVE ACCOUNT OF SURVEY EXPEDITION.

Orders and
correspondence
relating to
railway
survey.

THE following is a synopsis of the Orders issued by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury relative to the Railway Survey work, and correspondence thereon.

1. Telegram of 17 November 1891 to Captain Macdonald, R.E.

"Survey Mombasa, Dagoreti (Kikuyu), Victoria Nyanza route. Report best route for light railway first, and for heavy traffic afterwards, stating cost of both. Dagoreti-Baza Survey desirable. Preliminary report if possible from Nyanza."

2. Letter No. 16,416, 1891. Treasury to Captain Macdonald.

Forwards copy of telegram 1 and enlarges on instructions contained in the same.

3. Letter of 24 December 1891, from Captain Macdonald to Permanent Under-Secretary.

Acknowledges receipt of 1 and 2. Details means of communication. Informs him of instructions issued by Directors of I. B. E. A. Co., and their wish that he (Captain Macdonald) should carry presents to Uganda. Requests approval of Lords Commissioners to this plan. Also requests further instructions regarding Dagoreti-Baza Survey. Reports commencement of survey work and future movements.

4. Letter No. 1,316, 1892, of 4 February, to Captain Macdonald.

Acknowledges receipt of 3. States there is no objection to proposed visit to Uganda, provided cost be kept outside that of Railway Survey. The Dagoreti-Baza Survey to be given up, as reports show undesirability of this route compared with Mombasa route.

5. Letters 5 and 9, of 22 and 29 January 1892, from Captain Macdonald. Reporting results of survey from Mombasa to Tsavo.

6. Letter 4,897, 1892, of 25 March, to Captain Macdonald. Acknowledges receipt of 5.

7. Letter No. 11, of 5 March 1892, from Captain Macdonald.

Reports arrival of survey parties at Machako's, and the practicability of a light line up to Kikuyu (Dagoreti).

8. Telegram of 3 April 1892 from Captain Macdonald to I. B. E. A. Co.

"We have found fairly easy line Kikuyu to Naivasha. Communicate to Government."

9. Telegram of 7 August 1892 from Captain Macdonald to I. B. E. A. Co.

Reports safe return of survey parties to Kikuyu, practicability of light line 700 miles long to Victoria Nyanza.

10. Letter No. 364, of 1 July 1892, from Sir G. Portal to Captain Macdonald.

Informing him of receipt of telegram from H.M.'s Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs that he should return to Uganda for the purpose of making a report upon the recent disturbances.

11. Railway Survey Order of 9 September 1892.

Captain Macdonald hands over charge of survey to Captain Pringle, in order to return to Uganda in compliance with 10.

12. Letter 16,828, 1892. From Treasury to Captain Pringle.

Containing the approval of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury that he should, with the assistance of Lieutenants Twining and Austin, R.E., complete the survey estimates, reports and drawings.

The survey carried out for the projected railway has been of the nature of a barometric reconnaissance. Nature of survey work.

The daily route has been traversed with compass, aneroid barometer, and pedometer, and the plan plotted on the field on the scale of one geographical mile to an inch ($\frac{1}{79,064}$). Field work.
In this sketch all watercourses with beds of 10 feet wide or more have been shown. General grades of the country at right angles to the route traversed have been observed with Abney's levels.

By a combination of these grade and barometer observations, the plans have been approximately contoured with 100 feet contours.

The section has also been prepared in the field of all the routes traversed from observations taken with Elliott's surveying aneroid barometers, by which differences of level of 5 feet are recorded.

The horizontal scale for the section is one statute mile to the inch ($\frac{1}{63,360}$).

The vertical scale 100 feet to the inch ($\frac{1}{120}$).

Notes were made on the following points:—

Number of small waterways crossed.

Breadth, height of the banks, approximate flood levels, the nature of the soil, and slope of bed of rivers, or waterways 20 feet wide and upwards.

The percentage and nature of the curvature of any railway line following the route, and the general physical and geological features of the country.

These plans, made in the field, were plotted on arrival in camp to half the original scale, and linked together by triangulation where possible, but more generally by astronomical observations. Work in camp.

By the use of plane tables such portions of the country as may not have been seen along the march have been sketched in from commanding points on these new half-scale plans.

Owing to the generally dense character of the country, and the limited time at our disposal, it was not possible to fix a sufficient number of prominent points by triangulation for the skeleton outline of the plan. Triangulation.

One or other of the following methods was accordingly made use of to check our positions of the camps obtained by the traverse. Astronomical work.

(a.) Latitude and azimuth observations to any well defined point previously fixed to the N. or S. of the camp.

(b.) Latitude and distance observations where the only previously determined points lay E. or W. of the camp, the distance being determined by measuring a short base, and taking theodolite or sextant observations from either end.

(c.) When the above two methods failed the position of the camp was determined by latitude and longitude observations, the latter depending for their accuracy on the rating of watch chronometers.

(d.) Observations for absolute longitude were taken whenever opportunity occurred of occultations either of a star by the moon, or Jupiter's first satellite, and thereby the rating of the chronometers checked.

Further observations at points of known longitude were made to determine personal and instrumental errors.

Every day or night, if the weather permitted, observations for latitude and position were made.

Whenever the caravan was halted, a diurnal wave curve was prepared for each aneroid barometer and the compass variation frequently checked by azimuth observations.

Instruments were corrected as frequently as the head of each party considered necessary, and all officers were instructed to ascertain from time to time their personal errors of observation.

The drawings submitted in connection with the Railway Survey are as follows:— Drawings.

1. The General Plan.

This is on a scale of four geographical miles to the inch ($\frac{1}{392,176}$).

It has been reduced by photography to this scale from the original drawings twice the size.

On this plan is shown all the camps fixed by one or other of the methods just mentioned.

The various routes traversed, and the topographical results of the first sketches.

Hills actually sketched by the survey parties are shown by horizontal hachures or contours, those obtained from other maps by vertical hachures.

The coast line and detail east of long. 40° E. has been taken from the Admiralty chart.

The contour lines are 100 feet apart, and except close to the actual route traversed are generally an approximation.

The routes are shown by dotted black lines, and the position of all camps indicated by a small triangle.

The projected railway line is shown by a full black line, with the statute mileage from Mombasa enclosed in a small circle.

The positions of proposed stations are also marked by a thickening of the black line of railway.

Two alternative railway lines, for which alternative estimates are submitted, one by the Sabaki River Valley, and the other a minor alternative by Ndara and Ndi are similarly shown, as being the most important of the alternative routes.

For this General Plan there are seven sheets, and though it has been printed, it is too bulky to enclose in the body of this Report.

Index plan.

2. Several copies of this Index Plan are embodied in the Report, coloured to show population, altitudes, &c. It is on a scale of 30 geographical miles to 1 inch, or $34\frac{5865}{100000}$ statute miles to 1 inch ($\frac{1}{2,191,400}$), and shows the routes surveyed in black dotted lines, and the line of projected railway in firm black lines.

Stations are shown as before by a thickening of the railway line.

Such topographical details as are shown in this Index Plan, and are not contained in the large scale General Plan, have been obtained from other maps already in existence.

Sections.

3. The large scale sections are on the scale of one statute mile to the inch ($\frac{1}{63,360}$) horizontal, and 100 feet to the inch ($\frac{1}{1,200}$) vertical.

All the sections submitted are those of actual routes traversed, and not of any railway line following such routes.

The large scale sections show the route mileage in statute miles in red; 100 feet contour lines in blue; nature of the soil and country, position and heights of the camps; notes on the supplies obtainable are also given.

Tracings are submitted of the following routes:—

1. Route traversed via Taru, Nzoi, Nakuro, Guaso Ngishu and Nzoia River to Lake Victoria. Length 700 miles.

2. Route from Mombasa via Sabaki and Athi Rivers to Kikuyu. Length 427 miles.

3. Route from Nakuro via Baringo and Kabras to Mumia's. Length 215 miles.

4. Route from Naivasha via Sotik to Ugowe Bay on Lake Victoria, and Mumia's. Length 250 miles.

5. Route from Kiboko River via Salt River and Kapite Plain to the Athi River; caravan crossing between Machako's and Kikuyu. Length 107 miles.

6. From Sio River, Lake Victoria to Kampala, Uganda. Length 138 miles.

7. Route east of caravan road between Tsavo and Voi Rivers. Length 29 miles.

8. Nzoi to Machako's, via Keite and Machako's Rivers. Length 75 miles.

In addition to the above, the following minor sections which have no direct bearing on the railway are also submitted:—

(a.) Route from junction of Salt and Athi Rivers across country, to river Keite. Length 49 miles.

(b.) Route north of Machako's to Athi River and return. Length 51 miles.

(c.) Route south of Machako's to Kiu Hills. Length 28 miles.

(d.) Route to Mount Elgon from Mumia's and Sio River. Length 73 miles.

(e.) Trips round Kikuyu. Length 29 miles.

None of the large scale sections are inclosed in the body of the Report, but they have been traced for the use of the Engineers, should the railway be constructed.

This section is in a scale of 30 statute miles to the inch ($\frac{1}{1,900,800}$) horizontal, and 1,000 feet to the inch ($\frac{1}{12,000}$) vertical. It is attached to this Report. Index section.

This shows approximate gradients of projected railway—Gradients of 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66) or less are coloured yellow; those of 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40) are coloured red.

The position of changing stations, 1,000 feet contours and mileage from Mombasa is shown as on the large sections. The principal bridges on the projected railway line are also shown.

A large scale plan of the station site at Mombasa, the seaboard terminus of the projected railway, with a section of the first three miles of line, has also been traced, and is submitted, though not attached to this report. Station site 5

Part 2.—CONDUCT OF PRELIMINARY SURVEY—NARRATIVE ACCOUNT.

On the 17th November 1891, the Railway Survey party met at Aden.

Captains Macdonald and Pringle had been engaged in England during the six weeks previous in the details of estimating requirements and expenditure, and the purchase of the necessary equipment, stores, &c. Survey party at Aden, 17 Nov. 1891. Preliminary arrangements.

Lieutenants Twining and Austin had, meantime, been enlisting in India the Surveyors and Draughtsmen, as well as a small number of men, experienced in the minor details of field work, and at the same time reliable enough to perform guard duty when occasion for it should arise.

The number and composition of the party at Aden was as follows:—

- Captain Macdonald, R.E., Chief Engineer.
- Captain Pringle, R.E., Executive Engineer.
- Lieutenant Twining, R.E., Assistant Engineer.
- Lieutenant Austin, R.E., Assistant Engineer.
- Serjeant Thomas, P.W.D., India, Surveyor.
- 1 Native Surveyor.
- 2 „ Draughtsmen.
- 4 „ Jemadars.
- 37 „ Khalassies.

Number and composition of party at Aden.

The Jemadars and Khalassies were half Pathans, half Panjabis, enlisted in Rawal Pindi and Peshawar; several of them had previously served with Captain Macdonald on Railway Survey and Construction work, on the north-west frontier of India.

In addition to the above, there was a Native Hospital Assistant, supplied by Government of India from the Bombay Medical Establishment.

On the 17th November 1891, the whole party re-embarked on board the B.I.S.N. Company's ss. "Madura," (Captain Avern), and after an uneventful voyage of seven days arrived at Mombasa.

Arrival of survey party at Mombasa, 24 Nov. 1891. Mombasa.

It was a beautiful morning when we entered the harbour, and from the bridge of the "Madura" the view was exceedingly pretty. An old Portuguese fort, half in ruins and overgrown with moss and creepers, guards the entrance on the Island side. Beyond this lies the town proper; its houses, for the most part of stone or coral, substantially built enough, but looking old and picturesque from the effects of wind and weather. Beyond the town is the porter's quarter, huts of wattle and thatch among tall, nodding cocoa-nut palms, with a background of bush and mango-tops. Across the water, on the mainland, the Mission Settlement of Freretown is just visible through a fringe of palms, which follows the contour of the bay around to Mackenzie Point—the harbour mouth. Evidences of European occupation are visible in the trim little bungalows, and the landing place at English Point, opposite the fort, the iron pier on the Island side, and in the flag shaken out to the breeze, as the big steamer slowly forges her way past the little pier, to an anchorage further up the harbour.

We were met on board by several of the Company's officials, and the greater part of the day was spent in disembarking the Indians, arranging for their accommodation and rations, and superintending the unloading of the Survey gear. The Indians were temporarily housed in some large huts at English Point, built originally for the accommodation of some Wasoga people from the north shores of Victoria Nyanza. They were all extremely glad to be safe on dry land again, as their experiences of the "Kalapani" had included a fair amount of personal discomfort; there had, however, been only one case of sickness among them, a case of ordinary fever. They were all extremely cheerful, pleased with, and interested in their surroundings, and looking forward to the many strange sights they expected to see in the new land which lay before them.

Arrangements at Mombasa, 24 Nov. 1891.

Our own quarters were with Mr. Berkeley, the Company's administrator at Kilindini, on the opposite side of the Island to the town, and during the weeks of our stay there, we were recipients of such kindness and hospitality, as is seldom one's lot to experience. The next three weeks were very busy ones; on the day following our arrival the Indian's tents were pitched at Kilindini, amidst a tope of giant mangoes, the men themselves were brought over from English Point, and by evening were comfortably settled in camp. The transport of the equipment, &c., was rendered easy by the use of the little 2ft. railway which runs between Mombasa and Kilindini.

Camp pitched
at Kilindini,
25 Nov. 1891.

Indians' tents.

The Indians' tents, which had been brought from England, were by Edgington; and proved most excellent and serviceable in every way. They were small, measuring only 7ft. by 6ft. by 4ft., with single flies, but held three men to sleep comfortably; when packed in a bag, poles and pegs included, the weight of each tent was only 18lbs. The canvas was both water and rot proof, and was quite as sound when taken over at Mombasa, after the return of the Survey, as it was upon the day we started.

Surveyors.

Officers.

Tents, slightly larger than the above, were supplied to the Indian Surveyors and draughtsmen. The officers used the 80lb. Cabul pattern tent, brought from India; these latter proved rather unserviceable—in some cases the outer-fly had to be renewed three times during the year they were in use.

Survey
equipment.

The Survey Equipment brought from England included two 5 in. theodolites, level, four mariner's sextants, with artificial horizons; two $2\frac{1}{2}$ inch telescopes four chronometer watches, pedometers, chains, and tapes for measuring, reference books, stationery, &c; all the minor requirements for field work and camp life, tent furniture, crockery, &c., &c. photographic apparatus, including a complete outfit for developing and printing, and in fact everything that forethought and previous experience could suggest as necessary or useful.

Commissariat.

The Commissariat arrangements were made with a view to provide for a possible absence from the coast of nine months, and included tinned stores to help out the food of the country, tea, coffee, and cocoa, with a proportion of medical comfort.

Medical.

Two pair of field panniers, such as are used on service in India, contained the the necessary medical and surgical outfit; these were further supplemented by two small Livingstone chests brought from England, and an additional supply of quinine and iodoform, purchased in Aden and Mombasa.

Miscellaneous
equipment.

Ammunition, Bengal lights, rockets, two 12ft. Berthon boats, pickaxes, shovels, axes, and various sorts of tools, empty tins for carrying water, and other odds and ends, more or less important, made up the sum total of the outfit.

Making up of loads.

All these things had to be sorted out and packed into loads of not more than 65lbs. weight; in addition, there were the personal belongings of the various members of the party, Indians and headmen included, also loads of trades' goods for up-country barter

Aneroid barometers.

The only things of any importance that were found to be missing were the survey aneroid barometers, which had been lost or stolen during the transshipment of the gear at Aden; others were immediately telegraphed for from England, and in the meantime we were able to borrow substitutes in Aden and Zanzibar.

Despatch of
loads to Ma-
chako's.

The greater portion of the mess, medical, and ammunition loads were packed and sent off to Machako's by contract caravan under the company's transport and supply department. Out of these loads there only remained sufficient for our wants between the coast and that station.

Scale of personal loads.

The scale of personal loads was arranged as follows:--

European Officers.

Tent	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 loads.
Bedding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 "
Furniture	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 "
Instruments, books, and stationery	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 "
Ammunition (private)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 "
Clothing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 "
TOTAL									- - - 11 "

Native Surveyors, &c.

[illegible]

Cooking utensils—one extra load between four men.

Indian Khalassies.

3 tents to one porter.
 1 load personal kit to each 2 men.
 1 „ cooking „ „ 10 „

Mess Loads, other than Store Boxes.

To each division :—One single fly mess-tent.
 One expense box store.
 One box, table requisites.
 One box, pots and pans. Two spare, for meat, &c.

The Indians' kit included a suit of Khaki uniform, two pair boots, putties, and two blankets, per man.

In addition to the making-up and packing of loads, the Indians were drilled and instructed in the handling of their rifles, instruments were tested and adjusted, lists of porters checked, and a daily issue of ration money made to those already engaged, and at the same time two preliminary surveys of the coast hills were carried out as a groundwork for further operations.

In order that there should be no difficulty about food and the supply of trade-goods up-country, the Company had forwarded supplies to most of their up-country stations. As far as Machako's (300 miles from the coast) everything was provided for.

The total strength and combination of the caravan was as follows :—

Europeans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Indians	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41
Swahili Headmen and interpreters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
„ Askari	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
„ Porters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	270
„ Cooks, servants, gun-bearers, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
Wasoga	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70
Donkeys	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60

Indians' kit.

Other work at Mombasa.

I. B. E. A. Company's arrangements for food &c., up country.

Strength and composition of the caravan Mombasa, 17 December 1891.

The Wasoga were simply accompanying the caravan from the coast to their own country, about the Nile at Victoria Nyanza, and proved somewhat of an encumbrance.

The porters are enlisted on the coast, and each man when "written down," receives an advance of three months pay at the following rates :—

Rates of pay and rations. Porter's &c.

	Rs.	Rs.
Headmen	-	30 to 100 per month.
Askari	-	12 „
Porters	-	10 „

On the coast they receive a daily allowance of pice in lieu of rations, up-country they are rationed in whatever can be procured in the way of food, or else receive an equivalent in beads or cloth. A porter's rations cost, roughly, about 3 rupees per month.

The load proper is 65 lbs.; in addition to this the most trustworthy men carry rifles and a few rounds of ammunition; all carry their own sleeping mats, little cotton tents, cookery pots, and when necessary 10 days rations (15 lbs.) of flour. The total load is often nearly 100 lbs.

Porter's load.

On the coast, with a few rupees in his pocket, the Swahili porter is very often drunk, and always lazy. Up-country he is a very different man. Day after day he will march along under a burning sun, often with very little water to drink; it may be in bad weather, through swamps and swollen rivers, weakened perhaps by fever, with no food but a little sodden flour, and having no better place than the wet swampy ground on which to rest his head at night, without even a blanket to lie upon, often without a tent to cover him. He is always cheerful, always willing to respond to any call for an extra effort in marching, will remember a kind word for months, and forget a punishment directly it is over. His worst points are that he will thief and get drunk whenever he can conveniently do so.

Character

For convenience in rationing, mustering, &c., the men are usually divided into companies, under the supervision of Askari, in the proportion of one to 10 men. The company may number from 20 to 40, and over all are the headmen.

Organisation.

Services of
Messrs. Jack-
son and Foaker.

The Company had placed at our disposal the services of two of their employés, Mr. F. J. Jackson and Mr. Foaker. Mr. Jackson joined us at Lamu. Mr. Foaker was to meet Captain Macdonald's party somewhere on the Sabaki River. Both these gentlemen had a very varied and long-standing experience of Africa and African life.

Start of No. II.
Division
(Capt. Pringle,
R.E.), from
Mombasa, 18
December
1891.

By the 17th December 1891 the preparations were all completed, and on the day following the division under Captain Pringle, R.E., marched out of Mombasa. With this division were also Lieutenant Austin and Mr. Jackson.

Work of Nos.
I. and II.
Divisions.

The work apportioned to them was to examine a line to Tsavo, *viâ* the Taru Plain and Maungu. At Tsavo they were to meet the other division, which, under the engineer-in-chief, with Lieutenant Twining and Sergeant Thomas, was to examine another route to Tsavo *viâ* the Sabaki River.

Start of a cara-
van.

No one but those who have been through it can form any idea of how trying to the temper and patience of those in charge are the first marches of a caravan. However careful a calculation may have been made beforehand, extra loads always turn up at the last minute; there are always some men sick or missing; others who have missed the last issue of rations; two or three, perhaps, manage to slip away and desert in the confusion attendant upon the start. When the caravan is finally under way there are loads to be re-adjusted, stragglers to be kept up, &c., &c. The intervals between the men on the march grow longer and longer, and it is not until some hours after the head of the caravan has reached camp that the last man straggles in, throws down his load, and the rear guard officer can report, "all arrived." The 2nd Division crossed to the mainland by the Makupa Ferry, and halted at Sungali, the first camp.

Country from
the coast to
Mazera Ridge.

From the sea a belt of cultivation stretches inland some 10 or 15 miles to the summit of a low ridge bordering the coast. The path ascending this ridge leads through plantations of cocoanut palms, fields of Indian corn, sweet potatoes, simsim and millet, groves of bananas, and topes of splendid mangoes. Among the trees are numbers of little huts, around each a smooth, cleanly-swept floor used for winnowing grain or shredding cocoanut fibres. Men and women are working in the fields, and as we pass they flock out to the pathway to bid "Kwaheri" to friends and relations in the departing caravan.

Mazera Ridge
to Taru.

The summit reached, a vast expanse of dull, colourless-looking country stretches away inland; a country of low, flat-topped thorn trees, waving grass, clumps of aloe and euphorbia and long-armed creepers, sparsely populated by a race called Wa-Duruma.

Ngarungas at
Taru.

There is little cultivation now; villages are few and far between, until at Taru, 45 miles from the coast, there is nothing but an unending vista of thorn and aloe. Here are the celebrated Ngarungas, deep regular holes in the solid rock, during the dry season the only sources of water supply in the Duruma country. How they have been made it is difficult to say; probably they are the result of disintegration set up by decaying vegetation in natural hollows of the rock. Ahead is the Taru Desert, a dead level plain of a dull-red colour, covered with patches of grass and a dense growth of aloes, acacias, and a few sycamore. Except for a day or two after rain there is no water nearer than Maungu, 34 miles off; there, on the very top of the hill, 1,000 feet above the camping ground, is a rocky pool, and even this sometimes dry. Across this desert marching is usually done at night, and water is carried in tins; but even so the men suffer greatly from thirst, and a porter will often barter a whole month's pay for a drink from the supply of a more provident comrade.

Taru Desert.

Maungu.

Maungu was formerly inhabited by a colony of Wa-Teita, but is now deserted. It is one of a series of isolated ranges running north and south; others being Kisigao, Kilibasi, Pikapika, and to the west the Ndara and Ndi Hills. The formation changes here from shales and sandstones to metamorphic rock, gneiss, schist, and hornblende. The highest point of the hill is 3,400 feet above sea-level.

Ndara Hills
and the Wa-
Teita.

Thorn-bush extends west to the Ndara Hills, the home of the Wa-Teita. The hillsides here are everywhere dotted with patches of living green, every fold in the ground that holds a little fertile soil is tilled and cultivated. Sugar-cane, bananas, Indian corn, tobacco, and sweet potatoes flourish, and the tops of the hills are crowned with clusters of little round huts. These same Wa-Teita are an enterprising people. They carry on a large trade in goats with the coast, and were it not that they are constantly warring with their neighbours, the Wakamba and the Masai, would no doubt extend their holdings further into the plain and along the banks of the Voi river. This stream is the first of any size met with. It rises in the Bura Hills away to the westward, intersects the Ndara range, and emerging from them on to the plain soon disappears in the sandy soil. Its banks are clothed with dense jungle, the breeding place of innumerable guinea fowl. From the Voi an immense plain stretches west to the Ndi hills and east to the Sabaki river. It is studded with "earth boils" and rock out-crops, and is the home of various sorts of antelope, zebra, and in the rains, giraffe.

Voi river

Ndi Hills.

Crossing this plain the path descends from 2,100 ft., the highest point, to the valley of the Tsavo river about 1,450 ft. above sea level. Tsavo River Valley.

Hereabouts the soil is stony with numerous rock out-crops. The river itself is fed from the snows of Kilima Njaro, and is a swift, full stream, its banks covered with a growth of fibrous palm, a beautiful green against the dull, dead colour of the surrounding thorn. At the crossing stands the Company's stockade, store, and dwelling-houses, surrounded by a stout palisade, the whole encompassed by an ugly-looking "boma" of thorn bush. Tsavo river.
Tsavo stockade.

Originally built as a protection to the surrounding country against Masai raids, it now serves the purpose of a store from which food, purchased at Ndi, or sent up from the coast, is issued to passing caravans.

The second division camp was pitched here on the 11th January 1892. On the 18th January the first division marched in from the Sabaki river. On the 20th Mr. Foaker arrived, having marched the distance from Mombasa, 145 miles, in 11 days. January 11th 1892.
January 18th 1892.

While the caravan was halted at Tsavo an alternative route back to the Voi river was surveyed by Capt. Pringle. Alternative route, Voi river to Tsavo.

The detail of routes and mileage surveyed between Mombasa and Tsavo is given in Appendix I. Mileage, &c., Appendix I.

No. 1 division left Mombasa on the 24th of December 1891 and marched in a northerly direction to Makengeni on the Sabaki river, a distance of 84 miles, arriving there on the 3rd January 1892. No. 1 division leave Mombasa, 24 December 1891.

Between Mombasa and Makengeni a large amount of drainage is crossed but only one big river, the Nzovuni. Mombasa to Makengeni.

The country is in some parts densely wooded, in others open and much cultivated. The people are known as the Wa-Giriama; they own large numbers of sheep and goats, are hard working and industrious, and formerly were much harassed and raided by the Wa-Galla, whose country lies on the left bank of the Sabaki river, their villages are on this account always situated in the midst of dense bush, strengthened by thorn entanglement, with one or two narrow tortuous entrances. The last villages met with are those on the southern slopes of Mangea hill. Wa-Giriama.

Between this and Makengeni the country is covered with bush and the soil is poor and sandy. In one place a belt of thorn and aloe extends across country for a depth of five or six miles. There is only one way through, a narrow, winding path cut by natives; on both sides of this path is a thick impenetrable wall of thorn and aloe. Progress here is very slow, thorns and creepers impede one at every step, and numerous pools of dark, evil-smelling water add to the difficulty. From Mangea to Makengeni is 15 miles, and, the caravan having left the former place at 7 a.m. only arrived at the latter after 10 hours hard marching. At Makengeni are the ruins of an old stockade, around which are a few villages, tenanted chiefly by freed slaves and runaway porters. There is little cultivation, the bush is too hot and feverish to encourage settlement. Mangea to Makengeni.

The Sabaki here is a fine full stream some 250 feet wide, with closely wooded banks, shallow enough to be forded even when in moderate flood. There is no game in the neighbourhood, only a few crocodiles, and an occasional hippopotamus in the river. Sabaki river at Makengeni.

We found that a large supply of food and trades goods, intended for the Kibwezi depôt, had been stranded here. They had been sent from Takungu under contract with a leading coast Arab; the porters deserted at Makengeni, leaving only a headman with a few askari to tell us the tale. This food we carried on for 50 miles to another old stockade, there it was temporarily left; upon our arrival at Tsavo, men were sent back to bring it in to the post there. Supplies left at Makengeni.

The remainder of the Sabaki between Makengeni and the Tsavo junction presents no pleasing variety. Endless jungle of thorn and aloe, frequent swamps, swarms of mosquitoes, little game, and no people. A great deal of minor drainage is crossed, the soil is sandy, with outcrops of rock and quartz, and in many places steep rocky spurs run down to the water's edge. For about 50 miles from Makengeni a good path had been cut for us, from the end of this path on to Tsavo junction progress was slow, the ground in places was very heavy and swampy, and the dense bush necessitated a good deal of cutting. The only incident of the whole march worth recording, was the desertion and subsequent re-capture of 17 Takungu porters. We reached Tsavo junction on the 18th January, and a further march of five miles up the Tsavo river brought us to the stockade, where we found the 2nd division had been camped for 7 days. Makengeni to Tsavo river.
Tsavo stockade, 18 January 1892.

Distances of routes surveyed are given in Appendix I.

At Tsavo the whole caravan was re-organised. Mr. Foaker went on with a small party to the Company's stockade at Machako's, there to purchase donkeys and arrange for the food supply. Captains Macdonald and Pringle, with Mr. Jackson, and the bulk of the caravan followed some days later, to survey the caravan route between Tsavo and Re-organisation of the caravan at Tsavo.

Sabaki and
Athi river
party leave
Tsavo, 24
January 1892.
Nzoi party, 24
January 1892.

Nzoi. Lieutenants Twining and Austin struck back to the Sabaki river, with orders to follow it until opposite Nzoi peak, then to leave the river and strike across country to join Captain Macdonald. The Sabaki party marched on 24th January, and on the 29th the Nzoi party also left Tsavo, the interval being occupied in preparing preliminary drawings and reports for despatch to England.

Ukambani.
Wa-Kamba, the
people of
Ukambani.
Sub-divisions
of Ukambani.

Upon crossing the Tsavo river, a new district called Ukambani is entered. Its inhabitants are known as Wa-Kamba. The Athi river (upper waters of the Sabaki), bounds this country on the north and east. On the west it is bounded by the great Kapite plain. It comprises two great sub-divisions, Kikumbuliyu and Ulu. About the centre of Kikumbuliyu, the southern division, is Kibwezi, the headquarters of the Scottish East Africa Mission. The most noticeable feature in Ulu, the northern sub-division, is the Peak of Nzoi, visible for many miles in all directions.

Kibwezi,
Scottish East
Africa Mis-
sion.

Kibwezi is an oasis in the desert of thorn. The Mission station is situated in an open grassy glade surrounded by large trees. A stream of beautiful water, cold, and clear as crystal, flows close by; on its banks are the Mission gardens and plantations. The houses are substantially built of wattle and daub with thatch roof, and include dwellings, store, school, carpenters' shops, and a large roomy edifice meant eventually for a church. Neat little roads run through the station, and the whole place has a thriving, prosperous look. Good work is being done. A proof of this is the fact that 30 miles of road have lately been made from here towards Tsavo, entirely by local native labour under superintendence from the Mission.

Mr. Jackson
left at Kibwezi.

We were obliged to leave Mr. Jackson behind here, much to our regret, serious illness rendering him quite unfit for further travel.

Kibwezi to
Nzoi.

It would be pleasant to linger at Kibwezi. Much more could be said of the neighbourhood, the Mission and its work, but the caravan is moving off and we must follow it. The path goes on over rough outcrops of loose lava, through fields of corn and mtama; then the bush becomes dense again, the end of another isolated range, Mbinzau, is crossed, beyond. A long stretch of alternate bush and park land reaches up to the Kiboko and Salt rivers. Through the trees the snows of Kilima Njaro are occasionally visible. The dry bed of the Ndange river is crossed, more open country now, occasional villages, cultivation, and patches of green, numerous flocks and herds. The mountains ahead grow more and more distinct, more villages, crowds of natives, and at last after five days' marching, camp is pitched on the lower slopes of the hills overhung by the rugged crags of Nzoi Peak.

Nzoi, 10 Feb-
ruary 1892.

Wa-Kamba of
Nzoi.

Masai raids at
Nzoi.

Characteristics
of the Wa-
Kamba.

All about here large supplies are obtainable, as much as 4,000 lbs. of flour has been bought in one day by a passing caravan. The people are industrious and thriving, good cultivators, and possess large heads of goats and sheep; they live in great dread of the Masai, who constantly raid their villages. When we were here again on our way down country, the Masai had laid the whole country waste; there was not a soul to be seen, nor an ounce of flour to be bought in the whole district. The men are slight, but rather well built; they wear little or nothing except beads and ornaments, smear their bodies with grease and mud, and file their front teeth into points. They carry sword, bow, arrows, and shield, but are not great warriors. The women, like the men, wear little or nothing; they are well made, and do most of the out-door work. A village consists of 15 to 20 small huts under a headman or chief, the richest man of the company. Marriage is a matter of bargaining between the suitor and the girl's relations, christening consists in smearing the child's face with blood, burial means dragging the dead body into the nearest bush. Religion is a belief in the efficacy of charms; old bones are largely worn as a protection against disease, while a path obstructed by a few sticks, from which hangs a dead chicken or some old rags, is supposed to be closed to Masai raiders. For the rest, the Wa-Kamba are great traders, and constantly travel to the coast with sheep and goats, which they barter for wire, cloth and beads.

Athi river
party reach
Nzoi, 11 Feb-
ruary 1892.

Country from
Tsavo river
junction and
Salt river
(Athi).

It was the 10th February when Captain Macdonald's party arrived at Nzoi, and on the 11th the Athi party marched in.

The Athi had proved very similar to the Sabaki. A good track follows the river for about 50 miles from the Tsavo Junction, here it crosses by a ford and strikes north for the River Tiwa. Several parties of natives were met with on their way to the coast with sheep and goats. Most of these people were from the Wa-Kamba settlements on the Tiwa. As far as the ford, the country is fairly dense, the soil red and sandy, with frequent out-crops of rock, the vegetation, acacia, and other varieties of thorn; beyond this the bush and undergrowth are very dense, it was necessary to cut a path for the caravan, and the rate of progress was very slow, only six miles after six to eight hours' marching. The Kibwezi river was crossed on the 2nd February about 60 miles from the Tsavo; four days later the party arrived on the banks of a large tributary stream, apparently flowing in from the north-west, the direction of

Nzoi Peak. Leaving the Athi at this point, they followed up the tributary, but finding, after a few days' march, that its course was almost due west, left it again, and, steering north-west, through a country more or less dense and intersected by watercourses, arrived, after two days marching, on the banks of another river, the Keite; here were numerous villages, and the men, who had subsisted hitherto upon flour and beans, carried from Tsavo, found themselves in the midst of plenty. Corn, flour, eggs, sugar cane, &c., were easily procurable in exchange for beads and wire. Crowds of natives flocked into camp, and a brisk barter went on all day long. Two more marches and the Nzoi camp was reached.

Keite river.

Nzoi, 11 February 1892.

The purchase of food necessitated a short halt at Nzoi, during this time an ascent was made to the summit of the peak. It was found to be 6,100 feet above sea-level, and about 2,400 feet above the level of the surrounding country.

Ascent of Nzoi Peak.

Two parties, Nzoi to Machako's.

The caravan was here again divided into two parties. One to survey the trade route to Machako's; the other, a line east of the Ulu Hills to the Machako's river, and up this river to the Machako's station. The country north of Nzoi is extremely mountainous, many streams are met with, and the watersheds are numerous and complicated. The path, called by courtesy the trade route, winds up a dry torrent bed, ankle deep in sand and shingle, only in a few places is there any surface water. The hills on either side are thickly populated and much cultivated.

The two parties left Nzoi on the 13th and 14th February, and arrived at Machako's on the 20th and 23rd of the same month. For the last two miles into Machako's the road from Nzoi follows the Machako's river up a narrow valley which opens out on to a broad upland basin; the hills sweeping round it from the south run into the plain some 8 or 10 miles to the westward of the station, leaving a wide opening to the south-west on to the Athi plains. The station is situated on the eastern side of this basin, near the river and close under the hills. It was originally only a ditch and thorn boma, enclosing a camping ground and storehouse. The ditch and boma remain, but the store has been replaced by a neat block of houses, including quarters for the garrison and officer in charge, flour, transport and general stores, offices, kitchens, and outbuildings. Inside the square is a neatly-kept garden, blooming with a variety of English flowers. The elevation of Machako's is 5,400 feet, and it is chilly enough in the mornings and evenings to make tent life decidedly bracing.

Machako's, 20 February 1892.

From the coast to Machako's there had been no trouble about rationing the men. Flour, rice, and beans had been drawn from a supply previously accumulated at Kibwezi, and from the Company's stores at Tsavo. Beyond Machako's, however, the commissariat arrangements require more careful consideration. There is no food procurable between Kikuyu, four marches from Machako's and Mumia's, on the Nzoia river, four marches from the Victoria Nyanza, and about 25 days from Kikuyu.

Commissariat arrangements necessary beyond Machako's.

A caravan leaving Kikuyu for the Lake, and travelling *via* Nakuro and the Guaso Ngishu plateau, must be prepared to carry its own food supply for a period of not less than 25 days.

Guaso Ngishu route to the lake.

On the road *via* Lake Baringo and Elgeyo supplies for a very small caravan are sometimes obtainable at Njemps on Lake Baringo, and from the villages on the Kamasia escarpment.

Njemps route.

Via Sotik, Lumbwa and S. Kavirondo, no food can be bought for ten days after leaving Naivasha. Beyond this there is food in abundance.

Sotik route.

The arrangements for survey between Kikuyu and Mumia's were, roughly, that one party should survey a line up the "meridional trough" to Lake Nakuro, ascend the Mau escarpment somewhere thereabouts, cross the Guaso Ngishu plateau to the Nzoia River, and follow down this river to Mumia's. A second party was to examine a line through Sotik and Lumbwa to Ugowe Bay on the great lake, thence on through S. Kavirondo to Mumia's, where they were to meet the first party.

Survey between Kikuyu and Mumia's. Line *via* Guaso Ngishu.*Via* Sotik and Kavirondo.

In estimating the food requirements it was necessary to provide for a short halt at Lake Naivasha. This brought the requirements of the first party to about two months' rations from the date of leaving Kikuyu. The second party needed about a month's supply from the same date.

Food requirements.

Allowing a total strength of about 450 of all ranks, the amount of food wanted at Kikuyu was 36,000lbs. approximately. This allowed for a daily issue at the rate of—

Rates of daily issue of flour.

Porters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 kibaba (1½ lbs.)
Askari, Indian Khalassies, and servants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1½ „ (2¼ „)
Head-men and Indian surveyors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 „ (3 „)

This flour had to be obtained at Machako's and carried on to Kikuyu, as, owing to locusts, the last harvest in Kikuyu had been a bad one, and not much food was procurable, except sweet potatoes.

Food to be carried to Kikuyu.

Three trips
necessary be-
tween Macha-
kos and Kiku-
yu details.

It was found that three trips would be necessary from Machako's to Kikuyu before the flour, stores, equipment, &c., could be collected there.

For the superintendence of this work Mr. Foaker was told off. Captains Macdonald and Pringle, Lieutenant Austin, and 40 men, were to remain at Machako's for survey work in the neighbourhood. Lieutenant Twining was to accompany the first caravan to Kikuyu, remain there with 10 men to receive and look after Mr. Foaker's loads, and to do what was possible in the way of survey towards Ngongo Bagas and the Kedong Valley. The officers and men left at Machako's were to accompany the caravan on its third trip to Kikuyu. Altogether, it was estimated that about a month would be taken up before the final start from Kikuyu could be made.

Contract cara-
vans from
Mombasa.

The loads taken over from us at Mombasa by the Supply Department had not reached Machako's when we arrived there; they came in the day following, and with them were 40 porters enlisted for us in Zanzibar by the Company's Administrator.

Strength and
composition of
caravans, Ma-
chakos, 27
February 1892.

An approximate estimate of the strength and carrying power of the caravan and total of loads to be moved from Machako's to Kikuyu, is as follows:—

Porters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	274
Askari	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	34
Head-men	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Servants, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
Indians	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45
Wasoga accompanying caravan to the Nile	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	80
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	458

Donkeys with the caravan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20
„ available at Machako's	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50

Carrying
power each
trip.

This, deducting the men with Captain Macdonald and Lieutenant Twining, and a proportion of sick, gave a carrying power of—

40 donkeys (two 60 lb. loads each)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	=	80 loads.
210 porters	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	=	210 „
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	=	290 loads.

Loads.

The total of loads to be moved was :

Flour	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	610
Other loads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	430
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,040

Carrying power
for three trips.

2 trips carrying each trip 290 loads	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	=	580
3rd trip—add 40 men with Captain Macdonald, also 70 donkeys which were to be purchased at Machako's	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	=	470
Total carrying power for three trips	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	=	1,050

Wasoga.

The "Wasoga" carried some of their own rations.

Start of first
caravan for
Kikuyu, 25
February 1892.

Machakos to
the Athi
plains.

Game on the
Athi plains.

By the 25th February all was ready, and the first caravan left Machako's for Kikuyu. The road crosses the Machako's basin, and, rising over the end of the range to the west of the station, follows down a gradually widening valley to the level of the Athi plains, which, merging into the Kapite, stretch away to the base of Kilima Njaro. All around is nothing but a vast sea of grass. To the south-west the five peaks of Ngongo-bagas are just visible. Ahead, the rocky point of Ulukenia juts out on to the plain. Far away beyond, a dim blurred line across the grass country marks the forest and boundaries of the Kikuyu uplands. There is game everywhere in abundance. Antelope, hartebeeste, wildebeeste, zebra, and ostrich. Lions are always to be seen about Ulukenia, rhinoceri near the Athi, and numbers of hippopotami and crocodiles in the pools of the same river. It is a sportsman's paradise. Probably nowhere in the whole world will there be found such a

variety and such large numbers of game. The Masai graze their cattle here periodically, moving about from place to place wherever the grazing is richest. The Wa-Kamba burn the grass at certain times of year, then the whole country is a scene of black desolation.

Masai grazing grounds.

The Athi river is crossed on the second day from Machako's at an altitude of about 5,000 feet, and on the following day the outlying forest of Kikuyu is reached. Passing through this, the ground rises rapidly, forest gives place to bush, bush to cultivation, and for the last few miles the path up to the Company's post lies entirely through fields of grain and sweet potatoes.

Athi river.

Outskirts of Kikuyu.

The general aspect of the country is pleasing in the extreme. Long tapering spurs and narrow valleys, covered alike with waving cornfields, clumps of graceful plantains and sugar-cane, endless acres of sweet potatoes, and pretty little streams broken here and there into miniature rapids and falls. Patches of dark forest mark the situations of the villages, all the spurs are covered with thick, springy turf, while clover and other food grasses grow in abundance.

Kikuyu.

The inhabitants are known as Wa-Kikuyu. They are allied to the Wa-Kamba, but speak a language more akin to that of the Masai. They are good cultivators, but in character generally cruel and treacherous. Their arms are bow and poisoned arrows, short broad bladed spear, sword, and knobkerry. They are fond of ornaments, grease their bodies, and decorate themselves with beads, feathers, and wire. With the Masai, who raid their country, they are constantly at war. The women as usual do most of the work; they resemble the men in most things. Both sexes are extremely fond of drinking and dancing, and frequently hold large gatherings for these purposes. The favourite beverage is "pombè," distilled from honey or sugar-cane.

Wa-Kikuyu.

The station at Kikuyu, called "Fort Smith," after its designer and first commandant, Major Eric Smith, is situated on a spur some 9 miles from the edge of the forest. It is a stockade, 200 to 250 feet side, surrounded by a deep V-shaped ditch and barbed wire boma, and is remarkable as containing the first burnt brick houses in East Equatorial Africa. There are two of these: one, the officers' quarters, contains mess-room, two bedrooms, and a large store; the other is meant to answer the requirements of a dâk bungalow for travellers, and contains three good-sized rooms. In the mess-room is a large open fire-place, and all the inside walls have been plastered with a mixture of mud and wood ashes. The bricks were moulded from clay found near the post and are kiln-burnt. Wood from the forest close by supplied the material for roofing timbers, door-posts, lintels, window frames, &c. The whole of the work was carried out by the Swahili garrison of the post, under the tuition and superintendence of Major Smith, and his assistant, Mr. Purkiss. Outside, are large gardens, in which every variety of English vegetable is grown in great profusion. Water for the use of the post is drawn from a stream some 300 yards distant.

Fort Smith, the station in Kikuyu.

The third caravan arrived at Kikuyu on March 24th; with it came the officers who had remained behind at Machako's. During their stay there the maps had been brought up to date, and two additional surveys made; one, through the hills, north to the Athi river, returning *vidâ* the Athi plains; another, around the hills to the south along the borders of the Kapite plains. Some work had also been done from Kikuyu towards Ngongo-bagas and the Kedong Valley. For mileage, &c., see Appendix I.

Third caravan arrives at Kikuyu from Machako's, 24 March 1892.

Work near Machako's and Kikuyu.

The personal and other loads were now cut down to the minimum that would suffice for the journey to the lake, a flying column to Uganda, and the return journey to Kikuyu, a probable absence in all of about four months.

Arrangements. Kikuyu to Lake Naivasha.

In spite of some hundred odd loads being left behind in the fort, it was found that two trips would be necessary between Kikuyu and Lake Naivasha before all the gear and food could be landed at the latter place.

One officer with a few men was detailed to remain at Kikuyu, and on the 27th March the remainder of the party marched away from the fort.

Start for Naivasha, 27 March 1892.

The road lies through cultivated country for the first five miles, then on through alternate grass and forest to the eastern edge of the great "meridional trough," some 15 miles to the N.W. of the station. The view from the top of a small hill near by is one of the finest in East Africa. From where one stands the ground falls precipitously for about 700 feet; here there is a break, or ledge, with a minor drop of 200 feet; beyond this another fall of 500 feet into the Kedong Valley. The hillside and valley below are covered with waving grass and clumps of thorn trees. Directly in front the steep, rugged crater of Suswa, a large extinct volcano, rises out of the plain below. To the south the level of the plain is broken only by a few little hillocks. Northward the valley is apparently completely blocked by another extinct volcano, Longonot, and the steep sides of the escarpment, formed of broken masses of earth and lava *débris*, are covered with impenetrable forest. Far away to the westward the precipitous heights of

View from edge of Kikuyu escarpment.

Mau, the western boundary of the "trough," are dimly visible—a dark wall from earth to sky.

Descent of
Kikuyu escarp-
ment.

The descent to the first ledge is steep and difficult, but passable for loaded porters and donkeys. The intermediate and last steps are easier. At the foot, in a grove of acacias by the Kedong river, is the camping ground.

Masai kraals.

There were large Masai kraals scattered about near this stream, and the advent of the caravan among them brought a band of the celebrated El Moran warriors into camp to demand "Hongo"—payment for permission to pass through their country unmolested. They appeared outside camp, a band of about 20, armed with spear and shield. After singing the usual hongo song, the spears were struck into the ground in a row, the shields deposited alongside them, and down behind his shield sat each warrior. One, the Lygonani, or chief, advancing a little to the front awaited the coming of the white men.

Parley with
the Masai
Hongo party.

In the parley which ensued the Lygonani stood up on one leg only, his left foot resting against the right knee. Every word he spoke was emphasized by waves of a small knob-kerry. Having finished his speech he sat down again behind his shield, the stick was passed on to the interpreter and used by him in the same manner to emphasize his remarks. The result of the discussion was the refusal of the interpreter, on behalf of his party, to pay any hongo. This having been communicated by the Lygonani to his friends, they at once got up and stalked off silently in single file; the reply was evidently not unexpected. The custom of the Lygonani coming away from his men to speak always obtains among the Masai. It is meant as a guarantee that, on their side, no violence will be allowed during a parley. The same consideration is always expected from the opposite party.

Masai charac-
teristics.

As a nation the Masai have always borne a great reputation for straightforwardness and courage. If they mean to fight they say so, and they have seldom, if ever, been known to attack at night. In the past few years they have, however, been much reduced in spirit as well as in numbers by a devastating cattle plague, which has lost them quite two-thirds of their cattle. It is, doubtless, owing partly to this that they have become so friendly with Europeans, and offer no opposition to passing caravans. During the progress of the Survey we encountered large numbers of them in different parts of their own country and everywhere found them most anxious to become friends. The same can be said of the Wa-Kamba, Wa-Teita, and coast tribes.

Cattle plague.

Present condi-
tion and atti-
tude of the
Masai.

Other tribes.

The English
house-fly in
Masai-land.

A great pest in Masai land is the common English house-fly; they swarm everywhere in thousands. The wretched Masai children are covered with them, and it is quite a common thing to see a woman with three or four in the corners of each eye, which she is too lazy to brush off. Milk is to be had in abundance, and now-a-days, even the precious sheep and goats can be bought for flour.

Masai kraals.

The kraals in which cattle, sheep, men, women, and children all live happily together, are built of light brushwood, easily removable.

Masai moving
camp.

The condition of the grass fixes the period of residence in any one place. When a move is made, as much of the kraal as is worth taking away is loaded with the gourds, skins, and other household wealth, upon the backs of donkeys, and of the married women. The men and boys drive off the live stock, the young girls or "dittos" follow the men. In one camp, three of our donkeys were stolen by some El Moran; reprisals were made by placing the women, who were in camp selling milk, under a guard. An exchange of donkeys for women was finally made; not, however, before the head of the caravan was called upon to spit upon each female in turn as a sign of his friendship and good will.

First view of
Lake Naivasha.

On the fifth day from Kikuyu, Lake Naivasha came into sight from a shoulder of Longonot. It lay in the valley below, some five or six miles off, just visible through a slight haze. A low range with three prominent peaks, called Lolbitat, bounds the lake to the south, on the west, the outlying hills and long spurs of Mau run down to the water's edge. To the east and north is open country, grass land with a scattered growth of thorn and acacia. A closer view shows the shores fringed with a dense growth of papyrus, and several little islands dotted about the lake.

Camp at Lake
Naivasha,
1 April 1892.

Camp was pitched close to the water's edge, and on the following day a strong boma was built around it.

Shooting about
Naivasha.

There were only a few Masai in the neighbourhood, and these were mostly old men, women, and children, in a shockingly emaciated state. The young warriors were all away raiding in Ketosh. The demand for flour was enormous, the women offering in exchange for it even their precious ornaments. Unfortunately our own wants would not allow of any barter. The shooting about Naivasha is very fine. The lake is full of hippo, and covered with acres of duck and geese; the southern shores are grazing grounds

for enormous troops of zebra and herds of antelopes; the thorn thickets are the home of innumerable guineau fowl.

The return party left Naivasha for Kikuyu on the the 4th April, and on the 11th of the same month arrived again at Naivasha.

During this interval a complete survey was made of the Lake shores, and a caravan from Uganda under Mr. James Martin reached the camp at Naivasha. On account of the news of fighting in Uganda brought by this caravan, it was deemed advisable to return to Kikuyu eighteen loads of presents for King Mwanga. These loads, Mr. Martin took over, and a party of porters under a headman was despatched to bring in their stead some loads of ammunition and cloth. On the 16th April this party reached Naivasha again. The day following the expedition split up into two camps. One, the Sotik party under Captain Pringle, with Lieutenant Austin and Sergeant Thomas; the other, the party under Captain Macdonald, with Lieutenant Twining and Mr. Foaker.

On the 18th April the two parties separated.

That under Captain Macdonald numbered altogether 274. Out of these three were Europeans, 119 porters, and 86 Wasoga. In addition there were 127 donkeys carrying loads.

There was a good deal of delay and confusion attendant upon the start. It was necessary to make the most of every available bit of transport, which meant that each load had to be carefully looked to and made up. The Wasoga particularly needed careful attention. In spite of many previous warnings, most of them had picked up at Machako's and Kikuyu a miscellaneous collection of old rags, bottles, tins, and other rubbish; one of their headmen rejoiced in the possession of seven such loads, amongst which the most valuable thing was an empty lime juice bottle. All this trash had now to be made away with. The Indians who had previously carried nothing but rifles and ammunition were served out with 10 days' rations each, the same issue being made to porters and askari. The headmen had, most of them, bought donkeys, which they either let out to the Indians or used for their own rations and kit. Among the caravan donkeys were several purchased from the Masai, the loading of which was a matter of some difficulty, as they were quite unused to saddle, and strongly objected to being handled by their new masters.

Tents had been struck at 6 a.m.; by 10 o'clock all was ready, and the caravan got under way, leaving the old boma to the vultures, who, together with a few wretched starving Masai, had been anxiously awaiting the hour of departure.

Skirting the eastern shore of the Lake for about five miles, then leaving it altogether, the path strikes across an open plain in a northerly direction.

In the first 15 miles, two very considerable rivers, the Morendat and the Gilgil, are crossed. Both of these flow into Lake Naivasha.

Near the Gilgil camp, two war parties of Masai were engaged in the usual parley preliminary to a fight, the *causis belli* being the theft of some goats. The El Moran sat behind their spears and shields in two lines some 300 yards apart, between the two lines were several of the older men talking violently to an accompaniment of knob-kerry. The actual fight did not take place until long after the caravan had passed, and resulted, as we afterwards heard, in considerable bloodshed. At the same camp, a party of some 30 Masai women and children attached themselves to the caravan, with the idea of following it to Kavirondo, but only such of them as could provide their own food for the journey were allowed to go on.

Beyond the Gilgil, the valley narrows considerably; the escarpment on both sides breaks up into several steps, the lower ones running out some distance in the plain. For some miles on the scrub is very thick, but the larger trees have all fallen into decay. It is on account of this that the neighbourhood hereabouts has received from the Masai its name "Angata Elgeik" (Firewood plain). Passing through this, more open country is reached and continues for several miles, up to a line of fault which runs across the valley from east to west. Here is a steep drop of about 400 feet to the level of Elmenteita, a salt lake about five miles long and two to three miles across. A dreary, monotonous looking plain dotted over with earth boils, borders the lake on its western side. On the east the spurs of Lykipia run down close to the water's edge. The camping-ground at the north end of the lake was once the scene of a great battle between the Wa-Kwavi and a large Swahili caravan. The fight lasted all day, then, their ammunition having given out, the Swahilis ran; they were overtaken by the Wa-Kwavi, and out of some 300 only three escaped.

A further march of some 13 miles brings us to Nakuro, another salt lake larger than Elmenteita.

Return party to Kikuyu.

Arrival at Naivasha of Mr. Martin's caravan from Uganda.

News of trouble in Uganda.

Start from Naivasha, 18 April 1892.

Guaso Ngishu division.

Difficulties at the start.

Issues of food to caravan.

Masai donkeys.

Naivasha to Gilgil river.

Masai war parties.

Masai follows the caravan.

Firewood plain.

Lake Elmenteita.

Campi ya Mbaruk.

Lake Nakuro.

Ascent of Mau
escarpment.

From here the ascent of Mau begins. The first march from Nakuro is long and tedious, 20 miles through thick matted grass and low scrub to the Guaso Masai, a stream which rises in the Mau escarpment and empties itself into Lake Baringo. Beyond this the rise becomes more perceptible, the vegetation denser; thick bush alternates with long stretches of beautiful park land, and several good-sized streams are crossed. On the fourth day the edge of Eldoma ravine is reached. Here we are 47 miles distance from, and 1,000 feet higher, than Lake Nakuro.

Eldoma ravine.

Mau forest.

Kamasia and
Elgeyo.

This ravine is 200 feet deep and 600 feet across; the sides are very steep, and clad with a network of small trees, creepers, and undergrowth; at the bottom flows a small, but rapid, stream. For two days on from here the path lies through dense forest, crossing several very high spurs, the valleys between which are narrow and swampy. The track passes south of the point where the Mau escarpment splits into the two great ranges, Kamasia and Elgeyo, the maximum elevation attained being between 8,700 and 8,800 feet. Here rolling grass land takes the place of forest; occasional clumps of bamboo are met with, the climate is temperate and equable, the country well-watered, and in every way admirably suited for grazing and agricultural purposes.

Descent from
Mau.

Nolosegelli
river.
Kepdong river.
Name of Nolo-
segelli river
changed to
Guaso Masa.

Njemps road
crossing.

From Elgeyo the descent to Lake Victoria begins. In two marches the head waters of the Nolosegelli river are crossed; four days later camp is pitched beside the main river, on the vast grassy plains, out of which rise the so-called "three hills of Nandi." Another river, the Kepdong, joins the Nolosegelli close by this camp; from here to where it joins the Nzoia, some 20 miles further westward, the Nolosegelli changes its name to Guaso Masa.

Nzoia river
party.

Party via
Kabras to
Mumia's.

Crossing the Nolosegelli at the camp under the three hills, and continuing down the left bank, the caravan arrived on the 10th May at a point on the river where the path from Njemps on Lake Baringo to Mumia's in Kavirondo, crosses it. From here Captain Macdonald with a small party followed down the Guaso Masa to its junction with the Nzoia, thence down the Nzoia river valley to Mumia's.

The remainder of the party with the bulk of the loads marched straight to Mumia's through Kabras.

Kabras.

Wa-Kabras.

Villages.

Kwa Sakwa.

Arrival at
Mumia's, 14
May 1892.
16 May 1892.

In the first two marches from the Guaso Masa towards Mumia's, *via* the latter route the path crosses two considerable ranges of hills and two or three fair sized streams. On the third day, the cultivated district of Kabras in Kavirondo is reached, and here are the first villages and people since leaving Lake Eimenteita. Between Kabras and Mumia's the country is all under cultivation; villages, fields, and plantations surround one on every side. Generally, the country is rolling grass land, but here and there are stretches of low scrub and bush. The Kabras people are a branch of the Wa-Kavirondo, speaking a slightly different language, but resembling them in manner of living, appearance, and customs. The men are well built, and are good cultivators, but not at all a fighting lot. They carry spears with long shafts and small heads, or else long, sharp-pointed sticks and knob-kerries. Both sexes go entirely naked except in some few cases, and are extremely fond of ornamenting their persons with beads. Their villages consist of the usual number of huts and granaries, are always built on a hill or spur, and surrounded by a high mud wall and deep V-shaped ditch. Each village has its own chief.

Ketosh.

Wa-Ket sh.

Arrival of the
Sotik party at
Mumia's, 18
May 1892.

The road to Mumia's passes directly through a large town called Kwa Sakwa, the residence of the so-called Sultan of the surrounding country; his authority, however, is only nominal. From Sakwa's it is five miles to Mumia's, and on the 14th May the Kabras party pitched camp outside the walls of that town.

On the day but one following, Captain Macdonald's party marched in. They had reached the junction of the Guaso Masa and Nzoia some nine or ten miles after leaving the Njemps road camp. Above the junction, the Nzoia is a swift flowing stream, about 150 feet wide, with steep thickly-wooded banks. Below the junction it widens to about 250 feet; the banks are sparsely wooded and swampy, and numerous small tributaries flows in from the north-west. About a mile above the junction, on the Guaso Masa is a fine fall about 50 feet high. Another on the Nzoia, below the junction, was estimated at 170 feet. Ketosh lies along the right bank of the Nzoia, and extends north about three days' march. The people are shy but friendly, and are allied to the Wa-Kwavi. They wear Masai ornaments, carry bows and spears, are peaceable and quiet, friends of the Wa-Kavirondo, but enemies of Tindi, a chief whose country lies about two days to the north-west of Mumia's.

On the 18th May the party from Sotik, under Captain Pringle, marched in to Mumia's. Leaving Naivasha on the 18th April their way lay around the southern shores of Lake Naivasha through beautiful grass country, past some outlying hills to the west of the Lake, thence, straight up to the forest clad heights of Mau. A Masai

track, worn into a good road by the hoofs of countless cattle, slants up the hill side through thick bush and open glades of grass. An open valley running southward divides the ascent into two. Beyond this valley the path becomes very steep and difficult, the bush grows thicker until it changes near the summit into dense forest. The trees are mostly juniper, and, in their growth, have been twisted from want of space into all sorts of fantastic shapes. From every branch hang streamers of moss and lichen, between the trunks lofty ferns, thorn and rank undergrowth interlaced with creepers, form an almost impenetrable network. The narrow path twists and turns and doubles on itself. No living thing is to be seen; there is darkness and a great silence, decay and death, everywhere.

Ascent of Mau.

Mau forest.

The actual summit of Mau here is 10,100 feet. It is cold and damp in proportion to the height, a dense grey mist hangs over the forest, morning and evening, and it is not until late in the day that the sun succeeds in struggling through.

Mau summit.

A march of two or three miles, and the country changes again. Long grassy spurs, separated by narrow wooded ravines from 200 to 600 feet deep run from north to south. In the ravines, the ground is wet and swampy, and through many of them flow rapid streams; the descents are sometimes very steep. Progress is slow hereabouts, often not more than a quarter of a mile in an hour.

For eight days' march from the summit no living being is seen except an occasional band of Andorobbo. These are a people who live by hunting every sort of beast, from antelope to elephant. They dwell in the forests, have no large villages, neither cultivate the land, nor possess any cattle or sheep. They carry bows and arrows and long heavy-headed spears, both the latter being poisoned. Their language is a dialect of Masai, and they often act as intermediaries between the Masai and other tribes, more especially the Wa-Kikuyu of Mianzini.

Wa-Andorobbo on Mau.

Formerly a race called Wa-Kwavi, a numerous and powerful section of the Masai, lived hereabouts and on the Guaso Ngishu. Like the Masai, they were rich in cattle and sheep. It is probably owing to this that they have been almost entirely exterminated by their more powerful relations. Some few of them are to be found further north, settled around the south of Lake Baringo and in South Kavirondo.

Wa-Kwavi.

All through this grass country there are large numbers of rhinoceri; in the dry season various sorts of antelope, wildebeeste, hartebeeste, and eland are also met with. The soil is made up of purple lavas, volcanic mud, ash, and tuffs, resting on quartzite and gneiss. Sotik is entered about 75 miles from the crest of Mau. It is a hilly, almost mountainous, country. Two main ranges, the Likuto and Elmitan, run north and south, forming a water parting between the drainage into Ugowe Bay and that which flows in a southerly direction towards German territory. The country generally is well wooded, and watered by numerous mountain torrents, amongst the largest of which are the Enumnutunyi and Lkonono. On the tops of the hills and sides of the valleys are large clearings under cultivation. Villages are numerous but small and scattered, consisting only of two or three huts without the usual protection of wall or bowa.

Game.

Soil.

Sotik.

Hills of Sotik.

Rivers.

Villages and cultivation.

The cultivation consists almost entirely of whimbi, a cereal with a small round brown seed, easily convertible into flour, and not at all unpalatable.

Large herds of sheep and goats are to be seen everywhere, and honey is obtainable in large quantities.

Cattle.

Sotik is traversed in three marches. It is bordered on the west by the country of Lumbwa, which is less mountainous, equally well watered, more open, and more densely populated; the Enumnutunyi River forms the boundary between the two countries.

Lumbwa.

West of Lumbwa lies Burgani, which stretches to S. Kavirondo. Its physical configuration is the same as that of Sotik and Lumbwa, except that thick bracken scrub and grass take the place of trees and shrubs. Patches of bananas are met with now, the cultivation is more extensive, the villages larger and more numerous. The path crosses a high plateau, from which there is a distant view of Nyanza, a dull grey patch under the horizon; from this plateau there is a precipitous fall of 1,400 feet in six miles into S. Kavirondo, 160 miles from Lake Naivasha.

Burgani.

First view of Victoria Nyanza.

The people of Sotik, Lumbwa, and Burgani are all closely allied, and almost indistinguishable one from the other; they do not belong to the Bantu family, and resemble the Masai more than any other tribe. Although of short stature they are beautifully proportioned, and in looks and figure are decidedly ahead of any other East African tribe. Many of the men go about quite as nature made them. Some, however, wear monkey skins, goat skins, or hides; both sexes wear iron wire for purposes of ornamentation. Their chief occupations are cultivating and herding cattle; although their reputation for thieving and treachery is very bad, they made no attempt to in any

People of Sotik, Lumbwa, and Burgani.

way molest the survey party. The general level of their country is 6,000 to 7,500 feet. The climate is temperate, with an annual rainfall of about 60 inches.

Katch kraals,
S. Kavirondo.

The first kraals in S. Kavirondo were found to be ruined and deserted. About six months before the caravan passed through, the country had been raided by people from Lumbwa and Burgani.

The raid took place at night, the villages were surrounded and fired, their exits blocked, and the wretched inmates, who escaped the flames, fell by the spears of their enemies outside; cattle, sheep, and goats were all carried off, crops and granaries destroyed, and what had been a thriving populous district, was desolate and depopulated. The few who got away had gone westward to the shores of the lake.

Nyando river.

From Katch, an open swampy plain stretches away to the Nyanza. Through this plain flows the Nyando river, which, rising in the Nandi hills to the north and north-east of Lumbwa, empties itself into Ugowe Bay. The country on the right bank of

S. Kavirondo.

the river is almost entirely under cultivation. It is a land of plenty,—mtama, whimbi, peas, beans, sweet potatoes, cassava, pumpkins, goats, fowls, eggs, milk, and fish from the lake, are all procurable in exchange for beads, cloth, and wire, and at very low rates. At Ugowe Bay the lake shores are low, fringed with a dense growth of papyrus, and, except on the north side, extremely shallow. The Berthon boat was launched and

Ugowe Bay.

Soundings
around Ugowe
Bay.

Apparent tidal
action on the
lake.

soundings taken around the coast. At one place a depth of six feet of water was found at 20 to 30 yards from the shore. A suitable landing-place and good anchorage for light-draught steamers exists near by. A curious fact about the lake is that the water in the evening is usually from three to six inches higher than in the morning; this gives an appearance of tidal action, but is due to the breeze, which always blows in strongly from the lake towards evening.

Mumia's.

From Ugowe Bay the party marched in a north-west direction through South Kavirondo, reaching Mumia's, as before stated, on 18th May.

Mumia's.

Mumia's is the largest village in Kavirondo, and is the residence of a king of the same name. It is prettily situated among the trees on a ridge overlooking the Nzoia River, is cleaner and more open than most other Kavirondo villages, and contains, probably, about 1,000 people.

There are many gaps in the wall which surrounds it, and the ditch is almost entirely filled up, but caravans are camped so often outside the village, that its inmates have little to fear from Masai or other raids. The king is an amiable youth, very friendly to Europeans, and, like his uncle Sakwa, a king only by courtesy. The people are equally well disposed, and swarm into camp, bringing for barter all the choicest of their possessions. Large supplies of every sort are obtainable in the neighbourhood, and it is here that caravans always purchase the food necessary for the long return march to Kikuyu.

News received
of conclusion
of fighting in
Uganda.

Alteration of
original plans.
Party to sur-
vey lake for a
harbour.

Survey towards
Mount Elgon.
Uganda party.
Lake party.
Mumia's party.

Uganda and
lake parties
leave Mumia's
21 May 1892.

Crossing of the
Nzoia river.

At Mumia's news was received that the Nile was open, and the fighting in Uganda over. It was therefore decided that only a part of the caravan should go on to Kampala (capital of Uganda). The remainder was split up into two sections, one to survey the north shores of Lake Victoria Nyanza for a suitable harbour, the other to remain at Mumia's, bring the maps up to date, and purchase the flour and other supplies necessary for the return journey. The Uganda party expected to return about the beginning of July. The lake party were to be back in Mumia's about the 10th June. Between this date and the 1st of July, another survey was to be carried out in the direction of Mount Elgon. With the Uganda party were Captains Macdonald and Pringle, Mr. Foaker, and about 300 men. The lake party, under Lieutenant Twining, numbered about 100, and the party remaining at Mumia's, under Lieutenant Austin, about 50, which included all the sick.

The parties for Uganda and the lake left Mumia's on May 21st, marching together as far as Makola's, a small village in Samia, on the north-east corner of Nyanza.

The Nzoia River was crossed below Mumia's by means of the Berthon boats; the current being too swift to admit of rowing, a rope was stretched across the river from bank to bank, and the loaded boats pulled backward and forward along it. In this manner the whole caravan, numbering about 400, as well as all the loads, were crossed in about seven hours. During the crossing a violent storm of wind and rain made it impossible at times to see from bank to bank. Camp had to be pitched the same night in the middle of a perfect swamp; it was impossible to light any fires, and everything was soaked through.

For the next five days the path follows the Nzoia river, through densely populated and well-cultivated country.

On the sixth day it leaves the river and ascends a low range of hills, from the top of which we got a fine view of the Lake—a deep bay with low wooded shores. At the

Down the
Nzoia river to
Lake Victoria
Nyanza.

mouth the hills run down to the water's edge, a long rocky island blocks the entrance, and beyond is a seemingly endless expanse of water. Descending the range, a further march of some ten miles brings us to Makola's village on the Lake shore. Here the two parties separated.

Camp on shores
of Lake Vic-
toria Nyanza,
26 May 1892.

In the following ten days a complete survey was made around the shores of the bay, resulting in an excellent harbour being found near the south entrance. Generally speaking, the shores, although densely populated, are low-lying, swampy, and fringed with a dense growth of reeds. The water is shallow, in some places for more than a mile out, the bottom soft and muddy. Some of the swamps run miles inland, and are covered with forests of bananas, fields of corn, mtama, and sweet potatoes. Everywhere there is cultivation, and the villages are more numerous than in any other part of North Kavirondo. The people are of the same type as those around Mumia's, only less friendly with Europeans, from knowing nothing about them. They are greatly given to ornamenting themselves, paint their faces, and sometimes their bodies, wear beads and wire, and peculiar little caps, made from cowries, surmounted by the horns of a goat or antelope, or in default of the real horns, imitations made of hippo hide. On the south side of the bay there is less cultivation, the hills of the Samia range approach the shore and run out into the Lake at the entrance to the bay in a rough rocky point. Under the shelter of this point is the harbour and the terminus of the projected line. To the south of the range the Nzoia River spreads itself over a vast extent of country, finding its way to the Lake through several swampy channels.

Harbour on the
Lake.
Shores of Vic-
toria Nyanza.

Terminus of
projected rail-
way.

A considerable trade is carried on around the Lake shores by means of large canoes. These canoes are very ingeniously made. The foundation is the trunk of a big tree roughly shaped like a cigar, the ribs are fixed into this, and the sides are of broad planks, roughly hewn, and sewn together with hide strings, the joints made watertight by thin strips of very soft wood between the edges of the boards; the tree trunk, or keelson, projects beyond the bow of the canoe proper, to it is joined a long carved stem, the end of which is about four feet above the water, and usually ornamented with a large pair of horns, a bunch of flamingo feathers or some other decoration. The canoe when finished will hold 40 to 80 men. The paddles used have small oblong blades, but with 40 or 50 working together the rate of speed at which the canoe can be made to travel is very considerable. A trading trip from Usoga lasts from a month to six weeks. Bananas, salt, and earthen jars are exchanged for rude agricultural implements made by the people in the north-east corner of the Lake from iron of their own smelting.

Canoes on Lake
Victoria
Nyanza.

On the 7th June the Lake party reached Makola, or "Mosquitoe Camp," as it had been fitly re-named, and on the 11th of the same month arrived again at Mumia's.

Return of Lake
party to
Mumia's.

The state of things there was not very encouraging. Small-pox had broken out among the men, the officer in charge was far from well, and many of the donkeys had died, probably from exposure to the heavy rains which had prevailed there.

The standing camp was, therefore, moved to the top of a hill about a mile distant, the small-pox cases were more carefully isolated, and the strictest sanitary rules established in the new camp.

New camp
at Mumia's,
14 June 1892.

After a few days Lieutenant Austin was able to start with a party for Mount Elgon. He returned again on the 30th June, having marched through Ketosh to within seven miles of the Elgon caves, thence to the Sio River, down it to Tindi's, two days to the north-west, and from Tindi's into Mumia's. There had been several cases of small-pox among his party; they experienced very wet weather, and had long marches through swampy country.

Mount Elgon.
party.

At Mumia's, in the meantime, preparations for the return march to Mombasa had been going on. Markets had been opened in camp; and at Sakwa's village 25,000 lbs. of flour had been bought and packed in bags, each weighing 75 lbs., the bags themselves having been made by the porters. A complete outfit of new donkey saddles had been made of hides purchased from the natives. About sixty sheep and goats had been bought, and everything got ready for the start.

Mumia's,
7th June to
1st July 1892.

The transport animals had suffered greatly—out of 116 donkeys forty had died. Of the porters, some twenty had died from small-pox and other causes since the 18th of May, and about ten were in hospital in the village.

The Uganda party reached Mumia's on July 4th; with them came Captain Lugard. Not wishing to denude Uganda of men or arms, he had availed himself of Captain Macdonald's escort to the coast. His party, Swahilis, Somalis, Egyptians, and Soudanese, men, women, and children, numbered in all about 160.

Return of
Uganda party
to Mumia's,
4th July 1892.
Capt. Lugard's
party.

Captain Macdonald's party had marched through Usoga, arrived at Kampala in

Uganda party.

Uganda on the 9th June, and left there again on the 16th of the same month. The loss of sixty donkeys, and thirty men from small-pox and other causes, had decreased the carrying power of the caravan by 150 loads.

Start from
Mumia's,
7th July 1892.

Against this, however, there were about thirty loads left behind at Mumia's; these included trades goods and stores, two Berthon boats, and other odds-and-ends not actually necessary for the homeward march. Some fifteen loads of trades goods had also been exhausted in the purchase of flour and other necessities.

Transport
arrangements.

Transport was economised to the utmost. The Askari were required to carry loads of flour in addition to their own kit, and rations for ten days; the headmen and Indians carried their own kit and ten days' flour, the boys in charge of donkeys also carried flour loads, the porters were also served out with ten days' flour all round. This brought the average load up to about 90 pounds, but with their faces turned homeward the men were not inclined to grumble; besides, after the first issue of rations on the road, the loads became normal again.

The start was made on the 7th July 1892. The caravan numbered about 600, besides about 220 sheep and goats, to help out the flour, and 76 donkeys.

Njemps road
crossing of
Guaso Masa,
12th July 1892.

On the 12th July we arrived at the camp on the Guaso Masa, where the Njemps road crosses the river. Here we were to have separated into two parties, one to march to Kikuyu *via* Elgeyo, Kamasia, and Njemps on Lake Baringo; the other to follow the old route *via* the Guaso Ngishu plateau.

Guaso Masa
impassable.

River
Etakatok.

Bridge across
River
Etakatok.

The river was too swollen to admit of its being forded, and as there was no timber near by suitable for a bridge we continued to march up it, looking out for a suitable bridge site. Five or six miles ahead was the Etakatok, a stream that on the way up country was easily forded. It had now become a rushing torrent some 40 feet wide, 10 to 15 feet deep, running about seven miles an hour. Crossing except by a bridge was impossible, and bridging was no easy matter, as there was no timber anywhere long enough to reach from bank to bank. However, with the loss of one day, a good bridge was built, by which the whole caravan, including donkeys and cattle, crossed easily and safely.

Bridge over
Nolosegelli
River,
15th July 1892.

The Guaso Masa, or Nolosegelli, was crossed the day following by another bridge. The construction of this was a very easy matter as the trees on the bank were sufficiently long to fell across the river.

Party for
Kikuyu, *via*
Lake Baringo,
15th July 1892.

Nandi Hills
party,
17th July 1892.

From the Nolosegelli, a party under Captain Pringle, with Lieutenant Austin, struck eastward for Lake Baringo. On July 17th, Captain Macdonald, with Mr. Foaker and a small party, also left the main body, to make a *détour* southward towards the Nandi hills; they rejoined at Walegeyon river camp four days later, after a very uncomfortable trip. The Nandi plains were almost under water; they had incessant rain throughout the whole four days, camped two nights without firewood, and marched each day for ten hours. Over one river they made a light trestle bridge of tent poles and porters' sticks, hauled the loads across at the end of a rope, and swam the men.

Guaso Masa
to Nakuro.

Throughout the whole march from Guaso Masa to Nakuro heavy rains prevailed, making the going very difficult. Small-pox also broke out again in the caravan, and at one time there was a tail of about 20 sick, out of which five or six had to be carried in hammocks. The donkeys, too, suffered very considerably.

Masai at
Elmenteita.

Morendat
River in flood.

Arrival of
Guaso Ngishu
party at
Kikuyu,
7th August
1892.

Large numbers of Masai, with enormous herds of cattle, sheep and goats, the spoils of a recent raid into Ketosh and Kavirondo, were met with about the north end of Elmenteita. Further on the Morendat River was found to be in heavy flood, and quite impassable. This necessitated marching around the west of Lake Nawasha. The Upper Kedong camp was reached on the 4th August; three days later the party marched into Kikuyu. Mr. Purkiss was alone in command there, Major Smith's successor having been detained by illness at Kibwezi, on his way up country. A headman and six porters belonging to the fort had been killed by the Wa-Kikuyu some twenty miles North of the post; and only a few days before the arrival of the caravan, special mail runners with despatches for Captain Macdonald from Her Majesty's Government had reached the station. These runners had been sent on, but had missed the Guaso Ngishu party, probably about Lake Naivasha.

Arrival of
Njemps party
at Kikuyu,
9th August
1892.

Country from
Nolosegelli
River to
Elmenteita,
via Njemps
route.
Elgeyo.

On the 9th August the Njemps party arrived. They, too, had missed the special mail. Runners were accordingly despatched to Mombasa conveying this news for the information of Her Majesty's Consul-General at Zanzibar, and reporting the arrival of the survey party at Kikuyu.

After leaving the Nolosegelli River, the Njemps party met with very bad weather, and had to bridge two formidable streams before reaching Baringo.

From the Nolosegelli to the top of Elgeyo escarpment, there is a steady rise of 2,250 feet in 48 miles; the country is open grass land and scattered bush, but the

summit of Elgeyo is clad with dense forest. From the summit to the River Ndo, between Elgeyo and Kamasia, there is a steep fall of 4,100 feet in 14 miles.

Crossing the Ndo, the Kamasia escarpment is ascended, a rise of 3,000 feet in about 12 miles. From the top of Kamasia the descent to the Njemps plain, near Baringo, is rocky and precipitous for the first six miles. After that the fall becomes more gradual.

There are two villages of Njemps peopled by Wa-Kwavi; one is situated on the Tigresh, and the other on the Nyuki River. Baringo is a fresh-water lake, somewhat larger than Naivasha, and dotted over with small islands. Between Baringo and Elmenteita the track runs almost due south, down the meridional trough, crossing the watershed between Baringo and Nakuro at about 6,800 feet, the highest point of the trough north of Lake Naivasha. Formerly large quantities of game were to be found around Baringo. At the present time, however, there is little else beside a few zebra, hartebeest and small antelope. All the elephants have migrated north to the Suk Mountains, and the immense herds of buffalo have been decimated by disease. Rhinoceri are still to be seen in small numbers. The Morendat river was reached on the 5th August. Four days before this, the Guaso Ngishu party had found the river impassable. By the 6th August it had run down sufficiently to allow of its being forded.

Between the Morendat and Kikuyu, the only thing worth recording was a long march from Upper Kedong camp to the "first swamp," a distance of 27 miles.

The arrangement for the conduct of the survey work between Kikuyu and Mombasa were as follows.

The whole caravan was to march together to the camp outside the Kikuyu forest.

From here, one party, under Captain Macdonald, with Lieutenant Austin, was to branch off for the Athi river, and follow it down to the point which the Athi party from Tsavo had reached on February 5th 1892. From this point they were to strike across country for Kilwezi, and from there follow the ordinary caravan track to Tsavo.

The remainder of the caravan, under Captain Pringle, were to march by the caravan road to the Athi ya Mawe river. Captain Pringle, with a small party, was to follow up this river for a day or two, then strike across the Athi plains for Machako's; Lieutenant Twining and Serjeant Thomas, with the bulk of the caravan, stores, and sick, were to proceed straight on to Machako's.

From Machako's, two parties, under Captain Pringle and Lieutenant Twining, were to follow down the Salt and Kiboko rivers, from where they rise on the Kapite plain, to where they cross the main caravan route between Machako's and Kibwezi. Arrived at Kibwezi, one of these parties was to explore the Mto Andei; the other, to go straight on to Tsavo and spend a day or two examining the Tsavo river above the stockade. It was expected that the whole caravan would meet at Tsavo about the 10th September.

These plans were made out in the belief that the Mission Station at Kibwezi would be able to purchase the rations required by the different parties between Kibwezi and Tsavo. A letter had been sent ahead to Dr. Moffat, in charge at Kibwezi, asking him to do so. It was also assumed that supplies for the parties would be obtainable at Tsavo Stockade on arrival there; also that there would be plenty of water along both the Salt and Kiboko rivers. There was a delay of some days at Kikuyu, consequent upon the despatch of a party, at the request of the officer commanding the station, to make a demonstration against the village where the headman and porters, previously mentioned, had been killed. A further delay was also occasioned by the necessity which arose for holding a court of inquiry into the circumstances connected with a daring attempt made upon the life of the officer commanding the station by a powerful Kikuyu chief.

It was the 17th August before the caravan said good-bye to Fort Smith. On the 18th Captain Macdonald's party left the main body at the Kikuyu forest camp, and struck east for the Athi. The remainder of the party continued their march, arriving at the river the following day. The neighbourhood thereabout was simply a mass of game of all sorts, the plains were dry, and the grass had been almost entirely burnt, so the animals had all gravitated towards the river.

From the Athi, Captain Pringle, with a small party, struck westward up the Athi ya Mawe; the main Safari arrived at Machako's on the 20th August, a day in advance of the Athi ya Mawe party.

Many improvements were noticeable at the Company's post; new buildings and improved arrangements for camping ground, &c., &c.

The news about food and water ahead was not encouraging. There had been an exceptionally dry season, and no food was procurable at Kibwezi, nor at Nzoi, where the Masai had been raiding freely. Through the Kapite Plain there was only water

Kamasia

Njemps.

Baringo to
Elmenteita.

Game.

Morendat
River.Arrangements
for conduct of
survey work.
Kikuyu to
Mombasa.Athi River
party.Athi ya Mawe
River party.Two parties
from
Machako's.Commissariat
arrangements.Delays at
Kikuyu.Good-bye to
Fort Smith,
17th August
1892.Machako's,
31st August
1892.Alteration in
plans.
Why neces-
sary.

enough for a small caravan, and there was no news of any food having arrived for us at Tsavo.

New plans.

It was therefore decided that the main body of the Safari should carry the loads to Kibwezi by caravan route, and, leaving them there, return empty to Nzoi. Mr. Ainsworth, the Superintendent of Machako's, kindly offered to put in at Nzoi, from Machako's, 158 bags of flour; these the caravan could pick up and take back to Kibwezi. Captain Pringle, with a very small party, was to do the proposed survey down the Salt River, arriving at Kibwezi by the time the first party had reached there on their return trip with flour from Nzoi. Both parties would await at Kibwezi the arrival of Captain Macdonald's party from the Athi. All three parties would then push on together for Tsavo.

Meeting at
Kibwezi,
7th September
1892.

Reports of
different
parties.

Special mail.

The plans, as above, were successfully carried out, and on the 7th September all three parties met at Kibwezi.

The Salt River party reported exceptionally dry country, long marches without water, and an easy railway route. The Athi River party found fairly open country along the river bank for the first sixty miles from Kikuyu Forest; after that, bush, more or less dense, and, all along, a good deal of cross-drainage to the river.

The flour party, on their return to Nzoi, were met there by the special mail runners with despatches, previously referred to. They had gone on as far as Njemps; hearing there that a large caravan had passed, going down country, they turned back, and made all haste to overtake it.

Orders for Capt.
Macdonald to
return to
Uganda.

Charge of sur-
vey devolves
upon Capt.
Pringle.

Capt. Mac-
donald leaves
Kibwezi for
Uganda, 10
September
1892.

Tsavo, 12 Sep-
tember 1892.

Bishop
Tucker's car-
avan at Tsavo.

Mbololo, 14
September
1892.

The despatches which they brought contained orders from Her Majesty's Government for Captain Macdonald to return to Uganda. Arrangements were accordingly made by him to carry out these instructions.

The charge of the survey now devolved upon Captain Pringle, and the next few days were spent in handing and taking over charge of records, maps, &c. On the 10th September the official change of authority took place, and Captain Macdonald, with forty men of the survey party, left for Machako's. There he would overtake a caravan for Uganda, under Mr. Martin, which had just passed Kibwezi on its way to Uganda.

The remainder of the caravan proceeded coastwards, leaving behind, at Kibwezi, twelve additional cases of small pox.

Tsavo, 57 miles, was reached in three days, the scarcity of water rendering long marches necessary. Part of a large caravan belonging to Bishop Tucker, *en route* for Uganda, was camped outside the stockade, and on the morning of the day we arrived, 50 loads of rice had come in from Mombasa for our use.

On the 14th September, Mbololo was reached. Mr. Foaker, who had gone on ahead from Kibwezi, was awaiting the caravan there. As we had loaded up with rice at Tsavo, this food was handed over to the Imperial British East Africa Company's head man for storage. Major Smith, the old commandant of Kikuyu, arrived in camp the same evening. He was *en route* for Uganda with a small caravan, and was marching hard to join Mr. Martin at Kikuyu.

No incident worth mentioning marked the remainder of the journey to Mombasa. On the 22nd the caravan was encamped on Mazera's Ridge, before us, and only a few miles distant lay the Indian Ocean.

The following morning a short march brought us to the Makupa Ferry, and by mid-day the tents were again pitched on the old camping-ground at Kilindini. The average daily march between Kibwezi and Mombasa had been over 15 miles for 14 days.

On the 14th September, at Mbololo, letters had been received from London, conveying orders that the Survey caravan should be paid off directly upon arrival at Mombasa, and that the Royal Engineer officers should proceed at once to London, there to work out the estimates and complete the project.

In compliance with these orders, Serjeant Thomas, with the Indian Surveyors and staff, were paid off, and embarked for Bombay in the ss. "Safari," on October 4th.

Tents, and a certain proportion of the equipment, were handed over to the Imperial British East Africa Company, the surveyor being credited with the depreciated value. The porters, askari, headmen, and followers were all paid up to the date of their arrival in Mombasa, and details of accounts arranged.

Instruments, maps and records of the survey were all packed for shipment to England. The following small surveys were also made:—

1. Descent from Mazera's Ridge to join existing narrow guage line laid by the Imperial British East Africa Company.

2. Station site at Kilindini.

Mazera's, 22
September
1892.

Mombasa, 23
September
1892.

Orders from
London, re
plans and esti-
mates.

Indian staff
return to Bom-
bay, 4 October
1892.

Work at Mom-
basa, 24 Sep-
tember to 10
October 1892.

Two small
surveys made.

3. Survey from Station site to connect with existing line, top of Railway Point Spur.

On the 10th October Captain Pringle, Lieutenants Twining and Austin, embarked on the British Indian Steamship Navigation Company's s.s. "Java," and arrived in London on 3rd November 1892.

Leave Mombasa, 10 October 1892.
Arrive London, 3 November 1892.

The Intelligence Branch of the War Office kindly placed at the disposal of the Survey party a room and assistance in preparing plans, &c.

The preparation of the final estimates, report and plans was begun on November 12th 1892.

Final plans, &c., begins in London, 12 November 1892.

On 20th March 1893 the project was completed, and subsequently handed in to the Treasury Office.

Project completed 1893. Handed in to the Treasury 1893.

Appendix I. contains lengths of different routes surveyed.

Appendix II., distances marched.

APPENDIX I.

Total Mileage of Routes Surveyed.

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
Mombasa to Tsavo - - - - -	427	
Tsavo to Nzoi - - - - -	271	
Nzoi to Machako's - - - - -	120	
Machako's to Kikuyu - - - - -	183	
Kikuyu to Mumia's - - - - -	662	
Mumia's to Kampala - - - - -	381	
TOTAL to Mampala - - -		2,044
Return Journey.		
Kampala to Mumia's - - - - -	53	
Mumia's to Kikuyu - - - - -	264	
Kikuyu to Mombasa - - - - -	363	
TOTAL on Return Journey - - -		680
GRAND TOTAL of miles surveyed - - -		2,724
Length of projected Railway - - -		657

PART VII.

APPENDIX II.

Miles Marched by Survey Parties, 5th December 1891 to 24th September 1892.

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
Mileage without Survey :		
Mombasa to Kikuyu - - - - -	447	
Kikuyu to Kampala - - - - -	277	
TOTAL to Kampala - - -		724
Return Journey.		
Kampala to Kikuyu - - - - -	310	
Kikuyu to Mombasa - - - - -	522	
TOTAL to Mombasa - - -		832
Miles surveyed (see Appendix I.) - - -		2,724
TOTAL miles marched by Survey Expedition - - -		4,280

APPENDIX III.

Showing Distance by Projected Railway Route and by ordinary Caravan Road from Mombasa to Lake Victoria Nyanza ; also Distance by Caravan Road to Kampala in Uganda.

	By Line of Projected Railway. Mileage from Mombasa.	By Caravan Road. Mileage from Mombasa.
Mombasa to Tsavo - - - - -	123	145
„ Kiboko - - - - -	209	235
„ Kikuyu - - - - -	321	360
„ Molo - - - - -	446	471
„ Nolosegelli - - - - -	552	575
„ Lake Victoria Nyanza - -	657	703
„ Kampala - - - - -	—	825

Scale 2191400 or 34-5865 Statute Miles to an Inch

30 15 0 30 60 90 120 Stat Miles

30 15 0 30 60 90 120 Geo Miles

Routes Surveyed.....

Proposed Railway.....

do Stations.....



INDEX SECTION

OF

PROJECTED RAILWAY

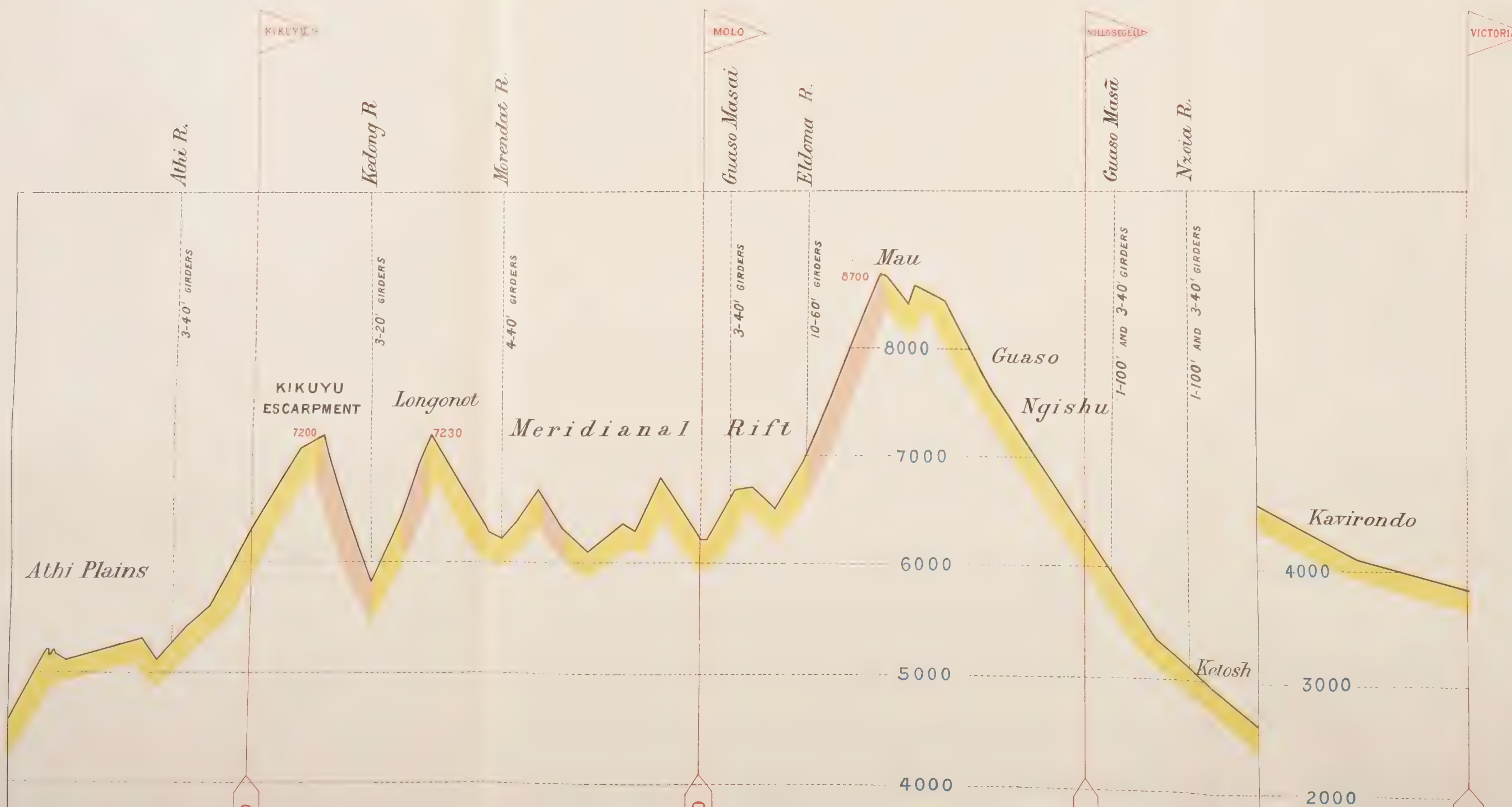
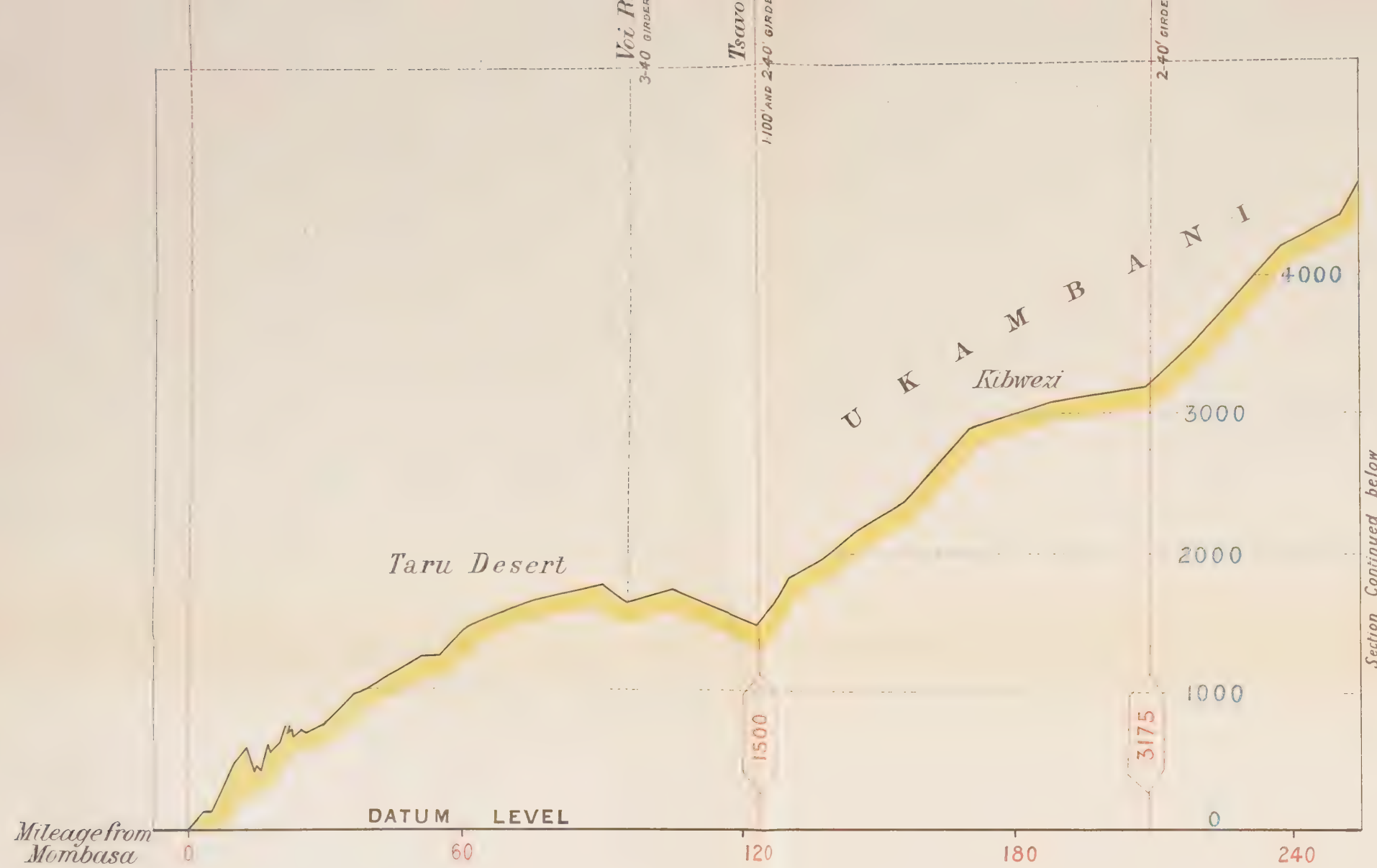
TO

LAKE VICTORIA

Approximate gradient 2.5 per cent (1 in 40) coloured red.
 " " 1.5 per cent (1 in 66) or less " yellow.
 Changing Stations Shown

Horizontal Scale. $\frac{1}{1900800}$. 30 miles to 1 inch.

Vertical Scale. $\frac{1}{12000}$. 1000 feet to 1 inch.





INDEX PLAN
of the

IBEA RAILWAY SURVEY

MOMBASA - VICTORIA NYANZA

Scale 2191400 or 345865 Statute Miles to an Inch



Routes Surveyed.....
Proposed Railway.....
do Stations.....
Cultivated or inhabited Districts—coloured pink.

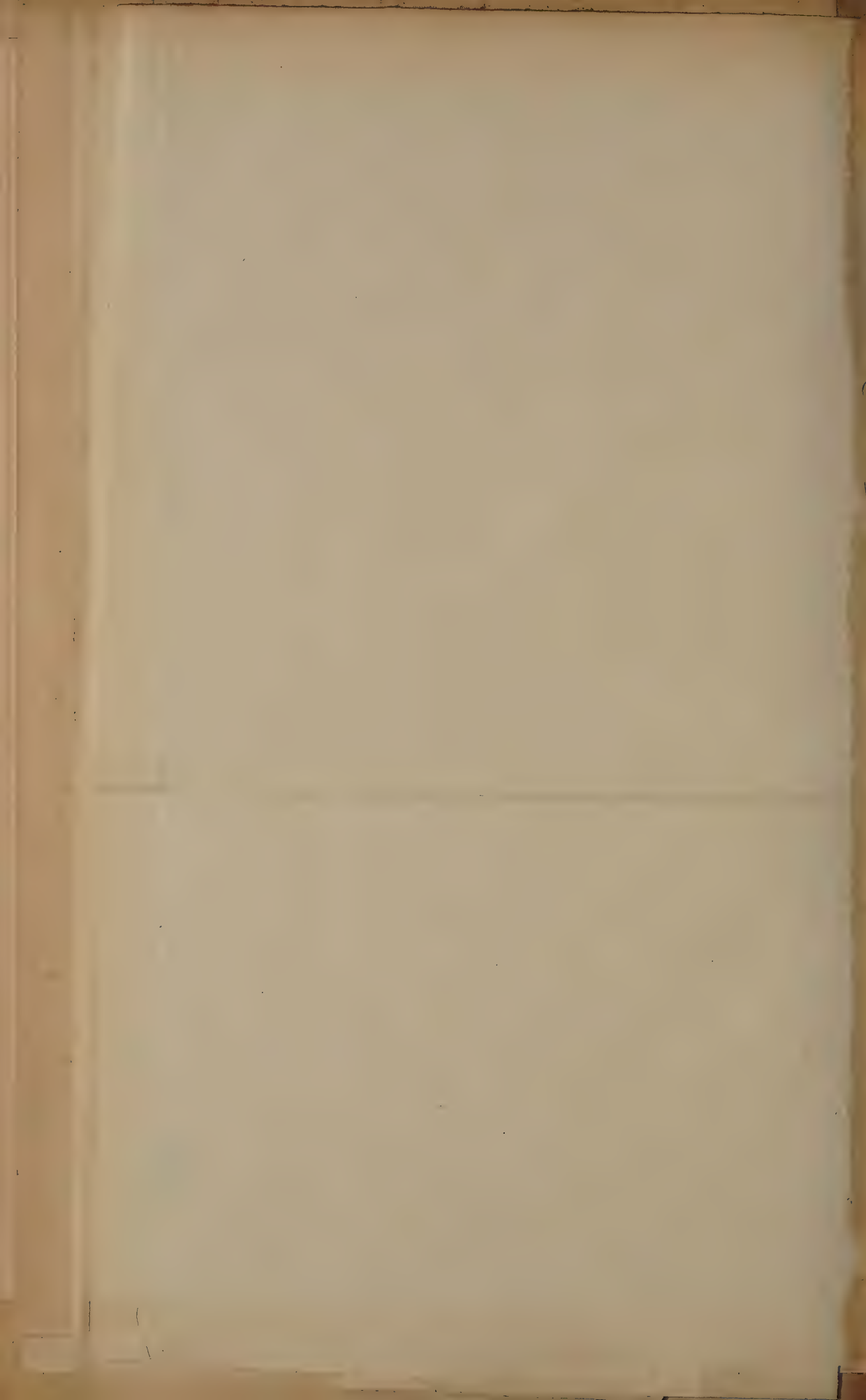
GERMAN
SPHERE
OF
INFLUENCE

Scale $\frac{1}{2191400}$ or 34.5865 Statute Miles to an Inch

30 15 0 30 60 90 120 Stat. Miles

30 15 0 30 60 90 90 Geo. Miles

[illegible]





INDEX PLAN
of the
IBEA RAILWAY SURVEY
MOMBASA - VICTORIA NYANZA

Scale 2191400 or 345865 Statute Miles to an Inch
30 15 0 30 60 90 Stat. Miles
30 15 0 30 60 90 Geo. Miles

Routes Surveyed.....
Proposed Railway.....
do Stations.....
Waterless or poorly watered tracts--coloured yellow.
Salt Lakes--coloured purple.

GERMAN
SPHERE
OF
INFLUENCE

INDEX PLAN

of the

IBEA RAILWAY SURVEY

MOMBASA - VICTORIA NYANZA

Scale 2191400 or 34.5865 Statute Miles to an Inch

30 15 0 30 60 90 120 Stat. Miles
30 15 0 30 60 90 Geo. Miles

Routes Surveyed.....

Proposed Railway.....

do Stations.....

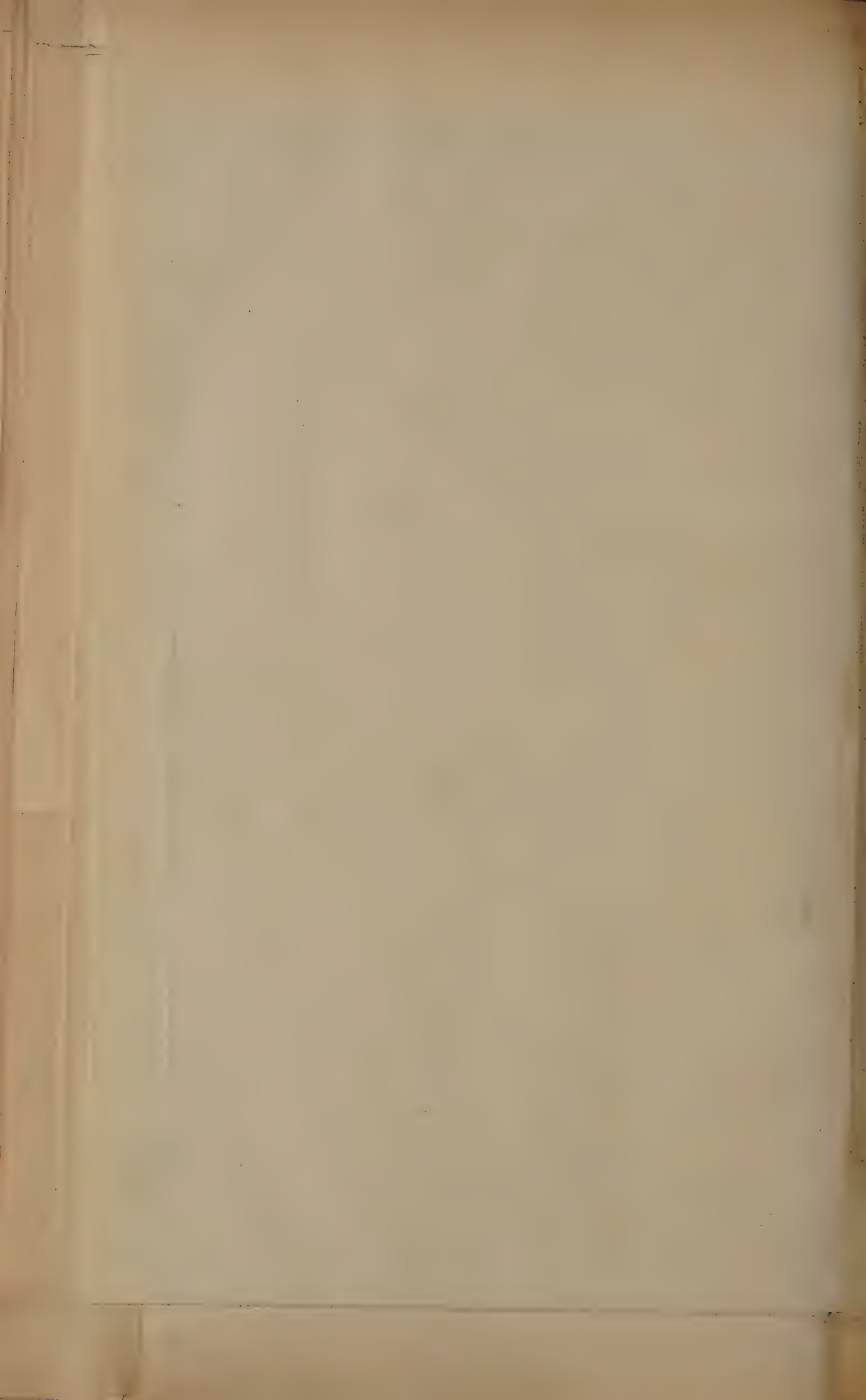
Masai Raiding Routes in red.



INDEX PLAN
of the
IBRA RAILWAY SURVEY
MOMBASA - VICTORIA NYANZA

Scale 2191400 or 345865 Statute Miles to an Inch
120 Stat Miles 90 Geo Miles
Routes Surveyed
Proposed Railway
do Stations
Slave Caravan Routes in red





SOUTH AFRICA.

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

AFFAIRS OF SWAZILAND.

(*In continuation of [C.—6200] August 1890 and [C.—6217] November 1890.*)

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
9th November 1893.



LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET DUBLIN.

1893.

[C.—7212.] *Price 1s. 6d.*

C O N T E N T S.

PART I.—GENERAL CORRESPONDENCE.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1890.				
1	Sir H. B. Loch	Aug. 15 (Rec. Sept. 9).	Encloses copy of a letter from Lieut.-Colonel Martin respecting the installation of the Swazi King U'Bunu.	1
2	Ditto	Aug 27 (Rec. Sept. 16).	Transmits copy of a telegram to Her Majesty's agent at Pretoria respecting a scheme for the administration of Swaziland and an estimate of revenue and expenditure.	3
3	Ditto	Sept. 1 (Rec. Sept. 22).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from Colonel Martin covering copies of Proclamations respecting the settlement of grazing rights disputes and the presence of whites at the installation ceremonies.	3
4	Ditto	Sept. 2 (Rec. Sept. 22).	Transmits a copy of a despatch from Colonel Martin covering a copy of a Proclamation extending the Provisional Government to the 18th September.	5
5	Ditto	Sept. 3 (Rec. Sept. 22).	Transmits copies of telegraphic correspondence with Colonel Martin respecting the scheme of administration and estimate of revenue and expenditure.	6
6	To Treasury	Oct. 4	Conveys Lord Knutsford's views as to the manner in which the accounts of the Joint Administration should be dealt with.	7
7	Sir H. B. Loch	Sept. 24 (Rec. Oct. 13).	Transmits copy of a letter from Colonel Martin reporting the ceremonies at the installation of the young King, and of the reply thereto.	8
8	Ditto	(Rec. Nov. 7). Telegraphic.	Reports that the estimated share of Her Majesty's Government in the deficit of the Swaziland revenue is 7,000 <i>l.</i> , of which 5,000 <i>l.</i> will be required this year.	11
9	Ditto.	Nov. 24 (Rec. Dec. 15).	Reports that he has advanced to the Government Treasurer of Swaziland 1,200 <i>l.</i> from Bechuanaland funds, and encloses an estimate of expenditure as agreed upon with the Government of the South African Republic.	11
10	Ditto	Nov. 29 (Rec. Dec. 23).	Encloses copy of a letter from Colonel Martin covering copy of a proclamation by the Swazi King establishing the Joint Government.	12
1891.				
11	Ditto.	Dec. 13, 1890 (Rec. Jan. 6, 1891).	Transmits copy of a letter from the Government Secretary Swaziland, covering copy of a supplement to the proclamation.	15
12	Ditto.	Dec. 13, 1890 (Rec. Jan. 6, 1891).	Transmits copy of a letter from Colonel Martin covering copy of a document by which the Swazi nation assigns to the South African Republic the ownership of land for the purpose of constructing a railway.	16
13	Lieutenant-General Cameron.	Mar. 10 (Rec. Mar. 31).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from Colonel Martin reporting the trial and conviction of certain natives of Swaziland for murder.	17

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1891.				
14	To Sir H. B. Loch -	May 23. Extract.	Comments upon the estimates for the year 1891-92.	19
15	Sir H. B. Loch -	May 7 (Rec. June 2).	Submits, with observations thereon, the joint report of the Swaziland Concession Court, together with Mr. Justice Juta's dissent and supplementary report and also supplementary remarks by Chief Justice Kotze and copies of some of the more important concessions referred to.	21
16	Ditto -	May 30 (Rec. June 22).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from Colonel Martin covering copy of a further concession (that of Mr. G. Schwab) which has been recognised by the Swaziland High Court.	29
17	Ditto -	June 2 (Rec. June 22).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from the Government Secretary of Swaziland reporting on the progress made by the Joint Government since its establishment. Calls particular attention to the cases of concessionaires who are allowed to import goods free of customs duty.	31
18	Ditto -	June 24 (Rec. July 13).	Transmits copies of Despatches to Colonel Martin and the President of the South African Republic respecting the estimates of 1891-2.	35
19	Ditto -	Sept. 7 (Rec. Sept. 28).	Reports that no steps have been taken for the revision of the estimates, because the Government of the South African Republic has issued no instructions to its representative, and encloses copy of a further letter to the President.	37
20	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 10	States that if the Government of the South African Republic continue inactive Her Majesty's Government must frame estimates for themselves, and comments upon the proposed methods of raising revenue.	40
21	Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 11 (Rec. Dec. 1).	Reports that the revised estimates show a reduction in the estimated expenditure by 3,378 <i>l.</i> , and that he is awaiting the approval of the President of the South African Republic before forwarding them to the Secretary of State.	40
1892.				
22	Ditto -	Dec. 21, 1891 (Rec. Jan. 9, 1892).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from Colonel Martin respecting the preparation of a scheme for increasing the revenue in Swaziland.	41
23	Ditto -	May 9 (Rec. May 27).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from Mr. Lagden reporting that he has assumed the duties of British Commissioner in the place of Colonel Martin, who is on leave of absence.	42
24	Ditto -	May 11 (Rec. May 27).	Transmits copy of correspondence relative to the exercise of the Private Revenue Concession in Swaziland by the Government of the South African Republic.	42
25	Ditto -	May 25 (Rec. June 13).	Transmits copy of a letter from the Government Secretary, forwarding reports of Government officials.	47
26	Ditto -	July 20 (Rec. Aug. 8).	Transmits copy of a letter from the Acting Government Secretary forwarding the Acting Government Treasurer's report for the financial year, and a further report by the Attorney-General.	54

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1892.		
27	Sir H. B. Loch -	Aug. 6 (Rec. Aug. 29).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from the Acting British Commissioner reporting the moving of the King's kraal.	60
28	Lieut-General Cameron.	Oct. 10 (Rec. Oct. 31).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from the British Commissioner in Swaziland reporting a short-fall in the revenue.	61
29	Ditto -	Oct. 10 (Rec. Oct. 31). Extract.	Transmits copy of a Despatch from the British Commissioner in Swaziland in regard to the collection of revenue.	62
30	Ditto -	Oct. 18 (Rec. Nov. 8).	Transmits copies of telegrams relative to the settlement of the Swaziland estimates for the current year.	62
31	J. Whittaker, Esq. (the Swaziland Committee).	Nov. 16	Encloses copies of resolutions deprecating the abandonment of Swaziland, and asks for an interview with the Secretary of State.	63
32	Lieut-General Cameron.	Nov. 2 (Rec. Nov. 22).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from Mr. Lagden reporting that no additional grant in aid for Swaziland will be required during the current year, and encloses papers having reference to the estimates.	64
33	The Umbandine Swaziland Concessions Syndicate.	Dec. 12	Encloses copies of concessions held by the Syndicate in Swaziland, and protests against any action of Her Majesty's Government which may transfer the dominant power in the country unaccompanied by effective guarantees for the protection of concessions legally granted to British subjects.	67
34	Lieut.-Gen. Cameron	Nov. 28 (Rec. Dec. 19).	Transmits copies of telegraphic correspondence with Mr. Lagden respecting the grant-in-aid for Swaziland for next year, and recommends that the amount be fixed at 7,000 <i>l</i> .	83
35	Ditto -	Nov. 29 (Rec. Dec. 19).	Transmits copy of correspondence relative to the refusal of Dr. Esser, the Attorney-General, to pay customs duties.	84
36	The London Chamber of Commerce.	Dec. 21	Urges that the complete independence of Swaziland should be maintained, and expresses the views of the Chamber on matters in connexion with that country.	87
37	Lieut.-Gen. Cameron	Dec. 6 (Rec. Dec. 27).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from Mr. Lagden reporting that the action brought by Schwab against the Government Committee for a refund of Customs duties has been decided in favour of the plaintiff.	88
38	To the London Chamber of Commerce.	Dec. 31	Observes that Lord Ripon has nothing to add to the remarks made by him to the deputation of the 23rd November.	92
39	To the Umbandine Swaziland Concessions Syndicate.	Dec. 31	Refers them, in reply to their letter of 12th December, to Lord Ripon's reply to a recent deputation on the subject.	92

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1893.				
40	Sir H. B. Loch	Dec. 9, 1892. (Rec. Jan. 2, 1893).	Transmits the Swaziland estimates for the current year, which have at last been agreed to by President Krüger, and asks for the sanction of Her Majesty's Government thereto.	93
41	Ditto - -	Dec. 12, 1892. (Rec. Jan. 2, 1893).	Transmits copy of further papers relative to Dr. Esser's temporary refusal to pay Customs duties and the attitude of Mr. Lagden's colleagues.	93
42	Ditto - -	Dec. 13, 1892. (Rec. Jan. 2, 1893).	Transmits copy of correspondence relative to the increase of the "Miscellaneous" item in the Swaziland Estimates from 100 <i>l.</i> to 300 <i>l.</i> , and requests the approval of Her Majesty's Government.	99
43	To Treasury -	Jan. 3	Transmits copies of Despatches relative to the finances of Swaziland, and recommends that the grant-in-aid should be estimated, as in 1892-3, at 7,000 <i>l.</i>	101
44	Treasury - -	Jan. 19	Sanctions the grant of a sum of 7,000 <i>l.</i> in aid of the revenue of Swaziland for 1893-4; comments on the unsatisfactory state of the country, and expresses the hope that steps will be taken to relieve Her Majesty's Government from a charge for which there seems to be no adequate defence.	101
45	To Treasury -	Jan. 24	Transmits, with remarks, the Swaziland Estimates for 1892-3.	103
46	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Jan. 31	Directs him to obtain and furnish to the Secretary of State certain details as to the various efforts which have been made to introduce a Customs Law and to improve the financial situation in Swaziland.	103
47	To Treasury -	Feb. 4	Observes, in reply to Treasury letter of 19th January, that, as will be seen from Colonial Office letter of 24th January, Lord Ripon is fully alive to the inconvenience and difficulty of the financial situation.	104
48	Treasury - -	Feb. 10	Expresses disappointment at the absence of any estimate of revenue, and accepts the estimates under protest; comments upon the expensive nature of the present administration, and observes that the sooner it is brought to an end the better.	104
49	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Mar. 2	Informs him that Her Majesty's Government will not refuse to accept the estimates of expenditure for 1892-93 as a guide to the sum which Parliament must be asked to vote.	105
50	Sir H. B. Loch -	Mar. 21 (Rec. April 10).	Transmits copy of telegraphic correspondence respecting the claim of Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer, for the refund of customs duties paid by them in 1891, which claim has been compromised by the payment of 500 <i>l.</i>	106
51	The Umbandine Swaziland Concessions Syndicate.	April 11	Calls attention to the necessity, in the event of Swaziland being handed over to the South African Republic, of safeguarding British interests and concessions.	107
52	The Glasgow Chamber of Commerce.	April 18	Urges that in the interests of the Swazies and of this country, the British Protectorate over the country should be continued.	108

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1893.				
53	Sir H. B. Loch	April 4 (Rec. April 24).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from Colonel Martin, reporting the efforts he has made to induce his colleagues to co-operate in endeavouring to increase the revenue, and to otherwise improve the financial condition of the country.	109
54	To the Umandine Swaziland Concessions Syndicate.	April 26	Asks for further information as to capital raised and expenditure incurred by the syndicate on account of concessions held by it.	111
55	To the Glasgow Chamber of Commerce.	April 28	Observes that in any arrangement which may be come to British interests will be duly considered and preserved, and points out that it is incorrect to assert that a British protectorate exists over Swaziland.	111
56	Sir H. B. Loch	May 29 (Rec. June 17).	Transmits copy of a letter from the Government Secretary of Swaziland covering official reports for the year ending 31st March, 1893.	112
57	Ditto	July 31 (Rec. August 21).	Transmits a copy of a despatch from Col. Martin, forwarding a list of the Swaziland concessions.	115

PART II.—CORRESPONDENCE IMMEDIATELY CONNECTED WITH THE CONFERENCE AND THE CONVENTION.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1890.				
58	Sir H. B. Loch	July 12 (Rec. July 12). Telegraphic Extract.	Transmits a telegram from Mr. Hofmeyr, reporting the objections entertained by the Government of the South African Republic to the Memorandum and Draft Convention submitted to them, and the nature of the compromise which they are willing to accept.	118
59	Ditto	July 26 (Rec. Aug. 22).	Transmits copy of a letter from Mr. Hofmeyr, covering copy of a letter addressed by him to the Government of the South African Republic, on the subject of the draft Convention.	118
60	Ditto	Sept. 2 (Rec. Sept. 22).	Transmits a translation of a speech delivered by President Kruger at the prorogation of the Volksraad of the South African Republic, in which reference is made to the Swaziland Convention.	120
1891.				
61	Ditto	(Rec. May 4). Telegraphic Extract.	Reports that the President appears to be doing his best to stop the intended trek into Mashonaland, but has great difficulties to contend with, and requests authority to inform him that H. M. Government will not refuse to discuss the Swaziland questions earlier than was intended.	121
62	To Sir H. B. Loch	May 5. Telegraphic.	Observes that if the trek is stopped H. M. Government will not refuse discussion earlier than was intended, but can pledge themselves no further.	121

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1891.				
63	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. May 21). Telegraphic.	Transmits the text of a private letter to President Kruger urging action with regard to the trek, and reports that the Volksraad has confirmed the President's proclamation and provided for the imposition of a fine of £500 on any trekker.	121
64	Ditto	May 9 (Rec. June 2). Extract.	Transmits copy of correspondence with the Government of the South African Republic with regard to the Swaziland question, and recommends that the proposal for a reconsideration of the same should be accepted.	122
65	To Sir H. B. Loch -	June 11	Authorises him to inform President Kruger that if the proposed trek is stopped Her Majesty's Government will not refuse to discuss the Swazi question at an earlier date than was contemplated.	124
66	Sir H. B. Loch -	May 21 (Rec. June 16).	Transmits copy of the private letter to President Kruger referred to in No. 63.	125
67	Ditto -	June 17 (Rec. July 7). Extract.	Reports that the trek agitation is practically over, and that this result is in great measure due to the energetic and loyal co-operation of President Kruger.	125
68	Ditto -	July 6 (Rec. July 27). Extract.	Proposes to arrange a meeting with President Kruger for August when the Swaziland question will be considered.	126
1892.				
69	Ditto -	Dec. 30, 1891 (Rec. Jan. 18, 1892).	Transmits copy of a letter from President Kruger relative to the claims of the Government of the South African Republic in any reconsideration of the Swaziland question and asks for instructions as to the reply to be sent thereto.	126
70	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Jan. 26. Telegraphic.	Informs him that Her Majesty's Government agree to his meeting the President.	128
71	Ditto -	Feb. 2.	Authorises him to invite President Kruger to a conference for the purpose of discussing the Swaziland and other questions, making it clear that any proposals he may make must be referred home for the decision of Her Majesty's Government.	128
72	Sir H. B. Loch to President Kruger.	May 9	Conveys the consent of Her Majesty's Government to a conference between the High Commissioner and the State President respecting the Affairs of Swaziland.	129
73	Sir H. B. Loch -	June 7 (Rec. June 28).	Transmits translation of a Despatch from the Government of the South African Republic relative to the proposed meeting of the President and the High Commissioner.	130
74	Ditto -	June 28 (Rec. July 18).	Transmits copy of a Despatch from the President of the Orange Free State covering a resolution of the Volksraad on the bearing of the Swaziland Question on South African questions generally.	130
75	To Sir H. B. Loch -	July 28	Instructs him to inform the President of the Orange Free State that Her Majesty's Government have received and duly noted the resolution of the Volksraad.	131

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1892.				
76	Sir H. B. Loch -	July 27 (Rec. Aug. 15).	Transmits translation of letter from the Secretary to the South African Republic stating that his Government has not yet come to a decision as to the proposed conference, with a copy of his reply thereto, requesting to be informed whether the President now considers such a conference to be necessary.	132
77	Ditto -	Aug. 3 (Rec. Aug. 23).	Transmits translation of a Despatch from the Government of the South African Republic relative to the proposed Conference.	133
78	Ditto -	(Rec. Aug. 23). Telegraphic.	Reports that as incorrect rumours as to his proposed Conference with President Kruger are being circulated, he has published the correct facts.	133
79	Ditto -	(Rec. Aug. 25). Telegraphic.	Suggests that before meeting President Kruger he should visit England to confer with Secretary of State.	134
80	Ditto -	Aug. 8 (Rec. Aug. 29).	Transmits copy of a Despatch to President Kruger respecting his apparent reluctance to take part in the proposed Conference.	134
81	Ditto -	(Rec. Sept. 5). Telegraphic.	Asks for a reply to his telegram of 25th August	135
82	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Sept. 7 Telegraphic.	Informs him that the Treasury have sanctioned his visit to England, and that he should send a cordial message to the President of the South African Republic explaining the necessity for postponing the Conference.	135
83	Sir H. B. Loch -	Aug. 27 (Rec. Sept. 19).	Transmits copy of a letter from the Government of the South African Republic accepting the proposal for a personal conference between the President and Sir H. B. Loch.	135
84	Ditto -	Sept. 9 (Rec. Oct. 3).	Transmits copy of a letter to President Kruger in the sense of Lord Ripon's telegram of 7th September.	136
85	Ditto -	Oct. 4 (Rec. Oct. 24).	Transmits translation of a letter from the Government of the South African Republic intimating that the President is unable to fix a date for the Conference.	137
86	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Dec. 1	Conveys instructions for his guidance at the forthcoming Conference with the President of the South African Republic on the future government of Swaziland.	137
1893.				
87	Sir H. B. Loch -	Jan. 2 (Rec. Jan. 23).	Submits his views upon the instructions conveyed in Lord Ripon's Despatch of 1st December	143
88	Ditto -	Mar. 20 (Rec. Mar. 20). Telegraphic.	Reports that he proposes to meet the President of the South African Republic at Charlestown, on 24th April and requests permission to treat the President and his party as the guests of Her Majesty's Government.	144
89	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Mar. 22 Telegraphic.	Approves his proposal to entertain the President and his party as the guests of Her Majesty's Government.	144
90	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Mar. 27). Telegraphic.	Reports that he has agreed to meet the President at Colesberg instead of Charlestown, on April 18th.	144

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
1893.				
91	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Apr. 27). Telegraphic.	Reports that the Government of the South African Republic state that they have no power to approve extension of time of permissible denunciation of the Convention (of 1890) without reference to the Volksraad, but that such reference will be made as soon as possible.	144
92	Ditto - -	(Rec. May 5). Telegraphic.	Reports that the Government of the South African Republic, by instruction of the Volksraad, has given notice of the denunciation of the Convention of 1890, but has been empowered to extend the Convention in the event of pending negotiations resulting in an arrangement acceptable to the Republic.	144
93	Ditto - -	(Rec. May 11). Telegraphic.	Requests authority to exercise his discretion as to paying a visit to Pretoria if he should deem it desirable in furtherance of negotiations.	145
94	To Sir H. B. Loch -	May 11 Telegraphic.	Authorises him to visit Pretoria - -	145
95	Sir H. B. Loch -	April 22 (Rec. May 15). Extract.	Furnishes a report of his discussion with President Krüger, at Colesberg, and observes that nothing more can be done until the views of the Volksraad are known.	145
96	Ditto - -	May 10 (Rec. May 29).	Transmits copy of correspondence on the subject of the denunciation of the Convention of 1890, and the conduct of further negotiations.	146
97	Ditto - -	May 15 (Rec. June 7).	Transmits copy of correspondence with the Government of the South African Republic relative to the conduct of further negotiations.	147
98	Ditto - -	June 10 (Rec. July 3).	Transmits Draft Convention with South African Republic and recommends approval of same. States that the existing Convention has been extended for three months.	148
99	Ditto - -	June 10 (Rec. July 3).	Explains the circumstances which led to the resolution in Volksraad with regard to the Convention.	153
100	Ditto - -	June 16 (Rec. July 6). Extract.	Submits report of his recent visit to the South African Republic, and expresses his views as to probable future developments in that State.	153
101	Ditto - -	June 21 (Rec. July 6).	Reports, that on the occasion of his recent visit to the South African Republic, he received various addresses, as indicated, welcoming himself, and expressing loyalty to Her Majesty the Queen.	154
102	To Sir H. B. Loch -	July 21	States that Her Majesty the Queen desires to express the gratification with which she has learnt of the loyal demonstrations towards her Throne and Person, and appreciation of Her Government, reported in High Commissioner's despatch of 21st June last.	155
103	Sir H. B. Loch -	Aug. 5 (Rec. Aug. 26.)	Transmits copy of telegraphic correspondence on the subject of the jurisdiction of the Swaziland High Court after August 8th, and the extension of the existing Convention for three months.	156

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
104	Sir H. B. Loch -	Aug. 23 (Rec. Sept. 11).	Transmits copy of a correspondence with the Government of the South African Republic on the subject of the Draft Convention.	158
105	Ditto -	Sept. 12 (Rec. Oct. 2).	Transmits translation of a telegram from the Government of the South African Republic on the same subject.	161
106	Ditto -	Sept. 20 (Rec. Oct. 9).	Transmits copy of a telegram to the Government of the South African Republic on the same subject.	162
107	Ditto -	Sept. 27 (Rec. Oct. 16).	Transmits copy of further telegraphic correspondence with the Government of the South African Republic on the same subject.	163
108	Ditto -	Oct. 3 (Rec. Oct. 24.)	Transmits copy of further telegraphic correspondence on the same subject.	164
109	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 29	Conveys the thanks of Her Majesty's Government for his able services in bringing the protracted negotiations to a satisfactory conclusion.	165
110	Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 10 (Rec. Oct. 30.)	Transmits copies of further letters from the Government of the South African Republic on the same subject.	165
111	Ditto - -	Nov. 8 (Rec. Nov. 8.) Telegraphic.	Transmits translation of a telegram from the State Secretary of the South African Republic reporting that the Convention has been signed by the President.	166

FURTHER CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

A F F A I R S O F S W A Z I L A N D .

PART I.—GENERAL CORRESPONDENCE.

No. 1.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received September 9, 1890.)

Government House, Cape Town,
August 15, 1890.

My LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter from Colonel Martin, forwarding a letter from Mr. Shepstone respecting the installation of the Swazi King U'Bunu.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No 1.

From COLONEL MARTIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Swaziland Mission, Embekelweni,
August 3, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward a letter, received from the Resident Adviser, enclosing a memorandum regarding the installation of the young Swazi King to U'Bunu, in which he gives his reasons for having requested my Transvaal colleague and myself to visit the young King before he had been shown to the Swazi nation.

As I have already informed your Excellency in my telegram of the 31st July, I was satisfied he was the boy chosen as successor of Umbandine, and recognised by the Joint Commission in December last.

I have, &c.
(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN,
British Representative.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

Resident Adviser's Office, Embekelweni, Swaziland,
August 1, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your information, a memorandum I have written regarding the installation of the young Swazi King U'Bunu.

I have, &c.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazi Nation.

Lieut.-Col. R. E. R. Martin, C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

British Representative in Swaziland.

MEMORANDUM.

For the Representatives of the Governments of Her Britannic Majesty and His Honour the President of the South African Republic.

On behalf of the Swazi nation I requested your attendance yesterday at the Enkanini Kraal, to see the young King, the successor to Umbandeni.

The reasons for the request were:—

- (a.) That rumours had got abroad and were being spread by certain persons that a new claimant was to be put forward as King, and that there would be fighting between the Swazies thereon.
- (b.) My request to the nation not to delay, as I had reported to the Government that all the ceremonies would be concluded a month ago, and inquiries were being made as to why the ceremonies had been so long delayed.
- (c.) The spreading of these reports was disturbing the nation, and had every tendency to cause a disturbance, just at the time when the country was full of grazing holders with their stock.
- (d.) The heads of the nation wished the representatives of the Governments to see the young King and be satisfied he was the boy nominated by the late King, approved of by the nation, and recognised by the Honourable the Joint Commission in December last. I regret that owing to a mistake of the headmen you were inconvenienced by a delay. I understood you were requested to be present in the afternoon, whereas you were expected in the morning, and the young King was present all morning, close by the kraal, and was subsequently sent back to the mountain under the supposition that we were not coming. Hence the delay, as he had to be sent for again.

I had personally supposed that there would have been a ceremony at the kraal itself, but I was unaware that it was native custom not to show him to the nation till the crying was over, and that meanwhile he should not be permitted to enter a kraal.

He is installed and he is King. He had the symbols of kingship with him, which he would not have unless on being installed as King.

Those symbols, which are the very same as for generations, and have been handed down by the former Kings of the Swazies, are as follows:—

The tortoise shell, which he sat on.

The skin over it.

The two assegais he carried.

The wand, which he struck in the ground before him at the meeting.

The copper ring on his arm and the black paint for mourning on his forehead, which is only worn by a King.

“The crying” being over, he will be exhibited to the nation, all of whom now know that he has been installed.

The Chiefs present at the meeting, deputed by the nation, were as follows:—

Jokoru, trustee for the nation.

Umgogo, head induna of the Queen Dowager.

Makambane, the induna of the Enkanini Kraal.

Nonquka, } uncles of the young King.

Umulane, }

Umtubeni, the Queen's personal attendant, who fetched Bunu.

The headmen who accompanied the young King in his escort were:—

Mandumane, brother of Tikuba, and in charge of the young King.

U'Huma,

Umbuluwako, } indunas under Tikuba.

Tische,

At the conclusion of the meeting the young King said. “Yebo Makosi, Maningi. Londolose nina'ni Hlesi Tulu,” which being interrupted means, “Yes, sirs, please take care of me, you who are placed in such a high position.”

As the planting season has now arrived I believe all ceremonies will be over almost immediately.

(Signed)

THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazi Nation.

Resident Adviser's Office, Embekelweni,
July 31, 1890.

No. 2.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received September 16, 1890.)

Government House, Cape Town,
August 27, 1890.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a telegram to Her Majesty's Agent at Pretoria, respecting a scheme of administration for Swaziland, and the estimate of revenue and expenditure to be drawn up by Colonel Martin and Mr. Esselen.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., (Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
&c. &c. &c. Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 2.

TELEGRAM.

HIGH COMMISSIONER to H.M. AGENT, Pretoria.

26th.—I will be glad if you will propose to the State President that Colonel Martin and Mr. Esselen be requested to draw up a scheme of administration for Swaziland with an estimate of revenue and expenditure. The question as to whether there should be one or three judges need not be considered in connexion with this scheme. It will be sufficient if they assume the existence of a High Court and prepare a scheme, having a due regard to economy, for the minor offices and duties of the administration. I propose to address you later as to the question of the judges for the President's consideration, but I shall be glad if you can without delay procure the consent of his Honour the President to this proposal. You can leave with the President a copy of this telegram.

No. 3.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received September 22, 1890.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 1, 1890.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Despatch which I have received from Colonel Martin covering copies of Proclamations issued by the Provisional Government of Swaziland and the Queen Regent of Swaziland.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., (Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
&c. &c. &c. Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 3.

COLONEL MARTIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Swaziland Mission, Embekelweni,
August 17, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, Proclamations as under:—

1. Giving the Swaziland Provisional Government Committee power to temporarily settle disputes between holders of grazing contracts.

2. Requesting whites not to attend Installation Ceremonies.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Lieut.-Col.,
British Representative.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner, Cape Town.

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN.

Whereas the Swazie nation has expressed a desire that the Ceremony of the "Crying" and of the Installation of the young King should be carried out in private by the Nation.

And whereas the Governments of Her Britannic Majesty and of the South African Republic have approved of such desire.

Notice is hereby given that all white persons are requested and warned not to attend at either such ceremony but to respect the desire of the nation.

Notice is further given that after the Installation the Representatives of Her Britannic Majesty and of the South African Republic in Swaziland will visit the new King when such white persons as wish to greet him may attend.

Given under our hands at Embekelweni, this 24th day of June 1890.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie Nation.
Chairman, Provisional Government Committee.

(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN,
British Representative Member, Provisional
Government Committee.

(Signed) D. J. ESSELEN,
South African Republic Representative Member,
Provisional Government Committee.

PROCLAMATION.

TO ALL TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN,

WE the Queen Regent of the Swazie Nation, acting by and with the advice of our Headmen and Councillors, do hereby declare, proclaim, and make known as follows:—

Whereas by Our Proclamation, dated the 18th day of December 1889, it was proclaimed:

"Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorise the Committee to decide the question of the initial validity of any concession, grant, or privilege, which may have been granted, or which purports to have been granted by Umbandeni, late King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie Nation."

And whereas difficulties and disputes have arisen and may yet arise between holders of grazing contracts and other contracts of a like nature.

And whereas it is advisable that the Provisional Government Committee should have power temporarily to settle all such disputes.

And whereas under the said Proclamation it was provided and proclaimed as follows:—

"The Committee shall have power to frame such laws as it may deem expedient for the government of the white population of Swazieland, and for the management of matters in which whites are concerned, but no such law shall have legal effect until duly confirmed by us.

"The Committee shall have power to frame such regulations and issue such orders as may be necessary in furtherance of the powers and functions conferred upon it by this Proclamation, and all such regulations and orders shall be conformed to and obeyed, and shall be published by written notice at our Government offices, and shall be signed under the hand of our resident adviser and agent."

Now, therefore, in pursuance of such reservations and powers herein-before set forth.

Be it hereby made known that the Provisional Government Committee of Swaziland be, and it is hereby authorised and empowered, to deal with and temporarily settle or decide upon all or any disputes that now are or hereafter may arise concerning or between holders of grazing contracts or contracts of a like nature.

Provided always, that nothing herein contained shall be deemed to give the said Provisional Government Committee power to decide upon the initial validity of any concession, grant, or privilege.

Thus done and passed at Embekelweni, this 1st day of July 1890.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
By command, for and on behalf of the
Queen Regent.

(Signed)	TIKUBA,	his	×	mark
"	NOCOCO	"	×	"
"	JOKOVU	"	×	"
"	NOMABILELA	"	×	"
"	UCUBUYANA	"	×	"
"	N'KONKONI	"	×	"
"	MAMMISA	"	×	"
"	UMVULANA	"	×	"
"	UMANNUSA	"	×	"
"	UPANGWINE	"	×	"

As witness :

(Signed)

JOHN GAMA.

"

WM. C. PENFOLD.

No. 4.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received September 22, 1890.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 2, 1890.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Despatch which I have received from Colonel Martin, covering a copy of the Proclamation issued by the Swazie King for the extension of the Provisional Government to the 18th September 1890.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 4.

Colonel MARTIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Swazieland Mission,

August 19, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, a copy of the Proclamation extending the powers of the Provisional Government Committee to the 18th September next.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Lieut.-Col.,
British Representative, Swaziland.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

SWAZIELAND PROCLAMATION.

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN.

WHEREAS on the 18th day of December 1889 the Queen Regent, Headmen, and Councillors of the Swazi nation issued a Proclamation appointing Theophilus Shepstone, Esq., C.M.G., Resident Adviser and Agent, Lieut.-Col. R. E. R. Martin, C.M.G., nominated Representative of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and D. J. Esselen, Esq., nominated Representative of the South African Republic, to act as a Provisional Government Committee in Swazieland for the space or term of four months :

And whereas on the 9th day of April, the Queen Regent, Headmen, and Councillors issued a further proclamation at the request of the Government of Her Britannic Majesty and of the South African Republic, extending the aforesaid Proclamation for a further term or space of four months from the 18th day of April 1890 :

And whereas the term or period of such extension expires on the 18th day of August 1890, and Her Britannic Majesty's Government and the Government of the South African Republic have applied to the Swazie nation to further extend the term or period of the said Provisional Government Committee for the space of one month from the 18th day of August 1890:

Be it hereby made known to all persons that we, Ungwane, otherwise O'Hili, otherwise U'Bunu, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie nation, duly assisted by Usibati acting as the Queen Regent and by our mother the Queen Gunabotibeni and acting with the advice of our Resident Adviser and Agent Theophilus Shepstone, Esq., C.M.G., and with the approval of our Headmen and Councillors in Council assembled have extended, and we hereby do extend, the term or period of the said Provisional Government Committee with all its powers, privileges, and conditions for a further term or period of one month from the 18th day of August 1890.

Thus done and passed at our Royal Kraal Enkanini, on this the 16th day of August 1890.

UNGWANE his × mark
King and Paramount Chief.

(Signed) USIBATI, Queen Regent her × mark.

GUNABOTIBENI, Queen her × mark.

JAKOVU his × mark. (Signed)

NOCOCO his × mark.

TEKUBA his × mark.

MALOYI his × mark.

UMGOGO his × mark.

MAKAMBANE his × mark.

MANCIBANA his × mark.

UMHLABA his × mark.

UHENIBELELA his × mark.

UGIBA his × mark.

UNTSHASHA his × mark.

U'MATEBULA his × mark.

UMTONGA his × mark.

U'BAUMBAI his × mark.

U'VELAKUTI his × mark.

U'SILILO his × mark.

U'THLUNGILE his × mark.

UMCIBOHIS his × mark.

U'BULANE his × mark.

ENTABENI his × mark.

U'MASIPULA his × mark.

UJOJO his × mark.

U'JOKOON his × mark.

UMKONYANE his × mark.

As witnesses—

(Signed)

S. TOWSON.

JOHN GAMA.

Interpreted by me,
(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazie Nation.

No. 5.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received September 22, 1890.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 3, 1890.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, copies of telegraphic correspondence with Colonel Martin respecting the scheme of administration for Swaziland and the estimate of revenue and expenditure to be drawn up.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 5.

TELEGRAM.

HIGH COMMISSIONER to COLONEL MARTIN, Embekelweni, Swaziland.

28th.—I shall be glad if you will in conjunction with Mr. Esselen draw up a scheme of administration for Swaziland, with an estimate of revenue and expenditure. The question as to whether there should be one or three judges need not be considered in connexion with this scheme. It will be sufficient if you assume the existence of a high court, and prepare a scheme, having a due regard to economy, for the minor officers and duties of the administration.

Enclosure 2 in No. 5.

TELEGRAM.

COLONEL MARTIN, Embekelweni, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

29th August.—With reference to your Excellency's telegram of 28th, can you inform me, if by scheme it is intended we should simply report on what officials will be required, with proposed salary, or whether we are to draw up a plan for the administration of the whole country? Shall we also report on spot for seat of government?

The Telegraph and post are at Bremer's, where there is a good hotel, but it is five miles from Native Office, where present Government offices are. A good deal will depend, in my opinion, upon the proposed position of the Resident Adviser in the new government, and whether it will be advisable for the two offices to be together. I propose to send sketch with our views on subject, by post.

Enclosure 3 in No. 5.

TELEGRAM.

HIGH COMMISSIONER to COLONEL MARTIN, Embekelweni, Swaziland.

29th.—Yours of to-day. You should draw up a scheme of administration, including strength and organisation of police, and then an estimate of revenue and expenditure based on that scheme. There will probably be a deficiency, and it is important that I should inform Her Majesty's Government of probable deficiency as soon as possible. The seat of government would be a matter of agreement amongst the members of the new government.

No. 6.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

SIR, Downing Street, October 4, 1890.

I AM directed by Lord Knutsford to request that you will lay before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury the accompanying copies of papers,* which have been received from Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa respecting the preparation of a scheme of administration for Swaziland and of estimates of revenue and expenditure.

Lord Knutsford desires me to point out, with reference to the inquiry contained in your letter of the 19th of August,† that there is no provision in the Convention governing the preparation and approval of estimates. His Lordship, however, concludes that the estimates having been prepared in Swaziland by the triumvirate, created by the Convention, jointly should then be considered by the Government of the South African Republic and by Her Majesty's High Commissioner (to whom, under the peculiar circumstances, a wide discretion must be allowed) and, when agreed upon by them, sent to this country for the final concurrence of Her Majesty's Government. Under the peculiar circumstances of the case, Lord Knutsford presumes that the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury will agree with him that it would be impracticable to subject the accounts of the Swaziland joint administration to audit by the Controller and Auditor General. If such a right were claimed by the Home Government, it would be equally claimable by the Government of the South African Republic, and grave inconvenience might arise in cases where one country was to allow and the other to disallow particular items, and correspondence over trifling matters might be protracted beyond the period of three years for which the present state of things is definitely established. The only practicable course appears to be to trust the High Commissioner and the Government of the South African Republic to maintain an adequate supervision of the expenditure, the two Governments making advances in equal shares from time to time during each year to the triumvirate on account of the estimated deficit, the balance of which can be defrayed in equal shares at the close of the year.

As regards the proportion of the deficit payable by Her Majesty's Government, Lord Knutsford would suggest that the item in the estimates should take the form of

* Enclosures in Nos. 2 and 5.

† Not printed.

a "grant-in-aid of the Provisional Government of Swaziland (proportion of deficit borne by Her Majesty's Government)," and that the certificate of Her Majesty's High Commissioner in South Africa, testifying to the amount of the deficit for the period in question, the proportion due from Her Majesty's Government, and the payment of the sum to the proper officer of the Swaziland Government, should be accepted as sufficient voucher for the amount.*

The Secretary, Treasury.

I am, &c.
(Signed) R. H. MEADE.

No. 7.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received October 13, 1890.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town,
September 24, 1890.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter from Colonel Martin reporting ceremonies at the installation, and of the reply thereto.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. B. LOCH,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 7.

FROM COLONEL MARTIN, Swaziland, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Swaziland Mission, Embekelweni,
September 6, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that yesterday the Representative of the South African Republic and myself paid a public visit to Ungwane, the new Swazie King, and I gave the young King the presents from Her Majesty, and the message from your Excellency.

I cannot speak too highly of the tact and patience shown by Mr. Shepstone during the ceremonies of the "crying" for Umbandine and the installation of the new King, or of his unceasing efforts to prevent disturbances and loss of life in Swaziland, which efforts, I am glad to say, have terminated so successfully.

I must also mention the loyal assistance Mr. Shepstone has received from John Gama, a Swazie educated in Natal.

I beg to enclose (1) a letter from the Resident Adviser, reporting that the crying and installation ceremonies had been brought to a peaceful conclusion; (2) a copy of your Excellency's message to the young King; (3) a memorandum of the proceedings of yesterday's meeting, drawn up by the Secretary of the Provisional Government Committee (Mr. Penfold).

I have, &c.

(Signed)

R. E. R. MARTIN, Lieut.-Colonel,

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

British Representative, Swaziland.

Resident Adviser's Office, Embekelweni,
Swaziland, September 3, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to inform you that this afternoon the new King of Swaziland was exhibited, according to native custom, in the presence of about 4,000 armed warriors.

Since the death of the late king Umbandeni until now there has been no disturbance and no "killing off."

Since the late King's death the following rites, ceremonies, &c. have been observed:—

(1.) The funeral of the dead King and intermediate rites.

(2.) The harvesting ceremonies.

(3.) The moving of the royal hut at night, in the presence of 8,000 armed men.

(4.) The building of the new kraal, the mausoleum of the dead King, at which about 8,000 men were engaged.

* NOTE.—In a letter dated 25th October 1890 the Treasury expressed general concurrence in the proposals made by the Colonial Office.

(5.) The building of a kraal round the mausoleum, at which about 5,000 men were daily engaged.

(6.) The appointment last Saturday of a headman to the new king; and,

(7.) The showing this day, as already stated, of the new King to the nation.

I have been present by day and night at all these ceremonies, and I deem it my duty on behalf of the Swazi nation, to record their peaceful conclusion, a result almost without parallel in the history of the South African tribes.

The name of the new King, Ungwane, was officially declared to-day.

I have, &c.,

Lieut.-Col. R. E. R. Martin, C.M.G.,

(Signed)

THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,

&c.

&c.

&c.

Resident Adviser and Agent,

Swaziland.

Swazie Nation.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to the SWAZI KING.

MY FRIEND,

I CONGRATULATE you on your accession to the throne, and I trust that your reign may be peaceful and prosperous.

The Government which I represent desires only the welfare and happiness of all the inhabitants of Swaziland, and it will be my endeavour to support you in carrying out any measures calculated to secure these ends.

I hope you will exert yourself to prevent the old Swazi custom of "killing off" and of "smelling out." These customs are cruel and unjust, and they are abhorrent to the English nation and to all true friends of the Swazi people.

My friend, I greet you as King of Swaziland, and I wish you well.

Your friend,

(Signed)

HENRY B. LOCH,

High Commissioner.

Delivered by me this 5th day of September, 1890.

(Signed)

R. E. R. MARTIN, Lieut.-Colonel,

British Representative, Swaziland.

Memorandum of proceedings at the first public exhibition of Ungwane, King of Swaziland, at the royal kraal Kwa Somboti Kwaawa Gugu, on Friday the 5th September 1890, in the presence of Theophilus Shepstone, Esquire, C.M.G., Lieut.-Colonel R. E. R. Martin, C.M.G., British representative, and D. J. Esselen, Esquire, representative of the South African Republic.

About 15 white residents, 100 headmen, and indunas, and upwards of 1,000 young men of the regiments were also present.

At 3.15 p.m. the King came out of the gate of the cattle kraal, followed by his personal attendants, bearing the tortoise shell, and other of the signs of kingship.

The British and South African Republic representatives having shaken hands with the King the meeting adjourned, in consequence of a high wind, to the interior of the cattle kraal, and the young King took his seat on the tortoise shell, which was covered by a blanket.

Lieut.-Colonel Martin, C.M.G., British representative, then addressed the young King and the Headmen. He said that he was present as the representative of the Queen of England to publicly congratulate the King on his accession to the throne. He hoped he would have a long and peaceful reign. His (the King's) accession to the throne had been recognised by Her Majesty's Government.

He had also to congratulate the Swazi nation that nothing had occurred to disturb the peace of the ceremonies at the "crying" for the late King. He now wished to read a message that had been sent to him to deliver from his Excellency the High Commissioner at Capetown. (Message read, and handed to the Resident Adviser and Agent.)

Colonel Martin concluded by referring to a former message delivered by him to the nation from Her Majesty, in which it was stated that if the Swazi nation wished to remain good friends with Her Majesty the practice of killing off must cease.

Mr. D. J. Esselen (South African representative) then addressed the young King, and said that the young king was recognised by his Government, and that he was instructed by the President to say that it was hoped that the old friendship that had

subsisted between the Transvaal and Swazies would continue, and that the President wished that the young King would have a happy and peaceful reign.

Umgogu (Headman of the Enkanini kraal) then spoke. He said he had to thank the representatives of the Governments for the messages they had delivered. He was glad that the independence of the nation was assured. The nation would obey the desire of the Governments that the practice of "killing off" should cease, although he thought that evil would come of it. He wanted to say something about the boundaries of the country. The Swazies claimed from the Pongolo to the Crocodile (Ingwenza) rivers, and their eastern boundary was on the Lebombo. He asked the Governments to inquire into it.

Maloi also thanked the representatives for coming to see the young King, and was glad that the Swazies were to retain their independence. The nation acquiesced that the practice of "killing off" was to cease, but it must not be forgotten that evil doers should be punished; in future they would like to bring offenders before the committee to be dealt with, and have their "throats cut" the same as white people did with offenders.

Umlhlabi spoke to the same effect, and referred to the question of the boundaries, and claimed the land between the Pongolo and Crocodile rivers as being Swaziland. He said that he and Mancibana had accompanied the Survey and Boundary Commission with Major Alleyne, R.A., and Mr. Gert Rudolph, and had then protested.

Tikuba also thanked the representatives for their presence, and spoke of the boundary question, which the nation wanted inquired into.

Jakovu (Headman of the nation) said that he thanked the representatives of the Governments for their presence, but he wished to say a few words. The young King that they saw seated before them was the King of Swaziland; the nation had never wavered or been divided on that point, and if rumours to the contrary had got abroad, it was because these rumours had been spread by white persons who wished to make trouble; with regard to the practice of "killing off," he agreed, at the request of the Governments, that it should cease, but the members of the Committee, who were assisting their father (Mr. Shepstone), must be careful, and they must not be surprised if evil doers got the best of the Committee, and although they saw the young King sitting before them to-day, it might be that before long evil doers would bewitch him as they did his father before him. The nation also objected to canteens, and he attributed all the trouble of the nation to their presence, and would like the Committee to remove them. Another thing he wanted to speak of—the practice of some white people entering the private apartments of the young King without reporting themselves to the induna of the kraal. He wished the Committee to pass a law to prevent this, as if it went on the young King would soon be down drinking at the "canteen," and be ruined.

Lieut.-Colonel Martin, C.M.G., in reply said that he would report all that had been said to the British Government, but the Swazies must not expect, after all that had passed, to get all they wanted.

Mr. Esselen also promised to report what had passed to his Government, and the meeting broke up at 5.30 p.m.

Enclosure 2 in No. 7.

GOVERNOR to COLONEL MARTIN.

Government House, Cape Town,

September 22, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 6th instant, reporting on the installation of the new King of Swaziland. I desire that you will inform Mr. Shepstone that I fully appreciate the good service he has rendered to the cause of humanity and peace during a very trying period. I trust also that you may induce the Provisional Government to forbid Europeans entering the Royal kraal without permission from the induna, and that every effort will be made to keep the young King from acquiring a taste for intoxicating liquors.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

Governor and High Commissioner.

Colonel Martin, Embekelwenie, Swaziland.

No. 8.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD,
(Received November 7, 1890.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Palla: Estimated our share deficit in Budget of Swaziland 7,000*l*. Of this 5,000*l*. will be required during present financial year. Instruct Treasury Chest.

No. 9.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received December 15, 1890.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town,
November 24, 1890.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Lordship that having been informed by Colonel Martin that the salaries of the Swaziland officers were in arrear, and that the Government of the South African Republic were prepared to advance their share of a contribution in aid of the Swaziland deficit, I have advanced to the Government Treasurer of Swaziland the sum of 1,200*l*.

Of this sum, 200*l*. is for Mr. Justice Juta's salary and travelling expenses, and the remainder for general purposes, the whole amount having been taken from Bechuanaland funds.

I enclose copies of the Swaziland estimates as agreed to with the Government of the South African Republic up to the present, and on the 7th instant* I telegraphed to your Lordship that a contribution of 5,000*l*. would be required from Imperial funds during the present financial year.

In calculating this deficiency I was influenced by the fact that certain expenditure, such as the construction of a gaol and residences for Government Commissioners must be commenced at once, and that the expenditure on the three-judge court now sitting to try concession cases is likely to be heavy. The expenditure shown on this rough estimate is likely, therefore, to be greatly exceeded, whilst the revenue is estimated by Colonel Martin as only 5,000*l*. per annum.

I am, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 9.

ESTIMATES of EXPENDITURE for SWAZILAND.

Joint Government.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Two members Government Committee	1,800	0	0	3,600	0	0

High Court.

Three Judges during three months:

Chief Justice 250*l*. per month. Twojudges 150*l*. per month each - 1,650 0 0

One Judge during nine months - 1,350 0 0

One clerk during three months - 112 10 0

Attorney-General - 1,200 0 0

Registrar - 500 0 0

Sheriff and Messenger - 300 0 0

Interpreter - 200 0 0

Magistrate or Landdrost - 200 0 0

5,312 10 0
200 0 0

* No. 8.

<i>Police.</i>	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
One chief inspector	450	0	0			
One inspector	250	0	0			
Two sub-inspectors at 216 <i>l.</i>	432	0	0			
Seven European constables at 144 <i>l.</i>	1,008	0	0			
One coloured sergeant	24	0	0			
Thirty Native police at 18 <i>l.</i>	540	0	0			
Rations for Native police	240	0	0			
Clothing	150	0	0			
Sundries	120	0	0			
Allowance of compensation for loss of horses of white police.	100	0	0	3,314	0	0
<i>Gaols.</i>						
One gaoler	150	0	0			
Rations for prisoners	250	0	0			
Clothing	300	0	0	700	0	0
Government secretary and treasurer	1,600	0	0			
One clerk	400	0	0	2,000	0	0
Collector of taxes	150	0	0			
Five per cent. of estimated receipts	106	0	0	256	0	0
Sundry and unforeseen expenditure	-	-	-	1,000	0	0
Public Works	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	£16,382	10	0

No. 10.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received December 23, 1890.)

Government House, Cape Town,

November 29, 1890.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter from Col. Martin, enclosing an organic proclamation by the Swazie King.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., Governor and High Commissioner.

&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 10.

BRITISH COMMISSIONER to the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Swazieland Mission, Bremersdorp, Swazieland,

September 29, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, a copy of the Swazieland Organic Proclamation signed by Ungwane, the Swazie King, and his councillors.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

R. E. R. MARTIN, Lieut.-Colonel,

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

British Commissioner.

ORGANIC PROCLAMATION by us, UNGWANE, otherwise UBUNI, otherwise U'HELE, King of the Swazie nation, acting by and with the consent of our Headmen and Councillors in Council assembled at our Royal Kraal of Somboti.

Whereas on the 18th day of December 1889, Usibati, then and lately the Queen Regent of the Swazie Nation acting by and with the consent of her Headmen and Councillors, in council assembled, at Her Royal Kraal of Enkanini, did by Proclamation under her hand make certain provisions for the maintainance of law, order, and govern-

ment, in respect of matters in which white persons were and might be concerned in Swaziland, after the termination of the stay in Swaziland of certain Commissioners therein named, then representing the Government of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and the Government of the South African Republic :

And whereas under and by virtue of the aforesaid Proclamation, a certain Provisional Government Committee was constituted with the powers and authorities in the said Proclamation set forth :

And whereas the period for the exercise by the said Provisional Government Committee of the aforesaid powers and authorities has been by subsequent lawful Proclamations extended, and will expire on the 18th day of September 1890 :

And whereas it is expedient to make provision for the exercise, on and after the said 18th day of September 1890, by a Government Committee for an indefinite period, of the powers and authorities aforesaid, subject to the alterations and additions, and to the establishment of the constitution and machinery of Government, herein-after set forth :

We do, therefore, hereby proclaim, declare, and make known unto all men as follows :—

1. On and after the 18th day of September 1890, there shall be constituted in Swaziland a Government Committee composed of three representatives of European birth or extraction, nominated one by ourselves, who shall be chairman, one by the Government of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, and one by the Government of the South African Republic, which Committee shall by majority of votes exercise and fulfil the powers, authorities, and functions hereby conferred upon them in conformity with the provisions of this Proclamation.
2. Each of the three Governments, ourselves, Her Majesty's Government, and the Government of the South African Republic, shall have power from time to time to cancel the appointment of its nominated representative in the Government Committee and to appoint another representative in his stead.
3. A Government secretary and treasurer shall be appointed by the Government Committee on the joint nomination of Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic, and such officer shall furnish periodical reports to Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic, and shall communicate officially with them by instruction from the Government Committee upon matters relating to the affairs of Swaziland.
4. A chief court shall be established composed of three judicial members approved of by Her Majesty's High Commissioner and State President of the South African Republic, or of only one member if Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic should deem one member sufficient and approve such member.
5. Such court shall have full power and jurisdiction over all persons of European birth or extraction in Swaziland, and over all questions matters and things in which any such persons are concerned, with full power to decree against all persons execution by all forms of legal or equitable procedure approved by Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic, of every order, judgment, decree, or sentence made by it in the exercise of its jurisdiction.
6. All subordinate judicial appointments, whether of magistrates, justices of the peace, or the like, and all appointments of police officers, shall be made by the Government Committee, and the persons appointed shall be previously approved of by Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic.
7. The jurisdiction conferred upon such subordinate judicial officers shall be such as shall be approved by Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic.
8. The laws to be administered by all courts of justice shall be established under this Proclamation, to be the Roman-Dutch law as in force in South Africa, but subject to such alterations, additions, or amendments as may be made by Proclamation of the Government Committee of any laws, rules, or regulations approved of by Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic, without whose joint consent no law, rule, or regulation shall be proclaimed by the Government Committee, or if proclaimed, be binding ; provided that laws or regulations enacted during the period of power of the provisional Government Committee shall continue in force until altered, amended, or repealed by some law, rule, or regulation proclaimed after approval as aforesaid.

9. The Chief Court shall undertake judicial inquiry into the validity of disputed concessions, so soon as the Swazie Government shall have framed and proclaimed a list of those concessions which it approves of; such inquiry shall be conducted in accordance with such laws, rules, and regulations as aforesaid.
10. In all courts of justice in Swazieland, and in all official communications of the Government Committee, the English and Dutch languages shall have equal rights.
11. The administrative and executive powers under this Proclamation shall be vested in the Government Committee, but no powers or jurisdiction shall be claimed or exercised by the Government Committee or any judicial tribunal in respect of any question, matter, or thing in which Swazie Natives alone are concerned.
12. All lawfully acquired rights vested in any person shall be recognised by the Government Committee and by all judicial tribunals, subject to such laws, rules, and regulations as aforesaid.
13. The revenue from sources approved by the aforesaid Proclamation of the 18th December 1889, shall be collected by officers appointed by the Government Committee, and shall be by such officers paid over to the Government Treasurer, subject to such rules and regulations as to accounts and audit as shall be approved of by Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic, provided that no revenue shall be derived from any source not heretofore lawfully recognised unless and until a Proclamation establishing such source of revenue shall have been published in Swazieland by the Government Committee with the consent and approval of Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic.
14. The Government Committee shall be authorised, in cases of emergency and with the full consent of all three members, to delegate to one or more of them the exercise in any part of Swazieland of any of the administrative or executive powers vested in the said Committee under this Proclamation.
15. The Provisional Government Committee shall duly account to the Government Committee hereby established for all moneys received, and shall deliver up to the Government Committee all books, records, accounts, and documents, concerning the administration of government and the exercise of judicial functions by the Provisional Government Committee.
16. All legal proceedings pending before the Provisional Government Committee shall be stayed, but may be taken up and prosecuted before any competent court hereafter established under this Proclamation, which court shall have jurisdiction to determine any such proceeding in accordance with such laws, rules, or regulations as aforesaid.

Thus done and passed at Our Royal Kraal of Kwasanboth Kwaga Qupu, this 13th day of September 1890.

(Signed) UNGWANE, King His
mark.

(Signed)	UMBABA	×	MALOIYI	×	Their	Their
	MAKANBENI	×	UMQOQO	×		
	MABELE	×	PANGWINI	×		
	UKONKONI	×	UMAHOLOKO	×		
	UNOVASI	×	NONGANGA	×		
	NOMAGAGA	×	UMBAIENBOI	×		
	UMTSHESA	×	UMATEKULA	×		
	USIBATI	×	UMAFIKO	×		
	FOKOWI	×	NGCOCO	×		
	TIKUBA	×	UMONBANI	×		
					marks.	marks.

Interpreted by me,
THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie Nation.

Witnesses :

(Signed) CHARLES B. ACTON.
J. ANDERSON.
JOHN GAMA.

(Signed) J. Z. DE VILLIERS,
Government Secretary.

No. 11.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received January 6, 1891.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 13, 1890.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter from the Government Secretary, Swazieland, covering a supplement to the Organic Proclamation.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., (Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
&c. &c. &c. Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 11.

Government Office, Swazieland, Bremersdorp,
November 29, 1890.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Excellency's information, a copy of the Supplementary Proclamation *re* the Organic Proclamation and the Honourable the High Court of Swazieland.

I have, &c.

To His Excellency the High Commissioner, (Signed) JOH. Z. DE VILLIERS,
Cape Town. Government Secretary.

PROCLAMATION.

To all whom it may concern:

WE Uscbati, Queen Regent, and We Ungwane, King of Swazie Nation, by and with the consent and advice of our Headmen and Councillors in council assembled at our Royal Kraal, do hereby declare, proclaim, and make known as follows:

Whereas on the 13th day of September 1890, We acting with the consent of our Headmen and Councillors aforesaid, did at our Royal Kraal of Somboti, by a certain Organic Proclamation make certain provisions for the better government of and in Swazieland, and did, amongst other things, create and establish a Chief Court with jurisdiction and powers as are in the said Organic Proclamation more fully set forth:

And whereas it is expedient and advisable to supplement the said Organic Proclamation:

Now, therefore, We Ungwane acting, as aforesaid, do hereby proclaim, decree, and make known as follows:

- I. In all actions and applications commonly known as Confirmations of concessions the Chief Court shall have power to make an order declaring a Concession, whether it be upon the approved list or not, and whether it be disputed or not, to be a valid grant enforceable under the laws and regulations provided for by the said Organic Proclamation, and in inquiring into the confirmation of any such Concession the said Chief Court shall follow the laws and regulations as provided for in the said Organic Proclamation; provided, however, that no such order shall be deemed to have the effect of preventing any future legal proceedings with regard to any question now existing or arising hereafter of overlapping or of boundaries, or of conflict of rights between concessions duly confirmed.

Thus done and passed at Sowboti, this 29th day of November 1890.

(Signed)	UNGWANE	×	Their
	USIBATI	×	
	TIKUBA	×	
	PANGURIN	×	
	UTTOHA	×	
	NOCOCO	×	
	UMBABA	×	
	UMAKUMBA	×	
			marks.

Interpreted by me,

THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,

Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie Nation.

Witnesses:

(Signed) JOHN GAMA.
W. E. HOLLARD.
F. ANDERTON.

No. 12.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received January 6, 1891.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town, December 13, 1890.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Despatch which I have received from Colonel Martin, forwarding a document executed by the Swazie nation, by which the South African Republic acquires the ownership of land for the purpose of the construction of a railway in Swazieland.

This agreement is in accordance with the terms of the Swazieland Convention.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 12.

Colonel MARTIN to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

SIR,

Swazieland, November 29, 1890.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, a letter from the Resident Adviser and Agent forwarding a copy of a document executed by the Swazie nation by which the South African Republic acquires the ownership of land for the purpose of the construction of a railway in Swazieland.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the High Commissioner, (Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Colonel,
Cape Town. British Representative.

Resident Adviser's Office, Embekelweni,
Swazieland, November 28, 1890.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward you a copy of the document executed by the Swazie nation conferring rights, under the Convention, to the South African Republic Government to acquire a right of railway through Swazieland.

I have, &c.

His Honour Colonel Martin, (Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Her Britannic Majesty's Representative, Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazieland. Swazie Nation.

To all whom it may concern :

Whereas under a Convention entered into between the Governments of Her Britannic Majesty and of his Honour the State President of the South African Republic, dated July 24, 1890, it was agreed as follows :—

Article 8.—Her Majesty further consents to the acquisition by the South African Republic under and by virtue of a treaty with the Queen Regent of the Swazies and her council of the ownership of land in Swazieland for the purpose of construction of a railway across Swazieland from the border of the South African Republic, the extent of land to be three miles in width at the most ; provided that,—

(a.) That the sovereignty of the land so acquired shall not be deemed to be acquired by the South African Republic, but such land shall, in like manner with any other part of Swazieland, remain under the Government Committee referred to in this Convention, and—

(b.) Her Majesty shall, if occasion require, have the right of passage across such railway and land so acquired.

Now therefore, we, Ungwani, otherwise U'Hili, otherwise U'Bunu, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie nation, and we, Usibate, Queen Regent, with the advice and consent of our councillors and headmen, do hereby declare to have ceded and assigned in terms of the said Convention, a strip of land, not exceeding three miles wide, from the western

to the eastern boundary of Swazieland unto and on behalf of the Government of the South African Republic.

This cession to be dealt with and read in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said Convention.

Given at Soboti, Swazieland, this 25th day of November 1890.

(Signed) UNGWANI, King and Paramount Chief.

His
X
mark

(Signed) USIBATI, Queen Regent.

Her
X
mark
Their

(Signed)

TEKUBA

X

NOCOCO

X

VELOPASI

X

PAUGWINI

X

UMGOGO

X

UMAGOGO

X

UMABELE

X

UMLAMBINI

X

UMALIMSA

X

UMBABA

X

marks.

Interpreted by me,
THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie Nation.

Witnesses :

(Signed)

JOHN GAMA.

W. E. HOLLARD.

F. ANDERTON.

D. FRED. BUCHANAN.

No. 13.

LIEUT.-GENERAL CAMERON to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received March 31, 1891.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town, March 10, 1891,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Despatch which I have received from Colonel Martin, reporting the trial and conviction of certain natives of Swazieland who had been guilty of murder.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

W. G. CAMERON, Lieut-General,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G. Officer Administering the Government,
&c. &c. &c. and High Commissioner.

Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 13.

BRITISH COMMISSIONER, Swazieland, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

The British Commissioner's Camp, Swazieland,

February 22, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, extracts from papers with reference to quarrels which have lately taken place amongst the Swazies.

Not having received any official report on the disturbances referred to I deemed it advisable to request the Resident Adviser to furnish me with full particulars for your Excellency's information, and I beg now to enclose his report together with a copy of my letter requesting the same.

The report appears to me a satisfactory one as showing that the Swazies are becoming reconciled to the new law regarding punishment and have adopted the custom of "Fair Trial" in the place of their old customs of "Killing off" and "Smelling out," and also

that the fear they have frequently expressed that if "Killing off" ceased, offenders would go unpunished, and evil would come of it, has been removed.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Colonel,
British Commissioner,
Swaziland.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

The British Commissioner's Camp, Swaziland,
February 15, 1891.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I have received by this mail, papers containing reports of disturbances amongst the Swazies at Embekelweni and in Fyfe's District, and stating that you have found it necessary to pass sentence of death on certain of the offenders.

I should be glad if you would furnish me, for the information Her Majesty's Government, with particulars, and if you would state if the riots were connected with the late custom of "Killing off."

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Colonel,
British Commissioner,
Swaziland.

Theophilus Shepstone, Esq., C.M.G.,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazie Nation.

Resident Adviser's Office, Embekelwene, Swaziland,
February 20, 1891.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th instant, which arrived by post yesterday from Steynsdorp.

I have not seen the newspaper reports to which you refer, so cannot say if they are correct or not. In the exercise of their independence and sovereign rights, the Swazie Nation tried men on the 31st January and February 3rd, for riot and murder, and it is to these trials, I assume, your request for information refers.

The trials and sentencing of the criminals, over which I personally presided, had nothing whatever to do with the practice of "Killing off."

The "Killing off" custom has been abolished, and, as you are personally aware, "Killing off" means the arbitrary slaughter of subjects by the sovereign power or some headman without any trial at all.

I proclaimed, with the consent of the nation, that the custom should cease, and that any person suspected or accused of crime should have a proper trial before being dealt with.

This was subsequently confirmed by your Honour as her Britannic Majesty's Representative.

Every crime is now reported to me and the accused are properly tried in evidence.

In the present instance the first case was the Nation *v.* Situlumane Mabuza for riot and murder on January 26, 1891.

Tikuba, Jakovu, John Gama and other head men were on the bench with me at the trial.

The prisoner, who commanded a detachment of the Giba Regiment at the Embekelweni Kraal, had deliberately planned an attack on the Umgahlela detachment the day before, being aware that orders had been issued for the detachments to go out and weed the King's gardens.

A feud has existed between the two regiments since before the death of the late King, and I have always hitherto been careful with Tikuba to keep the young Umgahlela Regiment with the Hlavela Regiment and apart from the Giba.

Tikuba and I were unfortunately away, or the men would not have been sent to the same garden.

The prisoner ordered his men to attack the young regiment, saying "We have got them to-day as they are not with the Hlavela."

The prisoner himself took an active part in the attack and assegaied men lying disabled, and urged his men to score the faces of the young men so that the young girls would no longer admire them.

Twelve men were seriously injured and one killed outright.

The injured men were much mutilated, some having as many as seven assegai wounds, and had it not been for the constant care and attention of Mr. John Thorburn, I believe many of them would not have survived.

Under native law, as originally practised, the prisoner would have been killed probably the same night without any trial.

I arrested the prisoner at the request of the Queen Regent and head men, and after a fair trial he was convicted and sentenced to be hanged, the heads of the Nation desiring that punishment, in order that it might act as a deterrent on the rest of the people.

The second case was tried on February 3rd; the prisoners were Ungisimane, U'Bolomane, Sikonkwane, Mahece, Ujani, and Moya on a charge of riot and murder.

The first two of the prisoners were acquitted early in the day, Ujane was discharged with a caution. Moya was sentenced to twelve months' imprisonment with hard labour, and Sikonkwane and Mahece were found guilty of murder and sentenced to be hanged.

These latter had killed three men whom they had attacked.

The sentences have been confirmed by the Queen Regent in every case.

The present mode of procedure and trial has been adopted in deference to the wishes of the two Governments as to no one being killed without a fair trial.

I have, &c.

Col. R. E. R. Martin, C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
British Commissioner, Swaziland.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazie Nation.

"THE NATAL MERCURY," Wednesday, February 4, 1891.

The disturbances in Swaziland, so promptly dealt with by Mr. Shepstone, are only a sample of what we may expect will occur there so long as the nominal independence of the people is recognised. Their assumed freedom from outside control means their own freedom to harry and slaughter each other. It is the case of Zululand over again, as it was before Dinizula and Undabuko were put out of the way of doing mischief. Use will be made, no doubt, of this incident by the Transvaal authorities, to urge the necessity, upon humanitarian grounds, of a speedy settlement of the question. Whatever government is recognised as paramount in Swaziland, peace and order must be assured there.

No. 14.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

(Answered by No. 18.)

Extract, Downing Street, May 23, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 24th of March last,* enclosing estimates of the revenue and expenditure of Swaziland for the year commencing 1st April 1891.

I gather, but am not certain, that these estimates have been for the most part approved by the Governing Committee, but that they do not represent what has been finally decided on.

As soon as I receive from you definite estimates as agreed upon between yourself and the President of the South African Republic, I will place them before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

In the meantime, however, I feel it necessary to remind you that Parliament has been asked to vote only 7,000*l.* as the moiety of the deficit for 1891-2 on an estimate of the amount required made by yourself; whereas, if the estimates now sent home were allowed to stand the total deficit would be approximately 18,000*l.*, even allowing for the modifications proposed in your letter of 23rd March to the President of the South African Republic. It will, therefore, be necessary that you should send a full explanation, if an application for an increased grant is to be justified; and you should in the

* Not printed.

meantime use every possible means of reducing the expenditure and increasing the revenue, so as to avoid, if possible, the necessity for such an application.

In connexion with the revenue question, I learn, from the enclosure to your Despatch of the 4th ultimo,* that the amount of customs collected from the 18th of September to the end of 1890 was 1,053*l.*, and from the enclosure to your Despatch of the 8th ultimo,* that only 93*l.* more was collected from the 1st of January to the 28th of February this year, while the total estimate for the current financial year is only 1,500*l.*, and I gather that a falling off took place immediately on the decision of the High Court in regard to the Revenue Concessions. Assuming that these concessions are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Swaziland Convention, it will have to be considered in what other way the concessionaires can be made to bear their fair share of taxation. A special tax in this instance would seem to be fully justifiable, for they enjoy, at least as much as others, the benefits of a settled form of government, without which their concessions would be useless. Turning from the Revenue Concessions, it does not appear that any effort is being made to increase the revenue in other respects. You should consult with the President of the South African Republic and invite the Governing Committee to consider Mr. de Villiers' suggestions on this matter.

As to the expenditure I observe that there are provided in the present estimates certain additions to the establishment which do not appear in the estimates which accompanied your Despatch of 24th November last.†

From the enclosures to General Cameron's Despatch of 9th March* it would appear that some of these additions had been included in a supplementary estimate, but I shall be glad to learn whether the Government of the South African Republic has concurred in the necessity for all such additions. I observe that, whereas in his Despatch of the 4th of February last* General Cameron stated that the Registrar would also discharge the duties of Orphan Master, it is now proposed to provide an additional 100*l.* for that purpose. And I must also point out that, as a number of minor services omitted in previous estimates are now separately provided, a charge so large as 1,000*l.* should not be included under the head "Miscellaneous," and that both in regard to this head and in the case of the provision of 2,000*l.* for public works, the local administration ought to submit to you and the President of the South African Republic more specific proposals.

I concur with your disapproval of certain increases of salaries, and I may observe in this connexion that, as the salary of the Commandant of Police is 450*l.*, it appears quite unnecessary to give the Clerk to the Secretary so much as 600*l.* Mr. de Villiers appears to have inserted this and other increases without previously placing the matter before the Governing Committee.

As to the increase of gaol expenditure, it seems a question whether the native revenue should not be made to contribute to the maintenance of native prisoners, and I may here express a doubt as to the necessity for additions to the native police, looking to the fact that the administration has been created for the government of the white population.

In conclusion, I must impress upon you the necessity for giving attention in future to such matters as those above mentioned. They may appear of minor moment in comparison with the larger questions of political importance which necessarily take up much of your time, but unless they are very carefully supervised and controlled by the High Commissioner it will be impossible to maintain that economical financial administration which it is as much the interest of the South African Republic as of this country to maintain.

I may add that it is obvious that criticisms made at this distance are of necessity more suggestive than definitive in their nature, and in any case may, from lapse of time, lose much of their practical value.

* Not printed.

† No. 9.

No. 15.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received June 2, 1891.)

(Further Despatch No. 16.)

Government House, Cape Town,

May 7, 1891.

MY LORD,

WITH reference to previous correspondence I have the honour to enclose, for your information, the original of the joint report of the Swaziland Concession Court, together with Mr. Justice Juta's* dissent and supplementary report, as well as Chief Justice Kotzé's supplementary remarks.

I enclose also copies of some of the more important concessions referred to in the report.

The power to collect the Swazi King's revenue has been temporarily waived by the Government of the South African Republic, and as yet I have received no intimation that the Concessionaires of the right to levy customs duty, whether the present holders be the Transvaal Government or not, propose to avail themselves of this right.

Such a right is, in my opinion, inconsistent with the joint Government established under the Swaziland Convention, but I propose to wait until some attempt is made to exercise this concession before acting in the matter.

The right to levy licences is apparently in the hands of Messrs. Eckstein and Borges, but no action appears to have been taken under this grant.

The right to keep pounds has, I understand, been offered to the Government of the South African Republic, with what result I am not informed, but as there are no pounds in Swaziland, and as it is not at present intended to establish any, this right is not of much value.

I have, &c.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., . (Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
&c. &c. &c. Governor and High Commissioner.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1 in No. 15.

Hoog Gerechtshof der Z. A. Republiek

(High Court of the South African Republic),

SIR,

Pretoria, February 14, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to report, for your Excellency's information, that in pursuance of the Commission granted by Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, and his Honour the State President of the South African Republic, dated at Cape Town the 15th September 1890, and at Pretoria, 26th September 1890, the Judicial Commissioners, for the purpose of hearing and deciding upon concessions in Swaziland, commenced their session at Bremersdorp on the 1st day of October 1890. By the 15th December all concession cases were disposed of, with the exception of a few which stood over for further consideration, and were finally adjudicated upon on the 15th January 1891.

There yet remain some concession matters which were not brought before the Commissioners, and which in terms of the approved notices of September and October 1890 can be heard before Mr. Justice du Toit in the event of the Court seeing good grounds for giving leave for the purpose.

A condensed though complete list showing the business before the Court so far as concession matters are concerned is annexed hereto,† and the Judicial Commissioners desire to make use of this opportunity of expressing their entire satisfaction not only with the very proficient manner in which the Secretary of the Commission, Mr. J. C. Juta, has compiled that list, but also with the general zeal and accuracy which he has displayed in the discharge of his various duties.

On behalf of the Commission,

I have, &c.,

To His Excellency
The High Commissioner for South Africa,
Cape Town.

(Signed) J. G. KOTZÉ,
Presiding Judge of the Commission.

* The English representative on the Concessions Commission.

† Not printed.

Enclosure 2 in No. 15.

Mr. JUTA'S DISSENT.

THE reasons which induced me to dissent from the majority of the Court and to decline to confirm certain concessions are shortly as follows :—

It will be seen that these concessions, with one exception, which will be dealt with separately, grant powers of taxation and exemption from taxation to private persons. Thus one grants the exclusive right to impose customs duties, another the exclusive right to impose a licence upon the carrying on of any business or occupation, a third the exclusive right to pounds and pound fee, and so on; others again exempt private persons from the payment of any customs or import duties. In my opinion these concessions are wholly opposed to and inconsistent with the Charter of the 1st of August 1889, the Memorandum of Principles of the 10th December 1889, the Proclamations of the 11th and the 18th of December 1889, and the Organic Proclamation (which embodies the consent of the Swazie Nation to certain portions of the Convention of 1890), under which Charter and Proclamations the Government of the white inhabitants of Swazieland is entirely severed from that of the natives, and the power of taxing the white inhabitants for the efficient carrying out of their Government is granted to certain committees.

Thus by the Charter the white inhabitants were first given the right to govern themselves through an elective committee, which was also given the right to impose taxes, licences, &c. in order to carry on and maintain such Government, and it is self-evident that without such a power of taxation no such Government could have been carried on. This Elective Committee met until the 21st of November 1889, when it was dissolved. But on the 10th December the Swazie nation agreed to a certain Memorandum of Principles, which was proclaimed on the 11th December, and by which, after conferring certain powers upon the Commissioners representing the Governments of Her Majesty and of the South African Republic, it is expressly provided that nothing in such Memorandum or Proclamation proclaiming it "shall be deemed to have the effect of abolishing or annulling the Charter of the 1st of August 1888." And on the 18th of December 1889 a further Proclamation was issued, which, after reciting that it was not desirable to elect another committee under the Charter, vested the full right of governing the white inhabitants and of taxing them for that purpose in a committee representing the Governments of Her Majesty and the South African Republic and the Swazie Nation.

These rights were extended from time to time until they culminated in the Organic Proclamation. Now all the concessions in question are prior in date to the 10th of December 1889, and many of them granted during the period which elapsed between the granting of the Charter and that date, expressly state that they shall not come into force during the existence of the White Committee. It was contended by the Concessionaires that upon the dissolution of the members of the committee under the Charter their concessions came into force and continued in force notwithstanding the subsequent proclamations. The answer to my mind is manifold [manifest?], viz., that it was never the intention of the grantors of the concessions, the late King Umbandine and the Council, that these concessions should operate side by side with the right of the governing body of the white inhabitants to tax them, as is evidenced by the express wording of many of the concessions to which I have drawn attention. Nor indeed could there in any case have been such intention. For it would have been a wholly void and nugatory proceeding to have granted the white governing body the right to impose taxes in order to carry on the Government, and at the same time to have exempted the white inhabitants, or so many of them as the King and Council pleased, from taxation; and it would have been equally meaningless to have given the right to tax to the said governing body, and at the same time have granted the exclusive right to levy the ordinary and usual taxes by which a Government is carried on to persons other than such governing body.

That the fact that the individual members of the committee under the charter were dissolved no more annuls the rights under the Charter than the dissolution of the Members of Parliament annuls the rights of Parliament, and that if any doubt existed, that doubt is removed by the Memorandum of Principles, which distinctly states that the Charter is not annulled. That upon the ordinary principle that the legislative body which granted the concession has the power to repeal it, and must be deemed to have repealed it when it subsequently grants rights inconsistent with and repugnant

to such concession, these concessions in question must be deemed to have been repealed by the various proclamations subsequent thereto. That many of these concessions contain a clause by which the Swazie Nation undertakes to enforce the imposition of the taxation by armed force, and the idea of a Native Power enforcing taxation *vi et armis* in favour of an individual is utterly repugnant to the idea of the governing body of the whites having the entire Executive, Administrative, Legislative, and Judicial Government.

As a further illustration of the impossibility of these concessions being consistent with the self-government of whites, the licence concession may be taken, under which the amount of the licence to be imposed is unlimited, and the enforcement of it is to be carried out by native force.

The gravity of the consequences to any government of the whites of placing in the hands of an individual the power of imposing licences unlimited in amount was appreciated, and it was contended that the Court would have the power of limiting the amount of the licence to a reasonable amount. Now, the concession to be valid at all must be a valid delegation of the Legislative Power, and the person to whom the right is delegated must have the same right as the delegating body. I am not, however, aware of any power in this Court, or indeed of any Court, to limit the amount of taxation imposed by the legislative body, according to its ideas of what is reasonable. The concession to be separately dealt with is the so-called revenue concession. This is not a concession at all, but a power of attorney granted by the late King and his Council to a private individual to collect certain moneys due to the King for the time being. Though it purports to be an irrevocable power of attorney, it is not in fact such, for it is not coupled with an interest, or, in other words, there is no absolute cession of any of the grantor's rights to the grantee. Under these circumstances it seemed to me the Court had no jurisdiction in the matter at all. If any person had refused to pay moneys due by him to the King on the ground that the authority was invalid, then the validity of the power of attorney would have been a question in issue; but until that event arose it seemed to me that the Court was not called upon to decide upon the validity of powers of attorney which were not in suit or action. Nor could such a judgment have been of any effect, for there were no parties against whom judgment was to be given.

Apart from this the power was, in my opinion, revoked by the death of King Umbandine, and as the Court in confirming a concession declared it to be enforceable under Roman-Dutch Law, this so-called concession could not be confirmed.

(Signed) HENRY H. JUTA.

Enclosure 3 in No. 15.

SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT.

THERE are two points upon which I should like to supplement the Report of the Judicial Commission.

The first is that at present there are no means provided by which persons resident in Swazieland can qualify themselves for admission as advocate or attorney without leaving the country. Several persons, some of whom had received some previous legal training, were admitted to practise by the Provisional Government Committee, but were debarred from admission to the Chief Court by its rules and regulations. They are anxious to obtain the necessary qualification without being put to the considerable expense which would be incurred in leaving the country, and application was made from the Bar to the Bench for an expression of opinion or direction as to the manner in which such qualification might be obtained.

The Judicial Commission was, under the rules and regulations, unable to assist the applicants; but I suggested then, what I would respectfully suggest now, that the Government Committee might put itself in communication either with the University of the Cape Colony or with the Board of Examiners in the South African Republic with a view to holding a law examination simultaneously with the examination of the University or the Board, under the superintendence of Mr. Justice Du Toit; the answers to be submitted to the examiners in the Colony or in the South African Republic, and upon being certified by them as satisfactory, Mr. Du Toit should have the power of admitting the candidates to practise in the Chief Court.

The second is a case of hardship arising out of the rules and regulations of the Chief Court. Of the several gentlemen admitted to practise by the Provisional Government Committee there were two—of whom one had lived in the country for a considerable

time, had acquired a considerable practice, and was engaged as legal adviser of the Swazie people—who were qualified for admission as attorneys in every respect save that they could not comply with the requisites of the rule providing for the examination in the dual languages. Under the wide and discretionary powers given to the Court in concession cases, these gentlemen were admitted to practise in concession cases only, and the Court had no reason at any time to regret having done so. In fact it was impressed with the hardship of the cases, and an assurance was given that they would be taken into consideration. Now that the Concession Court has ended its work, one of these gentlemen at any rate is practically debarred from exercising his previous means of obtaining a livelihood. I would, therefore, respectfully submit for consideration that the exemption which the full Court in its discretion granted to these gentlemen might be extended, not only to concession cases, but to all judicial proceedings, and I feel confident, judging from our actual experience in the Concession Court, that this exemption might be granted without impairing in the slightest degree the efficacy of the rule providing for the dual languages. I would, however, strongly urge, should these cases be taken into consideration, that the admission to practise in the Chief Court of Swazieland shall not *per se* entitle these gentlemen to practise in any other Court or anywhere but in Swazieland. The names of the persons in question have for obvious reasons been omitted, but they can readily be obtained upon reference to Mr. Justice Du Toit.

(Signed) HENRY H. JUTA.

Enclosure 4 in No. 15.

CHIEF JUSTICE KOTZÉ'S MEMORANDUM.

Memorandum.

By way of supplement to the Joint report I desire to add the following remarks, setting forth the general principles by which I was guided in confirming certain concessions containing clauses to which the Government Committee, through its very able Attorney-General Mr. Fred Kleyn, raised objection, mainly on the twofold ground that such clauses are contrary, first, to the Charter of 1st August 1888, and second, to the public interest generally.

After considering the learned and exhaustive arguments of Mr. Kleyn, Mr. Hollard, and Mr. Sauer, I arrived at the following conclusions:—

1. The Swazi King with his Council is the supreme or sovereign power.
2. Assuming the Government Committee to be the historical successor of the Original Committee of whites under the Charter of 1st August 1888, such Government Committee derives its existence and powers not from the Charter, but from the Proclamation of 18th December 1889 and the Organic Proclamation of 18th September 1890.
3. This being so, the Government Committee may have a *locus standi* to appear, and object to any concession, granted by King Umbandine and his Council, which it conceives to be against the terms of the said Charter.
4. The Charter was a purely temporary measure, and even if it were of a more permanent nature, it could at any moment be repealed by King Umbandine and his Council in the exercise of sovereign power.
5. A concession, therefore, of later date than the Charter and inconsistent with any of its provisions, and showing an intention on the part of Umbandine and his Council that notwithstanding the Charter, such concession shall have effect, amounts to a repeal of the Charter so far as the scope and extent of such concessions are concerned. The same proposition holds in the case of two ordinary grants or concessions made by the King and Council, the one of earlier, the other of later date.
6. The declaration in the memorandum of Principles of 10th December 1889 amounts to a mere affirmation that the charter of 1st August 1888, so far as its principle of providing some machinery with delegated powers for the better government of the white inhabitants is concerned, is not to be considered as annulled; but it does not cancel any previous concession to private individuals granted by the sovereign power, and which was of full effect at the date of said Memorandum.
7. The Court has no power to disallow a concession as being against the public interest, nor jurisdiction to inquire into the effect of a concession, unless it can be shown that the concession is contrary to the Roman-Dutch law as in force in South Africa.

8. Where the Concessionaire or his Assigns attempt to make an unreasonable use of their rights, *e.g.*, by fixing the amount of licences at too high a figure, being a virtual attempt at extortion, the Court may under Roman-Dutch law refuse its aid and assistance for the recovery of the amounts so fixed.

9. The Court, having confirmed the six concessions of which the Government of the South African Republic is the holder, or over which it possesses controlling power, as mentioned in the Convention of 2nd August 1890, and having also unanimously confirmed the concession of McNab and Meikle, generally known as "The National Manufacturing Company," which likewise contains a clause in favour of the import of raw material free of duty or impost, and the further right to sell and export the company's manufactures free of duty, was bound upon this and the preceding grounds in like manner to confirm the so-called licences and customs concessions.

There is also a concession which may require some special remark. I allude to the concession originally granted on the 6th July 1889 to J. R. Harington, and subsequently ceded to the Government of the South African Republic. By this concession the collection of the private revenue of King Umbandine and his successors is by the King with the consent of his Council, *i.e.*, therefore by the sovereign power in Swaziland, made over to Harington, his heirs, executors and assigns, and for this the concessionaire or his representatives shall pay a monthly sum to the King and his successors, equal to 12,000*l.* per annum. This concession was put upon the approved list by the Swazi nation in terms of the Convention of 2nd August 1890, and the Organic Proclamation of 18th September 1890, and there is on the list the following endorsement opposite to this concession:—"Approved in so far as affects white persons only. Transfer effected by order of the late King, and for which he received "2,000*l.*" It was argued by the Attorney-General that this was a mere power of attorney, which was revoked by the death of King Umbandine. Assuming for a moment that the document granted to Harington partakes of the nature of a power of attorney, then, inasmuch as it was not given by King Umbandine alone, but by the supreme or sovereign power in the country, *i.e.*, the King and Council, and is to affect the revenue of Umbandine's successors as well as of himself, the death of Umbandine cannot *per se* revoke a document granted by the sovereign power. Regard being had to the nature of the concession, and the fact that it was specially placed on the approved list by the Swazi nation after King Umbandine's death, that it has been acted upon and valuable consideration received for its transfer to the present holder, the grant cannot be regarded as a mere power of attorney revokable on the death of the King.

(Signed) J. G. KOTZÉ.

Enclosure 5 in No. 15.

Know all men by these presents, that I, Umbandine, King of the Swazie Nation, by and with the advice and consent of my chiefs, headmen, and councillors do hereby give grant, and make over unto John Robert Harington, of Barberton, in the South African Republic, his heirs, executors, administrators or assigns as his full, free, and exclusive right, all that the sole right, grant, and concession, either by himself or his agents or aforesaid to make, allow, and issue to or withhold from third persons licences or permits to carry on in Swaziland or any part thereof all or any business, trade, profession, undertaking, and venture of any kind whatsoever, and to hold and work and use mining claims, areas both agricultural and grazing, stands, farms, buildings, and other lots and sites, and in that respect to make such charges, fees, stamps, and duties, in respect of such licences and permits or any of them as he shall think fit, as also to grant the same or any of the same to such persons as for such a period and subject to such terms and conditions as he may think fit, provided that the rights hereby granted to the said Harington shall not be exercised by him during the continuance in office of the White Committee.

The period during which the said John Robert Harington and his aforesaid shall enjoy the rights hereby given and granted to him shall be a term of fifty (50) years to be reckoned from the date hereof, provided, however, that he or his aforesaid shall on the expiration of the said term of fifty years have the right to an extension thereof for a further term of fifty (50) years upon the same terms and conditions as those herein contained subject to the payment by him or his aforesaid to me of the sum of one hundred pounds sterling. In order to protect and support the said John Robert Harington in the exercise of the rights hereby granted to him and his aforesaid, I agree and bind myself and my successors to restrain other persons, individuals, or Companies, or firm, from carrying on any trade, profession, business, undertaking, or

venture of any sort whatsoever within Swazieland, or holding, working, or using mining claims, areas, both agricultural and grazing, stands, farms, building or other lots and sites, except the same be carried on and undertaken subject to the regulations, charges, permits, or licences to be made and framed by him, the said John Robert Harington, or his aforesaid.

Out of the revenue or income which may be derived by the said John Robert Harington or his aforesaid in respect of the sale, issue, and allowance by him or his foresaid of such licences or permits there shall be paid to me or my successors the sum of one hundred pounds sterling per annum, provided, however, that the said John Robert Harington or his foresaid shall have no right to the moneys accruing due by the gold Concessionaires in Swazieland to me and my successors in respect of the charges payable by them on each head of stamps when erected, which money shall go direct to me and my successors.

The said John Robert Harington or his foresaid may dispose of, cede, and transfer all or any portion of this concession to third persons, companies, or firms at his discretion.

For the purpose of the better enabling the said John Robert Harington or his foresaid to issue the permits or licences before mentioned, and to collect the moneys, fees, charges, and duties levied and made by him in respect of such licences and permits, and to guard against the carrying on and undertaking by any other person or persons, firms or companies, of trades, professions, businesses, undertakings, and ventures before mentioned in respect of which the said John Robert Harington shall not have granted licenses or permits, and generally for the carrying out the prospects of this grant and concession, I do hereby give and grant to the said John Robert Harington and his foresaid the right to erect such buildings and premises in such places and parts of Swazieland as he or his foresaid may think fit for use as offices or dwelling-houses for the use, residence, and occupation of the said John Robert Harington or his foresaid or his or their agents or employers in respect of these premises, and in this respect the said John Robert Harington or his foresaid may use and occupy such sites so chosen by him or his foresaid free of any charge whatever; provided, however, that no one site so chosen shall exceed in extent five hundred (500) morgen.

The said John Robert Harington or his foresaid shall have the right to use free of any cost or charge whatever wood, stone, or other material which he or his foresaid may require for building dwelling houses, offices, and other premises which it may be found desirable to erect in the carrying out of the purposes of this concession.

Dated at Embekelweni on this the 19th day of February 1889, in the presence of the subscribing witnesses.

As witnesses:

(Signed) ANDREW EWING.

UMBANDINE X his mark.

{	TOBBE	X	„
{	HELENE	X	„
{	TRUBA	X	„

The foregoing has been duly translated by me to the Swazie King this day.

(Signed) T. R. RATHBONE.

Embekelweni, February 19, 1889.

Duly registered, February 20, 1889.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,

Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie King.

Enclosure 6 in No. 15.

Know all men whom it may concern:

That I, Umbandine, King of the Swazie Nation, by and with the advice and consent of my chiefs, headsmen, and councillors, do hereby give, grant, and make over unto Naphtale Henry Cohen, herein-after styled the "Concessionaire," the sole, full, free, and exclusive right to impose, raise, levy, and collect for his use and benefit, all and singular the customs, import and export duties, and excise duties in Swazieland, either by himself or his agents, the amount and incidence of all such customs and other duties above recited to be entirely in the discretion of the said Concessionaire.

The Concessionaire shall be the only persons authorised to so impose, raise, levy, and collect the said customs, import and export and excise duties in Swazieland, and may impose, levy, and collect all such several rates and taxes and duties on the customs

importation and exportation of the different produce, goods, merchandise, effects, cattle, minerals, and other chattels of every description as he may think fit, and for excise on all the different produce, goods, merchandise, effects, cattle, minerals, and other chattels of every description raised, grown, and manufactured in Swaziland, and for these purposes may employ such agents, servants, and officials as he may think fit, and I bind myself to support and protect the said Concessionaire in carrying out the terms of this concession, and to prohibit and prevent other persons from infringing on his rights, and to impose such penalties as may be legally and properly requisite for breaches of the regulations and neglect in paying the rates and duties imposed by him.

For the purpose of enabling him to carry out the purposes of this concession I hereby give and grant the said Concessionaire full leave and licence and authority to erect in Swaziland all such customs, excise, and other offices for the imposition, rating, levying, and collecting of such duties as above recited as he may require, as well as houses for employes free of charge, and I will provide him free of charge with all such sites for such offices and houses as he may require.

For the purpose of better enabling him to carry out the terms of this concession the said Concessionaire is hereby authorised and empowered to make such arrangements and treaties of commerce with other foreign Powers and States as he may think fit relating to the customs, excise, import and export duties of this State, which arrangements or treaties shall be binding upon me and my State and people, and all residents and strangers in Swaziland in the same way as though made by me or my successors in office in due form.

This concession shall endure for a period of fifty years, and shall be renewed if the said Concessionaire desire at the expiration of the said period for a further period of fifty years on payment at the expiration of the first term of the sum of five hundred pounds sterling to me.

This concession is granted by me for good and sufficient consideration received by me this day.

This concession is granted to the said Concessionaire, his heirs, executors, and assigns, and may be sublet and transferred by him or them either in whole or in part, and for all or any portion of my dominion.

During the term of this Concession the said Concessionaire or his aforesaid shall pay me the sum of one hundred pounds sterling, the first payment to be made on the 10th April 1890, and the Concessionaire shall further pay me ten pounds per centum of the net profits acquired by him in administering and working this concession after deduction of all expenses.

The said Concessionaire or his aforesaid shall have the right to use free of any cost or charge whatever wood, stone, or other material which he or his aforesaid may require for building dwelling-houses, offices, or other premises which it may be found necessary or desirable to erect for the use of himself and employes in the carrying out of this concession.

The rights hereby granted shall not be exercised by the said Concessionaire or his aforesaid during the continuance in office of the White Committee.

Dated at Embekelwien, Swaziland, this 23rd day of April 1889.

As witnesses :

(Signed) J. R. HARINGTON.
J. THORBURN.

UMBANDINE, X his mark,
TICUBA, X "
MACASHULIKI, X "
HILEMN, X "
GOBE, X "

I certify that I this day carefully and duly translated the foregoing concession to the King Umbandine and his councillors.

(Signed) E. COOPER.

Dated at Embekelweni, this 22nd day of April 1889.

As witness :—

(Signed) W. G. D. WILSON,
Pretoria, S.A.R.,
1st June 1889.

Duly registered in the books of the King and Committee.

(Signed) ALLISTER M. MILLER,
Acting Secretary and Agent, Swazie King,
April 22nd, 1889.

Enclosure 7 in No. 15.

Know all men by these presents :

That I, Umbandine, King of Swazieland and of the Swazie nation, do hereby on behalf of myself and my successors, and by and with the advice of my Chiefs, headmen, and councillors, irrevocably nominate, constitute, and appoint John Robert Harington, of Barberton, his heirs, executors, and assigns, or temporary or permanent substitutes, with power of cession of these presents to collect and receive from all and every person whomsoever all taxes, rates, rents, fees payable to me and my heirs as our own private revenue or otherwise derivable from my kingdom of Swazieland out of all mineral and farming rights, bonuses on batteries, rental payable on stamp heads at work, and on concessions granted by me, transfer dues on sales and all other the private revenue which may now be or hereafter become payable to me or my successors in any manner or way whatsoever, nothing excepted. And I further empower the said Robert Harington and his foresaids during the existence of these presents to make and enter into and execute all acts, deeds, agreements and other instruments in writing or verbally, which may in any way affect the increase or decrease of my or my successor's private revenue from my said kingdom of Swazieland, and the said John Robert Harington, or his foresaids, should he or they elect to act hereunder, shall monthly pay me and my successors so long as he or they act hereunder at the end of each month a monthly payment at the rate of twelve thousand pounds (12,000£.) sterling per annum out of all amounts so collected in such manner as aforesaid, the first of such payments to be made to me one month after the date on which the said John Robert Harington or his foresaids shall deem it advisable to bring these presents into force, and the balance of such revenue so collected shall be retained as a remuneration to him, the said John Robert Harington, or his foresaids for his or their services, and to defray the expenses incidental to the collection thereof and the building of premises in which to carry out the objects hereof or otherwise, and the said John Robert Harington or his foresaids may appoint one or more employes to reside at all such places or at any place in Swazieland as he or they may deem expedient for the purpose of carrying out the objects hereof. And he or his foresaids may choose such sites, shall have the right to occupy five hundred morgen of land free of rent or tax, and may build such houses or offices for the purposes hereof thereon as he or they may require from material which he or they may procure from any part of Swazieland or import from other countries free from any charge or duty, and may also use all material and water for domestic purposes procured from Swazieland free from any charge; and such sites in extent as aforesaid shall, when built upon, be taken to be for the purposes hereof and under the jurisdiction and control of the said John Robert Harington and his heirs foresaids, and free from the interference of me or my successors or any other person. And I agree to protect and support the said John Robert Harington and his foresaids or his or their employes in the carrying out of the duties devolving upon them by virtue of these presents, and to that end to impose such penalties as may be properly and legally requisite in the premises.

Given under my hand and seal at Embekelweni, in Swazieland, on this the sixth day of July in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine, in presence of the subscribing witnesses.

(Signed)

UMBANDINE X mark, King.

ADEME X his mark.

McKHASE X "

IOSEBONVU X "

As witness :

(Signed)

ALLISTER M. MILLER.

ANDREW EWING.

NAPH. H. COHEN.

Seal of
Umbandine.

I, the undersigned Ernest Cooper, hereby certify that the foregoing document was faithfully and truly interpreted by me to the Swazie King this 6th day of July 1889, at the Royal Kraal of Embekelweni, in the presence of his Indunas and the subscribing witnesses.

(Signed) E. COOPER.

I, the within named John Robert Harington, do hereby substitute and appoint N. H. Cohen to act under the within power of attorney in my name, place, and stead.
(Signed) JOHN R. HARINGTON.

Pretoria, September 2, 1889.

Witnesses :

(Signed) W. MACNORMAN.
A. M. DECHIE.

I, Naphtale Henry Cohen, do hereby cede and transfer all rights, title, and interest of my principal, John Robert Harington, to the within deed of rights or grant to Frederick Christoffel Eloff, of Pretoria, South African Republic.

(Signed) J. R. HARINGTON.
NAPH. H. COHEN.

Pretoria, September 14, 1889.

(Signed) C. J. JOHNSTONE.
A. P. M. VAN WINDER.
N. H. COHEN.

Before me,
(Signed) CARL ACKERMAN,
Justice of the Peace for the South African Republic.

VOOR GETROUWE AFSCHRIFT.

(Signed) W. E. HOLLARD,
Applicant's Procureur.

Registered in the books of the King.

(Signed) ALISTER M. MILLER
Resident Secretary and Agent, Swazie King.
Embekelweni, July 6, 1889.

No. 16.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received June 22, 1891.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 30, 1891.

MY LORD,

WITH reference to my despatch of the 7th instant,* I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a despatch which I have received from Colonel Martin, covering a copy of a further concession which has been recognised by the Swaziland High Court.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure in No. 16.

From BRITISH COMMISSIONER, Swazieland, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Bremersdorp, Swazieland,
May 17, 1891.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, a copy of a concession granted to Mr. G. Schwab, together with a part of the records of the case.

This document was not filed when the High Court was sitting to enquire into the validity of concessions, but was confirmed by Mr. Justice Du Toit during the present month.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Colonel,
British Commissioner.

I, Umbandeen, King of Swaziland, certify hereby that I have given permission to Gustav Schwab, storekeeper to Derby over the line to import any time he wants it in my country all kinds of goods from Delagoa Bay or anywhere else without paying for them any kind of import duty, or transit duty and further that I don't want any road tax or waggon tax of those waggons carrying goods in my country for him.

(Signed) UMBANDEEN, X
Konining Am. Swazie
UMJOUBEK X SDOENA.

Embekelweni, the 31st July 1888.

In the presence of the following witnesses :—

(Signed) G. V. POTGIETER,
H. C. DU PLIESUS.

Interpreted by me this 31st day of July 1888.

(Signed) G. T. FERREIRA.

IN THE HIGH COURT OF SWAZIELAND, BREMERSDORP.

In re CONCESSION GUSTAV SCHWAB.

ON behalf of the Government Committee, Swaziland, having been duly instructed thereto, as Government Secretary, I protest against the confirmation of Schwab's concession of free importation, not having been confirmed by the High Court established by the dual governments for the purpose of doing so.

Any information as regards the said concession can be obtained at my office.

(Signed) J. Z. DE VILLIERS,
Government Secretary.

Re SCHWAB.

A. The document of July 31st, 1888, has never been produced to the Committee or the High Court until this month of February 1891.

B. The document was erroneously signed by the King, but only as a free pass for certain waggons of Schwab's at that time passing through Swaziland.

The King received 50% for signing this document as a receipt for duties on the goods on these waggons, but did not sign it as being a release of future customs or transfer dues.

C. The King informed the Committee when the charter was signed that he found he had done wrong in taking the money, as it deprived the Committee of a certain amount of revenue, and that it would not occur again.

D. On more than one occasion Schwab has been before the Committee, but never produced this document, and merely claimed that he was in the Little Free State.

E. On the last occasion he stated that if he was not in the Little Free State he would pay full duties.

IN THE HIGH COURT OF SWAZIELAND.

IN THE MATTER BETWEEN GUSTAV SCHWAB—Applicant

and

THE SWAZIELAND GOVERNMENT COMMITTEE,—Respondent.

I, Gustav Schwab, make oath and say as follows, to wit :

1. That I am the applicant in the above matter.

2. I have perused the objections served on my attorney, W. B. Lovemore, on the 3rd instant to the confirmation of my concession dated 31st July 1888, and say as follows with reference thereto :—

(a.) That to the objection of the respondent lettered (A), I make the plea of "Res Indicata," this Honourable Court having already adjudicated on the same,

(b.) With reference to objection "B" of the respondents, I say that no waggons of mine with goods were at the time of the signing of the concession passing through Swazieland, and deny that the same was granted only as a free pass for certain waggons of mine at the time passing through the country, and maintain that the same was granted to me to be of full force in terms thereof. And I further say that I did not pay the late King Umbandine the sum of fifty pounds (50*l.*) sterling on the signing of the said concession as stated in Section 2 of objection (B) by the said respondent, but made him a present of goods to the value of about thirteen pounds (13*l.*) sterling at the time, and that the same was granted to me out of friendship, my having been well known to him for many years, and constantly supplied him with goods whilst passing through Swazieland from Delagoa Bay to the Transvaal, and in consideration for my having explored and cut a waggon road between the Tembe drift and the Lebombo mountains, which greatly facilitated and increased the traffic through Swazieland, and I say further that I could have obtained this concession many years previous had occasion required, but refrained from so doing till the Swazieland White Committee imposed duties on me for goods imported, which gave occasion to my representing the matter to the King, when he granted me the said concession.

(c.) With reference to objection "C" of the respondent, I say that the same is incorrect in so far as it states that I have never produced the said concession to them, and that the same was duly produced to the honourable the Government Committee assembled at Embekelweni on the 23rd June 1890, and perused by them then and there, and that I was then informed by them that the same must remain in obedience till it was decided which Government should take over Swazieland, and further that in consequence of my living in that portion of Swazieland ceded by the late King to the South African Republic I should have to pay 1½ per cent. transit duty, and that my right to import goods free of duty would be decided later by a proper authority thereto appointed, but my position would not be prejudiced by their decision. I admit having made a statement lately to the respondents to the effect that "if it could be proved my ground" were not situated in that portion of the country ceded to the South African Republic, I would pay ten times the amount of duty leviable on goods in "Swazieland," but I say such statement was made merely to show my certainty of my property being on the ceded territory and bears no reference to the application before the Honourable Court.

Sworn at Bremersdorp this 15th day of April 1891.

(Signed) GUSTAV SCHWAB.

Before me,

(Signed) WILLIAM SCOTT, J.P.

No. 17.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received June 22, 1891.)

Government House, Cape Town,

June 2, 1891.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a despatch which I have received from the Government Secretary of Swaziland, reporting on the progress made by the Joint Swaziland Government since its establishment.

I beg specially to draw attention to the report of the Chief Collector of Customs, who explains the great falling off in his department to the fact of certain concessionnaires being allowed to import free of customs. I consider this raises the question whether these concessions are compatible with the terms of the Convention.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

HENRY B. LOCH,

Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,

&c.

&c.

&c.

Enclosure in No. 17.

From GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Swaziland, to IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

Government Office, Bremersdorp, Swaziland,
May 13, 1891.

SIR,

IN accordance with Article 2, Section *b*, of the Swaziland Convention, I have the honour to submit the following as a report on the affairs of Swaziland, for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner.

It is now about eight months, viz., since the 18th September 1890, that the government of the white population is conducted by three members forming a committee consisting of their honours Theophilus Shepstone, C.M.G., representative of the Swazi Nation, Chairman, Colonel R. E. R. Martin, C.M.G., Her Britannic Majesty's Representative, and D. J. Esselen, Representative of the Government of the South African Republic, members.

The Government of Swaziland is further administered as follows :—

Civil Department.

Government Secretary.
Treasurer.
Clerk and book-keeper.
Orphan master.
Collector of Customs.

Judicial Administration.

Judge.
Attorney-General.
Registrar.
Sheriff.
Interpreter.
Landdrost.
Clerk.
Messenger of the court.
Gaoler.
Five justices of the peace.

The justices of the peace are stationed at Pigg's Peak, Fyfe District, Forbes Reef, Mahamba, and Lebombo.

They have jurisdiction in civil cases for sums up to 15*l.*, and in criminal cases of sums up to 10*l.*

Police.

Commandant,
Two inspectors,
Two sub-inspectors,
Seven white constables, and
Thirty-six native constables.

The police are divided as follows :—

At Bremersdorp there are stationed the Commandant, one sub-inspector, four white and 13 Kaffir constables.

At Pigg's Peak, one inspector, one white and seven Kaffir constables.

At Mahamba, one inspector, and seven Kaffir constables.

At Forbes Reef, one sub-inspector, and three Kaffir constables, and at Lebombo one white constable and six Kaffir constables.

There is a postal service twice a week between Bremersdorp and Steynsdorp in the South African Republic, the mail bags being carried by Kaffirs.

There is also a telegraph office at Bremersdorp, which is a matter of great convenience to the public.

The white population in Swaziland is considerably scattered, and would not be more than about 500 in the summer months, but in winter, commencing from the month of May, farmers trek in with their cattle and sheep, and then the population is 1,500, more or less. The trek farmers pay each 1*l*. (one pound sterling) to this Government as a tax for the season.

Mahamba is a large district, and there are many white inhabitants living there, especially in the winter months.

It will, perhaps, be necessary to appoint a landdrost or resident magistrate there.

It has apparently been an auspicious year for agriculture, and it is confidently expected that a rich harvest will be gathered in; but there is at the same time vast room for improvement and extension in agriculture.

The nation is altogether quiet, and there is no fear that it will give any trouble.

Their interests are not lost sight of by the Government Committee.

Liquor traffic, which sometimes causes such vast ruination among natives, is not allowed among the Swazies. The liquor law here is strict, and rigorously carried out. At the same time no trouble is caused through this, as mostly all parties co-operate with a view to carrying out the law.

A few years ago the canteens were frequently visited by the Swazies, but now it is the reverse, and a Swazie is very seldom seen at a canteen.

It is, therefore, an undeniable fact that the nation have become considerably better in that respect.

The financial condition of the country leaves much to be desired, but this is principally owing to the light taxes at present levied; in addition to this the chief items of revenue are collected by the Swazie King.

One of the chief sources of revenue have been detrimentally affected to a considerable extent by the concession granted to Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer and Mr. Schwab for importing and exporting goods free of duty into and out of Swaziland.

I further enclose the following reports of the different head officials for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner :—

Report of the Registrar of the High Court.*

”	”	Attorney-General.*
”	”	Landdrost.*
”	”	Chief Collector of Customs.
”	”	Commandant of Police.
”	”	Sheriff of the High Court.*
”	”	Medical Officer.*

From the reports received from time to time from the justices of the peace it appears that the administration of justice has been carefully and properly carried out by them in their different districts.

I shall be pleased if his Excellency the High Commissioner would notify to me on what points with reference to the affairs of Swaziland he would principally desire a report from me from time to time in terms of the Convention.

I have, &c.

(Signed) JOH. Z. DE VILLIERS,
Government Secretary and Treasurer.

REPORT of the CHIEF COLLECTOR OF CUSTOMS, SWAZIELAND.

The total amount of revenue collected by my department is 1,146*l*. 6*s*. 8*d*. for the six months commencing 18th September 1890 to 31st March 1891; and in comparison to the preceding six months shows a distinct and large falling off, which is attributable to the fact of certain concessionnaires being allowed to import free of Customs duties. Had they been forced to pay them, the total amount of collections by this department would have been increased by a sum of about 300*l*. to 400*l*.

In my opinion the present tariff should be revised, and I have ventured to recommend certain alterations in the existing schedule which would be more in proportion to the

* Not printed.

duties imposed by the neighbouring states, having regard to the fact that goods consigned to Swaziland, from Natal are charged full duties by the Government of the South African Republic, in consequence of which border merchants are handicapped to a great extent in competing with merchants in the Transvaal.

From my own experience I may state with confidence that the border (Transvaal) storekeepers of Swaziland would import their goods direct from the Natal merchants instead of purchasing from the wholesale merchants in this country, who practically hold a monopoly, were the transit duties of 3 per cent. ad valorem now granted by the Government of the South African Republic to other states beyond their border made applicable to Swaziland; and I would venture to suggest that the Honourable the Government Committee approach the Government of the South African Republic to that end. This in itself would mean that the revenue of this country would be very considerably increased, besides being a decided advantage to the storekeepers, who, under the existing state of things, are practically compelled to purchase their goods from such merchants as Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer or others who hold concessions for free imports.

The following goods, I am of opinion, should certainly have the present duties now in force adjusted:—

Spirits.—Under this heading I consider a duty of 6s. per gallon not excessive, considering the large sales and profits. The storekeepers could easily bear this increased duty. At present the duty is only 2s. 6d. per gallon, and as the majority of the spirits is imported from the province of Mozambique (Delagoa Bay) and there only subject to a trifling transit duty, the present duty might be increased.

Beer.—The duty on this is at present only 1s. per gallon of six bottles. I consider this should be increased to 2s. 6d. per Imperial gallon.

Wines.—At the present moment a nominal duty of only 5 per cent. ad valorem is imposed; it might be increased to 2s. 6d. per gallon.

Cigars.—The low existing duty might be increased to 2s. 6d. per 100 cigars.

Tobacco, manufactured.—Only 5 per cent. ad valorem is chargeable on this; I recommend a duty of 1s. per lb.

Tobacco, unmanufactured.—I would suggest a 5 per cent. ad valorem on this.

Oil (except Paraffin and Machine).—The present duty on oil I consider excessive, and should be reduced to 3d. per gallon.

Machinery.—I think a small charge of 1½ per cent. ad valorem should be levied, which is not excessive, and one which in the majority of cases would be paid willingly by the mining community. At present machinery is imported free.

Flour.—This commodity is imported free of duty, and I have thought fit to suggest that there should be a duty of 10s. per ton weight.

Comestibles.—Comestibles, such as jams, jellies, curry powder, salt, pepper, potted meats, milk, &c., and such necessities as are in use in daily life, should only bear a 5 per cent. ad valorem duty.

Cattle.—I would suggest a tax of 1l. per head on all slaughter cattle exported from Swaziland.

Customs Office, Bremersdorp,
4th May 1891.

H. E. GILBERT,
Chief Collector of Customs.

ANNUAL REPORT of the SWAZILAND GOVERNMENT COMMITTEE POLICE for the Year ending March 31st, 1891.

Strength.—The strength of the Swaziland Government Committee police is as follows:—

	£
1 commandant - - - - - per annum	450
2 inspectors - - - - - "	250
3 sub-inspectors - - - - - "	216
7 white constables - - - - - "	144
1 native sergeant - - - - - "	24
35 native police - - - - - "	18

Rations.—The native sergeant and native police are also provided with rations at the expense of the Swaziland Government Committee.

Clothing.—Clothing and equipment are also provided by the Swaziland Government Committee to the non-commissioned officers and privates, both white and coloured.

Stations.—The force is distributed as follows:—for Bremersdorp, the commandant 1 sub-inspector, 4 white constables, and 13 native police. For Mahamba, 1 inspector and 7 native police. Pigg's Peak district, 1 inspector, one white constable, and 7 native police. Le Bombo district, 1 white constable and 6 native police. Forbes Reef, 1 sub-inspector and 3 native police. Should the Pisini road be used this winter it will be advisable to form another station on that road. Near "Mahash" would be a suitable spot.

Duties.—The duties of the force are to preserve law and order, arrest defaulters and breakers of the law, collect licenses, and other taxes, &c., and find white and coloured warders for the gaol.

Owing to the large area that has to be patrolled and watched by the police, it would greatly add to the efficiency of the force if the white constables were mounted; at present they have to borrow horses where they can when arrests have to be made at any distance from this station, or if they are after mounted offenders.

The Swaziland Government Committee police also guard the prisoners of the Swazie nation who are always handed over to them if they have been sentenced to a term of imprisonment.

Collections.—The amounts collected by the police are as follows, viz. :—

	£	s.	d.
Customs - - - - -	324	7	8
Waggon licenses - - - - -	56	0	0
Store and canteen licenses - - - - -	135	10	0
Trading licenses - - - - -	5	0	0
Pass money - - - - -	39	5	0

Arrests, Convictions, &c.—From the month of September 1890 to the month ending 31st March 1891 the following arrests have been made:—Whites 19, natives 32, of which 16 white and 26 natives have been convicted, 1 native awaiting trial.

A. BATES, Commandant,

Head Quarters, Bremersdorp, Swaziland Government Committee Police.
16th May 1891.

No. 18.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD,

(Received July 13, 1891.)

(Further Despatch No. 19.)

Government House, Cape Town,

June 24, 1891.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch of 23rd May,* respecting the Swaziland Estimates for the year 1891-2, and in reply to transmit copies of despatches which I have addressed to Colonel Martin and the President of the South African Republic on the subject.

I will address your Lordship again on the matter after, as I trust will be possible, revised estimates have been prepared and approved.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 18.

Sir HENRY B. LOCH to Colonel MARTIN.

Government House, Cape Town,
June 20, 1891.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you the enclosed copy of a despatch which I have received from Lord Knutsford on the subject of the estimates of the revenue and expenditure of Swazieland for the year 1891-92, and I should be glad if you will favour me with any observations you may wish to make on any of the points referred to.

These estimates, as sent to the Imperial Secretary in the Government Treasurer's letter of the 28th February last, showed a net deficit of 18,195*l.* 7*s.* 0*d.*, whereas the Imperial grant-in-aid has been fixed on the assumption that the net deficit would not exceed 14,000*l.*

As these estimates have not yet received the formal approval of myself, or, as I understand, the Government of the South African Republic, and as it is very desirable to avoid the necessity of asking Parliament to provide an additional grant-in-aid, I would ask you specially to consider, with your colleagues in the Joint Government, in what way the revenue can be increased and the expenditure reduced.

I have already informed the President of the South African Republic that I considered that the increases of salary inserted in the estimates should be disallowed, and I will now inform him of the tenor of this despatch and ask him for his assistance and support in effecting what reductions in this and in other services may be practicable.

I would request you to consider the questions raised in Lord Knutsford's despatch in respect to the additions to the establishment, the provision inserted in the estimates under "Miscellaneous" and "Public Works," the salary of the Clerk to the secretary, the gaol expenditure, the native police, and the points relating to the revenue, and, if possible, to cause revised estimates to be prepared on the lines indicated, and submitted both to myself and the President of the South African Republic.

It would seem desirable to arrange, if possible, that all public works, except such as are of the most urgent necessity, should be postponed or abandoned, and that the works which cannot be so treated should be distinctly specified and detailed in the revised estimates. I shall be glad to have your opinion on the suggestion made by Her Majesty's Government that a special tax should be levied on concessionnaires, as well as a report with any suggestions you may be able to make for the raising of revenue in other ways.

I have, &c.

His Honour Colonel Martin, C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Bremersdorp.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 2 in No. 18.

Sir H. B. LOCH to His Honour the STATE PRESIDENT, South African Republic.

Government House, Cape Town,
June 20, 1891.

SIR,

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 23rd of March, respecting the Swazie land estimates for the current year, I have the honour to inform your Honour that these estimates have been under the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, who have asked me to again communicate with you on the subject.

Your Honour is aware that Her Majesty's Government have agreed to provide 7,000*l.* as their share of the deficit for the current year, on the understanding that the total deficit would not exceed 14,000*l.*

The estimates prepared by the Government Treasurer in February last, which I understand have not yet received your Honour's approval, showed, however, a net deficit of over 18,000*l.*, and Her Majesty's Government have now invited me to consider with you in what way that deficit can be reduced so as to avoid the necessity for an application to Parliament for an increased grant-in-aid.

As it is desirable that this question should in the first instance be considered by the Joint Government Committee I have requested Colonel Martin to consider with his colleagues in what way the revenue can be increased and the expenditure reduced, and I should be very glad if the representative of your Honour's Government can be similarly instructed.

Your Honour will doubtless agree with me in thinking it desirable that after fully considering the subject, the Joint Government Committee should cause revised estimates to be prepared which, when agreed upon between your Honour and myself, I could send to Her Majesty's Government, and I trust that I may rely on your Honour's assistance and support in effecting whatever reductions may be considered practicable by the Government Committee.

His Honour the State President,
Pretoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 19.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received September 23, 1891.)

(Answered by No. 20.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town,
September 7, 1891.

WITH reference to your Lordship's despatch of the 23rd of May last, and to mine of the 24th of June* respecting the Swaziland estimates for the current year, I have the honour to transmit a copy of a despatch which I have received from Colonel Martin on the subject.

Your Lordship will observe that Colonel Martin has been unable to take any action in the matter of the proposed revision of the estimates owing to the Transvaal member of the Joint Government having ignored his proposal that a consultation on the subject should take place between them. I understand that this state of affairs is due to the fact that the Government of the South African Republic has given its representative no instructions, and I have accordingly again requested the President to give the matter his early attention, and I transmit a copy of a further despatch which I have addressed to Colonel Martin on the subject.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.
The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G. &c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 19.

BRITISH COMMISSIONER, Swaziland, to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

SIR,

Bremersdorp, Swaziland, August 23, 1891.

WITH reference to your Excellency's despatch, I have the honour to state that up to the present I have received no reply from my Transvaal colleague to my proposal that we should consult together as to the best means by which the Swaziland revenue can be increased and the expenditure reduced.

I therefore regret to say I have been unable to take any action in the matter. My colleagues and myself have, however, done all in our power to keep the expenditure as low as possible.

With regard to the proposals contained in the Secretary of State's letter, I beg to be allowed to observe that, to impose a tax as suggested by Sir F. de Winton (*vide* page 17 of his report) viz., from 40 per cent. to 60 per cent., would have the effect of making concessions next to valueless, and I venture to suggest would scarcely be acting up to clause (j), Article 2, Swaziland Convention, 1890, which declares that all lawfully acquired rights should be recognised. The principal concessions which at present affect the revenue of the country are those which give exemption from duty. It might be possible in these cases to form an estimate of the income derived by the holders of them, and impose a tax accordingly; but it would be difficult, in my estimation, to estimate, with a view to a fair taxation, the value of the greater number of what are called, in Sir F. de Winton's Reports (Annexure K), "wicked concessions."

A high tax would, without doubt, cause much discontent among all classes in Swazieland. I think, however, a moderate tax on concessions might be enforced.

Mineral and grazing rights are already taxed, and I should propose to tax other concessions in the same manner, and for this purpose I would classify all concessions as under :—

- (1.) Monopolies, &c.
- (2.) Mineral concessions.
- (3.) Farming and grazing rights.

Monopolies, &c. to pay an annual license of 4*l*.

Mineral concessions to pay an annual license of 4*l*. or 10*s*. on each stamp, as at present.

Farming concessions to pay an annual license of 1*l*.

Grazing concessions to pay an annual license of 1*l*., as at present.

The concessions held by Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer, and by Mr. Schwab, which give them the right to import and export goods duty free, and to carry on a wholesale and retail business, is at the present time the main cause of the decrease in the Swazieland revenue; as not only are they exempted from the payment of duty themselves, but other storekeepers in Swazieland obtain the greater portion of their goods from them, and thus avoid the payment of duty to the Government.

The following alternatives have been suggested with a view to meeting this difficulty :—

- (1.) That with the exception of transit dues, all duty on goods should be abolished, and a percentage charged on the business as shown by the books of the previous year.
- (2.) That duty on goods should be abolished, and waggon tax raised according to value of load.
- (3.) That concessions affecting the revenue to any great extent should be acquired by Her Majesty's Government and that of the South African Republic, reasonable compensation being given.

Proposals 1 and 2 appear to me, however, to be objectionable, firstly as opposed, to Clause (j), Article 2, Swaziland Convention, and secondly, as being quite contrary to the spirit of Customs Union for South Africa.

Proposal No. 3, therefore, seems to me to be the only one feasible, and although it would entail a considerable outlay at first, I think the reduction of the grant-in-aid from Her Majesty's Government and the Government of the South African Republic by the acquisition of these concessions, would fully justify the expenditure.

With reference to Lord Knutsford's remarks on the Swazieland police, I would state, for your Excellency's information, that I have had several consultations with the Commandant of the Police, and as it is evidently most desirable that we should have more mounted men, he has, at my suggestion, drawn up a scheme for the re-organisation of the force.

It is proposed to increase the white police by one man, and to give horse rations to four; at the same time a reduction is to be made in the native police of eight or ten men. The present vote is not to be exceeded.

I could not recommend a reduction in the police vote, as police are much required to assist in the collection of the revenue, and to maintain law and order in the country.

The Swazie nation has its own native police force, stationed at the Resident Adviser's Office, Embekelweni.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Colonel,
British Commissioner.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 19.

Sir HENRY B. LOCH to Colonel MARTIN.

Government House, Cape Town,

September 8, 1891.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 23rd ultimo, on the subject of Swazieland revenue and expenditure.

I have, as I informed you in my despatch of the 24th ultimo, again reminded the President of the South African Republic of the urgent necessity which exists for taking early steps for the revision of the estimates for the current year, and I trust therefore that you will shortly be able to discuss with your colleague your proposals for the taxing of mineral and farming concessions and the adoption of additional measures for raising the revenue.

I can hold out but little hope of Her Majesty's Government consenting to the purchase of any concessions affecting the revenue, and it will be well therefore that some other alternative should be devised for making the holders of the monopolies referred to by you contribute their fair share to the taxation of the country.

As, however, it seems doubtful whether any measures affecting the revenue will be considered and adopted in time to effect any appreciable increase in the estimated amount of such revenue for the current year, it is to the expenditure side of the estimates that it will be necessary now to specially give attention, if the wishes of Her Majesty's Government as to the reduction of the deficit to 14,000*l.* are to be carried out.

I consider that, unless you see any objection to such course, you might invite the Government Secretary and Treasurer to at once prepare revised estimates of expenditure which, after being approved by your colleague and yourself, should be submitted concurrently to the President of the South African Republic and to me. I am of opinion that the following reductions might be made :—

SERVICE.

Establishments, Civil and Judicial.

Clerk to Government Secretary and Treasurer.—600*l.* is inserted in estimates for this post. As pointed out by the Secretary of State, the salary of the Commandant of the Police is only 450*l.*, and the amount put down for this clerk is unnecessarily high, 400*l.* would seem a fair sum for the post, and no higher rate has been sanctioned for it.

Reduction.

£

200

Landdrost Clerk.

I informed the President of the South African Republic in March last that I considered that the increase in both this and the case of the clerk above referred to, should be disallowed. The sanctioned sum was 225*l.* not 300*l.*

75

Prisons.

1,116*l.* is inserted, but the expenditure for the first quarter of the year was only 128*l.* 14*s.* 2*d.*, or at the rate of 514*l.* per annum. It seems probable, therefore, that after allowing for a gradual increase in the expenditure during the year, 700*l.* at most would be required.

416

Official Requisites, Printing, Stationery, &c.

The expenditure for the first quarter of the year was only 12*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.*; 200*l.* instead of 500*l.* might suffice for this service.

300

Public Works.

I have already asked you to arrange, if possible, that all public works, except such as are of the most urgent necessity, should be postponed or abandoned, and I observe that only 123*l.* 10*s.* 1*d.* was expended during the first quarter of the year. 1,000*l.* instead of 2,000*l.* might be sufficient, and a list of proposed works should be sent to me.

1,000

Miscellaneous.

The Secretary of State deprecated so large a sum as 1,000*l.* being provided under this head. The actual expenditure during the first quarter was 13*l.* The amount to be now inserted in estimates might be reduced from 1,000*l.* to 200*l.*

800

These suggested reductions, which I do not however wish you to regard as final or complete, would have the effect of reducing the estimated deficit from 18,195*l.* 7*s.* to 15,404*l.* 7*s.*, and though the nominal deficit would thus be over 14,000*l.*, it is nearly certain that, owing to part of the civil and other expenditure not having become payable till after the commencement of the year, the actual deficit would be less than that amount.

2,791

I should be much obliged if you would inform me at an early date of the steps you have taken in this matter.

His Honour Colonel Martin, C.M.G.,
Bremersdorp, Swazieland.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 20.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

(Answered by No. 21.)

SIR,

Downing Street, October 10, 1891,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 7th ultimo,* relating to the delay which has taken place in settling the Swazieland estimates for the current year.

Should the Government of the South African Republic continue to be inactive in this matter, the only course open to Her Majesty's Government would seem to be to frame estimates for themselves, with the assistance of their representative, and to base their grant-in-aid upon such estimates. You have my authority to proceed in this direction if absolutely necessary.

With regard to the suggestions for increasing the revenue, you are right in assuming that Her Majesty's Government are not prepared to view favourably the purchase of the revenue exemption concessions; and a preferable solution might possibly be found in the abolition of Customs duties altogether, which cannot yield much under present arrangements, so as to put an end to the present mischievous monopoly of importation enjoyed by the exempted traders.

The chief objection to abolishing Customs altogether is that such a step would be inconsistent with the spirit of the Customs Union. But some considerable time must elapse before Swazieland can come into the Union, and in the meantime the abolition of Customs duties would have the advantage, at very little, if any, cost to the revenue, of depriving the holders of the free imports concession of the present value of their concession, and so possibly induce them to dispose of it at a much reduced sum.

I do not share Colonel Martin's view that a tax on the value of business done or on waggons would be inconsistent with the spirit of Art. 2, Clause (j), of the Convention.

Sir H. B. Loch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

No. 21.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received December 1, 1891.)

(Continued by No. 22.)

Government House, Cape Town,
November 11, 1891.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch of the 10th ultimo,† respecting the delay which has taken place in settling the Swaziland estimates for the current year.

I have just received from Swaziland the revised estimates, in which the estimated expenditure has been reduced by 3,378*l.*, and I am now awaiting the approving of the President of the South African Republic to them in order that, when transmitting them to your Lordship, which I hope to do by next mail, I can be enabled to say that they have been agreed upon between the President and myself. It is anticipated that the actual deficit will not exceed 14,000*l.*, and that the Parliamentary Grant of 7,000*l.* already provided will therefore be sufficient.

As regards the revenue question, I have informed Colonel Martin that in discussing the matter with his colleague he should bear in mind the views of Her Majesty's Government as contained in your Lordship's despatch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 22.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received January 9, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
December 21, 1891.

MY LORD,

WITH reference to my despatch of the 11th ultimo,* I have the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, the enclosed copy of a despatch which I have received from Colonel Martin respecting the preparation of a scheme for increasing the revenue in Swaziland.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 22.

His Honour Colonel MARTIN to his Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Bremersdorp, Swazieland,
December 3, 1891.

SIR,

WITH reference to your Excellency's despatch, dated 12th November 1891, I have the honour to inform you that yesterday I had a consultation with my colleague respecting the Swaziland revenue, which, I regret to say, was most unsatisfactory, as my colleague said that, although he was instructed to consult with me, he did not feel he was in a position to propose or agree to any scheme of taxation for Swazieland owing to the concessions held in the country, or to any tax on concessions held by the Government of the South African Republic.

He also remarked that he considered it was the duty of the Treasurer to prepare the estimates, but that if I prepared a scheme he would agree to its being forwarded to your Excellency and the Government of the South African Republic.

The concessions which it is said clash with the various schemes proposed for increasing the revenue are as follows :—

1. That part of the postal concession which gives right to carry goods.
2. Exclusive right to impose and collect import and export duties, now in the name of N. H. Cohen.
3. Exclusive right to grant licenses granted to J. R. Harington, but now in the name of J. Porges and H. E. Eckstein.

Although the last two named concessions have not been registered in the office of the Swazi nation as the property of the Transvaal Government, there is little doubt but that they are the property of that Government.

The Transvaal Commissioner informed me that he was not aware what concessions were held by his Government. Under the circumstances, as stated above, I have, in order to avoid any delay in preparing the estimates, agreed with my colleagues that I should, in conjunction with the Government Treasurer, prepare alternative schemes for the increase of the Swazieland revenue.

These schemes are to be first discussed by the committee, and afterwards forwarded for the consideration of your Excellency and his Honour the State President.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Colonel,

His Excellency the High Commissioner, British Commissioner.
Cape Town.

No. 23.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received May 27, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 9, 1892.

MY LORD,
I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a despatch which I have received from Mr. Lagden, reporting that he had taken over the duties of Colonel Martin, the British Commissioner in Swaziland, who is proceeding to England on leave of absence.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.
The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 23.

BRITISH COMMISSIONER, Swaziland, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Bremersdorp, Swaziland,
April 25, 1892.

SIR,
I HAVE the honour to report that I arrived at Bremersdorp on the 16th instant, and assumed on the 20th the duties of British Commissioner in Swaziland.

In terms of Colonel Martin's proposal, conveyed in his telegram to your Excellency of the 10th instant, he proceeded on the 19th to pay a farewell visit to the young King and the Queen Mother, and at the same time introduced me to them.

Mr. Shepstone and a number of the leading officials, Mr. Esselen excepted, accompanied us.

While according me a welcome, the various speakers expressed their appreciation of the services rendered to the nation by Colonel Martin, and regret that he was about to renounce for a short time the work with which he had been so long identified; and they urged him to represent to the Queen's Government their gratitude for the protection afforded them hitherto, and their prayers for a continuance of it.

The Queen Regent, whom it was proposed to visit the following day, travelled about six miles from her kraal to intercept us, as a mark of courtesy. She expressed herself in words similar to those of the young King and Queen Mother, adding that there was one dark spot only on the parting cloud, viz., the boundary question. To this Colonel Martin replied that it remained for Mr. Shepstone simply to verify the existing beacons.

In replying to words addressed to myself, I stated that it would be my duty to continue the line of policy adopted by Colonel Martin in carrying out the instructions of Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. Y. LAGDEN,
British Commissioner.
His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town

No. 24.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received May 27, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 11, 1892.

MY LORD,
I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, correspondence respecting the exercise of a Private Revenue Concession in Swaziland by the Government of the South African Republic.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.
The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1 in No. 24.

BRITISH COMMISSIONER, Swaziland, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

Bremersdorp, Swaziland,
March 7, 1892

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that with a view to facilitating the collection of licenses due from the grazing right holders, Mr. Shepstone suggested that application should be made to the office of the Swazie nation for a list of the holders, and I beg to forward a copy of the reply sent in answer to the application.

In reply to questions put by me to Mr. Shepstone, he explained that so far as he was concerned he was willing to supply any information to the Government Committee free, but as there was a charge payable for the inspection of all documents in the Swazi Office, and that he had to account to the holders of the Private Revenue Concession for all moneys collected, he regretted that he was unable to do so.

As your Excellency informed me, the Government of the South African Republic had agreed that the Private Revenue Concession should remain in abeyance, I have thought it right to bring this matter to your notice.

I would suggest for consideration that if the right of the Private Revenue Concessionaires to retain the custody of documents is recognised, the difficulty of establishing a registrar's office might be greatly increased.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Colonel,
British Commissioner.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

Offices of the Swazie Nation, Swaziland,
February 20, 1892.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Honour the Resident Adviser to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 10th instant, and to say in reply thereto that the fees payable for a list of the grazing right holders in Swaziland would amount at present to a sum of 60% or more, and to ask whether the Government Committee would be prepared to incur the expense.

As the holders of such rights are changing daily, his Honour directs me to say further that for the future he would be prepared to notify to you such changes as they occur.

I have, &c.

The Government Secretary,
Bremersdorp.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,
Private Secretary.

Enclosure 2 in No. 24.

His Excellency the GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER to His Honour the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

Government House, Cape Town,
March 25, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Honour's information, a copy of a despatch which I have received from Colonel Martin respecting a fee claimed by Mr. Shepstone for an inspection of documents necessary to the collection of the Swazi revenue.

I consider that no obstacle should be opposed to the collection of revenue in Swaziland more especially as the revenue is at present quite disproportionate to the expenditure, and as I am aware that your Honour's Government holds the private revenue concession, I trust that, in accordance with the undertaking conveyed in Dr. Leyds's letter of the 22nd July 1890 to Mr. Hofmeyr, instructions may be sent to Mr. Shepstone to withdraw his objections.

I have, &c.

His Honour the State President,
Pretoria.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 3 in No. 24.

STATE SECRETARY, South African Republic, to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

(Translation.)
YOUR EXCELLENCY,

Government Office, Pretoria,
April 25, 1892.

I am instructed to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's despatch of the 25th March last, by which you transmitted to this Government a copy of a letter from Colonel Martin to you respecting a fee to which Mr. Shepstone lays claim for an inspection of documents which are required for the collection of the Swazie revenues.

In the accompanying copy of letter to Colonel Martin from Mr. Shepstone's secretary, he says that these fees will amount to 60*l.* or more, and Mr. (sic) Martin further informs your Excellency that Mr. Shepstone had explained to him that he could not grant the information asked for gratis, because he had to account to the holders of the Private Revenue Concession for all moneys collected by him.

Now it is your Excellency's opinion that no obstacle should be placed in the way of the collection of the revenues in Swaziland, especially as at present they are entirely disproportionate to the expenditure, and further that your Excellency, knowing that this Government is the holder of the Private Revenue Concession, that, according to the undertaking in my letter of the 22nd July 1890 to Mr. Hofmeyr, instructions may be given to Mr. Shepstone to withdraw his objection.

May this Government be allowed to point out the following facts :—

As your Excellency says, this Government is the holder of that concession, or, rather, irrevocable power of attorney. They acquainted Mr. Hofmeyr with this in the said letter, but added that they refrained from making mention of that power of attorney in the draft Convention because the Executive Council at that time saw the impossibility of making use of that power of attorney as long as the Government Committee was in existence. This Government wishes to remark, *en passant*, that the expression of the view which it had at that time was solely a consequence of the development of its thoughts respecting the naming or not in the draft Convention of concessions over and in which they possessed the controlling power, and that that utterance cannot be looked upon as a leading or primary but only as a secondary consideration—in other words, that it was mentioned as one reason why no mention was made of the power of attorney in Article 7 of the draft.

What, however, the Government wishes to bring with greater emphasis under your Excellency's consideration is the fact that the letter of the 22nd July 1890 was a reply to the letter from Mr. Hofmeyr of the 17th of that month, which contained a promise upon which this Government relied, *also* in the communication of its opinion in question, namely, that Her Majesty's Government would be prepared, "when the Joint Government had been established and the concession claims settled, to consider such questions as the Government of the South African Republic might bring before it with the desire to meet the wishes of the South African Republic as far as possible," a promise respecting which Mr. Hofmeyr, after it had been proposed from this side as a portion of the Convention, in his letter of the 26th July 1890, said that it could not be embodied in the Convention, the written promise of Her Majesty's Government serving as sufficient to be accepted as guarantee that the obligations would be acknowledged.

This Government has already repeatedly, the last time by my letter of 21st December last, called attention to these promises which had been made, but with the exception of your Excellency's letter of the 31st December last, in which you say that you have sent a translation of said letter to the Secretary of State, this Government has up to this moment learnt nothing else concerning the fulfilment of its wishes respecting the future position of Swaziland. Now the Government is of opinion that the expectation, which for the reasons mentioned they entertained at the time of their letter of 22nd July 1890, namely, that the Swaziland affairs could have been settled long before this, and that there would now be no more mention of a Joint Government, and consequently also not of the existence of the Government Committee, will in every respect be justified by Her Majesty's Government, and that now, after all that lapse of time, and now that the Court in Swaziland with which the final decision rested, in spite of the protest made by the Government Committee, has so long ago confirmed the

said power of attorney, whereby also the Court tacitly made known that it did not perceive the impossibility of its exercise during the existence of the Committee, it will not be regarded as unreasonable if this Government also says that it can now no longer regard it as impossible that use be made of the said power of attorney.

The Government, however, has more than this to bring forward, and that is the interests of the Swazi nation itself. As Mr. Shepstone, the Resident Adviser, will be able to inform your Excellency, the nation has, since the confirmation of the power of attorney by the Court, constantly and with urgency insisted upon the exercise of the power of attorney.

The Government has, in expectation of the fulfilment of the said promises, constantly postponed the putting into operation of the power of attorney, and the Swazi nation has been satisfied with that measure in view of the important monetary advance granted it by this Government on the moneys finally to be received; but now that the Swazi nation no longer desires to acquiesce in that state of affairs, and now that it earnestly continues to insist upon the exercise, and in other words demands that it shall draw its dues out of the incomes in terms of the power of attorney, the Government at last sees the necessity to give effect to that just desire.

The Government, moreover, does not understand how the present existing situation, which your Excellency cites as a reason, namely, that the revenues at present are entirely disproportionate to the expenditure, will be relieved by a further postponement of the putting into operation of the power of attorney, for, indeed, whether the exercise of the power of attorney be postponed or not the Government Committee will, by virtue of the power of attorney, in no case be able to lay claim to that portion of the revenues which is due to the Swazi nation, nor to that portion which is due to this Government.

Under all these circumstances the Government is of opinion that it cannot be demanded of it that instructions shall be sent to Mr. Shepstone to withdraw his objections in question, and it is further of opinion that this view will be justified by Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

(Signed) Dr. W. J. LEYDS,
State Secretary,

Enclosure 4 in No. 24.

HIGH COMMISSIONER TO STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

Government House, Cape Town,
May 11, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Honour's despatch of the 25th ultimo relative to the exercise in Swaziland of the Private Revenue Concession.

I think it desirable to fully lay before your Honour my views as to the position of the Government of the South African Republic in regard to that concession.

The document known as the Private Revenue Concession was executed on the 6th July 1889 by the late King and his principal councillors. It purports to appoint one Harington, "his heirs, executors, and assigns, or temporary or permanent substitutes, with "power of cession of these presents, to collect or receive from all and every person "whomsoever all taxes, rates, rents, fees payable to me and my heirs as our private "revenue or otherwise derivable from my kingdom of Swaziland, out of all mineral and "farming rights, bonuses on batteries, rental payable on stamp heads at work, and on "concessions granted by me, transfer dues on sales, and all other the private revenue "which may now be or hereafter become payable to me, or my successors, in any "manner or way whatsoever, nothing excepted."

So far the document is a mere power of attorney revocable at pleasure by the principal, and in my opinion if it stopped there, it would be revoked by the King's death, unless his successor chose to continue the agency. But the document, after giving the right to the holder to make agreements, &c., affecting the increase and decrease of revenue, proceeds to provide that should Harington, the holder by assignment, cession, or substitution "elect to act hereunder" he (or the holder) should pay monthly to the King or his successors a payment at the rate of 12,000*l.* per annum, *the first payment to be made one month after the date on which Harington or the holder shall deem it advisable to bring*

these presents into force." The balance of the revenue collected is to be retained as remuneration and to defray expenses incidental to collection and the building of premises, &c. Then powers to choose sites, take land free of tax, &c., &c., are conferred as incidental to the main power.

This document either amounts to a concession, or it does not. If it does not it is a mere power of attorney, and is revocable as such. But it has been treated by the majority of the Chief Court as a concession, and has been confirmed as such as the court could not under the Organic Proclamation have taken cognizance of a mere power of attorney.

In the discussion of the document, therefore, it must be regarded as a concession to Mr. Harington, or those holding under him. It appears that on the 2nd September 1889 Mr. Harington substituted Mr. Cohen, who, on the 14th idem ceded and transferred all the rights, title, and interest of Mr. Harington "to the within deed of rights or grant" to Mr. F. C. Eloff, who subsequently transferred it to your Honour's Government.

I would point out that the Swazi King's revenue is to be strictly limited to such revenue as is derived from the sources reserved by him when granting the Charter of 1888, which has never been abolished or repealed. Special provision is made for its continuance in the Memorandum of Principles affirmed by the Queen Regent and her councillors during Sir Francis de Winton's mission, and that Charter has a recognition by implication both in Article 2 of the Convention and in the Organic Proclamation where it deals with the question of revenue.

It would appear that the Swazi nation did not place the Private Revenue Concession upon the original list of approved concessions. As, however, the approval was conveyed by the responsible agent and adviser of the Swazi nation to the cognizance of the Chief Court, I apprehend that the court (by a majority) deemed it difficult to question the initial validity of the document, and so, despite protest on the part of the Government Committee, it was confirmed by judicial order upon the *ex parte* application of your Honour's Government through your attorney Mr. Hollard. As that judgment stands, the important point is : what is it worth ? In my opinion it did not and could not do more than affirm the initial validity of the concession, and the validity of the cession by which it came into Mr. Eloff's and your Honour's hands, and I cannot concur in your Honour's view that "the Court tacitly made known that it did not perceive the impossibility of "its (*i.e.*, the concession's) exercise during the existence of the Committee," for the court had no function to deal with the possibilities of exercise of concessions, and cannot be supposed to have travelled beyond the path of its judicial duty.

Though the benefit of the judgment ensues to your Honour's Government, yet the exercise of the powers conferred by the concession is subject to all obligations and conditions binding upon your Government.

If your Honour's Government were at liberty to put this concession into force, it could then collect the private revenue upon condition of punctually paying to the King the sum of 1,000*l.* per month, but the document recognises that the holder may elect to postpone acting thereunder, and payments only commence one month after the collection of revenue begins, the concession being meanwhile, so to speak, "hung up."

The important question then arises whether your Honour's Government, having regard to the Convention and Dr. Leyds's letter of 22nd July 1890, is entitled to avail itself of the power of election given by the document, and at liberty to commence to collect the private revenue under it.

But for the letter referred to and the terms of the resolution of the Honourable Volksraad when confirming the Swaziland Convention, I hold that your Honour's Government would by Article 7 of the said Convention be precluded from any action under the document in question, for that article expressly mentions the concessions in respect of which your Government has the controlling power which are recognised as valid by Her Majesty's Government.

Though it was averred that your Honour's Government had the controlling power in the concession, all mention of it is excluded from the Convention, and such exclusion standing alone would warrant the conclusion that as between the two Governments that concession was *not* recognised as of any validity.

But Dr. Leyds's letter of 22nd July 1890 was written before the execution of the Convention, and its terms in relation to the Private Revenue Concession are precise and clear, and it would not now be equitable to insist upon the *absolute* invalidity of the

document or concession. Your Honour may fairly urge that the concession is in a condition of suspended vitality during the existence of the Government Committee, but that vitality does not ensure its ultimate recognition as valid, but prevents Her Majesty's Government from treating the concession as absolutely null. The terms of Dr. Leyds's letter are unconditional, and I cannot admit the inference you desire to draw that the undertaking there made was dependent upon the promise conveyed by Mr. Hofmeyr in his earlier letter, nor can the exercise or non-exercise of the Private Revenue Concession be in any way dependent upon the performance of that promise. Your Honour's Government fully recognises that it is impossible that use be made of the power of attorney during the existence of the Government Committee. Nothing has occurred to render such use less impossible. The Government Committee still exists, and I am of opinion that if Her Majesty's Government is still to adhere to a recognition that Dr. Leyds's letter of 22nd July 1890 protects the concession from the negative operation of Article 7 of the Swaziland Convention, it will be necessary that your Honour's Government should loyally abide by its undertaking.

I trust, therefore, that your Honour will, after consideration of this despatch, comply with the request contained in my despatch of the 25th March.

His Honour the State President,
Pretoria.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 5 in No. 24.

GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER to HER MAJESTY'S REPRESENTATIVE, Swaziland.

Government House, Cape Town,
May 11, 1892.

SIR,

WITH reference to Colonel Martin's despatch of 7th March last, I transmit a copy of a despatch dated 11th May which I have addressed to the State President of the South African Republic with respect to the collection of the Black Revenue and Mr. Shepstone's claim to the payment of 60*l.* for an inspection of documents necessary to the collection of the Swazi Revenue.

You may read this despatch confidentially to Mr. Shepstone.

His Honour G. Y. Lagden,
Her Majesty's Representative,
Bremersdorp.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 25.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received June 13, 1892.)

(Further Despatch No. 26.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 25, 1892.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose a copy of a letter from the Government Secretary, Swaziland, covering reports in terms of Article 2*b.* of the Convention of 1890.

I also enclose a copy of a letter I have caused to be addressed to the Government Secretary in reply to his communication.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 25.

From GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Swaziland, to IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Capetown.

Government Office, Bremersdorp, Swaziland,
April 30, 1892.

SIR,

SINCE my last report, dated 15th May 1891, in terms of Article 2b. of the Convention of 8th August 1890, I have the honour to forward the following reports for the information of his Excellency the High Commissioner, viz., that of the—

Attorney General,
Master of the High Court,
Orphan Master,*
Landrost, Bremersdorp,*
Commandant of Police,
Chief Collector of Customs,
High Sheriff,*

and of the Justices of the Peace at—

Piggs' Peak,*
Forbes' Reef,*
Fyfes' District,*
Mahamba,* and
Lebombo,*

and further to submit the following as a report.

The state of affairs in Swaziland is most satisfactory, and the Swazies are peaceful and quiet.

As regards the white population nothing can be remarked about them. A very good understanding appears to exist between whites and Swazies.

From the reports submitted it will be clearly manifest that law and order are duly maintained in every district.

The laws passed and promulgated with the consent of both Governments are :—

- I. The Rules and Regulations of the High Court of Swaziland.
- II. Rules and Regulations for the Swaziland Government Committee Police.
- III. Prison Regulations.
- IV. Regulations and Rules for the Landrost Courts in Swaziland.
- V. Audit Regulations.
- VI. Vagrancy Law.
- VII. Master and Servants Law.
- VIII. Law on the giving of Security by Officials.

The following laws are still under consideration :—

- I. Medical Law.
- II. Instructions for medical officers.
- III. The Orphan Chamber Law.
- IV. Ordinance on the Collection of Customs by Postmasters.
- V. Regulations for Leave of Absence to Officials.
- VI. Game Law.
- VII. Grass burning Law.

The laws that have already been proclaimed, will, as soon as the Estimates are approved of, be printed in one volume, with the exception of the High Court Regulations and the General Orders and Regulations of the Police, for distribution amongst the public.

The two laws just-mentioned have already been printed.

A sum has been placed on the estimates for that purpose.

I have, &c.

The Hon. the Imperial Secretary,
Capetown.

(Signed) JOH. Z. DE VILLIERS,
Government Secretary.

REPORT regarding the Department of the Attorney General from May 1st, 1891,
to March 31st 1892.

Criminal Work.

There has been a considerable increase of criminal work during this period

Three cases of theft	}	were disposed of by the High Court.
One case of robbery		
" " fraud	}	were committed to—
" " robbery		
" " rape		

the Landdrost of Bremersdorp for trial, and the charges altered to one of common assault.

One case of extortion will be tried before the High Court during the next session.

In one case of murder a preliminary examination is being held.

Two appeals from criminal cases tried by the justices of the peace at Forbes' Reef and Piggs' Peak respectively will be brought before the High Court during the next session.

With regard to the lower courts so far as they are connected with my department, I have to remark as follows :—The present peculiar jurisdiction exercised by the justices of the peace in the different districts outside Bremersdorp is not favourable to the administration of criminal justice in this territory. The justices of the peace are in several instances at the same time judges, public prosecutors, and policemen; and, although on the one hand, their jurisdiction is too limited and practically makes appeal almost impossible, it is, on the other hand, and for similar reasons, far too extensive. I have already in the course of the year reported to the Honourable the Government Committee about some of the proceedings of the justices of the peace in criminal matters, and have also on more than one occasion urged the necessity of an entire alteration in the distribution of jurisdiction. In the first place the prosecution ought to be absolutely separated from the exertion of judicial or magisterial functions. A second remark I venture about the organisation of the police in the country, which at present is a separate department, and the connexions of which with the officials charged with criminal prosecution are not at all clear. Without prejudice to any duties which may rest with the police department in direct connexion with the Honourable the Government Committee I must state that the present police force has proved in several instances to be almost 'useless to the criminal prosecution, and in the interests of my department a general and entire alteration is necessary.

Civil Work.

During the period as mentioned above only six civil cases in which the Government Committee is interested passed through this office. They are as follows, viz.:—

- 1st. Concession, G. Schwab, which was confirmed by order of the High Court on May 1st, 1891.
- 2nd. Pounds Concession, in which, on the application of Mr. J. Thorburn, a certain order erroneously given by the Concession Court was slightly altered. June 1st, 1891.
- 3rd. A case against the "Forbes Reef Gold Mining Company" for recovery of arrear duties. On payment of the principal sum and all costs by the defendant this case was accordingly withdrawn.
- 4th. An application to declare certain properties belonging to H. Dupont executable in terms of a bond in favour of the Government Committee was granted June 16th, 1891.
- 5th. An action instituted by G. Schwab against the Government Committee for repayment of certain moneys and in which a claim in re-convention has been put in by the defendant; and
- 6th. An action of a similar nature instituted by the firm of Wallerstein and Bremer, are still in abeyance and will be brought before the High Court during the next term.

In addition, it may be stated, that certain bills of costs brought against the Government Committee for concession cases have been taxed.

Draft Laws.

The following draft laws have been submitted to the Government Committee :—

- 1st. Rules for Examinations in Law.
- 2nd. Rules for Leave of Absence of Officials.
- 3rd. Grass Burning Law.
- 4th. Customs Law.

I have to make two remarks with regard to this subject :—

1st. The laws are framed and passed in a very autocratic manner. Although it cannot be doubted that the Government Committee have the interest of the white population in Swaziland at heart, still in this territory, unlike in all civilized countries, laws are continually passed and enforced without even so much as hearing the public opinion about them. Especially as, under the Convention our laws cannot in any way affect the Swazie Nation, and as the vast quantity of concessions granted to various private parties are the cause of a very unequal division of the burden of the law, this deficiency in their originating is well worthy to be considered.

2nd. Another observation on the creation of laws is, that it has already occurred that after a law had been framed and passed by the Government Committee one or both of the two Governments having the final decision expressed their opinion that the country was not yet ripe for such a law. In those instances it would certainly have been more expedient to elicit the opinion of the two Governments on the subject before the law is drafted and passed, and this measure I would recommend for all future occasions.

Finally there are a number of subjects on which it has been resolved to pass laws, about which the opinion of experts and authorities is required, and on more than one occasion I have been obliged to ask for fuller instructions with regard to the proposed contents of the law than the negative amount with which I had been supplied. I must add that verbal communications, discussions in the Government Committee or with the hon. the members, and in most instances the appointment of commissions for the drafting of the laws, are so many means to facilitate matters and to arrive at a more satisfactory result.

Department.

No changes occurred in the constitution of the Department, but circumstances have rendered it necessary to apply for a clerk, which application has been made.

Bremersdorp, April 4, 1892.

(Signed) DR. J. ESSER,
Attorney General.

The REPORT of the Master and Registrar of the High Court of Swaziland.

Office of the Master and Registrar, Bremersdorp,
April 2, 1892.

SINCE the departure of the Concession Court in December 1890, the construction of the High Court has been as follows :—viz., Judge, A. P. N. du Toit ; Master and Registrar, G. Wreford Hudson ; High Sheriff, C. F. Rorke and Interpreter, J. Andrews.

From that time until the present date 120 civil and 7 criminal cases have been decided by the High Court.

The High Court has also confirmed 13 concessions which have been brought up for confirmation after the Concession Court left, making a total in all of 364 concessions which have actually been confirmed, as per list attached hereto.

Three advocates, eight attorneys, six notaries, four conveyancers and three translators have been admitted as practitioners since the construction of the High Court.

The cases which have been brought before the Court are principally land cases arising out of concessions. The work has very considerably increased since last winter, and from all appearances this next term commencing from the 1st May to 31st August, is likely to be a very heavy one.

(Signed) J. WREFORD HUDSON,
Master and Registrar.

No.	Nature of Grant.	Date of Grant.	Period	Annual Payment.	Name of original Grantee.	Name of Applicant.	Right or Title of Applicant.	On Approved List or not.	No. on Approved List.	Protest lodged by whom.	Judgment.
352	Farming and grazing right	12.11.87		25l.	M. Thring and W. Kerswell	M. Thring and W. Kerswell	Original grantee	Yes	No. 167	Piggs' Peak Gold Mining Company.	Confirmed.
353	Timber grant	July 1887		3 goats	C. B. Kestell	C. B. Kestell	Do.	Do.	C. 86	—	Do.
354	Mineral right	20.2.87	50 years with right of renewal for 50 years	50l. until erection of machinery then 300l.	John Schreuer	The Swaziland Gold Exploration and Land Company.	Cession	Do.	A. 43	—	Do.
355	Free importation of all goods, &c.	31.7.88			Gustav Schwab	Gustav Schwab	Original grantee	Not	—	Swaziland Government Committee.	Do.
356	Lease of ground	10.6.87		In kind	H. J. Vermaas	H. J. Vermaas	Do.	Yes	11	—	Do.
357	Farming and grazing right	3.5.87	99 years	5l.	H. D. Bayley	W. H. Bayley	Cession	Do.	58	—	Do.
358	Grazing right	12.7.87	25 years	5l.	T. C. Erasmus	T. C. Erasmus	Original grantee	Do.	77	—	Do.
359	Store right	2.5.86		10l.	Harry Nelson	Harry Nelson	Do.	Do.	C. 38	—	Do.
360	Agricultural and grazing right.	23.6.88	50 years with right of renewal for 50 years	—	B. J. Human	B. J. Human	Do.	Do.	164	—	Do.
361	Lease of ground	20.6.87	50 years	5l.	C. Steenkamp and J. Labuschagnie.	C. Steenkamp and J. Labuschagnie.	Do.	Do.	35	—	Do.
362	Do.	5.7.88		1 beast	N. I. Smit	N. I. Smit	Do.	Do.	2	—	Do.
363	Do.	20.7.88	50 years	2l.	T. Potgieter and I. I. v. R. v. Oudtshoorn.	J. J. G. v. R. v. Oudtshoorn.	Do.	Do.	440	—	Do.
364	Timber right	15.2.90	50 years with right of renewal for 50 years	5% royalty	George Mabey	R. J. Madden	Do.	Do.	—	—	Do.

(Signed) J. WREFORD HUDSON,
Registrar.

REPORT of the CHIEF COLLECTOR of CUSTOMS.

In accordance with instructions received I have the honour to report as follows :—

From the 1st April 1891 to the 31st March 1892 the revenue derived under my Department is as follows :—

	£	s.	d.
Import duties	-	-	-
Transit duties	-	-	-
	1,293	10	4
		18	19
	1,312	10	2

This return shows an increase of 166l. 3s. 6d. as compared with the return for the year 1890.

My estimate of the revenue for the current year I anticipate as being considerably lower than for 1890 in consequence of more than one gold mining company having suspended operations, principally that of Piggs' Peak and Kobolondo. A considerable item was indirectly derived from these sources which will not appear in the current year unless the companies mentioned resume work.

I would draw the attention of the Honourable the Government Committee to the disparity existing in the Customs duties of the purchasers from the colonial market and the direct importer.

The latter by direct import not only invests his money out of the country, but saves at least 20 per cent. in customs dues.

To remedy this I would suggest that all English and foreign invoices be liable to an *ad valorem* customs duty of at least 20 per cent., in excess of the duty charged on colonial, *i.e.*, on South African invoices, thereby placing the purchaser from colonial

sources on the same basis as the direct importer. This action would, I think, not only increase the Swaziland revenue, but also indirectly benefit colonial trade.

I would further point out the difficulties I have to contend with with regard to parcels passing through the post; undoubtedly a number of articles of a small but valuable nature pass through this source over which I have no control, and I would suggest that a temporary measure be adopted empowering all postmasters to hand to me or my subordinates any packages or parcels which in their opinion contain articles liable to duty.

Beyond the foregoing there is nothing special to report, but I would take this opportunity of testifying my thanks to the Police Department for the valuable assistance they have afforded by acting in the outlying districts as sub-collectors.

(Signed) H. E. GILBERT,
Chief Collector of Customs.

ANNUAL REPORT of the Swaziland Government Committee's Police for the year ending 31st March 1892.

Strength.

The strength of the corps at the commencement of the financial year was as follows :—

- 6 officers.
- 7 white constables.
- 36 native police.

Owing to the complaints that are investigated by members of the force being generally whites *versus* whites, and whites *versus* blacks, it was thought that the efficiency of the force would be improved if four of the white constables were mounted (native police being of little use where whites are concerned).

In order to meet the expenditure of mounting these white constables without exceeding the "police vote" 10 of the native police were discharged and the four white constables mounted accordingly, thus reducing the native police to a strength of 26 non-commissioned officers and men.

The mounted police are used for patrolling, and also have charge of out-stations.

The change above mentioned was made on the 1st December 1891, and has added greatly to the efficiency of the force.

For patrolling and out-station work white constables are practically useless unless mounted.

The four white constables provide their own horses, but are paid by Government 2s. per diem "horse allowance."

Stations.

The force is at present distributed as follows :—

Bremersdorp :—

- 1 commandant.
- 2 white constables.
- 6 native police.

Mahamba :—

- 1 inspector.
- 2 white constables.
- 4 native police.

Piggs' Peak :—

- 1 inspector.
- 2 white constables.
- 5 native police.

Forbes Reef :—

- 1 sub-inspector.
- 3 native police.

Lebombo :—

- 1 white constable.
- 5 native police.

Inkompis River :—

- 1 sub-inspector.
- 3 native police.

I intend forming stations at the following places and placing white constables in charge to be visited by the inspectors of the district :—

One at the Horo Concession.

One at Hales Concession.

One at Nomahasha's Kraal on the Lebombo, the latter to patrol the whole of Nomahasha's country, and to connect with the white constable of Josan's district. At present one white constable is in charge of both districts, but the area is too large to be properly patrolled from one station.

Revenue.

The amounts collected by the police for the year are as follows :—

				£	s.	d.
Milling stamp tax	-	-	-	60	0	0
Battery do.	-	-	-	60	0	0
Customs	-	-	-	884	12	5
Grazing	-	-	-	122	0	0
Poll tax	-	-	-	9	0	0
Waggon license	-	-	-	205	0	0
Waggon trading license	-	-	-	30	0	0
Hawkers' do.	-	-	-	26	0	0
Store	-	-	-	197	10	0
Canteen	-	-	-	117	10	0
Passes	-	-	-	162	7	6
Total	-	-	-	1,873	19	11

Arrests.

During the year the following arrests have been made, details of which appear on Annexure A. :—

Europeans	-	-	-	-	27
Indians	-	-	-	-	7
Natives	-	-	-	-	94
Total	-	-	-	-	128

Recovery of Stock.

On the 9th of April it was reported that 11 horses had been stolen belonging to the Swazie nation ; Sub-inspector Stewart was sent to the place where they had been stolen from, and after some difficulty traced them into the Transvaal and recovered them, but as there is no extradition treaty with the Transvaal the thief and receiver could not be brought to justice.

During the year five horses have been found by the police, and after being advertised were sold, and the amounts realised paid to the Government ; whilst 13 horses and two head of cattle have been recovered and returned to their owners.

A great many complaints have been made, especially in the winter months, by the "grazing right" holders against the natives for theft of cattle.

The natives also complain about the grazing right holders burning the grass which they require for their own cattle.

The police have difficulties in a lot of cases of stock stealing owing to the large area of country they have to look after, the nature of the country, and reports of thefts not being made known to them as soon as possible after the occurrence.

I think the grass-burning difficulty will be lessened when the grass-burning law comes into force.

Health.

The health of the force generally has been good, with the exception of a few cases of fever amongst the native constables in low-lying districts.

Conduct.

The general conduct of members of the force, both European and native, has been good.

(Signed) A. BATES,
Commandant, S.G.C.P.

Enclosure 2 in No. 25.

The ACTING IMPERIAL SECRETARY to the GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Bremersdorp.

Government House, Cape Town,

SIR,

May 25, 1892.

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 30th ultimo, transmitting reports from various heads of departments in Swaziland in terms of Article 2b. of the Convention of August 2, 1890. His Excellency has perused these papers with much interest, and does not desire me to make any special reply to your communication as he presumes that any particular matters arising out of the various recommendations will be dealt with by the Government Committee with the approval of the protecting Governments where such approval is necessary.

His Excellency observes that the Attorney-General's report embodies a suggestion that the protecting Governments should express a favourable opinion of the principle of laws before the laws are actually drafted for the consideration of the Government Committee.

If this is understood to apply only to the principle of a law without requiring an approval of details, his Excellency does not see any objection to the course, but his Excellency cannot give any general approval of a law in its details before the actual law is submitted to him.

It will be of interest to the High Commissioner to learn the nature of the claim *in re* Convention put in on behalf of the Government Committee in Schwab's case, and what stage has been reached in the action which Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer are instituting against the Government Committee.

The connexion between the Attorney-General's Department and the Police Department is reported as unsatisfactory, but no recommendation is made on the subject.

Without expressing any opinion on the merits of Dr. Esser's statement, the High Commissioner will be glad if he will mention more particularly any instances in which he considers he has failed to obtain that assistance from the police which he thinks he should have received.

No financial report is included in the papers submitted, and though a statement was forwarded in connexion with the estimates for 1892-93, his Excellency considers the annual report on the country can scarcely be considered as complete without such information.

He desires, therefore, that you will cause him to be furnished with one at your early convenience for transmission to Her Majesty's Government.

The High Commissioner does not fully understand the recommendation of the Collector of Customs with reference to placing direct importers and purchasers in South African markets on an equal footing, and he requests to be furnished with further information on the subject.

The Government Secretary,
Bremersdorp.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. L. SAPTE,
Acting Imperial Secretary.

No. 26.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received August 8, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 20, 1892.

MY LORD,

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 25th May last,* I have the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter from the Acting Government Secretary of Swaziland enclosing the Acting Government Treasurer's report for the financial year to 31st March last, and a further report from the Attorney-General on questions which I had raised in connexion with his annual report.

The Acting Government Treasurer's present report only deals with the revenue, but a complete statement of revenue and expenditure for the year in question will be found amongst the enclosures to my Despatch of 19th instant.†

* No. 25.

† Not printed.

I agree with Mr. Scott in thinking that the license duties and other taxes might well be increased, and I consider that this is a matter which should receive the early attention of the Government Committee.

I enclose a copy of a letter addressed to the Government Secretary on the subject of the Attorney-General's report.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 26.

ACTING GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Swaziland, to His Honour the IMPERIAL SECRETARY.

Government Office, Bremersdorp, Swaziland,
July 4, 1892.

SIR,

WITH reference to your Despatch of 25th May last, I have the honour to forward, for his Excellency's the High Commissioner's perusal,—

1. The Government Treasurer's report for the financial year commencing 1st April 1891 and ending 31st March 1892.

2. Copy of the Attorney-General's reply to the remarks relative to his department.

The Hon. the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

I have, &c.
(Signed) WM. SCOTT,
Acting Government Secretary.

Government Office, Bremersdorp, Swaziland,
July 3, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to submit to you this my report as Government Treasurer for the financial year ending 31st March last.

Revenue.

The estimated amount of revenue was 2,710*l.*, and the actual revenue collected 3,371*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* as per statement attached marked A. The free import concessions of Wallerstein and Bremer and the Wyldesdale Gold Mining Company have affected the revenue in the past year to the extent of 1,300*l.* estimated as follows. Wallerstein and Bremer 1,200*l.*, Wyldesdale Gold Mining Company 100*l.*

In the collection of the revenue for the past year considerable difficulties have been experienced, and, in my opinion, will continue until proper laws are enacted with respect to licenses, taxes, &c.

At present the laws under which the licenses, taxes, &c. are levied are very vague, copy of which laws is attached marked B, from which it will be observed that there are no penalties imposed for non-payment, and a civil action is at present the only recourse the Government has against delinquents.

I would also remark that the licenses, taxes, &c. of this country in comparison with those of the neighbouring states and colonies are very low and might well be increased, and beg to suggest a scale as per list attached for your consideration marked C.

Mining.

This industry has shown a marked improvement during the past year. The output of gold though small in comparison to the amount invested, has, I believe, been regular and increasing; on the north-western gold properties much permanent work has been done. A recent discovery has disclosed the presence of large tin deposits in Swaziland, and there is no doubt but that the increasing interest displayed in determining the resources of the country will bear fruit at an early date.

Farming.

The richness of the pastures in this territory has led to the importation of valuable stock into the country and many farmers who have land rights are taking advantage of

the opportunity afforded them by a settled form of Government and are bringing their flocks and herds and settling down on Swazie territory.

This is particularly noticeable in the Mahamba district and on the western border, where the grass is admirably adapted to the requirements of the sheep farmer. Agricultural operations are carried on generally in various parts of the country but the non-existence of a market for the sale of produce naturally cramps and limits the operations of the agriculturists.

A marked increase has taken place in the area of cultivated land and the natives themselves, especially since the death of Umbandine, are cultivating with more system than hitherto. Their vicinity to and opportunities of observing Europeans farming have in this respect proved beneficial, as many of the large Chiefs and Indunas have now adopted the plough as an aid to cultivation in lieu of the primitive method of breaking up the soil with picks.

Trade.

Swazieland has in this respect felt keenly the waves of depression which have passed over the adjoining states; although there has been no material falling off in imports, still there has been no perceptible improvement.

The Government Secretary,
Bremersdorp.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W.M. SCOTT,
Acting Government Treasurer.

A.

SWAZIELAND GOVERNMENT COMMITTEE.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT of the Estimated and Actual Revenue for the financial year ended 31st March 1892.

Receipts.	Estimates for Service Year ended 31st March 1892.	Actual Revenue Service Year ended 31st March 1892.	Over Estimate.	Under Estimate.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Customs - - - - -	1,500 0 0	1,312 10 2	—	187 9 10
Store Licenses - - - - -	150 0 0	248 15 0	98 15 0	—
Canteens - - - - -	75 0 0	145 0 0	70 0 0	—
Hawkers - - - - -	20 0 0	74 0 0	54 0 0	—
Wagon Trading Licenses - - - - -	50 0 0	71 10 0	21 10 0	—
Transport Wagon - - - - -	100 0 0	249 10 0	149 10 0	—
Grazing Tax - - - - -	300 0 0	291 0 0	—	9 0 0
Mineral Concession Tax - - - - -	100 0 0	28 0 0	—	72 0 0
Battery Stamp Head Tax - - - - -	45 0 0	120 0 0	75 0 0	—
Stamps - - - - -	100 0 0	211 8 11	111 8 11	—
Kafir Passes - - - - -	75 0 0	223 0 0	148 0 0	—
Fines, Fees, Forfeitures, &c. - - - - -	50 0 0	323 5 2	273 5 2	—
Miscellaneous - - - - -	100 0 0	60 10 0	—	39 10 0
Registration of Concessions and Monopolies - - - - -	20 0 0	—	—	20 0 0
Poll Tax - - - - -	25 0 0	13 10 0	—	11 10 0
	2,710 0 0	3,371 19 3	1,001 9 1	339 9 10
The Imperial Government - - - - -	7,000 0 0	7,000 0 0	—	—
The Government, South African Republic - - - - -	7,000 0 0	7,000 0 0	—	—
	16,710 0 0	17,371 19 3	1,001 9 1	339 9 10
Balance increase on estimates - - - - -	661 19 3	—	—	661 19 3
	17,371 19 3	17,371 19 3	1,001 9 1	1,001 9 1

(Signed) W.M. SCOTT,
Acting Government Treasurer.

B.

EXCERPT from the SWAZIELAND COMMITTEE MEETING, August 3, 1888.

"The Committee then proceeded to formulate a proclamation to be signed by the King giving authority to levy certain taxes, licenses, &c., as follows:—

"Be it hereby made known that we Umbandine, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie Nation in Council assembled (that we Umbandine, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie Nation in Council assembled) with our Indunas and our white Committee and with the concurrence of our Adviser, do hereby ratify and confirm the

following taxes, duties, licenses, and other charges that have been imposed by our white Committee, to wit:—

1. There shall be a 4 per cent. duty payable on all transfers of landed property and mineral concessions, such duty to be payable to the Swazie King.
 2. There shall be a fee of 20*l.* payable for the registration of each concession.
 3. There shall be a license of 5*l.* payable on each trading waggon.
 4. There shall be a license of 2*l.* payable by each hawker of goods.
 5. There shall be a license of 5*l.* payable on each store.
 6. There shall be a license of 5*l.* payable on each canteen.
 7. There shall be a license of 1*l.* payable on each transport waggon.
 8. There shall be a license of 10*s.* payable on each transport cart.
 9. There shall be a tax of 4*l.* payable on each mineral concession. Concessions on which machinery is erected to pay 10*s.* for each battery stamp head erected, and to be exempt from the tax of 4*l.*
 10. There shall be a tax of 1*l.* payable on each hirer of grazing rights.
 11. There shall be a tax of 10*s.* payable by each resident not otherwise directly taxed, employées in mineral concessions to be exempt.
 12. There shall be a fee of 2*s.* 6*d.* payable for the inspection of each official document.
 13. There shall be a fee of 20*s.* payable by each plaintiff in civil cases brought before the Swazieland Committee.
 14. There shall be certain custom and transit duties payable on all goods entering and passing through Swazieland as per tariff published in certain newspapers.
- The Committee adjourned to the King's Kraal, when the Swazie King signed the foregoing Proclamation.

A true copy,
(Signed) W. Scott,
Acting Government Secretary.

Bremersdorp, July 2, 1892.

CUSTOMS and TRANSIT DUTIES published in certain Newspapers.

IMPORT DUES.

Swazieland.

	£	s.	d.
Beer per gallon	-	0	1 0
Spirits „	-	0	2 6
Biscuits, per lb.	-	0	0 1
Butter „	-	0	0 2
Candles „	-	0	0 1
Cheese „	-	0	0 3
Dried and preserved fruits, per lb.	-	0	0 3
Fish, dried or tinned	-	0	0 2
Gunpowder	-	0	0 4
Lead and shot	-	0	0 3
Mustard	-	0	0 2
Ostrich feathers	-	0	10 0
Pepper	-	0	0 3
Curry powder	-	0	0 3
Tea	-	0	0 3
Cigars, per 100	-	0	2 6
Cigarettes, per 1,000	-	0	3 0
Coffee, per cwt.	-	0	7 6
Chicory	-	0	5 0
Cartridges (loaded) per 1,000	-	2	0 0
„ (cases)	-	1	0 0
Guns, per barrel	-	0	10 0
Pistols	-	0	5 0
Grain bags, each	-	0	0 1
Hoes and picks, each	-	0	0 3
Rice, per 100 lbs.	-	0	1 6
Sugar	-	0	2 6
Matches, per gross	-	0	0 6

	£	s.	d.
Oil (except paraffin and machine) per gall.	-	0	2 6
„ paraffin and machine	-	0	0 3
Ox tails, per dozen	-	0	5 0
Beads	-	-	-
Sweets of all kinds	-	-	-
Cotton sheets	-	-	-
Blankets and all cotton goods	-	-	-
Cutlery of all kinds	-	-	-
Clothing of all kinds	-	-	-
Jams, jellies, &c.	-	-	-
Potted meats	-	-	-
All other goods not enumerated above	-	-	-
Harness and saddlery	-	6	„ „
Milk, preserved	-	-	-
Tobacco pipes	-	10	„ „
Pickled or preserved beef	-	-	-
„ „ pork	-	-	-
Soap	-	3	„ „

5 per cent. *ad valorem*.

Export Duty.

	£	s.	d.
Mealies, per bag of 200 lbs.	-	0	5 0

Transit Duty.

All goods in transit	-	-	-	1½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
----------------------	---	---	---	----------------------------------

Flour and Boer meal, machinery of all kinds, seeds of all kinds, books and stationery, uniforms and appointments for the use of any forces, in full pay and on active service under the King, are exempt from duty.

By order of the Committee.

C.

LIST of PROPOSED LICENSES, TAXES, &c.

	£	s.	d.
Advocates	-	10	0 0
Attorneys	-	10	0 0
Notaries	-	5	0 0
Conveyancers	-	2	10 0
Medical practitioners	-	5	0 0
Interpreters	-	2	0 0
Land surveyors	-	5	0 0
Admitted agents	-	5	0 0
General agents	-	2	10 0
Butchers	-	2	0 0
Auctioneers	-	5	0 0
Billiard tables	-	5	0 0
Bonded store	-	20	0 0
Hawker's license	-	1	0 0
Wholesale and retail store license	-	7	10 0
Wholesale liquor license	-	7	10 0
Canteen license	-	10	0 0
Hotel license	-	5	0 0
Bottle store license	-	5	0 0
Boarding house	-	2	10 0
Baker's license	-	1	0 0
Waggon transport tax	-	1	0 0
Grazing tax	-	1	0 0
Farming tax	-	1	0 0

	£	s.	d.
Chemists and druggists	-	2	10 0
Waggon trading license	-	5	0 0
Mineral concession tax	-	4	0 0
Concession registration fee	-	20	0 0
Battery stamps head tax, per head	-	0	10 0
Monopolies and other grants not including mineral concessions. Grazing and farming rights	-	4	0 0
Resident's tax	-	0	10 0
Transport cart tax	-	0	10 0

(Signed) W. SCOTT,
Acting Government Secretary.

Bremersdorp.
2.7.92.

SIR,

Bremersdorp, June 27, 1892.

WITH reference to Minute containing an extract from the Imperial Secretary's Despatch, dated 25th May 1892, I beg to state as follows:—

1. His Excellency's observation with regard to the consideration of the subject of a law before the same is drafted. It was understood in my report that such considerations should only apply to the subject (generally) of the law without any approval of details, except, perhaps, the mentioning of a guidance, laws of other countries on a corresponding subject, &c., as the case may require.

2. The claim of reconvention in Schwab's case. In this case the plaintiff (G. Schwab) sues the Government Committee for 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.*, being the amount of duties paid under protest by the plaintiff who holds a concession for free importation, &c. of goods in Swaziland. The defence put in by the Government Committee consists of two parts: firstly, the defendant pleads that Schwab's concession is null and void as far as the Government Committee is concerned, as the Convention based upon the organic proclamation of December 18th, 1889, gives them the right to impose and levy duties, and, moreover, as the concessions are not in accordance with public law; on this plea the defendant opposes the claim of plaintiff, and at the same time puts in a claim in reconvention for arrear duties to the amount of 419*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* subsidiary, in case the foregoing pleas are not sustained by the High Court. The defendant says that by virtue of two concessions held by one Thorburn and one Cohen, the defendant has the right to levy duties from all liquors and tobacco imported in Swaziland by anybody whomsoever, which right was given to the Committee at the time of the confirmations of those two concessions by the concessionaires, without whose consent it must be held that nobody can import liquors or tobacco in Swaziland. On the strength of this plea the defendants put in a subsidiary claim in reconvention for 479*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* (as the goods imported by Schwab's are mainly liquors) being the arrear duties on imported liquor. As soon as the case is decided I shall be able to furnish the Honourable the Government Committee with a detailed report on same.

3. The case of Wallerstein and Bremer. Up to the present only a demand by Messrs. W. and B. for the refunding of 750*l.* paid under protest as duties has been received. The plaintiff is probably awaiting the issue of Schwab's case before instituting further action. I must observe that while I was writing my reports I expected the last-mentioned case to be speedily finished, but there were circumstances preventing its coming to an end. I hope to be able to communicate the final judgment of the High Court about the middle of next month.

4. With regard to the statement in my report that the connexions between the police department and the officials charged with criminal prosecution are not at all clear, and have in several instances proved the uselessness of the present police to the criminal prosecution. I beg to postpone my views on this subject till a further minute, which I will send in as speedily as possible. I even now want to have it clearly understood that I do not want to blame the police or any member of it, as I consider such proceedings to be outside my department altogether; but I only referred in my report, as I do again now, to the unsatisfactory organisation of the police in connexion with the criminal prosecution, which I will later explain.

I remain, &c.

The Hon. the Government Secretary,
Bremersdorp.

(Signed) Dr. J. ESSER,
Attorney-General.

Enclosure 2 in No. 26.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to the GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Swaziland.

Government House, Cape Town,
July 18, 1892.

SIR,

I AM directed by his Excellency the High Commissioner to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th instant, covering the Government Treasurer's report for the financial year 1891-92, and a report of the Attorney-General on certain remarks relative to his department, which I made in my letter of 25th May last.

With regard to the latter report, I am directed to observe that Dr. Esser does not appear to be at present in a position to throw much light on the important question of the best method by which in his opinion the police would be rendered more useful in aid of the administration of the criminal law.

It is to be hoped that he may soon be in a position to render the promised report. It appears strange that he should hesitate to make known to the Government any criticisms on the conduct of the police which his experience in his department might justify.

It is scarcely possible for the Government to determine on a change in the control of the police unless the Attorney-General is willing to give expression to his views of the practical disadvantages of the existing system, and of any lack of proper discharge of duty thereunder.

The Government Secretary,
Swaziland.I have, &c.
(Signed) H. L. SAPTE,
Acting Imperial Secretary.

No. 27.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received August 29, 1892.)Government House, Cape Town,
August 6, 1892.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Despatch from the Acting British Commissioner in Swaziland, reporting the moving of the young King's kraal.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 27.

FROM BRITISH COMMISSIONER to HIGH COMMISSIONER.

The British Residency, Swaziland,
July 20, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to forward, for your Excellency's information, copy of a letter from Mr. Shepstone, reporting that the moving of the young King's kraal has been successfully effected.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.I have, &c.
(Signed) G. Y. LAGDEN,
British Commissioner.

RESIDENT ADVISER to BRITISH COMMISSIONER.

Offices of the Swazi Nation,
Embekelweni, Swaziland,

SIR,

July 18, 1892.

I HAVE the honour, for the information of your Honour's Government, to inform you that on Saturday I superintended the moving of the young King's kraal.

There were about 1,200 warriors present. Everything went off satisfactorily. The kraal is completed, and to-day the young King's and his mother's huts are being moved, and will be erected to-day on the new site, half a mile south-west of the Didini kraal.

I have, &c.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazi Nation.

His Honour G. Y. Lagden.

No. 28.

LIEUT.-GEN. CAMERON to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 31, 1892.)

(Continued by No. 30 ; Answered by No. 49.)

Government House, Cape Town
October 10, 1892.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a despatch which I have received from the British Commissioner in Swaziland reporting a shortfall in the Swaziland revenue.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) W. G. CAMERON,
Lieut.-General,
Administrator and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 28.

FROM ACTING BRITISH COMMISSIONER, SWAZILAND, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, CAPE TOWN.

The British Residency, Swaziland,
October 1, 1892.

SIR,

WITH reference to the Swaziland estimates for 1892-93, which are still under consideration and unapproved by your Excellency and the South African Republic, I have the honour to call attention to the fact that the local revenue for the past half-year ended yesterday has yielded approximately only 1,000*l.* as compared with 1,480*l.* for the corresponding period of last year.

The decrease is attributable to the small-pox epidemic and the effects of border quarantine.

The gross revenue last year amounted to 3,571*l.*

I cannot think that in view of the present decrease a similar amount will be realised this year, or that it may be expected to exceed very much the minimum of 2,500*l.*, estimated by the Treasurer as reported in telegram of April 4th, 1892, from this office.

Presuming the local revenue yields 2,500*l.*, and allowing for the 14,000*l.* contributed by the two Governments, together with the balance of 803*l.* brought forward, the gross receipts total 17,303*l.*

In the estimates for 1892-93, drawn up by the Government Treasurer, and referred to in Colonel Martin's Despatch of the 14th March, the gross expenditure is put down at 18,491*l.*

I do not know what reductions in the proposed estimates may be contemplated, or upon what basis the local revenue is being calculated, but beg to submit the above comparisons, as I infer from the Secretary of State's Despatch of the 21st January 1892 that 7,000*l.* only is appropriated for the current year's grant to Swaziland.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

(Signed) G. Y. LAGDEN,
Acting British Commissioner.

No. 29.

LIEUT.-GENERAL CAMERON to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 31, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,
October 10, 1892.

(Extract.)

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Despatch which I have received from the British Commissioner in Swaziland in regard to the collection of revenue.

Enclosure in No. 29.

From ACTING BRITISH COMMISSIONER, Swaziland, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

The British Residency, Swaziland,
October 1, 1892.

(Extract.)

IN connexion with my Despatches of this date, and of the 2nd September, I have the honour to state that, in a private conversation with my Transvaal colleague, he informed me that he was assured some people intended to bring a case into court for refund of grazing licenses with a view to test the legality of demand; that if successful it would form a precedent for cases for refund of other taxes; and that Mr. Shepstone was about to sue the committee for refund of all moneys received on account of Native passes other than Swazis.

Any such action would, if successful, tend to materially cripple the financial resources of the Committee.

Mr. Esselen observed to me that he had always expressed himself as fearing this attitude, and had consistently opposed increased estimates of expenditure based upon any contemplated increase of local revenue unless it had been legally and specifically proclaimed.

He appears to have given Colonel Martin as his reason for opposing proposals to increase the revenue, that any scheme of taxation would conflict with concessions and particularly with those held by the South African Republic.

He has never expressed himself in these terms to me, but has represented that all taxation is illegal.

No. 30.

LIEUT.-GENERAL CAMERON to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received November 8, 1892.)

(Continued by No. 32; Answered by No. 49.)

Government House, Cape Town,
October 18, 1892.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

IN continuation of my Despatch of the 10th instant,* respecting the shortfall in the Swaziland revenue for the current year, I have the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, the enclosed copies of telegrams, from which it will be observed that I have again represented to the President of the South African Republic the importance of the early settlement of the estimates for the current year, which were referred to him in May last, together with suggestions as to certain reductions in them, and in regard to which he was reminded in July and September last.

I hope to be in a position to communicate the estimates to your Lordship at an early date, and in the meantime, in view of the probable reduced revenue, I have, as will be observed, taken steps for the reduction of the expenditure.

I am not at present in a position to state whether it will be necessary to provide for an additional grant-in-aid, but if the expenses of the Boundary Commission referred to in Sir Henry Loch's Despatch of the 5th instant† are to be paid out of the Joint Government funds, it seems probable that such necessity will arise, though every effort will be made to avert it.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. G. CAMERON,
Lieut.-General,
Administrator and High Commissioner.

* No. 28.

† Not printed.

Enclosure 1 in No. 30.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to his Honour STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

TELEGRAM.

13th October. Will your Honour kindly telegraph when I may expect reply to Despatch of 4th May, *re* Swaziland Estimates for current year.

Delay is causing serious inconvenience. As there will be a shortfall in revenue it is necessary to consider whether it will not be necessary to provide increased grant-in-aid, which, however, I hope may be avoided.

In the meantime, I have informed British Representative that all expenditure, other than salaries and unavoidable expenses of Government, should be curtailed, and trust that representative of your Honour's Government will receive similar instructions.

Enclosure 2 in No. 30.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to his Honour G. Y. LAGDEN, Breimersdorp.

TELEGRAM.

13th October. Your despatch of 1st October. Following is copy of telegram I have sent to President, South African Republic.

Begins, Will, *vide* Enclosure 1. instructions. Ends, I hope you will arrange with Government Secretary that all but actually unavoidable expenditure be reduced, as it is most desirable that additional grant-in-aid should be avoided. Please inform me what prospect there is of the latter being the case.

Please also ask Government Secretary to send at once statement of revenue and expenditure under each head of the estimates for first half of the year.

Enclosure 3 in No. 30.

From BRITISH REPRESENTATIVE, Breimersdorp, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

October 14th. Your Excellency's telegram of yesterday received. I have requested Government Secretary to send statement required. I have communicated with him in sense suggested, and will reply shortly to question asked at latter end of telegram.

No. 31.

J. WHITTAKER, Esq. (the Swaziland Committee), to COLONIAL OFFICE.

11, St. Helen's Place, Bishopsgate Street Within, E.C.,

November 16, 1892.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

By the instructions of the Swaziland Committee which has been formed, arising out of a public meeting held on Friday last the 11th instant, at the Great Eastern Hotel, Liverpool Street, E.C., I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's perusal, a copy of the resolutions passed thereat, and to ask whether your Lordship will be kind enough to fix an early date to receive a deputation upon the subject.

The following members of Parliament have intimated their intention of attending with the deputation:—

Sir George Baden-Powell, K.C.M.G., M.P., M.A., F.R.S.S.

Sir Albert Rollit, LL.D., M.P.

Sir Reginald Hanson, Bart., M.P.

A. G. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.P.

Benjamin L. Cohen, Esq., M.P.

I have, &c.

(Signed) J. WHITTAKER,

To the Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,

Hon. Secretary of the
Swaziland Committee.

&c. &c. &c.

Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Enclosure in No. 31.

RESOLUTIONS.

1. That in the opinion of this meeting the statements made at various times by Cabinet Ministers to the effect that Swaziland would not be handed over to the Boers, is binding upon the honour of this country, and that the treaty rights already existing should be enforced for the protection of British interests and the maintenance of the independence of the Swazies.

2. That in the opinion of this meeting no question of the modification of existing treaties should be entertained by this country, until the franchise and equal civil rights with those now enjoyed by the Dutch population of the South African Republic be conferred upon British subjects resident in such Republic, and that free trade in railways be guaranteed in order that the resources of the country may be efficiently developed.

3. That in the opinion of this meeting the proposal for the construction of a harbour at Sodwana Point and of the railway from thence to the Swazieland frontier, which has already been advocated by the following Chambers of Commerce, viz.: London, Leeds, Bradford, Liverpool, Birmingham, and Sheffield, is deserving of all legitimate support and encouragement at the hands of Her Majesty's Government, and that no interested opposition from any adjoining Colonies should be allowed to have undue weight with Her Majesty's Government in determining the conditions under which the proposals should be carried out.

4. With a view to the co-operation of all interested in Swaziland, a permanent committee consisting of the following gentlemen:

F. H. Faviell, Esq. (Chairman), Forbes Reef Gold Mining Company, Limited.

J. Harvey, Esq. (Chairman), Henderson and Forbes Gold Mining Company, Limited.

E. Escombe, Esq. (Chairman), Swaziland Gold Exploration.

*Lord Ribblesdale (Chairman), Horo Concessions, Limited.

H. T. Van Laun, Esq.

E. P. Mathers, Esq.

*H. R. Fox Bourne, Esq. (Secretary), Aborigines Protection Society.

Sir George Baden-Powell, K.C.M.G., M.P., M.A., F.R.S.S.

Sir Albert Rollit, LL.D., M.P.

Sir Reginald Hanson, Bart., M.P.

*Alban G. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.P. } City members.

be formed with power to add to their number, and that a deputation from such committees and others to be selected by them are hereby requested to wait on the Most Honourable Marquess of Ripon, K.G., on a day to be appointed by him for the purpose of laying before him the views embodied in the foregoing resolutions.

No. 32.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL CAMERON to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received November 22, 1892.)

[Answered by No. 49.]

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
November 2, 1892.

In continuation of my Despatch of the 18th ultimo,† I have the honour to transmit a copy of a Despatch from the British Representative in the Joint Govern-

* NOTE.—These gentlemen did not authorise their names to be placed on the Committee. † No. 30.

ment of Swaziland, from which your Lordship will observe that, in Mr. Lagden's opinion, no additional grant-in-aid will be required for that territory during the current year.

I enclose copy of an account prepared by the Government Treasurer, but not yet audited, showing the receipts and payments for the first half of the year, and a copy of a telegram which I have received from the State Secretary of the South African Republic respecting the estimates.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. G. CAMERON, Lieut.-General,
Administrator and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 32.

BRITISH REPRESENTATIVE, SWAZILAND, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER,
CAPE TOWN.

The British Residency, Swaziland,
October 22, 1892.

SIR,

WITH reference to your Excellency's telegram of the 13th instant, and to mine of the 14th and 20th, in the latter of which I said that a Despatch should follow upon the subject, I have the honour to state that the half-yearly statement required has been sent to the Imperial Secretary, and that I have made a careful scrutiny of the Treasury accounts.

The Treasurer estimates the minimum revenue for the second half year at about 1,350*l*. There is further a sum of 200*l*. for customs dues received in the past quarter and not brought to account before the books closed.

It appears that the bulk of the various licenses hitherto paid after 31st March are this financial year to be payable after 1st January. These items, together with the effects of quarantine upon the receipts derived from hawkers, waggon traders, and Kaffir passes account sufficiently for the falling off on the half year as compared with the corresponding period of last year.

With regard to the expenditure in the past half year, amounting to 8,724*l*., I have ascertained that the purchase of mealies, and annual supply of clothing for police and gaols, was, for economic reasons, made early in the year. Consequently, the expenditure on these votes in the second half year should show reductions.

In consequence of the non-appointment of a Landdrost of Mahamba, clerk to Attorney-General, one constable in the Police Department, all provided for in the proposed estimates, and a vacancy in the Medical Department, there was a saving in the half year of 663*l*.; and so long as these appointments remain unfilled, the saving will continue. I understand that the Commandant of Police does not now consider the extra constable necessary.

There will be a further saving in the Medical Department also, as the doctor has resigned, and his place cannot well be filled for a month or two.

Taking all this into consideration, I am of opinion that under ordinary circumstances no additional grants-in-aid should be required from the Protecting Governments.

I have, however, enjoined the Treasurer to be most careful in not incurring expenditure beyond establishments unless absolutely required, and urged his attention to the necessity of watching closely the interests of the Protecting Governments in collecting all available revenue.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. Y. LAGDEN,
British Representative.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

Enclosure 2 in No. 32.

SWAZILAND GOVERNMENT COMMITTEE.

ABSTRACT ACCOUNT of the RECEIPTS and PAYMENTS of the Treasurer of Swaziland for the half-year ended 30th September 1892.

RECEIPTS.	—	Amount.	PAYMENTS.	—	Amount.
<i>Customs</i>	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	<i>Government Committee Department:</i>	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
	—	225 3 10	a. Personal emoluments	—	1,800 0 0
<i>Licenses, Taxes, &c.:</i>			<i>Government Secretary and Treasurers Department:</i>		
Canteen licenses	18 15 0	—	a. Personal emoluments	1,100 0 0	—
Store	38 15 0	—	b. Other charges:		
Transport waggon licenses	26 0 0	—	Rent of offices at Bremersdorp	140 0 0	—
Waggon trading	10 0 0	—	Stationery, printing, advertising, &c.	103 5 3	—
Hawkers	35 0 0	—	Office furniture, &c.	46 19 6	1,390 4 9
Grazing hirers tax	238 0 0	—	<i>Legal Department:</i>		
Battery stamp head tax	15 0 0	—	a. Personal emoluments	2,162 10 0	—
Mineral concession tax	12 0 0	—	b. Other charges:	—	—
Poll tax	6 0 0	—	Administration of justice	111 9 0	2,273 19 0
Kafir passes	71 6 0	—	<i>Police Department:</i>		
Court fines and forfeitures	130 8 0	601 4 0	a. Personal emoluments	1,430 10 0	—
<i>Fees of Court or Office</i>	—	98 7 0	b. Other charges:		
<i>Rents of Government property</i>	—	45 0 0	Horse rations	164 14 0	—
<i>The Imperial Government</i>	—	3,000 0 0	Native police rations	273 9 7	—
<i>The Government of the South African Republic.</i>	—	3,000 0 0	Police clothing	111 0 6	—
Balance forward from 31st March 1892	—	803 16 6	Barracks	76 5 10	—
		7,773 11 4	Compensation for loss of horses	25 0 0	—
			Medical attendance and drugs	20 8 9	—
			Handcuffs	5 19 0	—
			Firearms and ammunition	22 2 9	—
			Rents of police barracks, Pigg's Peak	30 0 0	2,159 10 5
			<i>Prisons:</i>		
			a. Personal emoluments	176 0 0	—
			b. Other charges:		
			Rations, gaoler, and white warder	45 15 0	—
			" native warders	10 6 0	—
			Hospital	19 11 6	—
			Rations for prisoners	297 2 2	—
			Clothing	25 0 0	—
			" for native warders	2 0 0	575 14 3
			<i>Customs Department:</i>		
			a. Personal emoluments	100 0 0	—
			5 per cent. on amount collected	11 5 2	111 5 2
			<i>Audit Department:</i>		
			a. Personal emoluments	—	15 15 0
			<i>Medical Department:</i>		
			a. Personal emoluments	—	58 6 8
			<i>Hospital and Dispensaries:</i>		
			Poor and destitute	—	55 15 0
			<i>Public Works</i>	—	173 11 6
			<i>Miscellaneous</i>	—	110 10 0
Balance debit at 30th September 1892	—	951 0 10			8,724 12 2
	£	8,724 12 2			

Government Treasurer's Office, Bremersdorp,
30th September 1892.

JOH. Z. DE VILLIERS,
Government Treasurer.

Enclosure 3 in No. 32.

TELEGRAM.

STATE SECRETARY OF SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

27th October.—Your telegram of 13th instant in which your Excellency asks for an answer to your Despatch of the 4th May concerning the Swaziland estimates for the current year.

I regret that I cannot now deal with these estimates, because his Honour the State President is at present on tour. His Honour is expected back on the 9th November when this matter will receive as soon as possible the consideration of the Government.

No. 33.

THE UMBANDINE SWAZIELAND CONCESSIONS SYNDICATE to
COLONIAL OFFICE.

[Answered by No. 39. Further letter No. 51.]

MY LORD,

8, Finch Lane, London, E.C.,
December 12, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to address your Lordship on behalf of the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, a Company formed and incorporated in London by British subjects which owns the following Concessions, and was established with a view to their profitable utilisation and to the development thereby of the Swazi territory.

The Concessions owned by this Company are the following:—They have been fully recognised by the Joint Commission. I forward under cover herewith copies of those, Nos. 1 to 9 inclusive.

Unallotted Lands.

1. Sole, full, free, and exclusive right over all such pieces and portions of Swazieland bounded on the north by the Komatie River, on the west by the Transvaal border, on the south by the Transvaal border, on the east by the Portuguese and Tongaland borders and lying within those boundaries, as had not at the date of signing the Concession (26th July 1889) been granted for farming and agricultural purposes.

2. The sole, full, free, and exclusive right of refusal of all forfeited Concessions and unallotted mineral rights.

3. The sole, full, free, and exclusive right to print and publish the Government Gazette, and the exclusive right to carry on the business of a lithographer, bookbinder, and advertising agent.

4. The sole, full, free, and exclusive right of manufacturing or making gas for all purposes.

5. A certain large tract of land, "Peebles Syndicate."

6. The sole and exclusive right of printing and publishing newspapers and books.

7. The sole, &c., right to erect pounds for impounding cattle, horses, or any stray animals, and sole and exclusive right to levy fines and fees for such impounding.

8. The sole, full, free, and exclusive right to carry on the business of banking in all its branches.

9. The sole and exclusive right to treat tailings of any nature.

10. The sole right to import liquors.

11. One full third in the Concession for the importation of iron and manufacture of iron.

12. One full fourth in the Concession for the importation of tobacco, &c.

13. One full fourth in the Concession for the importation of diamond drills.

14. One full fourth in the Concession for the manufacture of liquors.

This Company has been for some time aware that negotiations have been on foot with reference to the future and permanent Government of Swaziland, and from the information which they have received the directors consider that the time has come when they should make Her Majesty's Government formally acquainted through your Lordship with their extensive interests in Swaziland, and place on record their most respectful but firm protest against the Government of Swaziland being placed upon any footing whereby those interests would not be conscientiously regarded and their legitimate rights protected.

I would desire to draw your Lordship's special attention to the two Concessions of unallotted lands and unallotted mineral rights which of themselves are believed to give to the owners a preponderating interest in the soil and mineral wealth of the country.

Without troubling your Lordship with details upon other points with which your Lordship's official information will have made you thoroughly acquainted, or dwelling upon the well authenticated preference of the natives themselves for British protection, I beg most respectfully on behalf of the Umbandine Swaziland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, to protest against any action of Her Majesty's Government which might transfer the dominant power in Swaziland unaccompanied by effective guarantees for the due observance of Concessions legally granted to British subjects and such as would prevent their value from being destroyed by arbitrary taxation or otherwise by the power to whom any such transfer might be permitted.

To the Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GEO. H. RAW,
Acting Chairman.

Enclosure 1 in No. 33.

Duly registered in the books of the King.

(Signed) ALLISTER M. MILLER,
Resident Secretary and Agent, Swazie King.
Embekelweni,
29th July 1889.

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN—

BE it hereby made known that I, Umbandeni, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie Nation, acting with the advice and consent of my Indunas in Council assembled, hereby grant, cede, and assign unto and on behalf of John Thorburn and Frank Watkins, their heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, the sole, full, free, and exclusive farming right over all such pieces and portions of my country of Swazieland bounded on the north by the Komatie River, on the west by the Transvaal border, on the south by the Transvaal border, on the east by the Portuguese and Tongaland borders, and lying within these boundaries, as have not at the date of signing of these presents been granted for farming and agricultural purposes.

The said John Thorburn and Frank Watkins and their foresaids shall further enjoy the full right and privilege to divert streams, make and utilise watercourses, make roads, build dwelling-houses, store-houses, and cattle kraals and stables, and do all such acts and things as may be requisite and necessary for the better carrying out of the business of a farmer on any and all such pieces, plots, and portions of ground as are contained in the boundaries aforesaid, and become their property by the signing of these presents.

The said John Thorburn and Frank Watkins and their foresaids shall also have the right to use such water for irrigating and other purposes as they may deem necessary, the right to cut and use wood on the farms above referred to, the right to import any and every description of machinery and farming implements which they may deem requisite and expedient for furthering the interests and requirements ceded to them by this grant, as also the right to import all grains, cereals, and manures for farming purposes.

The said John Thorburn and Frank Watkins and their foresaids shall have the right to sublet, sell, or transfer to any person or persons, or company, syndicate, or companies of persons, any portion or portions or the whole of the ground made over to them by virtue of this grant, and such person or persons or companies aforesaid shall acquire all and singular the rights, privileges, and benefits, granted under these presents.

The period during which the said concessionaires and their foresaids shall enjoy the rights made over to them shall be for a period of fifty (50) years, to be reckoned from the date of the signing of these presents, provided, should they so desire it, they shall obtain a renewal of the rights hereby made over and granted for a further term of fifty (50) years, subject to the same terms and conditions as herein are provided.

As and in full consideration for the rights and privileges hereby granted and made over, the said John Thorburn and Frank Watkins and their foresaids shall pay to me or my successors by way of yearly rental the sum of fifty pounds (50*l.*) sterling.

The said John Thorburn and Frank Watkins, on behalf of themselves and successors, agree and bind themselves to respect all prior rights, should such exist, affecting this grant, and further in no way to interfere with the rights of my native subjects; and I, Umbandine, on behalf of myself and successors, agree to afford them all protection in the enjoyment of the rights hereby granted and recognised by me.

And it is the true intent hereof—

(1.) That he said John Thorburn and Frank Watkins and their foresaids shall enjoy the full and exclusive grazing rights over all portions of my country lying to the south of the Komatie River, and bounded as above described, and which have not at the date of these presents been granted to anyone else; as also the grazing rights over all portions of my kingdom already granted, but which may during the continuance of this grant lapse and become null and void through any cause whatsoever; further, the right to carry on dairy operations in connection with the grazing rights; and also, as aforesaid, the right to make use of and import all machinery and dairy appliances which may be considered necessary.

(2.) The full, sole, free, and exclusive right in that portion of my country lying to the south of the Komatie River, and bounded as already described, to cultivate and carry on any and every species of agriculture and arboriculture and planting, on all portions or pieces of land where such rights have not been granted at the date of these presents to anyone else; as also the full and exclusive right to carry on any species of agriculture, planting, or arboriculture on all portions of my country over which such rights have already been granted, but which may during the continuance of this grant through any cause whatsoever lapse and fall back to me; and, further, for the purpose of carrying on agricultural operations, to make use of all such agricultural machinery and appliances as may by the concessionaires be deemed needful and necessary.

The concessionaires and their foresaids shall enjoy and have the full, free, and undisturbed use and enjoyment of the rights hereby granted them, for which grant I have this day received good and sufficient consideration, and I engage, on my protection being asked, to prevent anyone whomsoever from destroying and trespassing upon or injuring the agricultural operations or works of the said concessionaires.

Given under my hand and seal at my Head Kraal, Embekelweni (Gufane), Swazieland, on this, the twenty-sixth (26th) day of July, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine (1889), in the presence of the subscribing witnesses.

(Signed) UMBANDENI, King, his X and (L.S.)

Their

T'KUBA	X
HELEME	X
M'TSHASA	X
JOSEBOMOU	X
BOBOSA	X
MAKAHLALAGA	X
INCABANA	X
LANGABALALA	X
A'MABELE	X
LUNTSHENG	X

mark

As Witnesses:

(Signed) ALLISTER M. MILLER.
 CLAUDE H. VERRALL.
 A. O. GOULD.

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that I, this twenty-sixth day of July in the year 1889, duly and truly interpreted the contents of the above document to King Umbandeni and to his Indunas whose names are subscribed above.

(Signed) E. COOPER.

This is to certify that by deed of transfer dated June 3rd, 1891, all the right, title, interest and property to the within deed of Concession has been ceded and transferred unto and on behalf of the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, and that the said cession and transfer has been duly registered in the books of the Swazie nation to William Young Campbell in trust.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,
 For THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
 Resident Adviser and Agent,
 Swazie Nation.

Resident Adviser's Office,
 June 3, 1891.

[COPY OF ORDER OF COURT.]

In the High Court of Swazieland, before the full Bench.

In re application of John Thorburn and Frank Watkins.

Bremersdorp, this 17th day of December, A.D. 1890.

After hearing Mr. Sauter of counsel and reading the documents filed of record,

It is hereby ordered that the unallotted Farming Rights Concession granted to John Thorburn and Frank Watkins on the 26th day of July 1889 be and the same is hereby confirmed.

In the name of the Court,

(Signed) G. WREFORD HUDSON,

Registrar of High Court, Swazieland.

Enclosure 2 in No. 33.

Duly registered, 24th December 1888.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie King.

BE it hereby made known that I, Umbandeni, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie nation, acting with the full consent of my Council, do hereby give, grant, assign, and make over unto John Thorburn, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, the sole, full, free, and exclusive right to prospect, mine, dig, search, or otherwise explore for gold or other minerals or precious stones on all such pieces, parcels, plots, or portions of ground or country in this my kingdom of Swazieland, as have not up to the date hereof been granted, assigned, or apportioned as mineral concessions or rights; and further, the sole, full, free, and exclusive right of refusal of all such concessions, mineral or otherwise, as may from time to time from the date hereof be abandoned or forfeited by the present holders; the said John Thorburn and his foresaids in each and every instance abiding by the conditions laid down for the working and rental of such concession or concessions, unless I, the said Umbandeni, or my successors, agree to the modification of the same; and the said John Thorburn and his foresaids on discovering gold or precious stones or minerals of any description on or in any parcels or plots of ground or country which are by these presents made over to him or them, or which may from time to time, either by forfeiture or abandonment or noncompliance with document or agreement, become the property of the said John Thorburn or his foresaids, shall have the sole, full, free, and exclusive right to treat the same by machinery or otherwise, according to the usages of mining in all its branches, and for the sole and exclusive benefit of the said John Thorburn and his foresaids, to whom shall belong the full and undivided profits thereof.

The period during which the said John Thorburn and his foresaids shall enjoy the rights made over to him and them by these presents shall be a term of fifty (50) years, to be reckoned from the date hereof; provided that, should he or they so desire it, the said John Thorburn or his foresaids shall obtain a renewal of the rights hereby granted for another term of fifty (50) years, subject to the same terms and conditions as herein are provided.

As and in consideration in full for the rights hereby granted him and them, the said John Thorburn or his foresaids shall yearly pay to me or to my successors in office the sum of 100%. (one hundred pounds sterling), for each and every Concession, whether mineral or otherwise, becoming the property of the said John Thorburn or his foresaids, through forfeiture or abandonment of the original holder or holders, or his or their heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, the said John Thorburn shall pay to me, or my successors in office, a yearly rental as set forth in the original Grant or Concession Deed of the Concession so acquired by the said John Thorburn or his foresaids. And, furthermore, the said John Thorburn and his foresaids hereby agree to pay to me or to my successors in office a bonus of 3,000%. (three thousand pounds), on the completion of the erection of the first stamping machinery or batter on any of the mineral concessions granted to him and his foresaids by virtue of this document.

The said John Thorburn or his foresaids shall have the sole, full, free, and undivided right to divert watercourses, dig and construct water-races, build houses and workshops, and cut timber on each and every piece or parcel of ground on which he or his foresaids may by virtue of these presents mine, or dig for precious stones, such rights,

however, only to be exercised for the better development of the mineral rights and privileges hereby made over to him and them.

And, further, the said John Thorburn and his foresaids shall have the sole and exclusive right and privilege to build stores and trade goods and liquors on such mineral concessions and mining lands as are by these presents granted him and them.

And the rights hereby granted and made over to the said John Thorburn and his foresaids is a sole and exclusive grant and concession for the whole of Swazieland, whereby the said John Thorburn and his foresaids become possessed of mineral rights over each and every portion of this my country which has not at the date and signing hereof been granted for mining purposes; and further, of the sole, full, and free right to take over on the original terms, unless modified terms are mutually agreed upon between I, the said Umbandeni, and the said John Thorburn or his foresaids all Concessions, whether mineral or otherwise, abandoned or forfeited by the original holders, their heirs, executors, or assigns, such rights and privileges being further extended to the heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns of the said John Thorburn.

And, furthermore, I, the said Umbandeni, on behalf of myself and successors, agree and bind myself not to grant any further mineral concession or concessions for the mining of and for precious stones in this my country after the date and signing of these presents; nor to grant a similar right for the first refusal of each and every concession abandoned or forfeited by the original holders, their heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, to any other person or persons, company or companies, syndicate or syndicates; but, on the other hand, to forbid, disallow, and prevent any other person or persons, company or companies, syndicate or syndicates from infringing on any one or each of the rights and privileges for the finding and treatment of gold, and the securing of abandoned and forfeited concessions hereby granted to the said John Thorburn and his foresaids.

The said John Thorburn and his foresaids shall have the right of disposing of and transferring the rights granted under this Concession, or portion of such rights, to any person or persons, company or companies, syndicate or syndicates, who shall thereby acquire all and singular the rights or portions thereof which are enjoyed by the said John Thorburn and his foresaids in respect of same.

It is the true intent hereof that the said John Thorburn and his foresaids shall enjoy and have the full, free, and undisturbed use, occupation, and enjoyment of the rights hereby granted him; but it is required of him that he and his foresaids shall duly respect all prior rights granted by me.

In making this Grant or Concession I do not alienate any part of my dominion, but reserve to myself and successors the sovereignty of the country.

Thus done and passed at Embekelweni Kraal, Swazieland, this twenty-second day of December, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight, in the presence of the subscribed witnesses.

(Signed) UMBANDINE, King, his X and (L.S.)

Their

T. KUBA X

UNYUBEKA X

HELEME X

JOBBE X

marks.

Witnesses :—

(Signed) T. B. RATHBONE.
ALLISTER M. MILLER.

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the foregoing deed of Concession or Grant was duly and truly translated and interpreted by me to the Swazie King, Umbandeni, in the presence of his Council and of the witnesses before mentioned.

(Signed) T. B. RATHBONE,
Interpreter.

This is to certify that by deed of transfer, dated June 3rd, 1891, all the right, title, interest, and property to the within deed of Concession has been ceded and transferred unto and on behalf of the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, Limited,

and that the said cession and transfer has been duly registered in the books of the Swazie nation to William Young Campbell in trust.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,
For THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazie Nation.

Resident Adviser's Office,
June 3rd, 1891.

[COPY OF ORDER OF COURT.]

In the High Court of Swazieland, before the Full Bench.

In re Application of J. Thorburn,
Bremersdorp, this 17th day of December, A.D. 1890.

After hearing Mr. Sauer of counsel and reading the documents filed of record,
It is hereby ordered that the unallotted Mineral and Forfeited Concession Rights granted to John Thorburn on the 22nd day of December 1888 be and the same is hereby confirmed.

In the name of the Court,
(Signed) G. WREFORD HUDSON,
Registrar of the High Court,
Swazieland.

Enclosure 3 in No. 33.

Duly registered in the books of the King.

(Signed) ALLISTER M. MILLER,
Secretary and Agent, Swazie King.
Embekelweni,
May 10th, 1889.

BE it hereby made known that I, Umbandine, King of Swazieland, with the full consent of my Council, do hereby give, grant, assign, and make over unto Mary Florence Thorburn, her heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, the sole, full, free, and exclusive right to print and publish a paper (other than a newspaper), to wit—"The Swazieland Government Gazette," such paper to be the only official organ in which the advertisements of the Government of the country may appear, and the said Mary Florence Thorburn and her foresaids shall further have the sole and exclusive right to carry on the business of a lithographer, bookbinder, and advertising agent; and for the better carrying out of this grant or concession the said Mary Florence Thorburn and her foresaids shall have the sole, full, free, and exclusive right to import into this my country of Swazieland all such paper, ink, stones, and other lithographic, bookbinding, or advertising materials, implements, or machinery as she or they may find necessary. And I also grant to the said Mary Florence Thorburn and her foresaids the sole and exclusive right, free of rent or taxes other than those imposed by the Government of the country, to sell newspapers, books, periodicals, or publications of any description whatsoever at any or all such railway station or stations as may be erected in Swazieland, the said Mary Florence Thorburn and her foresaids having the sole, full, free, and exclusive right also to place advertising boards at stations or on such railway property in Swazieland as she or they may think fit so far as the exercising of such right does not interfere with the proper working of the railway or railways. The period during which the said Mary Florence Thorburn and her foresaids shall enjoy the rights made over to her and them by these presents shall be a term of fifty (50) years, to be reckoned from the date hercof, provided that should she or they desire it the said Mary Florence Thorburn or her foresaids shall obtain a renewal of the rights hereby granted for another term of fifty (50) years, subject to the same terms and conditions as herein are provided.

And in consideration in full for the rights herein granted her and them, the said Mary Florence Thorburn or her foresaids shall yearly pay to me or my successors in office the sum of thirty (30%) pounds sterling.

And the rights hereby granted to the said Mary Florence Thorburn and her foresaids are a sole and exclusive right and grant for the whole of Swazieland, and I, the said Umbandine, on behalf of myself and successors, agree and bind myself not to grant a similar right or any portion of same to any other person or company; but on the other

hand to forbid, disallow, and prevent any other person or company of persons or companies from carrying out the said business or portion thereof or otherwise engaging in the same.

The said Mary Florence Thorburn or her foresaids shall have the right to erect such buildings and premises as she or they may deem necessary for the carrying on the said business of printing of the "Government Gazette," bookbinding, lithographing, and other branches of the trade or trades pertaining thereto; also the business of railway station book-stall keeping and the agency for advertising and advertisers as she may deem expedient for the offices and branches of the said business or businesses and for the use of the employed therein.

The said Mary Florence Thorburn and her foresaids shall have the right of disposing of and transferring the rights granted under this Concession or portion of such right to any person or persons, company or companies, syndicate or syndicates, who shall thereby acquire all and singular the rights or portions thereof which are enjoyed by the said Mary Florence Thorburn and her foresaids in respect of same.

It is the true intent hereof that the said Mary Florence Thorburn and her foresaids shall enjoy and have the full and free and undisturbed use, occupation, and enjoyment of the rights hereby granted her.

In making this grant or concession I do not alienate any part of my dominion, but reserve to myself and successors the sovereignty of the country.

Thus done and passed at Embekelweni, Swazieland, this 1st day of May, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine, in the presence of the subscribed witnesses.

(Signed) UMBANDINE, his X and (L.S.)

Their

(Signed) SCHASHAE X

TECUBA X

HELM X

MAKAHLEGA X

marks.

Witnesses:

(Signed) H. E. GILBERT.

E. COOPER.

Interpreted to King Umbandeni and his Council by me in the presence of above witnesses.

(Signed) E. COOPER.

This is to certify that by deed of transfer dated June 3rd, 1891, all the right, title, and interest, and property to the within deed of concession has been ceded and transferred unto and on behalf of the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, and that the said cession and transfer has been duly registered in the books of the Swazie nation to William Young Campbell in trust.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,

For THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,

Resident Adviser and Agent,

Swazie Nation.

Resident Adviser's Office,
June 3rd, 1891.

[COPY OF ORDER OF COURT.]

In the High Court of Swazieland, before the full Bench,

Exparte M. F. THORBURN.

Bremersdorp, 12th December 1890.

After hearing Mr. Sauer for applicant, and reading the documents of record,

IT IS HEREBY ORDERED that the concession for lithography granted unto Mary Florence Thorburn on the 1st day of May 1889 be and the same is hereby confirmed subject to erasure of clause whereby the Government Committee can be compelled to advertise in one certain newspaper so called the "Government Gazette."

In the name of the Court,

(Signed) G. WREFORD HUDSON,
Registrar.

Enclosure 4 in No. 33.

Duly registered in the books of the King.

(Signed) ALLISTER M. MILLER,

Secretary and Agent, Swazie King.

Embekelweni,
May 10, 1889.

BE IT HEREBY MADE KNOWN—

THAT I, UMBANDENI, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie Nation, acting with the consent and advice of my Indunas in Council assembled, do hereby give, grant, assign, and make over unto Mary Florence Thorburn (herein-after styled the concessionaire), her heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns (herein-after styled her foresaids) the sole, full, free, and exclusive right in Swazieland to carry on the business of manufacturing or making gas for the illumination of houses or streets, or any public buildings, public or private roads or thoroughfares, private residences, workshops, or any and all other places where coal, oil, mineral, or other gas or gases may be required for the purpose of illumination, motive power, or all such purposes for which the said gases may be used, either known at the present day or which may become known during the period during which this grant or concession remains in force. And I further grant, make over, and assign unto the said concessionaire and her foresaids the sole, full, free, and exclusive rights to construct such works, to erect such buildings, to import and use such machinery and materials as may be required by the said concessionaire and her foresaids to enable them to win and obtain from coal and oil, or coal or oil, or minerals, or oils or liquids of any description the gas or gases which may be necessary or of use for illumination, motive power, sanitation, or any or such other purposes whatsoever in any or every portion of this my kingdom of Swazieland.

The said concessionaire and her foresaids shall have the right to select and occupy free of rental not more than ten (10) plots of ground, of two hundred (200) morgen each, in such portion or portions of my kingdom as shall be found necessary for the better carrying out of the rights herein granted. Should the said concessionaire and her foresaids select land or lands for a site or sites for her works or buildings in a portion or portions of Swazieland already made over by me, the said concessionaire and her foresaids shall be empowered to take over the land on payment of a fee arrived at by mutual understanding between the occupant of the land and the said concessionaire and her foresaids, or by valuers or arbitrators, not more than three (3) in number, appointed by the contending parties and the white governing body in Swazieland for the time being.

The period during which the said concessionaire and her foresaids shall enjoy the rights made over to her and them shall be a term of sixty (60) years, to be reckoned from the date hereof. Provided she or they so desire it, the said concessionaire or her foresaids shall obtain a renewal of the rights hereby granted for another term of sixty (60) years, subject to the same terms and conditions as herein are provided.

As and in consideration in full for the rights hereby granted her and them the said concessionaire or her foresaids shall yearly pay to me or my successors in office the sum of twenty-five (25 $\frac{1}{2}$.) pounds sterling.

And the rights hereby granted to the said concessionaire or her foresaids are a sole or exclusive right and grant for the whole of Swazieland, and I, the said Umbandeni, on behalf of myself and successors, agree and bind myself not to grant a similar right for the said business of the making or manufacturing of gas or gases to any other person or persons, but, on the other hand, to forbid, disallow, and prevent any person or company, or persons or companies from carrying on the said business of manufacturing or making gas or gases, or portions thereof, or otherwise engaging in the same.

The said concessionaire or her foresaids shall have the sole and exclusive right to supply, dispose of, or sell gas or gases to such persons or companies or corporations, or to whoever may require such gas, and the concessionaire or her foresaids shall regulate the price of such gas according to the charges for the supply of gas or gases in the Transvaal, due regard being had for the greater difficulties and expenses which may be experienced by the concessionaire or her foresaids in the exercising of the rights hereby granted her and them for Swazieland.

The said concessionaire or her foresaids shall have the right of disposing of and transferring the rights hereby granted under this concession or portion of such rights to any person or persons, company or companies, syndicate or syndicates, who shall hereby

acquire all and singular the rights or portions thereof which are enjoyed by the said concessionaire and her forebears in respect of same.

It is the true intent hereof that the said concessionaire and her forebears shall enjoy the full and free and undisturbed use, occupation, and enjoyment of the rights hereby granted her and them.

This done and passed at Embekelweni, King's Kraal, Swaziland, this first (1st) day of May, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine, in the presence of the subscribed witnesses.

(Signed) UMBANDENI, King, his X and (L.S.)

	Their
TECUBA	X
SCHASHAE	X
HELM	X
JOBBE	X
MAKHALAGA	X
	marks.

Witnesses :

(Signed) H. E. GILBERT.
E. COOPER.

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the foregoing deed of concession or grant was duly and truly translated by me to the Swazie King, Umbandeni, in the presence of his council and the witnesses before mentioned.

(Signed) E. COOPER.

This is to certify that by deed of transfer dated June 3rd, 1891, all the right, title, interest, and property to the within deed of concession has been ceded and transferred unto and on behalf of the Umbandine Swaziland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, and that the said cession and transfer has been duly registered in the books of the Swazie nation to William Young Campbell in trust.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,
For THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazie Nation.

Resident Adviser's Office,
June 3, 1891.

[COPY OF ORDER OF COURT.]

In the High Court of Swaziland, before the full Bench.

In re application John Thorburn.

Bremersdorp, this 18th day of Dec., A.D. 1890.

After hearing Mr. Sauer of counsel and reading documents filed of record,

It is hereby ordered that the gas concession granted to Mary Florence Thorburn on the 1st day of May 1889, be and the same is hereby confirmed.

In the name of the Court,

(Signed) G. WREFORD HUDSON,
Registrar.

Enclosure 5 in No. 33.

Duly registered, 25th August 1888.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie King.

I, I, Umbandeni, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie nation, with the advice and consent of my Council, do hereby grant, cede, and assign unto and on behalf of John Thorburn for the Peebles Syndicate, their heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, the sole and exclusive right and privilege for a term or period of fifty years (50), with the right of renewal for fifty (50) years.

2. That portion of my country of Swazieland contained between the following beacons and boundaries:—The present Tembi waggon road on the north; the M'Uzumnene River and Thorburn's Concession on the west; the Usutu River on the south; and the Imzimpofu Spruit on the east (known as Kannemeyer's Concession), less that portion granted to Mr. Bremer, for the purpose of farms, cultivating land, grazing cattle, horses, sheep, goats, and all other stocks, and to carry on farming in all its business and branches.

3. The said John Thorburn for Syndicate and their foresaids shall in no way interfere with my subjects who are or may be living on the said grant of land.

4. And in consideration of this grant, the said John Thorburn for Syndicate and their foresaids shall pay or cause to be paid to me the sum of twenty-five pounds annually by way of rental (25*l.*).

5. The said John Thorburn for Syndicate and their foresaids have the right to cede, give, transfer, or sub-lease this grant of land.

6. And I further agree not to grant a similar right to any other person or persons.

Given under my hand at my Head Kraal, Embekelweni, in Council, this 20th day of August, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight, in the presence of the undersigned witnesses:—

(Signed) UMBANDENI, King, his X and (L.S.)

Their

SANDHLANA X

UNYEBECKA X

HELM X

TECUBA X

marks.

Witnesses:

(Signed) ROBERT McNAB.
T. B. RATHBONE.
GEORDIE CUMMING.

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above Deed of Concession was duly and truly translated by me to the said Umbandeni, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie Nation.

(Signed) C. GRUENING.

This is to certify that by deed of transfer dated June 3rd, 1891, all the right, title, interest, and property to the within deed of Concession has been ceded and transferred unto and on behalf of the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, and that the said cession and transfer has been duly registered in the books of the Swazie nation to William Young Campbell in trust.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,
For THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazie Nation.

Resident Adviser's Office,
June 3rd, 1891.

[COPY OF ORDER OF COURT.]

In the High Court of Swazieland, before the full Bench,
In re Application of John Thorburn, on behalf of Peebles Syndicate.
Bremersdorp, the 17th day of December, A.D. 1890.

After hearing Mr. Sauer of counsel and reading the documents filed of record,
It is hereby ordered that the grant of lease made to John Thorburn, on behalf of the Peebles Syndicate, on the 20th day of August 1888 be and the same is hereby confirmed.

In the name of the Court,
(Signed) G. WREFORD HUDSON,
Registrar of High Court,
Swazieland.

Enclosure 6 in No. 33.

Duly registered February 14th, 1889.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie King.

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN :

BE it hereby made known that I, Umbandeni, King of the Swazie nation, in council assembled at the Embekelweni Kraal this twentieth day of January, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine, have granted and do hereby grant, cede, and assign and make over unto and on behalf of George L. D. Maber, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns (herein-after called the concessionaire), the whole sole and exclusive right and privilege to print, with machinery or otherwise, all newspapers, books, and to carry on the business of a printer and publisher in this my kingdom of Swazieland for a term of sixty years from the date of these presents, and with the right of renewal for a further term of sixty years, but always under the following conditions :—

1. The concessionaire shall pay to me and my successors a yearly sum of twenty pounds sterling by way of rental or fee, and on failure this grant shall become void.

2. The concessionaire shall have the right to erect buildings, lay water pipes, cut furrows, erect water-wheels and machinery for the purposes of this concession, and shall import free of duty all implements, material, and machinery.

3. The concessionaire shall have the exclusive use of a certain portion of land situate on the western bank of the Little Usutu River at the waggon drift which is between the Nobamba Kraal and Colenbrander's Store, such land to be ten acres in extent.

4. The concessionaire shall have the right to manufacture his own paper.

5. The concessionaire shall have the right to cut timber for the purposes of this concession.

6. I declare this grant to be binding on my successors, and desire them to carry out my engagements according to the true intent of these presents.

(Signed) UMBANDENI, his X and (L.S.).

Their

TEKUBA X

HELM X

JOBE X

marks.

As witnesses :

(Signed) T. B. RATHBONE.

JOHN STERLING.

I certify that the foregoing grant or concession was faithfully interpreted by me to Umbandeni in the presence of the subscribing witnesses and above-named Indunas.

(Signed) T. B. RATHBONE.

This is to certify that by deed of transfer dated June 3rd, 1891, all the right, title, interest, and property to the within deed of concession has been ceded and transferred into and on behalf of the Umbandeni Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, and that the said cession and transfer has been duly registered in the books of the Swazie nation to William Young Campbell in trust.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,

For THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,

Resident Adviser's Office,

Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie Nation.

Embekelweni, June 3rd, 1891.

[COPY OF ORDER OF COURT.]

In the High Court of Swazieland, before the full Bench.

In re application of J. Thorburn.

Bremersdorp, this 17th day of December, A.D. 1890.

After hearing Mr. Sauer of counsel and reading the document filed of record,

It is hereby ordered that the printing concession granted to George Maber on the 20th day of January 1889 be and the same is hereby confirmed.

In the name of the Court,

(Signed) G. WREFORD HUDSON,
Registrar.

Enclosure 7 in No. 33.

Duly registered, January 14th, 1889.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie King.

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN :

I, UMBANDENI, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie nation, in council assembled, and with the advice and consent of my principal Indunas, declare to have this day given and granted to Innes Edward Player, his heirs, executors, and assigns, for a term or period of fifty years, with a right of renewal for a further like period, the sole and exclusive rights to erect, build, maintain, and keep in this our kingdom of Swazieland all pounds of Schuthoks for the impounding of cattle, horses, mules, donkeys, goats, sheep, or any other stray animals, and with the further sole and exclusive right to the said Player or his foresaids to levy all such fines and fees for such impounding, and to make all such rules and regulations therefor as may be fair and reasonable.

And I hereby grant to the said Player or his foresaids the right to erect all such buildings and kraals as may be necessary for the due and proper enjoyment of this exclusive right, as also the right to depasture all such, and animals* as may be impounded round and about any such kraal or kraals, pound or pounds, &c.

And I hereby grant the said Player power to sell or dispose of the whole or any portion of this exclusive right, and I guarantee and promise him full protection in the enjoyment of the right hereby granted, and I will forbid and disallow any other persons from interfering therewith.

And I acknowledge to have this day received from the said Player the sum of five pounds sterling, and I declare that the annual rental hereof shall be five pounds sterling.

This done and passed at Embekelweni, Swazieland, this 4th day of December, in the year 1888.

(Signed) UMBANDENI, King, his X and (L.s.)

Their

SANDHLANA X

UMJUBECK X

HELM X

marks.

As witnesses :

(Signed) J. THORBURN.
THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE.

Interpreted by me—

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE.

This is to certify that by deed of transfer dated June 3rd, 1891, all the right, title, interest, and property to the within deed of concession has been ceded and transferred unto and on behalf of the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, and that the said cession and transfer has been duly registered in the books of the Swazie nation, to William Young Campbell in trust.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,
For THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent,
Swazie Nation.

Resident Adviser's Office,
June 3rd, 1891.

[COPY OF ORDER OF COURT.]

In the High Court of Swazieland, before the full Bench.

In re application of J. Thorburn.

Bremersdorp, this 8th day of December, A.D. 1890.

After hearing Mr. Sauer of counsel and reading the documents filed of record,

It is hereby ordered that the concession for pounds granted by Umbandine, King of Swazieland, to Innes Edward Player, on the fourth day of December 1888, and by him ceded to John Thorburn, be and the same is hereby confirmed.

* Sic in original.

The right of fixing fines and fees, and of making any rules or regulations is waived by concessionaire through his counsel in favour of the Government Committee.

In the name of the Court,

(Signed) G. WREFORD HUDSON,
Registrar.

Enclosure 8 in No. 33.

Duly registered December 1st, 1888.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazie King.

BE it hereby made known that I, Umbandeni, King of Swazieland, with the full consent of my Council, do hereby give, grant, assign, and make over unto John Thorburn, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, the sole, full, free, and exclusive right in Swazieland to carry on the business of banking in all its branches, and in particular to advance money upon property and securities of all kinds, to discount bills, notes, and other securities, to deal in exchanges and specie, and to receive money on deposit at interest or otherwise, to borrow or raise money by the issue of, or upon, bonds, debentures, bills of exchange, notes, or other obligations or securities, and generally to carry on the banking business.

The period during which the said John Thorburn and his foresaids shall enjoy the rights made over to him and them by these presents shall be a term of fifty (50) years, to be reckoned from the date hereof, provided that should he or they so desire it, the said John Thorburn or his foresaids shall obtain a renewal of the rights hereby granted for another term of fifty (50) years, subject to the same terms and conditions as herein are provided.

As and in consideration in full for the rights hereby granted him and them the said John Thorburn or his foresaids shall yearly pay to me or to my successors in office the sum of 50*l.* (fifty pounds sterling.)

The right hereby granted, *inter alia*, to the said John Thorburn and his assigns to issue bank notes shall be subject to such limitations, if any, which may be in force in the South African Republic now over the public banks carrying on business therein.

The charges, rates, expenses, and dues which may be made by the said John Thorburn and his foresaids in the conduct and carrying on of the banking business under this Concession shall be fair and equitable, compared with the bank rates, dues, charges, and expenses obtaining in the South African Republic and other parts of South Africa, due regard being had to the greater difficulties under which such business may be carried on in Swazieland.

And the rights hereby granted to the said Thorburn and his foresaids are a sole and exclusive right and grant for the whole of Swazieland, and I, the said Umbandeni, on behalf of myself and successors, agree and bind myself not to grant a similar right for the said banking business or any portion of same to any other person or company, but, on the other hand, to forbid, disallow, and prevent any other person or company, or persons or companies, from carrying out the said business or portion thereof, or otherwise engaging in the same.

The said John Thorburn shall have the right, either by himself or his foresaids, to erect such buildings and premises as he may deem necessary for the carrying on the said banking business in such place or places in Swazieland as he may deem expedient for the offices and branches of the said banking business, and for the use of the employees therein.

The said John Thorburn and his foresaids shall have the right of disposing of and transferring the rights granted under this Concession, or portion of such rights, to any person or persons, company or companies, syndicate or syndicates, who shall thereby acquire all and singular the rights or portions thereof which are enjoyed by the said Thorburn and his foresaids in respect of same.

It is the true intent hereof that the said John Thorburn and his foresaids shall enjoy and have the full, free, and undisturbed use, occupation, and enjoyment of the rights

hereby granted him. In making this grant or concession I do not alienate any part of my dominion, but reserve to myself and successors the sovereignty of the country.

Thus done and passed at Embekelweni Kraal, Swazieland, this 26th day of May, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight, in the presence of the subscribed witnesses.

(Signed) UMBANDENI, King X his mark and (L.S.)

	Their
SANDHLANA	X
UMJEBECKA	X
HELM	X
MAKAHLAGA	X
	marks.

As witnesses :

(Signed) FRED ECKERSLEY.
T. B. RATHBONE.
C. GRUENING.

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the foregoing deed of concession or grant was duly and truly translated by me to the Swazie King, Umbandeni, in the presence of his Council and of the witnesses before-mentioned.

(Signed) T. B. RATHBONE.
C. GRUENING.

May 26th, 1888.

De Clausule is gecan-
celleerd, de Concessionaris
daarvan afstand doende.
(Signed) J. G. KORZE,
8/2/90. H. Rechter.

For the further and more full understanding of the paragraphs relating to the issue of "Notes" in the foregoing deed, it is hereby ordered that any "Bank Notes" that may be issued by the within-named John Thorburn or his foresaids, whether his heirs, executors, administrators, or assigns, or any person or persons or company of persons to whom the within rights may be transferred, shall be held to be and shall be a "legal tender" within this my kingdom of Swazieland, the said terms of "bank notes" and "legal tender" to be taken in the same sense as they are understood in commercial transactions in the civilised world.

This done, passed, and signed at the Embekelweni Kraal this 29th day of August, A.D. 1889, in the presence of the subscribing witnesses.

(Signed) UMBANDENI X his mark and (L.S.)

	Their
T'CUBA	X
HELM	X
	marks.

As witnesses :

(Signed) ALLISTER M. MILLER.
F. ECKERSLEY
(And INTERPRETER).

This is to certify that by deed of transfer dated June 3rd, 1891, all the right, title, interest, and property to the within deed of concession has been ceded and transferred unto and on behalf of the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, and that the said cession and transfer has been duly registered in the books of the Swazie nation to William Young Campbell in trust.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,
For THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent.
Swazie Nation

Resident Adviser's Office,
June 3rd, 1891.

[COPY OF ORDER OF COURT.]

In the High Court of Swazieland, before the full Bench.

In *re* Application of JOHN THORBURN.

Bremersdorp, the 17th day of December, A.D. 1890.

After hearing Mr. Sauer of counsel and reading the documents of record,

It is hereby ordered that the Banking Concession granted to John Thorburn on the 26th day of May 1888, be and the same is hereby confirmed, subject to the withdrawal of the legal clause.

In the name of the Court,

(Signed) G. WREFORD HUDSON,
Registrar of High Court,
Swazieland.

Enclosure 9 in No. 33.

CONCESSION.

Duly registered in the books of the King,

(Signed) ALLISTER M. MILLER,
Resident Secretary and Agent, Swazie King.

Embekelweni,

July 29, 1889.

I, UMBANDINE, King and Paramount Chief of the Swazie nation, with the advice and consent of my Councillors and Chief Indunas, as will appear from our duly legalised marks hereunto affixed, do hereby freely grant and give to John Thorburn and Henry Town jointly, their heirs, successors, or assigns, the sole and exclusive right to treat tailings of any nature from batteries or mills for crushing or grinding all and any variety of metal bearing ore, in order to extract such metal or metals as may be contained therein by any process or method whatsoever whether mechanical or chemical, including the exclusive use of any patent method for treating tailings for extraction of the metals therein contained, as also the exclusive right to treat all concentrates from tailings as aforesaid for the extraction of the metals therein contained in all portions of my country Swazieland, with the right to cede and make over all or any portion of these rights to any one whomsoever.

The period for which I grant these rights is 50 years with the right of renewal for a further period of 50 years.

I further engage to give the said grantees and all those obtaining their rights from and under them all protection in the exercise of the rights hereby granted.

As and for payment or rent in consideration of the grant of the above rights the said grantees shall pay the sum of 25*l.* (twenty-five pounds sterling) yearly after the giving of notice by them that they are prepared to treat tailings and concentrates; and fifteen pounds sterling annually previous to such notice being given.

The said grantees shall have the right to abandon this grant and to be free from all payments hereunder six months after notice given to that effect.

In the interpretation hereof the right to treat tailings and concentrates shall include the right to import, construct, and erect wherever necessary such machinery and appliances, and also to construct, and erect all buildings whether for machinery or employees or otherwise in connexion with the treatment, as are required or considered necessary; further the right to use wood and water in connexion with the treatment provided no previously existing rights in this respect are infringed.

Tailings shall be taken to mean all and every variety of refuse or débris from metal bearing ores after the ore shall have been passed through a battery or mill or other grinding or crushing machinery and subjected to the ordinary treatment by being passed over copper or other plates coated with mercury.

Concentrates shall be taken to mean the impure metal extracted from the tailings which has to undergo further special processes to free it from impurities. Grantees shall include the present grantees as well as all legal successors of theirs whether by purchase, last will, or otherwise.

The usual and ordinary signification of the words tailings and concentrates in respect where such may be fuller and ampler than above set forth shall be taken as included in the interpretation hereof.

Given at Embekelweni under my hand and under the hands of my Councillors and Chief Indunas after being fully and clearly interpreted to us in the presence of the undersigned witnesses this twenty-sixth day of July, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-nine.

(Signed) UMBANDINE, King X his mark and (L.S.)
 Their
 T'KUBA X
 HELEME X
 MAKAHLALAGA X
 NGEABANA X
 M'TSHASHA X
 mark.

As witnesses :

A. O. GOULD.

ALLISTER M. MILLER.

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the foregoing grant was fully and truly interpreted and translated to the Swazie King Umbandine, and his Councillors at Embekelweni, on the twenty-sixth day of July 1889.

(Signed) E. COOPER.

I hereby transfer all my rights to the within Concessions to John Thorburn, August 12th, 1890.

(Signed) H. TOWN.

Witnesses to signature :

THOMAS GHISLIN.

ELIZA L. THORBURN.

This is to certify that by deed of transfer dated June 3rd, 1891, all the right, title, interest, and property to the within deed of grant has been ceded and transferred unto and on behalf of the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, Limited, and that the said cession and transfer has been duly registered in the books of the Swazie nation to William Young Campbell in trust.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,
 For THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
 Resident Adviser and Agent,
 Swazie King.

[COPY OF ORDER OF COURT.]

In the High Court of Swazieland, before the full Bench,

In *re* Application of JOHN THORBURN,

Bremersdorp, this 18th day of December, A.D. 1890.

After hearing Mr. Sauer of counsel and reading the documents of record.

It is hereby ordered that the Tailings Concession granted to John Thorburn and Henry Town on the 26th day of July 1889, and whereof Henry Town did cede his share unto John Thorburn on the 12th day of August 1890, be and the same is hereby confirmed in terms of consent—Paper—Exemption of duty waived.

In the name of the Court,

(Signed) G. WREFORD HUDSON,
 Registrar of High Court,
 Swazieland.

No. 34.

LIEUT.-GENERAL CAMERON to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 19, 1892.)

[Answered by No. 49.]

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
November 28, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, the enclosed copies of telegrams to and from Mr. Lagden, respecting the amount of the grant-in-aid required next year for Swaziland.

It will be observed that, owing to the uncertain state in which the revenue question now stands, a question on which I have addressed your Lordship in my Despatch, of 29th instant,* Mr. Lagden is unable to estimate the probable amount of the deficit.

In view of this circumstance I can only suggest that the Imperial grant-in-aid should be fixed at the same amount as for the current year, viz., 7,000*l.*, and I have caused this amount to be inserted in the general South African estimates which I am transmitting to your Lordship by this mail.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

W. G. CAMERON, Lieut.-General,
Administrator and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon.

The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,

&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 34.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to BRITISH REPRESENTATIVE, Bremersdorp.

TELEGRAM.

November 25th.—It will be necessary for me to insert in South African estimates going home next mail the amount required for Swaziland grant-in-aid next year.

Please, therefore, inform me by wire what you estimate probable deficit next year will amount to approximately. Desirable that grant-in-aid should not be higher than this year.

Enclosure 2 in No. 34.

From Mr. LAGDEN, Bremersdorp, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

November 26th.—Your Excellency's telegram of 25th received last night. It would be impossible for me to frame any useful estimate so long as the subject referred to in my telegram of November 22nd, of which I have received no acknowledgement, is *sub judice*.

* No. 35.

No. 35.

LIEUT.-GENERAL CAMERON to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 19, 1892.)

[Answered by No. 49.]

[Continued by No. 41.]

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
November 29, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a correspondence which has taken place respecting a refusal on the part of Dr. Esser, the Attorney General of Swaziland, to pay customs duties.

Your Lordship will observe that this question is now terminated in so far as it affects Dr. Esser, but it is of course possible that the matter may be contested by some private individual.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. G. CAMERON, Lieut.-General,
Administrator and High Commissioner.
The Most Hon. (Signed)
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 35.

From ACTING BRITISH COMMISSIONER, Swaziland, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

The British Residency, Swaziland,
September 2, 1892.

SIR,

I HAD the honour in previous Despatches to refer to the views of my colleagues relative to the indefinite conditions under which taxation is levied in Swaziland, and to allude to the difficulties attendant upon the process of collection owing to the non-existence of any legislative powers to impose penalties in default.

I beg now to transmit copy of correspondence between the customs officer and Dr. Esser, in which the latter in his individual capacity questions the authority under which invoices and dues are demanded and declines to comply.

When the matter came into committee it was decided that the customs officer must proceed as in the case of any other individual.

I consider it right, however, to observe to my colleagues that while Dr. Esser could reserve all the rights of an individual, the propriety of the course he had adopted appeared to me very questionable seeing that he as Attorney General had previously advised the Government Committee to take proceedings for the recovery of dues and had been entrusted and might yet be entrusted with cases involving the issues he had raised which might obviously be prejudiced by the precedent opinion now expressed.

I have since heard privately that Dr. Esser has consented to pay the dues and would therefore beg leave to submit this part of the matter for your Excellency's information only.

But whether Dr. Esser, being legal adviser to the Government Committee, chose an opportune form or not of ventilating the matter the fact remains that there is no law to compel the production of invoices or permits.

Since the subject arose I have learnt that a customs law was drafted in March 1891, and was held over pending adjudication upon the case of Schwab and the proceedings threatened in that of Wallerstein and Bremer, the results of which it was thought might possibly have nullified the usefulness of the law. It was, I understand, feared that, if Wallerstein and Bremer's claim to exemption from duty was contested and upheld, the whole trade of Swaziland might filter through that firm and the customs revenue be thus lost. As a matter of fact, however, Wallerstein and Bremer do not now pay customs dues, and the trade does not flow through them, because presumably the other traders can do as well without using that channel.

I would therefore propose to consult my colleagues at an early date with a view of discussing whether it is not desirable to reconsider the draft law, and in the meanwhile to

make some special provision by notice to meet, as a temporary measure, present contingencies.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. Y. LAGDEN
Acting British Commissioner.

His Excellency the High Commissioner, Cape Town.

GOVERNMENT SECRETARY to BRITISH COMMISSIONER.

Government Office, Bremersdorp, Swazieland,
August 31, 1892.

SIR, As requested in committee meeting yesterday I have the honour to forward you copies of correspondence relative to Dr. Esser's refusal to pay import duties.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOH. Z. DE VILLIERS.

WILLIAM SCOTT, Esq., for Collector of Customs, to Dr. ESSER.

Customs Office, Bremersdorp,
August 10, 1892.

SIR, I HAVE the honour to request you to furnish me with your invoice or invoices of goods received by you on Tuesday the 19th inst. per W. Delpont, Transport Rider.

I have also to mention that a permit was necessary for the off-loading of the goods and that you neither obtained nor applied for same.

I have, &c.
(Signed) WILLIAM SCOTT.

Dr. J. ESSER to WILLIAM SCOTT, Esq., Acting Chief Collector of Customs.

SIR, Bremersdorp, August 13, 1892.

IN reply to your honoured, dated August 11th, 1892, I beg to state that I am not aware of any law or ordinance, legally published in Swazieland, which would compel me to produce any invoices of goods imported by me in this territory or to get a permit for the off loading of such goods.

I must therefore refuse to comply with your request, until your authority to act has been made clear to me.

I have, &c.
(Signed) DR. J. ESSER.

COLLECTOR OF CUSTOMS to Dr. ESSER.

Customs Office, Bremersdorp,
August 24, 1892.

SIR, I HAVE the honour to request to be furnished with the invoices of those goods consigned to yourself and which arrived ex waggons, carrier Henrico.

I have, &c.
(Signed) H. E. GILBERT.

Dr. ESSER to CHIEF COLLECTOR OF CUSTOMS.

Bremersdorp, August 26, 1892.

SIR, I AM in receipt of your letter dated 24th inst., and in reply beg to state that I cannot comply with your request, for reasons set forth in my letter dated August 13th, to your Department.

Besides I have not got the invoices to which you refer.

I have, &c.
(Signed) DR. J. ESSER.

COLLECTOR OF CUSTOMS TO GOVERNMENT SECRETARY.

Customs Office, Bremersdorp,

August 30, 1892.

Sir,

For the information of the Honourable the Government Committee and for their perusal, I have the honour to attach certain correspondence relating to the refusal of Dr. Esser to pay import duties.

I shall be pleased to receive instruction as to how I am to proceed further in this matter.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. E. GILBERT.

Enclosure 2 in No. 35.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour G. Y. LAGDEN, Bremersdorp.

Government House, Cape Town,

September 21, 1892.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 2nd instant, explaining the legal position in regard to the levying of customs dues in Swaziland.

I approve your proposal to consult your colleagues as to the preparation of a draft customs law.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Honour G. Y. Lagden, Bremersdorp.

Enclosure 3 in No. 35.

From Mr. LAGDEN, Bremersdorp, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

November 22nd. Adverting my Despatch September 2nd, I have to report that Attorney General Dr. Esser, in his private capacity refused to pay customs due as demanded by collector of customs, and was summoned in Landdrost's Court; case was thrown out upon exception that Botha, Landdrost's clerk, was not authorised to act as public prosecutor in civil action. Matter was discussed at length in committee to-day; I found it necessary to propose that as misunderstanding might arise in public mind and serious financial inconvenience ensue to Administration, it was incumbent upon us to take immediate steps to protect interests of Government Committee by issue of authoritative notice pending consideration of customs law. My colleagues dissented on grounds that there was no legal basis for taxation, and by majority passed amendment authorising Mr. Paglar, who is legal adviser to Swazi nation, to proceed in high court and test case. Should Dr. Esser succeed it must obviously have far-reaching effects and open out wider issues affecting whole local revenue. We are now confronted with spectacle of Attorney General openly resisting taxation from recognised sources; such action is calculated to destroy confidence that should be reposed in legal adviser, and is contrary to spirit of relations which should exist between him and his employers. We are now placed in position entailing liability for employment of separate legal practitioner during this litigation while paying Dr. Esser's salary.

I regard the position of affairs as serious, and I believe there is a conspiracy against the British Government to badger for sums of money which my colleagues and Attorney General and others are concerned in, believing that claims for refunding amounts of taxes paid in the two years will follow, if Attorney General succeeds in test case in matters of taxation. I am guided by legal opinion of 10th January last enclosed in your Excellency's Despatch of 28th January.

Enclosure 4 in No. 35.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

TELEGRAM.

November 24th. Mr. Lagden, the Acting British Commissioner in Swaziland, reports that Dr. Esser, in his private capacity, has refused to pay customs dues, and is contesting the matter legally. Without in any way prejudging the question whether Dr. Esser has or has not legal grounds for his contention, I consider that his action is unbecoming to a person in the position of Attorney General, whose duty is to uphold the authority of the Government of which he is the adviser, and not to show an example of contumacy to others by disputing its legal right in his private capacity.

I shall be glad to be favoured with your Honour's views on this question.

Enclosure 5 in No. 35.

From MR. LAGDEN, Bremersdorp, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

November 28th. Attorney General has written a letter received by me Saturday evening 26th, in which he reconsiders position and offers to comply with requirements of collector of customs, despatch on subject.

No. 36.

THE LONDON CHAMBER OF COMMERCE to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[Answered by No. 38.]

Botolph House, Eastcheap, London, E.C.,

December 21, 1892.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

THIS Chamber has, for some years past, taken a practical interest in all matters affecting Swazieland, as the records of your Lordship's Department will show, and the attention of the Executive Committee has been directed afresh to the subject by a deputation of members, who have interests at stake in that country, which recently waited upon them.

As a result of the representations made by that deputation, the Committee desire to put forward several observations in the hope that they may receive favourable consideration at your Lordship's hands.

The Committee understand that some fears exist that Swazieland is to be handed over to the South African Republic, and that treaty rights which Great Britain has acquired in respect to that country are to be modified. Whilst alluding to these fears the Committee trust that your Lordship may be able to allay them by affording satisfactory assurances that neither of these steps is actually contemplated.

Should there, however, be any substantial ground for the allegations, the Committee desire to reiterate the opinion of the Chamber, that it is necessary, for the effective safeguarding of British interests in that country, that the complete independence of Swazieland from control by the South African Republic should be maintained. They would also urge that the question of modifying existing treaties, in regard to Swazieland, should not be considered by Her Majesty's Government until British subjects in the South African Republic have been granted the franchise and equal civil rights with the Dutch population; and, if these concessions be made, then any modifications of existing treaties should specifically provide for the maintenance under any altered régime, of all rights acquired up to the time of the change in Swazieland and especially of rights of ownership of property.

So strongly do the Committee feel that every care should be taken to secure all British interests in Swazieland, that they would support the appointment of a British Resident in the country; but inasmuch as an adequate representation on this point is not possible without a fuller knowledge than they have at present of the intentions of Her Majesty's Government, the Committee content themselves with this statement of their views,

reserving their freedom to make a further representation, should this be necessary, when your Lordship is able to announce the course it is intended to pursue.

The Deputation already referred to also urged that all legitimate support and encouragement should be accorded to the construction of a harbour at Sordwana Point and a railway to connect it with the Swaziland frontier. As the Chamber's views on this matter were conveyed to your Lordship's Department in a letter dated the 25th April*, the Committee only mention it again now, as proof that the project has the support and approval of those who have substantial interests in Swaziland.

I am, &c.

(Signed) KENRIC B. MURRAY,
Secretary.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon,
Secretary of State for the Colonies.

No. 37.

LIEUT.-GENERAL CAMERON to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received December 27, 1892.)

[*Further Despatch No. 50.*]

Government House, Cape Town,
December 6, 1892.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Despatch which I have received from the Acting British Commissioner in Swaziland, reporting the result of an action brought by Mr. Schwab against the Swaziland Government Committee.

I have, &c.,

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed)

W. G. CAMERON, Lieut.-General,
Administrator and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 37.

From BRITISH REPRESENTATIVE, Swaziland, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

The British Residency, Swaziland,
November 18, 1892.

SIR,

WITH reference to my telegram of the 9th June, your Excellency's reply of the 10th, and to previous correspondence upon the subject of the case of Schwab versus the Swaziland Government Committee, I have the honour to forward copy of the judgment that has now been delivered in the High Court, together with précis of the summons and pleadings furnished to me by the Attorney-General.

It will be seen that the plaintiff's claim, under a free import concession, for refund of 16% customs dues was upheld, with costs amounting approximately to 70%.

The Committee are to meet and consider at an early date the question as to how this liability is to be met.

I learn that Wallerstein and Bremer, whose claim for refund of 75% hinges upon the issue of the Schwab case, are about to take similar proceedings.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

(Signed) G. Y. LAGDEN,
British Representative.

In the HIGH COURT OF SWAZILAND. Before Mr. Justice du Toit. COPY OF JUDGMENT delivered in *re* GUSTAV SCHWAB plaintiff, *versus* JOHAN ZULCH DE VILLIERS, N.O. defendant.

JUDGMENT delivered in *re* GUSTAV SCHWABBE *versus* JOHAN Z. DE VILLIERS, N.O.

In this case Johan Gulch de Villiers, in his capacity as secretary and treasurer of the Swaziland Government Committee, is sued by Schwab for 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.*, money paid under protest to the Swaziland Government Committee. The plaintiff alleges that he is exempted from all import and transit dues, road and waggon tax, under deed of grant bearing date 31 July 1888.

The defendant in his answer to the summons denies that plaintiff is resident in the South African Republic. He admits Articles 21 and 3 of the summons, but denies Articles 2, 4, and 5.

Defendant further pleads specially :

- (1.) Concession of plaintiff can only stand as over against the Swazi nation.
- (2.) That as over against the Swaziland Government Committee plaintiff's concession is null and void and contrary to law; 429*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* is claimed in reconvention, failing which a subsidiary claim is put in for 379*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*

The point whether Swab lives within this territory or beyond its borders is not of material importance in this case. The well known rule "*Actor sequitur forum rei*" has not been violated in any way. Swab, who maintains that he lives beyond the borders, sues the Swaziland Government Committee in the High Court here. The King Um-bandine granted certain favours to Gustav Swab, and in this the Swazi Sovereign acted in harmony with the Dutch Roman Law. At the time when these privileges were bestowed upon Swab there was no *lex scripta* in this territory; and even if there were it would not have been contrary to Roman Dutch principles to have granted special favours beyond the written laws, provided such favours were not granted in direct opposition to the laws in force at the time, and to the prejudice of the other subjects. At the time when Swab got his dispensation there were no laws to speak of in this territory. The only laws that then existed were the customary laws of the Swazi kaffirs. Um-bandine the King was the law giver, and as such had power over life and death. At the time it was not at all an uncommon thing to bestow favours upon particular individuals. The grant to Swab, the Swazis not being a commercial people, could in no way prejudice them. On the contrary, by allowing Swab to import articles duty free would have been to their advantage. Nor could such a grant have prejudiced the Whites, since they, at the time, had no political rights to speak of. Swab stated in court that he got his concession to protect himself against the White Committee, which Committee did not exist at the time and was only called into existence on a subsequent date.

H. of Article 2 of the Convention of 2 August 1890 makes provision for the confirmation of concessions. Swab's concession has not been before the Concession Court, but relief has been given him to bring his concession before the Chief Court here, which was done; and after a thorough investigation it was duly confirmed on the 1st day of May 1891. In all cases where confirmation has been sought the Court has been most careful as to the suppression of material facts or as to the true state of affairs generally, but wherever it found that matters were brought before it in their true colour, and that everything was in order, the Court confirmed such concessions. It might, perhaps, have been better for the community at large if many of these concessions had not been granted, but having been granted, the Court, when its confirmation was sought, closely examined whether the information was true, and whether nothing relating to the matter had been suppressed, or whether anything had been stated contrary to the truth, whereupon the Court allowed or disallowed confirmation. This was most strictly applied to Swab's concession when confirmation was sought, and the Court having found everything correct confirmed his concession in the usual way. The point at issue here seems to me to be, is the concession of Swab a legal document, or is it null and void *ab initio*; if legal must it be considered to stand as over against the Swazi nation alone, or must it be accepted to stand as over against the Swaziland Government Committee as well? If the last contention is to be accepted as the correct one, would, in that case, the defendant be entitled to his claim in reconvention? I am of opinion that the concession of Swab, granted on the 31st day of July 1888, must be accepted *prima facie* as a legal document *in toto*. The charter, which was granted one day subsequent to Swab's concession, has been argued as producing acceptable reasons for questioning the validity of the document under discussion. If, in this case, for the purpose of argument merely, we

accept both Swab's concession and the charter, in the form in which it is lodged in this Court, as confirming legitimate rights in the terms contained therein, the question of the superiority of the one over the other is then to be considered. The principle that a prior document must stand as over against a subsequent one, provided that the prior grant has not been distinctly recalled by the subsequent one, has been accepted by the Concession Court. This principle, though accepted, will, under the circumstances in which we live, be most carefully applied. In the charter, Swab's concession was in no wise recalled. Under circumstances it would be unjust towards Swab to accept that the King could have forgotten what he had given on the previous day. The King, when he granted Swab's concession, was an autocrat, and, as such, had absolute power. This absolute monarch who exempted Swab from all import and transit dues, granted a charter to the white people of this territory on a subsequent day. In that charter the privileges granted to Swab on the previous day were not recalled, thereby, to my mind showing that Umbandine intended Swab to enjoy his rights notwithstanding the charter. It seems to me just towards the plaintiff in this case to accept the principle that the King, if he intended to recall what he had given on the previous day, would have done so when he granted the charter. Not having done so he must have intended Swab to enjoy his privileges. The charter is a statute granted by Umbandine to the White population, and, as such, is part of the *lex scripta* of this territory. On principles of convenience and justice it is generally accepted that a statute should be constructed as prospective, and not retrospective in its operations. This principle, which has been accepted by Van Leeuwen and other Roman Dutch writers, is also agreeable to English common law writers. Broom, in his Commentaries on the Common Law of England, distinctly states that a statute must be considered as intended to regulate the future conduct of persons, and not to apply to past transactions. Broom further states that this rule need not always be followed, since it will yield to the intention of the legislature if sufficiently expressed. The immortal Van Leeuwen, if I follow him, goes even further, and is of opinion that new laws ought not to be extended to cases and transactions which occurred before their publication, except where they merely explain and declare prior laws. Here the grant made to Swab has in no wise been interfered with. In the charter there is no repealing clause affecting Swab's concession, nor is there a clause stating that it was the intention of the King that the charter should have a retrospective operation. This being so, the charter must be construed as prospective in its operation as over against the concession of Swab now under discussion. The reasoning that Swab's concession can only stand as over against the Swazi nation, and that as over against the Swaziland Government Committee it is null and void and contrary to law cannot stand. It was granted by the then absolute power; it was on a subsequent date duly confirmed by a properly constituted court. To accept the principle that this concession only stands as over against the Swazi nation would be illegal, unjust, and dangerous. The special plea of defendant must therefore be set aside, and the concession of Swab accepted to stand as over against the Swaziland Government Committee as well as over against the Swazi nation. The special plea having been set aside the first claim in reconvention goes with it; and the only point remaining is, would the defendant be entitled to his second or subsidiary claim in reconvention. The defendant bases his right of levying import dues upon certain agreements between himself and certain John Thorburn and Naphtali H. Cohen, of which plaintiff was not a party. Between plaintiff in this and the Swaziland Government Committee there was no *aggregatio mentium*. Thorburn and Cohen might have an action against Swab, but I fail to see how a contract between the Swaziland Government Committee on the one and Thorburn and Cohen on the other side could bind Swab. 379*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* is demanded from Swab upon a contract with which he had nothing to do, and upon these grounds the claim for 379*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* must be set aside. Swab's concession from King Umbandine, dated 31 July 1888, was duly confirmed on the 1st day of May 1891. Notwithstanding this he was forced on the 10th day of August 1891 to pay 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.* to the Swaziland Government Committee here, which was done under protest.

Having carefully considered all the points bearing upon this case, I come to the conclusion that there must be judgment in favour of Swab, *i.e.*, the 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.*, paid by Swab to the Government Committee on the 10th day of August 1891, under protest, must be returned to him.

Having decided the point in dispute, it now remains for the court to decide who has to pay the costs incurred in this suit. The question here is as to whether the well-known rule, "he who is in the wrong is condemned in the costs" should be followed in this.

The Concession Court, which sat under special circumstances, has ceased to exist as originally constituted. Taken for granted that the Concession Court, wherever the

Government Committee was concerned, followed a certain procedure, must this court, in similar cases, be expected blindly to follow the procedure as laid down by the Concession Court? I am of opinion that this court is in no wise bound to follow the procedure of a Court that sat under special circumstances. The Concession Court was not bound by the rules and regulations accepted for the guidance of this hon. Court. It is generally accepted that in criminal cases the Government does not pay nor does it receive any costs. This rule is, however, not so generally applicable to civil cases. In civil cases, speaking generally, no difference should be made between the Government and any private individual. The object of all courts of justice is, or ought to be, to administer justice equally to all, and by allowing a free pass to the Government the rights of private individuals might be interfered with. The Government beforehand knowing that it has very little to lose whatever way the case be decided might thereby be encouraged to institute actions on frivolous grounds, and it is to prevent this that the rule "that he who is in the wrong must be condemned in the costs" should be applicable in this and similar cases. Swab acted upon a right given him by the late King, and subsequently confirmed by this hon. Court, and in the execution of his privilege no one has a right to interfere. To condemn Swab in the costs, or to ask him to pay his own costs would be unjust. This being so, the court is of opinion that the Swaziland Government Committee must be condemned in the costs incurred in this suit.

Enclosure 2 in No. 37.

Pleadings in the matter of G. SCHWAB *versus* J. Z. DE VILLIERS, N.O.

The plaintiff complains and says:—

1. That by deed of grant or concession, bearing date the 31st day of July 1888, the plaintiff acquired from Umbandine, late King of Swaziland, the right and privilege to import goods into and through Swaziland without paying any import or transit duty, or road or waggon tax, in respect of such goods in Swaziland.

2. That the said concession was duly confirmed by order of the High Court dated 1st May 1891.

3. On or about the 10th day of August 1891 certain waggons loaded with goods, the property of the plaintiff passed through Bremersdorp, when one William Scott, acting collector of customs, unlawfully demanded payment of 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.* for transit duties, alleged to be payable to the Swaziland Government Committee, and at the same time informed the plaintiff's agent that in case the said 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.* were not paid the waggons would be detained and the goods sold for recovery of the amount due.

4. Upon this the plaintiff paid the said amount under protest, and gave notice to the defendant that under his concession he considered himself to be exempted from payment of any duties:—

Wherefore judgment is asked for the sum of 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.* for costs.

Defendant's Plea.—1. The defendant says that plaintiff's concession only gives him rights against the Swazi nation, and does not exempt him from duties payable to the Swaziland Government Committee.

2. That against the Swaziland Government Committee the concession is null and void *ab initio*, as being against the public interests and not compliable with constitutional principles.

Reasons why the defendant prays that the claim may be refused, &c.

b. Claim in reconvention.

And for the reasons as set forth in the first plea of defendant, he the defendant says further that the plaintiff, whom he alleges to be an inhabitant of Swaziland, is liable to pay full import duties on everything imported by him, that he has imported certain goods without paying dues, a list of which is attached, and on which an amount of 429*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* is still to be paid by the plaintiff (being for import duties on same). Wherefore judgment in reconvention is prayed for 429*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*

c. *Subsidiary Claim in reconvention.*—And in case the foregoing claim be not upheld by the Court, the defendant puts in a subsidiary claim in reconvention for an amount of 379*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.*, being for import duties on all the liquor imported by the plaintiff. This claim is based on the following grounds:—

d. The sole right of importing liquors was given to J. Thorburn and others by concession dated 14th December 1888, and duly confirmed.

The concessionaires have waived one clause in their concession by which they were exempted from payment of duties, and have done so in favour of the present Government Committee.

- e. Nobody, therefore, except the concessionnaires aforesaid can import liquors in Swaziland, and anybody who does import must be considered to do so with the consent of the concessionnaires.
- f. The Government Committee have the right to levy duties from all liquor imported by or with the consent of the concessionnaires.
- g. The plaintiff in this suit has imported liquor into Swaziland, and is therefore liable to pay import dues thereon to the amount of 379*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* as per account attached to the pleadings.

Judgment is therefore asked for this amount.

Plaintiff's replication.—In reply to the foregoing the plaintiff refers again to the concession, which he alleges exempts him from all duties whatsoever; and he says, further, that his concession giving him the right to import everything *free* includes the right to import *everything*.

Duplication.—In answer to the last statement the defendant argued that the right to import everything free does not mean or include the right to import everything, as the Swazi King by putting such an interpretation on his grant would prevent himself from granting any monopoly to import a certain kind of goods, as for instance, in the liquor concession.

Judgment given in favour of the plaintiff for 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.* and costs.

(Signed) Dr. J. ESSER,
Attorney-General.

No. 38.

COLONIAL OFFICE to THE LONDON CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

SIR,

Downing Street, December 31, 1892.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st instant,* relative to the future Government of Swaziland and to the scheme for the construction of a harbour at Sordwana Bay and a railway thence inland. I am to state in reply, that his Lordship has nothing to add to the observations which were made by him on the 23rd ultimo, when he received the deputation of persons interested in Swaziland to which you refer.

I am to add that the Sordwana Bay Harbour and Railway Scheme has been referred to the Crown Agents for the Colonies.

The Secretary to the
London Chamber of Commerce.

I am, &c.
(Signed) JOHN BRAMSTON.

No. 39.

COLONIAL OFFICE to THE UMBANDINE SWAZIELAND CONCESSIONS SYNDICATE.

SIR,

Downing Street, December 31, 1892.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th instant,† enclosing copies of concessions stated to be held by the Umbandine Swazieland Concessions Syndicate, and protesting against any change in the Government of Swazieland whereby the interests of the Syndicate might be prejudiced.

I am to refer you in reply to the answer which was given by Lord Ripon on the 23rd ultimo to a deputation of persons interested in Swazieland, an account of which was published in the daily papers.

The Chairman of the Umbandine
Swaziland Concessions Syndicate.

I am, &c..
(Signed) JOHN BRAMSTON.

No. 40.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 2, 1893.)

[Answered by No. 49.]

[Further Despatch No. 42.]

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
December 9, 1892.

WITH reference to General Cameron's Despatch of the 2nd ultimo,* I have the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's consideration, the enclosed copies of correspondence† that has taken place respecting the Swaziland estimates for the current year, which your Lordship will observe have at last been agreed to with certain modifications by the President of the South African Republic.

Your Lordship is aware from previous Despatches that between June and November various reminders on the subject have been addressed to the Government of the South African Republic, whose inaction in the matter I regret.

I would request that the formal approval of Her Majesty's Government may be given to the estimates as agreed upon, the revisions in which are shown in red ink.

I regret that I have been unable to obtain the assent of the Government of the South African Republic to the reduction of the Government Secretary's salary to 1,200*l.*, as desired in Lord Knutsford's Despatch of 21st January last.‡

Most of the small increases in the estimates are accounted for by the fact that provision for only part of the year was made in last year's estimates.

The addition of 50*l.* for a clerk to the Attorney-General is explained in the correspondence now sent; the addition of one white constable was strongly recommended by Colonel Martin, though it is probable that no permanent appointment will be found necessary; and the employment of two additional native warders was absolutely necessary on account of the insecure prison accommodation in Swaziland.

No details of the estimated Revenue have been furnished; but if, as your Lordship was informed in General Cameron's Despatch of 10th October last,§ the total Revenue will not amount to more than 2,500*l.*, the nominal deficit will be 15,041*l.*, to meet which there will be 14,000*l.*, the contributions of the two Governments and the balance in hand at the commencement of the year, viz., 803*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.* As, however, certain savings may be expected to occur on the estimates in consequence of some of the appointments remaining unfilled for a portion of the year, the actual deficit is not likely to exceed the sum which will in the ordinary course be at the disposal of the Government Committee.

	£
Estimated expenditure -	17,541
Estimated revenue -	2,500
	15,041

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 41.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 2, 1893.)

[Answered by No. 46.]

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
December 12, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my Despatch of the 29th ultimo,§ a copy of a Despatch from Mr. Lagden and

* No 32.

† Not printed.

‡ No. 28.

§ No. 35.

of a telegram from the State Secretary respecting Dr. Esser's refusal to pay customs dues and his subsequent withdrawal, and the attitude of Mr. Lagden's colleagues.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 41.

From BRITISH REPRESENTATIVE, Swaziland, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

The British Residency, Swaziland,
November 26, 1892.

SIR,

IN my Despatch of the 2nd of September I had the honour to call attention to the fact that the Attorney-General, Dr. Esser, had, in his private capacity, questioned the authority under which customs dues were demanded and declined to pay, that he subsequently agreed to pay, and that I proposed to consult my colleagues upon the subject of the draft customs law and the advisability of issuing a notice to meet present contingencies.

At the following committee meeting I brought the matter up, but at the request of my Transvaal colleague, who said he was preparing an exhaustive memorandum upon the subject, I withdrew it out of courtesy. My colleagues then proceeded to Mahamba together, whence Mr. Esselen went to meet President Krüger at Piet Retief, and, upon their return, a committee meeting was held on November 1, at which Mr. Esselen said, in consequence of his absence he had been unable to finish his memorandum upon the subject of customs, which was therefore again postponed.

Subsequently it was brought to my notice that Dr. Esser had again refused to pay dues on a further consignment of goods, and that proceedings against him had been taken in the Landdrosts' Court. The case was thrown out upon an exception raised by Dr. Esser as to the right of the Landdrost's clerk to prosecute.

I then called for a special committee meeting, and on the 22nd instant telegraphed your Excellency the result of it.

At this meeting it was apparent to me that there was a desire on the part of my colleagues to force the matter into the High Court and get a decision which I had reason to believe would be adverse to our interests. I urged as strongly as possible that any precipitate action might open out wider issues and fatally affect the whole revenue question, and appealed to my colleagues to make a united effort to deal with the question in such a way as to tide over the difficulty for the present. They replied that the best remedy was a dictum of the High Court. I did not, however, concur with them, and eventually recorded a resolution, copy of which I enclose, to which an amendment was proposed by Mr. Shepstone, and carried by the majority, that Mr. Attorney Paglar, who is Legal Adviser to the Swazi nation, be instructed to take proceedings against Dr. Esser in the High Court.

My reasons for the course I took are as follows:—

- (1.) Upon the issue of a ruling by the Court, from which there is no appeal, as to the legality of exacting customs dues the whole prospect of future taxation hinges. It was therefore, in my opinion, undesirable that the Committee should, unless forced into Court, assume that taxes levied since the Convention was signed were illegally levied. Mr. Schreiner's opinion of 10th January 1892 was plain, but I feared the Court would take a different view.
- (2.) If the case in the High Court went against the Government Committee it would appear probable that claims for refund of taxes paid since the Convention was signed would be made, and, if upheld, a very serious liability entailed.
- (3.) Customs dues were a recognised source of revenue.

Proclamation of 14th January 1890

Tariff of dues, drawn up in 1888, and republished from

time to time

Notice by collector of customs

Vide Art. 2k. of Convention

„ Art. 13. Organic Proclamation

„ Art. 4, 5, 6. Proclamation of 18th December 1889

} copies 4.
enclosed 5.

- (4.) I had reason to believe that were the notice suggested in my resolution issued it would have tended to remove any doubts in the public mind and met the requirements of Dr. Esser for the time being.

I consider that the part Dr. Esser has played is reprehensible. It must be borne in mind that he is our legal adviser, and that by his action we were debarred from consulting him; and I cannot conceive it to be consistent with his position to have so acted. We were at any time liable to opposition from the public, but should at least have had the Attorney-General to advise and act for us.

It is necessary here to allude briefly to the non-existence of a proclaimed customs law.

In March 1891 a customs law was drafted and for various reasons "hung up."

In the early part of 1892 it was proposed to abolish customs dues and substitute another form of revenue, and a scheme of taxation was suggested in Colonel Martin's Despatch of 10th December 1891, and in your Excellency's Despatch to President Krüger, dated 20th January 1892, copy of which was sent here.

In February 1892 the draft law was again before Colonel Martin and Mr. Shepstone (Mr. Esselen being absent), who in view of the pending litigation, affecting free import, by Messrs. Wallerstein, Bremer, and others, together with the proposal to abolish customs dues, decided that it was desirable to postpone its consideration.

Since sending my telegram to your Excellency of the 22nd instant, Dr. Esser has written the Government Secretary a letter dated the 24th instant, received by me this evening, in which he reconsiders his position. But the ball has been set in motion and it may reasonably be expected that some other importer will now intervene.

It is impracticable for me to rely upon legal advice or co-operation here, and I should be glad of any instructions or views your Excellency may desire to express for my guidance upon the subject.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

G. Y. LAGDEN,

British Representative.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

MR. LAGDEN TO HIGH COMMISSIONER.

TELEGRAM.

November 22.—Admitting my Despatch September 2nd, I have to report that Attorney-General Dr. Esser has in his private capacity refused to pay customs dues demanded by collector of customs, and was summoned in Landdrosts' Court. Case was thrown out upon exception that Botha, Landdrost's clerk, was not authorised to act as public prosecutor in civil action. Matter was discussed at length in Committee to-day. I found it necessary to propose that as misunderstanding might arise in public mind and serious financial inconvenience ensue to administration, it was incumbent on us to take immediate steps to protect interests of Government Committee by issue of authoritative notice pending consideration of customs law. My colleagues dissented upon grounds that there was no legal basis for taxation, and by majority passed amendment authorising Mr. Paglar, who is Legal Adviser to Swazi nation, to proceed in High Court and test case. Should Dr. Esser succeed it must obviously have far-reaching effects and open out wider issues affecting whole local revenue. We are now confronted with spectacle of Attorney-General openly resisting taxation from recognised sources. Such action is calculated to destroy confidence that should be reposed in Legal Adviser, and is contrary to spirit of relations which should exist between him and his employers. We are now placed in a position entailing liability for employment of separate legal practitioner during this litigation while paying Dr. Esser's salary.

(I regard the position of affairs as serious, and I believe there is a conspiracy against the British Government to badger for money which my colleagues and Attorney-General and others are concerned in. They believe that claims for refund of amounts of taxes paid in the last two years will follow if Attorney-General succeeds in test case. In matters of taxation I am guided by legal opinion of 10th January last enclosed in your Excellency's Despatch of 28th January.)

RESOLUTION proposed by me in Committee, November 22nd, 1892.

(In view of the fact that the Legal Adviser to the Swaziland Government Committee has in his private capacity taken action to dispute the payment of custom dues, and serious inconvenience to the administration may ensue, it is desirable that some immediate steps be taken to protect the interests of the Government Committee, and that a public notice of the following purport be issued.)

"Whereas it is necessary to remove any doubts pending the promulgation of a customs law, as to the obligations entailed upon importers of goods into Swaziland, the following notice by the collector of customs and tariff of dues due and payable to the Swaziland Government Committee which have already been published under authority, are hereby ordered to be republished for public information and guidance."

SWAZIELAND PROCLAMATION.

To all whom it may concern :

Whereas J. J. Ferreira, as the agent of F. C. Eloff, in the month of October 1889, issued a notice notifying that the Swazieland Royal Revenues, and certain other dues and taxes, were to be paid to him under and by virtue of, a certain power of attorney or document granted by the late King of Swazieland to J. R. Harington; and whereas the Honourable the Joint Commission did, on the 5th day of December 1889, pass a resolution to the effect that all concessions of a similar nature to the one above mentioned should remain in abeyance, and did further pass a resolution requesting the said J. R. Harington, or those representing him, to withdraw the said notice; and whereas complications and misunderstandings may arise from the existence thereof :

Now, therefore, notice is hereby given that the following taxes, dues, and moneys, both arrear and current, are to be paid at the office of the Provisional Government Committee, Embekelweni, Swazieland, without delay, namely :—

Customs dues.

Store licenses to 31st December 1889.

Canteen licenses, to 31st December 1889.

Trading waggon license, to 31st December 1889.

Hawker's licensess, to 31st December 1889.

Transport waggon licenses, to 31st December 1889.

Transport cart licenses, to 31st December 1889.

Mineral concessions tax.

Mineral concessions battery stamp tax.

Grazing-right holders' tax.

Tax on all persons not directly taxed.

Thus done and passed at the Office of the Provisional Government, Embekelweni, this 14th day of January 1890.

(Signed)	THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE, Chairman,
"	R. E. R. MARTIN, } Members,
"	D. J. ESSELEN, }
	Provisional Government Committee.

NOTICE.

In accordance with the above notice it is hereby made known that the annual tax of 1*l*. (one pound sterling) on the holder of each leasehold or freehold grant of land in Swazieland must be paid, without delay, both for the current and previous year, at the Government Offices, Embekelweni.

(Signed) WM. C. PENFOLD,
Secretary, Provisional Government Committee.
Offices of the Provisional Government Committee,
Embekelweni, Swazieland, 14th January 1890.

In the earlier prints of this, the heading was: by order of King Umbandine and Committee:—

IMPORT DUES, SWAZIELAND.

	£	s.	d.
Beer, per gallon - - - - -	-	0	1 0
Spirits - - - - -	-	0	2 6
Biscuits per lb. - - - - -	-	0	0 1
Butter „ - - - - -	-	0	0 2
Candles „ - - - - -	-	0	0 1
Cheese „ - - - - -	-	0	0 3
Dried and preserved fruits, per 1 lb.	-	0	0 3
Fish, dried or tinned „ - - - - -	-	0	0 2
Gunpowder „ - - - - -	-	0	0 4
Lead and shot „ - - - - -	-	0	0 3
Mustard „ - - - - -	-	0	0 2
Ostrich feathers „ - - - - -	-	0	10 0
Pepper „ - - - - -	-	0	0 3
Curry powder „ - - - - -	-	0	0 3
Tea „ - - - - -	-	0	0 3
Cigars, per 100 - - - - -	-	0	2 6
Cigarettes, per 1,000 - - - - -	-	0	3 0
Coffee, per 1 cwt. - - - - -	-	0	7 6
Chicory „ - - - - -	-	0	5 0
Cartridges (loaded), per 1,000 - - - - -	-	2	0 0
„ (cases), „ - - - - -	-	1	0 0
Guns, per barrel - - - - -	-	0	10 0
Pistols „ - - - - -	-	0	5 0
Grain bags, each - - - - -	-	0	0 1
Hoes and picks, each - - - - -	-	0	0 3
Rice, per 100 lbs. - - - - -	-	0	1 6
Sugar „ - - - - -	-	0	2 6
Matches, per gross - - - - -	-	0	0 6
Oil (except parafin and machine), per gallon - - - - -	-	0	2 6
„ parafin and machine „ - - - - -	-	0	0 3
Ox tails, per dozen - - - - -	-	0	5 0
Beads - - - - -	}	5 per cent. ad valorem.	
Sweets of all kinds - - - - -			
Cotton sheets - - - - -			
Blankets and all cotton goods - - - - -			
Cutlery of all kinds - - - - -			
Clothing of all kinds - - - - -			
Jams, jellies, &c. - - - - -			
Potted meats - - - - -	}	6 „ „	
All other goods not enumerated above - - - - -			
Harness and saddlery - - - - -			
Milk, preserved - - - - -	}	10 „ „	
Tobacco pipes - - - - -			
Pickled or preserved beef - - - - -			
„ „ pork - - - - -	}	3 „ „	
Soap - - - - -			

EXPORT DUTY.

	£	s.	d.
Mealies, per bag of 200 lbs. - - - - -	-	0	5 0

TRANSIT DUTY.

All goods in transit - - - - - 1½ per cent. ad valorem.

Flour and boer meal, machinery of all kinds, seeds of all kinds, books and stationery, uniforms and appointments for the use of any forces, in full pay and on active service under the King are exempt from duty.

By Order of the Committee.

ATTORNEY-GENERAL to GOVERNMENT SECRETARY.

SIR,

Bremersdorp, November 24, 1892

I HAVE the honour to bring the following to the notice of the Honourable Swaziland Government Committee. Some time ago, I, in my private capacity, was requested by the Chief Collector of Customs, to produce the invoices of certain goods imported by me. I declared my willingness to hand over the information asked for as soon as the Chief Collector of Customs would show me his authority to proceed. This official failed to do so, and the result of it is, as I am informed, that Mr. Attorney Paglar has been instructed on behalf of the Committee to take legal steps against me.

Speaking now as an official of the Swaziland Government Committee, I respectfully point out the following: Repeatedly the Chief Collector of Customs consulted me about the difficulties he experienced in collecting the customs, by reason of his having no legal instructions how to act, and at the same time he told me that several persons had disputed his authority; but although he frequently had urged the Swaziland Government Committee to give him instructions or to pass the law which has been drafted for some considerable time on the subject, as yet he remained in the same position.

Also on several occasions I myself had the honour to point out the same difficulties to the Committee.

When as above stated it came to happen to myself that I was asked for the invoices by the Chief Collector of Customs, and that official failed to produce his authority, I could not very well do anything but refuse, until such authority should be produced, thereby at the same time supporting the Chief Collector of Customs, and pointing out the difficulties to the Committee again. Of course, as I also told the Chief Collector of Customs, I expected him to again apply for legal authority to the Government Committee, and the speedy dissolution of the obstacles. I see now, however, that the Committee have taken a different view of the case, and have instructed Mr. Paglar to proceed. I must respectfully observe that such course seems to me to be dangerous with regard to the publicity which the case will necessarily obtain. Rather than to involve the honourable the Swaziland Government Committee into any difficulties, I have now acquainted the Chief Collector of Customs with my intention to give him all the required information.

(Signed) DR. J. ESSER,
Attorney-General.

SWAZILAND GOVERNMENT COMMITTEE.

Customs Notice.

To whom it may concern,—

Having reference to the importation of goods into Swaziland, Be it hereby made known, that on and after this date, no goods or merchandise whatsoever will be permitted to be received or off-loaded in Swaziland without the necessary Government permit being first obtained.

Further, it is notified that in all cases before such permit is granted, invoices of goods or merchandise, as above referred to, must be deposited with the Sub-Collector of Customs, or such official as may be appointed to receive the same.

Any contravention of the above renders those concerned liable to the seizure and confiscation of such goods.

Customs Office, Bremersdorp,
October 1, 1891.

H. E. GILBERT,
Chief Collector of Customs,

With reference to the foregoing notice the under-mentioned persons are authorised to receive all customs dues, grant receipts for same, and do all such acts and things in my name as may be required.

H. E. GILBERT,
Chief Collector of Customs.

Enclosure 2 in No. 41.

TELEGRAM.

STATE SECRETARY, South African Republic to His Excellency the High
COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

(Translation.)

8th December 1892.—Your Excellency's telegram of 25th November last. This Government has, in consequence of its request for further report with regard to the conduct of Mr. Esser, received the following telegram from the Government Secretary, Swaziland:—

Begins.—In reply to your telegram *re* Dr. Esser respecting import dues, I send his letter to the Committee.

(See previous page.)

(Translation.)

The Government only wishes to add here that the question in its opinion has arisen out of and rests upon the question whether the Committee had the right to levy the import duties.

No. 42.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 2, 1893.)

[Answered by No. 49.]

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
December 13, 1892.

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 9th instant,* forwarding the Swaziland estimates for the current year, I have the honour to transmit the enclosed further correspondence, from which your Lordship will observe that it has been found necessary to increase the provision made under the vote "Miscellaneous" from 100% to 300%, and that such increase has been approved by the Government of the South African Republic and by myself.

I request the approval of Her Majesty's Government accordingly.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 42.

GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Swaziland, to the IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

Government Office, Bremersdorp,
November 26, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I have been directed by the Government Committee to ask the two protecting Governments to approve of an excess of 200% on my estimate of 100% for miscellaneous expenditure, making it a total of 300%. This excess of 200% includes the amount of 75% asked for in my letter to you dated 21st ultimo. The additional amount of 125% is required owing to the Government Committee losing in the High Court the action of Schwab *v.* Government Committee for 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.*, and costs 72*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.*

The balance is deemed necessary for any small contingency that may arise.

I have therefore to ask you to obtain his Excellency the High Commissioner's approval to the amount of 200*l.*, in excess of my estimated vote of 100*l.* on account of miscellaneous expenditure. The amount asked for has been approved of by the Government Committee.

You will observe that had not these unforeseen legal expenses arisen my estimate of 100*l.* would have been sufficient.

The Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOH. Z. DE VILLIERS,
Government Secretary and Treasurer.

Enclosure 2 in No. 42.

From STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to his Excellency HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

(*Translation.*)

10th December.—Since my telegram of 3rd instant, I received a letter from the Government secretary and treasurer, Swaziland, requesting that the item "unforeseen expenditure 100*l.*" be increased by 200*l.* on account of taxed bill of costs, amounting to 74*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.*, of Attorney Adcock for work on behalf of the Government Committee at the time of the sitting of the Concession Court in 1890, and 16*l.* 3*s.* 3*d.*, plus 72*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.*, respectively for refund of import duties by the Committee to Schwab, and the cost of the case which was lost by the Committee, with balance of 36*l.* 17*s.* 5*d.* to be employed for further eventual unforeseen expenditure. Under the circumstances this Government finds itself obliged to give its approval to this proposed increase of item. Does your Excellency agree?

Enclosure 3 in No. 42.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to his Honour the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

TELEGRAM.

12th December.—Your Honour's telegram of 10th instant *re* Swaziland estimates. I agree to the provision under vote "Miscellaneous" being increased from one to three hundred for the reasons stated, but I hope it may be possible to make a corresponding saving under other heads.

Enclosure 4 in No. 42.

IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to the GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Swaziland.

SIR,

Government House, Cape Town,
December 14, 1892.

WITH reference to your letter of the 26th ultimo, and to my letter of the 9th instant, respecting the Swaziland estimates for the current year, I am directed by the High Commissioner to inform you that his Excellency approves the provision made under vote "Miscellaneous" being increased from 100*l.* to 300*l.* in order to cover the unforeseen expenditure referred to by you, but he trusts that it may be found possible to make corresponding savings under other heads.

I am to add that his Excellency has been informed by the State Secretary that the Government of the South African Republic also approve the proposed increase.

I have, &c.
(Signed) GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.

The Government Secretary, Bremersdorp.

No. 43.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

[Answered by No. 44.]

Sir,

Downing Street, January 3, 1893.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to request that you will lay before the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury the accompanying copies of Despatches* from the Acting High Commissioner for South Africa respecting the finances of Swaziland, and the amount of the grant-in-aid which will be required for the year 1893-4.

Their Lordships will learn from this correspondence that the Swaziland estimates for 1892-3, were prepared and transmitted to the High Commissioner in March last, and were by him forwarded to the Government of the South African Republic on the 4th of May with suggestions as to reductions of expenditure; but that the High Commissioner has not been able to obtain from the President any definite answer on the subject.

In these circumstances it is not reasonable to expect the Acting British Commissioners in Swaziland to frame even approximate estimates for 1893-4; but the returns of the actual revenue and expenditure for 1891-2, which were transmitted to you on the 17th of September last,† and those for the first half of 1892-3, enclosed in General Cameron's Despatch of the 2nd of November,‡ point to an increase rather than a diminution of the deficit, so long as the Government of the South African Republic fails to co-operate with the High Commissioner in endeavouring to increase the revenue or reduce the expenditure.

Lord Ripon has therefore no alternative to proposing to the Lords Commissioners that the grant-in-aid, representing the British moiety of the deficit for the year 1893-4, should be estimated, as before, at 7,000*l*.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury.

(Signed) R. H. MEADE.

No. 44.

TREASURY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[Answered by No. 47.]

Sir,

Treasury Chambers, January 19, 1893.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have had before them your letter of the 3rd instant,§ and its enclosures respecting the finances of Swaziland, and the grant in aid that will be required for 1893-4.

The Marquess of Ripon will no doubt agree with my Lords that the present position of that territory is far from satisfactory.

An extravagant establishment of officers has been set on foot, which the British Government cannot control to any purpose because the estimates are under the dual authority of the South African Republic and this country, not to mention the voice of Swaziland itself. My Lords may criticise salaries or suggest economies, but nothing follows, because President Kruger is too busy to look at the estimates of a year that is already three parts over, and which in consequence have not yet been sent to this country.

The revenue derived from European settlers in Swaziland, exclusively for the support of the European administration, is about one-fifth of its cost, is sinking, and is levied under laws so imperfectly drawn that the salaried Attorney-General, whose special function is to maintain the law, thought it becoming and safe to refuse in his private capacity to pay any import duties. My Lords trust that the law will be amended, and that Dr. Esser's services may be dispensed with at the earliest opportunity. They note that his salary of 1,200*l*. per annum is one of those of which the reduction was suggested in the Treasury letter of the 5th January 1891.†

The result of this state of things is a very heavy yearly charge divisible between the United Kingdom and the South African Republic. The latter country is so much interested in Swaziland as a close neighbour that the charge seems to be a matter of indifference to it; but the interest of the United Kingdom in Swaziland is not so palpable

* Nos. 28, 30, 32, 34 and 35.

† Not printed.

‡ No. 32.

§ No. 43.

and obvious as to prevent my Lords from being extremely anxious to reduce or terminate the charge as much or as soon as possible.

My Lords will now briefly review the revenue and expenditure since the Joint Government of Swaziland begun on 18th September 1890 :—

EXPENDITURE.

	1890-1. Actual.	1891-2. Actual.	1892-3. Estimate in part.	1893-4. Estimate.
	£	£	£	£
Civil and Judicial Salaries - - - - -	6,591	10,438	First half of year showed an actual expenditure of 8,725 <i>l</i> . Add for second half 8,000 <i>l</i> .	No indications afforded.
Police - - - - -	2,288	3,973		
Prisons - - - - -	172	696		
Public Works - - - - -	1,551	764		
Various - - - - -	1,699	1,211		
Total Expenditure - - - - -	12,301	17,082	16,725	—

REVENUE.

	1890-1. Actual.	1891-2. Actual.	1892-3. Estimate in part.	1893-4. Estimate
	£	£	£	£
Customs - - - - -	1,146	1,313	First half of year yielded an actual revenue of 970 <i>l</i> . Add for second half 1,550 <i>l</i> .	No indications afforded.
Licenses - - - - -	154	789		
Stamps - - - - -	624	211		
Fines, Fees, &c. - - - - -	306	323		
Grazing Tax - - - - -	3	291		
Various - - - - -	796	445		
Total Revenue - - - - -	3,029	3,372	2,520	—
Deficiency - - - - -	9,272	13,710	14,205	—
	12,301	17,082	16,725	—

Parliament has provided for the British half of the above deficiencies as follows :—

	British Half of Actual Deficiency.	Parliamentary Grant issued.	
1890-1 - - - - -	£ 4,636	£ 4,893	(107 <i>l</i> . of the Vote of 5,000 <i>l</i> . was surrendered.) (Full Vote.)
1891-2 - - - - -	6,855	7,000	
1892-3 - - - - -	7,102	7,000	
	18,593	18,893	

This shows a probable balance of voted moneys in the hands of the Treasurer of Swaziland on 31st March 1893 of 300*l*.

In view of the foregoing figures, my Lords fear that they cannot count upon less than 7,000*l*. being sufficient for the grant in aid of 1893-4, and they consent to the provision of that sum accordingly in the Colonial services estimate.

They earnestly hope, however, that some arrangement may soon be made which will relieve Imperial funds of a charge for which it seems to them difficult to find any adequate defence.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

I am, &c.
(Signed) R. E. WELBY.

No. 45.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

[Answered by No. 48.]

[See further Letter No. 47.]

SIR,

Downing Street, January 24, 1893.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to transmit, for the formal approval of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, the estimates of expenditure of the Swaziland governing committee for the year 1892-3, together with a copy of the covering Despatch* from the High Commissioner for South Africa with its other enclosures.

I am to enclose also a copy of a further Despatch,† from Sir H. Loch, explaining the necessity of increasing the vote "Miscellaneous" from 100*l.* to 300*l.*

As stated in the letter from this Department of the 3rd instant,‡ the delay in the presentation of these estimates is due to the inaction of the Government of the South African Republic.

Their Lordships will observe that, but for the increase above referred to in vote "Miscellaneous," the estimated expenditure as revised would have been slightly less than the approved estimate of expenditure for the year 1891-2, and that, while several additions proposed by the governing committee have been disapproved by the High Commissioner and the President of the South African Republic, Sir H. Loch has failed to induce the President to concur in reducing the salary of the Government Secretary and Treasurer. It is not clear whether Sir H. Loch's suggestion that the appointment of Landdrost at Bremersdorp should be transferred from this officer to his "accountant and clerk" has been adopted, but such a transfer would not affect the estimates.

With regard to the revenue, of which there is no detailed estimate, Lord Ripon has nothing to add to what is contained in the letter from this Department of the 3rd instant§; but I am to state, for their Lordships' information, that he has gathered from other Despatches, bearing on political and administrative questions, that every effort of the British representative on the governing committee to place the revenue on a more satisfactory basis has been defeated by his colleagues. In accordance with the decision of Her Majesty's Government, Sir H. Loch has received authority to hold a conference with the President of the South African Republic at which modifications in the Government of Swaziland will be discussed.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury.

(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 46.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

[Answered by No. 53.]

SIR,

Downing Street, January 31, 1893.

FROM your Despatch of the 12th of December last§, and other papers, I gather that the British representative in the Governing Committee of Swaziland, has failed to induce his colleagues to co-operate with him in placing the revenue system of that country on a satisfactory basis.

It will, in my opinion, be convenient if you will obtain from Colonel Martin a categorical account of his various attempts to induce his colleagues to enact a customs law, or to improve the financial situation in any way; including the steps, which, I presume, he took in pursuance of my predecessor's Despatch of the 10th of October 1891|| in which the abolition of customs duties and the substitution of other forms of revenue were suggested.

* No. 40.

† No. 42.

‡ No. 43.

§ No. 41.

|| No. 20.

The statement should, of course, be supplemented by a reference to any efforts which you may have made with a similar object by direct communication with the Government of the South African Republic.

Sir H. B. Loch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

No. 47.

COLONIAL OFFICE to TREASURY.

SIR,

Downing Street, February 4, 1893.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 19th ultimo* on the subject of the finances of Swaziland.

The Lords Commissioners of the Treasury will have learnt from the letter from this Department of the 24th ultimo† that Lord Ripon is fully alive to the inconvenience and difficulty of the situation.

Their Lordships will also have perceived that the figures given in the enclosures to that letter point to a local deficiency for 1892-3, about 1,000*l.* greater than that quoted in your letter under acknowledgment, and to the consequent possibility of the balance in the hands of the local Treasurer disappearing altogether.

I am, &c.

The Secretary to the Treasury.

(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 48.

TREASURY to COLONIAL OFFICE.

SIR,

Treasury Chambers, February 10, 1893.

THE Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury direct me to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Fairfield's letter of the 24th ultimo,‡ enclosing, by desire of the Marquess of Ripon, the estimates of Swaziland for 1892-93, with various explanatory documents.

Revenue.

My Lords are disappointed at finding no estimate of revenue whatever. They are only referred to the rough forecast communicated in your letter of 3rd ultimo,§ of a total receipt of only 2,500*l.*, or about 26 per cent. less than the actual revenue of 1891-92, and are informed that the Transvaal and Swazi members of the Government Committee seem bent on defeating every effort at improvement.

My Lords can only say that, if such be the case, the sooner the present system of Government is brought to an end the better, and they are glad to learn that a conference is about to be held which is likely to have this result.

Expenditure.

My Lords are of opinion that, under present circumstances, Her Majesty's Government can only receive the estimates of expenditure under protest, accepting them as a guide to the sum which must be paid from the votes of Parliament for making good one moiety of the deficit of the year, but in no other sense approving of them.

If the miscellaneous head be raised from 100*l.* to 300*l.* as proposed by Sir H. Loch, the total estimate will be 17,741*l.*, or 659*l.* more than the actual expenditure of last year, notwithstanding some considerable reductions which have been effected by the High Commissioner, and an insignificant provision for all charges other than personal emoluments.

* No. 44.

† No. 45.

‡ No. 43.

In order to bring out the true character of the estimate, my Lords will re-arrange it as follows :—

	Personal Emoluments.	Other Charges.
	£	£ s. d.
British member of Committee - - -	1,800	} 490 0 0
Transvaal " " - - -	1,800	
Secretary and Treasurer - - -	1,600	
" staff of two - - -	600	} 350 0 0
Judge - - -	1,800	
Attorney-General - - -	1,200	
Registrar and Master - - -	500	} 1,489 10 0
Legal staff of five - - -	875	
Commandant of Police - - -	450	
Inspectors and constables, 38 in all, at from 250 <i>l.</i> to 18 <i>l.</i> per annum.	2,558	} 706 1 0
Gaoler - - -	150	
" staff of five - - -	202	
Collector of Customs - - -	275	} 75 0 0
Audit Clerk - - -	21	
Medical Officer - - -	300	
Relief of sick, poor, and destitute - - -	—	200 0 0
Public works - - -	—	300 0 0
Miscellaneous - - -	—	
	14,131	3,610 11 0
		17,740 11 0

The above staff consists of 61 persons, who between them collect a revenue of 2,500*l.*, and administer an expenditure (apart from their own emoluments) of 3,610*l.* 11*s.* per annum. The five principal officers receive between them emoluments of 8,200*l.* per annum, or nearly half the gross expenditure, and over three times the local revenue.

Taking the staff altogether, in relation to its duties, it is probably the most expensive in the whole world. The only member whom it seems convenient to stint is the audit clerk.

The original sub-enclosures to Mr. Fairfield's letter are returned herewith.

The Under Secretary of State,
Colonial Office.

I am, &c.

(Signed) R. E. WELBY.

No. 49.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR,

Downing Street, March 2, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the Despatches* noted in the margin, and to inform you that Her Majesty's Government will not refuse to accept the estimates of the expenditure of the Joint Government of Swaziland for the year 1892-93 (which accompanied your Despatch of 9th December 1892) as a guide to the sum which Parliament must be asked to provide towards making good the deficit.

This sum has been fixed, as in the case of the previous year, at 7,000*l.*

I enclose an extract from a letter† from the Treasury on the subject of the estimates of expenditure for the current year.

Sir H. B. Loch.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RIPON.

Gen. Cameron,
10 Oct. 1892.
Gen. Cameron,
18 Oct. 1892.
Gen. Cameron,
2 Nov. 1892.
Gen. Cameron,
28 Nov. 1892.
Gen. Cameron,
29 Nov. 1892.
Sir H. Loch,
9 Dec. 1892.
Sir H. Loch,
13 Dec. 1892.

* Nos. 28, 30, 32, 34, 35, 40, and 42.

† No. 48.

No. 50.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received April 10, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
March 21, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

WITH reference to General Cameron's Despatch of 6th December last,* I have the honour to transmit the enclosed copies of telegraphic correspondence with the British representative in Swaziland respecting Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer's claim against the Government Committee for the refund of Customs duties paid under protest by that firm in 1891.

Your Lordship will observe that the Government Committee have offered, and Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer have accepted, the sum of 500*l.* as a compromise of their claim for 937*l.* I consider that, after the decision in the Schwab case, referred to in General Cameron's Despatch above quoted, there would have been no chance of successfully contesting in court Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer's claim, and the payment now in question, which, as will be observed, will not involve a supplementary grant-in-aid, may therefore be considered as a satisfactory settlement of a very unsatisfactory matter.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 50.

From Mr. LAGDEN, British Representative, Bremersdorp, to His Excellency
the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

16th.—I am informed by Government Secretary that Wallerstein and Bremer have taken legal action to recover sum of 792*l.* for Customs dues paid under protest in 1891; this claim turns on that referred to in my Despatch of the 18th November, and the matter has been the subject of despatches prior to my arrival. The liability has long been hanging over the Committee. I cannot see reasonable ground for fighting the claim and incurring charges in addition.

Does your Excellency concur?

Enclosure 2 in No. 50.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour G. Y. LAGDEN, Bremersdorp.

TELEGRAM.

16th December 1862.—Yours of to-day *re* Customs. You had better act on the advice of the Attorney-General. You should also invite your colleagues to draft a Customs law and forward it for the consideration of the two Governments.

Enclosure 3 in No. 50.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to Colonel MARTIN, Bremersdorp.

TELEGRAM.

17th March.—The following telegram has been received from Government Secretary. *Begins* :—As the Government Committee have been threatened by Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer of this place with an action for the recovery of 937*l.* odd capital and interest, being different amounts paid by them from time to time under protest for Custom dues, the said Committee, after having consulted the Attorney-General, and being aware that the Concession of Wallerstein and Bremer for the importation in this country of all goods free of duty was confirmed on the 4th December by the Concession Court, resolved to

offer the said Wallerstein and Bremer the sum of 500*l.* as a compromise, which offer they have accepted. Thereupon I was instructed to apply to his Excellency the High Commissioner for a supplementary vote of 250*l.* on this year's estimates with request to wire the money as soon as convenient to the Standard Bank, Barberton, so that the amount reach there before the end of this month. *Ends*:—Have you agreed to the proposed payment to Wallerstein and Bremer? If so, cannot the amount be met out of balances in hand? The whole 7,000*l.* grant-in-aid authorised by Her Majesty's Government has been paid over, and I cannot pay any further sum this year without obtaining the sanction of Her Majesty's Government which I am prepared to do by cable if absolutely necessary. Please reply at once.

Enclosure 4 in No. 50.

From Colonel MARTIN, Bremersdorp, to his Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER,
Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

18th March.—Your Excellency's telegram *re* Wallerstein and Bremer received. I agreed to proposed payment, and have seen Government Secretary, who says he will arrange payment without further advance.

Enclosure 5 in No. 50.

From Colonel MARTIN, Bremersdorp, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER,
Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

18th.—Wallerstein and Bremer claimed 937*l.*, which includes Customs paid under protest to the provisional government Committee and interest thereon. After the decision in Schwab's case and consulting the Attorney-General we came to the conclusion that we could only refuse payment made to Provisional Government Committee; we therefore agreed to offer 500*l.*, compromise, which offer they accepted.

No. 51.

The UMBANDINE SWAZILAND CONCESSIONS SYNDICATE to
COLONIAL OFFICE.

(Answered by No. 54.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

8, Finch Lane, London, E.C.,

April 11, 1893.

I BEG respectfully to be allowed the privilege of addressing your Lordship in continuation of the communication which the Acting Chairman of this Company had the honour to address to your Lordship on the 12th of December last.* I have just returned to England from a visit to the Transvaal Republic, and can most emphatically confirm all that was stated to your Lordship by Mr. Geo. H. Raw. While in South Africa, I made very careful and full inquiry as to the position in which this Company would be placed by any agreement under which the Transvaal Government would be permitted to assume control of the affairs of Swaziland as an integral part of their own country. Such inquiry on my part prompts me most respectfully but firmly to urge upon your Lordship that, in the event of it being decided that the Transvaal shall in future govern Swaziland, the very greatest caution should be exercised in the drawing up of any agreement between the South African Republic and the British Government. I have the less diffidence in doing this, as I know that it is the desire of the Imperial Government to protect in every manner possible British interests in that

country. There are many concessions granted by the Swazi king, and confirmed by the Court appointed for that purpose, which render the government of Swaziland impossible under the laws at present in existence in the Transvaal. Many of these laws would entirely deprive Concessionaires of the rights which were solemnly granted by the king and nation [natives?] of the country. Apart from this it would be a very simple matter for the Transvaal Government, having acquired the power to make laws for the good government of Swaziland, to pass such measures as would entirely emasculate the rights held under the orders of the court appointed by the British and Transvaal Governments. May I take the liberty of mentioning to your Lordship a few concessions which would at once conflict with the laws in existence in the Transvaal territory, some of them belonging to this syndicate? The concessions for the monopoly of customs, the monopoly of minerals, the monopoly of banking, monopoly of railways, monopoly of post offices and telegraphs, monopoly for printing, monopoly for the manufacture of liquors, importation of liquors free of duty, the sole right for importation of iron, are among the concessions granted by the Swazi King, and are a few of the monopolies which convey the powers required by any single country taking over the sole control of the land. In the interests of my shareholders, and of other British subjects I would respectfully impress upon your Lordship the necessity, in case of Swaziland being handed over to the Transvaal Government, of having such stringent clauses inserted in any agreement between this country and the South African Republic as will render it impossible for the Transvaal Government, by passing vexatious laws or placing the country under their own laws, to slowly reduce to a vanishing point the value of existing concessions. This syndicate has spent a considerable sum of money in protecting and vitalising its rights, and it is at this moment making new arrangements for a development of these on a very large scale. Without some absolute guarantee of protection of their interests my Company would, my Lord, view with considerable concern the step of allowing the Transvaal Government to annex Swaziland as a result of the Conference to be held on the 18th instant at Colesberg. May I humbly say, in conclusion, that if there is any information which I am able to give your Lordship, and your Lordship should so desire it, I should have pleasure in waiting upon your Lordship at any place and time you may appoint, and our general manager in Johannesburg, who is well acquainted with the whole of these concessions and their bearing in regard to the possible annexation by the Transvaal Government of Swaziland, could also be instructed, if required, to wait upon your Lordship's representatives at Colesberg.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G., P.C., G.C.S.I.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(Signed) D. W. BELL,
Chairman.

No. 52.

THE GLASGOW CHAMBER OF COMMERCE to COLONIAL OFFICE.

[*Answered by No. 55.*]

To the Most Hon. The Marquess of Ripon, K.G., &c., &c., &c.

The MEMORIAL of the CHAMBER of COMMERCE and MANUFACTURERS in the CITY of GLASGOW, incorporated by Royal Charter in 1783, ratified and confirmed in 1860.

RESPECTFULLY SHEWETH,

THAT this Chamber, embracing numerous members, interested in British trade and commerce with Africa, begs leave respectfully to express to Her Majesty's Government, through the Colonial Office, the anxiety felt respecting the future policy and action of Great Britain in connexion with the affairs of Swaziland.

The Chamber is so far conversant with the negotiations between accredited Representatives of this country, and the Swazis, as to be satisfied that, relying thereon, a large amount of British capital has been invested, and numerous subjects of Great Britain have purchased lands, or acquired concessions, in the Swazi territory.

In April 1889, this Chamber drew the attention of Her Majesty's Foreign Office, "to the great and growing importance of British trade and commerce in South Africa, and notably in Swaziland, and to the urgent necessity of adopting measures for the protection of the interests of British subjects in these territories, from unjust and unfair interference."

In reply, the Chamber was advised by Her Majesty's Foreign Office, that the matter was then engaging the attention of Her Majesty's Government.

The Chamber is credibly informed that it is the desire of the Native Chiefs and inhabitants of Swaziland to remain under the protectorate of this country, and the Chamber is led to understand that, under this protection, civilizing influences have been greatly developed.

The Chamber considers that any disregard of promises or assurances given by accredited agents, of support or protection to the Swazis, or even the indication of a wavering in the avowed policy, in that respect, of Her Majesty's Government, would derogate from the prestige of Great Britain among nations and people at present sensible of its power and influence in African affairs, and would prove prejudicial to the commercial interests of this country, and to civilization generally.

The Chamber believes that it would be for the material interest of this country, and of Swaziland, that the British Protectorate over it should be continued.

Your Memorialists accordingly respectfully urge upon Her Majesty's Government the necessity of giving early and earnest consideration to the advancement of such a policy and course of action as may secure the continuance of friendly communications presently existing with African nationalities, and in this way not only assist the trade and commerce of Great Britain, but also tend to develop the resources of the territories in question, and to further generally the interests of civilization.

And your Memorialists will ever pray, &c.

Signed in name, on behalf, and by authority, of the Directors of the Chamber of Commerce of Glasgow, this 18th day of April 1893.

(Signed) DAVID BANNERMAN,
President.

No. 53.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received April 24, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
April 4, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

WITH reference to your Lordship's despatch of 31st January last,* I have the honour to transmit a copy of a despatch from Colonel Martin, in which he recounts the various efforts made to induce his colleagues in the Government Committee of Swaziland to co-operate with him in endeavouring to increase the revenue, and to otherwise improve the financial situation in that country.

Your Lordship is aware that I have had great difficulty in coming to an understanding with the President of the South African Republic in regard to the Swaziland Estimates for both the years 1891-2 and 1892-3, those for the latter year having been under President Krüger's consideration from May to December last, during which period I caused several reminders to be sent to him.

As regards the measures to be taken for increasing the revenue, the only direct communication which I have made to the President will be found in the enclosed copy of a despatch which I sent to him on 20th January 1892, to which I have, as yet, received no reply.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 53.

The BRITISH COMMISSIONER, Swaziland, to his Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

The British Residency, Swaziland,
March 20, 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's despatch, dated 3rd March, enclosing one from the Secretary of State, of the 31st January,

* No. 46.

directing me to prepare a full and categorical statement of the various attempts which I have made to induce my colleagues to co-operate with me, with a view to placing the revenue system of Swaziland on a satisfactory basis :—

In accordance with your Excellency's request, I beg to state that, on receipt of your Excellency's despatch, dated 20th June 1891, I invited my Transvaal colleague to confer with me as to the best way in which the Swaziland revenue might be increased, and the expenditure reduced.

On the 28th July, I informed your Excellency, by telegram, that though Mr. Esselen affirmed that he had telegraphed to the State Secretary on the 23rd July, embodying my suggestion that we should consult together on the subject of the revenue and expenditure, up to that date, he informed me, he had received no instructions.

On the 10th September, notwithstanding the fact that I had on several occasions expressed my earnest desire to consider the question with him, Mr. Esselen still pleaded inability to consult with me, owing to lack of instructions from the State Secretary, and as he did not know what concessions were held by the Transvaal Government in the country, and consequently was unaware how any scheme for increasing the venue might affect them.

On the 12th November I informed your Excellency, by telegram, that my Transvaal colleague had received instructions to consult with me, with a view to increasing the revenue; and, as I stated in my despatch of 3rd December 1891, at an interview on the previous day, Mr. Esselen gave me to understand that, though he was authorised to consider with me the revenue question, he was not in a position to make any proposals himself.

It was thus evident to me that I could look but for little assistance from him in carrying out your Excellency's instructions.

Under these circumstances, in order to avoid delay, I proposed to my colleagues that I should, in conjunction with the Government Treasurer, prepare alternative schemes for the increase of the revenue, which should first be discussed in committee, and then forwarded to the two Governments.

To this proposal my colleagues agreed.

On the 12th December I received a semi-official letter from the Chairman of the Government Committee and Resident Adviser, a copy of which I forwarded to your Excellency under cover of my despatch of 17th December 1891, in which he questioned the right of the Government Committee to increase the revenue, but said that when he had the schemes before him he would be able to go more fully into the matter.

On December 15th I laid my schemes before the Committee, when both my colleagues said they were unable to consider any plan for increasing the revenue until certain points affecting the power of the Committee to do so, had been decided by the High Commissioner and the State President.

It afterwards came to my information that Mr. Shepstone had, with the knowledge of Mr. Esselen, but without intimating his intention to me, signed a notice on the 14th December, with a view to increasing the King's private revenue.

A copy of the notice referred to was transmitted to your Excellency under cover of my despatch of 17th December 1891.

I beg to state that at no time since the formation of this Government, have I received any assistance from my colleagues in my endeavours to improve the financial position of this Government.

The consideration of the Customs Law, which some time ago was drafted by the Attorney-General, has been from time to time postponed pending the decision of the High Court regarding certain concessions affecting the revenue.

I have, &c.

His Excellency the High Commissioner, (Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Colonel,
Cape Town. British Commissioner.

Enclosure 2 in No. 53.

From his Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to his Honour the
STATE PRESIDENT, South African Republic.

Government House, Cape Town,
January 20, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Honour that I have been considering the best means for increasing the Swaziland revenue.

To continue the collection of a customs revenue when an exemption concession is held by Messrs. Wallerstein and Bremer would be, in my opinion, unjust in principle to the public and to the other traders in the country.

I therefore propose to your Honour's Government the abolition of the customs dues and the substitution of another form of revenue.

After consultation with Colonel Martin, and under all the circumstances of the case, I recommend that a charge or per-centage be levied on sales based somewhat on the lines of law No. 6 of 1882 of the South African Republic.

The scale of charges would have to be higher than those imposed by this law, but the charge would be less burdensome to storekeepers than customs duties, as the payment of customs is necessarily made in advance, and before the money realised by the sale of the goods has been received.

The proposed law would also contain provision for the payment by persons other than traders of the same *ad valorem* per-centage upon their receipt of imported goods brought into the country for consumption and use, and not for purposes of trade. This provision would be necessary for the protection of traders.

His Honour the State President,
South African Republic.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 54.

COLONIAL OFFICE to the UMBANDINE SWAZILAND CONCESSIONS
SYNDICATE.

[*Not answered.*]

SIR,

Downing Street, April 26, 1893.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant,* having reference to the interests of your syndicate in Swaziland.

I am to refer you to the letter from this Department of the 31st of December last,† and to state that in view of the very full information contained in your letter to this Department of the 12th of that month,‡ as to the claims of your syndicate, as to the merits of which, however, Lord Ripon does not desire to express an opinion, it seems to his Lordship unnecessary to require you to make any further personal explanation. It would, however, be of advantage if you would state in writing how much capital your syndicate has actually raised in cash, how much (as far as your directors know) it has actually expended up to date in relation to the concessions which it claims to hold, and whether the payments to the Swazi nation reserved in the various concessions have been regularly paid up to date, in order that these and other particulars may be communicated to Sir Henry Loch for his information and consideration.

The Chairman of the

Umbandine Swaziland Concessions Syndicate, Ltd.

&c.

&c.

&c.

I am, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

No. 55.

COLONIAL OFFICE to THE GLASGOW CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

SIR,

Downing Street, April 28, 1893.

I AM directed by the Marquess of Ripon to inform you that he is in receipt of the Memorial of the Glasgow Chamber of Commerce of the 18th instant§ relating to Swaziland, to which he will give his best attention.

2. Without going into the different points raised in the Memorial, or necessarily admitting their correctness, Lord Ripon desires to assure the Chamber of Commerce,

* No. 51.

† No. 39.

‡ No. 33.

§ No. 52.

that in any arrangements that may be come to in reference to the future of Swaziland, legitimate British interests will be carefully considered and protected.

3. He wishes to point out, however, that it is incorrect to assert, as is asserted in the Memorial, that there is a "British Protectorate" over Swaziland. On this point Lord Ripon desires to call your attention to the answer given by Baron Henry de Worms to Mr. Baumann, in the House of Commons, on the 7th of August 1890, in which he negatived the existence of even a joint protectorate in that country, and declared that Her Majesty had no jurisdiction there under the Foreign Jurisdiction Acts, as well as the statement made by the late Mr. W. H. Smith, then First Lord of the Treasury, in the same place, on the 17th of March 1890, that it would be a breach of the London Convention of 1884 for Her Majesty to declare a protectorate over Swaziland without the consent of the South African Republic.

I am, &c.

(Signed) EDWARD FAIRFIELD.

The President of the Chamber of Commerce,
Glasgow.

No. 56.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received June 17, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 29, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, the enclosed copy of a letter from the Government Secretary of Swaziland, covering the reports of the various officials on affairs in the territory for the year to 31st March 1893.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 56.

FROM THE GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Bremersdorp, to the Hon. THE IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

Government Office, Bremersdorp, Swaziland,
April 12 (May ?) 1893.

SIR,

IN accordance with Article 2 of the Convention, I have the honour to forward you the following reports of the various Head Officials and others, for the information of His Excellency the High Commissioner, from which the whole state of affairs both as regards the administration of the various Departments and also as regards this territory will appear, viz. :—

Government Treasurer.
Attorney-General.
Orphan Master.*
Commandant of Police.*
Landdrost.*
Registrar and Master of the High Court.*
Collector of Customs.*
Sheriff and Messenger.*
Justice of the Peace, Mahamba.*
Justice of the Peace, Lebombo.*
Idem Pigg's Peak.*
Idem Forbes Reef.*
And Medical Officer.*

I have further the honour to report that, as far as I am aware, everything was quiet and peaceful during the past service year.

The country was, however, unfortunately visited by the so much dreaded disease the small-pox, which disease demanded many victims, especially among the natives. There was only one case of a white person, viz., that of the late Rev. Mr. Hales.

The country was then put under quarantine by the Government of the South African Republic on the 6th July 1892 for natives, and on the 28th July 1892 also for white inhabitants.

It was raised first for a part of Swaziland, viz., along the borders of Barberton and Ermelo on the 7th November 1892, and later, on the 18th January 1893, for the border of Piet Retief as well. During all that time there was thus no communication with the outside world.

It gives me pleasure, however, to be able to state at present that not the slightest shadow of the sickness has remained in the country.

Now, however, malarial fever prevails badly through the whole country, worse than we have experienced in the last the three years.

The Kafirs say that it is fully 20 years since the fever was so bad. The number of deaths among the Kafirs is great. At Bremersdorp old and young have suffered from it. The place was like a big hospital. Thus far, however, only the death of one boy, called William Duprat, was to be regretted.

Fortunately we had the district surgeon here, who did his work with the most untiring energy and consequently rendered good service.

If we did not have him here, the consequences would have been fatal in many a case. It is hoped, however, that the sickness will abate towards the end of the month. This is to be desired, since people who have had the sickness get a relapse every time.

As regards the other matters relating to the country, as for instance the harvest of mealies and other products, that is expected to be very good this year, notwithstanding the destructive rains that we had, by which all the rivers overflowed their banks and thus totally washed away several mealie-gardens.

We had very late rains, in consequence of which the young grass already makes its appearance, and we are looking forward to a good winter for the cattle.

Something which requires the special attention of the two Governments is the state of the roads. They are in a pitiful state through the heavy and continuous rains, so that hardly any trade communication can take place.

The white population of Swaziland has not increased at all; on the contrary, I should say it has decreased now that the mines are shut down.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOH. Z. DE VILLIERS,
Government Secretary.

The Hon. the Imperial Secretary,
Cape Town.

Treasurer's Office, Bremersdorp, Swaziland,
April 14, 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to report, for your information, that the revenue and expenditure for last service year was as follows:—

	£	s.	d.
Revenue - - - - -	2,166	13	2
Expenditure - - - - -	16,661	8	4

The revenue has decreased considerably, and this is in a great measure attributable to the collection of import duties. The free import and transit of goods granted to Wallerstein and Bremer and Schwabbe has broken that source of revenue entirely.

The rest of the revenue as it is at present means nothing, unless a total revision takes place and most of the heads be increased from 200 to 500 per cent.

To increase the revenue it will moreover be absolutely necessary to create other taxes.

My estimates of revenue and expenditure for the new service year with the remarks which you should consider as part of this report, will, I consider, fully elucidate the state of affairs.

To suppose that the gold mines will be a source of revenue is out of the question for the present, for, as far as I have been informed, they are all shut down except one, and I do believe that that one does not pay; and with regard to the tin mines about which so much was said, one does not hear much more about them; I have, however, ascertained subsequently that Mr. Ryan is at work there, and has dug up two or three tons of ore which will be sent away for analysis.

As regards the expenditure this is fully pointed out in the estimates of 1892–1893 as approved, and also in those of 1893 and 1894, in which hardly any alteration has been made except two amounts of 24*l.* and 500*l.*; the first being a small increase of the salaries of the warders at the gaol, and the second money which must be refunded to Wallerstein and Bremer for import duties paid by them under protest whilst they had a concession for free import and transit of all merchandise which concession was approved and confirmed by the Concession Court on the 4th December 1890.

The actual amount paid in by them was 792*l.* 5*s.* 2*d.*, but they have accepted 500*l.* as a compromise in full settlement of their claim. This payment to them was made with the approval of both Governments.

Further everything has been duly administered at my office in accordance with instructions received from time to time, and nothing remarkable has occurred.

I have, &c.
(Signed) JOH. Z. DE VILLIERS,
Treasurer.

The Hon. The Government Secretary,
Bremersdorp.

REPORT ON the DEPARTMENT of the ATTORNEY GENERAL April 1, 1892 —March 31, 1893.

Criminal Cases.

In the High Court the following cases were disposed of:—

- 1 case of extortion.
- 1 „ „ culpable homicide.
- 1 „ „ theft of cattle.
- 1 „ „ housebreaking and attempted theft.

There were further sent to my office three appeal cases relative to judgments pronounced by the lower courts in criminal cases; none of these were up to date proceeded with by the appellants. Ten preliminary examinations were partly referred back to the lower courts for disposal, and partly discontinued on the ground of insufficient evidence.

As the reports of a few justices of the peace come in very irregularly and incompletely it is impossible for me to give a correct account of the criminal cases disposed of by the lower courts. On the whole the number of crimes did not increase.

The remarks made in my last report about the constitution of the lower courts and of the police would deserve a place here again.

Civil Cases.

Only one case was disposed of by the High Court, that of *G. Schwab v. J. Z. de Villiers, N.O.* The judgment in that case was against the Government Committee; the particulars have already been reported by separate minute.

The action brought by Wallerstein and Bremer against *J. Z. de Villiers N.O.*, has been settled by the parties out of court and hence withdrawn.

Draft Laws.

The following laws were treated at this office:—

- 1st. Law and tariff for the lower courts in Swaziland.
- 2nd. Instructions for justices of the peace.
- 3rd. Orphan law.
- 4th. Marriage law.
- 5th. Law on import and transit duties besides instructions for collection of duties by postal officials.
- 6th. Game law.

7th. Criminal procedure for Swaziland. Most of these laws are still under consideration of the higher authorities.

Department.

Mr. D. S. Botha was added to the Department as clerk.

Bremersdorp, March 31, 1893.

(Signed) DR. J. ESSER,
Attorney General.

No. 57.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 21, 1893.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
July 31, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a despatch which I have received from Colonel Martin, covering a list of the Swaziland concessions, showing the amount originally paid, and the amount paid by the present holders.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 57.

His Honour the BRITISH COMMISSIONER, SWAZILAND, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

The British Residency, Swaziland,
July 23, 1893.

SIR,

WITH reference to your Excellency's Despatch of 27th May, I have the honour to forward copy of a letter received from Mr. Shepstone, together with a list of amounts paid by original grantees and by present holders for concessions.

In reply to a communication received from Mr. Shepstone, I informed him that I did not think that your Excellency required a return of prices paid for grazing and farming rights.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. E. R. MARTIN, Colonel,
British Commissioner.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

Mr. SHEPSTONE to Colonel MARTIN.

Offices of the Swazi Nation, Embekelweni,
July 20, 1893.

SIR,

IN compliance with the invitation of his Excellency the High Commissioner contained in your Honour's Letter, of the 20th ultimo, I have the honour to enclose herewith a list of amounts paid by original grantees and by present holders for concessions.

Many of the amounts were paid before my arrival in Swaziland, and during the period that Mr. Miller acted as secretary to the late King, and in some cases I have had to avail myself of extra-official information in compiling the list.

I have, &c.

(Signed) THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE,
Resident Adviser and Agent, Swazi Nation.

His Honour the British Commissioner,
Swaziland.

Original Grantee.	Date of Grant.	Amount paid to the King.	Present Holder or Holders.	Amount paid by present Holders.	Nature of Concession.
		£		£	
McLachlan and Carter	{ 7 May 1882 8 Aug. 1886 }	3,000	{ Pigg's Peak Company - Crystal Creek (La Caisse des Mines) Paris.	—	Mineral.
James Forbes	20 June 1885	3,000	Forbes Reef Company	—	"
Forbes, Swears, and others	—	—	Forbes, Swears, and others	—	"
Wylde, Kidson, and Simpkins	15 Sept. 1886	—	Wylde'sdale G. Exploration Company.	15,000	"
Purcocks and Bogie	15 Oct. 1886	—	Various persons	350	"
R. F. Rylands	25 Oct. 1886	—	—	—	"
Wylde, Truter, and Company	20 Nov. 1886	—	Wylde, Truter, and Company	—	"
C. B. Acton	20 Nov. 1886	—	Acton's Swaziland Concession Company, Limited.	5,000	"
J. G. & G. Ferreira	20 Nov. 1886	—	J. G. and G. Ferreira	—	"
A. J. Shepstone	10 Dec. 1886	—	Toweli Company Limited	3,000	"
J. G. Pullen	11 Dec. 1886	250	Pullen's Syndicate	1,000	"
Scott and McLachlan	17 Dec. 1886	4,000	The Horo Exploration Com- pany.	—	"
T. B. Rathbone	17 Dec. 1886	150	Havelock G. M. Company	1,000	"
G. Maber	17 Dec. 1886	Nil	Umtimuleni Syndicate	5,000	"
Handford and Peachy	9 Feb. 1887	—	Handford and Peachy	—	"
G. Kannemeyer	9 Feb. 1887	50	Various persons	200	"
Albre and Davis	11 Feb. 1887	200	Swaziland (African) Gold Estates, Limited.	5,000	"
D. Purcocks	17 Feb. 1887	150	D. Purcocks	—	"
J. Gama	17 Feb. 1887	30	J. Gama	—	"
Martyn, Raucher, and others	17 Feb. 1887	200	Various persons	500	"
Meek, Vos, and Company	19 Feb. 1887	120	Meek, Vos, and Company	Nil	"
R. McNab	19 Feb. 1887	Nil	Umbandeni Syndicate	100	"
D. Forbes, junior	19 Feb. 1887	130	D. Forbes, junior	—	"
J. Schruer	20 Feb. 1887	46	New Gelderland Syndicate	1,750	"
A. Meikle	21 Feb. 1887	—	Mines Company, Limited	10,000	"
G. E. Hales	21 Feb. 1887	50	Hales Syndicate	500	"
Henderson and Shepstone	10 Dec. 1886	500	Syndicate	7,000	"
Stephen Mini	21 Feb. 1887	50	Stephen Mini	—	"
A. H. Neumann	23 Feb. 1887	90	A. H. Neumann	—	"
A. Murray	24 Feb. 1887	50	E. King	500	"
J. H. Fells	24 Feb. 1887	50	Various persons	100	"
E. L. Stretch	28 March 1887	50	Stretch's Syndicate	Unknown	"
E. King	29 March 1887	50	H. Eckstein	1,000	"
W. Bird	30 March 1887	50	Bird's Swaziland Concessions, Limited.	500	"
T. B. Rathbone and W. Shepstone.	31 March 1887	—	Swaziland Explosives and Dy- namite Company, Limited.	5,000	Dynamite.
C. B. McCreedy	1 April 1887	50	Various persons	500	Mineral.
E. C. du Pont	2 April 1887	50	du Pont and others	200	"
du Pont, Erskine, and others	6 April 1887	50	du Pont, Erskine, and Com- pany.	—	"
James Forbes, junior	24 April 1887	50	H. Eckstein	1,200	"
Forbes and Henderson	28 April 1887	—	Forbes and Henderson G. M. Company.	20,000	"
C. du Preez	30 April 1887	50	Andrew Ewing	100	"
Davis and Morris	30 April 1887	100	Umbeloosi Exploration Com- pany, Limited.	1,500	"
J. Colenbrander	13 May 1887	Nil	F. Adcock	Unknown	"
Monk, Mason, and Rule	21 May 1887	50	Various persons	1,000	"
C. Westbeach	21 May 1887	50	Various persons	200	"
J. Thorburn	25 May 1887	50	H. Heller	775	"
H. H. Smith	8 June 1887	50	Various persons	100	"
J. Orton	8 June 1887	30	Various persons	Unknown	"
Laas and Michaelson	30 June 1887	—	Laas and Michaelson	—	"
Smit and others	22 July 1887	25	South African Republic	12,000	Railway.
C. B. Kestell	— July 1887	—	Usutu Concession Company, Limited.	190	Timber.
Maber and Bennett	11 Feb. 1888	100	Various persons	500	Liquor manufacture.
J. H. Wilde	14 March 1888	20	Various persons	Nil	Firearms.
Forbes' Reef Company	19 April 1888	25	Forbes' Reef Company	—	Canteen right.
E. R. Renny Tailyour	7 May 1888	Nil	Various persons	1,000	Cement manufacture.
R. McNab and A. Meikle	5 July 1888	10	R. McNab and A. Meikle	—	Woollen manufacture.
Rathbone and Adamson	28 July 1888	—	Rathbone and Adamson	—	Trading.
F. W. Forbes	15 Aug. 1888	—	South African Republic and others.	7,000	Electricity.
John Thorburn	20 Aug. 1888	—	South African Republic	2,000	Surveying.
John Johnson	24 Aug. 1888	—	Various persons	Nil	Importation tobacco.
John Thorburn	29 Aug. 1888	—	Umbandeni Syndicate	Shares	Banking.
A. Ewing	8 Sept. 1888	—	Harington and Cohen	2,500	Milling.
W. H. Davis	8 Sept. 1888	—	Various persons	132	Iron manufactory.
Henderson and Darke	10 Sept. 1888	—	Henderson and Darke	—	Trading.
Maber and Freeman	17 Oct. 1888	—	Various persons	Nil	"
J. R. Harington	29 Oct. 1888	—	South African Republic	12,000	Postal.
H. L. Dacombe	14 Nov. 1888	—	South African Republic	4,000	Inland Navigation.
H. L. Dacombe	14 Nov. 1888	—	H. L. Dacombe	—	Ponts and bridges.
Max Stone	30 Nov. 1888	—	J. Weich	500	Trading.
J. E. Player	4 Dec. 1888	—	Umbandeni Syndicate	Shares	Pounds.
John Thorburn	14 Dec. 1888	—	Umbandeni Syndicate	Shares	Importation of liquor.
John Thorburn	22 Dec. 1888	—	Umbandeni Syndicate	Shares	Unallotted minerals, &c.
Catherine Farr	26 Dec. 1888	—	South African Republic	2,000	Refreshment bars.
Jonah Duncan	8 Jan. 1889	—	A. Amoretti	50	Mechanical engineering.
George Maber	20 Jan. 1889	—	Umbandeni Syndicate	Shares	Printing.

Original Grantee.	Date of Grant.	Amount paid to the King.	Present Holder or Holders.	Amount paid by present Holders.	Nature of Concession.
E. Lissack - - -	2 Feb. 1889	£ 20	Various persons - - -	£ 1,000	Auctioneering.
E. Lissack - - -	2 Feb. 1889	10	Various persons - - -	Nil	Photography.
Prosser and Gordon - - -	18 Feb. 1889	—	Attached under writ of execution.	—	Silver Extraction.
M. Wells - - -	18 Feb. 1889	—	M. Wells - - -	—	Chlorination.
J. R. Harington - - -	19 Feb. 1889	—	South African Republic - - -	50,000	Licences.
F. Eckersley - - -	21 Feb. 1889	10	Various persons - - -	300	Sulphur Springs.
Stewart and Middleton - - -	22 Feb. 1889	—	Stewart and Middleton - - -	—	Grand stands, &c.
C. Gordon - - -	28 Feb. 1889	Nil	Attached under writ of execution.	—	Electro chemical gold and silver extraction.
R. McNab - - -	6 March 1889	10	Various persons - - -	Nil	Tanneries.
M. Wells - - -	12 March 1889	10	Various persons - - -	150	Insurance.
S. H. Simpkins - - -	3 April 1889	Nil	Various persons - - -	Nil	Canteen grant.
J. R. Harington - - -	20 April 1889	10	J. R. Harington - - -	—	Diamond drills.
N. H. Cohen - - -	20 April 1889	—	Various persons - - -	Shares	Importation tobacco.
N. H. Cohen - - -	22 April 1889	—	South African Republic - - -	3,000	Customs.
R. M. Campbell - - -	26 April 1889	20	R. M. Campbell - - -	—	Steam.
M. F. Thorburn - - -	1 May 1889	Nil	Umbandeni Syndicate - - -	Shares	Gas.
M. F. Thorburn - - -	1 May 1889	Nil	Umbandeni Syndicate - - -	Shares	Advertising, &c.
H. G. Darke - - -	13 May 1889	—	H. G. Darke - - -	—	Sanitation.
H. G. Darke - - -	13 May 1889	—	H. G. Darke - - -	—	Sheep dipping.
C. Gordon - - -	18 May 1889	—	C. Gordon - - -	—	Mineral oils.
D. Forbes - - -	18 May 1889	—	D. Forbes - - -	—	Timber.
D. Forbes - - -	18 May 1889	—	D. Forbes - - -	—	"
C. H. Verrall - - -	28 May 1889	—	C. H. Verrall - - -	—	Pawnbroking.
J. C. Henwood - - -	3 June 1889	Nil	J. C. Henwood - - -	—	Trading.
G. T. Ferreira - - -	18 June 1889	—	P. M. Johnson - - -	75	Butcheries and bakeries.
R. McNab - - -	21 June 1889	Nil	Various persons - - -	Nil	Timber.
Jas. Fraser - - -	21 June 1888	Nil	Various persons - - -	100	Trading.
David Forbes - - -	26 June 1889	—	David Forbes - - -	—	Timber.
N. H. Cohen - - -	6 July 1889	—	Swazieland Monopoly Syndicate.	150	Importation machinery.
J. Thorburn and H. Town - - -	— July 1889	—	Umbandeni Syndicate - - -	Shares	Treatment of tailings.
N. H. Cohen - - -	6 July 1889	—	Swazieland Monopoly Syndicate.	150	Importation of cement.
J. R. Harington - - -	6 July 1889	—	South African Republic - - -	—	King's power of attorney.
J. A. Major - - -	6 July 1889	—	J. A. Major - - -	—	Trading.
J. R. Harington - - -	18 July 1889	—	Swazieland Monopoly Syndicate.	150	Central reduction mills.
T. Rathbone and G. Darke - - -	18 July 1889	10	T. Rathbone and G. Darke - - -	—	Wool washing.
E. N. Pullen - - -	24 July 1889	—	E. N. Pullen - - -	—	Trading.
F. Watkins and J. Thorburn - - -	26 July 1889	—	Umbandeni Syndicate - - -	Shares	Unallotted lands.
Ernest King - - -	27 July 1889	—	Ernest King - - -	—	Agency.
A. Ewing - - -	2 Oct. 1889	—	A. Ewing - - -	—	Timber.
G. Maber - - -	15 Feb. 1890	—	Various persons - - -	100	"

**PART II.—CORRESPONDENCE IMMEDIATELY RELATING
TO THE CONFERENCE AND CONVENTION.**

No. 58.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received July 12, 1890.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

EXTRACT.

12th July.—Following is substance of telegram sent me by Hofmeyr upon written statement handed over to him by Transvaal Executive Council:—

Begins: Transvaal Executive Council have many objections against both Memorandum and Convention. Glad to arrange matters amicably, if possible. Object to accepting Convention first, and that modifications should be considered afterwards. Cannot submit Convention with present conditions to Volksraad. Consider South African Republic has reason and right to expect Swaziland would be placed under their protection. Consider that course would be in the interests of the South African Republic and the whole of South Africa. Consider that Swaziland belongs to South African Republic historically and geographically. Also because subjects of South African Republic hold chief rights and interests in Swaziland.

Her Majesty's subjects and Swazis would be safe under South African Republican rule. They consider that Convention contains germs of difficulties. Consider that sovereignty of land required for railway and seaport as of small value, because of restrictions contained in Article No. VI. of Convention and No. 13 of Protocol. That absence of sovereignty of land through Swaziland makes possession of harbour to great extent illusory. Object also to treaties with Zambili and Umbegeza being subject to approval of Her Majesty's Government, and that [*sic*] this with a stipulation that gives even less unfettered action to South African Republic than Article No. IV. of London Convention of 1884. Cannot regard allowing Little Free State being annexed to South African Republic as being any concession. There are many other minor objections on which they do not enter. The Executive Council express desire for compromise, and will accept administration in Swaziland as proposed as a measure of transition, and to withdraw claim to territory to the north and to the north-west, provided Her Majesty withdraws to the east of the South African Republic, and gives them a free hand in the active unabridged sovereignty over piece of ground which would connect the existing territory of South African Republic with the sea. The Executive Council is further ready, when this sovereignty is obtained, to join Customs Union. *Ends.*

No. 59.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received August 22, 1890.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town,
July 26, 1890.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Despatch which I have received from Mr. Hofmeyr covering a copy of a communication which, in compliance with my request, he addressed to the Government of the South African Republic.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 59.

Hon. J. H. HOFMEYR to HIGH COMMISSIONER, South Africa.

SIR,

Pretoria, July 18, 1890.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Excellency's information, with reference to your telegrams of the 16th and 17th instant, a copy of a letter which I have addressed to the President of the South African Republic on the subject of the negotiations which have taken place since my arrival here.

I read and translated this letter word for word to his Honour, in the presence of the Executive Council and the State Attorney, and informed him that my instructions were to return to the Cape Colony if I did not receive a favourable reply by Saturday afternoon.

To his Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. H. HOFMEYR,
Her Britannic Majesty's Special Agent.

Mr. HOFMEYR to President KRUGER.

Pretoria, South African Republic,
July 17, 1890.

SIR,

WITH reference to the State Secretary's letter of the 11th instant, and the interviews with which I have been favoured by your Honour and the Executive Council in connexion with the Draft Convention between Her Majesty the Queen and the South African Republic, forwarded for ratification by the Volksraad under cover of his Excellency the High Commissioner's Despatch of the 29th May last, I have to inform your Honour that Her Majesty's Government, having considered the wishes of the Government of the South African Republic, and being anxious to give a further proof of their desire to promote friendly relations with the South African Republic, have authorised me to make the following communication :—

Firstly. Her Majesty's Government consent to an alteration of the preamble of above-mentioned Draft Convention so as to omit all reference to the Blignants Pont Memorandum.

Secondly. Her Majesty's Government cannot admit modifications in the terms and conditions of the said Convention and Memorandum other than the following :—

- A. Those necessary to meet the wishes of the South African Republic with regard to the omission of all references to Blignants Pont Memorandum.
- B. Her Majesty's Government agree to the South African Republic acquiring rights of sovereignty over a strip of land for a line of railway, say a mile or two in breadth, running from either N'Yamos Hill along the Swaziland frontier or from a point south of that hill along the Pongolo River to a point where it would cut into the proposed line of railway from Kozi Bay north of the 27th degree of South latitude; provided that the provisions of article 6 of the Draft Convention and clauses 11, 12, and 13 of the Blignant's Pont Memorandum shall also apply to the strip of land in question and that Her Majesty's Government shall have the right of passing troops across the said strip at any place into Swaziland if necessary.

Thirdly. Her Majesty's Government will be prepared when the joint Government is established and concession claims are settled to consider such questions as the Government of the South African Republic may bring before it, with a desire to meet the wishes of the South African Republic as far as possible.

Fourthly. If a Convention with the above modifications is ratified, Her Majesty's Government will consent to the suppression of the previous draft.

Fifthly. Her Majesty's Government consent to the discussion of the Convention in the Volksraad of the South African Republic in secret session.

I have to draw your Honour's attention to the fact that the 15th clause of the Blignants Pont Memorandum is not intended to conflict with the 14th clause. If the then existing South African Customs Union into which the South African Republic enters under clause 14 levies duties on South African produce, then the South African Republic is, on entering into the Union, free to levy such duties, notwithstanding the provisions of clause 15 of the said Memorandum.

I have also to inform your Honour that Her Majesty's Government desire to arrange as to the publication of the Convention. They neither desire to anticipate nor to be anticipated in this respect. If your Honour will name a day for making the Convention, in either its original or modified form, known to the Volksraad in open Session, Her Majesty's Government will adopt the same day to make it known to Parliament. Should your Honour decline to bring it before the Volksraad, then Her Majesty's Government will exercise their own discretion as to the day when they will make the communication to Parliament.

In conclusion, I beg that your Honour will favour me at your earliest convenience with a reply to this letter as I am anxious to resume my Parliament duties, and I am authorised to return to the Cape Colony if I receive no favourable reply by Saturday afternoon.

To his Honour the State President, Pretoria.
South African Republic.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. H. HOFMEYR,
Her Britannic Majesty's Special Agent.

No. 60.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received September 22, 1890.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town,
September 2, 1890.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a speech delivered at the prorogation of the Volksraad of the South African Republic by his Honour the State President.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 60.

His Honour the State President answered as follows:—Honourable Sir and Members of the Volksraad,—I can, in the name of my colleagues also, not otherwise than convey my gratitude for your support in the important matters which I have laid before you, and which were almost insurmountable, for the prosperity of the State. Thanks also for your patience in the most trying matters such as that of the Swaziland Convention, and you have seen that patience is the best way to obtain anything; and if you rely on the word and promise of Her Majesty the Queen of England, she will understand that this Council wish to co-operate to promote the prosperity and welfare of our country. I maintain that you will find that our reliance in her has not been in vain; I am sure that your words have not simply been "yes," "yes," but that the people will see that you have done your best here. I know that you will set the nation the example and urge them to trust in the Government. We hope and trust also that you will not be disappointed, and that you will find that the Government has worked for the well-being of the country together with the Free State and other States in South Africa. I have said. (Applause.)

NOTE.

Other correspondence respecting the Convention of 1890 will be found printed in Blue Books [C. 6200] and [C. 6217] of 1890.

No. 61.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received May 4, 1891.)

Extract. TELEGRAPHIC.

May 4. [*] gave me in conversation to understand that he believed the danger of the trek† would disappear, provided that a final understanding could be arrived at with Her Majesty's Government *re* Swaziland. I did not give him any encouragement, but remarked what he had said to me was an admission that the Transvaal Government could stop the movement, and that, possessing this power, if it was not exercised, it made situation all the more serious.

I think that Krüger is doing his best, but has great difficulties to contend with. Her Majesty's Agent at Pretoria likewise considers Krüger doing all he can, but telegraphs general opinion trek will go on.

My opinion is that Joint Swaziland Government cannot be indefinitely successfully continued.

May I, either in conversation with [*] or otherwise as I may consider expedient, let Krüger understand that Her Majesty's Government will not refuse discussion sooner than time originally understood?

Early decision desirable.

No. 62.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

May 5, 1891.—If the trek is stopped Her Majesty's Government will not refuse discussion as to Swaziland sooner than the time originally understood, but Her Majesty's Government can pledge themselves no further than this.

No. 63.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received May 21, 1891.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

I think it advisable your Lordship should be in possession of full text of my private letter to President of the South African Republic, which he made public in Volksraad, and which may be made subject of remark. After reading of this letter Volksraad confirmed President's Proclamation of 25th April, and added further provision that any trekker would be liable to fine 500*l.* sterling, or one year's imprisonment with hard labour.

DEAR PRESIDENT KRÜGER,

I am sure you will share with me the desire that no proper effort should be omitted to avert, if possible, the danger which now threatens the continuance of friendly relations between Her Majesty's Government and that of the South African Republic, and I think the best hope that this result may be achieved lies in a frank interchange of views taking place between your Honour and myself. Your Honour has by your Proclamation fully admitted the obligations that your Honour's Government accepted by Article X. of the Convention of August last, and I may say Her Majesty's Government are no less mindful of the obligations they accepted under the same instrument and subsequently. Your Honour recently communicated to me by telegraph‡ the substance of a Despatch which has apparently miscarried, the purport of which was to draw the attention of Her Majesty's Government to the consent that had been given on their behalf by Mr. Hofmeyr that, after the establishment of the joint Government and the

* [The blanks represent the name of a gentleman of high public position in the South African Republic.]

† [Of Boers desiring to found a republic in Mashonaland.]

‡ See No. 64 and enclosures, pp. 122–124.

settlement of the Concession claims, Her Majesty's Government would be prepared to consider any matters relating to Swaziland that your Honour desired to discuss. To this Telegram I replied that it would be impossible for Her Majesty's Government to consider or discuss any subject relating to that country while large bodies of armed men were being openly organised in the Transvaal with a view of invading territory and establishing an independent Government in a country that was within the sphere of British influence. The information I receive with respect to the progress of the trek is conflicting, and I should be glad for some assurance from your Honour that the rumours that the treks are not abandoned are untrustworthy. The uncertainty which prevails has already caused Her Majesty's Government some anxiety and expense, as we have sent troops to Bechuanaland to relieve the Bechuanaland police in that country for service in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and to be ready for otherwise meeting any attempt at invasion of British territory by the burghers of a country with which Her Majesty the Queen is at peace, and from whose action the Government of the South African Republic cannot sever their responsibility. I may further add that our confidence would not be restored, nor the responsibilities of the South African Republic end, by the mere declaration by the leaders of the treks, which have been originally organised for the object I have indicated, are now willing to occupy the same country in ostensibly a friendly instead of a hostile manner. I should regret, and I believe that your Honour would likewise regret, if anything occurred to prevent our meeting at no distant date in friendly conference, but your Honour must be aware that the present state of affairs may lead to still graver issues and more far-reaching results. I therefore invite your Honour in all earnestness to exert the full strength of the executive power you undoubtedly possess, before it is too late, to put a stop and a summary end to the imminent danger which now threatens,

Believe me, &c.
(Signed) H. B. LOCH.

No. 64.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received June 2, 1891.)

[*Answered by No. 65.*]

(*Further Despatch No. 69.*)

Extract.

Government House, Cape Town,
May 9, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a correspondence which I have had with the Government of the South African Republic respecting a proposed reconsideration of the Swaziland question.

It is undeniable that the existing system of Government in Swaziland has many practical inconveniences, and can only be carried on if both the protecting Governments maintain a loyal forbearance from interior control and interior policy. On the other hand, this very forbearance gives to the local officers a wider discretion than is usually given by any Government to its officers, and might lead to abuse. Fortunately in Colonel Martin Her Majesty's Government possesses a thoroughly trustworthy officer, but even he has frequently experienced difficulties owing to the working of a dual control.

The necessarily temporary character of a system of dual control was clearly foreseen by Her Majesty's Government, for, on the 17th July 1890 Mr. Hofmeyr, who had been appointed as Her Majesty's Special Agent at Pretoria, acting under the authority of Her Majesty's Government, informed the Government of the South African Republic that "Her Majesty's Government will be prepared, when the Joint Government is established and concession claims are settled, to consider such questions as the Government of the South African Republic may bring before it, with a desire to meet the wishes of the South African Republic as far as possible."*

The Joint Government has been established and the concession claims are settled. It is therefore perfectly competent to the Government of the South African Republic to ask for that reconsideration of the Swaziland question which has been promised to them.

In my reply to the State President I have expressed the desire of Her Majesty's Government to promote and strengthen friendly relations with the South African Republic, but I added that, "It is impossible that Her Majesty's Government can

* See Enclosure in No. 59.

“ consider or discuss the Swaziland question so long as a party of agitators are openly promoting and organising a hostile trek from the South African Republic into a country within the sphere of British interests.”

I believe there is no doubt that the Government of the South African Republic are loyally exerting themselves to discourage the threatened trek, and to fully carry out the engagements which they have entered into with Her Majesty's Government, and I trust the message which I have despatched to the State President may assist him in convincing his people of the serious injury to their interests caused by this mischievous agitation, and of the necessity for adopting such measures as must always be within the power of any Government that is not prepared to abrogate its executive authority, to stop its subjects from invading, with hostile intent, territory over which a friendly power exercises a controlling influence. At the same time I think it my duty to remind your Lordship that there is also an obligation resting on Her Majesty's Government if the Government of the South African Republic loyally exert themselves to fulfil their engagements.

It is, in my opinion, therefore desirable, provided the Government of the South African Republic succeed in their endeavours to stop the trek, that Her Majesty's Government should accept the proposal for a reconsideration of the whole Swaziland question.

I now recommend that I be authorised, after all danger of a trek is past, to inform President Krüger that Her Majesty's Government will be prepared to discuss the question raised by him at an early date.

Enclosure 1 in No. 64.

(Translation.)

TELEGRAM.

STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

5th May. On the 12th March last I addressed a letter to your Excellency *re* the future position of Swaziland; can your Excellency tell me when the Government may be favoured with a reply to that letter?

Enclosure 2 in No. 64.

TELEGRAM.

HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

5th May. Your Honour's telegram of to-day *re* Swaziland. I have not received the despatch to which you refer, and it cannot be traced in the records of this office. It is possible it may have been amongst the mail bags which I understand were lost in the flooded rivers.

Enclosure 3 in No. 64.

(Translation.)

TELEGRAM.

STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

6.5.91.—Thanks for your Excellency's telegram of the 5th instant. Because the matter will have to be submitted to the Volksraad, and the Government would be glad to have an early reply to the letter which, I was of opinion, had already reached your Excellency, I cause the contents thereof to follow. Begins:—I have the honour, in the name of this Government, to communicate the following for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government. In the course of the negotiations respecting the Swaziland Convention, I informed the Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr, under date 11th July 1890, that the Convention then proposed could not be accepted, *inter alia*, because neither was there agreed in it for the present, nor was prospect given for the future, that Swaziland would come under the protection of the Republic, notwithstanding that this would be in the interest, not only of the South African Republic, but of the whole of South Africa, and notwithstanding that all reasons of right, equity, and expedience argued for it. In his reply, dated 17th July 1890, Mr. Hofmeyr wrote that he was authorised by Her Majesty's Government to make the following communication:—“ Her Majesty's Government will

“ be prepared, when the Joint Government in Swaziland has been established, and the
 “ concession claims have been settled, to consider such questions as the Government of
 “ the South African Republic may bring before it, with a desire to meet the wishes of
 “ the South African Republic as far as possible ”; whilst Mr. Hofmeyr, in his letter
 dated 16th July 1890, referring back to this promise, gave the assurance, that although
 that promise was not included in the Convention, the Government had that promise in
 writing, and could be accepted as sufficient guarantee that the obligations would be
 acknowledged by Her Majesty’s Government. Taking this promise into consideration,
 and relying upon it, the Volksraad attached its ratification to the Convention as a
 measure of transition. It is now the duty of this Government to refer to this promise of
 Her Majesty’s Government. Indeed for so far as is possible, the joint Government in
 Swaziland has now been established. The concession claims also have been dealt with
 according to the report sent to your Excellency by my letter dated 24th February last.
 Nothing more, therefore, stands in the way to finally settle Swaziland matters well and
 decidedly. With regard to the rights of this Republic respecting Swaziland, I had, *inter*
alia, already under date 11th July 1890, the honour to write Mr. Hofmeyr the follow-
 ing:--“ Historically Swaziland belongs under the protection of the Republic, which
 “ protection only ceased to exist by Conventions forced upon the Republic. It is a fact
 “ generally known that the Swazis have to thank their existence as a nation to the South
 “ African Republic, which has preserved them from extermination by external and
 “ internal wars and quarrels, and that their Kings successfully owe their position to the
 “ Republic which has crowned them as such. This historical argument is supported by
 “ the geographical one that Swaziland is almost entirely enclosed by the territory of
 “ the Republic. Further the Government of the Republic, as well as its subjects, have
 “ in their hands the most important rights and interests in Swaziland, whilst the rights
 “ and interests of Her Majesty’s and other subjects would enjoy the same protection
 “ under the Government, of the Republic as under any other Government, whilst also the
 “ treatment of natives in the Republic and the eagerness and preference with which
 “ natives in consequence of this treatment still constantly settle themselves in the
 “ Republic; afford sufficient guarantees for the certainty that the Swazies also will be
 “ protected in their rights by the Republic and civilization and humanity promoted
 “ amongst them.”

The course of events and of the before-going negotiations and discussions have all led
 up to cause not only the Government of this Republic, but the whole of South Africa, to
 expect a solution of this Swaziland question favourable to the Republic. The Govern-
 ment over Swaziland such as is now in force as a measure of transition urgently requires
 alteration by the addition of Swaziland to the Republic. The present joint Government is
 too expensive and too incompatible, and gives no satisfaction. Further, without proper and
 final settlement of Swaziland matters, it is difficult or impossible for this Government to
 go to any expense or take any trouble to carry out measures with regard to Swaziland in the
 interests of this Republic as agreed upon in the Swaziland Convention. Ends.

Enclosure 4 in No. 64.

TELEGRAM.

HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

7th. I have to acknowledge the receipt of your Honour’s telegram of the 6th instant, and
 will forward a copy of it by the next mail to Her Majesty’s Government. At the same
 time I feel it my duty to inform you that whilst desirous of promoting and strengthening
 friendly relations with the South African Republic, it is impossible that Her Majesty’s
 Government can consider or discuss the Swaziland question so long as a party of agitators
 are openly promoting and organising an armed and hostile trek from the South African
 Republic into a country within the sphere of British interests.

No. 65.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

[Answered by No. 68.]

SIR,

Downing Street, June 11, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 9th ultimo,*
 enclosing a copy of correspondence which you have had with the President of the South

African Republic respecting the proposal for a reconsideration of the Swaziland question.

I have already informed you by telegraph that if the apprehended trek into the sphere of British influence were stopped, Her Majesty's Government would not refuse to discuss the Swazi question at an earlier date than was originally understood, but that further than this Her Majesty's Government could not pledge themselves, and you are at liberty to make this communication to President Kruger.

I may observe that Her Majesty's Government have very little precise information as to the state of affairs in Swaziland and the working of the present arrangement, so that they are not in a position to judge whether the form of government now adopted is so inherently faulty in itself that no amendments would make it practically workable, or how far the present system could be amended, and in what direction.

I shall, therefore, be glad to receive a full statement of your views on the subject.

Sir H. Loch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

No. 66.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received June 16, 1891.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 21, 1891.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a private letter* which I addressed to the President of the South African Republic, urging him to use every effort to prevent the hostile trek which has been threatening the British sphere of influence.

This letter was communicated to the Volksraad of the South African Republic during the discussion on the trek, and at the instance of the Government a resolution was passed forbidding the trek and imposing penalties on persons disregarding the law.

The wise and patriotic action of the Volksraad was, I have reason to believe, due in a great measure to the influence produced on members by the perusal of my letter, as it helped to convince members of the dangers that might threaten the Republic if the unpatriotic action of the agitators should unfortunately prove successful.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., Governor and High Commissioner.

&c.

&c.

&c.

Colonial Office.

No. 67.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received July 7, 1891.)

(Extract.)

Government House, Cape Town,
June 17, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint your Lordship that from recent information received the trek agitation is now practically over, and that this result is in a great measure due to the energetic co-operation of the President of the South African Republic, who has exercised the whole weight of his personal authority in order to pass specially coercive legislation for the purpose of breaking up the trek and thus fulfilling his engagements to Her Majesty's Government.

There can be no question as to the loyalty of the President of the South African Republic in this matter, and he has, as I am aware, trusted throughout that his loyal co-operation would secure for him the early realisation of the hope which was held out at the time of the ratification of the Swaziland Convention, that "Her Majesty's Government will be prepared, when the Joint Government is established and concession claims are settled, to consider such questions as the Government of the South African Republic may bring before it, with a desire to meet the wishes of the South African Republic as far as possible."

No. 68.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received July 27, 1891.)

(Extract.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 6, 1891.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's despatch of the 11th ultimo* respecting the proposal for reconsideration of Swazieland questions.

Your Lordship remarks that "Her Majesty's Government would not refuse to discuss" the Swazie question at an earlier date than was originally understood." The period originally fixed was that named in the Convention, namely three years. By common agreement, however, between Her Majesty's Government and that of the South African Republic it was, in the course of negotiation, arranged that Her Majesty's Government would consider such questions as the Government of the South African Republic might desire to bring before it when the Joint Government for Swazieland had been established and the concession claims settled.

That time has now arrived, and I therefore propose, subject to your Lordship's sanction, to arrange a meeting in August next with President Krüger to fulfil the engagement entered into between the two Governments to the above effect.

Your Lordship, however, observes that Her Majesty's Government cannot pledge themselves to anything beyond giving their assent to an earlier discussion of the Swazieland questions than that named in the Convention.

I gather from the above that in my conversations with President Krüger I should make him clearly to understand that the object of our meeting was to ascertain his views generally upon the questions, and to discuss in a friendly manner various matters that he might desire I should submit for the careful consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

I may add that the Government of the South African Republic has loyally fulfilled its engagements, and adopted very drastic legislation for the purpose of preventing the recent threatened Boer trek.

No. 69.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received January 18, 1892.)

(Answered by Nos. 70 and 71.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town,
December 30, 1891.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 9th May 1891,† I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a despatch which I have received from the Government of the South African Republic respecting the claims of the South African Republic in regard to a reconsideration of the Swazieland question.

I have nothing to add to the remarks which I have already made in my despatch above referred to, as well as in subsequent despatches on this subject, and I shall be glad to receive your Lordship's instructions as to the reply to be sent to President Krüger.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,

Governor and High Commissioner.

&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 69.

Dr. LEYDS to Sir H. B. LOCH.

(Translation.)
YOUR EXCELLENCY,

Government Office, Pretoria, S. A. Republic,
December 21, 1891.

ON the 6th May of this year I had, acting under instructions of this Government, the honour to transmit to your Excellency a telegram in which was embodied the contents of a letter from here to you, dated 12th March 1891, which according to your telegram of the 5th May last had not been received by you, possibly because it had been sent in one of the post bags which were at that time lost in one of the swollen rivers.

That despatch had reference to the future position of Swaziland, and in order to facilitate a reference thereto I take the liberty to enclose a copy of it.

Since the despatch of that telegram more than seven months have again elapsed, and hitherto this Government has looked out in vain for a communication from which it would appear that Her Majesty's Government have been pleased to act in accordance with the promise made in writing to this Government on the 17th July 1890* through the medium of Mr. Hofmeyr, and confirmed by him with emphasis on the 26th of that month.

I am therefore now instructed to refer to the facts and circumstances brought under your Excellency's consideration in the accompanying despatch, and to point out how experience has taught, not only that the reasons which were at that time advanced in order to move Her Majesty's Government to a speedy decision favourable to this Government are still founded upon the same good grounds, but that some points, such as too great expense and undurability of the present joint Government, and its not giving any satisfaction, have since that time gained very much in weight and effectual demonstration.

There are yet other matters and circumstances which now emphatically argue in favour of such a decisive and early settlement, but before this Government brings them to your Excellency's notice, may it be allowed to mention a single word only in consequence of your telegram to his Honour the State President of the 7th May last, by which you acknowledged the telegraphic receipt of the despatch now attached, and promised to transmit a copy thereof to Her Majesty's Government by the next mail.

In that telegram your Excellency further says: "At the same time feel it my duty to inform you that whilst Her Majesty's Government is desirous of promoting and strengthening friendly relations with the South African Republic, it is impossible for it to take into consideration or discuss the Swaziland question as long as a party of agitators are openly promoting and organising an armed and hostile trek from the South African Republic into a country lying within the sphere of British interests."

With what Mr. Hofmeyr had said, namely, that Her Majesty's Government would be prepared to take into consideration such questions as this Government might bring before it with the desire to comply, as far as possible, with the wishes of the South African Republic, when the Government (in Swaziland) had been established, and the concession claims settled, there was thus fixed in your Excellency's telegram another condition in consequence of the trek in question.

The history of that trek now belongs to the past, and your Excellency knows that this Government, urged thereto by the earnest desire, true to its principles, to fulfil its promise, and to act according to the spirit and letter of the Swaziland Convention, thanklessly attempted with all its power all difficulties which arose in that respect, and succeeded in removing all uneasiness which existed with Her Majesty's Government in regard thereto.

The joint Government in Swaziland has already long since been established, and the concession claims have been settled; the said uneasiness also with regard to the territories in the north has been removed, and thus no reason should now any longer exist why the carrying out of the promise made on the part of Her Majesty's Government should be further postponed.

But as I have said above, this Government has still more to adduce now than formerly in fulfilment of that promise.

Did I inform your Excellency in my despatch attached that this Government held the most important rights and interests in Swaziland? I can now add thereto that the number of those rights has since that time been extended.

* See Enclosure in No. 59.

The Government, in accordance with the portion of the Swaziland Convention having reference thereto, has also already acquired a strip of ground of three miles breadth through Swaziland, through the country of Umbegisa and that of Zambaan, as well as the right of navigation of the Pongolo river.

It has, besides the declarations of the independent Chiefs Zambaan and Umbegisa, transmitted to your Excellency by despatch from here of 13th April 1889, now also in its possession, a further document from Umbegisa, whereby this Government, *inter alia*, and in accordance with the previous contract between Umbegisa and Ferreira and Lammerding, of which I informed you per my despatch of the 30th January 1888, obtains as a renewal the right to take over the country of that Chief.

This Government proposes to further write to your Excellency at the proper time respecting these acquired rights and treaties.

Meanwhile it has up to now taken no definite steps with reference to the acquisition of rights and of a harbour in Tongoland, as it sees no use in it so long as Swaziland remains in the position in which it now is.

I have the honour to add hereto that this Government has availed itself of the opportunity during the stay of Mr. Theophilus Shepstone in Pretoria to privately discuss with him the existing state of affairs in regard to Swazieland. On the grounds of the geographical position of the country, and in view of the rights which the Republic possesses in Swaziland, he is of opinion that the Government of Swaziland by any other power than the South African Republic will be impossible, and Mr. Shepstone would, should Her Majesty's Government have no objection to it, be prepared to use his influence in promoting the settlement of this question in the direction indicated.

After all the above, I have respectfully but with earnestness to express the wish that Her Majesty's Government may now be pleased to give its immediate and favourable consideration to the matter.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

I have, &c.
(Signed) Dr. W. J. LEYDS,
State Secretary.

No. 70.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

26th January 1892.—Referring to your despatch of 30th December,* Her Majesty's Government agree to your conferring with President of the South African Republic in person. Despatch follows by mail of 5th February.

No. 71.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR,

Downing Street, February 2, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 30th of December,* enclosing a communication from the State Secretary of the South African Republic, asking for a reply to the request made by that Government in the early part of last year for a reconsideration of the Swazi question on the ground that the conditions precedent to such a reconsideration specified by Mr. Hofmeyr had been then fulfilled. The request of the Government of the South African Republic might at the time of its coming under the consideration of Her Majesty's Government have been considered somewhat inopportune on more than one ground, for the Banyailand trek was then not at an end, and, in any view of the matter, might have seemed somewhat premature to assume that a Government was to be regarded as "established" (in the sense in which Mr. Hofmeyr must be taken to have used that word) when it had been but a few months in existence. Her Majesty's Government, however, have every desire to meet, so far as is possible, the wishes of the South African Republic, and I have now to authorise you to inform President Krüger that you are prepared to receive, as representing Her Majesty's Government in South Africa, proposals from him, respecting the Government of Swaziland.

He may be further informed that, while Her Majesty's Government will not decline discussion of any question which he may think it necessary to bring forward in connexion

with this subject, it will, of course, be understood that they cannot in any way pledge themselves as to the decision which may be ultimately arrived at by them. The President, however, may rest assured that every question raised by him will receive full and careful consideration.

Her Majesty's Government believe that it will be upon the whole most convenient that the discussion between you and the President should be carried on at a personal conference, where such full explanations may be given as will facilitate the final considerations of the questions brought forward, rather than by correspondence, and I have to instruct you therefore to apprise his Honour of the views of Her Majesty's Government, and to invite him to arrange for such a conference at a time which may be convenient for him and possible for you, making it plain to him that in your discussions with him you are only authorised to accept such proposals as he may make for reference to Her Majesty's Government, with whom the final decision as to the action of this country must rest.

Sir H. B. Loch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

No. 72.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the PRESIDENT of the SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC.

(Continued by No. 73.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 9, 1892.

SIR,

By my despatch of the 31st December last I informed your Honour that I had forwarded by the outgoing mail to the Secretary of State your communication of the 21st December*, in which you drew my attention to the Swaziland question.

I have now the honour to inform you that I am authorised, as representing Her Majesty's Government in South Africa, to receive proposals from your Honour respecting the Government of Swaziland, with a view to the amendment of any defects that the experience of nearly two years' joint administration of that country may have made apparent, and that are capable of improvement.

Before entering further upon this subject, I beg to express my appreciation of the manner in which your Honour has co-operated with me in endeavouring to overcome difficulties inherent to the occupation and administration of a new country, and which in comparatively so short a period has resulted in the successful establishment of law, order, and good government.

It is only at your earnest request that with results so satisfactory as the above Her Majesty's Government have consented, out of friendly feeling towards your Honour and your Government, and from a desire to remove any obstacles which may still exist to retard the further development of Swaziland under the Joint Government, to authorise me to confer personally with you upon the subject, and to arrange a meeting with your Honour for that purpose.

I am instructed further to observe that while Her Majesty's Government will not decline the discussion of any questions that you may desire to bring forward in connexion with the above subject, or fail to give them full and careful consideration, your Honour will understand Her Majesty's Government cannot pledge themselves as to any decision at which they may ultimately arrive before they have your views fully before them, a result which they consider can best be attained by a personal conference between your Honour and myself.

Should your Honour consider such a course desirable, I shall be glad to learn your views as to the time and place where we should meet, and I would endeavour to make my arrangements agree with your convenience; at the same time I should inform your Honour that owing to the present pressure of business and the assembling of Parliament next month, I fear I could not arrange the meeting earlier than September next.

It may assist your Honour in the selection of a place where we could confer, that I should add I think I could meet you either at Charlestown, in Natal, or somewhere on the frontier of Bechuanaland, for instance, opposite Vanvreden Farm at Losasa.

His Honour the State President,
South African Republic.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 73.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received June 28, 1892.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town,
June 7, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose for your Lordship's information translation of despatch from the State Secretary, South African Republic, relative to our proposed meeting to discuss Swazieland questions.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 73.

STATE SECRETARY, South African Republic, to his Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

(Translation.)

Government Office, Pretoria, South African Republic,
May 28, 1892.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I AM instructed to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's despatch of the 9th May last*, respecting the future position of Swazieland, and to thank your Excellency for the expressions of appreciation uttered by your Excellency regarding the co-operation from this side, and for the spirit of willingness now manifested by Her Majesty's Government to come to a final settlement of Swazieland matters.

This Government proposes to again refer, as soon as possible, to your Excellency's proposal for holding a conference, when, if it be resolved upon, your Excellency will be further informed what time and place appear to this Government most suitable.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

(Signed) Dr. W. J. LEYDS,
State Secretary.

No. 74.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.
(Received July 18, 1892.)

(Answered by No. 75.)

MY LORD,

Government House, Cape Town,
June 28, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a Despatch from the State President of the Orange Free State, covering a resolution passed by the Volksraad of that Republic expressing its opinion as to "the improbability that co-operation between all the States and Colonies of South Africa, with reference to the establishment of a general South African Customs Union, and with reference to other matters of common interest can be brought about before the question of Swazieland shall have been arranged in a favourable manner to the interests of the South African Republic."

I have also the honour to enclose a copy of my reply to the State President.

I shall be glad to receive instructions with respect to any reply that your Lordship may deem it right to direct me to send to the State President of the Orange Free State.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 74.

STATE PRESIDENT, Orange Free State, to GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER.

Government Office, Bloemfontein,
June 24, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to enclose herewith, for your Excellency's information, and with the respectful request that you will be good enough to bring the same to the notice of Her Majesty's Government in England, a copy (with translation) of a resolution adopted yesterday by the Volksraad of this State, relating to a contemplated general South African Customs Union, and the question of Swazieland as bearing thereon. I beg to add that the said resolution was adopted unanimously, excepting that one member of the Legislature did not vote.

His Excellency
The Governor and High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

I have, &c.
(Signed) F. W. REITZ,
State President.

TRANSLATION.

EXTRACT from the Minutes of the Volksraad of the 23rd of June 1892.

Under discussion.

Motion of Mr. A. Fischer. Proposed by Mr. A. Fischer, seconded by Mr. A. J. Burger, 504 :—That the Executive be authorised, when opportunity offers, to acquaint the British Government, in a friendly manner, that the Volksraad is convinced of the improbability that co-operation between all the States and Colonies of South Africa, with reference to the establishment of a general South African Customs Union, and with reference to other matters of common interest, can be brought about before the question of Swazieland shall have been arranged in a favourable manner to the interests of the South African Republic.

Carried.

A true extract.

(Signed) VAN HOYTEMA.
Secretary, Volksraad.

Enclosure 2 in No. 74.

His Excellency the GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour the STATE PRESIDENT of the ORANGE FREE STATE.

Government House, Cape Town,
June 27, 1892.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Honour's Despatch of the 24th instant, forwarding for transmission to Her Majesty's Government, a resolution of the Volksraad expressing its opinion of "the improbability that co-operation between all the States and Colonies of South Africa with reference to the establishment of a general South African Customs Union, and with reference to other matters of common interest can be brought about before the question of Swazieland shall have been arranged in a favourable manner to the interests of the South African Republic."

I have, &c.

His Honour the State President,
Bloemfontein.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 75.

LORD KNUTSFORD to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR,

Downing Street, July 28, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 28th ultimo,* forwarding a Despatch from the President of the Orange Free State,

* No. 74.

covering a resolution of the Volksraad on the question of a South African Customs Union.

I have to request that you will inform President Reitz that Her Majesty's Government have received this resolution and duly note its contents.

Sir H. B. Loch.

I have, &c.
(Signed) KNUTSFORD.

No. 76.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received August 15, 1892.)

(Further Despatch No. 77.)

(EXTRACT.)

Government House, Cape Town,
July 27, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a Despatch from the State Secretary of the South African Republic intimating that the Government of the Republic had not yet come to a decision as to proposed conference on Swaziland affairs.

I also enclose a copy of the despatch which I addressed to President Kruger in reply.

Enclosure 1 in No. 76.

FROM STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

(Translation.)

Government Office, Pretoria, South African Republic.

(EXTRACT.)

July 15, 1892.

I HAVE received instructions to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's despatch of the 9th June last.

As regards the last part of your Excellency's despatch, I may add that the pressing business caused by the sittings of both Volksraads has not yet given the Government an opportunity of deciding anything further about your Excellency's proposed to hold a conference.

Enclosure 2 in No. 76.

FROM HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

(EXTRACT.)

Government House, July 21, 1892.

I BEG to acknowledge the receipt of your Honour's letter of the 15th instant, transmitted through Her Majesty's Agent, Sir Jacobus de Wet.

With respect to your Honour's observation, that, owing to the sitting of both Volksraads, there has been no opportunity for your Government deciding anything further about my "proposal to hold a Conference," I have the honour to remind your Honour that the suggestion to discuss questions relating to the administration of Swaziland was the outcome of your Honour's request to Her Majesty's Government that they should consent to discuss fully with your Honour all matters relating to that country.

Your Honour's remark leaves me also in some uncertainty whether you merely desire me to understand that up to the present time, due to the cause you name, your Honour has been unable to suggest a place or date for us to meet, or whether it embraces the larger question, and is intended to convey some doubt with regard to any Conference being held. Should it be the former, it would be my endeavour to make my convenience suit your Honour's, but should any circumstances have arisen which, in your Honour's opinion, render the discussion of the administrative position of Swaziland now unnecessary, I should be glad to be informed to that effect, so that Her Majesty's Government may be able to remove any misapprehension that might otherwise exist as to their willingness to discuss in accordance with your request, questions relating to that country.

No. 77.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received August 23, 1892.)

(Further Despatch No. 80.)

Government House, Cape Town,

August 3, 1892.

MY LORD,

With reference to my despatch of the 27th ultimo,* I have the honour to enclose a translation of a despatch from the State Secretary of the South African Republic, respecting the proposed meeting between President Kruger and myself.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 77.

STATE SECRETARY, South African Republic, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, South Africa.

(Translation.)

Government Office, Pretoria,

July 29, 1892.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I AM instructed to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Despatch of the 21st instant delivered by his Honour the British Agent to his Honour the State President, and to inform your Excellency, in reply thereto, that it was not the intention of this Government to cause a doubt, by its letter of the 15th instant, respecting the holding of a Conference, for although it had not yet come, and now also has not come, to any fixed resolution in this matter, yet in view of your Excellency's Despatch of the 9th May last, it cherishes too much hope that a Conference to be held may finally lead to an early settlement favourable to itself of the affairs of Swaziland that it would not gladly be prepared to take into earnest consideration, as soon as any way feasible, the invitation made.

If, indeed, this Government correctly interprets the tendency of your Excellency's Despatch of the 9th May—and it would be glad to be further informed by your Excellency if this interpretation were not correct—then it is the intention to submit to Her Majesty's Government the matters discussed at such a Conference in order that, in terms of its promise at the time, in consequence of representations made upon the subject, it may take them into consideration with a desire to meet the wishes of the South African Republic as far as possible.

I have, &c.

(Signed) DR. W. J. LEYDS,
State Secretary.

To His Excellency
The High Commissioner, Cape Town,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 78.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 23, 1892.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

INCORRECT rumours as to my proposed conference with President of the South African Republic on Swaziland questions being published at Pretoria, I have considered it desirable to give publicity to correct facts. Of course conference, if it takes place, involves no decision of question; merely statement of views of President of South African Republic for submission to consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

No. 79.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 25, 1892.)

(Further Telegram No. 81.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

PRESIDENT of South African Republic has accepted conference, and suggests meeting at Charlestown last part of October. Of great importance before meeting, I should lay before you *vivâ voce* explanation of present position of affairs as to South African Republic and Swaziland in order to enable full consideration of questions to be discussed and instructions for my guidance. There are also many questions relative to Bechuanaland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and disputed territory, which it is desirable that I should discuss with your Lordship in person. Therefore suggest for your consideration whether I should proceed to London for three weeks for such purpose under similar arrangements as 18 months ago. If you approve, I suggest that I inform President, South African Republic, that as I am proceeding to England for purpose of conferring with Her Majesty's Government, I must ask him to postpone conference till January. Please telegraph reply, as President South African Republic asks for telegraph reply.

No. 80.

SIR H. B. LOCH to LORD KNUTSFORD.

(Received August 29, 1892.)

(Further Despatch No. 83.)

Government House, Cape Town,
August 8, 1892.

MY LORD,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my despatch of the 3rd instant,* copy of a despatch to the State President, South African Republic, respecting the proposed Conference between the State President and myself.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH.

The Right Hon. Lord Knutsford, G.C.M.G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 80.

His Excellency the GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to his Honour the STATE PRESIDENT, South African Republic.

Government House, Cape Town,
August 5, 1892.

SIR,

I BEG to acknowledge the receipt of your Honour's letter of 29th ultimo, from which I gather that you still entertain some doubt with regard to our meeting to confer together upon Swaziland questions.

Your Honour requests that you may be further informed with respect to the interpretation to be placed on my Despatch of the 9th May.

Upon reference to that Despatch you will find that I was instructed to inform your Honour that "while Her Majesty's Government will not decline the discussion of any questions that you may desire to bring forward, Her Majesty's Government cannot pledge themselves as to any decision at which they may ultimately arrive before they have your views fully before them."

I am unaware in what manner I can further interpret the meaning of that Despatch.

Should a meeting take place, all questions discussed would be communicated to Her Majesty's Government, in order that they may take the same into their consideration.

I presume when two Governments agree to confer upon subjects of common interest, it may at least be assumed that their doing so indicates a desire on both sides to arrive

at some understanding upon the questions which have to be discussed, and a consequent presumption that both parties to the Conference consider them to be capable of settlement.

I shall be glad if your Honour will favour me with an early reply.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
His Honour the State President, Governor and High Commissioner.
South African Republic.

No. 81.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 5, 1892.)

(Answered by No. 82.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

ANXIOUS for reply referred to in my telegram of 25th August,* as I wish to reply to President of the South African Republic.

No. 82.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

(Answered by No. 84.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

September 7.—In answer to your telegram of 5th September,† have obtained sanction of Treasury for your paying visit to this country on same terms as last year. You should arrive at home on or about the 31st October. In the meantime, send cordial message to President of the South African Republic, stating that Her Majesty's Government attach great importance maintenance of friendly relations with South African Republic, and give full explanation of why it will be necessary to postpone Conference on Swaziland.

No. 83.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received September 19, 1892.)

Government House, Cape Town,

August 27, 1892.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 8th instant,‡ I have the honour to enclose a translation of a Despatch from the State Secretary of the South African Republic, accepting the proposal for a personal conference between the State President and myself on the affairs of Swaziland.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 83.

From STATE SECRETARY to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.
(Translation.)

Government Office, Pretoria,

August 20, 1892.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

WITH reference to your Excellency's Despatch of 5th instant, I have received instructions to inform you that the Executive Council, to whose consideration his Honour the State President has now submitted the correspondence on the subject, has advised his Honour to take part in the Conference.

* No. 79.

† No. 81.

‡ No. 80.

Having in view the importance of the matter the Executive Council has, however, made known its desire that if the Conference should lead to a provisional mutual understanding respecting the affairs of Swaziland as it hopes and trusts may be the case, the results obtained shall then be submitted to its further consideration before they shall be submitted for the final consideration of Her Majesty's Government.

The Executive Council has further to suggest that as the session of the Honourable First Volksraad will probably still last for some time, and that after the closing some important matters will have to be settled, the Conference shall take place during the latter half of the month of October.

The Government will be glad to furnish your Excellency as soon as possible with its further suggestions respecting the exact time of the meeting in order to learn whether it will suit your Excellency as well.

For the rest, Charlestown, one of the places suggested by your Excellency, will be most convenient to his Honour the State President for holding the Conference.

The Government will be glad to learn your Excellency's reply to this soon, telegraphically by preference, in order that the Volksraad may then be immediately asked to authorise his Honour the State President to go over the borders of the Republic.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Dr. W. J. LEYDS,
State Secretary.

No. 84.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 3, 1892.)

(Continued by No. 85.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Kimberley, September 9, 1892.

WITH reference to your Lordship's telegram of the 7th instant,* I have the honour to enclose a copy of a Despatch which I have addressed to the State President of the South African Republic, relative to our proposed conference.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 84.

FROM HIGH COMMISSIONER TO STATE PRESIDENT, South African Republic.

SIR,

Kimberley, September 9, 1892.

I REGRET that I have been unable sooner to reply to your Despatch of 20th August last owing to my being in communication with the Secretary of State upon several questions connected with South Africa which might render necessary a personal conference with Her Majesty's Government.

It is now proposed that I should pay a visit to England, leaving early in October, and I therefore regret that the conference which you suggested should take place at the end of that month must necessarily be postponed.

I am directed by Her Majesty's Government to assure you of the great regard they attach to the maintenance of friendly relations with the South African Republic, and as I hope to be back by December next, I propose that we should meet towards the end of January or early in February as may be most convenient to your Honour. Should, however, your Honour prefer a later date, I shall be glad to meet your convenience.

I have, &c.

His Honour the State President,
South African Republic.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

No. 85.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 24, 1892.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,

October 4, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a Despatch from the State Secretary of the South African Republic intimating that the President is unable to fix a date for holding a conference with the High Commissioner.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure in No. 85.

FROM STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

(Translation.)

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

Government Office, Pretoria,

September 27, 1892.

I AM instructed to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Despatch of the 9th instant, intimating that on account of your approaching departure for England in October next it will not be possible for your Excellency to hold the conference at the end of that month, and in reply thereto to inform your Excellency that though fully appreciating the importance and the urgency of the circumstances his Honour the State President and the members of the Executive Council with him regret that the time proposed by them for the conference, which would have been so especially convenient to his Honour, is not now suitable, the more so because, on account of circumstances which cannot be foreseen, it is at present difficult to determine anything further respecting a conference to be held at a later date.

The Government, however, expresses the earnest hope that Her Majesty's Government, in spite of the conference in October not being effected, may meanwhile give its earnest consideration to the final settlement of affairs relating to the future position of Swaziland with the object of meeting the wishes of this Government in order that the settlement thereof may not be further postponed.

I have in conclusion to thank your Excellency for the expression, which is highly valued on this side, of the feelings of Her Majesty's Government with regard to the preservation of friendly relations with the South African Republic, and to request your Excellency to be good enough to inform Her Majesty's Government that this Government reciprocally continues to be animated with the desire to maintain those friendly relations undisturbed.

I have, &c.

(Signed) Dr. W. J. LEYDS,
State Secretary.

To His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

No. 86.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

[Answered by No. 87.]

SIR,

Downing Street, December 1, 1892.

THE proposed Conference between yourself and the President of the South African Republic on the affairs of Swaziland (and other related matters) to which Her Majesty's late Government gave their consent, has, you are aware, been from time to time postponed, for reasons on which it is not necessary to enter. In view, however, of the probability that such a Conference will take place at no very distant period, it is desirable that you should, without delay, be placed in possession of the views of Her Majesty's Government on the subject.

2. The question of the future of Swaziland, on which depend issues of great importance to South Africa, is one which has engaged the most serious attention of Her Majesty's present Government. And having given it full consideration, and having availed themselves, during your recent visit to this country, of the assistance which only a personal conference with you could afford, they are now in a position to communicate to you the conclusions at which they have arrived.

3. Sir Francis de Winton, who represented Her Majesty's Government on the Joint Anglo-Transvaal Commission which inquired into the affairs of Swaziland in 1889, advised that, whilst Article XII. of the London Convention, securing the independence of the Swazis, ought to be maintained, the Government of the South African Republic should be allowed to make treaties (subject to the approval of Her Majesty's Government) with that nation, so as to enable the Republic to extend its jurisdiction over the white population in Swaziland. To this proposal Her Majesty's Government felt themselves unable to assent, and, as an alternative, the present form of government for the whites, which had been adopted in 1889 as a temporary measure, was renewed for a period of three years. It consists of three Commissioners, one appointed by Her Majesty's Government, one by the South African Republic, and one by the Swazi nation. This arrangement was embodied in the Convention executed by yourself and President Krüger in July and August 1890.

4. It is at least an open question whether the arrangement which was thus established, and which has been in force for rather over two years, can be regarded in any way as a satisfactory one in the interests of Swaziland, and one which ought on its merits to be continued indefinitely. But whilst Her Majesty's Government would not themselves have re-opened the question, it appears to them that the time has arrived when good faith demands that, if the South African Republic so desire, the arrangement of 1890 should be reconsidered with a view, if possible, of meeting its wishes.

5. On the 10th of July 1890, whilst the draft of what is now known as the Swaziland Convention was still under discussion, and the result of that discussion was still uncertain, you proposed to my predecessor by telegraph that you should be authorised to inform President Kruger that "when the Joint Government was firmly established and concession claims settled, Her Majesty's Government would be prepared to consider such questions as the Government of the South African Republic may bring before it, with a desire to meet the wishes of the South African Republic as far as possible, with due regard to European and native rights." On the 11th of July, Lord Knutsford telegraphed to you that Mr. Hofmeyr, who was acting for Her Majesty's Government at Pretoria, might be informed as you proposed. On the 15th of July, his Lordship sent another telegram containing what was presumably intended as a rider to the previous proposal. It was in these words: "Joint Commissioners must be firmly established according to agreement, but at end of three years position shall be reconsidered. This proposal may be added to the instructions to Hofmeyr referred to in your telegram of the 10th of July and approved in my telegram of the 11th of July." This direction or suggestion that at the end of three years the situation should be reconsidered was not understood by you as of binding force, and, Mr. Hofmeyr having objected that its insertion would be inconsistent with the communications which he had already been instructed to make, you, by a telegram of the 17th of July, authorised him to exercise his discretion as to omitting the mention of three years, unless the South African Republic should desire that limit to be named. This the South African Republic does not appear to have desired, and Mr. Hofmeyr, in the exercise of the discretion given him by you, did omit the allusion to three years, so that, in his letter to the President of July 17th, he expressed himself in the following words: "*Thirdly*, Her Majesty's Government will be prepared, when the Joint Government is established and concession claims are settled, to consider such questions as the Government of the South African Republic may bring before it, with a desire to meet the wishes of the South African Republic as far as possible."

On the 22nd of July, the Government of the South African Republic in communicating to Mr. Hofmeyr a fresh draft of the Convention, took occasion to insert a new article, numbered 9, embodying the promise above quoted from Mr. Hofmeyr's letter. This draft 9th Article followed the quoted words very closely, as the following translation will show:—"Her Majesty's Government declares that it will be prepared, when the Joint Government in Swaziland shall be established, and the concession claims settled, to take into consideration such questions as the Government of the South African Republic shall bring before Her Majesty's Government, with an endeavour to meet the wishes of the South African Republic as far as possible"

[page 27 of South African Republic Green Book No. 1 of 1890].

In a letter dated the 26th of July, Mr. Hofmeyr commented at length upon this Draft Convention [pages 29–32 of “Green Book”], and with regard to this 9th Article, he wrote as follows:—“XI. The Article No. 9 of the Draft Convention submitted by “the State Secretary cannot be incorporated in the Amended Convention. Your “Honour’s (President Kruger’s) Government already possesses in the ‘Thirdly’ of my “letter of the 17th of July, the written promise of Her Majesty’s Government, and that “should be accepted as sufficient guarantee that the obligations will be acknowledged.”

6. The proposed Article No. 9 was thereupon withdrawn. But the Volksraad appear to have attached importance to the actual wording of Mr. Hofmeyr’s letters, as will be seen from the text of the resolution in which they gave a conditional ratification to the Convention, and of which the following is the material part.

“The Volksraad having had under its notice the Convention concluded on the 2nd “of August at Pretoria, between the South African Republic and Her Majesty the “Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, observing with regret “that Her Majesty’s Government is still unwilling to agree to provisions by which the “just claims and rights of this Republic are acknowledged, nevertheless wishing to “maintain and strengthen friendly relations with Her Majesty’s Government, also considering and trusting in the promise of Her Majesty’s Government, namely, that when “the Joint Government in Swaziland shall have been established and the Concession “Claims shall have been settled, such questions shall be taken into consideration as “the Government of the South African Republic may lay before Her Majesty’s “Government with the desire to meet as far as possible the wishes of the South “African Republic, regarding the said Convention for that reason as a transition “measure, considering that it is desirable to make it apparent that the approval of “the said Convention shall not be regarded as the relinquishing of rights and claims “which the Republic has on territory situate to the east of that Republic, and expressly “reserving to itself those rights and claims, further considering that it is necessary “for the Republic not to make itself a party in questions which may exist or may “arise between Her Majesty’s Government and other Governments with respect to “territory situate to the north and north-west of the Republic and expressly declaring “that the ratification of the said Convention is not making itself a party in any sense “whatsoever; lastly, considering that it is impossible to cause Article 22 of the said “Convention to be of force and effect, so long as the South African Republic does “not enter into the Customs Union Convention, resolves, on condition that Article 22 “of the Convention shall be of force and effect only during the time when the South “African Republic shall be a party to the Customs Union Convention, to express “its approval of the said Convention.”

7. The question whether, according to the true intention of the negotiators, the arrangement of 1890 was to last for three years certain, or was to terminate upon a contingency which the South African Republic regards as having occurred nearly two years ago, is now comparatively immaterial, because when you meet the President in conference, the Joint Government will have lasted for nearly three years, which was the limit contemplated by the late administration as that after which the position was to be reconsidered.

8. Before I quit this topic, I would note the conditional character of the Volksraad’s ratification, of which the text is given above. A conditional ratification of a convention is somewhat rare, and is regarded as more or less of an anomaly in diplomatic practice. It seems to impose upon the other contracting party the task of choosing between three alternatives, viz., to treat the Convention as not ratified, to demand a ratification not hampered by conditions, or to remain passive with the consequence of being probably held to acquiesce in the conditions stated. It is unnecessary to say more than that the late Government did not take either of the two first mentioned courses; and Lord Knutsford, having the text of the ratification by the South African Republic before him, conveyed to you by his Despatch of the 25th of September 1890, the final approval, ratification, and adoption by Her Majesty’s Government of the Convention, and their confirmation of your action in having signed it, but he added no comment on the action of the Volksraad, which body, and not the President, is virtually the treaty-making authority of the South African Republic.

9. As bearing further on the question of how far ground was given to the Republic for hoping that its wishes would be favourably considered in the matter of Swaziland—Her Majesty’s Government being aware of the nature of these wishes—I would advert to what happened in the early part of 1891.

The so-called Adendorff Trek of that year was to all appearance a formidable movement, and one which, had it obtained the countenance of the South African Republic, might have imperilled the fortunes of the British South Africa Company and the infant settlement then just founded in Mashonaland. The danger might no doubt have been successfully resisted by force of arms, but this would have been a very serious matter, and possibly fraught with far reaching consequences to the peace of South Africa; and Her Majesty's Government preferred to appeal in the first instance to President Kruger to restrain the unruly spirits within the Republic, whose mischievous endeavours threatened to undo the peace-making work of the preceding decade. The Convention of 1890 had at the time, according to its text, more than two years to run; but, as an inducement to the Government of the Republic to co-operate in crushing out the Trek, Her Majesty's Government promised, or rather renewed Mr. Hofmeyr's promise, that the Swaziland question should be discussed at an earlier date than the period originally understood by them, viz., August 1893. Upon receiving this assurance, the influence of the President was promptly and effectively used in putting down the Trek, and the Volksraad not only confirmed the President's proclamation against it, but added severe penalties which it was beyond the competence of the President to impose, against the infraction of the Proclamation.

10. All the circumstances above enumerated seem to Her Majesty's Government to involve an obligation on them to make good the undertakings given by their predecessors, substantially, and in the spirit in which they were made, and with a due acknowledgment of the friendly services rendered at a critical time by the South African Republic.

11. But, apart from the considerations of good faith dwelt on in the preceding part of this Despatch, there are other circumstances which appear to Her Majesty's Government to render it impossible to insist on an indefinite prolongation of the existing arrangement in Swaziland.

12. In Article 21 of the Convention of 1890 it is provided that, if within three years from the 8th of August 1890 the Government of the South African Republic should not have concluded treaties with the Chiefs to the east of Swaziland in regard to a harbour and railway and obtained approval of them from Her Majesty's Government, or if the Republic should not have joined the South African Customs Union, then either party to the Convention may, by giving notice before the 8th of May 1893 terminate, as from the 8th of August 1893, all its provisions except Articles 10 and 24 (which have reference to the treaty-making power of the South African Republic, and to a boundary question respectively). Her Majesty's Government have reason to believe that such notice will probably be given by the South African Republic; and thereupon, in the absence of any previous settlement of the question, the authority of the Joint Government would consequently cease three months later. In that state of facts the South African Republic would be precluded, by the revived operation of the London Convention, from intervening in Swaziland, and Her Majesty's Government would have only one of two courses open to them, (i.) to allow Swaziland to relapse into its former state of anarchy, or (ii.) to assume the sole responsibility of maintaining order in the country.

13. The first of these alternatives may be at once dismissed as one which, for cogent reasons, Her Majesty's Government cannot entertain.

As to the second alternative, I would premise that Swaziland has never formed part of Her Majesty's dominions nor been declared to be under a protectorate. The rights of the British Government, apart from those conferred by the terminable Convention of 1890, are limited to what is provided as to Swaziland in the London Convention of 1884. If and when the second article of that Convention is revived, as it would be by the lapse of the Convention of 1890, Her Majesty's Government would have only the bare right to despatch a Commissioner or Commissioners, accompanied by police, in pursuance of Article No. 2 of the London Convention of 1884 "to maintain order and prevent encroachments." The words here quoted indicate that the powers of the Commissioners would extend to but a small part of the indispensable duties of a civilised Government. Possibly, but by no means certainly, the authority of the Commissioners might be extended by what is called an "Organic Proclamation of the Swazi nation," and thus a makeshift Government might be established; but in no view of the matter can it be hoped that it would be an effective or progressive administration. The only mode of establishing such an administration would be by annexing the country in conformity with a cession to be obtained from the Swazi Sovereign; but, as my predecessor informed the House of Lords on the 4th of August 1890, "Without breach of Article 12 of the Convention (of London) Her

" Majesty could not accept a surrender of his (the young Swazi King's) dominions " and declare them to be British Territory." (Hansard, Volume 347, Third Series, page 1715.) Indeed, according to a declaration made by the late Mr. W. H. Smith in the House of Commons on the 18th of March 1890, a declaration which Her Majesty's Government see no reason to question, it would be a breach of the London Convention even to take the minor and less effectual measure of declaring a protectorate, without the consent of the South African Republic. (Hansard, Third Series, Volume 342, page 1138.)

14. As bearing directly upon the position of this country in the contingency contemplated, I may note that under the form of government which appears the only one possible, there would exist practically no means of raising a revenue to meet the cost of administration. The late Swazi King, Umbandene, by a reckless prodigality in granting concessions, unparalleled even in the history of South Africa, gave away to concessionaires, in addition to extravagant grants of land, almost every conceivable source of revenue. These concessions have been validated by the Court established for their examination under the Convention of 1890, and Great Britain, which was party to that Convention, remains, under all contingencies, bound to respect them. It is a peculiar feature of the possibly approaching situation, that very important revenue and administrative concessions have been acquired by the Government of the South African Republic, namely, those for the postal and telegraph service, for railways, for inland navigation, for surveying, and for the collection (or as it might more properly be called "the farming") of the King's private revenue. Thus, assuming that the Convention had come to an end, this anomalous situation would arise:—The South African Republic would have extensive powers of taxation, but no rights of government. Great Britain would have rights of government, but no powers of taxation. At present the charge of administration is a joint charge on the Exchequers of Great Britain and of the Republic. In future the whole charge, which amounts, even at present, to about 14,000*l.* a year, would fall upon the British taxpayer; and I need hardly point out that an administration carried on in face of intrigue and latent hostility, would be of a peculiarly expensive character, and would no doubt involve the further necessity of providing military support, either on the spot, or in Zululand or Natal.

Thus, it is certain, that the direct civil charge upon the votes of Parliament would amount to a very considerable sum annually.

15. Beyond these financial considerations, it is material to remember that, in undertaking the sole responsibility of administering Swaziland, Her Majesty's Government would be assuming a position, the maintenance of which would involve the gravest military difficulties,—in the not impossible event of the British administration being threatened by an encroachment of freebooters. Swaziland is surrounded on three sides by the South African Republic, and on the fourth side the approaches, so far as they do not pass through Portuguese Territory, lie through an unhealthy country and difficult mountain passes. To maintain, therefore, a force in Swaziland, to keep it supplied, and to furnish the necessary reinforcements, even at the most favourable season of the year, would, I am advised, be a difficult and hazardous military operation. The only way in which such a force could be conveniently despatched into the country is by a route passing across the territory of the South African Republic, and it is not easy to believe that permission for such passage would be accorded by the Government of the Republic, had they no longer any share in the administration of Swaziland, over which they consider they have a paramount claim; while to force any such passage without the consent of the Republican Government would amount to an act of war. —

16. Before concluding the discussion of the reasons which have guided Her Majesty's Government in the decision to which they have come, I desire to refer briefly to the drift of public opinion on this question in South Africa, outside the South African Republic. Public opinion throughout the Cape Colony appears to desire an amicable settlement of the Swaziland question; whilst there can be little doubt that the eminent business men and industrial communities who have raised South Africa to its present prominence, are anxious to see the Imperial and Republican Governments in accord upon the Swazi as on other questions. As an indication of the feeling which prevails in another and a friendly quarter, I may also refer to the resolution passed by the Volksraad of the Orange Free State on the 23rd of June last, in which that body expressed the opinion that "co-operation between the Colonies " and States of South Africa in regard to matters of common interest cannot be brought

"about before the question of Swaziland shall have been arranged in a manner favourable to the interests of the South African Republic."

17. Her Majesty's Government would be quite ready to continue for a further period the existing system of government in Swaziland, if the South African Republic would join with them in so doing. Indeed, there are reasons of weight which would incline the Government to desire such a temporary prolongation of the present system, notwithstanding its manifest imperfections; and I should wish you at the opening of your communications with the President to ascertain whether he would be willing to consent to such an arrangement. I fear, however, from all the information in my possession, that there is little likelihood of his entertaining this proposition, and if he should decline to do so and should put forward a request for a material modification of the present arrangement existing in Swaziland, Her Majesty's Government are bound not to refuse to consider any proposals which he may have to make.

18. The interests of this country in Swaziland are of two kinds; the welfare of the Swazi people, and that of such British subjects as may have settled in the country or may be associated with it. With regard to the natives, I may observe that Her Majesty's Government, while they do not doubt the good intentions of the Government of the South African Republic, consider it incumbent on them, before sanctioning any future arrangement which would give greater administrative powers over the country to that State, to obtain satisfactory guarantees that the Swazi people will be left to manage their internal affairs according to their tribal customs, and that they will not be deprived of their existing rights in the land. As regards their interest in the land—a matter to which Her Majesty's Government attach great importance—I would observe that the way of dealing with the point which seems most obvious—that is, by the formation of a mixed Commission to mark off locations or districts as Native reserves—might, I fear, be neither acceptable to the Natives, nor consistent with rights which they themselves have conferred on others. Possibly a more practical solution might be found in arranging with the South African Republic that it should buy up such concessions as are detrimental to Native land rights, and should not allow more than a certain specified proportion of the habitable land of the country to be reduced into occupation by whites.

19. With regard to British Interests in Swaziland, I would observe that those settlers who claim British nationality, and who were said some time ago to number about 450 out of about 750 permanent white residents, must, under any new arrangement, be ensured an amount of freedom and protection in all their rights, personal and proprietary, not less than that which they now enjoy. It has been represented that some millions of British capital have been invested in Swaziland, but so far as I have yet been able to ascertain, this statement can only be accepted with material reservation, inasmuch as the figures usually quoted do not represent actual money subscribed or invested, but only the nominal capital of the different companies interested in the country.

20. You will inform the President, if he claims that the question of the existing arrangements in Swaziland should be re-opened, that Her Majesty's Government are prepared to assent to his Government entering into negotiations with the Swazi Nation with a view of obtaining, in the form of a Treaty or of an "Organic Proclamation," adequate jurisdiction in Swaziland. Her Majesty's Government will require that any such Treaty or Proclamation should, before coming into operation, be submitted for the Queen's approval. Her Majesty's Government will further require to be satisfied that the consent of the Swazi nation has been effectively and intelligently given; and that the terms of the arrangement make adequate provision for safeguarding Native and British interests in some such manner as I have indicated above. You may then intimate that, under such conditions the British Representative in the Joint Government of the Whites would be withdrawn, the duty of watching the working of the new arrangements being left to Her Majesty's Agent in the South African Republic, acting directly, or through some vice-consular or other officer subordinate to him.

21. It is important in the interests of all the parties concerned that the negotiations should be deliberate, and if, for that end, it seems necessary that there should be some short prolongation of the present Joint Government—say for six months—I trust that the President will see the expediency of agreeing to the suggestion.

I have, &c.

Sir H. B. Loch.

(Signed) RIPON.

No. 87.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received January 23, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,

January 2, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's Despatch of the 1st ultimo,* with respect to the views entertained by Her Majesty's Government as to the policy that should govern any conference that may take place between the State President of the South African Republic and myself relating to the future government of Swaziland.

I have perused, with much care and attention, your Lordship's instructions, which, after laying down one or two general principles for my guidance, leave me, I gather, considerable latitude as to the manner in which, within certain indicated lines, I may endeavour to arrive at a satisfactory solution of the questions likely to be submitted for discussion by the Government of the South African Republic.

For the reasons stated by your Lordship, and which I have from time to time brought under the notice of Her Majesty's Government, I do not consider it would have been either right or politic to have declined to discuss with the Government of the Republic such questions as they might desire to submit for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government in connection with a more permanent settlement than that provided by the Convention of 1890, and in accordance with the promise then made to President Kruger by me through Mr. Hofmeyr with the consent of Her Majesty's Government.

While I consider an undoubted obligation rests upon Her Majesty's Government to protect the interests of British subjects who may reside in, or have invested money in, Swaziland, as well as to secure efficient safeguards, acceptable to the Swazi nation, by which their claims for consideration are protected, I feel it would be impossible, unless Her Majesty's Government are prepared to accept very serious responsibilities, to continue for any lengthened period the present system of joint Government in that country.

The geographical position of the country cannot be lost sight of in the consideration of the question.

Swaziland is practically severed from British territory, as only for a few months in the year is access to it through Zululand available, and then only by bridle-paths and difficult mountain passes. All communication through British territory is cut off for the remainder of the year, owing to the unhealthy character of the climate and the flooded state of the rivers, during which period Swaziland can only be reached through the territory of the South African Republic.

Besides the geographical difficulties of the question, nearly all the sources of taxation from which public revenues are usually derived are the property of the Government of the South African Republic by concessions obtained, either directly or indirectly, through concessionaires from the late King Umbandeen.

I may also add that England does not possess a foot of land in Swaziland, and that she is debarred by her treaty obligations from annexing the country.

I have endeavoured to give an impartial consideration to the position, and have come to the conclusion that while I cannot admit that the South African Republic has any ground to claim Swaziland as a matter of right, still I am of opinion that, subject to the acceptance by the South African Republic of certain conditions, it is desirable, upon the ground of good faith and political expediency, that Her Majesty's Government should "consider such questions as the Government of the South African Republic may bring before it, with a desire to meet the wishes of the South African Republic as far as possible."

I trust the views of Her Majesty's Government, as expressed in your Lordship's Despatch, may form the basis of negotiations that will lead to an amicable settlement being arrived at with the Government of the South African Republic as to the future administration of Swaziland, on terms consistent with obligations to British subjects, to the Swazi nation, and with results generally beneficial to South African interests, and honourable to Her Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

* No. 86.

No. 88.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received March 20, 1893.)

[*Answered by No. 89.*]

TELEGRAPHIC.

20th March.—Propose to meet President South African Republic 24th April at Charlestown; very desirable that I should offer make him and party guests Her Majesty's Government. It would not cost much; it is always done in case of British Representatives visiting South African Republic. Please telegraph reply.

No. 89.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

March 22, 1893.—Referring to your telegram of March 20,* entertainment approved. Report fully by post probable expenditure as soon as meeting place fixed upon.

No. 90.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received March 27, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

27th March.—At request of Krüger, I have agreed to meet him at Colesberg, instead of Charlestown, 18th April. I have invited Shepstone to be present, although not to take part in conference.

No. 91.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received April 27, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Dated 27th April.—Following telegram received from President of South African Republic: the Executive think that they have not power to approve extension of time of permissible denunciation of Convention without reference to Volksraad, which meets on 1st May. He promises to do this one of the first days.

No. 92.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received 5th May, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

The Executive of the South African Republic has been instructed by the Volksraad to give notice of denunciation of the Swaziland Convention of 1890, and has given notice accordingly. Volksraad, however, gives the Executive power to extend the Convention in the event of the pending negotiations resulting in an arrangement acceptable to the Republic, and of more time than is now available being required. The Executive Council promise to communicate on the other matters discussed at Colesberg so soon as they have been considered by the Volksraad. I will write by post communicating my views.

No. 93.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received May 11, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[Answered by No. 94.]

In view of correspondence I have had with President of the South African Republic and in furtherance of negotiations it may be desirable that I should visit Pretoria in a few days, in answer to invitation. Please authorise me to exercise discretion as to accepting if I should consider it desirable; please telegraph at once. Amount already authorised will not be exceeded.

No. 94.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

TELEGRAPHIC.

May 11.—Visit authorised.

No. 95.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received May 15, 1893.)

Government House,
Cape Town, April 22, 1893.

EXTRACT.

I HAVE the honour to report to your Lordship that on the 18th instant I met the President of the South African Republic at Colesberg for the purpose of conferring with him on the affairs of Swaziland.

The Conference, which lasted three days, was of a friendly character.

The whole of the discussion from first to last was understood on both sides to be "ad referendum," and I am therefore unable to state positively what view the Executive and the Volksraad may take of the questions discussed.

I may, however, point out that I think it is of great importance to separate the Swaziland question proper from other debatable subjects, so that in this way an earlier and satisfactory settlement of the Swaziland question may be more easily effected than by attaching to it conditions which could not be so immediately fulfilled as those which apply solely to the protection of the Swazis in the event of the administration of the country being transferred to the Executive of the South African Republic.

For this reason I think the stipulations relating to Swaziland should be embodied in a separate Convention (repealing and in substitution of the present Convention) which may be called the first Convention. The only exceptions I have made to this rule being the question of the extension of the railway from Charlestown to Pretoria and Johannesburg, and prohibiting the extension of railways eastward of Swaziland to the sea coast until the conditions that will apply to their construction are provided for in what may be called the Second Convention.

I consider the stipulations affecting the welfare of the Swazi nation, their rights and the securities for their future good treatment, as well as the safeguards for the protection of the rights and privileges of British or European residents in Swaziland, fall naturally within the limits which should define the discussion on Swaziland questions.

Questions of railway extension eastward of Swaziland, and the free exchange of South African produce, are not properly a part of the Swaziland question, and can be more conveniently discussed and dealt with in a separate Convention which shall define the conditions on which the South African Republic be allowed to negotiate with Umbegeza, the Widow Mdhlaheni, and Queen Zambili, with the view to the extension of railways to the River Pongola and the sea coast.

I do not think that it is possible to do more at present than await further communications from the South African Republic.

The question of the extension of the time of permissive denunciation will be the first point on which I expect to receive the views of the Government of the South African Republic, and I shall inform you upon this subject by cable.

No. 96.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received May 29, 1893.)

[*Further Despatch No. 97.*]

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,

May 10, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my telegram of the 5th instant,* a copy of correspondence on the subject of the notice of termination of the Convention of 1890 and the conduct of further negotiations.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.
&c. &c. &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 96.

The STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the GOVERNOR and HIGH COMMISSIONER.

SIR,

Pretoria, May 4, 1893.

I HAVE been instructed to inform your Excellency that the Executive Council has laid before the first Volksraad, in secret session, your Excellency's proposal to extend the time of the Convention of August 1890.

The Volksraad has instructed the Executive Council to give your Excellency notice, in terms of Art. 21 of the said Convention, that the said Convention should terminate on the 8th of August 1893. I have therefore the honour in terms of Art. 21 of the Convention entered into between your Excellency and his Honour the State President of this Republic, and signed at Pretoria on the 2nd August 1890, and at Cape Town on the 14th of August 1890, herewith to give your Excellency notice that it is the desire of the Government of the South African Republic, that after the expiration of the period of three years, viz. : on the 8th day of August 1893, the force and effect of the said Convention shall terminate. The Volksraad has further intimated to the Executive Council that should the pending negotiations lead to an arrangement of the Swazieland question and other matters relating thereto acceptable to this Republic, and it should appear that more time be required than is now available for completing such arrangement, it will be prepared then to consider an extension of the time of the said Convention.

The Executive Council purposes to communicate to your Excellency the views of the Volksraad on the other matters discussed at the Colesberg conference so soon as the Volksraad shall have had the opportunity to consider the same and to decide thereon.

I have, &c.

His Excellency
The High Commissioner, Cape Town.

(Signed) Dr. W. J. LEYDS,
State Secretary.

Enclosure 2 in No. 96.

TELEGRAM.

STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

5th May 1893.—By last post yesterday there was sent to your Excellency a registered letter of which the following was the purport. *Begins.* (*Vide* Enclosure 1.) *Ends.*

Enclosure 3 in No. 96.

His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER to His Honour the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

TELEGRAM.

6th May.—I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your telegram of yesterday's date, giving notice that the Government of the South African Republic and the Volksraad desire the Convention of 1890 should terminate on the 8th August next. I shall be glad to learn your views as to the manner, time, and place in which the negotiations commenced at Colesberg are to be further carried on, bearing in mind the following circumstances,—that it is essential they are conducted personally between your Honour and myself, that the time at my disposal for meeting your Honour is very limited, as the Cape Parliament meets on the 2nd June, after which date it would be difficult if not impossible for me to be absent from Capetown, and further, although the time within which negotiations can be carried on extends to the 8th of August next, in practice, a decision on all questions must be arrived at by the 8th of July at latest, as in the event of the terms proposed by the Government of the South African Republic being unacceptable to Her Majesty's Government, a month will be necessary before the final termination of the Convention for Her Majesty's Government to make the requisite arrangements for carrying out its obligations under Article 2 of the Convention of 1884. It appears to me, therefore, the only time available in which we can carry on personal negotiations is between, say, the 13th and 23rd instant. Your Honour will appreciate the difficulties of the situation, and I shall be glad if you will communicate to me your proposals in regard to a meeting, and if I can fall in with them, I shall be glad to do so.

Enclosure 4 in No. 96.

STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

9th May.—In reply to your Excellency's telegram of 6th instant, I am directed to say that the Executive Council, taking your Excellency's wishes and the circumstances into account, agrees that the negotiations respecting Swaziland should be concluded between your Excellency and His Honour the State President. As, however, on account of the sitting of the Volksraad, it is impossible for His Honour the State President to leave Pretoria, this Government has the honour to express its expectation that it may be convenient to your Excellency to further conduct the negotiations at Pretoria, and the Government and the Executive Council will be glad to learn whether your Excellency could be at Pretoria about the 16th instant, to meet them for the above-mentioned object.

No. 97.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received June 7, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
May 15, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my Despatch of the 10th instant,* a copy of a telegram to the State President, and of a telegram from the State Secretary, South African Republic, on the subject of the conduct of further negotiations upon Swaziland affairs.

I have, &c.

The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.
Colonial Office.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 97.

TELEGRAM.

His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour the STATE
PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

May 11.—I thank your Honour for your telegram of the 9th instant, and beg to inform you that I would be prepared to arrange, in view of the importance of the questions at issue, to absent myself for a short time, should it be necessary, from the Colony during the sitting of Parliament. I apprise your Honour of this fact as I observe in your letter of the 4th instant, you express your intention to communicate the views of the Volksraad on the matters discussed at Colesberg as soon as the members have had an opportunity of considering them, and it may therefore meet your views, as my movements are no longer restricted within any prescribed limits, that I should await the receipt of this communication, but if your Honour is of opinion that personal discussion with your Honour and the Executive in anticipation of the receipt of this communication would facilitate the settlement of the matters discussed between us, I shall be ready, subject to approval of Her Majesty's Government, to meet your wish and to visit Pretoria as soon after the 16th instant as I may be able to arrange.

Enclosure 2 in No. 97.

TELEGRAM.

STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

May 13th.—Your Excellency's telegram to His Honour the State President *re* your coming to Pretoria. This Government agrees with your Excellency's opinion temporarily to postpone the personal discussion and will as soon as possible obtain the views of the Honourable Volksraad.

No. 98.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received July 3, 1893.)

Johannesburg, South African Republic,
June 10, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a translation of a letter which I have received from the Government of the South African Republic covering the draft of a Convention relating to Swaziland which the Government and Volksraad of the South African Republic are prepared to accept.

I enclose also a translation of a resolution adopted by the Volksraad of the South African Republic in respect of the negotiations on the subject of Swaziland.

The draft Convention represents the result of four days' discussion between the State President and myself, and is also the outcome of several discussions in the Volksraad which have taken place in secret session.

The Convention is, as your Lordship will observe, confined to Swaziland; and the various questions relating to the territories of Umbegesa, of Zambaan, the Widow Mhhlaleni and Tongaland, as well as the questions relating to Railways, Railway tariffs, and the free importation of South African produce are not touched.

It would have been more satisfactory to me if I had been able to attach to the draft Swaziland Convention stipulations respecting the Charlestown railway, and a general agreement on the subject of South African railway tariffs, but these questions, however important they may be in the general interest of South Africa, are not logically connected with the Swaziland question. The primary considerations to be borne in mind in dealing with the Swaziland question are the interests of the Swazi natives and of the Europeans who are either residents in Swaziland or have acquired property in that country.

Those interests have, I think, been very fully safeguarded in the draft Convention, and I beg to recommend that the draft may receive the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

I may add that I have arranged for an extension of the existing Convention for three months, such extension to be terminable at any time with the mutual consent of the High Commissioner and the State President, and I enclose a copy of the memorandum of agreement on this point.

In reviewing the whole course of the negotiations I think I am in a position to congratulate your Lordship on the satisfactory settlement of a difficult question. The pledges made by me with the authority of your Lordship's predecessor have been fulfilled. The rights and interests of the Swazi natives have been as fully safeguarded as if the Joint Government had continued. A dispute which was a constant source of anxiety and danger to British interests in South Africa has been satisfactorily adjusted. Her Majesty's Government have been relieved of a burdensome and unprofitable expenditure, and British interests in Swaziland have been fully safeguarded and protected.

There are, moreover, stipulations in the Convention which though apparently unimportant in themselves are likely to exercise an important influence on the future of British policy in South Africa to the great benefit of Imperial and native interests.

It is with pleasure therefore I have to inform your Lordship that all these ends have been attained without any sacrifice of any interest or principle, and that even the Charlestown railway extension, though not expressly stipulated for in the Convention, has been apparently secured by the closing sentences of the resolution of the Volksraad of the South African Republic.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
High Commissioner for South Africa.

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 98.

(Translation.)

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

Government Office, Pretoria, June 8, 1893.

IN consequence of the negotiations which have taken place between your Excellency and this Government, I have the honour, in the name of this Government, to inform your Excellency that this Government is prepared and authorised to enter into a Convention in accordance with the draft which accompanies this as an enclosure.

This Government will be glad to learn from your Excellency, as soon as possible, that Her Majesty's Government is prepared to agree thereto.

I have, &c.

To His Excellency, the High Commissioner, (Signed) DR. W. J. LEYDS,
Pretoria. State Secretary.

CONVENTION.

ARTICLE I.—The Convention of 1890 between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and the South African Republic, with the exception of Articles 10 and 24 thereof shall, on the 8th day of August 1893 cease and determine, and the Articles of this Convention shall have force and effect, but the provisions of all or any of the Articles of the said Convention of 1890 may, with the consent of Her Majesty's High Commissioner and the State President of the South African Republic be continued in force for a further period, to be mutually arranged, pending the completion of the Convention or organic proclamation provided for in Article 2 of this Convention.

ARTICLE II.—Her Majesty's Government agrees, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Articles 2 or 12 of the Convention of London of 1884, or in the Convention of 1890, that the Government of the South African Republic may enter into negotiations with the Swazie Queen Regent and Council, with a view to obtaining a Convention or an Organic Proclamation by which rights and powers of jurisdiction, protection and administration over Swazieland, without incorporation thereof into the said republic, may be conferred upon and secured to the last-mentioned Government, but no such Convention or Organic Proclamation would be entitled to recognition from Her Majesty's Government unless the said Government were satisfied

(a.) that the Swazie Queen Regent and Council understood the nature, terms, articles, and conditions thereof.

- (b.) that just provision had been made for the protection of the Swazie natives with regard to the management of their own internal affairs according to their own laws and customs, including the laws and customs of inheritance and succession, in so far as the said laws and customs are not inconsistent with civilised laws and customs, or with any law in force in Swaziland made pursuant to such Convention or Organic Proclamation, and with regard to their continued use and occupation of land now in their possession, and of all grazing or agricultural rights to which they are at present entitled.

ARTICLE III.—In the event of any such Convention or Organic Proclamation as aforesaid being approved of by Her Majesty's Government, the following articles of this Convention shall be binding upon the Government of the South African Republic :—

ARTICLE IV.—All British subjects residing in Swaziland, or having in Swaziland any property, grant, privilege, or concession, or any right, title to, or interest in, any property, grant, privilege, or concession, shall be secured in the future enjoyment of all their rights and privileges of whatsoever nature or kind in like manner as burghers of the South African Republic, but shall obey the Government and conform to the laws established for Swaziland.

ARTICLE V.—Every white male who shall have been a *bonâ fide* resident in Swaziland (even if temporarily absent from Swaziland) on the 20th April 1893, shall become and be entitled to all the political privileges of a full burgher of the South African Republic as though he had been born in that Republic.

Provided, however :—

- (a) that every white male shall make application, in writing, to an officer to be appointed at Bremersdorp, in Swaziland, by the Government of the said Republic to have his name enrolled upon a list of persons so entitled, and upon satisfactory proof, by a true and solemn declaration of his *bonâ fide* residence in Swaziland on the aforesaid day, such declaration to be made within six months from the date of public notification of the appointment of such officer as aforesaid, such officer shall be bound to enrol his name on such list, and such list shall be the list of burghers of the South African Republic so admitted under this head of this Article to the privileges aforesaid ;
- (b) that every white son of any person admitted to the privileges of a burgher under the preceding paragraph of this Article, which son shall have been a minor on the aforesaid date, shall be entitled to the like political privileges which he would have had if his father had been a natural-born burgher of that Republic and he himself had been born therein, provided that the right under this section shall be claimed by such minor from the Government of the South African Republic by notice in writing within twelve months from his attaining his majority ;
- (c) that every person admitted as a burgher shall, while resident in Swaziland, be entitled to register his vote at any election when and where a burgher resident in some convenient district of the South African Republic adjoining Swaziland would be entitled to vote, such district to be determined by the Government of the South African Republic, and if thereafter he shall come to reside in any district of the South African Republic such person shall there be entitled to register his vote.

ARTICLE VI.—The equal rights of the Dutch and English languages in all courts of Swaziland shall be maintained. This provision shall be in force so long as the administration of Swaziland by the Government of the South African Republic continues under the provisions of the Convention or Organic Proclamation referred to in Article 2.

ARTICLE VII.—The Customs duties shall not be higher in respect of any article imported into Swaziland than the duty thereon according to the tariff at present in force in the South African Republic or the tariff at present in force in the South African Customs Union, whichever is now the higher. This provision shall be in force so long as the administration of Swaziland by the Government of the South African Republic continues under the provisions of the Convention or Organic Proclamation referred to in Article 2.

No individual or individuals, corporation, or company shall have exclusive rights or privileges with regard to the imposition of, or exemption from, Customs duties on goods.

ARTICLE VIII.—The Government of the South African Republic agrees to prohibit the sale or supply of intoxicating liquor to Swazie natives in Swazieland.

ARTICLE IX.—No railway beyond the eastern boundary of Swazieland shall be constructed by the Government of the South African Republic save under the provisions of a further contemplated Convention between Her Majesty the Queen and the South African Republic, or with the consent of Her Majesty's Government.

ARTICLE X.—Articles 10 and 24 of the Convention of 1890 are here again set forth for convenience of reference:—

“Article 10. The Government of the South African Republic withdraws all claim to extend the territory of the Republic, or to enter into treaties with any natives or native tribes to the north or north-west of the existing boundary of the Republic, and undertakes to aid and support, by its favouring influence, the establishment of order and government in those territories by the British South Africa Company within the limits of power and territory set forth in the Charter granted by Her Majesty to the said Company.

“Article 24. Her Majesty's Government consent to an alteration of the boundary of the South African Republic on the east, so as to include the territory known as the Little Free State within the territory of the South African Republic.”

ARTICLE XI.—Her Majesty's Government reserves the power of exercising diplomatic representation in favour of Swazie natives or British subjects in case any provision of the Convention or Organic Proclamation referred to in Article 2 shall not be fairly and faithfully observed.

ARTICLE XII.—This Convention will be ratified by the Volksraad of the South African Republic on or before the day of 1893, and in default of such ratification this Convention shall be null and void.

Enclosure 2 in No. 98.

TRANSLATION.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

Government Office, Pretoria, June 8, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to forward, herewith, to your Excellency as enclosures respectively marked A and B.

First, copy of secret Volksraad Resolution, dated 7th June 1893.

Second, English translation thereof.

I have, &c.

To his Excellency the High Commissioner,
Pretoria.

(Signed) DR. W. J. LEYDS,
State Secretary.

The First Volksraad having considered the communications made by the Government and the Executive Council with reference to the course of negotiations which took place before, and which now are taking place with his Excellency the High Commissioner, taking into consideration that those negotiations did not confine themselves to Swazieland exclusively, but that from the side of the High Commissioner other matters have been included in the Swazieland affair, which have no reference to the Swazieland question, as, for instance:—

The not claiming of certain rights on or in Zambaan land, or the acquiring thereof.

The entering into of a railway tariff agreement.

The extension of the Natal line of railway from Charlestown to Johannesburg and Pretoria.

The free importation of the mutual produce of all the States and Colonies and territories of South Africa up to the Zambesi.

Considering that his Excellency the High Commissioner is willing to agree that, with reference to Swazieland, a separate Convention be concluded, but that, on the other hand, the High Commissioner claims that in that same Convention a condition or promise be attached which has no relation to Swazieland, and, secondly, that he wishes, simultaneously with the concluding of the Convention with reference to Swazieland, a second Convention to be entered into relative to the other above-mentioned subjects or, at any

rate, to arrive at a certain understanding with the Government of the South African Republic with reference thereto.

Considering that the Swaziland question is and ought to stand as a separate one.

Considering the just right of the Republic to Swaziland.

Considering the promise of Her Majesty's Government in regard to their endeavour to, as far as possible, meet the wishes of the South African Republic.

Considering that on the other side repeated proofs have been given from the side of the South African Republic of its willingness to meet the wishes and interests of Her Majesty's Government, and that the Republic has more than fully performed its obligations.

Considering the Volksraads Resolution, Article 1204, dated August 7th, 1890, by which the Convention of August 1890, was explicitly declared to be regarded as a transitory measure.

Resolves:—

1stly. To express its deep disappointment and regret on account of the fact that Her Majesty's Government again attaches conditions to the settlement of the Swaziland question which have no relation to that question.

2ndly. That it is impossible in any Convention intended for the settlement of the Swaziland question to treat of other subjects, or to include other conditions, or to add any promises which are outside the settlement of the Swaziland question, such as the extension of the Natal railway line or the mutual free importation of South African products.

3rdly. That the Volksraad, as yet, wishes to confine itself to the treatment of the Swaziland question only.

4thly. That the Volksraad agrees that, in the Convention intended to settle the Swaziland questions, stipulations and conditions be inserted referring to matters touching Swaziland, such as the protection of British interests, protection of the Swazies, the right to voting, the import duties for Swaziland, and the language question there, and that the Government be empowered, as far as possible, to meet the wishes of Her Majesty's Government on these points.

5thly. That the Volksraad hopes that it will be possible for the Government, in terms of this resolution, to be able to come to an agreement.

6thly. That the Volksraad regrets that its duty to the people of the South African Republic makes it impossible for the Raad, having regard to the interests of the South African Republic and the expressed will of the people, to act otherwise than as is expressed herein.

That the Volksraad expresses the hope, and gives the assurance from its side, that, although it may be impossible to come to a settlement at this moment, such will not interfere with the friendly relations between this Government and Her Majesty's Government, which friendly relations it will ever be the wish of the Volksraad to strengthen.

The Volksraad further resolves, with reference to the Natal Railway Extension (having in view its instructions of 1892 respecting the survey thereof) still to deal with the subject in this Session with observance of the interests of the South African Republic and of Natal.

Enclosure 3 in No. 98.

Pretoria, June 8, 1893.

It is mutually agreed that the effect of the Convention of 1890 shall be continued for three months from and after the 8th August 1893, provided that this period of three months may, at any time, be terminated by mutual consent of his Excellency the High Commissioner, and his Honour the State President of the South African Republic.

(Signed)

GRAHAM BOWER,
Imperial Secretary.
Dr. W. J. LEYDS,
Staats Sec., Z. A. R.

No. 99.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received July 3, 1893.)

Johannesburg, South African Republic,
June 10, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I DESIRE to make a few observations with respect to the resolution passed by the Volksraad in secret session, a copy of which I transmit in my Despatch of this day's date* as the wording may be regarded as being rather involved and the meaning somewhat obscure.

Your Lordship will understand it better if I briefly refer to the circumstances under which it was passed.

President Krüger submitted a request that the operation of the draft Convention should apply not only to Swaziland, but also to Umbegesa's and the Widow Mdhlateni's territories, and at the same time declined to accept any of the safe-guarding clauses which were conditional upon his having a right of railway through their country.

I declined to accede to this request, and informed President Krüger that I could only consider his application as open for discussion if the whole of the clauses applying to these territories were included in a second Convention which I would be prepared to submit for the consideration of Her Majesty's Government at the same time I presented the first Convention for their consideration.

I was aware that some of the conditions I required for insertion would not be accepted by the Volksraad. The result of a secret session confirmed me in this belief, and President Krüger withdrew his request, but at the same time objected to two articles which I had inserted in the first Convention, one relating to Charlestown Railway Extension, the other to free trade in the produce and manufactures of the several States and Colonies, and as I had objected to the Convention being loaded with matters extraneous to Swaziland, I could not in reason refuse, especially as the President informed me the Volksraad were willing, if I assented, to pass a resolution undertaking to give consideration to the Charlestown Railway Extension during the present session.

I regard the Volksraad's resolution merely as an endeavour to make it appear that on President Krüger's pressure I had yielded on matters which I had unduly desired to press.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
High Commissioner for South Africa.The Most Hon.
The Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

No. 100.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received July 6, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
June 16, 1893.

EXTRACT.

I HAVE the honour to report my return to Cape Town after an absence of 16 days, and it may be of interest to your Lordship if I briefly state the impression that I have derived from my visit to the South African Republic.

I will not refer to the special questions which, under your Lordship's instructions, formed the subject of discussion between myself and President Krüger, as I have already reported the general purport of what passed between us in conference, and the results that have been attained, but I shall confine myself to matters of a more general character.

Lady Loch had been invited to accompany me, and, after some hesitation, I accepted on her behalf, under the belief that her going to Pretoria would impart a more friendly character to my visit, and tend to remove a feeling which I believe has always prevailed with President Krüger since our conference at Blignaut's Pont in 1890, that I was on personal grounds opposed to him and to the South African Republic, and although this

impression was partly removed by our meeting at Colesburg, still it had not been altogether eradicated, but in this respect the result of Lady Loch's visit has more than fulfilled my expectations, and has assisted in establishing the friendly relations which now subsist between President Krüger and myself.

I arrived at Pretoria at 1 o'clock on the afternoon of Saturday the 3rd instant; the State Secretary, Dr. Leyds, met me at Vereeniging, the frontier railway station of the Transvaal. At Pretoria, the State President, accompanied by the Executive Council and Members of the Volksraad, together with a very large concourse of ladies and gentlemen, received me and my party. The station was beautifully decorated, whilst across the road leading to the house prepared for the accommodation of ourselves and my staff was erected a large triumphal arch.

The Union Jack was profusely mingled with the flags of the Republic. At my residence the Union Jack was hoisted.

Pretoria has grown very rapidly of late years. It possesses an inexhaustible supply of water, while gold reefs having recently been discovered within a few miles, it may in a short time rival Johannesburg in becoming a great gold centre, but as yet the gold fields have not been sufficiently tested as regards either their richness or extent to speak with any degree of certainty as to their future prospects.

The Government of the Republic gave an evening reception in their public buildings, which have been recently completed. The buildings are large, and besides providing offices for all their public departments, include two very large and handsome chambers for each Volksraad, the one for the First Volksraad being larger than the English House of Commons.

Upwards of 1,000 attended the reception, and the Government and public manifested the most cordial and friendly feeling.

My visit is the first occasion since 1881 that any High Commissioner has been within the Transvaal; and while those who never willingly abandoned their allegiance to England rejoiced to see the representative of the Queen again at Pretoria, the Dutch themselves regarded my visit with Lady Loch as a friendly manifestation on the part of Her Majesty's Government towards their country, and by their reception desired to show their respect for the personality of the Queen, who is regarded throughout South Africa with feelings of the greatest devotion and admiration.

I had partly accepted a cordial invitation to visit Johannesburg on my return journey, when I was informed the Government of the South African Republic would be hurt if I declined to consider myself a guest of the State during the whole period of my stay in the Republic.

I arrived at Johannesburg at 3 o'clock on the afternoon of Friday the 9th instant. The railway station is in the middle of the town. We were met by the Government officials, the reception committee, the leading merchants, and the directors of all the principal mines, and by about 15,000 to 20,000 working men, 90 per cent. of whom were English. These lined the streets from the station to the hotel where rooms had been taken for us, about a mile distant; and they never ceased the whole way cheering and singing "God save the Queen" and "Rule Britannia." English flags were flying on all the principal buildings, even over some of the Government offices.

The appearance of Johannesburg is very marvellous, considering that six years ago there was not a house on the ground. The houses in the streets are contiguous to each other, and amongst them are many stone and brick buildings that would do credit to towns in Europe.

The gold reefs extend over 20 miles of country, and others are almost daily being discovered. The extent of reefs already opened and working will take, it is estimated, 50 years to exhaust, and some boring tests which were completed while we were there have discovered that the principal reefs extend to a distance that, in the opinion of experts, gives an additional 100 years at least of life to the gold industry.

No. 101.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received July 6, 1893.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
June 21, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship that on the occasion of my visit to the South African Republic several addresses were presented to me.

On my arrival at Pretoria an address of welcome, signed by the State President, Executive Council, Judges, members of the two Volksraads, and Government officials, was read to me in presence of President Kruger.

The next address I received was from the Bishop, clergy, officers, communicants, and members of the English Church at Pretoria, who desired me to convey to the Queen the assurance of the perpetuity of their love and loyalty to Her Majesty.

The British Indian subjects and Malays resident in the South African Republic also presented addresses, and desired that their expressions of loyalty and sense of gratitude for the benefits devolving upon them as British subjects, might be made known to Her Majesty.

On my arrival at Johannesburg I received an address of welcome from the Committee representing the Government officials and public bodies. On the following day I received an address signed by upwards of 5,000 British subjects resident in Johannesburg and the Witwatersrand Gold Fields. In this address the signatories desired me to lay before Her Majesty the expression of their most loyal and devoted attachment to Her Majesty's august and beloved person and throne. I replied that I should have great pleasure in forwarding, for submission to Her Majesty, the expressions of loyalty and devotion from such an important section of Her Majesty's subjects, who, resident in a foreign State, far distant from the land of their birth, still cherish feelings of deep devotion and attachment to their sovereign and their country.

Addresses were also presented by the Witwatersrand Chamber of Mines, the Johannesburg Chamber of Commerce, the Germans resident in the South African Republic, the Netherlands Association, and the Caledonian Society, tendering me a hearty welcome into their midst, and expressive of the benefits of co-operation and friendly relations between Her Majesty's Government and the Governments of the various States and Colonies in South Africa.

On my return journey I stayed at Bloemfontein for a few hours, where I was cordially received by President Reitz, and was presented with an address by the Town Council in similar terms.

I made replies to all these several addresses.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

No. 102.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR,

Downing Street, July 21, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 21st ultimo,* reporting that on the occasion of your visit to the South African Republic various addresses, welcoming yourself and expressing loyalty towards the Queen and good feeling towards Her Majesty's Government, had been presented to you.

I have laid your despatch before Her Majesty, and she commands me to express the gratification with which she has learnt of these demonstrations of affection and loyalty towards Her throne and person, and of appreciation of the administration of Her Government in South Africa. I am to request you to cause suitable acknowledgments in this sense to be conveyed to the Corporations and Associations that presented the addresses referred to.

Sir H. B. Loch.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RIPON.

No. 103.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received August 26, 1893.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,

August 5, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of telegraphic correspondence on the subject of the jurisdiction of the Swaziland High Court after 8th August, and extension of Swaziland Convention for three months.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K.G.,
&c. &c. &c.

Governor and High Commissioner.

Colonial Office.

Enclosure 1 in No 103.

From Colonel MARTIN, Bremersdorp, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

20th July.—Judge of High Court informs me he had been asked question as to whether or not Court is likely to continue after 8th August, and is anxious to know what answer should be returned. The present term is fixed to end last day of August, and I am informed there are several cases down for hearing.

Enclosure 2 in No. 103.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour, the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

TELEGRAM.

21st July.—I understand Judge of High Court, Swaziland, is anxious for instructions with regard to hearing cases after 8th of August next. I would suggest that he be informed he should not fix cases for hearing beyond the end of October, and if later on we should jointly think that time should be extended, he would be instructed accordingly. I shall be glad, however, to learn your views on subject.

Enclosure 3 in No. 103.

From STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

(Translation).

26th July 1893.—Your telegram of 21st instant. I am instructed to inform you that the Government shares your Excellency's opinion. It has made this known to the Government Secretary, Swaziland, with the request to inform the Judge there in accordance therewith.

Enclosure 4 in No 103.

From Colonel MARTIN, Bremersdorp, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

1st August.—With reference to your Excellency's telegram of the 26th July, during a recent conversation with Mr. Shepstone I gathered he considered that as notification of the withdrawal of Government South African Republic from existing arrangements

had been made that, representing Swaziland, if the Government intended to continue the present Government they should inform him. He also called attention to possibility of jurisdiction of this court might be questionable. I would suggest for your Excellency's consideration, that as during absence of Transvaal Commissioner we cannot make joint representation, Government Secretary should receive instructions to inform him of what you intend doing, and that an official notice issued by the Committee with the approval of the Governments might meet difficulties that might arise. Since writing the above, telegram from State Secretary to Government Secretary to the effect that cases can be heard till end of October has been received. Mr. Shepstone, in Minute passing it to me, says, I have my doubts as to the legality of the action advised.

Enclosure 5 in No. 103.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

TELEGRAM.

2nd August.—I have received a telegram from Colonel Martin, of which the following is an extract: Begins.—During a recent conversation with Mr. Shepstone, I gathered he considered that as notification of the withdrawal of the Government of the South African Republic from existing arrangements had been made that as representing Swaziland if the Governments intended to continue the present Government they should inform him. He also called attention to possibility that jurisdiction of this Court might be questionable.—Ends.

In view of the doubt expressed by Mr. Shepstone, I would suggest for your Honour's consideration, that the Government Secretary should be directed by the Joint Governments by telegraph to officially notify to Mr. Shepstone, as representative of the Swazi Nation, that on the 8th June the Joint Governments entered into the agreement of that date, signed by Dr. Leyds as State Secretary, and Sir Graham Bower, as Imperial Secretary, for the extension of the effect of the Convention of 1890 for three months; and I would suggest that a verbatim copy of this agreement should be sent by each Government to the Government Secretary, to be handed to Mr. Shepstone. I shall be glad to have your Honour's views by telegram, and I shall likewise be glad if your Honour will kindly inform me when I may expect an answer to my despatch of the 21st ultimo.

Enclosure 6 in No. 103.

From STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

(Translation.)

TELEGRAM.

2nd August 1893.—Your telegram of to-day. I am instructed to acquaint you that the Government agrees with your Excellency's suggestion that instruction shall be given by telegram to the Government Secretary at Bremsersdorp by the Joint Governments to officially notify to Mr. Shepstone the extension of the Convention as agreed upon on the 8th June 1893. This Government has already telegraphed to the Government Secretary to this effect. The Government has your Excellency's letter of the 21st July still under consideration, and I hope soon to be in a position to communicate to your Excellency its views respecting the contents thereof.

Enclosure 7 in No. 103.

From IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town, to GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Bremsersdorp.

TELEGRAM.

3rd August.—The High Commissioner directs me to request you to officially inform Mr. Shepstone, as representative of the Swazi nation, that on the 8th June last the joint Governments entered into an agreement for the extension of the effect of the Convention of 1890 for three months, and at the same time to furnish him with a verbatim copy of the said agreement, which reads as follows:—Begins * * * * * Ends.

Enclosure 8 in No. 103.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour
Colonel MARTIN, Bremersdorp.

TELEGRAM.

3rd August.—In reply to your telegram of 1st August, have been in communication with State President, and have arranged to telegraph to the Government Secretary for the information of Mr. Shepstone, informing him of the arrangements entered into between the two Governments, of which a copy has been telegraphed.

Enclosure 9 in No. 103.

TELEGRAM.

From GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, Bremersdorp, to IMPERIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

5th August.—Your telegram 3rd instant received, and, as therein instructed, I informed his Honour Mr. Shepstone, of the agreement come to on the 8th June last between the two protecting Governments, and have received from Mr. Shepstone the following reply, viz. :—In reply, I have to inform you, that on behalf of the Swazie Nation, I acquiesce in the agreement arrived at between the two Governments, and have informed the Queen Regent of the facts.

No. 104.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received September 11, 1893.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
August 23, 1893.

WITH reference to previous correspondence, I have the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a correspondence with the State President of the South African Republic, relative to the interpretation of certain clauses in the draft Swaziland Convention negotiated between his Honour and myself.

I have, &c.

(Signed HENRY B. LOCH,

The Most Hon. the Marquess of Ripon, K. G., Governor and High Commissioner.
&c. &c. &c.

Enclosure 1 in No. 104.

His Excellency the GOVERNOR AND HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour
the STATE PRESIDENT, South African Republic.

SIR,

Government House, Cape Town,
July 21, 1893.

I AM authorised by Her Majesty's Government to sign the Convention proposed to be entered into between your Honour and myself, but, in making this communication to your Honour, to prevent any future misconstruction, I am directed to state that Her Majesty's Government understand the Convention to embody the unrestricted right of Her Majesty's Government to approve or dissent from any Convention or Organic Proclamation to be entered into between your Honour's Government and the Swazi Queen and Nation.

That the free assent of the Swazi Queen and Nation will constitute an essential preliminary to acceptance by Her Majesty's Government of the proposed Convention or Organic Proclamation with the Swazis.

That nothing contained in Article two is to be construed as giving validity to any law hereafter to be made which would be inconsistent with the terms and conditions of the present Convention or of the Convention or Organic Proclamation to be approved by Her

Majesty's Government, and that the Convention or Organic Proclamation to be entered into between the Government of the South African Republic and the Swazi Nation cannot be altered or abrogated without the consent and approval of Her Majesty's Government.

I should be glad to learn that your Honour accepts, on behalf of the South African Republic, this statement as correctly representing the effect of the terms of the Convention.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Honour the State President, Pretoria,
South African Republic.

Enclosure 2 in No. 104.

TELEGRAM.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour the
STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

17th August 1893.—I trust I may be allowed to remind your Honour that nearly four weeks have elapsed since I addressed to you my despatch of the 21st ultimo, and as that despatch conveyed to your Honour the approval of Her Majesty's Government to the draft Convention which had been negotiated between your Honour and myself, and which had received the approval of the Executive and the Volskraad, I trust your Honour will not consider I am unduly pressing in expressing a wish to be informed when I may expect to receive a reply to that despatch, so that the further preliminaries in connection with signing the Convention may be proceeded with. I address to you this request in the same friendly spirit that I acknowledge with pleasure has characterised all our negotiations both at Colesburg and at Pretoria.

Enclosure 3 in No. 104.

TELEGRAM.

From STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency HIGH COMMISSIONER,
Cape Town.

Translation made in High Commissioner's Office.

17.8.93. Your Excellency's telegram of to-day. I am instructed to say that his Honour thanks you very much for the friendly spirit expressed therein. To-day a written reply with translation is being sent to your Excellency, the text of which for the sake of expedition of the matter I cause to follow. Begins:—

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

I AM directed and have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's despatch, dated 21st July last, and in reply thereto to say that the Government of the South African Republic has observed to its regret that the views of Her Majesty's Government respecting the terms of the proposed Convention so diverge from those terms themselves that it cannot agree with them, and that it can consequently also not submit to them.

The Government understands from the proposed Convention that the right of Her Majesty's Government to approve or disapprove the Convention or Organic Proclamation to be entered into with the Swazi Queen Regent and her Council, in contrast to what is said by your Excellency, is indeed limited by the provisions of Article 2, (a) and (b), of the proposed Convention in so far that, if in such Convention or Organic Proclamation the above-named conditions are complied with, the acknowledgment and approval thereof by Her Majesty's Government ought to follow.

From the contents of Article 2 of the proposed Convention the Government understands that the consent of the Swazie Queen Regent and Council to the Convention or Organic Proclamation is sufficient to obtain acknowledgment and approval of Her Majesty's Government. In the Convention moreover, "The Queen and Council" are specially mentioned, and not the "Nation."

The Government can equally little share in the opinions of Her Majesty's Government respecting the validity of the laws to be made for Swaziland by the South African Republic, and the alteration or abrogation of the Organic Proclamation or Convention with the Swazie Queen Regent and Council, as those are additional matters which are not comprised in the Convention.

This Government trusts that Her Majesty's Government, after full consideration of the matter, will perceive the reasonableness and justness of the above representations.

Enclosure 4 in No. 104.

STATE SECRETARY, South African Republic, to His Excellency HIGH COMMISSIONER,
Cape Town.

(Translation furnished by State Secretary, South African Republic.)

Government Office, Pretoria,

August 17, 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE been instructed and have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter, dated 21st July 1893, and in reply thereto to state that the Government of the South African Republic has noticed with regret that the views of Her Majesty's Government concerning the terms of the proposed Convention differ from those terms to such an extent that it cannot concur therein, and consequently also cannot abide thereby.

The Government understands from the proposed Convention that the right of Her Majesty's Government to approve or dissent from the Convention or Organic Proclamation to be entered into with the Swazi Queen Regent and Council is, contrary to what is said by your Excellency, restricted by the provisions of Article 2, (a) and (b), of the proposed Convention in so far that in case in such Convention or Organic Proclamation provision has been made for the above mentioned conditions the recognition and approval thereof by Her Majesty's Government ought to follow.

From the contents of Article 2 of the proposed Convention, the Government understands that the assent of the Swazie Queen Regent and Council to the Convention or Organic Proclamation is sufficient to obtain recognition and approval from Her Majesty's Government.

In the Convention the "Queen Regent and Council" are specially named, and not the "Nation."

The Government is also unable to concur in the views of Her Majesty's Government with regard to the validity of the laws to be made for Swaziland by the South African Republic, and the alteration or abrogation of the Organic Proclamation or Convention with the Swazie Queen Regent and Council, because these are additional matters which are not contained in the Convention.

This Government trusts that Her Majesty's Government will, after full consideration of the matter, recognise the above representations as reasonable and correct.

I have, &c.

To His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

(Signed) DR. W. J. LEYDS,
State Secretary.

Enclosure 5 in No. 104.

HIGH COMMISSIONER to His Honour the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria,

Government House, Cape Town,

August 22, 1893.

SIR,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Honour's despatch of the 17th instant.

I agree with your Honour that the expression "Swazi Queen Regent and Council" is more correct than the words "Swazi Queen and Nation," and I readily agree that the free assent referred to in my despatch of the 21st July, shall be that of the Queen Regent and Council.

I regret, however, to find that on some points you appear to put a different interpretation from my own upon certain of the provisions of the draft Convention between Her Majesty's Government and the South African Republic recently drawn up at Pretoria.

I am advised that the true legal interpretation of those provisions is not in accordance with the views expressed in your Honour's letter of the 17th instant, and I do not myself understand their meaning as you do.

But Her Majesty's Government are most anxious to avoid all possibility of future misunderstanding, and to deal in the most frank and friendly spirit with the Government of the South African Republic, and they have therefore instructed me to explain to you more in detail than I have previously done their views with respect to the points which it is desirable to make clearer than they at present appear to be.

The difficulty with regard to the Article No. 2 arises from the introduction of the words—"or with any law in force in Swaziland, made pursuant to such Convention or "Organic Proclamation." An interpretation might be put upon those words which would render it possible so to frame the Convention or Organic Proclamation as to authorise the making under it of laws inconsistent with stipulations of Article No. 2 itself. This would not be in accordance with the intentions of Her Majesty's Government, and they must therefore either reserve to themselves an unrestricted right to refuse recognition to the Convention or Organic Proclamation, if they are not satisfied with its provisions in this respect, or they must make their acceptance of the proposed Convention between themselves and the South African Republic contingent on a clear understanding that no law is to be made hereafter in Swaziland which is inconsistent with the guarantees given in that Convention to the Swazi natives. This can be effected either by the acceptance of this understanding by the South African Republic or by an amendment of the wording of Article No. 2.

With regard to the other point referred to in your Honour's letter under reply, I am directed to point out that when the proposed Convention or Organic Proclamation has received the recognition of Her Majesty's Government it will have the character of an agreement between that Government and the South African Republic and therefore cannot be altered without the consent of both Governments: if this were not so, the proposed Convention between Her Majesty's Government and the South African Republic would be illusory.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

His Honour the State President, Pretoria.

No. 105.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 2, 1893)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
September 12, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my despatch of the 23rd ultimo,* translation of a telegram, dated 7th September, from the State Secretary, South African Republic, on the subject of the draft Convention with the South African Republic *re* Swaziland.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 105.

STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

(Translation.)

TELEGRAM.

7.9.93. I am instructed to inform you that the following reply to your letter of 22nd August last *re* Swaziland has been posted to-day. Begins:—

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's despatch dated 22nd August last.

* No. 104.

This Government learns from it, with satisfaction, that your Excellency now agrees with it on the point that the assent to the Convention or Organic Proclamation shall be that of the Swazi Queen Regent and Council.

The Government on its part also fully shares the anxiety to avoid all possible misunderstanding in future, and values in the highest degree the expressions of friendliness and frankness on the part of Her Majesty's Government. This Government is also ready on its part to act in the same spirit, and, without entering into a further agreement [argument?] respecting the judicial or correct meaning of the terms of the draft Convention, and especially of the part of Article 2 thereof quoted by your Excellency, to give the assurance that no law made afterwards in Swaziland shall be in conflict with the guarantees which shall be given to the Swazis in the Convention or Organic Proclamation.

This being done, this Government trusts to have the assurance of Her Majesty's Government that, the Organic Proclamation or Convention once being recognised and approved, the validity of the laws to be made for Swaziland shall be beyond any further doubt.

This Government cannot, however, agree with your Excellency's opinion that the Convention with or Organic Proclamation of the Swazis after approval, would acquire the character of an engagement between Her Majesty's Government and this Government.

If the contention of Her Majesty's Government should hold good indefinitely for the Organic Proclamation or the Convention with the Swazis, then there would be danger of application of the same principle to Article 4 of the Convention of London.

The assent of Her Majesty's Government with regard to the existing treaties and engagements entered into by the South African Republic is reserved with a view to the conditions of those treaties and engagements, but not with a view to the time for which such treaties or engagements are concluded.

Let the commercial treaty of the Republic with Germany be quoted as an example.

Her Majesty's Government would have had the right to disapprove of that treaty if the stipulations thereof had been in conflict with the interests of Great Britain or of one of Her Majesty's possessions in South Africa.

Now that treaty approved by Her Majesty's Government is concluded between the Republic and Germany for a certain number of years, it does not bind Germany and the Republic to that treaty towards Her Majesty's Government for that said number of years. This Republic and Germany have the right with joint consent to entirely put a stop to the working of the treaty even before the effluxion of the first-named term. That is a matter not for Her Majesty's Government, but for this Republic and Germany.

The alteration of the stipulations of the treaty or the entering into of a new one would be another matter. Article 4 of the Convention of London would then again come in.

Now, as regards the Convention with or Organic Proclamation of the Swazi Queen and Council, this Government assents that no alterations in the conditions thereof shall be made without assent of Her Majesty's Government and this Government.

As regards, however, the duration thereof, it will depend upon what this Government shall agree upon with the Swazi Queen Regent and Council. Ends.

No. 106.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 9, 1893.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
September 20, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a telegram to his Honour the State President, on the subject of the draft Convention relative to Swaziland.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 106.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour
the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

TELEGRAM.

15th September 1893.—With reference to your Honour's despatch of the 7th instant, I am instructed to inform you that Her Majesty's Government highly appreciate the friendly spirit in which the Government of the South African Republic has given the assurance that no laws to be made for Swaziland shall be in conflict with the guarantees given to the Swazi people. Her Majesty's Government also note with satisfaction that the Government of the South African Republic recognise that any alteration of the proposed Convention or Organic Proclamation of the Swazi Queen and Council, or any new Convention or Organic Proclamation, would be subject to the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

The only question requiring further elucidation is therefore whether the proposed Convention or Organic Proclamation may be abrogated without the consent of Her Majesty's Government.

Her Majesty's Government cannot admit that there is any analogy between the proposed Convention or Organic Proclamation and treaties such as that with Germany mentioned by the South African Republic.

Her Majesty's Government have no desire to maintain indefinitely a Convention or Organic Proclamation which may, in the ordinary course of events, hereafter prove unsuitable, even with such alterations as might be mutually agreed upon, but they cannot agree that the Convention or Organic Proclamation made one day with the assent of Her Majesty's Government is liable to abrogation the next without their assent. They feel it unavoidable that they should ask for some assurance of its reasonable duration.

Therefore, as a condition precedent to the signature of the Convention with Her Majesty's Government, they desire an assurance on the part of the South African Republic that one of the terms of the Convention with, or Organic Proclamation of, the Swazi Queen and Council shall be the provision for its duration for a period of not less than seven years, on the expiration of which term Her Majesty's Government will be ready to confer with the South African Republic as to any measures which may have then become desirable.

On receipt of the above assurance I am empowered at once to sign the Convention.

No. 107.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 16, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,
September 27, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, with reference to my despatch of the 20th instant,* a copy of telegraphic correspondence on the subject of the draft Swaziland Convention with the South African Republic.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 107.

From STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TRANSLATION.

20/9/93.—I am instructed to acknowledge the receipt of your telegram which was confirmed by your Excellency's letter of the same date. This Government regrets that it is impossible for it to accept the condition that one of the terms of the Convention with, or Organic Proclamation of, the Swazi Queen and Council shall be the provision for its duration for a period of not less than seven years.

* No. 106.

The Swaziland question has already been so long pending that it is impossible for the Republic to bind itself to wait for seven years more after expiration of which time it would always still be uncertain what would happen to Swaziland. Moreover, the assent of the Swazis expressed according to the terms of the Convention taken into consideration must be final toward the Republic. It is impossible for the Republic to assent that there should be an opportunity afterwards to revert thereto.

The acceptance of the new condition imposed by Her Majesty's Government would, instead of making an end to the Swaziland question, create or prepare new difficulties for the future, and can therefore not be accepted by this Government, and this Government cannot do otherwise than abide by its last expressed opinion. The Government wishes again to repeat that they do not wish to act without assent of the Swazi Queen and Council. When they have agreed with them respecting a Convention or Organic Proclamation then it always still lies in the power of Her Majesty's Government to refuse its assent thereto, if it is not in accordance with the terms of the Convention with Her Majesty's Government.

Enclosure 2 in No. 107.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour the
STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

TELEGRAM.

25th September 1893.—With reference to your Honour's telegram of 20th instant, I am directed to inform you that the South African Republic have quite misunderstood the object in my telegram of the proposal that the Convention or Organic Proclamation should stand for seven years certain. Her Majesty's Government gathered from your Honour's letter of 7th instant that you feared that Her Majesty's Government wished to make that Convention or Organic Proclamation permanent, however circumstances might alter, and it was to give a proof that Her Majesty's Government had not such an idea that Her Majesty's Government proposed the seven years' term. Far from wishing to have the question re-opened, it is the desire of Her Majesty's Government that any arrangement made now should have as durable a character as possible, and it is on this ground among others that they are unable to recognise a power in the South African Republic to abrogate that arrangement at any moment, without the assent of Her Majesty's Government. Her Majesty's Government feel confident that the South African Republic cannot desire to deprive the new arrangement of all stability, and they must press the South African Republic to give such an assurance upon that point as will remove the last remaining obstacle to the signature of the Convention. The South African Republic may rest assured that Her Majesty's Government will at all times be ready to consider with them in the most friendly spirit any modification of the Convention or Organic Proclamation now to be made with the Queen Regent and Council of Swaziland which experience may show to be required, and which the South African Republic may propose. Her Majesty's Government do not propose any alteration of the Convention with them.

No. 108.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 24, 1893).

[Answered by No. 109.]

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information with reference to previous correspondence, a copy of a telegram from the Acting State Secretary, Pretoria, and of a telegram to his Honour the State President, on the subject of the draft Convention respecting Swaziland with the South African Republic.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 108.

From ACTING STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

TELEGRAM.

27/9/93. Your Excellency's telegram of the 25th September. The Government of the South African Republic gives the assurance that Organic Proclamation, &c., shall not be altered or abrogated without the joint assent of Her Majesty's Government and the Government of the South African Republic, and then only at the request of the Government of the South African Republic, whereby this Government assumes that if such a request be found reasonable it will be acceded to. Upon receiving the assurance of Her Majesty's Government that they accept the above understanding his Honour the State President will be prepared to sign the Convention.

Enclosure 2 in No. 108.

From HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town, to His Honour the STATE PRESIDENT, Pretoria.

TELEGRAM.

September 30. It affords me much pleasure to inform your Honour that I am instructed by Her Majesty's Government that they accept as satisfactory the assurance of your Honour and of the Government of the South African Republic, on the understanding conveyed in the telegram of the Acting State Secretary of the 27th September, and I therefore suggest that the text of the telegram should be embodied in a letter from your Honour to me and I can then reply to it in a letter identical in terms. I also suggest, to allow time for the preliminary arrangements, and for your Honour's negotiations in connexion with the Organic Proclamation, that the Convention of 1890 should be prolonged to some fixed date, terminable, however, at an earlier date on the ratification of the Organic Proclamation, and I would suggest, therefore, to your Honour that it should be prolonged either to the 31st March or 30th June next. I name these two dates as being convenient on account of financial arrangements.

I am sending your Honour a further telegram with respect to the preamble and printing of the Convention.

No. 109.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR,

Downing Street, October 29, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 3rd instant,* enclosing telegraphic correspondence with the Government of the South African Republic, from which it appears that the last remaining obstacle to the signature of the Swaziland Convention has been removed.

I have much pleasure in conveying to you the thanks of Her Majesty's Government for the able services you have rendered in bringing these protracted negotiations to a satisfactory conclusion.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RIPON.

No. 110.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

(Received October 30, 1893.)

Government House, Cape Town,

October 10, 1893.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, in continuation of my despatch of the 3rd instant,* a copy of a further despatch on the subject of the draft Swaziland Convention with the South African Republic.

I have, &c.

(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 110.

From ACTING STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER,
Cape Town.

(Translation.)

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

Government Office, Pretoria,
October 6, 1893.

I AM directed to confirm hereby my telegram dated to-day, reading thus:—

“I am instructed to thank your Excellency for your telegram of the 30th September, and to say that the English and Dutch text of my telegram of the 27th September will, without delay, be sent in a letter to be addressed to your Excellency. This Government further agrees with your Excellency's suggestion that in order to give it time to carry on negotiations in the matter of the Organic Proclamation to extend the Convention of 1890 to a certain date, it being, however, terminable before that time on ratification of the Organic Proclamation. The date of extension to be the 30th June next.”

I have, &c.

To His Excellency
The High Commissioner, Cape Town.

(Signed) C. VAN BOESCHOTEN,
Acting State Secretary.

Enclosure 2 in No. 110.

From ACTING STATE SECRETARY, Pretoria, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER,
Cape Town.

YOUR EXCELLENCY,

Government Office, Pretoria, October 6, 1893.

I AM directed to forward to your Excellency, in accordance with my telegram of to-day, the English and Dutch text of my telegram of the 27th September last, which I have consequently the honour to append.

“The Government of the South African Republic gives the assurance that Organic Proclamation, &c., shall not be altered or abrogated without the joint assent of Her Majesty's Government and the Government of the South African Republic, and then only at the request of the Government of the South African Republic, whereby this Government assumes that if such a request be found reasonable it will be acceded to. Upon receiving the assurance of Her Majesty's Government that they accept the above understanding his Honour the State President will be prepared to sign the Convention.

I have, &c.

To His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

(Signed) C. VAN BOESCHOTEN,
Acting State Secretary.

No. 111.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received November 8, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Cape Town, 8th November. Following telegram received from State Secretary this morning. Translation *begins*:—

“8th November. I am instructed to inform you that the Swaziland Convention has been signed to-day by his Honour the State President, and that a copy thereof is being sent to your Excellency to-day.” *Ends.*

SOUTH AFRICA.

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

DEATH AT TATI

OF

TWO INDUNAS

IN

OCTOBER 1893.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty
February 1894.



LONDON:

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1894.

[C.—7284.]

Price 2½d.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893.		
1	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Oct. 23) Telegraphic.	Reports the circumstances under which two indunas from Lo Bengula were killed at Colonel Goold-Adams's camp; observes that the occurrence is deeply to be deplored, and transmits terms of a letter to Lo Bengula explaining the matter.	3
2	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Oct. 25 Telegraphic. Extract.	Expresses great regret at the death of Lobengula's indunas, and satisfaction with the High Commissioner's action.	4
3	Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 1 (Rec. Nov. 18)	Transmits copy of telegraphic correspondence respecting the shooting of Lo Bengula's indunas at Tati.	4
4	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Nov. 24	Observes that the matter of the death of Lo Bengula's envoys and of two post-runners, bears a very grave aspect, and that it will be necessary that the whole affair should be strictly and fully investigated by some independent person.	7
5	Ditto - -	Dec. 2 Telegraphic.	Instructs him to cause an independent inquiry to be made into the death of Lo Bengula's envoys and post-runners, and suggests that Major Sawyer, Sir H. Loch's military secretary, would be a suitable person to hold such an inquiry.	7
6	Sir H. B. Loch -	(Rec. Dec. 4) Telegraphic.	Reports that he has instructed Major Sawyer, who is now on his way to Colonel Goold-Adams's column, to make inquiry into the circumstances of the death of Lo Bengula's indunas.	8
7	Ditto - -	Nov. 29 (Rec. Dec. 18.)	Transmits copy of a letter from Colonel Goold-Adams, giving an account of the death of the Matabele indunas and post-runners, and reports that he is causing further inquiry to be made.	8
		1894.		
8	Ditto - -	Jan. 9. (Rec. Jan. 27)	Transmits Major Sawyer's report of his inquiry into the death of the envoys and post-runners, and expresses the opinion that the evidence entirely exonerates the officers and men of the Bechuanaland Border Police from all blame.	10
9	To Sir H. B. Loch -	Feb. 16.	Observes that the Secretary of State, while deeply lamenting the unfortunate death of the indunas and post-runners, concurs in the view formed by the High Commissioner.	17

SOUTH AFRICA.

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

DEATH AT TATI OF TWO INDUNAS

IN

OCTOBER 1893.

No. 1.*

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received October 23, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Late last night it was reported to me that three Envoys from Lobengula, accompanied by Mr. Dawson, arrived at Colonel Goold-Adams's camp on 18th October; that on first arrival Colonel Goold-Adams was not aware that they had come as Envoys, as Dawson did not explain to him that he had any message for me. Learning from interpreter that they were contemplating getting their horses and escaping from the camp, he ordered their temporary detention until he could ascertain from Dawson who and what they were, assuring them at the same time they had nothing to fear; that the indunas, however, became alarmed, and one of them, suddenly seizing a bayonet from the scabbard of one of the men, stabbed two of the guard, and was shot in endeavouring to escape; the second induna, making the like attempt, also met with his death.

This occurrence is deeply to be deplored, and I have ordered the strictest investigation into the circumstances.

The third induna, a half-brother of Lobengula, proceeded to Palapye with Dawson.

The news of the above event, received since my telegram to your Lordship of 22nd October,† I consider, calls for explanations being at once given to Lobengula, and I am sending following letter to him. *Begins*: High Commissioner to Lobengula. "It is with very deep regret that I learn death of your two indunas. It occurred as follows: They entered Colonel Goold-Adams's camp accompanied by Mr. Dawson, and were detained by the guard until the object of their coming was ascertained; and they were assured they had nothing to fear. They would have been only detained there for a very short time, but, becoming alarmed, one of them seized the bayonet of one of the soldiers from the scabbard and stabbed two of the guards in his endeavour to escape, and while doing so he was shot; a second, making a like attempt, was also killed. I regret that you did not sooner comply with my request to send indunas to discuss with me the position of affairs. Umshete brought no message. It is now too late to stop the advancing columns, in the face of your having given no assurance that you would forego your raidings on natives, which are both a danger to peace being maintained between you and the white men, and contrary to the dictates of humanity. I shall be prepared, however, when the position of the force under Colonel Goold-Adams is once assured, to receive any communication from you with a view to arriving at some arrangement which will lead to the restoration of peace. I send this letter to you by the hand of the induna Incogogubo. *Ends*."

* This is also printed as No. 57 in [C. 7196.], November 1893. † No. 55 in [C. 7196.] November 1893.

No. 2.*

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.
(Sent October 25, 1893.)

(*Extract.*)

TELEGRAPHIC.

I have received with great regret report of death of two indunas sent by Lobengula. I am very glad that you have ordered strict investigation of all the circumstances, and that you have sent letter to Lobengula.

No. 3.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received November 18, 1893.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,

Government House, Cape Town,
November 1, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of telegraphic correspondence on the subject of the Matabele disturbances† and the shooting of the indunas at Tati.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure 1 in No. 3.

TELEGRAM.

From Colonel GOULD-ADAMS, Tati, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

October 19th.—No. 1.—Last evening Dawson arrived from Buluwayo, together with three indunas; on meeting Dawson he never explained to me that he had any message for your Excellency; I was under the impression at first that he had made his escape, and had been followed by these men, who wished to come over to us; shortly after the interpreter informed me that the indunas were talking amongst themselves, and evidently contemplated getting their horses and running away. I thereupon had them arrested, explaining clearly that it was only to ensure their remaining till I had again seen Dawson, and heard what he had to say. I told them they had nothing to fear, as long as they did not attempt to escape. I had only handed them over to the guard a short time when one of them seized the bayonet from the scabbard of one of my men; with this he dashed through them, striking right and left, stabbing two men; one of the guard promptly shot him; a second of the Matabele also rushing through was knocked down with the butt end of a rifle, both being killed; the third was recaptured unhurt; the latter I believe to be a half-brother of Lobengula, the others were indunas of two kraals. I have since had an interview with Dawson, who showed me a rough copy of the contents of the letter to you; the tone of the letter appears to be extremely impertinent, and asks you to find out the Matabele that have fired on the whites, and that he, Lobengula, will punish them; I propose to allow Dawson to take on the old man at present here to Palapye, provided he guarantees his safety; the account of the death of the two indunas would be certainly exaggerated should he return to Lobengula—probably causing the death of the whites, Fairbairn and Usher—at present there.

* This is also printed, in full, as No. 60 in [C. 7196].

† Only those enclosures which relate to the death of the indunas and post-runners are printed here.

Enclosure 2 in No. 3.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Cape Town.

22nd.—Mr. Dawson makes the following statement:—*Begins.* “I left Bulawayo on the 16th, at mid-day, in company with Ingubogubo, the King’s brother, Inqubo and Mantuse, bearing a message to you. They were sent in accordance with your request that indunas should be sent. We arrived at Tati on the evening of the 18th. Sundown we passed Matabele cattle posts on the Mpakwe, 27 miles from Tati, all quiet, and got no information as to who was at Tati. On arriving we all four dismounted in the presence of Colonel Goold-Adams and other officers, whom we greeted. I was introduced to the Colonel, but did not know that he was in command, and it was quite a surprise to find troops at Tati. I went to get a drink of water at the nearest house, having previously got one of the Tati employees to take my companions to show them where to off-saddle. In about five minutes I followed to see that they had been attended to, leaving the Colonel in the house. Afterwards I went with Selous to give him what information I could. It was dinner time and I went with Mr. Kirby. I had left the envoys outside the Company’s enclosure, about 50 yards away, and their horses had been taken down to water. It occurred to me that it was my duty to report myself to the Commanding Officer, whom I then found out was Colonel Goold-Adams. Selous volunteered to go over with me to the south side of the river, where the camp was; we got on horseback immediately after dinner to go over. They were still at dinner when we arrived. On the way we heard from an officer that the envoys had been put under arrest and taken over to the camp, and that something serious had happened. When I reached the camp the Colonel told me one of the men had been shot in attempting to escape. A second one had been knocked down and hurt. I got permission to go and see them, when I found the wounded one lying groaning, and the remaining one unhurt and securely bound. I asked him what had occurred; he seemed dazed and unable to explain; finding him in this condition I left him and went to the Colonel, and asked him if he was at liberty to hear the purport of my mission. I explained everything to him, and showed him the written message from Lobengula. He wished to see me in the morning, when he would let me know what he had decided upon. Next morning he stated that Ingubogubo could go on with the message, and in the evening he was handed over to me as the Colonel was about to start.”—*End of Mr. Dawson’s statement.* After this occurrence, Mr. Dawson sees no chance of going back to Matabeleland, and wishes to hand over any further responsibility in connexion with this embassy. I sincerely sympathise with Mr. Dawson in his painful position, and I have invited Ingubogubo to come and stay with me, and I will take his statement to-morrow when he has rested.

Enclosure 3 in No. 3.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER.

23rd October 1893.—I have learnt in conversation with Mr. Dawson that the two runners carrying the regular post from Bulawayo, accompanied by another “boy,” who took up with them on the road, reached Tati on the morning of the same day as Mr. Dawson himself. They seem to have been put under arrest, but Dawson does not know the exact circumstances of this, or of what led to their trying to escape the next day, but he saw them running away; one was shot dead before his eyes, another severely wounded, the third escaped, supposed to be wounded.

Enclosure 4 in No. 3.

TELEGRAM.

From His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER to Rev. J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

23rd October.—I am deeply concerned to hear of the death of two of Lobengula’s envoys. I have read with much pain Mr. Dawson’s account of this very regrettable

occurrence, which is confirmed in the main by a report I have received from Colonel Goold-Adams. It appears that through ignorance of their position, they were ordered to be temporarily detained by the guard, being assured at the same time that they had nothing to fear; but that, becoming alarmed, one of the indunas seized a bayonet from the scabbard, and stabbed two of them, and was shot in his endeavour to escape. The second, making a like attempt, was also killed. In the meantime I am desirous that Lobengula should be made at once acquainted with this most untoward event, and that you write the following letter in my name in English and in Setebele to Lobengula and send it to him by Ingobogobo. *Begins.* "High Commissioner to Lobengula. "It is with very deep regret that I have learnt of the death of your two indunas. It "occurred as follows:—They entered Colonel Goold-Adams's camp, accompanied by "Mr. Dawson, and were detained by the guard until the object of their coming was "ascertained, and they were assured they had nothing to fear; they would have been "only detained there for a very short time, but becoming alarmed, one of them seized "the bayonet of one of the soldiers from the scabbard and stabbed two of the guard in "his endeavour to escape, and while doing so was shot, a second, making a like attempt, "was also killed. I regret that you did not sooner comply with my request to send "indunas to discuss with me the position of affairs. Umshete brought no message. "It is now too late to stop the advancing columns in the face of your having given no "assurance that you would forego your raidings on Natives, which are both a danger to "peace being maintained between you and the white men, and contrary to the dictates "of humanity. I shall be prepared, however, when the position of the force under "Colonel Goold-Adams is once assured, to receive any communication from you, with "a view to arrive at some arrangement that will lead to the restoration of peace. I send "this letter to you by the hand of the induna Ncogogubo." *Ends.*

Enclosure 5 in No. 3.

TELEGRAM.

His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER to Reverend J. S. MOFFAT, Palapye.

(Extract.)

23rd October.—Send following at once by runners to Colonel Goold-Adams. *Begins.* "It is with deep regret I learn the circumstances reported in your telegram "of the 19th, and I beg that you will make a searching inquiry, and furnish me with "a written report on the whole circumstance, as early as possible. I am sending in a "message by Incogogobo, the induna who escaped, explaining the circumstances and "expressing regret. I have also informed Lobengula that when the position of your "column is once assured I shall be ready to receive any communications from him that "may lead to the re-establishment of peace between us. If any envoys therefore "approach your camp I trust they may be received and cared for with due regard to "their safety."

Enclosure 6 in No. 3.

TELEGRAM.

From ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, Palapye, to His Excellency the HIGH COMMISSIONER, Setlagoli.

24th.—The following statement was made to me by Ingubogubo, the brother of Lobengula, this day, October 23rd. *Begins.* "I was called by the Chief. He said, " 'I am going to send you to the son of Umshete with my word for the great induna at " 'the Cape.' I said, 'My horse is not here.' He said, 'I will lend you a horse.' He "said, 'You must go with James Dawson, and you must call Mantuse, the son of " 'Mageki, and Una of Mabokotwana, and Ingubo, the induna of Magobeni, to go with " 'you.' I said, 'Mantuse's horse is dead.' He said, 'Take a horse for him.' We came "to Tati. On the 3rd day we off-saddled beside the white men's place. Dawson went "away with the horse to get water. He was away a little while, then came some white "men; they said, 'What are you doing here?' We said, 'We are sent to the son of "Umshete with a message.' We asked them for Dawson, but we were speaking different "languages, and we did not understand each other well, for we called him Jimisol.

“ They seized us by the arms and they took us away across the river to the camp of the soldiers. They made us sit down in a certain place. They said, ‘ We are going to shoot you.’ Then they took off my trousers, some holding me by the shoulders, and they tied my legs fast. When Mantuse saw that, he got frightened and tried to get away ; then they shot him ; afterwards they shot Ingubo ; as for me I was there tied. One man came and struck me in the face, but I was tied. Afterwards Dawson came and was surprised to see us, the two men dead, me bound. He went away and spoke to the chief of the white men, but I remained all night bound. Next day I was loosed and taken to a place where there was some talk. Then I was taken back and made fast again. Afterwards I heard guns firing ; then I was loosed and the induna of the police said to me and Dawson, ‘ You can go on now and take the letter which I have seen that you have ;’ so we have come here with the word of our Chief. Our Chief says, ‘ You are complaining that our people have killed your people ; send me two white men from you with an interpreter, and I will help them to look for those of my people whom you accuse of these things, and to show where the impi was encamped that fired upon the white men.’ This is the word that I have brought from the Chief.” *Ends.*

No. 4.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR,

Downing Street, November 24, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 1st instant,* transmitting copies of correspondence relating to the hostilities in Matabeleland, and occurrences connected therewith.

I have read with much concern the reports given to the Assistant Commissioner at Palapye by Ingubogubo and Mr. Dawson of the circumstances of the death of the two Indunas sent with them by Lobengula with his message to you of the 12th of October, as well as those relating to the shooting of two post runners and a third Matabele, who had arrived at Tati on the same day with the regular post from Buluwayo.

If the circumstances, as related in these reports are correct, it would appear that the three Indunas were placed under something more than nominal arrest, and were treated with violence and indignity quite sufficient to account for alarmed resistance and an attempt to escape. It would appear also that while attempting thus to escape, one of the Indunas seized a bayonet and struck right and left, stabbing two men, but that neither of the other two offered any armed resistance, and yet one of them was also killed. Further, that Ingubogubo, after the death of his companions, and after the circumstances of the arrival of the party at Tati had been explained by Mr. Dawson to Colonel Goold-Adams, was kept bound all night, and was again bound in the morning. The Buluwayo post runners appear to have been shot under somewhat similar circumstances to those of the Indunas.

As there was no ground for excitement or panic at the time of these occurrences, they wear at present a very grave aspect, and demand a searching inquiry. I am expecting to receive from you by next mail Colonel Goold-Adams's full report with regard to the treatment of the Indunas, but it appears to me that it will be necessary that the whole affair shall be fully and strictly investigated by some independent person who should hold a formal inquiry into these occurrences as well as into the circumstances under which the post runners were shot.

I will communicate with you by telegraph as to the selection of an independent and competent person to hold the proposed inquiry.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

No. 5.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

(Sent December 2, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

[Answered by No. 6.]

RECEIVED your Despatch of November 1,† reporting news of deaths of Indunas and post-runners. If reports correct, Indunas appear to have been treated with unnecessary

violence and indignity sufficient to provoke resistance and attempt to escape; apparently no justification for keeping survivor tied, or for shooting of post-runners. Her Majesty's Government consider that special and independent inquiry should be held by someone unconnected with events which have happened, including killing of Indunas and post-runners. Detailed statements required, in writing, according to evidence of several witnesses. Would not your Military Secretary be fit person to inquire? Despatch sent by mail of 24th November. If you decide to await arrival of despatch, at all events arrange that all necessary witnesses shall be forthcoming when required.

No. 6.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 4, 1893.)

TELEGRAPHIC.

Cape Town, 4th December.—Referring to your telegram of 2nd December* *re* deaths of Indunas and post-runners, my Military Secretary now beyond Tati on the way to Goold-Adams's column. He has been instructed to make inquiry into circumstances and take down evidence in writing.

No. 7.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received December 18, 1893.)

MY LORD MARQUESS,
Government House, Cape Town,
November 29, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to enclose, for your Lordship's information, a copy of a letter which I have received from Colonel Goold-Adams, giving an account of the death of the two Matabele Indunas, and of the Matabele post-runners.

This account differs in some respects from that given by Ingubugubu, the surviving Induna, and, although I am satisfied that Colonel Goold-Adams, who is an honourable and highminded officer, has given an accurate account of this deplorable occurrence, I feel that some further inquiry is necessary, and I am arranging that this should take place.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

Enclosure in No. 7.

From Colonel GOULD-ADAMS, Mangwe, to the IMPÉRIAL SECRETARY, Cape Town.

Mangwe, Matabeleland,
November 7, 1893.

SIR,
IN accordance with the instructions contained in a telegram from his Excellency the High Commissioner, dated 23rd October, I have the honour to forward the following report of particulars concerning the manner in which two Indunas, bearers of a message from Lobengula to his Excellency, as well as two post-runners, were killed at Tati on 18th October.

In carrying out my original plans for the occupation of Tati, immediately I received orders at Macloutsie to advance on Tati, I moved on as rapidly as possible with all available mounted men of both Bechuanaland Border Police and British South Africa Company, altogether about 200. I met the Chief Khama at the Shashi river, but owing to the scarcity of water at Tati I could not take his people on there to assist in occupying the place.

This was my position at the time the post-runners and Dawson with the three Indunas arrived.

It was of the utmost importance, for the safety of my small force, that no message of our exact strength and position should be carried back to the impi believed to be in occupation of Makobis.

When the post runners arrived, on the morning of 17th October, I had them at once informed that, as long as they did not attempt to run away, their lives were safe, but that I should keep them until I left Tati.

I had them placed in charge of a guard and they were well treated and regularly fed.

On the morning of the 19th, when the sentry was with one of them, they simultaneously dashed away through the bush. They were called upon to stop and had gone between 200 and 400 yards when they were fired at, resulting in one of them getting away, a second being wounded, but who is now recovering, and a third being shot dead.

On the evening of the 18th, when I was in course of conversation with Mr. Kirby, Manager of the Tati Company, Dawson rode in with the three Indunas. I was introduced to him at once, and I congratulated him on effecting his escape from Buluwayo. We then parted. Not being able to speak Setebele, I did not converse with the Indunas, but was led to believe that they were about to join us against the King Lobengula.

Some ten minutes later I again met Mr. Dawson, who never made any statement to me as to his being on any special mission. Some short time afterwards a Mr. Taylor, in the employment of the Tati Company, a good Setebele linguist, reported to me that he had heard the Indunas making inquiries as to the whereabouts of their horses, and that he understood that they intended to make back to Buluwayo.

I at once put the Indunas under a guard, for the same reasons that led me to put the post-runners under a guard, viz., to prevent them carrying information to the enemy. I interviewed the Indunas, with Mr. Taylor as interpreter, and clearly explained to them that they had nothing to fear as long as they did not attempt to run away; that I would speak to them with Dawson in the morning, it being then about 7 p.m. and dark. Immediately they were handed over to the guard, the Induna Montcluse seized a bayonet from the scabbard of one of the guard and rushed through them, striking right and left, stabbing Lance-Corporal Harbord and Trooper Griffiths. Whilst still running away he was shot by one of the men, the bullet passing through the Induna and wounding trooper Chinn in the foot. The second Induna, Gambo's brother, during the confusion caused by Montcluse, broke away from the guard and was running away when knocked down by a blow with the butt end of a rifle. Ingubogubo remained still and was not hurt.

I think the statement made by Ingubogubo to the white residents in Tati and Palapye fully corroborates all that I say, that they were clearly warned, and that they brought it upon themselves by using violence and attempting to run away.

I must, of course, point out that I consider Dawson to blame for the whole occurrence. If he had told me on his arrival that he had a message to his Excellency, and that the Indunas were going to deliver it, I should have passed them on at once to Palapye and thus have avoided having to confine them. As it was, I never heard a word from Dawson as to their being the bearers of a message from Lobengula till after they had met with their death.

I believe that the rules of civilised warfare allow that bearers of messages from the enemy are to be kept in ignorance of the position and strength of the forces which they visit, either by blindfolding them or keeping them in confinement with proper treatment, and, should they attempt to get away with any important information that may have come to their knowledge, that they should be stopped or shot if they persist in running away.

I trust that his Excellency will fully understand the position in which I was placed.

I am now some distance from Tati and cannot ask the officials of the Tati Company to give an independent report, but should his Excellency desire to have this I am certain Mr. Kirby, if called upon, will support what I state.

I acknowledge that the deaths of the Indunas and post-runners might appear, to those not actually on the spot, as if they had been purposely murdered, but such was not the case.

Needless to say I regret that these men met with their deaths in the way they did, but it was unavoidable.

I have, &c.

(Signed) H. GOOLD-ADAMS,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Bechuanaland Border Police.

The Imperial Secretary, Cape Town.

No. 8.

SIR H. B. LOCH to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.
(Received January 27, 1894.)

Government House, Cape Town,
January 9, 1894.

MY LORD MARQUESS,

I HAVE the honour to transmit a report from my Military Secretary, Major Sawyer, who returned on the 3rd instant from Buluwayo, upon the circumstances that led to the unfortunate death of the Indunas on the 18th October, and of the death likewise of the post-runners on the 19th October.

Major Sawyer accompanies his report with the evidence that he personally took down from those who were present and from others who could throw any light upon the proceedings that led to these men being shot.

I have carefully perused the evidence, and have likewise had the advantage of discussing the question very fully with Major Sawyer, and I think a calm and dispassionate consideration of the whole of the circumstances leads to the entire exoneration from blame of the officers and men of the Bechuanaland Border Police, and I trust your Lordship may arrive at the same conclusion.

So far as the actual shooting of the Indunas is in question there can be no doubt that the guard acted in self-defence, and had no other course open to them. The only question is whether, under the circumstances of the case, Colonel Goold-Adams was, or was not, justified in placing all strange Matabele who might enter his camp under guard. He was executing a flank march across the front of a greatly superior force, and the success of the movement was greatly dependent on the secrecy that could be maintained. Under these circumstances there can be no reasonable doubt that, as a soldier, and the officer responsible for the success of the expedition, Colonel Goold-Adams would have failed in his military duty if he had not placed every strange native under restraint.

If Mr. Dawson had reported to Colonel Goold-Adams that the Indunas were envoys from Lobengula they would have been passed on at once to Palapye, and the subsequent occurrences that led to the death of two of the Indunas may, I think, be clearly traced to Mr. Dawson not having informed Colonel Goold-Adams immediately on their arrival who they were and upon what errand they had come.

In connexion with the death of the Matabele post-runners they were well treated and informed that they would be only temporarily detained and that no injury would be done to them. Notwithstanding this they made a daring attempt at escape, which, if it had been successful, might have endangered Colonel Goold-Adams's position and subsequent movements.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HENRY B. LOCH,
Governor and High Commissioner.

P.S.—Since writing this despatch the enclosed important letter bearing on the subject has been received from Mr. Kirby at Tati.

Enclosure in No. 8.

Government House, Cape Town,
January 9, 1894.

SIR,

In compliance with your Excellency's telegram, dated 30th November 1893 (copy attached, marked A), received by me at Buluwayo on the 7th December 1893, directing me to make an exhaustive inquiry and report upon the circumstances that led to the death of the Indunas and post-runners, I have now the honour to submit my report together with copies of statements by all the witnesses that were forthcoming (marked B).

2. I have received every assistance on the part of Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams in obtaining evidence from the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the corps under his command.

3. During my stay in Matabeleland I examined all the procurable witnesses in person, and I am convinced from the manner in which they tendered their evidence that there was no desire on their part to keep back anything they knew or to smooth down actual facts.

4. In examining the circumstances under which the Indunas met their death, three main points present themselves for consideration :—

Firstly.—Why did not Mr. Dawson report himself and his charges immediately on arrival to the Officer Commanding at Tati?

Secondly.—Was it the duty of the Officer Commanding the Force at Tati to prevent any information regarding his column from being conveyed to the Matabele?

Thirdly.—Was the attempt to escape on the part of the Indunas due to intimidation or ill-treatment by the police in whose custody they had been placed?

With regard to the first point, it must be borne in mind that it was customary for persons passing through Tati to report themselves to the manager of the Tati Concession, as chief official of that Company on the spot. On ascertaining that he had to report to the Officer Commanding the Force in occupation of Tati, Mr. Dawson did not inform the manager of his errand on arrival, and owing to the distance of the camp (situated about a mile away and on the other side of the river) from the Tati Company Stores, where he alighted, he delayed reporting himself to Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams until after he had finished his dinner. It is to this unfortunate delay that the subsequent deplorable occurrence may chiefly be attributed.

As to the second point, it is clear that Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams's small force was being assembled within striking distance of a swift and powerful enemy, and that its line of advance lay through difficult and dangerous country. The safety of his force and the success of its operations, therefore, depended in a great measure on the maintenance of secrecy as to its existence and movements. This could only be secured by taking such steps as would prevent any information from being conveyed to the Matabeles.

That the effort to escape on the part of the Indunas was of a most determined character is proved by the evidence of Dr. Garroway, Bechuanaland Border Police, who attended the two men of the guard stabbed by the Induna Mantuse.

The evidence recorded fully disposes of the third point under consideration, inasmuch as it clearly establishes the fact that the Indunas were not subjected to ill-treatment or threats of any kind while in the custody of the Bechuanaland Border Police.

There is no evidence to show why they attempted to escape, but it seems reasonable to suppose that they did so with a view to giving information to the enemy.

5. As regards the treatment of the King's envoys while under the charge of the Bechuanaland Border Police at Tati, the evidence shows that Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams did not become aware that the Natives who accompanied Mr. Dawson were envoys from the Matabele King until Mr. Dawson informed him of the fact subsequently to the catastrophe. The fact that the Indunas were the King's envoys would not, however, have absolved the Officer Commanding Bechuanaland Border Police of his duty to take the military precaution of preventing their escape to give information to the Matabele.

Had Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams known at the time that they were envoys, the measures taken to prevent their escape would doubtless have been different to those actually adopted.

That the surviving Induna, Ingubogubo, was kept bound in the charge of the camp guard during the night he was detained in camp, prior to his being sent to Palapye, Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams informs me, was due to the fact that there was no secure place available to keep him in, and that he deemed the measure necessary in order to prevent any further attempt on his part to escape.

Ingobogubo, before leaving, told Lieutenant-Colonel Goold-Adams that he had no complaint to make on that score, and that he had been well treated and cared for.

6. The only evidence obtainable in the case of the shooting of the post-runners is that of Sub-Lieutenant Scholefield, Bechuanaland Border Police, who was in command of the picquet and on the spot when the occurrence took place.

His statement is annexed (marked 8). The sentries who fired did so in the execution of their orders, and these, as in the case of the Indunas, would appear to have been justifiable under the circumstances.

The post-runners were kindly treated and looked after while in custody, and there was no apparent reason for their attempting to escape after being warned of the consequences, except a desire to convey information to the enemy.

7. In conclusion, I would respectfully submit that a careful review of all the facts elicited in connexion with the death of the Indunas and post-runners, makes it manifest that the responsibility for the unfortunate occurrence cannot justly be fixed on any individual, and was merely the result of necessary orders issued in accordance with the exigencies of the military situation.

I have, &c.
(Signed) W. H. SAWYER, Major,
Military Secretary.

His Excellency the High Commissioner,
Cape Town.

A.

HIGH COMMISSIONER to Major SAWYER, Military Secretary.

Thirtieth.—Your instructions already direct to make an exhaustive inquiry, and report upon the circumstances that led to the death of the Indunas and post-runners; you will inform Colonel Goold-Adams that I have received his report upon the subject, but that it is desirable that the evidence of any men should be taken down in writing, and I therefore wish to ask Colonel Goold-Adams to afford you every opportunity of seeing and examining the men. It would be of great advantage if Colonel Goold-Adams could assist you in the inquiry. You will also see any persons at Tati whom Colonel Goold-Adams could suggest who can throw any light on the circumstances, or who can give any evidence bearing on the subject. You will also inquire and report whether Ingubogubo was bound or otherwise secured during the night he was detained in the camp prior to his being sent into Palapye.—*Ends.*

B.

LIST of WITNESSES as to the Death of the INDUNAS and POST-RUNNERS, Copies of whose Statements are attached.

1. Mr. Dawson (Buluwayo trader).
2. Mr. Taylor (employé of Tati Concession Company).
3. Regimental Sergeant-Major Hore, Bechuanaland Border Police.
4. Corporal Harbord, " "
5. Trooper Nicholson, " " (interpreter).
6. Trooper Leroux, " "
7. Dr. Garroway, " "
8. Sub-Lieutenant Scholefield, " "

No. 1.

Mr. JAMES DAWSON, of Buluwayo, states:—

On the 14th October 1893, at Buluwayo, I received a letter dated Palapye, 2nd October 1893, from Mr. Moffat, Assistant Commissioner for British Bechuanaland, enclosing a written message from the High Commissioner, Cape Town, dated 2nd October 1893. I communicated this message to the King Lobengula the same day in the presence of Mr. Usher.

On the 16th October I started at noon from Buluwayo with Ingubogubo, brother to the King, and was joined during the night by Ingubo (Induna of a district on the River Kahmi, brother to Gambo, headman of the whole district to the south-west of Buluwayo), and by Mantusi (Induna of Mabuketwani). These three men were envoys sent at the request of the High Commissioner, conveyed in the letter mentioned above.

At sundown on the 18th October we reached the Tati Concession stores. There I met Mr. Selous, Colonel Goold-Adams, Major Brown, and others. Being very tired and thirsty, I asked Mr. Taylor to look after the Natives who accompanied me, and to show them where to off-saddle, whilst I went in to have a drink of water. As soon as I had had a drink of water I went out to see that the Envoys had been attended to. The horses were off-saddled and the Envoys were sitting down by them waiting for the water that Mr. Taylor had gone to fetch. Mr. Selous lent me a boy to take the horses down to the river to drink, and then took me aside (about 50 yards away

and just out of sight) to ask me questions about Matabeleland. We remained there talking for about a quarter of an hour. I then said, "I am very thirsty, let us go and have another drink." We went back to the same house near the store, where I had another drink and a wash. Whilst there Mr. Kirby, the manager of the Tati Concession, came in and said that dinner was ready, and asked me to come in and have some. As I was leaving the house I asked Mr. Selous who was in command of the troops. He replied, "Colonel Goold-Adams, whom you have already seen." I then said, "Is it not the correct thing for me to report myself to him?" He replied, "All right. I shall go over with you after dinner."

Previous to my going to the house for the second drink, Colonel Goold-Adams, Major Brown, and the others had gone back across the river to the camp. After dinner was over (about an hour after we sat down) Mr. Selous and myself immediately mounted and rode over to the camp. As we passed the kopje, on which the picquet was stationed, the officer in command called out to Mr. Selous to come up. When Mr. Selous returned he told me that one of the Envoys had been shot on the other side of the river. This was the first intimation I received that the Envoys had been detained or interfered with in any way. I then went straight to Colonel Goold-Adams, whom I found at dinner. I said, "I hear something has happened to the Natives who came down with me." He replied, "Yes, I am sorry to say one has been shot in attempting to escape from the guard." I then said, "I did not know they had been detained, and I am very sorry you did not let me know before making them prisoners." He then replied, "You were away at the time, and I was informed they were inquiring for their horses with the intention of riding back and giving the information to the King of the troops being at Tati."

I obtained permission to see the survivors. I found Ingubogubo in a dazed (state) condition; he could not tell me how it had all occurred. His hands were secured behind his back. He did not complain to me about that or anything else. The following morning I heard Ingubogubo admit to Colonel Goold-Adams that the occurrence of the previous night was entirely due to Mantusi's action, and that they had been told that if they kept quiet no harm would happen to them.

(Signed) JAS. DAWSON.

Buluwayo, December 9, 1893.

No. 2.

Tati Concession Company,
December 23, 1893.

I, ALFRED TAYLOR, remember the arrival of Mr. James Dawson with three Natives on horseback, from Buluwayo.

On their arrival I went up and spoke to them, and Dawson said, "For goodness sake take these fellows away somewhere, so that they can off-saddle their horses."

On their way round to our stable they persistently inquired "What are those policemen doing across the river?" When I told them they would learn everything when they saw the white Induna.

Mr. Kirby then came into the yard and asked me if I knew them. I told him I knew one of them, namely, Mantuse, who was one of the greatest ruffians in the country, and when I introduced them to Mr. Kirby, Mantuse, after looking at him from head to foot, turned his back on him and walked into the kitchen to get some water.

Mr. Kirby now told me to report the arrival of the three armed Natives to Colonel Goold-Adams, which I did, and he came back with me to see them.

I introduced the Colonel as the White Chief in charge of the men on the other side of the river, when Montuse, pointing at him, said, "Loqueana" (which means in English "that thing"). I then told him he must not be so insolent, as the Colonel only wanted to know his business, but all Montuse would say was, "I am sent, or I have been sent. What are you doing with your men in our country," and was exceedingly cheeky. Then the Colonel sent for some of his men, and asked me to take their (the Natives') guns, which I did, and told the Natives that they would be taken across the river to the camp, and there detained till the following morning, till he (the Colonel) spoke to them and found out their business, then the picquet arrived and Montuse shoved the men about before he would agree to go with them. I spoke to him and told him from the Colonel that if he was so insolent, the men would punish him; if he went quietly he would be well-treated and get food, but if he tried to escape he would be shot, then they were taken through the river.

The Colonel's last words to his men in my hearing were, "Take them away, but don't ill-treat them."

This happened about sundown, and is all that I saw of the business.

(Signed) ALF. TAYLOR,
Foreman.

No. 3.

No. 1299, Regimental Sergeant-Major HORE, Bechuanaland Border Police.

At Tati, on the 18th October, at dusk, I was standing by Colonel Goold-Adams when he was interviewing three Natives. I heard the Colonel say to the interpreter: "Tell these men that I want them to remain until the morning, that they will not be treated as prisoners, that no harm will be done to them, that they will be given food and drink, and will be properly treated, that if they attempt to escape they will be shot." This I heard repeatedly interpreted to them. One of the Natives was very defiant and insolent. The Natives were then placed under the charge of three sentries.

I saw two of them almost immediately jump up and try to escape. I saw one of them stabbing about with a blade. One of the sentries called out, "Shall I shoot?" I heard a shot. I saw one of the prisoners fall. During the struggle I heard one of the sentries call out, "I am stabbed," and I saw him strike out very violently with the butt of his rifle. This blow struck the other prisoner who was struggling and trying to escape. I was holding the third Native myself. He struggled a little at first, but then he became quiet.

His wrists were tied with a small reim to prevent his escaping.

The prisoners were never threatened or ill-treated by any of the men. The corporal of the guard was stabbed twice and was on the sick list for some time after.

(Signed) A. H. J. HORE,
Regimental Sergeant-Major,
Bechuanaland Border Police.

No. 4.

No. 1669, Corporal HORACE HARBORD, Bechuanaland Border Police.

At Tati, on the 18th October 1893, I was in command of a guard of the Bechuanaland Border Police of nine men. About 6.45 p.m. three Natives were placed in my charge by Sub-Lieutenant Phipps, Bechuanaland Border Police, the officer of the picquet. I made the three Natives sit down and placed three sentries over them.

Previous to this I heard Colonel Goold-Adams tell them, through trooper Nicholson, who acted as interpreter, that no harm would be done them, but that if they tried to escape they would be shot. A few moments afterwards I saw one of the prisoners stab trooper Griffiths with a bayonet. He then came at me, stabbed me twice, once on the hand and then on the shoulder, and rushed past me. I then called out, "Shoot him." Trooper Knox then fired and knocked him over. When I came up to him the prisoner was dead. He had been shot through the back, just to the right of the spine. He was holding a bayonet in his hand. Almost at the same time the other prisoner broke away from the guard, and trooper Griffiths struck him with his rifle on the head. The butt of the rifle was broken clean off, and the prisoner dropped to the ground with his head broken in. He died about an hour and a half afterwards. The prisoners had not been threatened in any way by the guard. The remaining prisoner's hands and feet were then bound with reims to prevent his escaping. He offered no resistance.

(Signed) HORACE M. HARBORD.

Usher's Farm, near Buluwayo,
December 7, 1893.

No. 5.

No. 1563, Trooper ALEXANDER NICHOLSON, British Bechuanaland Police.

At Tati, about dusk, on the 18th October 1893, Colonel Goold-Adams ordered me to interpret to three Native prisoners that they were placed under the charge of the guard for the night, that they were to be quiet, and that no harm would be done them, but that if they attempted to escape they would be shot. I did so three or four times, and they thoroughly understood it. A few seconds afterwards I heard a shot fired and

saw one of the prisoners lying dead on the ground. I saw the other prisoner who had attempted to escape lying on the ground. The third prisoner was quite quiet. These men were not threatened by anyone. They were told they would be allowed to proceed in the morning, and would be given food.

Usher's Farm, near Buluwayo.

(Signed)

ALEXANDER NICHOLSON,
Bechuanaland Border Police.

No. 6.

No. 1763, Trooper A. H. LEROUX, Bechuanaland Border Police.

At Tati, on the 18th October 1893, I was posted as sentry over three Native prisoners. I heard Colonel Gould-Adams tell them, through trooper Nicholson, acting as interpreter, that they must not be afraid, as they would be well treated and released the following morning, but that if they tried to escape they would be shot. Shortly after I saw one of the prisoners jump up, draw trooper Knox's bayonet, stab him with it, and then stab Corporal Harbord twice. I tried to stop him, but failed to do so. Private Knox then shot him in the back, when about six yards off. He fell down dead. At the same moment the other prisoner tried to escape, but was knocked down by trooper Griffiths with his rifle. The butt of the rifle was broken off, and the prisoner's head was smashed in. After this, the hands and feet of the remaining prisoner were tied up. He was kindly treated and well fed. None of the prisoners had been threatened by the guard.

(Signed) A. H. LEROUX.

Usher's Farm, near Buluwayo,
December 7, 1893.

No. 7.

Surgeon E. C. F. GARRAWAY, Bechuanaland Border Police.

At Tati, on the 18th October 1893, after sundown, I was called upon to attend two Natives. I found one of them dead, shot through the back, the bullet coming out through the middle of the stomach. The other one was suffering from a fractured skull, and he died about an hour afterwards.

I attended Lance-Corporal Harbord, and Trooper Griffiths, Bechuanaland Border Police, both of whom were suffering from bayonet wounds.

Lance-Corporal Harbord was wounded in the left shoulder, the point of the bayonet having glanced off the spine on the shoulder blade. The wound was about an inch long and an inch and a quarter deep.

Trooper Griffiths was stabbed in the right side of the chest, the bayonet glancing off the rib, and not penetrating the lung.

Both men progressed favourably, and are returned to duty.

(Signed)

E. C. F. GARRAWAY,
Bechuanaland Border Police.

Usher's Farm, near Buluwayo,
December 7, 1893.

No. 8.

On or about the 19th October ultimo, I was officer in charge of the Bechuanaland Border Police pickets at Tati. I took over three Natives, post runners, with instructions not to let them escape, but not to treat them as prisoners by tying them up.

A sentry was posted over them. At about 1.50 p.m. I heard a shout from the sentry followed by a shot. I ran out to see what had happened, when I found the men had escaped. Two of them ran towards No. 3 picket, the British South Africa Company's Police picket, and the third towards No. 1 picket of the Bechuanaland Border Police. Several shots were fired, and one fell down wounded, and I could see that the other was hit. I sent a stretcher for the man who was wounded, and he died shortly after being brought to the picket.

The third man was wounded by No. 1 picket, and he has since recovered.

I believe that the man who escaped has since been found dead in the veld.

It appears that one of the "boys" wished to go to the latrine, and was allowed to go by the sentry about 10 yards from the other "boys," the sentry at the time seeing all three prisoners.

The "boy" then instead of returning walked away, and when called to by the sentry, ran. The sentry pointed his rifle at him, and as soon as he fired the other "boys" also ran.

These "boys" were all told that they had nothing to fear, and that nobody would do them any harm; but that they were not to run away, or they would be shot. They were also supplied with plenty of food and tobacco. The orders of the sentry in charge of the "boys" were to fire on the "boys" should they attempt to escape.

(Signed) WILFRED SCHOLEFIELD,
Sub-Lieutenant, Bechuanaland Border Police.

Usher's Farm,
December 10, 1893.

REPORT on the DEATH of the two INDUNAS, MONTUSE and INGUBO, at TATI,
18th October 1893.

The Tati Concession Mining and Exploration Company, Limited,
Tati, Matabeleland, South Africa,
December 23, 1893.

On the afternoon of 18th October, at about 4 o'clock, Mr. James Dawson came in here from Buluwayo, accompanied by three Natives on horseback.

He did not come direct to me as he should have done, having Natives of importance with him; but went up to the storekeeper's house, leaving the Natives to shift for themselves.

I went up to see him, meeting him between the house and the store, and there told him that if he had anything important to say he must go to Colonel Goold-Adams, who was now commanding in the field, and who held a commission superior to mine as Magistrate.

He did not give me the slightest intimation as to the business of the three men with him, except to say they had come down with him, nor did he offer to report himself to the Colonel; therefore, and also because I considered it most risky that the three armed Matabele should be wandering about alone in a place where our troops were, I went away to find out for myself who the Natives were and what they wanted.

I called Taylor, my foreman, and he told me that one was Montusc, a well known dare-devil, and another was Ingubogubo, a brother of the King.

Finding that these men were important personages, I interviewed Ingubogubo and Montusc, who were wandering about the yard in an apparent state of excitement, especially Montusc. This man, when he was presented to me, and told who I was, viz., the Induna of Tati, turned his back on me in an insolent manner and would say nothing of his wants or intentions.

Ingubogubo simply asked me for some cartridges for his rifle.

Several times I asked them what they had come down for, and where they proposed going. I could get nothing from them, except that they had come with Dawson.

I then came to the conclusion, in my own mind, that they had come, in a measure, as a protection to Dawson, but, at the same time, to gather information for themselves.

They certainly told me they were on King's business; but every Native coming from Buluwayo came on King's business, and all coming through Tati, or near the mines, even if they were spies, reported themselves, as did the small impi that came here 20th August, and as Umshete did when he came down, and he was accompanied by a white man.

I therefore considered, under the circumstances, that it was a matter for Colonel Goold-Adams to look into; so I sent Taylor with a message to him to tell him that three important Natives had come down with Dawson, who had left them alone, and that they would not state their business.

Taylor had already told me that Dawson had said to him "For God's sake get those men off my hands," or words to that effect.

Colonel Goold-Adams came at once and interviewed the three men in my presence, Taylor acting as interpreter.

They gave him no more information than they gave me, replying evasively and by counter questions.

The Colonel told them that as he could not tell what they wanted, and as there was trouble between the Whites and Lobengula, he should detain them until he found out their object in coming down.

Meanwhile they would be well treated and fed, and would not be molested in any way.

He particularly advised them not to be cheeky, or the white soldiers would ill-treat them, and above all not to attempt to escape, or they would be shot.

They were then marched off to the camp on the south side of the river; they were not hustled or bound in any way.

It is my firm belief that if the Colonel had not come over when I sent for him they would have cleared out, and the whole situation would have been known to the King within 24 hours.

By their manner and conduct there was every reason to believe, as was then my conviction, that these men were purely spies, and nothing that was said by them or by Dawson tended to make me think otherwise.

They were told who I was, and said nothing; they were told that Colonel Goold-Adams represented the British Government, and was in command of its forces, and they would not speak. Dawson, even after he knew they were arrested, made no move. (After he heard they were shot he went to see the Colonel.) He did not and would [not?] report himself or his mission, if he had one, either to me, or afterwards, as I told him he should, to Colonel Goold-Adams, but left men of well-known bravery and audacity to roam about by themselves in a hostile camp. Who would not, therefore, take these men to be what we thought them, viz., spies, whom Dawson himself was trying to get rid of?

So much has been said and written in the press that is absolutely false as regards this incident, that I am glad to make this report, and trust it will be made public in its main details.

With respect to my responsibility in the matter in handing the men over to Colonel Goold-Adams, the report speaks for itself; but I may, under the circumstances, record my sincere belief that no one would have acted otherwise than did the Colonel commanding, and that to call the incident, as it has been called in high places, a murder shows not only wilful ignorance and prejudice, but reflects most unjustly on Colonel Goold-Adams.

Of course I can say nothing as to what happened after the men were taken over to the camp, as I was not present; but knowing what sort of a man Montuse was, I consider he was too leniently treated; it was a mistaken kindness not to bind him.

(Signed) WM. FRANK KIRBY,
General Manager and Political Agent, Tati
Concession Mining and Exploration
Company, Limited.

P.S.—Since writing the above I have been shown a statement made before Major Sawyer by Mr. Dawson, where he says the news of Montuse being killed, given to him as he was riding across to see the Colonel after dining with me, was the first intimation that he had of the men's being even detained.

This is not true, for I myself told him of the fact before dinner, and it was a subject of conversation at the table; however, he was very played out and weary after a hard journey, and this no doubt influenced him in putting off his journey across the river until after dinner.

(Init^d) W. F. K.

No. 9.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR H. B. LOCH.

SIR,

Downing Street, February 16, 1894.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch of the 9th ultimo,* forwarding a report by your Military Secretary, Major W. H. Sawyer, upon the circumstances in which two of Lobengula's Indunas and also two native post runners were killed at Tati in October last.

* No. 8. .

As regards the case of the Indunas, I have to observe that their death appears to have been the result of a series of deplorable misunderstandings. It is deeply to be regretted that, on their arrival at Tati Mr. Dawson, who accompanied them, did not immediately inform either Colonel Goold-Adams or Mr. Selous (by the latter of whom he was taken aside and questioned) of the nature of the mission of the Indunas; and also that, upon being questioned, the Indunas themselves should have refrained from giving any intelligent indication of their position as envoys. As I gather that Colonel Goold-Adams was not aware that a letter to Lobengula had been written, which caused envoys from him to appear on the road by which he (Colonel Goold-Adams) was advancing, there seems to me to have been nothing in the circumstances which should have led that officer to anticipate the arrival of natives bearing a message from Lobengula to the High Commissioner. This being so, military considerations clearly justified him in ordering their detention pending further enquiry into their business, which enquiry was for the moment necessarily postponed, owing to the temporary absence of Mr. Dawson.

At the personal interview which he had with the Indunas, Colonel Goold-Adams appears to have taken pains to direct the interpreter to impress on them that they had nothing to fear so long as they made no attempt to escape. Whether their subsequent endeavour to escape was the result of apprehensions for their personal safety, or whether one or more of them had conceived the idea of returning to warn their Chief of the advance of a white force, cannot now be ascertained.

As regards the post runners, the military necessities of his position justified Colonel Goold-Adams in ordering their detention, and these men appear to have directly drawn their fate upon themselves by attempting to escape after due warning of the consequences.

Neither in that case nor in the case of the Indunas can blame be attached to the troopers. Apart from any question of self-defence, they would have been wanting in their duty had they failed to carry out the express orders given to them to prevent the escape of the men entrusted to their care.

While, therefore, deeply lamenting these unfortunate occurrences, I concur in the conclusions at which you and Major Sawyer have arrived, and I have to request that you will thank him for the trouble he has taken in the matter.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RIPON.

AFRICA. No. 1 (1893).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

U G A N D A.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 8, 1892."]

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
January 1893.*

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., AND
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; OR
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, AND
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; OR
HODGES, FIGGIS, AND Co., 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	Imperial British East Africa Company	Aug. 20, 1891	Evacuation of Uganda. Copy of Resolution of Directors as to necessity of ..	1
2	To Imperial British East Africa Company	25,	Ditto. Answers No. 1. Regret at decision ..	1
3	Imperial British East Africa Company	Nov. 11,	Ditto. Refers to No. 1. Postponed till 31st December, 1892 ..	1
4	To Imperial British East Africa Company	16,	Ditto. Answers No. 3. Satisfaction at postponement ..	2
5	Mr. Portal ..	Mar. 24, 1892	Uganda. Substance of a letter from Bishop Tucker respecting recent disturbances ..	2
6	Imperial British East Africa Company	May 17,	Evacuation of Uganda. Copy of instructions to Captain Lugard to proceed with ..	3
6A	To Imperial British East Africa Company	26,	Ditto. Acknowledges No. 6. Desiring that last paragraph of Instructions to Captain Lugard may be cancelled ..	4
7	Marquis of Dufferin ..	25,	Uganda. Conversation with M. Ribot respecting disturbances ..	5
8	" " " " ..	27,	Ditto. Copy of note to M. Ribot ..	6
9	M. Waddington ..	25,	Ditto. Complaints of conduct of Imperial British East Africa Company's agents ..	7
9A	Imperial British East Africa Company	28,	Evacuation of Uganda. Answers No. 6A. Desire as to last paragraph of Instructions to Captain Lugard will be complied with ..	10
10	M. Waddington ..	29,	Uganda. Further complaints. Refers to No. 9 ..	10
11	To M. Waddington ..	June 2,	Ditto. Acknowledges receipt of Nos. 9 and 10. Will communicate further when Reports are received ..	11
12	Mr. Portal ..	July 14,	Ditto. Arrival of Reports from Captain Lugard ..	11
13	(Telegraphic)	15,	Ditto. Conversation with French Ambassador ..	11
14	To Mr. Phipps ..	Aug. 3,	Ditto. Major Eric Smith is now at Mombasa. Copy of Captain Lugard's instructions has been sent him ..	12
15	Imperial British East Africa Company	July 17,	Ditto. Sends précis of Reports by Captain Lugard and others ..	12
16	Mr. Portal ..	Aug 10,	Ditto. Copy of instructions to Major Smith ..	16
17	Imperial British East Africa Company	Aug 10,	Ditto. Conversation with M. Waddington ..	17
18	To Marquis of Dufferin ..	29,	Ditto. Refers to No. 17. To assure French Government of the amicable spirit in which Her Majesty's Government approach question ..	18
19	" " " " ..	29,	Ditto. Further complaints respecting conduct of Imperial British East Africa Company's agents ..	18
20	M. Waddington ..	30,	Ditto. Copy of telegram from Mombasa giving particulars as to state of affairs ..	21
21	Imperial British East Africa Company	Sept. 3,	Evacuation of Uganda. Decision of Her Majesty's Government ..	22
22	To Imperial British East Africa Company	30,	Ditto. Answers No. 21. Accepts proposals of Her Majesty's Government ..	22
23	Imperial British East Africa Company	Oct. 3,	Ditto. Copy of telegram to Administrator respecting decision of Government ..	23
24	" " " " ..	3,	Letter from King Mwanga to Her Majesty the Queen. Incloses ..	23
25	" " " " ..	5,	France and Uganda. French Government regard future of Uganda with indifference ..	24
26	Marquis of Dufferin ..	5,	Occupation of Uganda. Answers No. 23. How will instructions be sent to Captain Williams? ..	24
27	To Imperial British East Africa Company	6,	France and Uganda. Satisfaction of Her Majesty's Government at declaration contained in No. 25 ..	25
28	To Marquis of Dufferin ..	8,	Treaty with King Mwanga, March 30, 1892 Sends copy ..	25
29	Imperial British East Africa Company	7,	Occupation of Uganda. Answers No. 26. Instructions to Captain Williams leave Mombasa 11th October, reaching Uganda first week in December ..	27
30	" " " " ..	10,	Uganda disturbances. Difficulty of Her Majesty's Government's position ..	27
31	To Baron d'Estournelles ..	17,	Ditto. French claim for compensation. Conversation with M. Waddington ..	28
32	Imperial British East Africa Company	21,	Mombasa railway survey. Incloses letters and Report furnishing details ..	29
33	Mr. Rhodes ..	25,	Telegraph line to Uganda. His scheme for ..	33
		(Rec. Oct. 31)		

No.	Name.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
34	Imperial British East Africa Company	Oct. 31, 1892	Occupation of Uganda up to 31st March, 1893. Extract from instructions to Mr. Berkeley, for communication to Captain Williams ..	33
35	To Marquis of Dufferin ..	Nov. 1,	Uganda disturbances. French claim for compensation. Conversation with M. Waddington as to liability of Her Majesty's Government ..	34
36	" " ..	8,	Ditto. To give assurance to French Government ..	34
37	Imperial British East Africa Company	7	Evacuation of Uganda Copy of letter from Administrator as to ..	35
38	Marquis of Dufferin ..	17,	French claim for compensation. Answers No. 36. Copy of French note suggesting arbitration in case of difficulties ..	35
39	To Marquis of Dufferin ..	Dec. 7,	French charges against Imperial British East Africa Company's agents in Uganda. Sends categorical denial by Captain Lugard ..	37
40	To Sir G. Portal ..	10,	Uganda Mission. Instructions respecting ..	50
41	Sir G. Portal .. (Telegraphic)	24,	Company and Kikuyu. Any understanding that they will maintain station there after evacuation ?	51
42	To Sir G. Portal .. (Telegraphic)	25,	Ditto. Answers No. 41. Company intend to occupy Dagoreti ..	51
43	Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	Jan. 1, 1893	Uganda Mission left Zanzibar 1st January ..	51
44	Imperial British East Africa Company	19,	Uganda Mission has reached Tzavo 13th January ..	51

Further Papers relating to Uganda.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 8, 1892."]

No. 1.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received August 21.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, August 20, 1891.

WITH reference to the verbal communication already made to Sir Percy Anderson by Lord Lorne, Sir William Mackinnon, and Sir John Kirk, as to the necessity, for financial reasons, of the Company's temporarily withdrawing from Uganda, I am instructed to confirm that communication, and in doing so to hand you herewith copy of the Minute of the Court of Directors, at which the Resolution was taken.

I am to add that the grounds upon which this Resolution was taken will presently be communicated to you in detail.

I am, &c.
(For Secretary),
(Signed) P. L. McDERMOTT.

Inclosure in No. 1.

Copy of Résolution of Court of Directors on 16th July, 1891.

Resolved,—That to give effect to a policy of retrenchment rendered necessary by the financial position of the Company, all the Company's establishments at Uganda shall temporarily be withdrawn.

That for the present Dagoreti shall be the extreme point of the Company's occupation in the interior.

No. 2.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

(Extract.)

Foreign Office, August 25, 1891.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th instant, confirming the verbal communication made by certain of your Directors to Sir P. Anderson on the 31st ultimo, as to the necessity, for financial reasons, of the Company's temporarily withdrawing from Uganda.

Lord Salisbury has learnt with regret the reasons which have induced the Company to come to this decision.

No. 3.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received November 12.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, November 11, 1891.

I AM directed to state, for the information of the Marquis of Salisbury, that in consequence of funds being to a certain extent provided from private sources for prolonging the occupation of Uganda until the 31st December, 1892, the subjoined telegram was sent to Mombasa on the 2nd instant:—

"Send by special messenger to proceed with all haste to Lugard, cancel former orders, maintain your position; hope you will be able to secure large contributions from Mwanga. We will provide the necessary balance among friends."

Towards the fund of 40,000*l.*, considered necessary for this purpose, there has been subscribed up to date 25,000*l.* Another 5,000*l.*, which the Directors expected, is uncertain: 15,000*l.* is therefore still required.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

No. 4.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, November 16, 1891.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, stating that a sum of 25,000*l.* has been subscribed from private sources to enable the occupation of Uganda to be prolonged until the 31st December, 1892; and I am to request that you will convey to your Directors the expression of the satisfaction with which his Lordship has heard of the liberal contributions that have been made for this important object.

I am, &c.
(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 5.

Mr. Portal to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received April 18.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, March 24, 1892.

I HAVE received a letter from Bishop Tucker, to whom I had sent a copy of a letter from the French Bishop of Uganda.

Bishop Tucker's latest news from that country is dated the 8th December, whereas the letter from Mgr. Hirth was of the 15th November last. The information supplied by the missionaries of the Church Missionary Society agrees with the account given by Mgr. Hirth in so far as regards the existence of a very disturbed and unsatisfactory state of affairs in Uganda. Both seem to look upon war as imminent, and describe the situation as one of real danger. But in other respects the accounts received from the French and English missionaries appear to be diametrically opposed to each other. During my recent visit to Mombasa I had the opportunity of fully discussing the matter with Bishop Tucker, who kindly read to me extracts from several letters which he has received recently from the members of the Church Missionary Society in Uganda. From these letters it appears, as is stated in Bishop Tucker's own letter, that whereas Mgr. Hirth accuses the English officers of the Company of being openly hostile to the Catholic Missions, the English missionaries write very bitterly of these same officers, stating that they have unduly favoured the Catholics, and are "in the hands of Mgr. Hirth" himself.

As Captain Lugard, and the English officers of the Company serving under him, thus appear to be attacked with equal virulence by the leaders of each of the opposing factions in Uganda, the probability is that these officers are honestly striving to steer a middle course, and to favour neither party more than the other. We may, therefore, I think, at all events until better evidence is forthcoming, dismiss as unfounded the accusations and counter-accusations brought by the leaders of the two missionary parties against the Company's officers.

It is, however, evident that Uganda is in a disturbed, if not a critical, state. It is significant that both the Protestant and the Catholic missionaries speak of their followers as being ready to fly to arms and to begin a savage religious war at a moment's notice, and with this state of things there must always be a grave danger lest some chance spark should occasion a disastrous conflagration. Another element of danger which is brought to light by the letters received from both sides during the last few months lies in the fact that it is now evident that neither the Catholic nor the Protestant missionaries have more than a nominal control over their followers, while the officers and forces of the Company are not sufficiently strong to exercise their authority over either of the sects of Christians nor over the Mahomedans.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 6.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received May 18.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, May 17, 1892.

ADVERTING to Mr. Bentley's letter of the 20th August, 1891, announcing the Resolution of the Board of Directors to withdraw from Uganda, and to his subsequent letter of the 11th November, 1891, intimating the circumstances under which their intention had been deferred and a decision taken to authorize the continued stay of the Company's agents in the lake districts until the close of the present year, I am desired to state, for the information of the Marquis of Salisbury, that, owing to the excessive cost of transport and other consequent difficulties of communication with the interior of Africa, the time is held to have now arrived for giving notice to those immediately interested that, in conformity with its Resolution of last year, forwarded to you on the 20th August, the Board has now instructed the Company's Administrator at Mombasa to make the necessary arrangements for the complete evacuation of Uganda by all the Company's employés on the 31st December next, the term up to which the Company had agreed with the friends of the Church Missionary Society and its own contributory friends to prolong the occupation.

The Court is therefore compelled to issue these instructions, a copy of which it is my duty to inclose herewith, for Lord Salisbury's information.

Her Majesty's Government will doubtless remember that the Imperial British East Africa Company was in a large measure compelled by the exigencies of the situation in East Africa while the spheres of influence of rival countries were in dispute in the early part of the year 1890, and by national sentiment as expressed both in the press and through the Government, to lose no time in securing for Great Britain the regions of the interior, without possession of which the then small sphere assigned to British influence, including less than 150 miles of coast-line, would have been shorn of most of its potential value, and the markets of the interior lost to British commerce.

The Directors would emphatically but respectfully add that if even a moderate portion of the assistance granted by other Governments in the development of the territories assigned to them in Africa had been afforded to this Company for similar purposes, there would not now be any necessity for withdrawing the only evidence of British influence from Uganda and the lake districts.

They still cling to the hope that it may be in the power of Her Majesty's Government to take such action as may avoid the very serious danger and national reproach that must accompany the retreat from regions which have been declared by European concert to be under British influence, and where so much has already been done by missionaries, as well as during the last two years by officers of the Company, to insure stable government and secure the cessation of the internecine warfare which has been so largely promoted by the necessities of the Traffic in Slaves.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

W. MACKINNON, *President.*

Inclosure in No. 6.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Captain Lugard.

(Extract.)

London, May 16, 1892.

PAST experience of the risks and delays of communication with the interior renders it indispensable that timely notice should be conveyed to you of the decision of the Board of Directors to terminate at the close of the present year the Company's occupation of Uganda and the lake districts, a measure which, as you know, had been deferred in virtue of an engagement entered into with the Church Missionary Society and other friends who agreed to provide the funds for prolonging the occupation till end of 1892.

The following is a copy of the Resolution to this effect that was taken by the Court of Directors at its last meeting on the 5th May :—

"That the Foreign Office be informed that, in view of the length of time required for communication with Captain Lugard, the Company intends to at once forward instructions to him to make the necessary arrangements for retiring, and to retire to the coast from Uganda at the close of the present year."

The latest accounts coming from Uganda of your expedition are contained in a letter from Captain Williams of the 6th October, which was received at this office on the 22nd February. Since that date no official Reports whatever have reached my Directors. Meantime, continuous rumours, derived from missionary and other sources more or

less authentic, lead us to think that a revolution has occurred in the country, that conflicts have taken place between the two Christian factions, and that Mwanga has fled from Mengo, firstly to Buddu, and eventually to German territory, where he is supposed to have taken refuge.

The inferences to be drawn from these rumours by the light of your reported experiences, taken in conjunction with the antagonism of the rival parties and the susceptible and impulsive character of the native leaders, seem to justify my Directors in the belief that, however originating, these troubles have supervened in spite of what they believed to have been the impartial attitude and watchful precautions observed by yourself and Captain Williams in order to anticipate their occurrence and to hold the balance fairly between the parties.

Under these circumstances, the Directors desire to assure you of their confidence, satisfied as they are that, whatever the issue, it will be found to reflect no discredit on the national honour, or upon any one concerned.

It is not the place here to recall the circumstances under which the Company was impelled, by the pressure of its energetic neighbours, and by national and Imperial considerations recognized by Her Majesty's Government, to advance into Uganda. How far it was justified in thus extending its operations, and how far the responsibility for the result rests upon the Company, are questions which may remain for the judgment of Her Majesty's Government and the nation.

My Directors are not the less apprehensive that the issue of the present troubles may be to enhance your liabilities and to enlarge your obligations to an extent immeasurably beyond the scope of the Company's enterprise, as it would altogether be beyond the reach of their available resources. It is not, therefore, without a full sense of the gravity of the situation, or without a full appreciation of consequences (which, should their worst fears be realized, none more than they would deplore, but which it is absolutely out of their power to avert), that the Court of Directors are compelled, solely by financial reasons, to instruct you that their Resolution to evacuate Uganda and the lake districts is imperative, and leaves you no discretionary power as to the time of giving complete effect to it.

Her Majesty's Government and the Church Missionary Society have been duly advised of the instructions now furnished to you, and if nothing is done to protect national and missionary interests in the lake districts after your retirement, neither you nor the Company can be held responsible for the consequences.

You will therefore at the time, and in the way you think best, intimate to all Europeans resident in Uganda, and the native Christians and others who have placed themselves under or who may seek your protection, that your intention is to withdraw with all the Company's employes on the 1st January, 1893 (that is, immediately after the date on which the Company's agreement with the Church Missionary Society and other friends expires). You will furnish every possible support to those desirous of accompanying you, irrespective of creed or party.

You will withdraw your entire force from Uganda, and place them meantime in the Company's station at Dagoreti. On arrival there you will hand over charge to Captain Williams, and return, yourself, with all dispatch to London, that the Directors may have the benefit of a personal conference before deciding as to the final disposal of the present force under your command.

The Administrator has been directed to send you up along with these instructions the largest possible amount of ammunition and a supporting body of men to enable you to effect the evacuation in the manner hereinbefore indicated.

You will understand that you are at liberty to hand over any surplus arms and ammunition which may not be necessary for the requirements of your force on marching to Dagoreti to the Chiefs and natives remaining behind in Uganda who have given you their loyal support.

No. 6A.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, May 26, 1892.

I AM directed by the Marquis of Salisbury to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 17th instant, containing a copy of the instructions which have been issued to Captain Lugard, directing him to withdraw the Company's forces from Uganda on the 31st December next.

His Lordship observes that, in the last paragraph of the instructions, Captain Lugard is authorised to hand over any surplus arms and ammunition to the Chiefs and natives remaining behind in Uganda who have given him their loyal support]

This authority would appear to be contrary to the spirit of the provisions of the Brussels Act, which deal with the placing of arms of precision in the hands of natives, and it would be difficult, if it became known, to find substantial grounds on which it could be justified.

He would be glad, therefore, to hear that telegraphic instructions have been sent to Mombasa to cancel the paragraph in question.

I am, &c.
(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 7.

The Marquis of Dufferin to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received May 27.)

My Lord,

Paris, May 25, 1892.

AT my weekly interview with M. Ribot to-day, after some less important matters had been disposed of, his Excellency said he had to call my attention to news of the gravest importance which has just reached his hands from Central Africa. It appeared that a collision had taken place in Uganda between the so-called native Protestants of the locality headed by Captain Lugard and the Catholic converts of the French missionaries. According to the letters of one of these missionaries, parts of which he read to me, an unprovoked onslaught had been made by the former on the latter, during the course of which hundreds of men, together with a certain number of women and children, had been slaughtered by the quick-firing guns and arms of precision put into the hands of their adherents by the British officers. A certain number of French Catholic priests, including the writer, had been captured, and were being kept in close confinement by the British authorities.

M. Ribot admitted that a missionary priest, writing under the conditions described, might undoubtedly be tempted into a certain amount of exaggeration; but he said that, even making every allowance for this, the facts which he narrated were sufficiently deplorable. The papers would have to be submitted to the French Chamber, and could not fail to make a very serious impression upon French public opinion.

I observed that it was difficult to believe that an English officer in so responsible a situation as Captain Lugard would make a wanton attack on any Christian, or indeed on any other peaceful community in those regions, and that before pronouncing judgment on the character of the conflict we were bound to ascertain under what provocation it had arisen.

M. Ribot did not seem to be aware of the circumstances which had given birth to these disorders; but what he chiefly blamed the English authorities for was the placing of such deadly weapons of destruction in the hands of savages. It was not to carry fire, sword, and slaughter into African villages that the European nations had embarked upon their mission of civilization in the Dark Continent.

Your Lordship is already aware from Mr. Portal's despatch of the 24th March that the Protestants of the Uganda region had been in the habit of complaining that Captain Lugard and his associates were far too partial to the Catholics, from which Her Majesty's Resident at Zanzibar concluded that they were endeavouring to maintain an even balance between the two factions. In the same correspondence attention is called to the fact that neither the Protestants nor the Catholics appear to be in a position to exercise any effectual control over the excitable populations in the midst of which they find themselves, and that more than once a collision between the fanatical sections into which they have come to be divided had seemed inevitable.

As I was not in possession of the exact facts out of which the circumstances to which M. Ribot was alluding had arisen, I thought it better not to enter upon any premature defence of Captain Lugard's conduct, beyond, as I have already stated, suggesting the obvious conclusion that some very serious provocation must have originally given rise to the disturbances. As soon, however, as your Lordship is in possession of an exact knowledge of what has taken place, I should be very much obliged by its being communicated to me without delay. In the meantime, I have thought it as well to forward to M. Ribot an extract from Mr. Portal's above-mentioned despatch, as his Excellency was evidently in complete ignorance of the very critical situation of affairs in the region of Uganda, prior to the outbreak of the recent hostilities.

I have, &c.
(Signed) DUFFERIN AND AVA.

No. 8.

The Marquis of Dufferin to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received May 28.)

My Lord,

Paris, May 27, 1892.

WITH reference to my despatch of yesterday's date, I have the honour to transmit herewith to your Lordship copy of a note which I have this day addressed to the French Government on the subject of the reported attack by the Protestant natives, supported by Captain Lugard and the officers of the East Africa Company, on the Catholic converts in Uganda.

I have, &c.

(Signed) DUFFÉRIN AND AVA.

Inclosure in No. 8.

The Marquis of Dufferin to M. Ribot.

M. le Ministre,

Paris, May 27, 1892.

WHEN your Excellency was good enough to read to me the letter from a French missionary accusing Captain Lugard of having cruelly slaughtered hundreds of peaceful Catholic converts in Uganda, as I had no information in regard to the incidents referred to, I contented myself with observing that it was impossible to believe that a British officer in Captain Lugard's position would have attacked without provocation any peaceful community, whether Catholic or heathen, and that before coming to any conclusion as to who might be responsible for occasioning the disturbances, it would be necessary to ascertain the nature of the provocation which had given rise to the conflict. On looking, however, through the despatches of Her Majesty's Resident at Zanzibar, I find the following passage in a letter of Mr. Portal's, dated the 24th March, 1892, which throws some light upon the condition of the district anterior to the occurrences referred to by your Excellency:—

"Bishop Tucker's latest news from that country is dated the 8th December, whereas the letter from Mgr. Hirth was of the 15th November last. The information supplied by the missionaries of the Church Missionary Society agrees with the account given by Mgr. Hirth in so far as regards the existence of a very disturbed and unsatisfactory state of affairs in Uganda. Both seem to look upon war as imminent, and describe the situation as one of real danger. But in other respects the accounts received from the French and English missionaries appear to be diametrically opposed to each other. During my recent visit to Mombasa I had the opportunity of fully discussing the matter with Bishop Tucker, who kindly read to me extracts from several letters which he has received recently from the members of the Church Missionary Society in Uganda. From these letters it appears, as is stated in Bishop Tucker's own letters, that whereas Mgr. Hirth accuses the English officers of the Company of being openly hostile to the Catholic Missions, the English missionaries write very bitterly of these same officers, stating that they have unduly favoured the Catholics, and are 'in the hands of Mgr. Hirth' himself.

"As Captain Lugard and the English officers of the Company serving under him thus appear to be attacked with equal virulence by the leaders of each of the opposing factions in Uganda, the probability is that these officers are honestly striving to steer a middle course and favour neither party more than the other. We may therefore, I think, at all events until better evidence is forthcoming, dismiss as unfounded the accusations and counter-accusations brought by the leaders of the two missionary parties against the Company's officers.

"It is, however, evident that Uganda is in a disturbed, if not a critical, state. It is significant that both the Protestant and the Catholic missionaries speak of their followers as being ready to fly to arms and to begin a savage religious war at a moment's notice, and with this state of things there must always be a grave danger lest some chance spark should occasion a disastrous conflagration. Another element of danger which is brought to light by the letters received from both sides during the last few months lies in the fact that it is now evident that neither the Catholic nor the Protestant missionaries have more than a nominal control over their followers, while the officers and forces of the Company are not sufficiently strong to exercise their authority over either of the sects of Christians nor over the Mahomedans."

From the foregoing your Excellency will, I think, perceive: (1) that the populations of Uganda have been for some time past in a very excitable state; (2) that it was fully recognized that the slightest accident might give rise to the outbreak of hostilities; (3) that both the Catholic and the Protestant missionaries were equally powerless to control their respective adherents; and (4) that Captain Lugard and the officers of the

East Africa Company were abused at one and the same time both by the Protestant and by the Catholic missionaries; and that, as Mr. Portal observes, it may reasonably be concluded that they endeavoured to preserve an impartial attitude between the two.

As to your Excellency's further remark in reference to the impropriety of civilized Powers putting arms of precision into the hands of their native allies, thus enabling them to do excessive execution on the enemy, that I am afraid is a practice followed by all the European Governments, not excluding that of the French Republic, whenever they find themselves involved in hostilities with large numbers of savages with whom they would otherwise be unable to cope. Whether or no Captain Lugard has been blameless in the matter must remain undecided until a detailed account arrives of the exact nature of these occurrences. Of one thing, however, I am certain, that the French missionaries would be treated with the respect and attention due to their sacred calling and to their nationality.

In the meantime, I have transmitted to Lord Salisbury a faithful reproduction of the observations made to me by your Excellency in such forcible and eloquent language.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

DUFFERIN AND AVA.

No. 9.

M. Waddington to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received May 26.)

M. le Marquis,

Londres, le 25 Mai, 1892.

A PLUSIEURS reprises j'ai fait part à votre Seigneurie des graves inquiétudes que causait à mon Gouvernement les nouvelles de l'Ouganda et je lui ai demandé de me communiquer d'urgence les informations qu'elle recevrait de ses Agents sur la Côte Orientale d'Afrique. Hier encore vous m'avez déclaré que le Foreign Office n'avait reçu aucune nouvelle directe de l'Ouganda et que les Rapports du Capitaine Lugard n'étaient pas encore parvenus à Zanzibar. En revanche, nous venons de recevoir les lettres écrites par Mgr. Hirth, Evêque d'Ouganda, et par plusieurs des Pères Missionnaires sous ses ordres; le Rapport de Mgr. Hirth est daté de la station Allemande de Bukoba, le 10 Février dernier; il a été résumé par le Révérend Père Bresson, et communiqué sous cette forme par le Consul de France à Zanzibar, à Mr. Portal, Agent et Consul-Général d'Angleterre, le 18 Avril suivant.

Pour faire suite à notre entretien d'hier, je vous adresse un résumé de ces affligeantes nouvelles, et je tiens à votre disposition une copie du Rapport du Révérend Père Bresson, Procureur des Pères d'Alger à Zanzibar.

D'après les documents que j'ai sous les yeux, les craintes que je vous ai précédemment exprimées, au sujet de la situation de nos missionnaires dans l'Ouganda, ne se seraient que trop complètement réalisées. Aujourd'hui l'œuvre de civilisation qu'ils avaient entreprise et poursuivie avec autant de dévouement que de succès serait complètement anéantie, leurs propriétés et celles des Catholiques auraient été incendiées, les Catholiques auraient été par milliers soit exterminés, soit réduits en esclavage, soit chassés du pays avec le Roi Mwanga, l'Evêque d'Ouganda, et les Pères d'Alger. Six d'entre ces derniers seraient restés prisonniers des Protestants et des Musulmans et auraient été l'objet des plus mauvais traitements.

Je ne puis dissimuler à votre Seigneurie que les plus graves accusations sont formulées contre l'attitude, dans cette affaire, du Capitaine Lugard et des agents de l'East Africa Company, lesquels auraient été jusqu'à armer les Protestants peu de jours avant les massacres dont j'ai fait mention, et à leur fournir, contrairement aux prescriptions de l'Acte de Bruxelles, des fusils à tir rapide et des munitions. Ce fait seul aurait eu les plus graves conséquences en augmentant à la fois l'audace et les forces des Protestants dans des proportions qui devaient infailliblement leur permettre d'écraser les Catholiques. En outre, les agents de la Compagnie, loin de chercher à arrêter l'action, auraient prêté aux Protestants l'appui de troupes Nubiennes exercées et bien armées.

Les missionnaires Catholiques n'ont bien entendu pris aucune part à cette lutte, qui eut lieu le 24 Janvier; ils ont demandé au Capitaine Lugard quelques soldats, dont la présence aurait pu préserver leurs établissements du pillage et de l'incendie; mais ils n'auraient pas obtenu ce secours en temps utile, et n'auraient été mis eux-mêmes en sûreté que vers la fin du combat. Ils seraient restés exposés de longues heures à une mort qui semblait inévitable, tandis que les missionnaires Anglais étaient pourvus immédiatement de l'assistance vainement réclamée par nos compatriotes. Quant aux six missionnaires dont j'ai parlé plus haut, ils n'auraient trouvé leur salut qu'en se constituant prisonniers entre les mains des Protestants. Le résultat de ces lamentables événements, sans revenir sur les milliers de Catholiques tués, dispersés, ou réduits en

esclavage, a été la destruction de la Cathédrale de Rubaga, ainsi que des églises, des séminaires, des orphelinats, des résidences, chapelles, et magasins édifiés par nos missionnaires au prix de tant de sacrifices.

(Une liste de ces pertes matérielles a, d'ailleurs, été dressée par Mgr. Hirth et envoyée à Mgr. Livinhac. Votre Seigneurie en trouvera une copie ci-annexée.)

L'Administration de l'East Africa Company paraît non seulement s'être exposée, de la part de nos compatriotes, à des demandes considérables de réparations, sur lesquelles je n'ai pas en ce moment à m'appesantir, mais elle semble avoir encouru, au point de vue de la civilisation, des responsabilités encore bien plus graves.

Je ne puis négliger, en effet, de rappeler à votre Seigneurie que nos missionnaires, bien loin de voir avec inquiétude la Compagnie Anglaise pénétrer dans l'Ouganda et y exercer son influence, ont, au contraire, très loyalement et très puissamment aidé à son établissement. La Compagnie a reconnu l'efficacité de leur concours, notamment dans la circonstance décisive où, refusant nettement de signer le Traité que leur offrait le Roi de l'Ouganda en 1890, ils ont, au contraire, décidé ce Souverain à traiter avec elle, et à accepter en fait le Protectorat Britannique. D'autre part, j'ai constaté que, soit au Foreign Office, soit à l'Administration Centrale de l'East Africa Company, on n'avait jamais cessé de se louer du concours de nos missionnaires, et le Capitaine Lugard lui-même aurait, si je ne me trompe, formulé récemment encore le même témoignage à leur sujet, et les considérerait comme de précieux auxiliaires.

Le traitement dont ils viennent d'être l'objet, traitement qui anéantit leur œuvre dans une contrée qu'ils avaient réussi à disputer à la barbarie, est donc aussi inexplicable que désastreux, et, tout en demandant de nouveau à votre Seigneurie de me faire part d'urgence des informations qu'elle ne peut manquer de recevoir de son côté, je ne puis mieux faire que de signaler à sa plus sérieuse attention celles dont je viens de lui exposer brièvement le résumé.

Veillez, &c.
(Signé) WADDINGTON.

(Translation.)

My Lord,

London, May 25, 1892.

I HAVE frequently apprised your Lordship of the great uneasiness which has been caused to my Government by the news from Uganda, and I have asked you to communicate to me without delay such information as you may receive from your Agents on the East Coast of Africa. Again to-day you have reported to me that the Foreign Office has received no news direct from Uganda, and that the Reports of Captain Lugard have not yet arrived at Zanzibar. On the other hand, we are in receipt of letters written by Mgr. Hirth, Bishop of Uganda, and by many of the missionary Fathers under his orders; the Report of Mgr. Hirth is dated from the German station of Bukoba, the 10th February last; it has been summarized by Rev. Father Bresson, and communicated in this form by the French Consul at Zanzibar to Mr. Portal, English Agent, and Consul-General, on the 18th April.

In continuation of our conversation of yesterday, I send you a summary of this distressing news, and I place at your disposal a copy of the Report of Rev. Father Bresson, Procureur of the Pères d'Alger at Zanzibar.

According to the documents which I have before me, the fears which I previously expressed to you on the subject of the state of our missionaries in Uganda have been all too completely realized. The work of civilization which they had undertaken and carried on with as much devotion as success is said to be now completely annihilated; their property and that of the Catholics burnt; thousands of the Catholics exterminated, reduced to slavery or driven from the country with Mwanga, the Bishop of Uganda, and the Pères d'Alger. Six of these latter are reported to have remained prisoners of the Protestants and Mussulmans, and have been subjected to the very worst treatment.

I cannot conceal from your Lordship that the very gravest accusations are formulated against the attitude in this business, of Captain Lugard and the agents of the East Africa Company, who are said to have even gone so far as to arm the Protestants a few days before the massacre already mentioned, and to have supplied them, contrary to the provisions of the Brussels Act, with repeating rifles and ammunition. This fact alone would have had the gravest consequences in increasing at the same time the assurance and forces of the Protestants in proportions which would inevitably allow of their crushing the Catholics. Besides, the agents of the Company, far from striving to arrest the action, gave the Protestants the support of Soudanese troops, drilled and well armed.

The Catholic missionaries, it is evident, took no part whatever in this contest, which took place on the 24th January; they asked Captain Lugard for some soldiers whose presence might protect their establishments from pillage and fire, but they did not obtain this help in time to be of use, and were only placed in safety themselves towards the end of the

combat. They are said to have been exposed for many hours to a death which seemed inevitable, whilst the English missionaries were immediately provided with the assistance demanded in vain by our fellow-countrymen. As to the six missionaries of whom I have spoken above, they were only saved by giving themselves up as prisoners in the hands of the Protestants. The result of these lamentable events, without reverting to the thousands of Catholics killed, dispersed, or reduced to slavery, has been the destruction of the Cathedral of Rubaga, as well as the churches, the seminaries, the orphanages, the houses, chapels, and shops built by our missionaries at so much sacrifice.

(A list of these material losses has however been drawn up by Mgr. Hirth and sent to Mgr. Livinhac. Your Lordship will find a copy attached hereto.)

The Administration of the East Africa Company appears not only to be open on the part of our fellow-countrymen to considerable claims for compensation, upon which I do not propose to dwell at the moment, but it seems to have incurred, from the point of view of civilization, even graver responsibilities.

I cannot indeed omit recalling to your Lordship the fact that our missionaries, far from viewing with uneasiness the entrance of the East Africa Company into Uganda, and the exercise of its influence there, have on the contrary, loyally and powerfully assisted its establishment. The Company has acknowledged the efficacy of their co-operation, notably in the decisive circumstance when, refusing flatly to sign the Treaty offered by it to the King of Uganda in 1890, they, on the contrary, persuaded this Sovereign to treat with it, and in fact to accept the British Protectorate. On the other hand, I can prove that neither the Foreign Office nor the Central Administration of the East Africa Company has ever ceased to be grateful for the co-operation of our missionaries, and Captain Lugard himself has also, if I am not mistaken, paid them a similar tribute, and looked upon them as valuable allies.

The treatment of which they have been the object, a treatment which has annihilated their work in a country where they had succeeded in rescuing from barbarism, is, therefore, as inexplicable as it is disastrous, and in again asking your Lordship to apprise me without delay of any information which you cannot fail to receive on your side, I cannot do better than call to your most serious attention the information a summary of which I have briefly laid before you.

I avail, &c.

(Signed)

WADDINGTON.

Inclosure in No. 9.

List of Material Losses addressed by Mgr. Hirth to Mgr. Livinhac.

Usoga (il y a deux mois).—Résidence des Pères, chapelle, orphelinat, école.

Rubaga.—Cathédrale, résidence des Pères, école et séminaire, orphelinats de garçons et filles, médecin instituteur tué.

Kiagwé.—Mission, chapelle, deux postes ambulants en fondation : les Pères portaient le 25 Janvier.

Idem : mission et chapelle.

Sésé.—Deux résidences, une chapelle, une grande église, école, orphelinat.

Buddu.—Deux résidences, église, orphelinat, école.

Dans le reste de l'Ouganda plus de soixante chapelles.

En tout, près de 200 orphelins retournés en esclavage et auxquels on imposera l'apostasie.

Environ 50,000 Chrétiens dispersés, sans compter la perte considérable de quantité de matériel.

(Translation.)

* *Usoga* (two months ago).—Residence of the Fathers, chapel, orphanage, school.

Rubaga.—Cathedral, residence of the Fathers, school, and seminary, boys' and girls' orphanage; medical schoolmaster killed.

Kiagwe.—Mission, chapel, two ambulance posts in construction; the Fathers left on the 25th January.

Mission and chapel.

Sese.—Two residences, one chapel, one large church, school, orphanage.

Buddu.—Two residences, church, orphanage, school.

In the rest of Uganda more than sixty chapels.

In all, about 200 orphans returned to slavery, and on whom apostasy will be forced.

About 50,000 Christians dispersed, without counting the loss of a considerable quantity of material.

* Fathers had left Usoga for reasons of their own.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received May 30.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, May 28, 1892.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of Sir Philip Currie's despatch of May 26th acknowledging copy of instructions issued to Captain Lugard directing him to withdraw the Company's forces from Uganda on the 31st December next, and to state for the information of the Marquis of Salisbury that telegraphic instructions will be sent in accordance with the opinion expressed in the despatch under reply cancelling the last paragraph of the instructions in which Captain Lugard is authorized to hand over any surplus arms and ammunition to the Chiefs and natives remaining behind in Uganda who have given their loyal support to the Company's officers. I am desired to state in explanation that the Directors in issuing these instructions conceived they were fully justified in doing so by the spirit and letter of the Brussels Act, the district being within the British sphere, and those Chiefs being the *de facto* representatives of the Company; it appeared therefore to the Directors that such an act would fall under the "arming of the public force and the organization of their defence." No doubt on the retirement of the Company from Uganda the party hostile to the British will try to expel the British missionaries and their followers in order to gain political ends, and it was in order to guard against such a contingency the Directors were desirous to leave the necessaries of defence in the hands of our countrymen.

I have, &c.,

(Signed)

ERNEST L. BENTLEY,

Acting Secretary.

No. 10.

M. Waddington to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received May 30.)

M. le Marquis,

Londres, le 29 Mai, 1892.

POUR faire suite à ma lettre du 25 de ce mois, je viens appeler de nouveau toute votre attention sur la gravité des événements qui se sont passés dans l'Ouganda.

Je viens de recevoir copie d'une lettre écrite par un des Pères de la Mission Française du fort de Kampala (Ouganda), le 2 Février dernier, ainsi que des nouvelles de Mgr. Hirth, Vicaire Apostolique du Nyanza, datées de Bukoba (territoire Allemand), le 14 Février. A la date du 2 Février, cinq Pères de la Mission étaient retenus prisonniers au fort de Kampala, sous les ordres du Capitaine Williams, un des agents de "l'East Africa Company." Cet officier avait annoncé l'intention de les envoyer non pas à Bukoba, pour rejoindre leur chef spirituel, mais directement à Mombaza. Un des missionnaires, le Père Moullée, était gravement malade à Kampala. Une foule de femmes et d'enfants Catholiques ont été tués, ou maltraités, et réduits en esclavage, et tous les établissements créés par les missionnaires ont été systématiquement détruits.

Je suis chargé par mon Gouvernement de protester contre les mauvais traitements infligés aux missionnaires Français, et contre la conduite des agents de "l'East Africa Company." Aux yeux de mon Gouvernement, la responsabilité encourue par la Compagnie s'étend au Gouvernement de Sa Majesté, qui a octroyé la Charte de Concession, en vertu de laquelle les agents de la Compagnie opèrent dans l'Ouganda.

Permettez-moi, en terminant, d'exprimer l'espoir que la Compagnie recevra bientôt directement du Capitaine Lugard un Rapport détaillé sur les faits qui se sont passés, le 24 Janvier dernier, et dont la gravité n'a pu lui échapper.

Veuille, &c.

(Signé)

WADDINGTON.

(Translation.)

My Lord,

London, May 29, 1892.

IN continuation of my letter of the 25th of this month I would draw your earnest attention again to the gravity of events which are occurring in Uganda.

I have received copy of a letter written by one of the Fathers of the French Mission at fort Kampala, Uganda, on the 2nd February last, as well as news from Mgr. Hirth, Vicaire Apostolique of Nyanza, dated from Bukoba, in German territory, on the 14th February. Under date of the 2nd February five Fathers of the Mission were retained as prisoners at fort Kampala, under the orders of Captain Williams, one of the agents of the East Africa Company. This officer had announced his intention of sending them, not to Bukoba to rejoin their spiritual chief, but straight to Mombasa. One of these

missionaries, Father Moullée, was seriously ill at Kampala. A number of Catholic women and children have been killed, or maltreated, and reduced to slavery, and all the establishments set up by the missionaries have been systematically destroyed.

I am charged by my Government to protest against the ill-treatment which has been inflicted on the French missionaries, and against the conduct of the agents of the East Africa Company. In the eyes of my Government the responsibility incurred by the Company extends to Her Majesty's Government, who has granted the Charter in virtue of which the agents of the Company operate in Uganda.

Permit me, in conclusion, to express the hope that the Company will soon receive direct from Captain Lugard a detailed Report of the facts which occurred on the 24th January, and the gravity of which could not have escaped him.

I avail, &c.
(Signed) WADDINGTON.

No. 11.

The Marquis of Salisbury to M. Waddington.

M. l'Ambassadeur,

Foreign Office, June 2, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's notes of the 25th and 29th ultimo on the subject of injuries which certain French citizens are alleged to have sustained in the recent troubles in Uganda.

In thanking your Excellency for the information therein contained, I regret to state that Her Majesty's Government are still without any Reports from the agents of the Imperial British East Africa Company on the spot. As soon as these reach the Company and have been forwarded to this Department, I will lose no time in communicating with your Excellency. Meantime, in their absence, Her Majesty's Government must reserve any expression of opinion as to the facts of the case.

I have, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

No. 12.

Mr. Portal to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received July 14.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, July 14, 1892.

UGANDA. Lengthy reports from Captain Lugard have arrived, dated Kampala, 4th March.

He confirms the last reports, shows that the whole of the troubles originated with the Catholics, and says that King Mwanga was inclined to be thoroughly friendly to the English, but that he and all the Catholic party were incited against the English by the French Bishop. He ascribes the troubles to this and to the assiduous publication by the French priests of the approaching withdrawal of the Company.

He shows that the French priests were protected by the English in Kampala, and were treated with the greatest hospitality and kindness.

The report is supported by independent statements from five English missionaries.

No. 13.

The Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. Phipps.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 15, 1892.

THE French Ambassador called here this afternoon and asked whether the letters from Uganda published in to-day's papers by the British East Africa Company were authentic.

His Excellency was informed that they were so; that Her Majesty's Government had only received copies of them to-day, and had intended to communicate them to him.

M. Waddington observed that the reports were very contradictory, and that it would be difficult to arrive at the truth.

His Excellency was informed that a telegraphic report confirming those published had just been received.

It was explained to him that Her Majesty's Government had made arrangements for an independent inquiry by the British officer who was engaged in making the survey for the projected railway.

I am, &c.
(Signed) SALISBURY.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received August 3.)

(Extract.)

2, Pall Mall East, London, August 3, 1892.

CAPTAIN ERIC SMITH, who has had two years' experience of service in Africa, and has proved himself a most efficient officer, is now at Mombasa. A copy of the instructions directing Captain Lugard to evacuate the lake district has been forwarded to him by the special runners dispatched by Mr. Portal to Captain Macdonald on the 6th ultimo.

Mr. Portal to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(Received August 8.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, July 17, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith a précis of Reports received here from Captain Lugard, addressed to the Administrator of the Imperial British East Africa Company, which have been shown to me by the kindness of the Company's agent here. I regret that it has not been possible to make a complete copy of these Reports in time for this mail; they are very lengthy, and the Company's agent was naturally anxious to send them forward as quickly as possible.

Captain Lugard gives a full and circumstantial account of the whole of the recent events in Uganda from the commencement of the fighting up till the 4th March. Captain Lugard's account is corroborated by independent letters, in original, from five missionaries of the Church Missionary Society, and by a separate Report from Captain Williams. These documents appear to show that a grave responsibility of causing fighting and loss of life lies on the Catholic party. Captains Lugard and Williams seem to have done everything in their power to avert war, and even went so far as to meet the wishes and demands of the Catholic party that they appear on several occasions to have incurred the displeasure of the English missionaries, and to have been bitterly accused by them of "favouring the Catholics."

Captain Lugard brings specific charges of breach of faith, and of inciting the people to war, against the Catholic Bishop, Mgr. Hirth, and throws upon him the main responsibility (1) of causing the outbreak of the civil war; and (2) of using his influence to prevent a pacification and settlement of the country, which would have been the immediate consequence of the return of King Mwanga to the capital. Captain Lugard says that Mwanga himself was well-disposed to the English, and would willingly have avoided war in the first place, and then made peace after the first days of fighting; but the better dispositions of the King, who appears to be of a very weak character, are reported to have been overruled by Mgr. Hirth, even though the latter had passed his word to Captain Lugard that he would use his influence to induce the King to return in peace, and accept the friendship offered by the English officers.

These Reports, and the documents annexed to them, completely disprove the accusations of cruelty and ill-treatment of the priests in the fort of Kampala which have been brought forward in the French press. The priests were given an asylum in the fort, and were treated as "honoured guests," and supplied with any comforts which were within the reach of the English officers, Captain Williams even giving up his own bed to Mgr. Hirth.

While under the protection, and enjoying the hospitality, of the English officers, both the Bishop and the other Catholic missionaries appear to have expressed their gratitude, and to have said that they owed their lives to these gentlemen, and it was not till after they had left the protection of the English fort that they began to describe themselves as having been prisoners, and having suffered hardships and cruelties. Captain Lugard is careful to limit his accusations to the "Bishop and one other."

Captains Lugard and Williams, and all the English missionaries, agree that the immediate cause of the outbreak was the unprovoked murder of a Protestant Chief by some Catholics, followed by the refusal of the Catholics, who appeared to have been all-powerful at Mwanga's Court, to give up or to punish the murderer. Even after this no shot was fired and no retaliation attempted by the Protestants until another Protestant Chief had been shot in the face and killed by a Catholic. It is true, as originally stated by the letters from the Catholic missionaries, that Captain Lugard issued guns to the Protestant party; but he appears to have done so in order to save them from otherwise

certain massacre and annihilation. Moreover, he issued only 450 guns in all, of which only 150 were Snider rifles, and not "500 fusils à tir rapide," as stated in the letter from Mgr. Hirth: and it is quite clear that this issue of guns was not the cause of the outbreak, but was a measure forced upon the English in self-defence. Another principal cause of the civil war, according to Captain Lugard, was the assiduous repetition, by the Catholic missionaries, of the report that the English were about to withdraw from Uganda altogether.

As regards the future, Captain Lugard seems to consider that if Mwanga persists in refusing to return, the best plan will be to put a Mahomedan of Royal blood on the throne, to be kept in order by a strong English control; but at the same time it is evident from these Reports that if the Catholic missionaries succeed in preventing Mwanga from returning and in setting up a separate Catholic Kingdom in Buddu, Uganda, already suffering from years of internecine struggles, will be so depopulated by the secession of Catholics that its recovery and prosperity will be out of the question for years to come.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

Inclosure in No. 15.

Précis of Captain Lugard's and other Reports respecting Uganda.

Captain Lugard, February 4, 1892.

FOR a considerable period before the disturbances of January last began there had been much trouble between the Protestant and Roman Catholic parties. Captain Williams, who had great influence with King Mwanga, and who reported him to be thoroughly on the English side, and to have no real liking for the Roman Catholics, was instructed to negotiate with him with the object of persuading him to hoist the Company's flag, and to declare himself openly on the side of the English; to Captain Williams' representations Mwanga replied that he was afraid to hoist the Company's flag because the Catholics objected.

At this time many complaints were heard from the Protestants of Catholic oppression, and reports having been received of the Mahomedans beginning to make raids at Bulamwezi, an army composed of both Catholics and Protestants was ordered to go and meet them; the Protestant portion of this army started, but the Catholics refused to follow, and availing themselves of the Protestants' absence, increased their oppression of those who remained. I (Captain Lugard) interviewed the Chiefs on both sides, but, though they promised to be quiet, matters were not much improved, and the relations between the two parties became more and more strained.

I now dropped the subject of the English flag being hoisted, but insisted that all parties must acknowledge our authority.

On Wednesday, the 20th January, the Protestants, who were much excited, came to report that one of their men had been murdered and his gun taken in the streets of Mengo by the Catholics, a party of whom surrounded the corpse and defied the Protestants to remove it. I went to the King and urged the execution of the murderer. Mwanga, who was surrounded by jeering Catholics, treated me rudely; at last the murderer was brought before him, but immediately acquitted. I consequently warned the Protestants that war was imminent, and offered them protection in Kampala. I then once more urged the King to reconsider his judgment, at which the Protestants were furious, but he was once more over-persuaded by his Catholic surroundings; I subsequently received a threatening letter from him, evidently dictated by the Catholics.

On the 23rd January I wrote to the Roman Catholic Bishop, asking him to use his influence to prevent the outbreak of war; my personal relations with the priests were most satisfactory, but irritation had been caused by the injudicious publication of certain confidential remarks made in my Report on my first arrival. The priests told the Catholics that the English were only a trading Company who dared not fight, and open insults were offered to us by the Catholics.

On the evening of the 23rd I received a long letter from the Bishop, with a list of his grievances, accusing me of partiality towards the Protestants, and adding that Catholics would die with arms in their hands. A Catholic priest also came to Kampala and used very strong language towards me. [Captain Lugard here calls attention to the fact of his

having also been publicly accused by the Church Missionary Society of snubbing the Protestants].

Armed Catholics now gathered in large numbers, which terrified the Protestants who had no arms; I therefore served them out forty muzzle-loading rifles and a little ammunition.

On the next day (Sunday) the Catholics again gathered under arms, with the Protestants on the defensive, near Kampala; the former began firing, and a Protestant was shot in the face. I demanded the surrender of the man who had fired the shot, and again asked for a meeting to talk matters over and, if possible, avert war, but received no reply. Suddenly the Catholics opened a heavy fire on the Protestants, who had not as yet fired a shot; the Chief Protestant was killed, and the fight then became general. My men were on the walls of the fort to help the Protestants; these last were greatly outnumbered, and I issued more guns to them (altogether 450 guns, of which 150 were Sniders). I got the Church Missionary Society's missionaries safely into the fort, and sent to ask the priests to come also, but they refused; I issued strict orders that they were not to be hurt.

The Protestants at first got much the worst of it, and my people went forward to help them; Captain Williams charged out and captured the King's inclosure and turned out the last of the Catholics after heavy fighting. As the King had fled to the lake, Williams hauled down his flag, but saved the buildings from fire. He then proceeded as quickly as possible to protect the priests at Rubaga; he found all the Europeans safe and their mud stores untouched, though their grass houses had been burned. I myself went over to persuade the priests to come into the fort, and was successful; we gave them our very best, and did everything in our power to make them comfortable, the recent arrival of stores with Martin enabling us to show them much hospitality; they slept in our houses, Captain Williams even giving up his own bed to the Bishop, and did everything possible for their comfort; the French missionaries expressed their gratitude. The Bishop declared himself in favour of territorial division of factions, both divisions to hoist the English flag. He expressed his desire to go down to the lake himself, and promised to do his best to bring the King back, and although I begged him not to go, he went. The King had sent to say that he consented to come back, but the next day, after the Bishop had joined him, he sent a message refusing to return; the messenger stated that Mwanga himself was most anxious to do so, but that the Bishop would not allow him to leave. Very many Chiefs, including Catholics, wrote to try and induce him to return, but they only received insulting replies. The Bishop openly talked of keeping the King and setting up a separate Catholic kingdom.

On the 28th the Catholics attacked a Protestant Chief near the lake; on the 30th, therefore, the Protestants retaliated by attacking an island 500 yards from the shore on which the Catholic priests were, and Williams accompanied them with a Maxim. The Catholics fled. Late that night six of the priests came to Kampala and asked for protection; I said I would give it them if they promised not to go away again; we treated them as honoured guests, supplying them with houses, servants, &c. The Catholic party, after their defeat, fled to Sesse Island and to Buddu with the intention of establishing a separate Catholic kingdom under Mwanga.

On the 1st February, letters arrived from Messrs. Walker and Ashe, stating that they were on their way from Buddu with from 6,000 to 10,000 Protestant refugees, but with only 200 guns; that they had been heavily attacked, but had driven off the enemy. As they would have to pass the Catholic forces, I sent them assistance, and they got through after a little fighting.

The Mahomedans now sent to me with offers of peace and friendship, and I returned a civil reply.

[Captain Lugard thinks that an agreement with the Catholics is now impossible solely owing to the French Bishop's action. He states that he has done his best to bring the King and the Catholics back, offering them their old offices, &c., and asking no compensation, and he feels sure that they would gladly have returned, but that the Bishop's influence prevented it. He holds that this will compel him to establish a Mahomedan King in Uganda, which he thinks possible as long as a strong English Administration remains. He states that in reply to his application for arms a year ago, the Company have sent him nothing but cheap and worthless weapons, unfit for use; both his Maxims are worn out and almost useless; he again strongly urges the need for more arms and ammunition.]

Captain Lugard, March 4, 1892.

On the 5th February I discovered that the road to the Nile was blocked by Mwanga's party, who were very hostile; I was therefore unable to communicate with Martin. In

addition to this, all the canoes (as also the islands) were in the hands of the Catholics, so I was completely cut off.

The Buddu Protestants arrived safely on the 8th February. A Soudanese post also arrived from the same place, having had some fighting and narrow escapes. Mr. Bagge (British East Africa Company) too had some narrow escapes; he was travelling on the lake, in ignorance of the disturbances, and was nearly killed by the Catholics.

I tried to patch up a peace through the medium of the priests in my camp, but no attempts at negotiation were listened to. With Mr. Ashe's arrival, the difficulties increased, that gentleman making several intemperate and insulting accusations against me.

On the 18th February I had constant news that the Mahommedans were about to make an invasion; I negotiated with them not to do so.

On the 25th February I once more sent and offered to reinstate Mwanga as King with all his former honour, warning him that if he did not accept my offer he would henceforth become an outcast.

On the 2nd March all the Catholic priests left, with the exception of two. I again entreated them to urge the Bishop to allow Mwanga to return, as being the only chance of permanent peace, and I warned them that if he did not do so I should be obliged to put up Mbogo, a Mahommedan; that this was absolutely the last chance, as I should be forced to make an alliance with the Mahommedans if Mwanga did not return at once. I supplied the priests with porters, escorts, and food.

Captain Lugard, March 3, 1892.—Causes of Outbreak.

Captain Lugard attributes the troubles chiefly to the following causes:—

1. The relations between the two parties had been for some time very strained and bitter, although at the beginning of January there had been no idea of war.

2. The King, in January, was apparently anxious to support the English, and even offered to hoist the Company's flag, but was surrounded by Catholics, who told him that all my advice had deep designs. The best of the Catholic Chiefs, although quite ready to accept the British rule, were dissuaded by the priests.

3. The news of the evacuation of Uganda by the Company had been spread, and as the English missionaries first heard of it from the Waganda, it must have come through the priests. This news greatly disturbed the people, especially when the Catholics saw no signs of immediate evacuation. The priests spread reports that we were a trading Company, and "could be driven out with sticks," and not a gun would be fired; the Catholics, misled by these reports, thought they could fight with safety. I am confident that most of the leading Catholic Chiefs would have been sorry to see us leave. I am sure that the advice which led to the disturbance was not given by *all* the priests, but chiefly by the Bishop and one other.

[Captain Lugard again expresses his opinion that he is kept much too weak in rifles and ammunition, and presses for further supplies, not to attack the natives, but to preserve peace by the establishment of the Company's authority.]

The news from the Manuro country is that it is settling down and accepting English rule.

Captain Williams, February 5, 1892.

In this letter Captain Williams confirms Captain Lugard's Reports, and states further that the French Bishop promised him, personally, to try and bring Mwanga back; he was profuse in his thanks, declaring that Captains Lugard and Williams had saved his life. The writer afterwards heard on perfect evidence that the Bishop had been the principal agent in preventing the King's return.

Letters from the Rev. G. Baskerville, February 4; the Rev. J. Roscoe, February 5; the Rev. W. Collins, February 10; and the Rev. G. Pilkington, February 16, 1892.

All these missionaries agree that the immediate cause of the war was the unprovoked murder of a Protestant Chief by the Catholics. All bear testimony to Captain Lugard having done his utmost to prevent the trouble, and in one instance he is blamed for being too conciliatory to the Catholics.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received August 10.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, August 10, 1892.

I AM instructed to transmit to you the inclosed instructions to be transmitted by the mail of the 12th instant to Major A. E. Smith.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

ERNEST L. BENTLEY,

Acting Secretary.

Inclosure in No. 16.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Major Smith (Mombasa).

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, August 12, 1892.

I AM directed by the Board to acknowledge the self-denial with which you have anticipated the difficulties experienced by the Directors in respect to your employment at Uganda, in association with officers your juniors in army rank, whose claims to their consideration you have thus handsomely appreciated.

The coming retirement of Captains Lugard and Williams as antecedently arranged, while in no degree detracting from the recognition of your motives, enables the Directors to utilize your services in furtherance of the policy inaugurated by those officers.

The inclosed correspondence will complete the knowledge you already possess of the position of the Company, and of the progress of events up to date; these comprise the circumstances under which the Company undertook the occupation of Uganda and the national interests involved; the commercial and political advantages acquired by the expenditure of the Company's capital, and the means of preserving those advantages unimpaired without imposing a burden on the Company to which its resources are wholly inadequate.

Briefly stated, as early as July 1891 the Directors realized, under stress of financial considerations, the imperative duty of retiring from Uganda, but in notifying their resolution to this effect to Captain Lugard on the 10th August, 1891, they were so far induced to give this measure a temporary character that they apprehended the consequences of a definitive withdrawal in the probable encroachments of neighbouring States (not parties to the Agreement defining spheres of influence), by way of establishing claims to sovereign and administrative rights in a field which Great Britain should be held to have abandoned.

Inasmuch, however, as the project of a State railway from Mombasa to Lake Victoria had now been so far accepted in principle by Her Majesty's Government that a preliminary survey to determine the feasibility of the undertaking had been assented to, subject to Parliamentary sanction, a special motive was provided for maintaining in a more tangible form a hold upon the terminus of the proposed line; this being the issue which alone, it was argued, could sustain the public recognition of the importance of the dominion.

The accompanying Blue Book supplies all particulars relating to railway construction with which the continued occupation of Uganda is so inseparably connected.

How far Captain Lugard has had it in his power, in spite of obstructive environments, to realize the earnest aspirations of the Directors that the King should be induced to execute his Treaty obligations for the maintenance of administration in his kingdom, and as far as possible make the revenue of the country suffice for the future support of the Company's forces, is, of course, unknown; but the situation was clearly explained to Captain Lugard as being governed by this condition, and the decision was accordingly enforced that, failing adequate relief in the manner indicated, the occupation of Uganda by the Company must terminate at the end of this year. The Directors are fully sensible of the obstacles encountered by Captain Lugard, and of his judgment, fortitude, and tactful resource in overcoming them; but the present unaided resources of the Company make it quite impossible to reap the fruits of his labours in the direct and consecutive manner they would desire unless the foregoing condition be realized.

Extraneous aid, while it encouraged the Directors to postpone for a season their resolution to quit Uganda, has operated, nevertheless, to enhance their pecuniary obligations, and has, in fact, resulted in replacing them, with even diminished means, in the position which they held in July 1891. The unavoidable consequences have been communicated to Captain Lugard in my letter of the 16th May last, which finally instructs

him to withdraw his entire force from the lake districts and locate them in the meantime at Dagoreti, under the command of Captain Williams, returning himself to London, as he had desired, for a personal conference with the Court of Directors.

The heavy caravan now under equipment by Mr. Martin would, of course, proceed to Uganda under your command; but, referring to the necessity of your remaining at Mombasa pending the receipt of these instructions, our telegram of the 5th instant required that it should be dispatched in advance, under Martin, to Dagoreti, there to await your coming, and it is hoped that Zerhani's escort, to be provided by Mbaruk, who is, as you are aware, in the regular pay of the Company, will enable you to overtake him without occasioning material loss of time to the expedition.

No alternative will be left you but to retire with Captain Lugard to Dagoreti, where, in the absence of Captain Williams, who, we understand, is returning to England, you would assume command of the Company's forces and station on the departure of Captain Lugard. The hold of that station is not to be regarded as committing the Company to a forward policy, which the responsibility of the Directors to its shareholders would no longer justify, nor to commit the Company to pecuniary liabilities on account of the Egyptian refugees.

As was to be expected, the Directors have had no opportunity of ascertaining the views and opinions of the new Ministers of Her Majesty, with whom must now rest the decision of the pending questions respecting East Africa. You might, nevertheless, if possible, carry on with you to their destination the presents for Mwanga and Wakoli, which were left by Captain Macdonald at Machakos.

We learn that the Church Missionary Society are largely augmenting their Uganda staff, but as you are now, and must continually be, in communication with Bishop Tucker and the Missionary establishments of his diocese, I need not further advert to this subject.

In conclusion, I have only to inclose the instructions now going to Captain Lugard as supplementing the wishes of the Directors which are expressed to yourself, and to be, Sir, yours faithfully,

(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

No. 17.

The Earl of Rosebery to the Marquis of Dufferin.

(Extract.)

Foreign Office, August 29, 1892.

THE French Ambassador called on me to-day with a view to discussing the points which he had raised at our first interview on the 20th instant. I told him that I had been occupied during the short time which had elapsed since I took office in examining, as far as possible, the numerous questions with which I had to deal, and that I was as yet hardly in a position to enter upon any practical discussion.

His Excellency preferred, however, to carry out his instructions at once. With regard to Uganda, M. Waddington, though he was aware we were awaiting information as to what had taken place there, urged that we should, nevertheless, send some friendly assurance to Paris to the effect that we would examine the question with anxiety to see justice done.

I replied that I could truly state that I approached the subject with the most anxious desire to deal with it in a spirit friendly to the French Government, and I could readily give the assurance required.

No. 18.

The Earl of Rosebery to the Marquis of Dufferin.

My Lord,

Foreign Office, August 29, 1892.

WITH reference to my despatch of this day, recording the communication made to me by M. Waddington with regard to Uganda, I have to request that your Excellency will take an early opportunity of assuring M. Ribot that Her Majesty's Government approach this question in the most amicable spirit, and with the most sincere desire that justice shall be done.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ROSEBERY.

M. Waddington to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 2.)

M. le Comte,

Londres, le 30 Août, 1892.

J'AI eu fréquemment, dans ces derniers temps, à entretenir votre prédécesseur des événements de l'Ouganda. Déjà, l'année dernière, la situation de nos missionnaires dans cette contrée nous était représentée comme dangereuse et même alarmante, les populations Catholiques se plaignant d'y être en butte aux menaces des Musulmans et des Protestants protégés par les agents de l'East Africa Company.

J'ai signalé ces appréhensions à M. le Marquis de Salisbury avec l'espoir qu'il suffirait, pour les dissiper, d'adresser des recommandations générales à la Compagnie ; celle-ci relevant du Gouvernement Britannique, dont elle tient sa Charte et n'ayant jamais eu d'ailleurs aucun grief à invoquer contre nos Pères, tout au contraire, puisqu'elle a maintes fois reconnu les services rendus par eux à la civilisation, aux explorateurs, à l'Angleterre même qu'ils ont aidée loyalement et activement à faire accepter dans l'Ouganda son autorité.

C'est sur ces entrefaites que nos craintes et même les prévisions les plus sombres se sont malheureusement réalisées et que nous avons appris la nouvelle du massacre des Catholiques, convertis par les Pères d'Alger, et de la destruction de nos Missions. Mes communications du mois d'Avril et du mois de Mai derniers au Foreign Office ne contenaient qu'un résumé des Rapports qui nous sont parvenus à ce sujet et que j'ai mis à la disposition de votre prédécesseur. Ces Rapports nous ont été depuis lors confirmés et il n'est plus aujourd'hui douteux que le massacre et la ruine ont réduit à la pire extrémité nos Missions et les Catholiques de l'Ouganda. Il n'est pas non plus douteux que les auteurs de ces désastres sont les populations Protestantes, dirigées par les agents de la Compagnie Anglaise de l'East Africa, armées par ces agents de fusils à tir rapide, appuyées par un bataillon de soldats Nubiens, équipés et exercés à l'Européenne, soutenues enfin par des mitrailleuses ou canons Maxim appartenant à la Compagnie. Nos Pères sont restés eux-mêmes pendant les massacres exposés aux plus graves dangers ; non seulement ils ont vu leurs coreligionnaires décimés ou emmenés en esclavage, leurs établissements incendiés, mais ils ont été l'objet des plus mauvais traitements ; loin de trouver auprès des autorités Anglaises le secours et la protection auxquels leur donnaient droit et leurs services passés et leur qualité d'Européens, et le caractère de leur mission, loin de pouvoir compter au moins sur le bénéfice de la neutralité de la Compagnie dans ce lamentable conflit, ils ont été faits prisonniers et leur captivité a duré près de cinq semaines ; un certain nombre d'entre eux n'ont été libérés que le 2 Mars.

J'ai cru devoir, M. le Comte, rappeler sommairement ces faits, qui n'ont jamais été démentis ni contestés, et qui restent trop complètement d'accord aujourd'hui avec l'exposé que j'en adressais à M. le Marquis de Salisbury le 25 Mai dernier. Votre Seigneurie comprendra l'émotion qu'ils ne pouvaient manquer de produire en France, émotion d'autant plus pénible que le Gouvernement de la Reine n'a encore été en mesure de donner aucune satisfaction aux plaintes de nos missionnaires, ni d'atténuer par une réparation matérielle les dommages qu'ils ont éprouvés, ni même de leur assurer pour l'avenir la protection qui leur est due. La Compagnie de l'East Africa s'est bornée jusqu'ici à prescrire l'abandon prochain de l'Ouganda par ses agents.

D'autre part le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté a fait commencer, il est vrai, une enquête dont nous attendons avec confiance les résultats, convaincus de l'impartialité avec laquelle sera conduite cette importante opération, mais je viens demander à votre Seigneurie de faire tout ce qui dépendra d'elle pour en hâter la conclusion. Les inconvénients d'un retard prolongé dans la solution de cette affaire sont manifestes. Plus les témoignages à recueillir porteront sur des faits anciens, plus il est à craindre qu'ils ne soient vagues ou contradictoires. Déjà, si les faits relevés par nos missionnaires à la charge des agents de la Compagnie demeurent, comme je l'ai dit, incontestés, il n'en est plus de même quant aux origines de ces faits. Les deux agents sur lesquels paraît porter la plus grande part de la responsabilité—Mr. Lugard et, plus particulièrement, Mr. Williams, après avoir fait, jusqu'à ces derniers temps, l'éloge des services rendus par les Pères Blancs, leur attribuent à présent une attitude provocatrice. Les deux officiers de l'East Africa Company, sans méconnaître qu'ils ont fourni le concours armé qui devait infailliblement écraser la résistance des Catholiques, accusent cependant ces derniers d'avoir eux-mêmes ouvert les hostilités en assassinant un Chef Protestant. Cette accusation n'est, je crois, appuyée d'aucune preuve ; elle est en tout cas peu vraisemblable, et il est plus naturel de penser que nos Pères ont dû employer toute leur influence à détourner les Catholiques d'aller au-devant d'un désastre certain. Les Rapports successifs de nos missionnaires établissent

qu'ils ont prêché jusqu'au bout la patience à leur coreligionnaires et que le Chef Protestant, qui a été tué effectivement le 20 Janvier, a trouvé la mort dans l'habitation même du Chef Catholique qu'il était venu provoquer et attaquer. Les agents de la Compagnie ont exigé néanmoins du Roi de l'Ouganda que ce meurtre fût puni comme un assassinat; le Roi a refusé de le considérer autrement que comme un acte de légitime défense, craignant d'encourager lui-même et d'aggraver l'oppression chaque jour plus menaçante des Catholiques par les Protestants. C'est ce refus qui a placé Mwanga ainsi que les sujets Catholiques et nos missionnaires en conflit avec les autorités de l'East Africa Company.

Quelque convaincues que celles-ci aient pu être de la légitimité de leurs exigences, il ne pouvait suffire de cette divergence de vues pour que des officiers Européens prissent l'initiative et la responsabilité de décider la destruction de l'œuvre civilisatrice de nos Pères et pour condamner en masse toute une population gagnée à l'influence Chrétienne.

On a prétendu que le conflit aurait éclaté brusquement et, pour ainsi dire, malgré la volonté, sinon à l'insu, des agents de la Compagnie. Cette hypothèse est bien difficile à soutenir; elle est entièrement contredite par les Rapports de nos Pères comme par le simple exposé des faits tels qu'ils sont connus.

Le meurtre du Chef Protestant qui aurait déterminé les massacres a eu lieu le 20 Janvier. Les massacres n'ont commencé que le 24. Dans cet intervalle de quatre jours que s'est-il passé? C'est alors que les officiers de la Compagnie ne recevant pas du Roi Mwanga la satisfaction qu'ils réclamaient de lui, ont préparé la mise à exécution de l'ultimatum par lequel ils lui avaient notifié qu'ils lui déclareraient la guerre s'il persistait dans son refus. Les Révérends Anglais ont été mis en sûreté; les fusils et les munitions qui étaient emmagasinés dans le fort de Kampala ont été distribués aux Protestants par l'intermédiaire du Ministre Katikiro, le 23, à 11 heures du soir. L'ultimatum a été notifié à nos Pères ce même soir du 23, et les officiers de la Compagnie leur ont même offert à deux reprises de se réfugier dans le fort au moment où commencerait l'attaque, offre qui devait rester sans portée pratique et sans suite, puisque nos Pères n'ont pu savoir à quel moment le signal de cette attaque serait donné. Comment expliquer, si on attribue aux Catholiques le rôle d'agresseurs, comment expliquer qu'ils aient été seuls surpris par les événements, et que seuls les Protestants se soient, au contraire, trouvés préparés tant à prendre l'offensive qu'à ménager un abri à ceux des leurs qui ne devaient pas participer au combat.

Le Père Guillermain affirme que les agents de la Compagnie pouvaient non seulement empêcher l'ouverture des hostilités en restant neutres, mais même en arrêter le cours et prévenir ainsi le massacre des Catholiques. "Il eût suffi," écrit-il, dans un Rapport du 12 Février, "que le canon Maxim restât dans le fort Anglais avec les fusils Snider et les munitions." Le Père Guillermain assure qu'il a supplié le Capitaine Lugard et Mr. Williams de ne pas prendre parti contre les Catholiques, de rester neutres, mais que ces deux officiers ont repoussé ses instances et pris ouvertement la responsabilité d'intervenir.

Quoiqu'il en soit, M. le Comte, si l'origine des malheureux événements dont j'ai été chargé de signaler la gravité au Gouvernement de Sa Majesté la Reine doit donner lieu à des appréciations contradictoires sur le bien fondé desquelles il deviendra de plus en plus difficile, avec le temps, de faire la lumière à une distance aussi considérable, il n'en reste pas moins les faits eux-mêmes, qui sont, je le répète, incontestés, et qui appellent, à bref délai, de la part d'un Gouvernement civilisateur comme celui de la Grande-Bretagne, à la fois une répression et une réparation.

Je sais qu'il n'est jamais entré dans la pensée du Gouvernement de Sa Majesté de se soustraire aux obligations qui résultent pour les nations Européennes en Afrique, non seulement des principes du droit international, mais de leur participation aux Actes de Berlin et de Bruxelles. L'Angleterre a trop activement contribué à la préparation de ces Actes pour ne pas tenir à en assurer, dans l'esprit comme dans la lettre, la plus large exécution possible. Mon Gouvernement attend donc, je le répète, avec une entière confiance, les mesures qui seront prises pour donner satisfactions aux plaintes que je viens d'avoir l'honneur de rappeler à votre Seigneurie, mais permettez-moi d'ajouter que je vous serai particulièrement obligé de ne rien épargner pour que cette satisfaction nous soit accordée le plus tôt possible.

Veuillez, &c.

(Signé) WADDINGTON.

(Translation.)

My Lord, London, August 30, 1892.

I HAVE frequently of late communicated with your predecessor regarding events in Uganda. Already, last year, the state of our missionaries in that country was represented

to us as dangerous and even alarming, the Catholic population complained of being exposed to the menaces of Mussulmans and Protestants, who were protected by the agents of the East Africa Company.

I pointed out these fears to the Marquis of Salisbury with the hope that general recommendations addressed to the Company would suffice to dispel them; this Company, supported by the British Government, whose Charter it holds, has besides never had any cause for grievance against our Fathers; on the contrary, inasmuch as it has several times acknowledged the services rendered by them to civilization, to explorers, and even to England, whom they have loyally and actively helped in establishing its authority in Uganda.

It is under these circumstances that our fears, and even our worst apprehensions, have been unfortunately realized; and that we have learnt the news of the massacre of the Catholic converts of the Pères d'Alger, and of the destruction of our Missions. My communications of April and May last to the Foreign Office only contained a summary of the Reports which had arrived on this subject, and which I placed at the disposal of your predecessor. These reports have since then been confirmed, and it is now no longer doubtful that massacre and ruin have reduced our Missions and the Uganda Catholics to the greatest extremities. Neither can it be doubted that the author of these disasters is the Protestant population, directed by the agents of the British East Africa Company, armed by these agents with repeating rifles, supported by a body of Soudanese soldiers equipped and drilled on European lines, and finally backed up by mitrailleuse or Maxim guns belonging to the Company. Our Fathers themselves were exposed to the gravest dangers during the massacre; not only have they seen their co-religionists decimated, or carried away into slavery, their establishments burnt, but they have been the objects of the harshest treatment; far from receiving at the hands of the English authorities the help and protection to which their past services and their position as Europeans would have entitled them, far from being able to count on the benefit of the Company's neutrality in this lamentable conflict, they were made prisoners, and their captivity lasted nearly five weeks; some of them were not set free till the 2nd March.

I am obliged, my Lord, to repeat summarily these facts, which have never been denied or contested, and which are so completely in accordance with the statement which I addressed to the Marquis of Salisbury on the 25th May last. Your Lordship will understand the emotion which this cannot fail to produce in France—emotion all the more painful because Her Majesty's Government has not yet been in a position to afford any satisfaction to the complaints of our missionaries, nor to palliate by material reparation the injury which they have sustained, nor even to assure to them in the future the protection which is their due. The East Africa Company has confined themselves, up till now, to giving orders for the approaching evacuation of Uganda by its agents.

On the other hand, Her Majesty's Government has, it is true, commenced an inquiry, the results of which we await with confidence, certain of the impartiality with which this important operation will be conducted; but I would ask your Lordship to do all that is possible to hasten its conclusion. The inconvenience of a prolonged delay in the settlement of this business is manifest. The more the evidence to be collected deals with past incidents, the more it is to be feared that it will be of a vague or contradictory nature. Even as it is, if the facts laid by our missionaries to the charge of the Company's agents remain, as I have said, uncontested, it is no longer the same in regard to the origin of these facts. The two agents on whom would appear to rest the greatest part of the responsibility, Mr. Lugard, and more particularly Mr. Williams, after having till lately commended the services rendered by the Pères Blancs, now attribute to them the part of instigators.

The two officers of the East Africa Company, without disowning that they furnished the armed assistance which was bound inevitably to crush the resistance of the Catholics, accuse, however, these latter of having themselves commenced hostilities by assassinating a Protestant Chief.

This accusation is not, I believe, supported by any proof; in any case it is hardly likely, and it is more natural to think that our Fathers used all their influence to deter the Catholics from courting certain disaster. The successive reports of our missionaries prove that to the end they preached patience to their co-religionists, and that the Protestant Chief who was killed as a fact on the 20th January met his death in the dwelling of the Catholic Chief whom he had come to challenge and attack. The agents of the Company have nevertheless demanded of the King of Uganda that this murder should be punished as an assassination; the King has refused to consider this otherwise than as a legitimate act of defence, as he fears to encourage and aggravate the oppression of the Catholics by the Protestants, which is daily becoming more threatening. It is this refusal

which has placed Mwanga as well as his Catholic subjects and our missionaries in conflict with the authorities of the East Africa Company.

However convinced these latter may have been of the lawfulness of their demands, this divergence of views would have been insufficient to induce European officers to take the initiative and the responsibility of deciding on the destruction of the civilizing work of our Fathers, and of condemning in a body a population who had been won over to Christianity. It is asserted that the conflict broke out abruptly and so to speak in spite of the wish, if not unknown to, the agents of the Company. This hypothesis is very difficult to support; it is entirely contradicted by the reports of our Fathers, as by the simple statement of the facts as they are known.

The murder of the Protestant Chief which is said to have occasioned the massacre took place on the 20th January. The massacre did not begin till the 24th. In this interval of four days what happened? It was then that the officers of the Company, not receiving from Mwanga the satisfaction which they demanded, prepared to put into execution the ultimatum by which they notified to him that they would declare war if he persisted in his refusal. The English missionaries were placed in safety; guns and ammunition which had been warehoused in the fort of Kampala were distributed to the Protestants through the medium of the Katikiro, on the 23rd, at 11 o'clock at night. The ultimatum was notified to our Fathers this same evening, the 23rd, and the officers of the Company twice invited them to take refuge in the fort when the attack should begin, an offer which necessarily was of no practical value or effect since our Fathers could not know the moment at which the signal for this attack would be given. If the part of aggressors is attributed to the Catholics, how is it to be explained that they alone were surprised by the events, and that the Protestants alone were on the contrary found ready to take the offensive as well as to prepare a shelter for those among them who were not to take part in the combat.

Father Guillermain affirms that the agents of the Company could not only have prevented the breaking out of hostilities by remaining neutral, but even have arrested their course, and thus have prevented the massacre of the Catholics. "It would have been sufficient," he writes in a Report of the 12th February, "had the Maxim gun remained in the English fort with the Sniders and ammunition." Father Guillermain asserts that he entreated Captain Lugard and Mr. Williams not to take part against the Catholics, to remain neutral, but that these two officers repulsed his solicitations and openly took the responsibility of interfering.

However this may be, my Lord, if the origin of these unhappy events—the gravity of which I am charged to point out to Her Majesty's Government—is to give place to contradictory estimates, on the truth of which it will be more and more difficult with time to throw light from such a distance, the facts themselves will none the less remain, I repeat, uncontested, and call, with brief delay on the part of a civilizing Government such as that of Great Britain, for immediate repression and reparation.

I know that it has never entered into the thoughts of Her Majesty's Government to evade from the obligations which are the consequence for European nations in Africa not only of the principles of international law, but of their participation in the Acts of Berlin and Brussels. England has contributed too actively to the preparation of these Acts for not to attach importance to their being carried out both in spirit and in letter in the largest possible manner. My Government awaits, therefore, I repeat, with entire confidence the measures which will be taken to give satisfaction to the complaints which I have had the honour to recall to your Lordship; but permit me to add that I shall feel specially obliged if you will spare no efforts to grant us this satisfaction as soon as possible.

I avail, &c.

(Signed) WADDINGTON.

No. 20.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received September 5.)

Sir, 2, Pall Mall East, London, September 3, 1892.

I AM directed to communicate, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, the inclosed copy of a telegram received from Mombasa to-day, furnishing particulars of the State of Uganda, supplied by Captain Lugard to the Administrator.

I have, &c.

(Signed) P. L. McDERMOTT,
Acting Secretary.

Inclosure in No. 20.

Mr. Berkeley to Imperial British East Africa Company.

(Telegraphic.)

Mombasa, September 3, 1892.

CAPTAIN LUGARD confirms settlement of Uganda. Mwanga has been reinstated; armed Catholics given Buddu. Mahomedan question has been satisfactorily settled; they have been given a separate province in Uganda. Mbogo, of his own accord, resides at Kampala. The rescued Soudanese control Unyoro. Mahomedans agree to abolition of the Slave Trade. There was every prospect of peace at his date of departure from Uganda on the 16th June. Captain W. H. Williams is in command of Uganda. Officials and French and English missionaries all well.

Captain Lugard sails 13th instant.

No. 21.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, September 30, 1892.

THE final determination of your Directors to evacuate Uganda on the 31st December next, which was notified to the late Government, and accepted by them in May last, has engaged the earnest attention of Her Majesty's Government, and I am now directed by the Earl of Rosebery to convey to you, for the information of the President and the Directors, the decision which Her Majesty's Government have taken in view of the situation thus created.

It being evident that the resources of the Company are unequal to their continued occupation of Uganda, which has likewise been declared by the late Government to be arduous, if not impossible, in the present state of communication, Her Majesty's Government adhere to the acceptance by their predecessors of the principle of that evacuation.

It having been, however, pressed upon them by various communications, especially in a recent telegram from Sir G. Portal, that dangers may arise from immediate evacuation at the appointed time, which might be obviated by some further delay that would give time for preparation calculated to facilitate evacuation with greater safety, Her Majesty's Government are prepared to assist the Company by pecuniary contribution towards the cost of prolongation of the occupation for three months, up to the 31st March, on a scale not exceeding that of the present expenditure. It must, however, be distinctly understood that this measure is taken solely with a view to facilitate the safe evacuation by the Company, which is rendered necessary by their financial position; that the responsibility for the measures to be taken in carrying out the evacuation will rest with the Company alone; that the Government do not intend by this step to take upon themselves any of the liabilities incurred by the Company or their agents in respect of Uganda, or the surrounding territories; and that the Government reserve to themselves absolute freedom of action in regard to any future measures consequent upon the evacuation.

Should it be the opinion of your Directors that no additional security would be obtained by delaying, the evacuation must take place as originally proposed; otherwise I am to request that instructions may be at once dispatched by telegraph to the Company's agent at Mombasa to give effect to the decision of Her Majesty's Government.

I am, &c.

(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 22.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received October 3.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, October 3, 1892.

I AM directed to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 30th ultimo, and to state, for the information of Lord Rosebery, that although steps were at once taken to invite the attendance of a quorum of Directors to consider its subject-matter, it was found impracticable before to-day to convene a Board meeting for this purpose. I am to explain accordingly that I was unavoidably prevented from acquainting you

with the views of the Court respecting the proposals of Her Majesty's Government prior to the publication of your letter under acknowledgment through the medium of the public press.

After due deliberation, and viewing the importance of the national interests concerned, the Board have resolved to accept the proposals of Her Majesty's Government in respect to postponing the impending evacuation of Uganda on the terms and for the period prescribed. Instructions have accordingly been wired to this effect to the Company's Administrator at Mombasa for communication to Captain Williams, now in charge at Uganda.

The Board's resolution to continue the occupation of the lake district in the manner proposed has been actuated by the hope that the provisional arrangement to which it refers may in the issue bear fruit conducive to the cause of humanity and to the public advantage.

I have, &c.
(For the Court of Directors),
(Signed) A. B. KEMBALL.

No. 23.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received October 4.)

Sir, 2, Pall Mall East, London, October 3, 1892.
I AM directed to communicate to you, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, the following telegram which has been dispatched to the Company's Administrator at Mombasa :—

"Replying to Government, Directors agree to delay our withdrawal from Uganda till 31st March. Occupation at expense of Government from 1st January. Inform Williams to act accordingly. This account must be kept strictly separate."

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

No. 24.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received October 5.)

Sir, 2, Pall Mall East, London, October 5, 1892.
I HAVE the honour to forward herewith, to be laid before the Earl of Rosebery, a letter addressed by King Mwanga, of Uganda, to Her Majesty the Queen, which was intrusted to Captain Lugard for delivery. I also inclose translated copy of the letter.

This, with other communications to the Church Missionary Society and the Directors of the Imperial British East Africa Company, was written after Captain Lugard left Uganda. The documents were accompanied by a note from Mr. Pilkington, a missionary there, inclosing translations, and explaining that the Katikiro had "asked him to translate these letters and fasten them for him to be sent on to you, as he says you have kindly promised to take them for him," and that he had accordingly "inclosed a translation with each letter."

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

Inclosure in No. 24.

Letter from Mwanga to the Queen.

(Translation.) Buganda, Mengo, June 17, 1892.

TO my friend the Queen, our great Sovereign, I and all my Chiefs send you many greetings. I write this letter to thank you. Thank you exceedingly for sending the representatives of the Company, in order to set my country to rights.

When they reached Buganda, at first I did not like them; I did not think that they

could set the country to rights. After we had fought, Captain Lugard wrote me a letter, and invited me and resorted me to my kingdom; then he went out and invited the Mahommedans as well, with whom I had been at war, and brought them back, and gave them a part of the country. But now my country is at peace; the agents of the Company have arranged it excellently. Now, I earnestly beseech you to help me; do not recall the Company from my country. I and my Chiefs are under the English flag, as the people of India are under your flag. We desire very, very much that the English should arrange this country. Should you recall these agents of the Company, my friend, my country is sure to be ruined; war is sure to come.

Captain Lugard has now brought to terms these three religions; he has returned to England; he will inform you of the state of affairs in Buganda.

But I want you to send this same Captain Lugard back again to Buganda, that he may finish his work of arranging the country, for he is a man of very great ability, and all the Buganda like him very much. He is gentle, his judgments are just and true; and so I want you to send him back to Buganda.

So, our friend, persevere in helping us, for we are your people.

May God give you blessing and long life. I, Mwanga, King of Buganda, and my great Chiefs.

(The names of the Chiefs in full are added.)

(Signed)

APOLO KATIKIRO.
NIKODEMO SEKIBOBO.
SIMEI KIMBUGWE POKINO.
YOND MUKWENDA.
ZAKARIA KANGAO.
ABDULLA SUDI KITUNZI.
MATAYO MUJASI.
KAGO.
MUGEMA.
KAYIMA.
KATAMBALA.
KASUJU.

No. 25.

The Marquis of Dufferin to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received October 6.)

My Lord,

Paris, October 5, 1892.

DURING the course of conversation M. Ribot observed to me to-day that Uganda was beyond the sphere of French influence, and that there was no question of the French going there. All that the French Government desired was that due consideration, respect, and fair dealing should be shown to the French Catholic missionaries.

I have, &c.

(Signed) DUFFERIN AND AVA.

No. 26.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, October 6, 1892.

I AM directed by the Earl of Rosebery to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 3rd instant, covering copy of a telegram addressed by your Directors to the Company's Administrator at Mombasa, instructing him to inform Captain Williams of the decision of your Board to agree to delay the withdrawal of the Company's forces from Uganda till the 31st March next.

I am to request that you will inform his Lordship how the instruction will be sent to Captain Williams, and when it may be expected to reach him.

I am, &c.

(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 27.

The Earl of Rosebery to the Marquis of Dufferin.

My Lord,

Foreign Office, October 8, 1892.

I HAVE received with satisfaction your Excellency's despatch of the 5th instant, containing a declaration by M. Ribot that Uganda was entirely beyond the sphere of French influence, and that there was no question of its being occupied by the French Government even if it should be evacuated.

I am, &c.

(Signed) ROSEBERY.

No. 28.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received October 8.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, October 7, 1892.

I AM directed to transmit to you herewith, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, copy of a Treaty concluded by Captain Lugard with Mwanga, King of Uganda, dated the 30th March, 1892.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

Inclosure in No. 28.

Treaty between the Imperial British East Africa Company and Mwanga, dated March 30, 1892.

I MWANGA, Kabaka of Uganda, do hereby make the following Treaty (in supersession of all former Treaties whatsoever, with whomsoever concluded) with Captain F. D. Lugard, D.S.O., an officer of the army of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, Queen of England, &c., acting solely on behalf of the Imperial British East Africa Company (incorporated by Royal Charter); the aforesaid Captain F. D. Lugard, D.S.O., having full powers to conclude and ratify the same on behalf of the said Company. And to this Treaty the principal officers and Chiefs of my country do sign their names as evidence of their consent and approval:—

Clause I. The Imperial British East Africa Company, hereinafter called "The Company," agree on their part to afford protection to the Kingdom of Uganda, and by all means in their power to secure to it the blessings of peace and prosperity. To promote its civilization and commerce, and to introduce a system of administration and organization by which these results shall be obtained.

Clause II. I, Mwanga, Kabaka of Uganda, in the name of my Chiefs, people, and kingdom, do acknowledge the suzerainty of the Company, and that my kingdom is under the British sphere of influence, as agreed between the European Powers. And in recognition hereof, I undertake to fly the flag of the Company, and no other, at my capital, and throughout my kingdom. And to make no Treaties with, grant no kind of Concessions to, nor allow to settle in my kingdom, and acquire lands or hold offices of State, any Europeans of whatever nationality, without the knowledge and consent of the Company's Representative in Uganda (hereinafter called the "Resident").

Clause III. The Resident, as Arbitrator, shall decide all disputes and all differences between Europeans in Uganda. All lands acquired by Europeans in Uganda shall be subject to his consent and approval, and shall be registered in his office. All arms in possession of Europeans and their followers shall be marked and registered by the Resident. His decision in all matters connected with Europeans shall be final, and subject only to appeal to the higher authorities of the Company. All employes of the Company shall be solely under the orders of the Resident.

Clause IV. The consent of the Resident shall be obtained, and his Council taken by the King before any war is undertaken, and in all grave and serious affairs, and matters of the State, such as the appointment of Chiefs to the higher offices, the assessment of taxes, &c.

Clause V. Missionaries, viz., those solely engaged in preaching the gospel and in teaching the arts and industries of civilization, shall be free to settle in the country, of whatever creed they may be, and their religious rights and liberties shall be respected. There shall be perfect freedom of worship. No one shall be compelled to follow any religion against his will.

Clause VI. The property of the Company and its employés, and all servants of the Company shall be free from the incidence of all taxes.

Clause VII. The revenues of the country shall defray as may be found feasible the money expended purely on the development and organization of the country, the expenses of its garrisons, &c. For such objects the King shall supply labour and give every facility.

Clause VIII. All arms in the country shall be registered, and a licence given for them. Unregistered arms shall be liable to confiscation. The importation of arms and munitions is prohibited.

Clause IX. Traders of all nations shall be free to come to Uganda, provided they do not import or offer for sale goods prohibited by International Agreement.

Clause X. Slave-trading or slave-raiding, or the exportation or importation of people for sale or exchange as slaves is prohibited.

Clause XI. The Company will uphold the power and honour of the King, and the display of this Court shall be maintained.

Clause XII. This Treaty shall be binding in perpetuity, or until cancelled or altered by the consent and mutual agreement of both Parties to it.

Dated Kampala, this 30th day of March, 1892.

(For Imperial British East Africa Company),

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD, *Captain, 9th Regiment,*
Officiating Resident in Uganda.
MWANGA, his X mark, *Kabaka of Uganda.*

I certify that the signature of Mwanga was made in my presence and was of his own free will.

Witness :

(Signed) W. H. WILLIAMS, *Captain,*
Royal Artillery.

April 11, 1892.

(Signed) KATI KIRO APOLLO KAGWA, *Katikiro*
of Uganda.
KIMBUGWE KAGO, *Mugema.**
SEBOA, *Tokino (R.C.),* his X mark.
SEMATIMBA, *late Kago (R.C.), ditto.*

Witness to signatures :

(Signed) S. S. BAGGE, (Swahili.)

(For Imperial British East Africa Company),

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD, *Captain, 9th Regiment,*
Commanding, Uganda.
MWANGA, his X mark.

I certify that the signature of Mwanga above was made in my presence and was of his own free will.

(Signed) W. H. WILLIAMS, *Captain,*
Royal Artillery.

April 11, 1892.

(Signed) SEBOA, *Tokino (R.C.), present rank, late*
Sekibobo, his X mark.
SEMATIMBA, *late Kago (R.C.), ditto.*

I certify that the above marks were made in my presence this the 7th day of May, 1892, of their own free will.

(Signed) S. S. BAGGE.

(Signed) DUWALIRA, *Kangao,* his X mark.
ABDALLAH, *Tokino.*
LUTALIAH, *Mutasa,* his X mark.
WAMALA, *Sekibobo, ditto.*
KAMIA, *Kimbugwe, ditto.*
MUEPI, *Mujasi, ditto.*
SEKIRU, *Mugema, ditto.*
ABDAL AZIZ.
KAGO ASMANI, his X mark.

* "Kimbugwe" is Sebwatu, late Tokino, now Sekibobo, temporarily acting Kimbugwe.

I certify that these signatures or marks have been made in my presence by the principal Mahomedan Chiefs, each by the man noted against it, of their own free will and without compulsion. The titles shown against each are those held by them among the Mahomedans prior to their return to Uganda. The Treaty was also read in their presence in the vernacular before the King in public Barza.

Dated Kampala this 3rd day of June, 1892.

(Signed)

F. D. LUGARD, *Captain.*

No. 29.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received October 10.)

Sir, *Imperial British East Africa Company, Ltd., 2, Pall Mall East, London, October 10, 1892.*

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 6th instant, requesting that the Earl of Rosebery might be informed how the instruction will be sent to Captain Williams to continue the occupation of Uganda till the 31st March, 1893, and when it may be expected to reach him.

In reply, I am directed to communicate the following telegram, received to-day from the Company's Administrator at Mombasa:—

"Referring to your telegram of the 7th October, runners for Uganda will leave 11th October; should arrive the first week in December, passing Tucker (Church Missionary Society) caravan, which is not expected to arrive before 31st December."

I have, &c.

(Signed)

ERNEST L. BENTLEY,

Acting Secretary.

No. 30.

The Earl of Rosebery to M. d'Estournelles.

My dear M. d'Estournelles, *Foreign Office, October 17, 1892.*

I HAVE thought over our conversation of yesterday, and can well understand that your Government is anxious to receive our definite views with regard to recent occurrences in Uganda. But our position with regard to that question is somewhat unfortunate.

I put aside the recent change of Government, and the fact that it takes three months for a communication from Uganda to reach the coast, though these considerations are not of themselves unimportant.

I rely mainly on the fact that it has not been possible for the Government to obtain as yet the impartial report which they sought with regard to the recent lamentable conflicts.

In the middle of June Lord Salisbury instructed Captain Macdonald, who was then supposed to be on his way to Uganda, with reference to the Railway Survey, to take the opportunity of his being there to investigate the causes of these troubles.

Unfortunately, the Captain left Uganda before these orders reached him, and when he received them, half-way on his return to Mombasa, he determined to await fresh orders.

These I sent to him by telegraph the week before last, and he is now on his way back to Uganda. But it will be some few months, it is evident, before I can receive his Report. I cannot act now without hearing from him the result of his inquiry, for that would stultify and indeed nullify his mission.

But as soon as that Report is in our hands, no time will be lost in examining the representations of your Government in the light of the information thus afforded, and in the most friendly and sympathetic spirit, and a reply shall be returned to them at the earliest possible moment.

I think your Government will agree that this course will be more satisfactory than an attempt to discuss the subject partially by anticipation.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

ROSEBERY.

The Earl of Rosebery to the Marquis of Dufferin.

My Lord,

Foreign Office, October 21, 1892.

THE French Ambassador called on me to-day, on returning from his holidays, and said he was instructed by M. Ribot to express his satisfaction with a note which I addressed on the 17th instant to M. d'Estournelles, and of which I inclose a copy,* respecting the claim to compensation put forward by the French missionaries in Uganda.

His Excellency, however, pressed earnestly on me the expediency of going a step further and admitting the idea of compensation, should it appear from Captain Macdonald's Report that serious detriment had been caused to French missionaries and converts through aggressive acts on the part of agents of the Chartered Company. I asked him to dictate to me exactly the proposition he was instructed to make, and he presented it in the following form:—

"Whether, supposing that the losses and grievances put forward by the French missionaries should be substantiated by the inquiry actually ordered by the British Government, the British Government admits the principle of an indemnity being granted for the aforesaid losses."

I said, in reply, that the principle of making a Government liable for the acts of officials of a Chartered Company within a sphere of influence was so vast and so novel that I could not accept it without further reference to my colleagues. During the last Parliament pressure had, I believed, been put on the late Ministry to elicit what was the exact nature of the relations between a Chartered Company and a Government. No satisfactory answer had, I thought, been given, probably for the reason that the case did not admit of one. It was therefore a new question, and it was one, at any rate, on which I could not pronounce myself without the fortification of legal assistance.

His Excellency dilated on the theme that the responsibility should not be avoided, and that Ministers in such a matter ought not to be afraid to undertake it. He adduced the case of a missionary in Madagascar, whose property had been destroyed by a party of French soldiers, who dragged him to prison and inflicted injuries upon him. Public opinion in France ran high at that time, but M. Waddington, when he discovered that the missionary was innocent and the French soldiers in the wrong, at once instructed M. Challemel-Lacour to pay the indemnity he considered to be due.

I replied to his Excellency that, in my opinion, there was no analogy between the two cases. The French soldiers were the servants of the French Government. The case of Uganda was that of a conflict between two hostile parties of private individuals in a district which, though within the sphere of British influence, was not, strictly speaking, British territory.

M. Waddington replied he was well aware that the analogy was not precise; he only referred to it to show that he himself, as a French Minister, had not been afraid of confronting public feeling in giving an indemnity when he believed such indemnity to be due, even when public opinion was hot, and hostile to his doing so. Here, he said, there was no public opinion with regard to an indemnity, and therefore there was no difficulty in assuming responsibility.

I rejoined that there was no public feeling on account of an indemnity because there was no idea that such a question was in contemplation. But great difficulty would arise, if the proposal was made known, with those Members of Parliament who objected to the institution of Chartered Companies and the possible liabilities they might entail, and would strongly object to the assumption of any responsibility for the action of such Companies by the Imperial Government.

His Excellency then asked if I would take his proposition *ad referendum*. I said that that was the only way in which I could receive it.

I am, &c.

(Signed) ROSEBERY.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received October 26.)

Sir, 2, Pall Mall East, London, October 25, 1892.
I HAVE the honour to transmit, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, copy of a despatch from Captain Macdonald, dated Kibwezi, 10th September, 1892, also copy of a letter from Captain Pringle, dated Mombasa, 29th idem, inclosing a Report dated the 30th September, furnishing the details of the Railway Survey to the Victoria Nyanza.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

Inclosure 1 in No. 32.

Captain Macdonald, R.E., to Imperial British East Africa Company.

(Extract.)

Kibwezi, September 10, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, for the information of the Directors, that the Railway Survey leaves Kibwezi for the coast to-day, and that the field work is practically completed. The Survey caravan should reach Mombasa before the end of the month.

2. On arrival at Kibwezi on the 4th instant I met Mr. Martin's caravan. Mr. Martin was the bearer of a letter from Her Majesty's Diplomatic Agent and Consul-General directing me to return to Uganda and make certain inquiries into the circumstances of the recent disturbances there on behalf of Her Majesty's Government. As I am unaware how far Captain Lugard's return to the coast affects the question, I have handed over the Railway Survey caravan to Captain Pringle, R.E., and leave to-day for Kikuyu, where I shall await further instructions from the Consul-General. I shall then be in a position to take advantage of Mr. Martin's caravan should it be necessary for me to proceed to Uganda, or to return to the coast in time to catch the November mail and resume charge of the completion of the Railway Survey Reports and Estimates.

3. Assuming that I have to go to Uganda there are two courses open as regards the completion of the Railway Survey project:—

(a.) Captain Pringle can complete and submit the Report and Estimates. In case this is decided on, I have during the last few days furnished Captain Pringle with Memoranda, notes, &c., to help him in completing the project.

(b.) Captain Pringle can complete the Plans, Reports, and Estimates, and hold them over until my return from Uganda (in seven or eight months), when I can revise the project in conjunction with Captain Pringle and submit it.

In either case Captain Pringle should retain the services of his European staff till the Plans, Estimates, and Reports are ready for revision.

Inclosure 2 in No. 32.

Captain Pringle, R.E., to Imperial British East Africa Company.

(Extract.)

Mombasa, September 29, 1892.

IN continuation of Captain Macdonald's telegram from Kikuyu, dated the 7th August, I have the honour to inform the Directors of the Imperial British East Africa Company of the safe arrival of the Railway Survey caravan at Mombasa on the 23rd September. The field work of the Survey parties is now completed.

Captain Macdonald, R.E., has informed the Directors of his action at Kibwezi on receipt of orders from Government to return to Uganda, and of his handing over charge of the Railway Survey work to me. The Directors are by this time aware that subsequent orders were dispatched to Captain Macdonald countermanding his return to Uganda. He will therefore in all probability return from Kikuyu and arrive in Mombasa towards the end of October.

I have the honour to inform the Directors that, in compliance with their instructions by telegram to Captain Macdonald, I propose returning to London with Lieutenants Twining and Austin, R.E., by British India steamer sailing from Mombasa on the 12th October. Sergeant Thomas, Surveyor, with two of the Indian subordinates and

thirty-three K̄halassies (the remaining four are with Captain Macdonald) sail for Bombay direct on the 4th October. The two draughtsmen I propose retaining here till the 12th October, when they proceed via Aden to Bombay, as their services here will be valuable.

We propose naming the large bay of Lake Victoria Nyanza, of which the harbour forms a part, "Berkeley" Bay, in token of the great courtesy and kindness we have experienced throughout our Survey work at the hands of the Administrator-General of the Company in Mombasa.

I beg to forward a short general description of the route recommended for the railway line touching upon the characteristics of the country traversed. I regret I am unable now to enter into greater detail regarding the other routes traversed; these will, however, be fully discussed in the final Report.

I am glad to be able to indorse Captain Macdonald's telegram with regard to the fact of there having been no fighting by the Railway Survey parties. Everywhere we encountered friends and not foes, and no ammunition has been expended with any hostile intent.

Captain Macdonald had estimated only roughly the length and cost of the railway line at the time of the dispatch of his telegram from Kikuyu. I am now able to report that the length of the railway line to the terminal station at Berkeley Bay is approximately 660 miles, and there is good reason to suppose that the sum mentioned by Captain Macdonald (two and a-half millions) for the cost of the construction of the railway will afford ample margin for a more accurate estimate than we have hitherto been able to make.

Inclosure 3 in No. 32.

Report on the General Route recommended for the Railway Line to Victoria Nyanza.

IN the Summary of Captain Macdonald's Report (paragraph 24), dispatched from Machako's in March last, he states that, out of the various routes considered, the route from Mombasa via Teita, Tsavo, Kibwezi, and the Mikuyu Valley to Machako's presents the most favourable aspect for a light railway line.

2. This route is dealt with in Captain Macdonald's Report (paragraphs 1, 2, 3, and 4) as far as the Salt River, the length of the railway line to this point being approximately 214 miles. I propose writing a short general description of the line from this point to the proposed terminus of the railway on the shores of Lake Victoria Nyanza. The route to the west of the Ulu Hills which Captain Macdonald mentions (paragraph 20) as not having been traversed at that time was fully investigated on the return journey of the Survey party to the coast.

3. *Salt River to Kikuyu Forest, 214-318 miles.*—From the Index Plan, it will be seen that the proposed route (in red) for the railway, instead of following the trade route to Machako's (via Nzoi), turns westwards between the Kiboko and Salt Rivers, and lies altogether to the westward and outside of the Ulu Hills. The plateau of Kapiti is gained by following the Makumbo (or Mikuyu) Valley. Once this plateau is reached, the treeless plains of the head-waters of the Athi River extend to the forests of Kikuyu. The line crosses these in a generally direct line to the point where the caravan road enters the forest. The length of this section of the line is about 104 miles. The limiting gradient is 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66), and, speaking generally, there will be about 20 miles of moderately difficult work, 20 miles of easy work, the remaining 64 miles being of the nature of a surface line. Though this line passes some 10 to 15 miles distant from the populated and cultivated districts of Ulu, it is not anticipated that this will be any bar to the Wakamba availing themselves of the facilities of transport afforded by the railway.

4. *Kikuyu Forest to Lake Naivasha.*—Entering the Kikuyu Forest, the line passes close to the Company's present post of Fort Smith, traversing one of the long wooded spurs that are the most noticeable features of this country. It emerges from the forest on the crest of the Lykipia escarpment at a point overlooking the Kedong Valley, and due east of Suswa, one of the extinct volcanic cones which surround Lake Naivasha. At this spot the conformation of the escarpment lends itself most favourably to the descent of 1,400 feet into the great meridional rift. The level of the highest point on the escarpment traversed by the line is about 7,100 feet above the sea. The route taken in the descent is roughly that of an old Swahili caravan road, and less difficulty was experienced in the descent than was at first expected. The descent is some 13 miles

long, the ground falling in two main steps of 700 and 500 feet, connected by a uniformly sloping ledge. On gaining the Kedong River, the line runs northwards up the valley skirting the broken hills at the foot of the escarpment, and passes over a shoulder of Logonot, another extinct volcano. From this point a very easy, open descent leads down to the shores of Lake Naivasha. The length of this section is 62 miles, of which 10 miles may be described as difficult, 16 miles moderately so, and the remainder fairly easy. The gradient for the descent of about 12 miles will be 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40); the remainder of the section will have a limiting gradient of 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66) compensated for curvature.

5. *Lake Naivasha to Eldomar River, 380–475 miles.*—From the south-east corner of Naivasha the line skirts the eastern shores of the lake to the Morendat and Gilgil Rivers over easy, open country, which presents no difficulty. After following up the right bank of the Gilgil, the line turns westward and traverses the southern and western shores of Lake Elmenteita. Thence it passes round the eastern and northern slopes of Lake Nakuro. Both these small lakes are salt, while Naivasha to the south and Baringo to the north are fresh-water lakes. From Lake Nakuro the proposed route runs through forest country rising over the saddle between the two conspicuous hills of Eldalat and Londiani. Several small rivers which flow northward into Lake Baringo are here crossed, and, shortly after, the Eldomar River is reached at the foot of the ascent on to the Mau escarpment. The length of this section is about 95 miles, and as a rough estimate includes 6 miles of heavy work, 10 miles of moderate work, and the remaining 79 miles are generally easy. It is considered necessary, with a view to avoiding heavy work, to use a gradient of 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40) for some 6 miles of the descent to Lake Elmenteita; the remainder of the section has a maximum gradient of 1·8 per cent. (1 in 50).

6. *Eldomar River to Guaso Masa, 475–565 miles.*—The Eldomar River bridge will be the most costly piece of work on the line. It cannot, however, be economically avoided, and by boldly bridging the ravine a comparatively easy ascent of Mau is obtained. The length of the bridge will be about 650 feet. Immediately north of where the ascent of Mau is made, the escarpment splits into two forming the Elgeyo and Kamasia ranges. The total height from the Eldomar River to top of Mau is 1,700 feet (from 7,000 to 8,700) and the line after traversing a belt of forest emerges on the crest of the escarpment, this point being the highest altitude to which the railway line attains. This ascent is 20 miles long. Thence the route follows the general direction of the escarpment for some miles through easier and more open country, keeping generally at a level of 8,500 feet, till the Elgeyo branch of Mau is passed. Then, turning more to the west, the line strikes the head-waters of one of the main affluents of the Nzoia River. The left bank of this stream is followed through easy and generally open country, till the Kubkong River junction, below which the line crosses to the right bank of the valley. The length of this section under notice is 90 miles; of this distance the first 20 miles will probably be on a gradient of 2·5 per cent. (1 in 40), and the remainder with a limiting compensated gradient of 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66). There will be about 7 miles of heavy work in this section, some 20 miles of moderately heavy work, and the remainder is easy.

7. *Guaso Masa to Lake Victoria Nyanza 565–660 miles.*—The ordinary caravan route from this point towards the lake is abandoned. This route traverses the Kabras Hills and leaving the Nzoia River to the north runs in a more direct line for Mummia's. It is shorter than that proposed for the railway, but presents many difficulties to the construction of a railway line. The route recommended for the railway follows down the right bank of the Guaso Masa along easy ground till the Nzoia River flowing from Mount Elgon joins it. Crossing the wooded valley of the Nzoia, the line follows its right bank through Ketosh, where cultivation and villages are met with for the first time since leaving Kibuyu. Thence downward to the lake the line follows the Nzoia Valley, keeping throughout on the right bank. The country is open, and beyond the necessity of crossing several small swampy streams which join the Nzoia, presents few difficulties. From Ketosh to the lake, the fertile country of Northern Kavirondo is traversed, villages are numerous, cultivation is profuse, and the population exceedingly friendly and well disposed. The shores of the lake are reached at a point where the hills of Samia stretch out into the lake forming the eastern coast-line of a wind-sheltered bay. The estimated length of this section is 95 miles, and throughout the limiting gradient will be 1·5 per cent. (1 in 66). The work throughout may be described as fairly easy, some 10 miles being moderately difficult.

8. *Harbour in Berkeley Bay.*—The proposed harbour in Lake Victoria Nyanza at the terminus of the railway, is shown on the attached $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plan underlined in red. It is on the eastern shore of Berkeley Bay which is formed by the Ugana promontory Usoga on the

west, and the Samia Hills on the east, and is the most north-eastern portion of Lake Victoria Nyanza. These two promontories, with the long rocky island of Masinga to the south completely protect the bay from the storms which so often rise from the south-west. From the base of the Samia Hills, the ground slopes gently to the water's edge and is open, affording ample level space for a terminal station, with the necessary shops, engine-houses, sheds, &c. The soil is hard red clay and sand with outcrops of ironstone. There is a belt of low grass and vegetation (not papyrus) of 10 to 20 yards in width along the shores. The bottom of the bay is rocky. From soundings taken in the proposed harbour, the fathom line is generally from 20 to 50 yards distant from the water's edge, and the 2-fathom line about 100 yards distant. Beyond this is deep water. There is apparently little or no variation in the water level.

In the north corner of the proposed harbour there is a cove which is always used by the Wasoga for landing their canoes; the shores of this are sandy.

Hard by is a spot used daily as a market-place, where hoes and other iron implements are bartered by the iron-workers of Samia for the produce of Usoga brought from the western shores of the bay.

9. *Other Routes traversed.*—In addition to the route which I have just described from Lake Naivasha to Lake Victoria Nyanza, and which is generally known as the "Guaso Ngishu" route, the following two main routes have been traversed by the Railway Survey parties and fully investigated.

(a.) The "Sotik" route from Lake Naivasha to Ugowe Bay in Lake Victoria Nyanza.

The ascent of Mau by this route is extremely difficult. The highest point crossed is 10,100 feet, as compared with 8,700 feet on the "Guaso Ngishu" route. Once the summit reached, a series of narrow ravines, often 300 feet deep, are encountered; and, as can be seen from the Index Plan, the whole of the drainage from the forest uplands of Mau, Sotik, and Lumbwa crosses the route at right angles. The actual length to Victoria Nyanza at Ugowe Bay is shorter than that by the Guaso Ngishu route to Berkeley Bay, but the cost of construction per mile would negative this initial advantage.

(b.) The "Baringo" route from Lake Naivasha to the junction of the Kubkong and Guaso Masa Rivers. The three main obstacles on this route are the ascent and descent of the Kamasia range, and the subsequent ascent of the Elgeyo range.

The ascent of Kamasia presents the following difficulties: a rise of 1,800 feet in $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles, and a precipitous ravine 550 feet deep, which has to be crossed before the summit is reached. The descent from Kamasia is one of 2,900 feet in 7 miles. The ascent of Elgeyo, the most formidable obstacle on the route, presents two steps connected by a fairly easy sloping ledge.

10. The lower of these steps has a rise of 2,500 feet in $5\frac{3}{4}$ miles; the upper step of 1,300 feet in $2\frac{3}{4}$ miles. Both Elgeyo and Kamasia are composed of rugged lava rock, and the slopes are very broken and uneven. Beyond these three obstacles, which are insurmountable by a light railway line, the route does not present many difficulties. It is, however, longer than the Guaso Ngishu route, and an additional distance over the route of 54 miles at least would have to be made to surmount the three difficulties I have mentioned.

11. From the few observations I have made regarding these two routes, the "Sotik" and "Baringo," it may be seen that Captain Macdonald is fully justified in recommending the "Guaso Ngishu" route from Lake Naivasha to Lake Victoria Nyanza. Fuller details and comparative estimates of these routes will be submitted hereafter.

12. *Athi River Route.*—The only other point I wish to touch upon in this Report is regarding the Athi River route. This route has now been traversed from the head-waters of the Athi in the forests of Kikuyu and the Kapiti plateau to Makengeni. I regret that, owing to my not having Captain Macdonald's notes on the Upper Athi routes with me, I am unable to enter into any detail regarding that portion lately traversed from east of Kibwezi upwards. I am, however, able to give Captain Macdonald's opinion that, owing to the much greater length of the line, and the large amount of cross-drainage encountered in the Athi River Valley north and west of Machako's, he is unable to recommend this route as the one to be adopted.

(Signed) J. W. PRINGLE, Captain, R.E.

Mombasa, September 30, 1892.

No. 33.

Mr. Rhodes to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received October 31.)

My Lord, *Burlington Hotel, Cork Street, London, October , 1892.*

UNDERSTANDING that Her Majesty's Government is considering the question of the retention of Uganda under her protection, I think it well to state, for their information, that I am prepared to extend at once the line of telegraph from Salisbury—the capital of Mashonaland—to Uganda, without asking Her Majesty's Government for any contribution.

The British South Africa Company constructed the line from Mafeking to Salisbury, about 1,000 miles in length, in less than eighteen months, and, in my judgment, considering the facilities of water transit afforded by the lake system, I could complete to Uganda within a similar time.

The extension northwards from Salisbury will, according to the arrangements I have already made, pass viâ Blantyre, near to which Her Majesty's Commissioner, Mr. H. H. Johnston, resides, up Lake Nyassa, and from there to the southern end of Lake Tanganika.

Beyond Tanganika I shall be prepared to extend the line to whatever point in Uganda Her Majesty's Government may desire.

I would point out that it may be necessary to obtain the sanction of the German Government for the construction of that portion of the line which would pass through their East African territory.

I would therefore ask, provided this right is not already secured by Treaty, that Her Majesty's Government should take such steps as they may consider necessary to obtain it.

It may be well to state that I seek no monopoly in the German territory. All I wish to have is the right of construction, and I beg, provided Her Majesty's Government concur in my proposal, that action should be taken without delay, as I am particularly desirous to order the necessary material before returning to the Cape, so as to commence the construction at once, and complete with all possible dispatch.

I may add that my ultimate object is to connect with the telegraph system now existing in Egypt, which I believe extends as far as Wady Halfa; but I am fully aware that, under existing circumstances at Khartoum, such an undertaking cannot at present be carried out.

I am, &c.
(Signed) C. J. RHODES.

No. 34.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received November 1.)

(Extract.) *2, Pall Mall East, London, October 31, 1892.*

ADVERTING to the Board's letter of the 3rd instant accepting the proposals of Her Majesty's Government for postponing the evacuation of Uganda by this Company for a period of three months, and to my letter of the same date submitting transcript of the telegram which was in consequence wired to the Company's Administrator at Mombasa, I am directed to inclose herewith, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, copy of the detailed instructions which will be dispatched by mail of the 4th proximo to that officer for communication to Captain Williams.

As it is estimated that Captain Williams would not be able to concentrate his forces and complete the other arrangements for the march to the coast under a period of two months, that officer has been enjoined to lose no time in making all needful preparations in order to quit Kampala on the 31st March next. Timely measures will likewise be taken by the Administrator to store provisions for the retiring force at Dagoreti and the intermediate stations *en route* as were adopted in the case of the Survey expedition.

Inclosure in No. 34.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Mr. Berkeley.

(Extract.) *October 31, 1892.*

YOU are already apprised by telegraph of the resolution of the Board to prolong their tenure of Uganda for a period of three months, and you have learnt from our

communications with the Foreign Office the grounds upon which this resolution was taken. Its effect will have been to cause Captain Williams to suspend the concentration of the Company's forces and employes and the completion of the other arrangements preparatory to the evacuation of the country in the terms of the original instructions.

Owing to the wide distribution of the Company's forces, and to the peculiar character of the relations which now exist between the rival factions on the spot, it is estimated by Captain Lugard that these preliminary arrangements could not be effectively carried out under a period of two months. In these circumstances it is incumbent upon Captain Williams to give timely notice in February to his subordinates and to all outlying posts for their concentration upon Kampala, in order that the withdrawal may be deliberately carried out at the appointed time in an orderly manner. Every possible precaution is to be taken for the effective provisioning of the men on the march.

The Directors assume that you are fully informed of the details of the Uganda garrison and followers, and they count upon your taking all necessary measures to victual Dagoreti and other stations on the road (as in the case of the Survey expedition), in the fullest assurance that Captain Williams will quit Kampala on the 31st March.

You are requested to forward a copy of these instructions to Captain Williams by the first post leaving for Uganda, and to send duplicates and triplicates by succeeding mails, and for this purpose also to make use of the German route if you should deem it advisable to do so.

No. 35.

The Earl of Rosebery to the Marquis of Dufferin.

(Extract.)

Foreign Office, November 1, 1892.

IN reply to a further inquiry addressed to me this afternoon by the French Ambassador, I informed his Excellency that I had no communication to make to him respecting Uganda.

M. Waddington, however, repeated what he has said more than once before, that the feeling in France rested on the statement that in a British sphere of influence operations conducted by a British officer had resulted in the destruction of houses and churches belonging to French missionaries.

I replied that, even on that assumption, Her Majesty's Government was not necessarily liable.

No. 36.

The Earl of Rosebery to the Marquis of Dufferin.

My Lord,

Foreign Office, November 8, 1892.

HER Majesty's Government have recently had under their consideration the complaints made in France as to the conduct of British officers in Uganda, and the material losses which it is believed in France have been sustained in consequence by French subjects.

In ordinary cases Her Majesty's Government would await the result of full and impartial inquiry before taking any action in a matter of this kind. But circumstances, partly natural and partly accidental, have delayed, and will yet further delay, the investigation they have ordered, and they are anxious that no feeling of soreness or injury shall be permitted to grow up in consequence of this postponement. Your Lordship is therefore authorized to give M. Ribot the following assurance:—

That if, after full investigation, a state of facts is revealed which gives rise, according to a just interpretation of the law of nations, to a liability on the part of the British Government to make compensation for material losses sustained by French subjects during the recent conflict in Uganda, and not satisfied by the Company, the British Government will not be backward in discharging its obligations in that respect.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ROSEBERY.

No. 37.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received November 8.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, November 7, 1892.

I AM directed to submit, for the information of Lord Rosebery, copy of a letter from the Company's Administrator at Mombasa, reporting his arrangements for transmitting to Captain Williams the Company's resolution to evacuate Uganda, and for facilitating Captain Macdonald's return to Uganda.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

ERNEST L. BENTLEY,

Acting Secretary.

Inclosure in No. 37.

Mr. Berkeley to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Mombasa, October 7, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of the Court of Directors, that I have arranged for the dispatch of forty special runners, starting on the 11th instant, to convey to Captain Williams the instructions contained in your telegram of the 3rd instant regarding the arrangement arrived at with Her Majesty's Government for the postponement of the Company's withdrawal from Uganda until the 31st March next. The instructions in question could be sent to overtake Bishop Tucker's caravan, but the latter is not expected to arrive in Uganda until the end of December, and may easily be delayed beyond that date. I have, therefore, considered that it would be unwise to intrust the instructions in question (which should evidently reach with the least possible delay) to that channel. I trust that the Directors will approve of the arrangement made. I may add that a little delay has occurred owing to the fact that most of the available men have just returned from up-country, and are not easily persuaded to start again at once. As explained in a separate letter,* these runners will also be able to assist Captain Macdonald should he be in any difficulty for want of porters. Fewer men would probably have sufficed merely to carry the instructions to Captain Williams, but in view of the uncertainty which exists as to Captain Macdonald's exact situation, it has been thought desirable to deal simultaneously and as efficiently as possible with both questions, and the number of runners has therefore been increased to forty. There is no reason to suppose that, in the event of Captain Macdonald joining the runners, these will in any way be delayed by his presence with them, their average speed throughout being 16 miles a-day.

(Signed)

ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY,

Administrator.

No. 38.

The Marquis of Dufferin to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received November 18.)

My Lord,

Paris, November 17, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Lordship herewith copy of a note which, in pursuance of instructions contained in your Lordship's despatch of the 8th instant, I addressed without delay to the French Minister for Foreign Affairs, conveying the assurances of Her Majesty's Government that they will not be backward in discharging their obligations, should it be found, after full investigation, that they are justly liable to make compensation to French citizens for material damages sustained during the recent conflict in Uganda.

I have also the honour to inclose copy of M. Ribot's reply, which I have now received, in which his Excellency thanks me for the communication which I addressed to him in the name of Her Majesty's Government, and adds a suggestion that, should difficulties arise in the solution of this question, they should be submitted to the arbitration of a third Power.

M. Ribot also draws attention to the urgency of arriving at an early settlement of the dispute.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

DUFFERIN AND AVA.

Inclosure 1 in No. 38.

*The Marquis of Dufferin to M. Ribot.*M. le Ministre, *Paris, November 11, 1892.*

HER Majesty's Government have recently had under their consideration the complaints made in France as to the conduct of British officials in Uganda, and the material losses which it is believed in France have been sustained in consequence by French subjects.

In ordinary cases Her Majesty's Government would await the result of full and impartial inquiry before taking any action in a matter of this kind. But circumstances, partly external and partly accidental, have delayed, and will yet still further delay, the investigation they have ordered, and they are anxious that no feeling of soreness or injury shall be permitted to grow up in consequence of this postponement.

I am accordingly authorized by Her Majesty's Government to assure your Excellency that if, after full investigation, a state of facts is revealed which gives rise, according to a just interpretation of the law of nations, to a liability on the part of the British Government to make compensation for material losses sustained by French subjects during the recent conflict in Uganda, and not satisfied by the Company, the British Government will not be backward in discharging its obligations in that respect.

I have, &c.
(Signed) DUFFERIN AND AVA.

Inclosure 2 in No. 38.

*M. Ribot to the Marquis of Dufferin.*M. l'Ambassadeur, *Paris, le 16 Novembre, 1892.*

J'AI reçu la lettre que votre Excellence m'a fait l'honneur de m'écrire, le 11 de ce mois, au sujet des affaires de l'Ouganda. Votre Excellence veut bien me faire connaître qu'en raison du long délai qui peut s'écouler avant que le Cabinet de Londres ne soit mis en possession du résultat de l'enquête ordonnée par lui, touchant les événements dont il s'agit, ainsi que de son désir que ce retard ne puisse être interprété dans un sens défavorable, votre Excellence a été autorisée à me donner l'assurance que, si l'enquête établit des faits de nature à donner lieu, d'après les principes du droit des gens, à une réparation pour les pertes subies par des citoyens Français, et dont ceux-ci n'auraient pas été indemnisés par la Compagnie, le Gouvernement de la Reine n'hésitera pas à s'acquitter de ses obligations à cet égard.

En remerciant votre Excellence de cette communication, je me plais à constater que le Gouvernement Britannique apprécie comme nous la question de principe sur laquelle nous avons spécialement appelé son attention. Je ne doute pas que l'accord ne s'établisse également en ce qui concerne le règlement définitif de cette affaire, que le Gouvernement de la République est disposé à traiter dans l'esprit de modération et de conciliation dont il s'est montré animé dès le début de l'incident. J'ajoute que si, contre notre attente, des difficultés s'élevaient à cet égard, nous ne verrions, pour notre part, aucune objection à soumettre à l'appréciation d'une tierce Puissance la solution du différend, et j'ai la confiance que le Gouvernement de la Reine envisagera comme nous l'intérêt qui s'attache, pour les deux pays, à ce que des mesures soient prises en vue de hâter, autant que possible, le règlement de cette affaire.

Agréez, &c.
(Signé) RIBOT.

(Translation.)

M. l'Ambassadeur, *Paris, November 16, 1892.*

I RECEIVED the letter which your Excellency did me the honour to address to me on the 11th of this month relative to affairs in Uganda. Your Excellency is good enough to inform me that, owing to the long interval which may elapse before the Cabinet of London is in possession of the result of the inquiry which they have instituted into the events in question, as well as their desire that this delay should not be interpreted in an unfavourable sense, your Excellency has been authorized to assure me that, if the result of the inquiry establishes facts which, according to the principles of international law,

entitle French citizens who have not been indemnified by the Company to reparation for losses sustained, Her Majesty's Government will not fail to fulfil their obligations in this respect.

In thanking your Excellency for this communication, I have pleasure in noting that Her Majesty's Government appreciate as we do the question of principle to which we had specially called their attention. I have no doubt that an agreement will be come to as regards the definite settlement of this question in the same manner as the Government of the Republic is disposed to negotiate in the spirit of moderation and conciliation with which it has shown itself to be animated since the commencement of the question. I may add that if, contrary to our expectations, any difficulties on this point should arise, we should, for our part, have no objection to submit the solution of our differences to the judgment of a third Power, and I am confident that Her Majesty's Government will perceive, as we do, the importance which it is to both countries, that measures should be adopted to hasten, as far as possible, the solution of this matter.

Receive, &c.
(Signed) RIBOT.

No. 39.

The Earl of Rosebery to the Marquis of Dufferin.

My Lord,

Foreign Office, December 7, 1892.

WITH reference to your Excellency's despatch of the 17th ultimo on the subject of Uganda, I transmit herewith, for your Excellency's information and for communication to the French Government, copy of a Report drawn up by Captain Lugard, replying fully to the charges of the French priests in Uganda, which have been formulated in M. Waddington's notes of the 25th and 29th May and 30th August.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ROSEBERY.

Inclosure in No. 39.

Charges made by the French Government and Replies by Captain Lugard.

CHARGE 1.

M. Waddington, 30th August :—

"Already, last year, the state of our missionaries in that country was represented to us as dangerous and even alarming: the Catholic population complained of being exposed to the menaces of Mussulmans and Protestants, who were protected by the agents of the East Africa Company."

In reply to the first portion of this statement, I cannot do better than quote the words of Mgr. Hirth himself ("Tablet," 15th October) :—

"A very little more and it" (Uganda) "would have become a Catholic kingdom." In these noteworthy words Monsignor betrays his real motives. (I suppose it was this "little more" which they attempted to accomplish on the 24th January, but failed, because I, as the Administrator of the country, was bound to protect all sections alike of the population.)

If this was the language of the Roman Catholic Fathers, when they believed their situation to be dangerous and even alarming, they must be credited with a large amount of cheerfulness and confidence under very trying circumstances. If they had been really perilously situated, they would hardly have spoken thus of the success which they anticipated for their efforts.

In this connection I will quote the statement of Dr. Waldeck, the German Missionary Inspector, who claims to have studied the condition of missionaries in Uganda, and declares that not the Evangelical missionaries but the French Catholic Fathers have been preaching a gospel of hatred in Uganda for years. He says: "Three years after the arrival of the Evangelical Missions the missionaries of Cardinal Lavigerie worked their way to Uganda, and inaugurated a period of most fatal disturbance. It is well enough known how the French Fathers made common cause with Dr. Peters to oppose English influence, and this policy was continued even after Uganda was by

Treaty allotted to the British sphere of influence. A Report from Père Achte of the beginning of August 1891 lies before me, in which among other things he says: 'The war against the Mussulmans was scarcely at an end (viz., May 1891) when a new and much more difficult and bitter one had to be begun again with the Protestants. It seemed to us a suitable moment to make an energetic sally for the spread of Catholicism in Buddu, and for spurring on the religious zeal of the Chiefs. . . . ' You see from the Catholic report very clearly from which side the provocation came." Such is the testimony of a man who, from the nature of his duties, ought to be well informed, and since at the time of his writing most of his compatriots were joining in the cry against my action has presumably no reason for espousing the abused side, except in so far as he was impelled by the dictates of fair play, and his knowledge of where the real truth lay (*vide* "Daily News," 26th May, and "Times," 7th July, 1892).

It is true that quarrels between the two hostile factions were of common occurrence, but these were quite as much on the part of the Roman Catholics as the Protestants. Intense religious animosity had divided the Chiefs (who were also the religious heads), learned no doubt from the example of their instructors, and the masses of no religion, the followers of these Chiefs, espoused their patrons' rancour, and so Uganda was divided into two great hostile camps. It was alleged immediately after my arrival that crosses had been taken from the Catholics by the Protestants. I begged the Catholic Chiefs myself to seize any man doing this in the act, and I would make an example of him. The Protestant Chiefs professed equal eagerness to catch a man, for they were strongly opposed to all the petty insults, &c., which were carried on against each other by the Bakopi (peasantry) of both parties. The Bishop (English) offered to take up some of the lesser cases, and I was informed they were satisfactorily arranged.

Not long before the disturbances the armies had gone out against the Mahommedans in Bulamwezi. This proves that matters were quiet, as the Waganda will not leave the capital if there is a prospect of trouble there. The first intimation of trouble was when the Roman Catholic portion of the army returned for no reason from the war against the Mahommedans, but the Sekibobo left subsequent to this with an expedition against the Futabangi. I deny entirely that "murders, &c., were frequent." Any single murder would have been at once made the subject of a general outcry. Had any Roman Catholic been killed I should have been the first to hear of it. I never heard of any outrage whatever till the one which induced the conflict.

Finally, it must be remembered that it was the murder of a Protestant by a Roman Catholic in the streets of Mengo, and the insolent and uncompromising attitude of the latter party in refusing to deliver the murderer up to justice, that brought about the war, combined with a direct challenge to me if I should interfere, couched in insulting language.

In reply to the second part of this charge, that the Roman Catholics had during last year been exposed to the menaces of the Mussulmans, there is little to say beyond the fact that the Mahommedans were as much the enemies of the Protestants as of the Roman Catholics. In April 1891 the Protestants and Roman Catholics made common cause against them, and defeated them under my leadership. While I was away in Unyoro, Captain Williams was eager to lead them out again, for which he had my full permission. On my return in December it was reported that they were raiding in Bulamwezi. I at once consented to an army going, but the Catholics returned without attempting to meet the Mahommedans, leaving the Protestant portion of the army to meet them alone. I believe similarly that in April 1891 a portion of the Catholics (in Buddu) refused to join the army against the Mahommedans. I am accused of having during the year 1891 espoused the cause of the Protestants against the Catholics. I need only call attention to the bitter complaints of the Church Missionary Society's missionaries of undue partiality on our part to the Roman Catholics to prove that our action must have been essentially impartial. The English missionaries published accusations against me, saying that it was "obviously the object of the English to rule through the Roman Catholic priests." Besides this, the charge of partiality now made by the Fathers against me is given the lie to by the following extracts written by the Fathers themselves in letters to me dated from the time of my arrival in Uganda till the outbreak of January 1892, and even afterwards.

With reference to the early period shortly after my arrival, compare the following phrases in Monsignor's letter of the 22nd February, 1891: "L'accueil bienveillant que nos missionnaires ont toujours trouvé auprès de vous quand il s'agissent des difficultés qui s'élevaient entre les deux parties—les Protestants et les Catholiques—m'encourage à venir vous exposer aujourd'hui une question," &c.; and again in one from Père Brard of the 20th January, 1891: "Ils acceptent votre Protectorat parce qu'ils trouvent chez

vous liberté, justice et protection ;” and even since the war the Fathers have told me the same thing, while in their letters to Europe they accuse me of deliberate schemes of spoliation and injustice towards the Roman Catholics. On the 9th April, 1892, Père Brard, in a conversation with Captain Williams and myself, acknowledged (while criticizing the terms of peace given to the Roman Catholics) that *up to the date of the war* we had acted fairly towards them. His argument was that up to the outbreak the Roman Catholics had no cause of complaint, but since then I had been hard on them, and given them illiberal terms of peace. On the 18th March Père Achte, resident in Buddu among the Roman Catholics, wrote : “ Ici dans l’entourage du Roi les Chefs Catholiques ont pleine et entière confiance en votre justice, en votre impartialité, je dirai mieux, en votre honneur, Capitaine Lugard.” (See also Père Achte’s letter of the 22nd April, 1892, quoted on p. 7.) Finally, the day before my departure from Uganda, as late as the 15th June last, Père Brard wrote me a kind and courteous note of farewell. He said : “ Je regrette beaucoup votre départ car je crois que votre présence aurait beaucoup servi à la pacification du pays. Je vous souhaite de revenir nous voir dans le Buganda,” &c.

I see quoted in “Daily News,” 3rd August, 1892, a letter said to have been written by Monsignor so far back as the 7th July, 1891, to Cardinal Lavigerie, in which he asks for his intervention with Lord Salisbury to procure the following proposals :—

1. “The British Resident” (in Uganda) “is to declare, solemnly and publicly, that he belongs to neither party.”

Monsignor, when he wrote this letter, was well aware that I had continuously, from the day I came to Uganda, repeatedly made the very declaration he here wishes me to make. At this date, I had just started myself to Unyoro and Kavalli. I, therefore, have no contemporaneous correspondence to refer to. The following, however, is a passage from the last letter received by me from Monsignor of the 2nd March, prior to my leaving the capital to fight the Mahommedans in April : “ La paix et la justice que vous vous efforcez de rendre au pays vous auront bientôt concilié tous les esprits justes et droits. Les Catholiques, encouragés par cet acte de haute justice, vous porteront, je pense, dorénavant en toute confiance tous les griefs.”

2. “That at the distribution of offices, the question of religion shall have no weight.”

This also was one of the earliest reforms which I strove to accomplish.

In December 1890, when I made the Treaty with Mwanga, the Catholic Chiefs insisted on my signing a Codicil, to the effect that I would observe the terms of the Agreement made between the two factions before they returned to Uganda and ousted the Mahommedans. By this Agreement, it was arranged that in case of the death of a Chief his successor should be appointed by the faction to which he belonged, and should be of that faction. They wished this, fearing I should appoint Waingreza Chiefs to all vacant posts. I had wished that the successor should be chosen entirely irrespective of religion or faction, but the Codicil which the Roman Catholic Chiefs had themselves made me sign tied my hands for the present. Their change of front in wishing me now to allow the successor to a deceased Chief to be taken from either faction was really a political dodge by which (the King being of their faction) the Roman Catholics, seeing how impartial I was, thought they now saw their way to gradually absorb all the places of power by getting him to nominate Roman Catholics. It must be remembered that these two so-called *religious* factions had become largely, if not mainly, *political* (*vide* Monsignor’s assertion to same effect), and as they were bitterly hostile, it would have been manifestly unfair to give the preponderance of office to either the one or the other, more especially as at that time I understood them to be pretty evenly balanced numerically. Therefore, wholly apart from the question of religion (which had no weight with me whatever), I should have been bound to deal as I saw fair and likely to promote peace by the two great political factions which at the time of my arrival divided among them equally all offices. At the same time, it must be borne in mind that the so-called Waingreza faction was prepared to accept the British rule which it had been my mission to proclaim in Uganda ; that they were prepared at that time to obey me implicitly ; that they were clamouring for the British flag ; that they were ready to fight for me were I attacked. That, on the other hand, the Catholics were more or less unwilling to give me their allegiance ; that I obtained their assent to the Treaty only after great trouble ; that the priests themselves begged me not to press on them the immediate acceptance of the British flag, or I should plunge the country in war ; that I was repeatedly under arms expecting an attack from this faction, and in case of war it would have been against and not for me that they would have taken up arms. It will then be sufficiently obvious that, at this stage, I was compelled by every consideration not to take action which would weaken the Protestant party,

or alienate them from me. So entirely had the religious sects become political parties, that the word "Protestant" was absolutely unknown in Uganda when I came, and the Chiefs asked me what I meant by it. Monsignor always spoke of the "Wafranza."

3. "That in case of litigation, both parties are to be heard."

With what unwearied patience I heard both sides, hour after hour, and day after day, the priests are well aware. Every officer under my command can bear me witness, as can Dualla, an independent Moslem. Should I otherwise ever have gained the confidence of the Roman Catholic Chiefs, as borne witness to in the letter of Monsignor himself quoted above, by a score of letters I could produce of their own, from a recent letter, 22nd April, 1892, from Père Achte, showing that, even in spite of the war, &c., I retained their confidence (as indeed their whole action in placing themselves in my hands in Kampala proved)? "A présent ils" (the Catholics) "se plaisent à dire, comme ces jours-ci Politi*: 'Les Protestants nous haïssent mais le Capitaine L. nous aime beaucoup.'"

CHARGE 2.

M. Waddington says (25th May):—

"I must not neglect, in fact, to repeat to your Lordship that our missionaries, far from viewing with uneasiness the entrance of the East Africa Company into Uganda, and the exercise of its influence there, have, on the contrary, loyally and powerfully assisted its establishment. The Company has acknowledged the efficacy of their co-operation, notably in the decisive circumstance when, refusing flatly to sign the Treaty offered by it to the King of Uganda in 1890, they, on the contrary, persuaded this Sovereign to treat with it, and in fact to accept the British Protectorate."

And again (30th August):—

"This Company, supported by the British Government, whose Charter it holds, has besides never had any cause for grievance against our Fathers; on the contrary, inasmuch as it has several times acknowledged the services rendered by them to civilization, to explorers, and even to England, whom they have loyally and actively helped in establishing its authority in Uganda."

For an answer to this statement, I must refer your Lordship to the statements of Dr. Waldeck and of Mgr. Hirth, which I have already quoted. From these it would almost appear as if it was the aim of the Roman Catholics to set up a Roman Catholic Kingdom in Uganda. Having got King Mwanga into their hands, they used him to increase their own influence, to the prejudice of the Protestant party. But I fully believed Monsignor's protestations of loyally accepting the British Protectorate, and it was not till I saw the letter of Père Achte's, quoted by Dr. Waldeck (after I had left Uganda), and until I had proved in the negotiations with the King after the fighting that Monsignor had not acted in accordance with his word, that I began to have doubts of his *bona fides*.

The hostility between the parties culminated in the incident which ultimately brought about the war.

An account of this will be found in my reply to Charge No. 4.

CHARGE 3.

M. Waddington (25th May) says:—

"Thousands of the Catholics will have been exterminated."

"A multitude of Catholic women and children have been killed or maltreated, and reduced to slavery." (29th May.)

And (30th August):—

"It is now no longer doubtful that massacre and ruin have reduced our Missions and the Uganda Catholics to the greatest extremity."

* "Politi" is the name of a man.

Reuter's of the 13th June, Brussels, says that M. Guillermain said that the survivors were driven towards the lake, where 500 or 600 were drowned. This is wholly unfounded. There was no pursuit at all. First fight.

Mgr. Hirth also says (see letter in "Tablet"), "being myself on the island with six other missionaries, for we had been chased from the mainland with the native converts."

In the fight between Mlondo at the head of the Protestants and Sekibobo (Seboa), who was leading the Roman Catholics, it is alleged that hundreds of women and children were taken prisoners. As far as I know, there were no prisoners made at all, for the fight took place at sunset, and the defeated side fled into the bush in the dark.

50,000 Catholics are said to have been sold as slaves, &c., this being in the nature of the case only a small portion of the total converts; yet Father Luaill, the representative of Cardinal Livinhac, states ("Daily News," 21st April) that the total converts in Uganda are 25,000, and even this latter I should say was exaggerated. Second fight.

(See also Charge 8.)

As regards the atrocities alleged to have taken place in the Island of Sesse, until I saw Père Achte's letter (copy "Register," 16th July) I never heard any mention of them from either priests or Catholics; yet at the time when the battle took place the six Fathers were in Kampala, and Père Achte was, I believe, in communication with them. They did not leave till the 2nd and 9th March. Not long afterwards, Pères Brard and Roche arrived, and resided continually in Mengo till I left. They were constantly in communication with Père Achte (and showed me his letters); they had also just come from Buddu, yet they told me nothing of this story of a married woman being beheaded in Sesse, or, it is needless to say, I would have made inquiry. But they know as well as I do that in the frenzy of battle even the semi-civilized savage becomes a savage pure and simple, and that "regrettable acts" would be done by both Roman Catholics and Protestants alike. Fourth fight.

Barbarities to Women and Children.

It has been alleged that the muzzles of rifles were placed on children's breasts to kill them. When a man says he saw something in the midst of a battle it is quite impossible to contradict him, but I do not think this probable at all, because— Third fight.

1. The women and children are always kept well out of the way among all African peoples when fighting is going on. On the occasion of the fight at Bulingugwé Island, they were, I understand, behind a rising ground some distance off.

2. It is not the custom of most Africans, certainly not of Waganda, to kill women or children, but to capture them.

3. Had such a thing occurred I should have heard of it from the Roman Catholics subsequently. I never heard a word of any such charge.

The boats fired upon by Captain Williams were, I understand, full of armed men, who were going off to join the majority of the Roman Catholic army in Buddu.

Monsignor further states:—

"Meanwhile, the two guns of the fort, finding our forces were too scattered to offer a mark for their shot, continued firing upon the women and children, who were flying in multitudes from the town." Not a shot was fired by me, except at a party of men who were charging down Mengo Hill under arms. As soon as the bands became scattered and mixed I ceased firing. Very few rounds were fired by me at all. No women and children were on the spot; they had cleared out before the fight began.

And again:—

"Six sucking babes were thrown into the brushwood." I am credited at last with being "indignant at the story of these savage acts." Père Brard asserted the above to me, but Nalinia, the King's sister, on whose account the party had been intercepted, and others present, entirely denied in front of the Fathers that any woman or child had lost their lives. Père Roche then informed me that the sucking children had been immediately picked up again, to which Père Brard assented. It is thus that facts are distorted.

Ill-treatment of Women and Wounded.

All the wounded whom I could get were carefully treated, fed, and tended. Such a thing was unknown in Uganda. Here is an extract from a letter from Père Brard, dated the 29th May, 1892: "J'envoie prendre l'enfant auquel on a coupé la jambe. Je vous

remercie beaucoup, M. le Capitaine, de tous les bons soins que vous ne cessez de lui faire donner, depuis quatre mois ; j'aime à le reconnaître, comme a dit l'enfant lui-même, vous l'avez soigné comme un de vos enfants." After the fighting I told all the Protestants Chiefs that all women and captives were to be collected and brought to me. I offered to allow them to live safely, close to Kampala, till I could return them to their friends. Most preferred to stay with close relations among the Protestants *pro tem*. Later, when the terms of peace were concluded, they were collected from all quarters by the Roman Catholic Head Chief (resident in the capital), Seboa, late Sekibobo, and sent to Buddu to their friends in batches of men, women, and children, under escort of my soldiers. The following is an extract from a letter of M. Guillermain himself, dated the 13th February : " Je vous prie de vouloir bien employer votre autorité pour nous la faire rendre (Magdalena), comme vous l'avez déjà fait pour plusieurs autres de nos femmes, avec une obligeance dont je vous suis très reconnaissant."

It is alleged that the women brought to Kampala were treated as slaves. This is wholly untrue.

On the first occasion they were allowed to sleep wherever they could be placed for shelter, even inside the houses, and my rules were all relaxed in their favour. All Roman Catholic refugees were under the close care of the Fathers, and as soon as I had made rapid arrangements for the comfort of the former, the women, &c., accompanied them to their quarters.

CHARGE 4.

M. Waddington says (May 25) :—

"I cannot conceal from your Lordship that the very gravest accusations are formulated against the attitude, in this business, of Captain Lugard and the agents of the East Africa Company, which amount to their having armed the Protestants a few days before the massacre already mentioned, and supplied them, contrary to the provisions of the Brussels Act, with breech-loading guns and ammunition. This fact alone would have had the gravest consequences in increasing at the same time the assurance and forces of the Protestants in proportions which would inevitably allow of their crushing the Catholics. Besides, the agents of the Company, far from striving to arrest the action, gave the Protestants the support of Soudanese troops, drilled and well armed."

And again (August 30) :—

"It is no longer to be doubted that the author of these disasters is the Protestant population, directed by the agents of the British East Africa Company, armed by these agents with breech-loading guns, supported by a body of Soudanese soldiers equipped and drilled on European lines, and finally backed up by mitrailleuse or Maxim guns belonging to the Company."

"The successive reports of our missionaries aver that to the end they preached patience to their co-religionists, and that the Protestant Chief who was mortally wounded on the 20th January met his death in the dwelling of the Catholic Chief whom he had come to challenge and attack. The agents of the Company have nevertheless demanded of the King of Uganda that this murder shall be punished as an assassination ; the King has refused to consider this otherwise than as a legitimate act of defence, as he fears to encourage and aggravate the oppression of the Catholics by the Protestants, which is daily becoming more threatening. It is this refusal which has placed Mwanga as well as the Catholic subjects and our missionaries in conflict with the authorities of the East Africa Company."

Who were the aggressors ?

I quote from my Report, written before I ever heard a word of these accusations :—

"On Wednesday, the 20th January, the Protestants came to me in great excitement to report that a man had been murdered and his gun taken by the Catholics in the streets of Mengo ; that a party of the latter had collected and defied the Protestants to remove the corpse, and that a fight would have been the consequence, involving a general war, had not the Katikiro called off his men and come to appeal to me. I at

once went to the King, and was kept waiting a long time outside—a mark of discourtesy. I insisted on the corpse being at once removed, and this was ordered. I then reminded the King that since the first day I had come to Mengo I had told him strongly that in every case of murder the murderer should be executed, since one such outrage was enough to plunge the whole country in war. If there had been provocation let the others be severely flogged, but an execution was necessary as an example. He was very civil, and said it was quite true I had always said this, and it was quite right, but it was proper the evidence should be heard first. He, therefore, sent for the man who had killed the other. A very long delay ensued, during which there was much laughing and chatting, and as only Catholics were present it was obvious to me that they had already settled with the King, satisfactorily to themselves, how the judgment should be given. Pleading indisposition I left the burza, leaving Dualla and my confidential interpreter, both unbiassed Mahomedans, to hear all that passed and report to me. The report was very unsatisfactory. The murder was quite unjustified, but the King gave judgment for the Catholic side, not even exacting a fine or any lesser penalty than death. Dualla expostulated strongly, and, for fear he should be mistaken in the evidence, repeated all he had heard, and asked if he had made no mistake. He then said that he knew I would be much vexed on hearing the evidence and the King's decision; these reached me in the evening (20th). I warned the Church Missionary Society the same evening of the imminence of war, and offered them an asylum in Kampala if trouble came. Next day (21st) I sent a letter to the King by the hand of Dualla, telling him the decision was unjust, and begging him to reconsider it; that the Protestants were exasperated at this and other unredressed grievances, and that if justice were not done there would be war, and I thought the Protestants were justified in their demands for justice. Dualla was kept waiting a long time, and had much difficulty in getting an audience at all. My letter was read, only Roman Catholics being present. On every former occasion when I have been compelled to speak strongly there has been the greatest anxiety exhibited to avoid war, and the King above all has invariably shown the greatest excitement and fear. On this occasion, by Dualla's account, an entirely different attitude was shown.

"The King said calmly that he had made his decision and would not depart from it, and if war came it was my fault for taking the side of the Protestants. The Catholics present (only two of the biggest Chiefs and one minor one were in the baraza) went further. They said if I sent any soldier to enforce my judgment every one of them should be killed; I should lose all my goods, Kampala would be destroyed, and all the Europeans should die. Dualla, in a long argument, proved how strictly impartial had been my attitude for the whole year past, and he assured them that it was they and not we who would lose their property and their lives in case of war. Next day (22nd) I received a long letter from the King, giving a long list of grievances of the Catholics since I had left Mengo, and couched in uncompromising terms. This was written by the Kauta, I think. At the end was an abjectly humble appeal that I would give him (Mwanga) three days to tie up his things and run away before the war. I replied I had been strictly impartial, and if justice was not done there would be trouble, but that I deplored a war which would utterly ruin the country. On the 23rd, seeing that the Catholics appeared to have made up their minds to fight, I wrote to the Roman Catholic Bishop warning him of the state of things, and asking him to use his influence to prevent so terrible a war. I may mention here that a party of French priests with the Bishop had arrived about the 12th instant, and from about the date of their arrival (which, however, may be merely a coincidence) the trouble with the Catholics began. I am inclined to think that they brought the news which had been published in the English papers, that the British had decided to withdraw from Uganda. Our relations with the priests continued most friendly, nor had I ever, in conversation with the Protestants, made a disparaging remark concerning them. A man of Stokes' who is trading here, and has no cause whatever to espouse either party, told the Protestants that one of the priests had told the Catholics they need have no fear of us, since we were merely a trading Company who could not and dare not fight, and that he could drive us all out with a walking-stick."

On the 21st January I found that so uncompromising and defiant an attitude was being taken by the Catholic party that I began to fear that the present difficulty would not be solved, as those of a similar nature had been on previous occasions, and I was compelled to believe that they had made up their minds to fight it out. I wrote to the Bishop earnestly entreating him to use his influence to avert war, as mine had apparently failed, and added that if war came I hoped the Fathers would avail themselves of the protection of Kampala. Monsignor's reply held out

no hopes of his exerting his influence in the way I had asked. My Report relates in full how my authority as the Administrator of Uganda was set at nought, how this action was followed by personal insult and open threats. At this juncture the onus of action lay on me, and I have no hesitation in saying that in honour I would have been compelled to take the initiative, for I had clearly expressed my view that the Protestant party were in the right in their demands for justice, and the murderer must be arrested and brought before me. The Protestant party finding that the matter had now become one between myself and the King and Catholics, and being the weaker party threatened with annihilation unless I supported them, and withal unprepared for war, were only too glad to leave the onus on me. The question, therefore, is admittedly whether the Catholics began the fight or I myself did—not the Protestants. Monsignor himself, in this letter of the 21st, writes as follows: “Je ne puis m’empêcher de vous répéter ce que tout le pays redit. Les Protestants ne se batteront jamais que sur l’ordre de Kampala. Moi-même, Capitaine, je connais assez les Bagandas pour partager la même conviction.” Yet not a shot was fired by me until the attack had begun and the fighting was general. I had been saved the necessity of taking the decisive action (which, as I have freely stated, I should have been compelled to do) for the arrest of the murderer, by the gratuitous action of the French party who beat the war-drums on the night of the 23rd, and fell in under arms with their war-drums beating on Sunday morning, the 24th. The Protestants, many of whom, by the report of the missionaries, had been to attend instruction, and like myself did not expect so rapid a *dénouement*, came to inform me of this, and to ask me what they should do. I replied I was negotiating with the King and Chiefs, and they were to do everything in their power to avoid a collision. They well knew if they disobeyed me they would probably forfeit my support. Shortly afterwards a Protestant was shot in the face, and they brought him to me. This, with so excitable a people as the Waganda, was an extreme proof that they had absolutely obeyed my orders, and were determined that nothing short of an attack in force should compel them to fight unless I gave the order. *I never gave this order.* I emphatically state that it was the Catholic party who entirely and of purpose provoked the war—gratuitously taking the onus off my hands. I had understood they would fight if I attempted to arrest the murderer, but so keen were they on fighting and so confident of success that they would not wait for any action on my part, but precipitated the conflict absolutely unnecessarily. I myself saw a group of Catholics fire a shot close by Kampala with the sole object of starting the fight, and several such isolated shots I heard in the direction of the Catholics. These are a challenge, and also at a moment of intense excitement are calculated to make the opposing force think the fighting has begun, and so bring on a general engagement. At this time I was still doing my utmost to avert the war. The Catholics also brandished flags in the manner of the Waganda in challenging to battle. As far as I could see the Protestants remained singularly quiet, and in no way responded to the challenges. For the Catholic party were confident of victory, while the Protestants knew it would be a struggle for them for very life.

Father Luaila (“Daily News,” 21st April, 1892) says:—

“The present attacks upon our Missions were only to be expected, as our caravan which left Zanzibar in July last was plundered before it reached the Nyanza.” The caravan was plundered in *German territory* (and I may incidentally remark that in process of recovery of the goods some sixty rifles were found by the German officer concealed in the cloth loads of the priests to be smuggled into Uganda). No priest has ever yet come by the British route to Uganda. Yet, relying on the ignorance of the general reader, this is put forward as a grievance against the English, and a just cause for anticipating ‘the present attacks’ in a German Catholic paper.

Distribution of “Sniders.”

The facts are as stated in my Report. I issued *forty muzzle-loaders only* prior to the morning of the 24th. The Waingreza were in a great minority in the capital, and they had not prepared for war as the Roman Catholics had, by recalling, on a frivolous excuse (the drum-beating by themselves on the 14th), their portion of the army which had gone out against the Mahomedans. It was not a matter of Protestants or Catholics to me, but simply of those who would obey the Administration of the country, and those who defied it. I was told that the Catholics thought I would not fight, but they now saw by this action that I thoroughly meant all I said. On the morning of the fight, just before the battle, when I saw how *very* critical matters were, the loads containing the muzzle-loaders of Mr. Stokes in our charge, done up in raw hide, were hastily ripped open and

the guns distributed. As we were greatly outnumbered, I had to requisition these as a measure of self-defence. I had no other spare arms to distribute, but I gave to some of the best Waganda the Sniders belonging to the less eligible of my porters (and to a few sick), possibly *at most* 150. Arms had been lent before to the Waganda when we fought against the Wa-Islam, equally to both sides. The Roman Catholics still retained a few of these, and have lately returned some to me. The assertion, therefore, that the distribution of rifles was part of a long-concerted plan, and that the possession of these rifles led the Roman Catholics to become more and more aggressive, has no foundation in fact. Further, I may say that, in order to insure the Waingreza doing their utmost to avoid war, I would not positively tell them either whether I would lend them guns or fight on their side till the last moment. That the number and class of guns said to be issued by me—a piece of information impossible for the Fathers to ascertain—is thus confidently stated, is only a fresh instance of the way in which mere reports and rumours are stated as well-established facts, and, as such, reported to Europe.

The number of fighting men of these Soudanese that I brought to Mengo was ninety-seven. Many even of these were quite untrained recruits; *none* can be said to have been in any sense “trained men.”

No Maxim gun was ever lent by me to a native; none are in the hands of any Waganda.

CHARGE 5.

May 25:—

“The Catholic missionaries did not expect to take any part in this contest, which took place on the 24th January; they asked Captain Lugard for some soldiers, whose presence might protect their establishments from pillage and fire; but they did not obtain this help in time to be of use, and were only placed in safety themselves towards the end of the combat. They were exposed for many hours to a death which seemed inevitable, whilst the English missionaries were immediately provided with the assistance demanded in vain by our fellow-countrymen.”

August 30:—

“Our Fathers themselves were exposed to grave dangers during the massacre.”

“The ultimatum was notified to our Fathers this same evening, the 23rd, and the officers of the Company twice invited them to take refuge in the fort when the attack should begin, an offer which had to remain without being given practical effect to, since our Fathers could not know the moment at which the signal for this attack would be given. If the part of aggressors is attributed to the Catholics, how is it to be explained that they alone were surprised by the events, and that the Protestants alone were, on the contrary, found ready to take the offensive, as well as to prepare a shelter for those among them who could not take part in the combat?”

On the 21st January I found that so uncompromising and defiant an attitude was being taken by the Catholic party that I began to fear that the present difficulty would not be solved, as those of a similar nature had been on previous occasions, and I was compelled to believe that they had made up their minds to fight it out.

I wrote to the Bishop earnestly entreating him to use his influence to avert war, as mine had apparently failed, and added that if war came I hoped the Fathers would avail themselves of the protection of Kampala. Monsignor's reply held out no hopes of his exerting his influence in the way I had asked. He said if war broke out he would come to Kampala.

An hour or two before matters had become so very critical I had again sent to Monsignor and the Fathers, begging them to come to Kampala. To what can I ascribe their desire to remain where they were, except to this confidence that the victory would be with their side, and the knowledge that Kampala was to be attacked and would be no safe place of refuge? The reply of M. Gaudibert to my offer is in my hands; it was in English as follows:—

“Monsignor thanks you for your kindness. Being indisposed, he cannot go up to Kampala.”

It is now stated that they could not come because it was too dangerous, &c. Not a word of this is said here; the reason given is “being indisposed.”

In the former paragraph I have shown that I offered the protection of Kampala to

the Fathers on the 21st January, which was accepted in anticipation. Again on the 24th day of the fight) I did so, as Monsignor says (*vide* "Weekly Register," 4th June): "Two hours before the attack on Rubaga, Captain Lugard suggested that the missionaries should go to the fort, offering to send soldiers to meet them as soon as they were in sight." The same *and no more* was done for the Church Missionary Society (a few loads, however, being carried over as they were nearer and there was time to do this). Later, as war began to be imminent, I managed to send a messenger, at the imminent risk of his life, to implore the Fathers to come. They replied by asking for a guard. To send this would have been absurd. (1) I could not afford to weaken my fighting force. (2) The approach of an armed party towards the Catholic force would have been the signal for war, for the Catholics, not knowing their intentions, would have fired on them of course. (3) It would not have been right to expose my men to such danger as a small party would have incurred, isolated among the Catholic force. All I could now do was to give stringent orders to the Protestants that on no account were the Fathers to be harmed or their goods looted. These orders the Protestants obeyed.

Immediately after the first rush of the battle was over, Captain Williams went round by Rubaga to protect the Fathers, and under cover of his advance I also sent Mr. Grant with a strong force by a more direct route. The Fathers refused to come. Night was falling, and my duties of command were of course very heavy. Kampala was full of wounded, and masses of refugee women, &c.; yet I galloped over alone, and begged them, "as a personal favour," to come to Kampala, and brought them back by night under my own charge. I placed a guard over their goods at Rubaga, and later on brought them all over and stored them in Kampala. I regret that it was out of my power to offer them great comfort or any luxury; what I had was freely placed at their disposal. On leaving they used the usual courteous terms of farewell, and Monsignor, I see in his letters, kindly does me the justice to say that, with such poor means as were in my power, I did my best for my guests.

CHARGE 6.

May 23:—

"Six of the Fathers have remained prisoners of the Protestants and Mussulmans, and have been the object of the very worst treatment."

May 25:—

"As to the six missionaries of whom I have spoken above, they only found safety by remaining as prisoners in the hands of the Protestants."

May 29:—

"Under date of the 2nd February five Fathers of the Mission were retained as prisoners at Fort Kampala, under the orders of Captain Williams, one of the agents of the East Africa Company."

May 29:—

"This officer (Captain Williams) announced his intention of sending them not to Bukoba, to rejoin their spiritual Chief, but straight to Mombasa."

August 30:—

"Our Fathers, far from finding near the English authorities the help and protection to which their past services and their rank as Europeans would have entitled them, far from being able to count on the benefit of the Company's neutrality in this lamentable conflict, they were made prisoners, and their captivity lasted nearly five weeks; some of them were not set free till the 2nd March."

What I have stated above referred to their *first* visit to Kampala. It was of the *second* that M. Guillermain writes in such strong language. They had proceeded to Bulungugi against my official protestations, and were on the island at the time of the attack on the 30th (the reasons for which are given in paragraph 18), although they had told me they were going straight to Sesse. Seeing they were determined to go, I supplied them with porters and all assistance.

Late on the night of the 30th the Fathers returned to Kampala (except Mon-

signor, who had fled) in a miserable plight under the escort of Dr. Macpherson. Again I did all I could, produced our best provisions, extemporized beds, brought all my personal clothing (meagre, I confess), and begged them to change, &c. After they were somewhat better, M. Guillermain said, "Captain Williams told us we were prisoners. What are we to understand by that?" (Captain Williams had not yet returned.) I replied that I had continually offered them the protection of Kampala, and it had been refused. That a very heavy responsibility for their lives rested upon me, and that I would therefore beg them to give me their "parole d'honneur" that for the present, until I could insure their safe departure, they would not leave my protection. This they willingly did, and, "that done," I said, "You remain my guests." There was no further formality of any sort. On various occasions later, M. Guillermain mentioned to me his wish to go to various places, Rubaga, Church Missionary Station, &c.; I replied, "*Of course.*" He expressed a wish for an escort of one or two soldiers, which were at once supplied. He more than once told me himself that he thought it was much better they should remain at Kampala for the present. As soon as the road was open (on the 2nd March, *not* 19th), on their saying they wished to go to Monsignor, I made all arrangements and gave them porters for their baggage and an escort, which took them all the way to Buddu. At their own suggestion, two Fathers remained behind. On the 8th March these also expressed a wish to go, and I at once made all arrangements, gave them porters, secured canoes, &c. While at Kampala our relations were very friendly. M. Guillermain used to pay me a little morning call almost daily as I sat writing and working *en déshabille*, and we would drink tea together and chat, and I have frequently remarked to my comrades on their courtesy. I built them a house close alongside (but out of the fort), and, for greater privacy, constructed a high reed inclosure round it. All their goods I brought by relays of porters and stored in Kampala at considerable inconvenience, as they were somewhat numerous. On the evening of their arrival, on Captain Williams' return, I inquired if he had made them "prisoners." He said "Yes," he had done so, as their lives were in danger, the "Protestant" lesser people being excessively exasperated against them, as being the cause of the failure of the negotiations. Père Levesque, on leaving, wrote as follows on the 8th March: "Nous ne voulons pas quitter votre maison sans venir vous exprimer tous nos remerciements pour la généreuse et sympathique hospitalité que vous avez bien voulu nous donner." On the occasion of the departure of M. Guillermain and the others, I had sent an escort with strict orders to seize any Muganda who might offer any insulting remark to my guests. M. Guillermain wrote a pencil note back: "Nous vous remercions bien sincèrement de votre bonté. Nous sommes heureux de vous dire que jusqu'ici aucun incident désagréable ne s'est produit. Au contraire, nous avons partout rencontré des visages sympathiques. Encore une fois, merci," &c. Again, on the 9th, M. Guillermain wrote: "Mais nous devons tout le succès de notre voyage à votre bonté, M. le Capitaine," &c. The statement that they were ill-treated is traversed by M. Guillermain's own words in his letter to Monsignor, where he describes their stay in Kampala, and acknowledges that they were "comfortable."

Insults to the Fathers.

A propos of the above, Père Gaudibert told me at first that, when they walked about, the Waganda used insulting words to them; he told me in a very nice way, and, on my expressing great indignation, he said it was of no consequence; that it was only the small people, who knew no better, and not the Chiefs. I, however, was greatly annoyed. I said that not only were they my guests, but under no circumstances would I allow a European to be insulted by a Muganda. I told him I would station a sentry close by where they walked, with orders that if any of the Fathers pointed to a man (for my men, not knowing Kiganda, were ignorant of anything that might be said) he should be seized. I said I would dearly like to catch a man, and begged Père Gaudibert to have one seized that I might publicly flog him. The letter I have just quoted shows that the Waganda had learnt that they were to be treated as my honoured guests. These are the facts of the "imprisonment." Their lives were a *second* time saved. Such phrases, then, as M. Guillermain uses in his letter are hardly to be justified even by the natural and excusable bitterness of the moment. I quote his words: "What a disgrace to France to see her sons imprisoned in an English fort and reviled like low criminals." (France, as some critic naïvely remarked, would hardly have preferred to see her sons left to have their throats cut.) "We are treated like the lowest human beings, and we are derided by the Waganda, who are friendly to the English. How long will our imprisonment last?" Or, as it is quoted elsewhere

("Standard"), "The English are aiding the Waganda to ridicule us." Later, again, Père Brard wrote, 14th April, 1892: "Je vous remercie beaucoup de votre grande sollicitude pour nous. Nous sommes assez bien ici; il ne nous manque rien."

The Fathers then were *not* "detained against their will," but with their repeated concurrence and to my very considerable inconvenience. Indeed, when I rather later offered Père Levesque the house and grounds which the Company own at the foot of Rubaga Hill (near their old quarters), he was very loath to go, and could only be persuaded by my promising a guard, &c. Pères Brard and Roche still occupied this house when I left Uganda as late as the 16th June, though I was anxious they should return to their own estates, which with some difficulty, and against the wishes of the King, I had secured to them; even M. Guillermain's letter shows that they were glad to stay. "Where should we fly to?" he asks.

Monsignor, in his letter of the 15th June ("Tablet," 15th October, 1892), reluctantly admits that "the English fort, to do it justice, does try to interpose its protection and to punish crimes, but every time it is obliged to confess itself powerless. For the last two months it has undertaken to have the bands of Catholic emigrants escorted from Mengo to Buddu by soldiers." This statement goes far to give the lie to many of the assertions in the previous letter.

Finally, in regard to the charge that Captain Williams said he would send them straight to Mombasa. It is impossible that he could have made any such statement, I being present in Kampala.

CHARGE 7.

May 25:—

"Monsignor and King Mwanga driven from Uganda."

Monsignor Hirth states: "being myself on the island with six other missionaries, for we had been chased from the mainland with the native converts."

Monsignor was never "driven from Uganda." Monsignor had gone to the islands with repeated promises that he would try and bring back Mwanga. I have his letters by me referring to my earnest desire that Mwanga should return; also mine to Mwanga, and the King to me, saying he was anxious to come (he was prevented by Monsignor I hear). He says in his previous letter, "the King and we preferred to go to Buddu," yet here we find him saying, "if the King cannot return," inferring that I would not permit his return.

I quote from my Report No. 4:—

"Next day (22nd) I received a long letter from the King, giving a long list of grievances of the Catholics since I had left Mengo, and couched in uncompromising terms. This was written by the Kauta, I think. At the end was an abjectly humble appeal that I would give him (Mwanga) three days to tie up his things and run away before the war. I replied I had been strictly impartial, and if justice was not done there would be trouble, but that I deplored a war which would utterly ruin the country."

CHARGE 8.—*Claims for Damages.*

May 25:—

"The result of these lamentable events, without reverting to the thousands of Catholics killed, dispersed, or reduced to slavery, has been the destruction of the Cathedral of Rubaga, as well as the churches, the seminaries, the orphanages, the houses, chapels, and shops built by our missionaries at so much sacrifice."

"*List of Material Losses addressed by Mgr. Hirth to M. Livinhac.*"

"Usoga (two months ago).—Residence of the Fathers, chapel, orphanage, school.

"Rubaga.—Cathedral, residence of the Fathers, school and seminary, boys' and girls' orphanage; medical schoolmaster killed.

"Kiagwe.—Mission, chapel, foundations of two ambulance stations; the Fathers left on the 25th January.

"Ditto.—Mission and chapel.

"Sese.—Two residences, one chapel, one large church, school, orphanage.

"Buddu.—Two residences, church, orphanage, school.

"In the rest of Uganda more than sixteen chapels,

"In all, about 200 orphans returned to slavery, and on whom apostacy will be imposed.

"About 50,000 Christians dispersed, without counting the loss of a considerable quantity of material."

May 29:—

"And all the establishments set up by the missionaries have been systematically destroyed."

August 30:—

"Her Majesty's Government have not palliated by material reparation the injury which our missionaries have sustained."

Losses of the Fathers, estimated at 100,000 fr. ("Times," 1st July), and elsewhere at 500,000 fr.! "As to the loss of property to which we have been so unjustly subjected, the Company of Mombasa ought to be sentenced to pay at least 20,000*l.* damages."

As regards personal property the losses of the Fathers were practically *nil*. In the first fight they lost *nothing*. All their goods had been placed in their mud store, and this was untouched by the fire. Their things were brought by relays of porters (from twenty to fifty) for the next few days and stored in Kampala. They had many bales of cloth, which they said would suffice for bedding. We also lent them a blanket or two (*q.v.*, "Father Moullié's coverlet is a rag of bad cotton cloth"). M. Guillermain issued "a piece" (30 odd yards) to each of the Fathers for this purpose. When they went to the island, against my wishes, they asked for a *few* porters "to carry," they said, "only one load or so per man" of tent necessities, and especially told me they intended taking no more; the rest was left in our store. This personal kit was lost in the fight of the 30th. They ought not to have been on the island at all, as they informed me they were going to Sese. Some few articles were brought to me, and these I at once gave back to the Fathers. As they were most anxious to recover certain articles (books, Monsignor's despatch-box and papers, &c.) I suggested it would be better for them to offer to buy them in (the total cost being only a few yards of common cloth), as in this way the Waganda would readily bring the things in, which otherwise would be difficult to find. They at once agreed that this would be their best plan. They had plenty of cloth, &c. At Sese the Fathers had a store, and valuable goods, I believe. When Captain Williams went there I impressed on him the necessity of going *at once* for this store and protecting it. He found, however, that the whole place was cleared out already by the Fathers, who had removed everything southwards.

With reference to the list of losses sent by Mgr. Hirth, I have to offer the following remarks.

The Fathers left Usoga for reasons of their own *long* prior to fighting in January.

The medical schoolmaster, a man of colour, François Gorgi, was shot (by all accounts) because he fired at and killed a Muganda. I never heard this contradicted. The Fathers never once alluded to his death, which they assuredly would have done had he been killed without provocation.

There was no Father in Kiagwe in January.

The buildings at Buddu are to the best of my knowledge intact.

50,000 Catholics are said to have been sold as slaves, &c., this being in the nature of the case only a small portion of the total converts, yet Father Luail, the representative of Cardinal Livinhac, states ("Daily News," 21st April) that the total converts in Uganda are 25,000, and even this latter I should say was immensely exaggerated.

The so-called cathedral at Rubaga which was destroyed was built of reeds and grass. The buildings on Rubaga were, I believe, in process of construction and incomplete. I am not sure if the "cathedral" was finished. The mud store was untouched; the other houses were not, I believe, seriously damaged further than that the roofs had caught fire, the walls, being of mud bricks, were sound. Later, the houses and the species of fort (provided with a bastion and loop-holes, I believe—a curious structure for priests to make) they were constructing were gradually demolished, because left untenanted and deserted, and hence the poles, &c., were sought for fire-wood. Had they wished to live there and to protect these, I would willingly have furnished them with a guard.

CHARGE 9.

May 25:—

“M. Waddington calls attention to the delay in the arrival of my Report on the disturbances.”

In explanation, I will quote from the letter of Sergeant-Major Kunlie, of the German Imperial forces in Africa, which was reproduced in Berlin on the 2nd June. “All the waterways to Mengo and Bujuju are watched by Mwanga's people, and the passage of all English boats refused.” How, then, was it possible to send important despatches by the route through German territory which was open to Monsignor, as he was at the time resident in German territory? Seeing the necessity of sending down mails, I dispatched Captain Williams to open up this route, and by him I sent the letter, dated the 11th February, published in the papers. As soon as I heard he had succeeded in his object I dispatched the long Report and mails dated the 4th March. The only other route to the coast (viz., the Company's route via Busoga) was closed, as all Busoga was in arms as well as Chagwe. Spite of the danger at the moment of detaching any force from the capital, I sent several expeditions of Waganda to open this road. They failed to do so. On the 5th April, while I was conducting negotiations with the Roman Catholics in Buddu and the Mahommedans, Captain Williams went with a strong army against the Futabanji and Wasoga, and opened the road, and Mr. Reddie then came through, arriving about the 20th May. I had further mails ready for dispatch early in June, but the arrival of the Survey party altered my plans, and I carried down my mails (including Report No. 4) myself. The present reply to charges was submitted by me on the 29th October, which was the earliest date by which I could prepare it after my arrival on the 3rd October, owing to the length of the task and the very heavy work devolving upon me on my arrival in connection with Africa.

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD.

December 6, 1892.

No. 40.

The Earl of Rosebery to Sir G. Portal.

Sir,

Foreign Office, December 10, 1892.

THE Imperial British East Africa Company have decided to complete the evacuation of Uganda by the 31st March. With that evacuation Her Majesty's Government have determined not further to interfere.

2. They have, however, resolved to dispatch you, in your capacity as Commissioner for the British sphere of influence in East Africa, to Uganda, there, after investigation on the spot, to frame a Report, as expeditiously as may be, on the best means of dealing with the country, whether through Zanzibar or otherwise.

3. The Company have offered to make over to Her Majesty's Government their establishments and stores in Uganda. It will be for you to judge how far it may be necessary or expedient to avail yourself of this proposal.

4. It will of course be your first duty to establish friendly relations with King Mwanga. It may be necessary for this purpose to give him presents, and even, for the moment, to subsidize him, but you will make no definite or permanent arrangement for subsidy without reference to me.

5. You will impress upon the King that in following the advice which you may give him he will best be proving the sincerity of the assurances given by him and his Chiefs in their letter to the Queen of the 17th June, and that your mission cannot fail to satisfy him of the interest which is taken by the British Government in the country.

6. The other points on which you should dwell in your communications with the King and Chiefs are the prevention of broils stirred up under the name of religion, the promotion of peace, the encouragement of commerce, the security of missionary enterprise, and the suppression of the Slave Trade.

7. One considerable difficulty is inherent in the situation. The Company has of late concluded a great number of Treaties with native Chiefs, including one of perpetual friendship with Mwanga, which last, however, has not been ratified by the Secretary of State. There are many others (eighty-three in all) which have been so approved. Whether an approval of this kind can be held in any way, directly or indirectly, to bind Her Majesty's Government is a moot point. There is no doubt of the liability

of the Company, and of the fact that the Company, having concluded these Treaties, finds itself compelled to evacuate the country without making any endeavour to implement them. It is to be feared that this proceeding may have a prejudicial effect on the British good name in those regions, and I shall be anxious to have your Report on this point with as little delay as possible, as well as on the course to adopt with reference to these engagements.

8. A mission to Central Africa cannot, of course, be conducted according to ordinary precedent; the infrequency and difficulty of communication may require a latitude beyond what is usual, and in intrusting to you these important duties Her Majesty's Government reckon with full confidence on your meeting with firmness and caution every occasion that may arise.

9. Her Majesty's Government desire that your expedition shall be fully officered and equipped. There will therefore be attached to you Mr. Ernest James Lennox Berkeley, Colonel Rhodes, Major Owen, Captain Portal, and Lieutenant Arthur. You will also take the interpreters and guides that you may deem necessary, and an adequate force of armed natives.

10. It will be your duty to sign a Commission appointing one of the above officials to act on your behalf in case of your being incapacitated. You will use your own discretion as to which it shall be.

11. During your absence on this mission it will be necessary to supply your place as Consul-General at Zanzibar. Her Majesty's Government will lose no time in sending there a suitable official to act in this capacity. Should, however, any interval elapse between your departure and his arrival, you will instruct Mr. C. S. Smith to represent the Agency.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ROSEBERRY.

No. 41.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received December 24.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, December 24, 1892.

DOES any understanding exist with the Company, or has any pledge been given by them, that, after the evacuation of Uganda, they will maintain their station in the district of Kikuyu?

No. 42.

The Earl of Rosebery to Sir G. Portal.

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, December 25, 1892.

WITH reference to your telegram of yesterday's date, the Company, it is understood, still maintain their original intention of withdrawing as far as Dagoreti, and, in accordance with the instructions given to Major Smith on the 12th August, of holding that station as their advanced post.

No. 43.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received January 1, 8 P.M.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, January 1, 1893, 6.50 P.M.

PORTAL started this morning "Philomel." Have taken charge.

No. 44.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received January 19.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, January 19, 1893.

I AM instructed to state, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, that my Directors have received a telegram from Mombasa announcing that Her Majesty's Commissioner to Uganda arrived at Tzavo, 150 miles from the coast, on the 13th instant.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

FEATHER PAPERS relating to Uganda.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 8, 1892."]

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Com-
mand of Her Majesty. January 1893.*

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

AFRICA. No. 2 (1893).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

U G A N D A.

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
January 1893.*

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., AND
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; OR
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, AND
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; OR
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

[C.—6848.] Price 10½d.

LIST OF PAPERS.

No.				Page
1.	Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office	..	..	September 2, 1892 1
	Two Inclosures.			
2.	Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office	..	..	October 20, — 53
	One Inclosure.			

Further Papers relating to Uganda.

No. 1.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received September 2.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, September 2, 1892.

I AM directed to transmit, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, the inclosed copy of Reports lately received from Captain Lugard, together with their annexes, relating to affairs in Uganda.

In the same connection, I inclose copy of an extract from the "Daily News" of the 26th May last, and I am directed to ask you to be so good as to draw Lord Rosebery's special attention to the excerpt it contains from a report of Father Achle, one of the Roman Catholic missionaries in Uganda, as illustrating the spirit by which those missionaries were animated, and as offering strong presumptive corroboration in itself of the comments of Captain Lugard upon the attitude assumed by Mgr. Hirth and his party.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. L. McDERMOTT, *Acting Secretary.*

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

Reports from Captain Lugard.

Report No. 3.

Sir, *Kampala, Mengo, January 11, 1892.*

I HAVE the honour to submit my third half-yearly Report of the work done by the expedition under my command, and the progress of events in Uganda, &c., dating from the 24th August (date of submission of my last Report) to present date. At the former date I was engaged in building a fort—Fort Edward—in Toru (Southern Unyoro), close to the base of the Ruwenzori Mountains, and near to the northern arm of the Lake Albert Edward. Up to this point I had ascertained the capabilities of the road from Lake Victoria for transport animals, and had taken possession of the Salt Lake, and built a fort there and established a garrison. On the 25th August I left Fort Edward. This fort is built on an enceinte formed by the River Sebwe, but on a rising ground with some 30 feet drop to the water. Its position is therefore extremely strong, and the water supply can never be cut off. I began to sink a shaft so that water could be drawn absolutely without leaving the fort. It commands a well-used road to the Salt Lake, running between the river and a spur of the mountains. Only some 800 yards in front of it is the River Mupuku, one of the largest rivers in the country, which, coming down from the mountains, flows into the lake, and so practically cuts off the country to the south-west of it. As it is difficult to ford (almost impassable in the rains) it formed so strong a barrier that I doubted if any Wanyoro would dare to attempt its passage if opposed. The fort was therefore an extremely strong one. I left here 100 of my best fighting men, viz., some 30 Soudanese and 70 of the selected Zanzibaris whom we had trained and drilled as soldiers.

I here established Kasagama, the son of the late King Nyika, whom I had brought to reinstate in his father's country of Toru, when I should have expelled Kabrega. They built a village here, and their people began to flock in to acknowledge their King. They undertook to feed my garrison. The Treaty made with Kasagama I have already

had the honour to forward with my last Report. The garrisons at the Salt Lake (Fort George) and here (Fort Edward) reduced my numbers to 300 men, of whom half were mere porters, and not to be relied on as fighting men, being the residue left after the selection of the Zanzibar companies of soldiers. We now marched northwards through Toru, and on the second day encountered a very large army of Wanyoro, who had apparently been long awaiting us. This was, I believe, a more formidable army both in point of numbers and arms than the one we had previously met. From the size of their camps (of which there were three or four distinct and large ones) there must have been many thousands. As I was extremely short of ammunition (my total reserve only amounting to twenty rounds per man), I advanced in extended line without firing a shot, sending a party meanwhile to crown some low hills and turn their flank. A very great deal of ammunition was fired by them. I continued to advance without firing a shot, and so great was the panic which had been caused by the successful shooting of the Maxim at a long range on a previous occasion, that the enemy retired before us, perhaps also fearing our steady advance and flanking party. We captured their camp and any amount of food without a shot. In spite of their heavy firing there were no casualties on our side. We marched onwards (northwards) along the base of Ruwenzori till we debouched on the Semliki Plain, having had on the way one or two small skirmishes only. I found the Semliki had here become a very broad and great river, quite impassable except by boats, which a surprise party I had sent on for the purpose had been unable to procure. This (and even the trans-Semliki country of Mboga, &c.) is still Kabrega's country. With the delay of one day we succeeded with great difficulty in finding one or two small canoes (got from the opposite side by swimming the river), and the whole expedition crossed the same day. The following morning we found a body of armed men on the bank we had left, and the canoes removed. As these people were at our old camp before daybreak, it seems not improbable they meant to attack us by night, for the country appeared to be completely deserted until their arrival. As our route lay along the bank of the river the enemy harassed us for a considerable distance by lying in wait in the dense reeds which fringed their side of the river, and shooting at us as we filed past on the higher bank, which was quite without cover. Though the shooting was therefore at times extremely close, and everything in their favour, there was, strange to say, no casualty among my men, though there were many narrow escapes. I did not allow them to reply to the fire except by a volley or two at first, and a few isolated shots by good marksmen when (as was rarely the case) the enemy showed themselves for a moment, yet I hear (whether truly or not) that our shots took good effect. I had no Map of any sort except Bartholomew's Political Map of Africa, in which the whole of these countries could be covered by a 5s.-piece, and I could not of course procure any guide, as the country we had passed through was hostile, and here it was uninhabited.

The majority of my route hitherto had been through country not hitherto passed over by any European, viz., Northern Ankole, Toru, the eastern side of Ruwenzori, and base of the Kavalli Hills. Indeed, had I been following Mr. Stanley's route, the difficulties would have been identical with those of entirely new exploration, since I had no Chart whatever, and had never seen either Mr. Stanley's book or Maps. Passing through a pathless swamp, in places very deep and full of the densest grass and reeds some 10 feet high, I gained with great difficulty at nightfall the foot of the hills forming the western boundary of the Semliki Valley. I followed the base of these hills, and made one attempt to ascend them, but found this quite impracticable. We therefore continued along the base, skirting the swamp, which in places reached to the very foot of the hills, and cutting our way through patches of forest and dense grass until we struck a path. The hills began here to fall away, and ascent seemed practicable, and the sheer granite cliffs ceased. Following our path we came on some small villages of extremely friendly natives in the heart of a forest. Everything they possessed had been lately seized by Kabrega, who I heard had devastated these countries quite lately, and who is the terror of all the people far and wide. Kavalli was quite close, and guides willingly led us by a path up the hills, ascending from the level of the lake 2,150 feet to some 4,300 feet. These villagers, who call themselves Wanyebuga, are very intelligent. They apparently used to live largely by trapping buffalo and other game, but these being now dead of the plague, they make their living by their alternate occupation of washing the earth collected from certain saline deposits, and making salt, which they sell to the people in the hills in return for food. This salt washing, together, with fishing, is the staple means of livelihood of the scanty population along this part of the Albert Lake. These unfortunate people dare neither to keep cattle nor to grow crops, knowing that if they did all their produce would be seized by Kabrega. Even

as they are, continued raids are made on them by the Wanyoro, and their women and people killed or carried off as slaves, while all who can escape into the forest and hide. They begged me to build here, and said they would grow food for us. These people, and all this country even on the Unyoro side of the Semliki, formerly owned allegiance to the big Chiefs Kabonzi and Mugenyi; also to a less extent to Kavalli. With these three Chiefs I subsequently made Treaties, which I have the honour to forward herewith, and with the two former I made blood-brotherhood. They have all been driven from their countries (which formerly bordered on the lake and the Semliki), and been compelled to take refuge in the hills from the cruelties of Kabrega. They are mostly of Bahuma origin, and lived mainly by their herds till these died quite recently of the plague, which arrived here later than in the eastern countries of Uganda, Unyoro, &c. Full details regarding the road passed over will be found in my Road Chart, which I have carefully continued on the same scale (4 miles = 1 inch) throughout all journeys.

Generally speaking, the road from Luambwa on Lake Victoria (whose unique advantages as a commercial centre for Uganda I have already pointed out in my former Report) is perfectly feasible across Buddu. There is an almost complete absence along this line (from Luambwa to Maronga) of the quicksand river swamps which abound through Uganda and Unyoro, and form a most difficult obstacle to transport of any kind, being impassable (at least at certain seasons) for laden baggage animals. Onwards from Maronga, across Ankole to the Albert Edward Lake, the road is excellent. Thence there is a difficult piece, for from Ibanda to the Salt Lake the path winds among hills with very steep gullies, and the channel which divides the upper from the lower lake is too broad to be bridged. Except this, however, there is no serious obstacle to transport animals by this route. If the northern route through Kitaquenda be followed, the Charobanga swamp and many others must be crossed, as well as the deep and rapid Mpanga.

Onwards from Fort Edward the road is quite feasible; there are no swamps whatever. Endless streams run down from the hills, all of clear, cold, fast-running water. Some of these flow in deep beds or gullies, the ascent and descent of which would be trying to animals; but this difficulty by a little cutting would be overcome entirely. Only a few miles to the east (as I proved in my down journey) it would be practically impossible to make a feasible transport route. The swamps succeed each other every mile or two in some places, and are of treacherous quicksand, very broad (often three-quarters to 1 mile). To construct a causeway across such a swamp would be by no means difficult, but would entail much labour, and when scores of swamps have to be thus bridged the route becomes impracticable. From the nature of all Uganda and Unyoro, there is no doubt that these swamps extend up to the Somerset Nile; indeed, I should imagine they were probably even more difficult in Bulamwezi and Northern Unyoro.

It therefore appears to me to be a matter of great importance to have proved that a feasible route exists along the foot of Ruwenzori. A glance at my Road Chart will show, moreover, that this route is very fairly *direct*. From Luambwa to Ibanda is a straight line, west-north-west, thence the route bends sharply round to the north, following the Ruwenzori. This is the only angle throughout; and it will be seen that the extra distance involved is not great, and is more than compensated for by the route touching the Salt Lake and the trade of the Albert Edward Lake. Thus return caravans can come down loaded with salt, which is extremely valuable in Uganda, Busoga, Kavirondo, &c., and can also bring down the goods purchased at Fort George for salt. The importance of this trade will, I hope, appear from my subsequent remarks in this Report, and since I hope that this line from the Salt Lake to Luambwa will eventually become a well-used caravan route, it is extremely satisfactory to find that from that point onwards is an exceptionally good line, if not the only feasible one, to the Albert Lake.

Leaving Fort Edward, the country begins to gradually, almost imperceptibly, rise from a level of 3,300 to 5,300 feet, which height it has attained at the point where the three picturesque little lakes of Vijongo are marked on the Chart. Here there is a sudden escarpment. The high lands extend away to the right (east and north), and Ruwenzori, decreasing in height, towers on the left (west). Between the two is a long valley (Kiaya), and the plateau we have been following ends abruptly, the valley being at an elevation of 4,000 feet only. As this valley opens out, it becomes a very broken, hilly country, full of jungle and scrub, and intersected with large ravines. These hills are mostly very stony (quartz and granite, &c.). There is little population, only a few of the deep valleys (whose soil is rich) being inhabited.

Gently descending, the edge of these broken hills, and simultaneously the end of

the Ruwenzori Hills, is gained, and the Semliki Valley, only some 2,200 feet elevation, is spread out before us. The general features of the country will, I hope, be more clearly seen from my Chart than by mere description. Meanwhile, the high plateau of Unyoro, 4,300–5,300 feet, appears from the Semliki Plain like a range of hills extending along to the north-east, and running along the east of the lake.

The Kavalli plateau, 4,200 feet, similarly presents the appearance of a range of hills whose well-defined and abrupt sides border the Semliki Valley, running nearly north and south, and form the western boundary of the Semliki Valley. Along the first part of this route (from Fort Edward to Butanuka) the country is very wild and extremely close, with high elephant grass and scrub. Around Butanuka there is a dense population, as shown by the enormous areas of cultivation, and miles on miles of banana groves along the base of Ruwenzori and to the east. Thenceforward the soil is rich and cultivation frequent, till Kiaya is reached. This valley is *extremely* rich and well watered, but as it opens out into the wild country already described, cultivation and population cease.

The valley of the Semliki is a level plain (imperceptibly sloping to the lake) of rich soil and excellent pasture. In places it is swampy. The whole of the country from the Albert Edward Lake onwards abounds with elephant. Most other game and the cattle have died of the plague. The soil in the inhabited areas is excessively rich, and crops most abundant. Beans of many kinds are very extensively grown, also grain (mohindi, wimbi, mtama, &c.). Enormous forests of excellent timber trees extend along the eastern boundary of Toru. Along the foot of the hills, on the west of the Semliki Valley, the forest consists of acacia, tamarind, mteroanda (an excellent wood for gun-stocks), &c. In these hills a hard white glazed rock like marble abounds.

Throughout this march, in spite of the fact that the country was hostile, and we had to fight, I would not allow any damage to be done to the crops and banana groves; the houses were left unharmed, and only what food was necessary was taken—no sheep and goats were allowed to be taken. Some people were caught from time to time. I released them all at once, telling them that this country was now under the British, and we did not fight with women and children or villagers. If they wished to accept our rule, they could stay in peace, if not, they could go to Kabrega. I subsequently heard, on my return journey, that the news of these methods, so strange to these people, had spread everywhere through the country, and that people were, in consequence, most anxious to accept our rule and that of Kasagama. I told them we had come to help them and to turn out Kabrega, not to injure or enslave them. Their reply invariably was that they acknowledged Kasagama was their rightful King, and they would welcome us gladly, but they feared we should only stay a short time, and then leave them, in which case Kabrega would massacre them to a man, as he did the people around Mruli when the Egyptian Government evacuated those stations. I assured them that these countries were British by international agreement, and that the British flag would never go back. That if they doubted they could go and see the fort we had built on the lake, &c.

2. On the 6th September I arrived at Bundura, about 5 miles from the Soudanese village at Kavalli, having, after all, come extremely direct, as the Chart will show. Here a party of Soudanese came to welcome us, and there was great rejoicing. They said that Selim Bey had gone to meet a very large party of refugees who had recently arrived from the Soudan, and that he would be back in a few days. This caused some delay. Meanwhile, I had marched on to Kavalli, where I formed a standing camp. I proposed to Selim that he and his men should enlist in the Company's service, pointing out that the British were now intimately allied with the Khedive. Selim, however, would not agree to take service until he should have the direct permission of the Khedive, whose flag he said he had served until he had grown grey in its service, and which he would never desert. I agreed to write to the Khedive to obtain his sanction to their taking service with the Company, if the Directors approved of their enlistment. This letter to the Khedive I forward by this mail. Selim wished to retain absolute control of his men pending this sanction. To this I would not agree. I declined to allow them to enter British territory unless they placed themselves entirely under my orders. After some trouble and plain speaking he agreed to all my terms, and an Agreement was drawn up between us, on the 17th September, which I attach to this Report. He undertook, in consequence of my insisting that it was impossible for me to delay here, to be ready to start with all his people towards the close of the first week in October. These Soudanese were, for the most part, clad in skins, but the higher ranks wore cloth manufactured by their people from cotton. Of this cotton they had large quantities, grown from seed brought down from the Soudan. They had artisans of all kinds,

tools and appliances, and even distilled a spirit from the mtama grain, not unlike mild whisky. Both the steamers had unfortunately sunk, but their crews and engineers were here.

Selim Bey and his people told me that Emin Pasha had arrived at Mazamboni on the 11th July. He had not come nearer than this some one and a-half days' march. On his arrival Selim had gone to meet him. He then told them that he was no longer their Governor; that he had entered the German service; that Uganda, &c., was now British, and the Company's representative was there; that the Soudan had been abandoned by the Egyptian Government; and that if they waited for fifty years, the Khedive would not send another expedition to relieve them. He then pressed them to enter the German service. As these people distrust Emin, and blame him as the cause of their being abandoned, they declined his proposals, since he was neither their Governor nor sent by the Khedive.

Later on (so they say) Emin sent to them saying that what he had said was not true, but only said in order to test their loyalty; that he had, in fact, been sent by the Khedive, and that he would take them to the coast either by the Congo or by the German territory, or that he would establish them in some suitable place and write to the Khedive. They replied that they could not go with him till the large party (known to be on its way, and now expected) arrived. He accordingly said he would await them, and sent for some men to build houses, &c., for him. Bribe by large presents of cloth and promises of very high pay, these men agreed to enter his service. He then suddenly left, sending a message to say that his first story was the true one, and that he was marching to Guru-Guru (west of Kavalli), and thence to Bernowie, and that all who wished could follow him or stay where they were. I was also told that his sudden departure was about the same time that a rumour of my own approach came up. The Soudanese were exasperated at his having taken away the people sent to build for him.

On the 20th September five deserters, with their families, came in from Emin. They said he was marching in a north-westerly direction, and that there was great hunger among his people and great discontent. They added Dr. Stuhlman continually protested, but Emin was deaf to all expostulation. They said that, having been promised by him that he would take them to the coast, and seeing that he was not doing so, they had left him. They also said he had repudiated the engagements regarding pay that he had made with them when they joined him, and he was then in a forest marching north-west. The Soudanese were so angry at his having "stolen" these men, and then treated them badly, that they requested my permission to follow him and recover the rest, by force if necessary. I, of course, prevented this, and told them that such matters were best settled with the authorities of the Company to which he belonged.

3. On the 5th October I left Kavalli with about half of the Soudanese, their families, slaves, and women and children. I had previously sent on a strong party to negotiate the passage of the Semliki. Katonzi, the most powerful of the Chiefs of this district, accompanied them. He had three canoes on the lake, and by rounding the mouth of the river and bringing the canoes up it, he crossed over the whole party quite unknown to the enemy. Marching up the opposite bank, while the canoes followed in the river, they surprised the Wanyoro in their villages, but, in accordance with my orders, they did them no harm. They were told by these people that Kabrega, angry at being so entirely taken by surprise on the former occasion, had sent word that, since we were sure to return, all canoes were to be taken up the lake to him, or sunk, and that consequently there was not a canoe on the river. However, with Katonzi's canoes, and relays of his boatmen, and Mugenji's (both of whom, being my blood brothers, put themselves and all their men at my disposal), we crossed the river safely. As will be seen from the Chart, I came in a very direct line from Kavalli on this return journey, and crossed the river much lower down.

Before my arrival a Zanzibari, who had detached himself from his comrades, was shot through the thigh, smashing the bone, while digging potatoes. The party who did this were driven in by the Askari, and lost three men killed. This was the first casualty I had had. As each canoe landed its occupants, Mr. Grant took a tally of their numbers, and continued this after I had marched onwards until the last had crossed under Selim Bey. The result was as follows: men with arms, including slaves carrying spare arms, 932; men without arms, 1,153; women, 3,065; girls, 1,484; boys, 1,358; mixed, 14; total, 8,006. In addition to this was a portion of the advance guard, who were not counted, which would bring the total up to some 8,200. With about half this number, and the whole of my expedition, together with the Waganda, who had accompanied me, and a party of Bahuma, &c., I marched ahead, leaving Mr. Grant and Selim Bey to

follow with the remainder. I followed my former route as far as Kiaya, at the head of the long valley already described, and then struck off to the east, ascending the hills and striking into the interior of Unyoro. I had myself, while on the Semliki, come upon Ireta, the Chief of most of Southern Unyoro, and one of the most powerful of Kabrega's Wakungu. He showed fight, and we drove him in with no casualties on either side, and followed him for some distance. The excessive cruelties of this man and his relation, Dukala, Sub-Chief of Toru, inclined me to have little pity on him could I have caught him. I sent a very strong war party round by a different road to his village, and I now started for the same place (*vide* Chart). Some time previous to leaving Kavalli I had sent a party of Zanzibaris to relieve and bring to us Sergeant Surur Adam, Soudani, whom, it will be remembered, I had left in Emin's camp on the western side of Ruwenzori to intercept Emin on his return should he have come back that way before my own arrival at Kavalli. This party, on the way down, had a small fight. On their way back they found themselves opposed by an army which they estimated at 1,500 men, and who were said to be awaiting my return. The little party of some twenty-five rifles fought their way through, being surrounded from morning till nightfall, when heavy rain came on, and the Unyoro muzzle-loaders would not fire. Their own ammunition was almost exhausted. They say they killed very many of the enemy, and, strange to say, had no casualty at all. They joined me at the Semliki. The letter, therefore, with which Surur was intrusted for Emin, and of which I attached a copy to my last Report, was never delivered, and was brought back to me.

4. Marching a short distance due east, so as to clear the border of Toru, I reached Ireta's chief village, and met my war party. Ireta had fled before our arrival. Here I built a pair of twin forts on two knolls, and taught the Soudanese how to construct them. I completed one, except a small portion of the ditch, and left the other (planned and marked out) for them to do. The name of these forts and station is "Wavertree." The whole of the Soudanese were divided into two regiments of eight companies each. Each company was some forty to fifty rifles strong. I left here four companies under the Bembasha of No. 1 Regiment, Rehan Aga. Before leaving I took a careful roll of the men, showing under different headings the class of rifle he was armed with, his rank, the number of wives, slaves, and children he had, and the number of people attached to him in addition to these, viz., wives, children, and slaves of men who had died or been killed in war in the Soudan, free Lendu, &c. (The Lendu were a starving tribe who, on the exodus of the last party from the Soudan, begged to join them; some were attached as slaves, some as free men.) At Wavertree I was joined by Mr. Grant and Selim Bey. A very large number of Wanyoro were caught here (and previously) by parties who were foraging for food. These the Soudanese considered as their lawful captives in war, and brought in as slaves. I declined to allow a single captive to be enslaved, and forced them to bring all of them to me. In every case I set them free, telling them that we did not fight with mere villagers, and they could go where they liked—either under our rule in Toru, or to Kabrega, and, so far as I was able, every bit of their property was restored to them. I had very great difficulty in this matter, for these Soudanese have been living for so many years past as freebooters, without any law whatever save that of "might," that they were difficult to handle at first. I, however, insisted that any man found in possession of an Unyoro after the publication of my orders should lose his rank, be deprived of his arms, and turned out of the Askari altogether. I had a few simple rules written out in Arabic and given to the Commander of each fort, and read to the men. A copy of these I attach to this Report.

It was, of course, impossible to introduce law, order, and discipline at a moment's notice among men who, having received no pay for ten years, had been their own masters and lived by plunder, while others (recruits) had never yet been under law or control. Such a body of men armed with Remingtons would have been a most terrible scourge to the country, and, if for no other reason, it was imperatively necessary to deal with them and prevent the evil they would otherwise have done. Rehan Aga, an excellent officer, cordially entered into my views, and promised to enforce my orders to the letter with the strictest punctuality. The first point was to break up the large unmanageable mass, and thus, by detaching them in smaller bodies under good officers, to introduce discipline and order, on the enforcement of which would depend the retention of his rank and office by each officer in command. This was therefore now my object. I appointed also a native as temporary representative of Kasagama, and gave him a shamba and site for his village. I ordered that all captives and all natives who came in to tender their allegiance should be referred entirely to him, while he would be responsible to Kasagama and myself. I arranged for an interpreter and other such matters.

The country here was extremely fertile, and the soil deep and rich. Crops of all sorts

were in the greatest abundance, including bananas, potatoes, grain of all sorts, nyumbu (a tuber not unlike an English potato in taste), beans of many kinds, &c. The Soudanese had brought cotton and other seeds, and were delighted with the country, in which they said they could grow anything. A very large forest close by furnished an absolutely unlimited supply of timber for building and for fire-wood. Water was abundant, and the site appeared healthy, and was some 5,000 feet elevation. Short as was the distance, I had marched eastwards from my former route. I found I had here all the characteristics of Unyoro and Uganda. River swamp after swamp succeeded each other, so different from the clear, rapid mountain streams of Toru. Every valley and every dip between the hills is a swamp, generally of treacherous "fossam," with no bottom, and choked with dense and high papyrus growth. Marching from Wavertree, we had to circle round and round to every point of the compass to avoid these swamps, and keep on the higher ground, and yet we, nevertheless, in one short march, crossed eight or ten of them—some very difficult indeed for the women and children—for the bottom being quagmire, and full of the knotted roots of papyrus, the passage of many people renders it deeper and deeper. As the rains had begun before we left Kavalli, these swamps were all at their worst. We had these swamps to contend with throughout our entire march from Wavertree to the last fort on the borders of Ankoli, together with drenching rain daily. We also had continual cases of small-pox, and were never free from it throughout the march, but very few cases ended fatally.

As before, at Forts George and Edward, I had very great difficulty for tools (for which I have been asking for a year past). Some dozen, mostly worthless, "grocers'" axes were all I had for 200 men to cut timber with, and this scarcity of tools delayed the work dreadfully. Before leaving Wavertree I offered to take on all who wished to return to the coast (Soudanese). Mr. Grant now fell seriously ill, and we had to carry him on the march. I greatly regretted the absence of any medical comforts and any spirits, which were urgently required by him. The natives continued to come in daily, and all of them told us how the news of our kindness to captives, and the way we had spared the houses and shambas, &c., had spread far and wide through the country. Marching from here I arrived at the site I selected for the second fort on the 2nd November. My direction was as nearly due south as the nature of the country would permit (*vide* Chart). On our right towards the boundary of Toru (west) stretched an enormous belt of grand forest, apparently full of elephant. In addition to the endless swamps already described, we had to cross a deep and rapid river (the Munobo), and it was a work of very great difficulty getting the women and children across. Mr. Grant being so ill, I requested Dr. Macpherson to bring up the rear of the whole expedition, to make certain that none were abandoned on the road. On one occasion he and Mr. Grant brought in twenty-three children, who would for the most part have been left to perish, for if it rains these people get paralyzed with the cold and the swamps, and creep under bushes, &c., until they become half frozen. Fortunately the rain generally held off till near midday, so that by marching very early the majority would arrive before the rain came on. It was, however, always my custom to put a most reliable man behind, with a European or a native officer, to make sure that no one was abandoned on the road. All the spare men I could muster followed with hammocks to carry any sick, &c. By these means it was daily reported to me that every single one had arrived safely in camp.

The fertility of the soil, the abundance of crops, &c., was no less at the second fort (Fort Lorne) than at the first. Timber abounded in the large forest at rear of the fort, only some 800 yards distant, and the site was in every respect good for defence as well as for these natural advantages. We arrived here on the 2nd November. I here left the other four companies of the first regiment, thus making the first and second forts of equal strength—about 160 rifles each. Two of my Soudanese were here wounded by an Unyoro while digging potatoes a long way from camp. The wounds were not serious, and both have recovered. Marching thence we struck through the belt of forest, and reached Kivari (No. 3 Fort) on the 11th November. On our way we had to cross the Mpanga, a deep and very rapid stream, over which I had to construct a bridge. This task, and the controlling at the crossing of some 5,000 odd people, all struggling and quarrelling with loads on their heads, was difficult, and occupied from sunrise to sunset. Kivari was a site in no way inferior to those already selected, and with the same advantages of wood, water, and food. As the Mpanga forms the boundary of Toru, we had now entered this country.

The Chief of this part, Katabarna, who, I believe, has also been guilty of many cruelties, was reported to be in the forest close by, and the people dare not join us till he had been disposed of. On the 12th, therefore, while I laid out the trace of the

fort, &c., I sent two native officers (Shukri and Feraj) with parties of Zanzibaris and our own Soudanese to search the forest and drive out Katabarna. Shukri apparently met him, and had a running fight with him all day. No casualties on our side; several of the enemy killed. In all cases it was my standing order that our men should not fire until fired upon. Next day I started with all my own expedition and a large number of the Soudanese for Fort Edward and the Salt Lake. I should have reached the former in two days, but I was marching with heavy fever on me in a hot sun, and I had to bridge the Winnie River.

At Fort Edward I found Mr. de Winton with some fifty porters, &c., sent by Captain Williams from Kampala, together with a few loads of cloth, which I very much needed, some ammunition, &c. At the time I had sent down the party from Kavalli to relieve Surur Adam, I had sent letters by that route saying that on no account should any one follow my route beyond Fort Edward with a less force than 200 men, as the country was extremely hostile. Mr. de Winton on receiving these orders had remained at Fort Edward as directed. He had here broken up some ground and planted gardens and bananas in accordance with the station instructions I had left with Ali. Being much pulled down by fever, and having a good deal of work to pull up (mapping, diary, &c.), which Mr. Grant's long illness and the stress of work lately had thrown into arrears, I dispatched Dualla on with the Safari to the Salt Lake, and remained myself at Fort Edward to hear Kasagama's news and arrange his future movements, &c., and to work out the Map, as I had now completed the circuit from Kiaya and closed on my starting point. I sent down Ali Somali (whom I had left in command at Fort Edward) to take charge of the station at Fort George (Salt Lake), and told Dualla to bring back Masudi (Headman) and the porters left there with him.

The *raison d'être* of Fort Edward has now lapsed. The lines of forts along the frontier of Toru insure its defence, and as I proposed that Kasagama should immediately begin a tour through his country, there was no longer any need of the armed force which I had left at once to protect him and to guard the approach from Unyoro to the Salt Lake. For the present, however, I have left a dozen men to look after the gardens, &c., but these I shall presently withdraw. Ali Somali is a man of whom I have a good opinion, and I think he is both capable and honest. I shall know by the results of his work at Fort George whether my opinion of him is justified. I heard that during my absence Fort George, as I had hoped, had shown promises of becoming a valuable trading station. In exchange for salt, which I had ordered should be liberally issued, large numbers of sheep and goats and native hoes (the barter article on Western Ruwenzori) and even ivory had come in. Karakwanzi had, I was told, done very well indeed, and had sent round to the Chiefs in the districts from which he comes (west of Fort George) to tell them to bring their ivory for sale to the British, who are now masters of this country, and he had helped Masudi in every way. Kasagama, however, was greatly prejudiced against him, and some trouble had occurred by his appointing Chiefs to this district and ousting those there. A representative of Kasagama's also took from Masudi a proportion of all receipts.

I told Kasagama that at present I would confine his authority to Toru proper, in which there was any amount of work for him to do, and that Unsongola, in which district the Salt Lake is, Kitagwenda, and Bikuku, which had in old times been under his father, should for the present remain directly under the Company's control, and he would have nothing to do with them. If he acquitted himself well in ruling Toru and reintroducing law and order, I would add these countries to his kingdom. Meanwhile, I ordered Ali to let me know later which account of Karakwanzi was the true one, and then be guided in my dealings with him by his (Ali's) report. I told him to close all the paths to the lake by which people came at night to steal salt, and to catch and punish such thieves, if possible, but to be very liberal in his scale of barter for those who brought produce of any kind to exchange for salt. I told him also to endeavour to get such goods as would be useful for export, or exchange in Uganda, &c., prominently, ivory, cattle, and hoes. I sent him down a quantity of beads and cloths (of a kind nearly useless in Uganda) to buy ivory. As the elephants here are in great numbers, and are destroying the cultivation, I sanctioned, for the present, the shooting of them by a small party of Wanyanwezi hunters, on condition that they paid the ground tax, a custom recognized in Africa, and which they were glad to do in return for permission to shoot.

The Chief Karakwanzi had been given a German flag by Emin Pasha. As he now requested permission to remain at the Salt Lake, I told him he could not retain this flag while in British territory. He therefore voluntarily resigned it, and accepted the Company's flag. He appears a capable man, and may, I think, hereafter be

advantageously placed over the country to the west of the Salt Lake, if, as I have already urged, the Semliki be here recognized as the boundary of the British territory. Neither he nor Kasagama, nor any one except the Company's representative, Ali, are allowed to trade in salt, but they have been told that they may have ample for their own use. No one (Waganda included) may take salt without bringing something in exchange. I found that in my absence Masudi had had a fight with some natives on the far side of the lake. After full inquiry it appeared that he had done all he could to avoid this. The small tribe in question had threatened to exterminate the Kichwamba people because of their friendliness to us. Masudi had sent to Ntali, King of Ankole, as the matter was in his country, to ask him to settle it, and Ntali had replied begging us to do so, as these people were continually giving trouble, and were the very people whom he had begged me to thrash. Masudi sent men to try and arrange it, but the envoy of the Kichwamba people was murdered, and the hostile tribe began firing houses and advancing with war, saying that they would have nothing to say to the white man. When Stanley passed all their cattle had died, and now they did not know what fresh disaster would happen. Our men had no option but to fight, and they captured many prisoners, &c., and beat the enemy. A short time later messages came to say they wished for peace, and acknowledged the rule of the white man, and brought a present of ivory. On this all the prisoners were returned, and the matter ended.

Ali has the strictest orders not to engage in any war whatever without my direct permission, as also had Masudi. Having left Ali with seventeen men of the Zanzibari soldiers, and fourteen more under a sergeant at Fort Edward, I returned to Kivari (No. 3 Fort) as soon as the Safari with the salt returned, taking back the balance of the garrisons of these stations. The road from Kivari to Fort Edward is a somewhat difficult one. The descent from the high plateau of Unyoro, here about 4,000 feet, to the level of the lake is steep. The Durro is just fordable, but very difficult, the water deep, and the current fast, with large slippery rocks in the bed of the river. The Winni at this season is unfordable, and had to be bridged. The forest and jungle here is dense, and the country is very swampy. Nearer to the head of the lake it is, I understand, impassable. Elephant abound. The Mupuku is of course excessively difficult to cross. The body of water flowing to the lake is very great, and the current like a mill-stream. The route passes through continued forest.

I reached Kivari on the 23rd November, bringing with me Mr. de Winton and Kasagama, and all his following. I found Mr. Grant a little better. I now issued the cloth which had come from Kampala, and which was very greatly needed. Spite of the incessant rain the men were nearly naked, and the tents had long since rotted away. After five days of very hard work connected with the expedition I left Kivari on the 28th, leaving four companies of the Soudanese here. From this second regiment, however, the party I had selected to go to Uganda were chosen, and the four companies were therefore only numerically equal to three. I here parted from Mr. de Winton, whom I appointed to the temporary command of Southern Unyoro. A copy of his instructions I attach. His duty was mainly to assist Kasagama in the reorganization of the country, for which purpose he would accompany him in a tour throughout Toru, to appoint Chiefs of districts, and restore the people to their shambas and villages, and to oust Dukala, who was still killing people in cold blood to the rear (west) of our line. I have recent news that this latter object has been achieved, and that the settlement of the country is proceeding satisfactorily.

Mr. de Winton had also very strong injunctions to inquire into all cases in which the Soudanese might be reported to have molested or injured the natives, and to protect the latter efficiently. Whenever he found that any outrage had been committed he would call on the native officer in command to redress it, and punish the offenders. If adequate justice was not done, and such offences were common, he would report the matter to me. I left with him a personal escort of some fifteen rifles, together with the requisite number of armed porters for his tent-loads. The natives continued to come in, and all seemed eager for our rule, and had no fear now that Katabarna had been expelled. As the elephants were damaging the cultivation in Toru, I gave Kasagama permission to shoot for one year. He will retain two-thirds of the ivory shot, and give one-third to the Company. As he has neither elephant guns nor hunters, I do not suppose he will succeed in killing many.

On the 28th November I left Kivari, marching still nearly due south. The continuous swamps here ceased, and the country was open, hilly, and undulating, with red marl and good pasture (exactly as described in Ankole) till we reached the Mpanga, which we had to recross. This had now become a very formidable river, rushing along in a rocky bed with tremendous current in a gorge some 800 feet deep, which was

clothed with dense forest, with much orchid and fern growth. It was excessively deep, and the bridging of it was a matter of great difficulty, but was successfully accomplished, and the bridge was made and the expedition crossed in a single day. We here entered Kitagwenda, a country (like Toru) conquered by Kabrega. I expected to find it, therefore, as hostile as the countries through which I had hitherto passed, but I was met by Envoys from its King, Rinji, professing friendship and asking for peace. I therefore reassured him, telling him that he should retain his country, but would, as in old time, regard Kasagama, and not Kabrega, as his Suzerain Chief. This, he said, was what he earnestly desired. The people, however, fled, and though I did all I could to reassure them, they were scared at the size of the expedition. I have not a good opinion of this man Rinji, and as Kitagwenda, I am informed, has long been the high road for the Buziba traders to bring powder and arms to Unyoro, &c., I determined to divide my remaining four companies (equal to three numerically) into two companies each, and to build two forts in Kitagwenda, with the object of closing the roads by which powder is brought into these countries. The river swamps of Unyoro recur here, and the country swarms with elephant.

We arrived at Utara, the place I selected for the fourth fort, on the 1st December. The following day the Waganda Sub-Chief, Zakaria Kagolo, who had accompanied me throughout, left on an embassy for me to Ntali, King of Ankole, to whom he is personally very well known. I told Ntali through him that I regretted having to march through his country with so large a force, but that I should do my utmost to prevent any petty theft, and would make fair compensation for any damage done to his people. I told him that I had heard that the Headman recently sent by Captain Williams from Kampala (who had met my Safari at the Salt Lake) had had demands of cloth made upon him by local heads of villages; that in my Treaty I had stipulated this road should be entirely free, and I would tolerate no such demands. I also told Kagolo to give Ntali a hint that should Kamswaya of Koli again join the Catholics and raid into Buddu, as I had heard he had done in my absence, he (Ntali) could tell him that he would immediately attack his country (Koki) in rear. This will keep Kamswaya quiet. I sent him also a present of ten young heifers, which, to the Bahuma, in the present dearth of cattle, is a very big present. These had been presented to me at different times by Chiefs. In return, I hope to get from Ntali a very substantial present of ivory for the Company.

While at Utara, continual messages passed between myself and Rinji. I told him I must leave garrisons here, both to prevent Kabrega from re-entering and to close the roads by which powder came. I sent him a good present in compensation for the food we took. I would have *purchased* food had I been able to get the people to come and sell it. The people, however, came freely to me regarding complaints against the Soudanese, saying I was different from any other white man who had passed, and long ago they had heard I did justice and allowed no looting, and that was why they had not fled entirely, and now brought their complaints for redress. I did justice so far as I was able, but told them plainly that these Soudanese were not yet disciplined, and I feared they would commit outrages, but they could appeal to the Bembasha in command, who would see fair play, and I had left Mr. de Winton here in Unyoro to hear and redress the wrongs of the natives, and in a short time he would be here. While here I again had two Soudanese wounded by a spearman, probably some of Kabrega's people, who were known to be hiding near.

After laying out and partially completing the fort, which was here more difficult, as there was little suitable timber about, I marched for one day's march only to near the boundary of Ankole and Kitagwenda, where I selected a site and began the fifth and last stockade (Fort Grant). This last march is very bad, with many swamps, otherwise the road from Ibanda to Kivari would have formed an excellent route to the Albert Lake. The *détour* by the Salt Lake is too great to allow of that route being taken into consideration. It will therefore be necessary for this one march to be improved, and a passage made across the swamps; from Kivari across to my old route at Butanuka will not, I think, present any difficulties. There is in this country an enormous quantity of cultivation and food. Generally speaking, this line of forts runs due north and south. It is intended as a line of frontier defences, not as a line of roads or transport. I told the people repeatedly that this line at present formed our frontier; behind, viz., to west of it, was British, and all settling there would live in peace. In front, viz., to east, is Kabrega's and war. They could settle on which side they preferred. The country is as a rule extremely fertile and the soil rich. Very extensive forests full of elephants, and probably yielding rubber, &c., extend for miles. It is impracticable as a transport route, from the number of river swamps which have to be crossed.

Regarding the Soudanese stationed in these forts, I shall speak in a later paragraph. It must be borne in mind that I am in nowise responsible for their withdrawal from the Soudan. I found them in British territory; the recent large accession to their numbers rendered some move imperative. Had I not arrived, this move would have been attended with uncontrolled licence, and probably with deplorable cruelties. If their advent has not been unattended with hardship to many harmless villagers, at least all that has been in my power has been done to mitigate this evil—to release captives, to introduce discipline, and to solve the problem laid before me to the best of my ability, viz., how to deal with an existing difficulty (of which the Company were bound to take cognizance as being within their territory) to the best advantage of the Soudanese themselves, the natives of these countries, and the Company's interest. It would have been impossible to take this mass of people across Uganda without a terrible war. It would have been still more impossible to take them across the foodless stretch of country between Kavirondo and Kikuyu. Whatever the decision regarding them, they are at least now divided into manageable parties, and can be gradually withdrawn and sent to the coast, or returned to their own country, as may be decided. From the time I left Kichwamba, and crossed the ferry of the lake (about the 24th July), up to the date of my leaving Kitagwenda, I had fed my entire expedition of 430 men absolutely without the cost of a yard of cloth to the Company. At Kavalli I purchased food with salt. Besides this, I now started on my return journey to Uganda with about 150 loads of salt, whose relative value would be about equal to 14 bales in purchasing food in Uganda, or nearly 300%. In addition, all my men had salt to last them nearly to Kampala in food purchase, and I had in all some 1,300 lbs. of ivory.

Incidentally in the above narration it will have been fully clear what are my own views regarding Unyoro. I look on Kabrega as a man who has lost any claim to indulgence by his cruelties for years past. He is a curse to his country; and since he has taken every opportunity of attacking Europeans, joining the Mahommedans against us, &c., the war has been entirely of his own seeking. As regards the common people, however, I have used every endeavour to help them, and have told them we came to deliver them from Kabrega, not to destroy them; that we fought against Kabrega alone, and his men with guns; and that I cared not whether they had served Kabrega or not, if they now wished for peace. I had no war or quarrel with them. So well was this understood that almost every native caught (and they were very many) told us the same story, viz., that they had heard of our dealings, and had no fear of us.

I look on it as one of the greatest blessings that could be conferred on this country that the power of Kabrega should be broken. I heard news that Kabrega had urged the Mahommedans (who were not far from our route) to go to attack us, but they had declined to do so, saying we had behaved very fairly towards them. I also heard they had sent men to meet me with letters (these missed me, but have recently arrived here), and that they had received my letter sent by a prisoner after the war (*vide* Report No. 2), which had greatly pleased them. Regarding these people I will write more fully later on.

Lastly, in connection with this route as a transport line. In my former Report I said that throughout Ankole there was ample fodder for transport animals, and that the abundance of acacia, &c., rendered it especially suited for camels. I can now add that onwards to the Semliki continues abundance of fodder and of water. There is also throughout this latter part abundance of *portable* food, grain, and beans, which would largely decrease the difficulty of expeditions from lake to lake. Return caravans can store food at convenient depôts. This, as I have said before, is one of the difficulties of expeditionary work in Uganda, where little else besides bananas (green) and potatoes can be got, neither of which can be transported, being too heavy and bulky.

I would strongly recommend the immediate dispatch of a steel boat (similar to that now on Lake Victoria) for the Albert Lake. Also a second for the Albert Edward Lake. Now that the route to these lakes is opened up, I think that *immediate* advantage should be taken of the opening for trade along their shores, and that, if this is done, a very substantial return to cover the expenses of the administration and protection of these countries would be the result. I would even go further and recommend that a very small steamer (steam-launch), built in sections, should be placed on the Albert at once, and that boilers and engines should be sent up to be fitted in the steel boats. The steamer should not be more than 50 feet long, and 20 tons gross weight complete, and would be used to tow the steel boats, &c.

In my Treaty with Ntali of Ankole I had especially stipulated that he should prevent any powder and arms passing through his country to the Wanyoro or Mahommedans. I now heard news that he had destroyed a large caravan (said to the number 300) of

these people, who had been south to buy powder. An Arab (Mahomet-bin-Juma) was said to have been with them, and to have been killed. Ntali was said to have captured a large number of guns and a very great quantity of powder and cloth. The quantities stated varied much, but the main fact was quite beyond doubt. I sent several messages to Ntali, telling him that if he caught people carrying powder through his country he was quite right in seizing it and all arms, but on no account was he to kill the people.

Just before marching from Fort Grant messengers came in from the Salt Lake with the following story: They said that the Manyema slave-raiders of Kilonga-longa, whom I had met at Miala, had crossed the Semliki and massacred a very large number of men and carried off an enormous number of women. That Ali Somali had sent to expostulate; but they replied that they did not wish for any friendly agreement with us; that we had taken the Salt Lake so that they could not come and get salt as they pleased, and now the people were bringing their ivory to us, and so they had killed them. That they claimed all the ivory of the district, and also that one of their people should stay at Fort George and receive half of all profits, &c. That otherwise on the seventh day from then they would come down with war and drive us out. As Ali's garrison all told was only some 20 rifles—the Manyema were reported to have 126—I decided to at once send a force in case there should be any truth in this report. There were only some three days left out of the seven. One section of the Zanzibaris I sent across the lake by canoes, so as to make sure of arriving in time (for I was not now far from Fort George, as will be seen from the Chart), the rest of the force went by our old route to the narrow ferry. Mr. Grant was in command with 83 Soudanese, 28 Zanzibari soldiers, and 26 porters. With the garrison at Fort George his force would number 150 men. I gave him very full instructions, a copy of which I attach. I told him that should he find there was any mistake, and should he be able to settle the matter without fighting, it would be preferable to do so, since with the work and trouble already on hand in Uganda, with the Mahomedans and with Kabrega, we could ill afford at present to begin another war against the Arabs. Nevertheless, the Manyema must clearly understand that the Salt Lake was ours and we meant to hold it, and they must not encroach on the country on this side of the Semliki, &c. The copy of Mr. Grant's instructions will fully explain the orders I gave. I also sent orders to Kivari that forty Soudanese should at once go down to Fort George and remain there until the country was thoroughly quiet. Mr. Grant was to follow me as soon as possible. I attach a copy of his Report of his action in pursuance of my instructions.

Having now located the last garrison, I had remaining the following details of the new Soudanese: (a) Two companies whom I had intended to take to Kampala, there to clothe and drill them, and admit of my sending some porters to the coast. They numbered respectively 46 Askari, with 114 women and followers; total, 160; and 42 Askari, with 115 women and followers; total 157. These men had been specially selected out of the whole of the 2nd Regiment as having few followers and women. (b) 27 artizans, with 128 women and followers; total 155. These were mostly men who had been employed on the steamer as sailors or stokers, &c., and in view of the steamer I have been informed is to be shortly sent up by the Company, and of the station I had proposed to build in Buddu to promote the boat and canoe traffic, &c., I thought they might prove a useful body of men, being soldiers as well as workmen. I therefore brought them on (1) Selim Bey and Ahmet Effendi, with 112 followers; (2) a party of people who had elected to go to the coast and to Egypt, numbering in all 440. These were mostly the wives, slaves, and children of men who had died in the Khedive's service in the Soudan, and a few old officers, mostly with large establishments. All these have, presumably, large sums due from the Egyptian Government to them, being arrears of pay for some ten years. This made a total of 1,024 souls besides my original expedition, which, deducting Mr. Grant's force, now amounted to some 300, including those brought on from Mr. de Winton (sent from Kampala garrison). It was a very difficult matter to convey so large a Safari across the practically foodless country of Ankole and Western Buddu. I, however, made considerable arrangements, marched rapidly (crossing Ankole in six marches), and arrived at Masaka (capital of Buddu), and I think that, practically, no damage was done to shambas on the way—a small compensation being given where there were any just complaints. I found at Masaka abundance of food, which the people brought in as presents in enormous quantities.

I here left the party of artizans to form the nucleus of the station of Luambwa, of which I wrote in my last Report, and made arrangements with a local Chief to feed them. I left Feraj Effendi, the most reliable of my Soudanese native officers, in charge *pro tem.*, with ample salt for food purchase, &c., and sixteen Zanzibari soldiers. Marching thence I crossed very many extremely bad swamps, and arrived in Kampala on the 31st

December. The nature of the country across Northern Ankole and to Masaka, its capabilities as a transport route—the nature of the path, the fodder, and water, &c.,—has already been described in my former Report. Thence to Mengo is extremely bad—swamp succeeds swamp, some nearly a mile across, and all of quicksand and dense papyrus growth. Fodder is scarce, for the country grows for the most part nothing but elephant grass, 10 feet high, and coarse weeds and reed growth. Food is abundant. The soil, like most of Uganda, is red marl and gravel, with rich loam in the valleys. The difficulties of this piece (some 70 miles) strengthened my opinion that if ever there is a considerable trade in or through Uganda, goods must be conveyed to and from Luambwa by water, and that this (Luambwa) will be the commercial centre.

Along this route through Ankole I was pleased to find the greatest friendliness, and Mr. de Winton informed me he had been welcomed everywhere, and presented with food, goats, fowls, &c., which speaks well for the behaviour of the Company's employés who have passed along this line. I found on my return journey that the insignificant stream of the Romohoro and Nabussche and Russango were large swollen rivers, the second too deep to ford.

By the time I reached Kampala I had a terrible number of sick, and very many with ulcerated feet. I arranged for all to be carried who could not walk, but the whole expedition was considerably played out, and rest was urgently required. I was myself marching almost in bare feet, the soles of my boots being worn through. The Soudanese women and children, of course, suffered most, and very large numbers of their slaves deserted. For this I was not sorry, as they are very cruelly and harshly treated by the Soudanese. I, however, put a very strong check on this rough treatment. I left letters along my route for Mr. Grant, telling him to collect all deserters and slaves of the Soudanese, and leave them at Luambwa with Feraj Effendi. I have hopes that by-and-bye I shall be able to acquire the freedom of most of these people, and establish them near Luambwa in a free village where they may cultivate and make some return.

On meeting Zakariah Kagolo again, whom I had sent on to convey my messages to Ntali, and thence to precede me and make arrangements for food in Buddu, he gave me very satisfactory accounts of Ntali. He said that the King had very effectually closed most of the routes by which powder and arms came up from the south, in accordance with my Treaty. I hope that he will presently send a substantial present of ivory for the Company.

6. Regarding the Soudanese brought down from Kavalli, the party for the coast I have already dispatched under Mr. Martin to Busoga, there to await these mails. Mr. Martin, whose instructions I attach, will employ the few days he waits in Busoga in buying ivory, and in settling the question of Luba's fine, &c. The two companies brought to Uganda I have reorganized, only recognizing the following ranks and rates of pay:—

	Rs. a.		Rs. a.		Rs. a.	Rs. a.	Rs. a.
Selim Bey	420 0	per month	+ 10 poshos = 15 0	+ clothing		2 4	= 437 4
Ahmet Effendi	120 0	"	5 "	"		2 4	129 12
1 Usbasha, or Captain	75 0	"	4 "	"		2 4	83 4
2 Malassin, or Lieutenants	40 0	"	4 "	"	2 4 ..	46 12	93 8
2 Bishowish, sergeant-majors	8 0	"	2½ "	"	2 4 ..	14 0	28 0
6 Showish, or sergeants	5 0	"	2 "	"	2 4 ..	10 4	61 8
6 Umbashas, corporals	4 8	"	1½ "	"	2 4 ..	9 0	54 0
90 Askaris, privates	4 0	"	1 "	"	2 4 ..	7 12	697 8
							1,584 12

The Soudanese artizans at Luambwa will be included in the above establishment. There are at present many native officers, and a very large number of non-commissioned officers, in excess of the establishment laid down above. These for the present will be drawing some additional pay; but, as soon as is feasible, they will either be reduced or sent to the forts in Unyoro, and the above establishment adhered to. The total amount of food to be supplied daily is thus reduced to 141 poshos, as against some 540—the total of men, women, and children. In addition to the above, a monthly allowance of rupees 1 : 8 (= 1 posho) is made to every married man of rank below a native officer = 156 rupees monthly. Total monthly cost, 1,736 rupees. Dividing the pay of Selim Bey and Ahmet Effendi equally between the whole establishment, the average cost per double company of some 120 all ranks would be 1,240 rupees; viz., some 10 rupees per man, including all ranks, pay clothing, food, &c. The common porter costs 16 rupees per month. (*Vide* my calculations, Report No. 2.)

This one company I have thought it advisable for many reasons to place on a

footing, as regards all pay and allowances, similar to what would be adopted if the enlistment of the remainder of the Soudanese is sanctioned by the Khedive on the one part, and the Directors on the other. Out of this pay and these allowances they will have to clothe and feed such excess establishments of women and slaves as they have. The result will, I think, certainly be a large reduction of these supernumeraries.

These women and slaves I propose to establish (should my conjecture be verified) as I have already described, in a free village, under terms advantageous to the Company. It will be observed that these rates of pay are a mere fraction of those at present being paid by the Company for its Soudanese soldiers or even Swahili porters. The cost is still further reduced, at present, by the pay being made in cloth, at a profit to the Company. At present the rate assessed is 210 rupees per load (*vide* my calculation in Report No. 2), but as cloth can be conveyed to Uganda at cheaper and cheaper rates, so the amount of cloth given per rupee will increase. The value of posho (1 posho = rupee 1 : 8) is an approximation. The cost of clothing is calculated on the same data as cloth, viz., 150 rupees for transport. This, with a better system at the coast, can be reduced very greatly. Any reduction in this item, viz., cloth for clothing, will be a direct gain to the Company; reductions in the cost of cloth for pay will be a gain to the Soudanese. Pending the sanction of the Khedive and the Directors to their enlistment, the bulk of these new Soudanese in Unyoro will draw no pay from the Company, receiving only the free issue of clothes, and possibly small quantities of cloth, as may be necessary, in accordance with the fourth paragraph of the Agreement herewith forwarded. I would wish to point out to the Directors that in my opinion a singularly advantageous opportunity is now offered to them of enlisting a fine body of men, ready armed and for the most part slightly drilled, on extraordinarily cheap terms. The men are contented, pleased with the Company's service and the terms offered them, and ready and anxious, I believe, to be disciplined and organized as soldiers. Such an opportunity may never—it is hardly possible that it should ever—occur again. Their rates of pay, including family allowance, posho, and clothing, are ridiculously small. Should the Directors hesitate to avail themselves of this chance, I trust that they will at least decide not to finally reject it until my own arrival in England (which I hope will now not be long deferred), when possibly they may see cause to alter their decision after hearing more fully from me orally concerning these countries. The numbers I consider it would be advisable to enlist, the numbers available, a careful estimate of cost, including all details of food, clothing, casualty fund, &c., has already been roughly prepared by me, together with the auxiliary establishments I consider necessary, &c. Since these, however, form part of an estimate of Uganda administration, which I am anxious to submit as a whole, I will not deal with it in this Report. It is my wish to submit this *personally* to the Directors, but should urgent circumstances detain me here longer than I at present anticipate, it shall follow by a later mail; in the meantime, I trust the Directors will not take any step which may render it impracticable to engage these men.

7. On arrival in Uganda I found Captain Williams in good health. Mr. Martin was at Kampala with about 300 Wanyika porters. It appears to me that in the conduct of this last Safari Mr. Martin deserves the highest praise. The entire management appears to have been the radical opposite of what I had to speak of so seriously on the last occasion. The number of loads brought up, for the number and quality of men at his disposal, was extremely satisfactory, and was only achieved, I understand, by repeated double journeys to convey loads in excess of the porters available. The men were, I am told, both properly clothed and fed and looked after; sick were provided for, and all accounts of food issues, &c., were, Captain Williams tells me, handed in to him most carefully and correctly made up. All this is the more satisfactory by contrast to former methods, and is, I earnestly hope, the beginning of a better system of conducting Safaris, and one more humane and considerate to the men employed. I hope you may see fit to express your approval to Mr. Martin of the report you receive from me regarding his Safari. As soon as possible I started him off to Busoga (where food is cheap and abundant), with orders to halt there and purchase ivory with goods, with which I supplied him, as also the necessary food for the march; and to visit Luba's and carry out my instructions regarding him. *Vide* instructions to Mr. Martin attached. This would give women and children of the Soudanese a rest, and enable him to utilize the week's delay which must occur before the mails were ready. He then proceeds to Kavirondo. At the latter place Dr. Macpherson, with a few details, whom I am sending back to the coast for discharge, will overtake him.

8. I forward by this mail the application for leave of Dr. Macpherson, whose period of engagement with the Company has expired, and who therefore claims his right to return to the coast and to England. I would wish to place on record my warm appre-

ciation of the manner in which, while under my command, Dr. Macpherson has performed his duties as medical officer. The charge here has been a very large one at all times, and, in addition, there has been a considerable amount of unremunerated work among the Waganda, and latterly among the large mass of Soudanese brought down from Kavalli. His success professionally is attested by his Returns. Among all the fatal cases of small-pox which have occurred, not one up to date has died under his care. I have, moreover, at all times found Dr. Macpherson most eager and ready to assist me in every way, and to fall in with and heartily support me in all my views and plans, and, not least in Africa, an agreeable companion who got on well with those around him. I would urge most strongly the absolute necessity of a medical officer being immediately sent up to replace Dr. Macpherson. The charge here is now very large indeed, and a professional man is absolutely necessary. Besides this, the European establishment is already overworked, and we have none of us time to devote to the large number of sick who parade, for the dressing of ulcers, and for minor diseases, apart from the special and more serious cases, even had we the requisite professional knowledge.

I have from time to time reported on Mr. Grant's work, and I can need, therefore, only report that the same zeal and untiring energy, and the same accuracy in his work, are as characteristic of him now as formerly. He has been very ill, and is still a mere shadow of his former self, and it may be necessary for him to return to the coast. Mr. Bagge appears to have done extremely well at Usukuma. I have asked Captain Williams to report concerning his and Mr. de Winton's work, which has been more immediately under him.

9. In an official letter to the Administrator by this mail I attach correspondence with Mr. Stokes. Since the submission of my last Report, Mr. Bagge, acting on my instructions, secured a very large quantity (some 5,000 lbs.) of the powder belonging to Mr. Stokes at Usukuma, which he had promised to place under my charge here, a promise he afterwards declined to carry out. He also brought up about 300 muzzle-loading guns. These were handed over by Mr. Stokes' assistant, and a receipt duly given. I am of opinion that Mr. Bagge managed this matter with great tact, and that much credit is due to him for his success in the matter. I understand that the German authorities seized the rest of his guns (some 300, I believe), and that there was no more powder. Captain Williams informed Mr. Stokes that he should charge him 10 dollars per load freight to Uganda and 4 per cent. storage charge. Very shortly after my own departure a Headman of Mr. Stokes arrived with a quantity of goods for ivory purchase. The King claimed and took ten loads (out of fifty-seven) as his perquisite, but Captain Williams compelled him to return four loads, allowing him to take six only, being about 10 per cent. This Headman was only too glad to avail himself of our store-house, both for his trades goods, and ivory, on which Captain Williams levied a charge of 4 per cent. on ivory bought. Incidentally I may point out that there is no ivory trade in Southern Unyoro at present, and that by Treaty with Kasagama I have reserved the right to shoot elephants in Toru to the Company.

10. I have continued my Road Chart and mapping from Kampala to Kavalli and the Albert Lake; these Charts I shall bring home with me on my return. I am glad to say that, in such test cases as the completion of a circuit and my return to my point of departure, I appear to have been very successful as regards both my estimate of distance and direction. In a circuit of 125 miles from Bujagu to Buganga, Luambwa, &c and back to Bujagu, I was about 1 or $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles out. In a circuit from Fort George, round Miala and Western Ruwenzori, back to Fort George, distance 108 miles, I was $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles out. From Romohoro, round Fort George, Fort Edward, Kivari, and back to Romohoro, distance 202 miles, I was $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles out. From Fort Edward to Kiaya, Wavertree, Kivari, and back to Fort Edward, about 151 miles, I was some 3 miles out. Since the scale is very large (4 miles equal 1 inch), and the meridional paper is not absolutely true, the initial point and the closing point are practically identical. A watch and a prismatic compass were the only available instruments.

11. Regarding the progress of events in Uganda itself, I attach a Report from Captain Williams dealing with the period during which he has been in charge at Kampala, viz., from the end of May last to the end of December. This Report will speak for itself. In my opinion Captain Williams has dealt with a situation of extreme difficulty with the very greatest tact and marked ability. There was a serious outbreak, especially in Buddu, but more or less generally throughout the country, between the parties in July last. Fortunately, the Protestants, though greatly outnumbered in every instance, were in every case victorious, and the trouble was therefore quashed. The causes of this outbreak, and the steps taken by Captain Williams, are fully described in his Report.

Another somewhat retrograde step was the hoisting of the old flag of Mtesa by the King. On the other hand, I found on my return that Captain Williams had in all matters most loyally carried on exactly as he considered was in accordance with my own views and as he thought I should have acted had I personally been present, and in accordance with the lines of procedure initiated by me when in Uganda myself, and on the whole I am most thoroughly satisfied with his interpretation of my views and ideas on all subjects. But the task of dealing with the extremely complicated questions which daily arise in Uganda, and which without any previous warning will suddenly assume the most serious proportions and set the country ablaze and the factions at each other's throats, is no mere question of following a given lead, and requires the utmost tact and patience, together with a resolute will, and the great personal influence which these qualities necessarily acquire over the people. This influence Captain Williams achieved, by the exhibition of these qualities, in a remarkable degree, and that he has succeeded as he has for the last seven months is due to this personal influence. For, summarizing his Report, it is at once evident that the moment the armed strength at Kampala fell below a given point trouble ensued in the country. Captain Williams, thinking I was in urgent need of reinforcements, weakened his garrison far below the danger point. He did so, relying on his own influence to control the people, and on account of the mistaken urgency of my supposed needs. The result was the trouble in Buddu and about the King's flag, while the reinforcements never reached me, and were picked up by me (as already described) at Fort Edward, with Mr. de Winton, on my return journey, and brought back here. Captain Williams ran the risk after due consideration of the comparative urgency (as far as his information went) of the two cases, and loyally determined to take the extra burden on his own shoulders. Whatever crises may have been passed throughout the present outcome appears satisfactory, though, as I have only been in Mengo a few days, and have been continually occupied since my arrival (with hardly a leisure moment) in preparing this mail for the coast, and in work connected with the expedition under my command, I have had no opportunity of judging of the attitude of the parties towards each other. Both sides, as of old, appear to regard us as their friends and as arbitrators in all disputes, but the growing cordiality between these leading Chiefs of each party, which existed when I left, does not exist now, and they are more bitter again against each other. This, however, is, I think, a merely ephemeral retrogression, and by continually causing them to meet on friendly terms (unofficially, so to speak) at Kampala, I hope we shall soon restore cordiality.

Captain Williams appears to have made a very decided advance in his relations with the King since the day we saved the country from war, by standing between the factions when drawn up for battle on the "King's Hill." Mwanga seems to have clearly seen that we were the true friends of himself and his country. That episode, as I have already narrated in my former Report, was followed by an entire change in the King's attitude towards me. He wrote asking me for advice in difficulties, and I was free to see him privately when I liked. The plucky way in which Captain Williams stood by him with only two soldiers, when he considered his life in danger, has intensified this feeling of trust in us, and he now appears to lean entirely on us. Uganda requires infinite patience. The complication here is so intricate that I think a problem so difficult of solution has rarely been presented for solution. Nor is it until long experience that the full difficulty of the situation is appreciated. The extreme intricacy of the land tenure, the subtle divisions of authority and ownership, the religious fanaticism inextricably mixed up with politics, the all-important consideration of preventing a terrible civil war, while at the same time upholding the authority of the Company, and guarding against giving any handle to the French priests which could create difficulties between the susceptibilities of France for her Missions (shown by the veto put by the French on Stanley's proposal to adopt this route to Emin Pasha) and Great Britain, the fatal trouble caused by the identification of the Catholics with the French (Wa-Franza) and the English (Wa-Ingresa) with the Protestants, form in all a really difficult task to deal with. For more than a year we have now dealt with this question, and if we have achieved the success of preventing civil war, firmly establishing our own position, and giving no cause to either Mission for complaint, the Directors must not therefore conclude (nor would I wish that they should in any way be so misled) that the situation is now free from difficulty, or the problem finally solved. The bitter feeling still exists in the districts, resulting in almost daily quarrels, and the Roman Catholics even accuse the Protestants of having a secret Treaty with the Mahomedans. I think the improvement in the country is most marked—shambas and estates are fenced in, large and handsome houses built in every direction, where a year ago was waste land and jungle growth; roads are cleared, people pass to and fro, bringing produce to

Mengo, without fear of highway robbery; trade has revived greatly (both Mr. Stokes' agent and ourselves are evidence); huge churches are being built by either party, &c. All this is material development which gives the people a greater interest in preserving peace. A short time ago they would not build or cultivate beyond absolute necessities, daily anticipating the destruction of any such labour by war. A period of steady patience (combined with a substantial force at Kampala) must still elapse, and if the same progress is made in the coming year as has been achieved in the past, the problem of Uganda will be in a fair way of a final solution. The journey to Kavalli was undertaken with the full responsibility resting upon me for the withdrawal of so large a force from Uganda; but the prospective results were great. These results are as follows:—

Ankole, a country as large as Uganda, has been annexed by Treaty to the Company's territory.

Southern Unyoro and Toru have also been added, and access obtained to the greatest ivory preserve of the world around Lake Albert Edward.

The Salt Lake has been acquired, a possession of more value than would be a gold mine in the same locality.

The Soudanese garrisons have been brought down, and the countries into which they had migrated have been relieved of the terrible hardships involved by their presence.

A fine body of men, ready armed, and soldiers by profession, are ready to the Company's hand for enlistment, at sums merely nominal in comparison with those now being paid, and the German expedition under Emin had been, I think, frustrated, so far at least as it concerns the Company at present to frustrate it. I hope some information has been acquired of a country not hitherto visited by Europeans.

And, lastly, the line of forts across Southern Unyoro forms a threat so real on the rear and flank of the Mahommedans that I hope our future dealings, both with them and with Kabrega, will be materially assisted by this large access of power.

That I have succeeded in getting this body of Soudanese is largely due to Captain Williams' foresight in engaging Shukri Effendi, who is personally known to all of them, and who accompanied Mr. Stanley from Kavalli. His confirmation of all I said was more than invaluable with these people. This task has formed my last six months' work. I do not think Uganda itself is, as yet, rich enough to make any kind of tax worth the collection.

When the Mahommedan difficulty has been settled, ivory will again come in in considerable quantities from Unyoro, and this should either all come into the hands of the Company, or pass down through the Company's route to the coast, and pay customs at the Company's ports. As regards taxes on imports or exports, the only trader, and, therefore, the only case to be dealt with, is that of Mr. Stokes, whom I shall inform that he must pay 15 per cent. on all his ivory, for which sum it will be passed free of duty at the coast.

13. Since my arrival in Kampala I have been mainly engaged in replying to the very large mail (some 140 letters) received. This mail will leave on the 21st instant. There has also been a great deal of work connected with shamba disputes among the Waganda, and other long "shauris" on questions connected with the country. The troops now concentrated here have been reorganized into three companies, viz.: No. 1, the old Soudanese; No. 2, new Soudanese; No. 3, Zanzibaris. They have been issued clothing and allotted quarters. A revision of duties, guards, police, prisoners' call, &c., has been made, that all may be amalgamated and the new hands may learn. A very fine store-house with solid mud walls and mud roof, fire-proof—long ago begun by Captain Williams—is in course of completion. A large extension of Kampala (forming a separate inclosure) has been planned, and is in course of construction. The inner fort will then be retained for the houses of Europeans, magazine, and mess-house. Prisoners' room and guard-house, three or four large stores, and an office. The present native quarters will be transferred to the new inclosure, and all the buildings in the inner fort will be permanent ones, and as nearly fire-proof as possible. I am about also to form a station at Luambwa (with a native in charge), and another for ivory purchase in Busoga. I have in a separate letter requested that Mr. Martin (who is, I think, specially suited for the post) may be allowed to return and take charge of this last-named station.

I have also arranged a monthly mail to the coast, to begin on the 1st April next, towards which the Church Missionary Society have offered to subscribe 1,500 rupees per annum. I am also engaged in forming proper office records that the full docket of procedure on any subject may be available for reference throughout, so that any one on

taking charge may be fully acquainted (on reference to the file number and docket) of all that has gone before regarding the matter on hand. This will involve the copying of a considerable amount of back correspondence, and I am extremely short-handed at present. Mr. Bagge is at the south of the lake on a second trip (with the steel boat) to bring up our goods from thence, of which some seventy-five loads of cloth still remain. The Mahommedans having raided in some force in Bulamwezi, a war party has gone out to oppose them. A second war party of both parties is now on its way to disperse a band of outlaws (Eutalanzi, viz., bang-smokers) who have been doing some mischief in Chagwe.

14. The relations with both Missions and with Germans continue to be most cordial. The latter have shown us the greatest possible courtesy, lending us canoes, offering us ammunition, &c.

Lieutenant Langheld is about to visit England; he is the officer commanding at Bukoba, to whose courtesy I allude, and I hope the Directors may have an opportunity of acknowledging his kindness to us here in Uganda.

I have, &c.

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD, *Captain*.

Instructions to Mr. F. de Winton.

Kivari, November 27, 1891.

You are appointed to the temporary charge of that portion of Unyoro (including Usongola and Toru) which has up to this date been brought under the rule of the Imperial British East Africa Company. This includes the country to the west of the chain of forts built at Oksororo, viz., Wavertree, Nyakorongo (Fort Lorne), Kivari, and the one about to be built at or near Chamberikwa, in Kitagwenda. Each of these four forts is garrisoned by four companies of Soudanese, under their own officers, and are directly under Selim Bey and myself. I desire that you should in no way interfere with these garrisons, more especially as they are not at present regularly enlisted in the Company's service. Any matter, especially any disobedience or disregard of the orders I have left for them (copy attached), will be represented by you to the Bimbasha in command. If his action is not satisfactory after your representations, you will report the matter to me, and inform him you have done so.

2. In addition to these garrisons, there are two forts, Fort George and Fort Edward, the former in Usongola, the latter in Southern Toru. The garrison of the former, under Ali Somali, consists of sixteen Zanzibari levy and one interpreter. There are also two porters, whom you will send back to Kampala on the first opportunity with mails, &c. Roll of garrison and of porters attached, showing all accounts and all punishments, also all ammunition, stores, &c., left there. Three deserters (porters in the Company's employ), and four deserters (mail men in German employ), have also probably returned there; you will, if you catch these, deprive them of their rifles, and send them to Kampala. You will do your best to carry out the very full verbal instructions given to Ali (and fully explained to yourself) regarding the development of this most important station. The following are the chief points to be noticed:—

(a.) To close the Salt Lake to outsiders, allowing those resident there to take what salt they require for their own wants, on condition of their assisting to guard the lake, but prohibit them from making independent markets or sending large quantities of salt away. At present, however, I would wish that all natives bringing food, &c., in exchange for salt, should have a liberal market, that our occupation may contrast favourably with the exclusiveness of former owners.

(b.) The lake is for the present (with the country around it) placed directly under the Company's control, and representatives of both Kasagama and Karakwanga, and any other Chiefs, may be allowed to settle there on the conditions noted above, but will all occupy an equal position, nor will Karakwanga or Kasagama at present be allowed either to appoint Chiefs, take toll, or share of profits, or exercise any other kingly prerogative.

(c.) The main objects to be sought in barter are ivory, hoes, and cattle and flocks. The latter may be, perhaps, again exchanged for ivory, and some hoes occasionally sent to Kampala.

(d.) In addition to salt, ivory may be bought with cloth and beads, and other goods (list attached), a considerable quantity of which I leave with you for the purpose. A

bale of different cloths and various kinds of beads has already been sent by me to Fort George experimentally, and you will kindly report the especial kinds of each in most requisition.

(e.) A certain amount of salt will also be left ready prepared for sending to Uganda.

3. It may also be possible to develop an ivory trade with Ankole (through Kaibuiria) and with Kikwamba and the countries to east and north of the Lake Albert Edward. If this is feasible you will attempt it, but avoid detaching too many men from Unyoro.

4. The country to the west of Fort George and the Ruwenzori range is at present not thoroughly settled, nor is it certain whether it is in the Company's territory. In this country I understand that Karakwanzi exercises much influence, and will be able to bring large quantities of ivory thence for sale at Fort George. You will therefore at present interfere as little as possible with this country, only endeavouring to prevent the Manyema ivory traders at Mwala (of Kilonga-longa's) from crossing the Semliki south of where that river crosses the 30th parallel of longitude, and from crossing this parallel north of that point, to the north of Toru towards the Albert Lake, by means of native messengers to Mngenzi, Kivalli, and Katonzi, all of whom are in Treaty alliance with the Company. You may also be able to promote an ivory trade, but at present I do not wish you to leave Unyoro proper to visit their countries, nor to penetrate at all into Butuku.

5. The garrison of Fort Edward consists of a sergeant and fourteen men of Zanzibar levy (roll attached showing all details, together with return of ammunition, stores, &c., left there). There are also here two porters (one sick and one attendant), and one "load" Askari (names, &c., in roll), who will be returned to Kampala as opportunity offers. With the establishment of the advance line of forts Fort Edward has ceased to have its former importance, but you will occasionally visit it to see that the garrison are well and carrying out orders, which mostly relate to the cultivation of the shamba there.

6. The route in future to Kampala will be via Kitagwenda and Itanda.

7. Your immediate task will be to accompany the King Kasagama on a tour through Toru, and assist him in every way to redress grievances, especially with regard to any wrongs done to the natives by the Soudanese, to establish law and order in the country, and appoint officials and heads of districts and restore refugees to their shambas, and drive out any remaining Chiefs of Kabrega's who may return to pillage the country and murder the people. During this tour you will as far as you can check the roll of the garrisons and their belongings, furnished to you already, suggest improvements in the stockades, in accordance with those already built by us. You will secure a good position for a village for Kasagama at each station, and see that he builds, and will yourself build a small house at each. At Chamwikwa you will also build a store in the fort, and keep there the Company's goods left with you and the reserve ammunition.

8. On the completion of your tour, and afterwards from time to time, you will send full accounts to me at Kampala or elsewhere, and Returns of the Company's garrisons, ammunition, and stores, and all Swahilis left in your command. These Returns should be submitted monthly.

9. A roll of the separate escort, porters, ammunition, and stores left under your immediate charge is also attached.

10. Letters from Selim Bey to officers commanding forts, regarding both yourself and Kasagama, are attached.

11. No war, except necessary operations against Kabrega, will be undertaken without previous communications with me.

(Signed)

F. D. LUGARD, *Captain,*
Commanding.

Orders for Soudanese.

Kivari, November 27, 1891.

All officers in command of forts are directed to promulgate the following orders:—

1. On no account whatever will any Soudanese be allowed to capture or enslave Wanyoro or any inhabitants of the country. All natives falling into the hands of the garrison or coming in to accept British rule will be sent by the officer in command to

the native Chief in command of the district, who will be appointed by the King Kasagama. The King must be treated with due respect.

2. No forays must be made to the rear, viz., to the west in Toru, towards the north and east in Unyoro proper and the hostile country of Kabrega; the Soudanese may make expeditions for food, &c. People who have returned to their houses and shambas must in no way be interfered with, nor their property touched.

3. Ammunition must be carefully preserved, and never used except in war, when necessary, and Soudanese must not fire on natives unless they are proved to be hostile by first firing on them. Ammunition must be occasionally inspected and counted.

4. Officers commanding forts will regard Mr. de Winton as my representative in my absence, and will carry out his instructions and suggestions. They will also treat Kasagama, King of South Unyoro, with all the respect due to a Sultan, and the Chiefs of districts whom he may appoint will similarly be treated as Chiefs, and all matters referring to natives will be referred to them. Before proceeding into Toru for salt or any purpose whatever, they will obtain permission from Mr. de Winton, who will arrange guides, &c. An escort from fort to fort, or into Toru, will be supplied on Mr. de Winton's requisition.

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD, *Captain,*
Commanding.

(Copied in Arabic and circulated to officers commanding forts.)

Instructions to Mr. Grant.

Memo.

December 8, 1891.

You will start this day as early as possible for Fort George, where an attack by the Manyema of Kilonga-longa is anticipated. You will make every effort to arrive there in time to reinforce the garrison before they are attacked, which they expect will be almost immediately. To effect this object one section of the Zanzibari levy, under Sergeant Hassam, will go by canoe across the near ferry of the lake, and so arrive sooner than is possible for the rest of the force. Guides and men to procure canoes for this party are provided. Yourself, with the remainder of your force, will proceed by the usual road, crossing the lower ferry, where there are plenty of canoes, and making every effort to arrive quickly. Guides are provided.

2. An Arabic interpreter is provided. You will find an interpreter in Kibabuma at Fort George.

3. The force under your command consists of 67 Soudanese and Somalis, all ranks, 30 Zanzibari levy, and 30 porters, which, with the garrison of Fort George, consisting of some 20 rifles, will make some 150 breech-loading rifles. The Manyema are supposed to number 126 muzzle-loaders. You will be in sole and entire command of this force, and will do your utmost to carry out my full verbal instructions in all details, but should circumstances render a change of plan in any detail necessary, you will act on your own discretion, and explain to me your reasons for so doing subsequently. Mr. de Winton has been appointed to the temporary charge of the Company's territory in Southern Unyoro, and should he arrive before you leave you will consult with him on the position of affairs, and the best course of action for him to pursue, always bearing in mind that he is in charge of the district, and you in independent command of the force detached from this expedition. You will fully acquaint him with all that I have said regarding the attitude towards the Manyema, &c., and tell him, as fully as you can, of all points verbally discussed between us not contained in these instructions, and will show him these instructions. You will consult with him regarding the advisability of leaving one of the two sections of No. 2 company Zanzibari levy which accompany you as a permanent reinforcement of the garrison of Fort George. In the event of your leaving before his arrival, you will use your own discretion in this matter, according to the news you hear, and the probability of further war, and the real strength of the Manyema. You will in this case—viz., if you leave before Mr. de Winton has arrived—leave with Ali Somali for Mr. de Winton (commanding at Fort George) a letter containing these instructions, or a copy of them, and also a few notes as full as possible of any verbal instructions and suggestions made by me and not contained in these, and also a résumé of your own action up to the time you leave, and especially any orders you have given to Ali, and any conditions or terms you have made with the Manyema, in order that he may be able to carry on your work.

4. If the Manyema attack unprovokedly, you will, of course, do your best to give them a thorough lesson. If you hear that they are massacring natives, and carrying off women (as is reported) on this side of the Semliki, you will first of all endeavour to ascertain, *for certain*, the truth of such reports, and whether it is also true that, in response to Ali's peaceable messages, the Manyema returned a defiant reply, and said they were coming to attack us, &c. Should all this be true, you will do your best to expel them from the country on this side of the Semliki. If they have already retired to their own fort you will, if these things be true, advance towards them and demand redress for the damage done, and the return of the women, &c., captured. You will then be guided in your further action by the answer given and the circumstances on the spot, always bearing in mind that, if the Manyema are willing to restore all captives and to pay an indemnity, and remain on the far side of the Semliki, a peaceful settlement is likely to be more effective and permanent than a war. For, if they are beaten in a fight, doubtless the story which will reach Kilonga-longa will in no way represent the truth, and if he understands that his people have been wantonly attacked, it may lead to further war and trouble, and I need not point out how much to be deplored such a war with the powerful Arabs of the Congo and Tippoo Tib would be while the Company already has on its hands the troubles in Uganda—a war with Kabrega, and a prospective war with the Dervishes in the Southern Soudan. Moreover, it is not certain how far these territories are in the Company's dominions, and though I should be glad to protect the natives up to the east bank of the Semliki, you must bear in mind that the *protection of the Salt Lake and our garrison there is the sole reason for which I have dispatched this expedition*. If, then, you should find that it is quite untrue that the Manyema contemplated attacking us, and that they have no wish to quarrel with us, you may be able to settle the matter peaceably with regard to raids made by them to the west of the Semliki, and, in this case, I would advise that the terms be made as lenient as possible, so as not to convert friends into enemies. The paramount point for them to understand is that they must not raid to the east of the Semliki, and that the ivory of this country is the property of the Company. Regarding the ivory from the far side of the Semliki, we have no claim on it whatever, but should not refuse to buy it if brought in for sale. They are, moreover, quite welcome to get salt from the lake, provided they bring something in exchange. They must not come down in large armed parties to get it, or to trade. If more than eight guns come they will be regarded as a war party, and fired on. You will inform them of our strength in Unyoro, and that we have no intentions on the country west of the Semliki and of the 30th parallel of longitude, and if they confine themselves to the west of these boundaries we shall remain friends.

5. Regarding the German mail men now in Fort George. On your returning to Uganda you will take their rifles and mails from them, and bring them on to Uganda for dispatch to the Germans, since these men have already deserted. You will turn them out of Fort George and forbid their re-entry there; but if they wish to accompany you, you will allow them to do so, but be careful they do not desert in Uganda.

6. You will leave sufficient white cloth with Ali to continue the ivory purchase, and if the coloured cloths in his store are absolutely worthless for this purpose, it would be well to bring them back (unless it is feasible to purchase ivory with them in Ankole), together with any ivory, hoes, flocks, &c., he has in hand.

7. On your return through Ankole and Uganda you will do your best to buy food with salt instead of cloth and beads, using the latter as sparingly as possible, and bring as many salt loads to Kampala as you possibly can. Probably about twenty-five will be left here by me.

8. You will do your utmost to return to Uganda as soon as possible, as it will be necessary for me probably to delay the mails and the whole of the Soudanese who are returning to the coast until I have news of you. You may, however, be able to send runners ahead with letters, telling me of your news. Orders have been sent to the native officer commanding at Kivari to dispatch immediately forty rifles to Fort George. On their arrival you will be able probably to return. Their orders are to remain at the Salt Lake until the country is thoroughly pacified and quiet. You will explain to the officer in command that after your departure, and in the absence of Mr. de Winton, Ali is in command of Fort George, and is the Company's representative there. No expedition will be undertaken without his sanction and concurrence; all matters relating to the food supply of the Soudanese

and to their relations with the natives will be arranged by him, and the Soudanese will stay at Fort George until he considers their presence no longer necessary. On the other hand, Ali will in no way interfere with the interior economy of the Soudanese, and issue no orders except such as concern the Company's interest in his charge, and this only through the officer in command. In action they will be solely under their own officers; you will explain this also to Ali.

9. You will do your utmost to prevent looting, &c., from natives not in arms against us, and to reassure these people of our friendly intentions.

(Signed)

F. D. LUGARD, *Captain,*
Commanding.

Evidence of Karakwanzi, &c.—Manyema's doings in his Country.

[Karunga, December 16, 1891.]

Karakwanzi informed me as follows:—

A short time ago, when Emin Pasha was passing through my country, the Manyema quarrelled with me for having anything to do with the Msungu, and afterwards for being at the Salt Lake.

Emin Pasha advised me not to fight with the Manyema, telling me at the same time that the Msungu would settle the difference between us. (Emin referred to Captain Lugard, representative of the Imperial British East Africa Company in Equatorial Africa.)

After the departure of Captain Lugard from Fort George the Manyema were still quarrelling with me, and ultimately came to my country and spread destitution wherever they went.

The number estimated as killed is about 300 men.

Number of women, boys, and girls stolen about 500.

Many of the above number of boys who were unable to travel were hung on trees by the wayside.

(Signed)

SAMAGON, his × mark,
For Karakwanzi.

N.B.—From what I have heard and seen while at the Manyema's place, and since, I think many of Karakwanzi's words, as well as the Manyema's, ought to be taken *cum grano salis*.

(Signed)

WILLIAM GRANT.

Evidence of Ali (Somali) regarding the Manyema's doings in Karakwanzi's Country.

December 12, 1891.

Ali states that none of his Askari were sent to the Manyema until the 5th instant. As yet they have not returned.

One of Karakwanzi's men on three different occasions brought news that the Manyema said when finished with Karakwanzi they would come and drive out the garrison from the fort, and take possession of the Salt Lake.

Ali also mentioned that Karakwanzi said to the Manyema that he was a man of the Msungu, and that he could not possibly take their part: that he would die for the Msungu, but to them he would not go. Two of his Chiefs have gone over to the Manyema. Three times the Manyema came to Karakwanzi's country, stealing many women and children, cattle, sheep, and goats, killing men, destroying shambas, and firing houses.

(Signed)

ALI MAHOMED, his × mark.

N.B.—Ali's men returned, but did not see the Manyema.

(Signed)

W. GRANT.

Mr. Grant to Captain Lugard.

Sir,

Fort Grant, December 27, 1891.

I have the honour to forward my Report regarding expedition to Manyema, as follows:—

The day after hearing Karakwanzi's evidence we marched for the Manyema encampment. We left Kharungu at daylight and marched hard for three hours, arriving at the Semliki between 8 and 9 A.M.

We seemed to have come unexpectedly, as no one was on the opposite bank of the river to oppose us. We crossed safely, and after resting the men for an hour for the purpose of examining their rifles, &c., we proceeded, fully expecting to have a warm time of it, as Karakwanzi told us the Manyema had 300 guns. I sent three Manyema porters with a flag of truce; they went ahead and arrived some time before us. On our arrival I was astonished to see only five armed men in the square. I gave orders for my men to be drawn up ready for action should there be any trouble on the part of Kilonga-longa's party. I spoke to the person commanding the place for a few minutes, and told him that I had come to try and arrange matters between himself and Karakwanzi. He answered "Very good." I then informed him that after pitching camp I would be ready to hold a shauri, and would send for him in about an hour's time. I received three goats and sheep, a little flour, and a few bananas from him.

At the expiration of the hour I sent an urgent message to him, desiring him to come to camp immediately, or, if he did not feel inclined to come, I would go to *his* place; I told him I was in a hurry to get away, and was anxious to finish all business that day.

He eventually *did* come, armed to the teeth, with a double-barrelled gun, an axe, and a knife. He had a number of followers with him, but I only allowed three to enter camp. I gave orders to Shukri Effendi if he should see more than that number to stop them at the entrance.

I anticipated some trouble with this Manyema, and I did not wish him to have many of his men about.

To begin with I told him that we were very much surprised to hear that they (the Manyema), the professed friends of the Company, were threatening to come and take the Salt Lake, and drive out the garrison and Karakwanzi and his people as well. Also that it was reported that they said they did not know the Msungu, and had no desire to have anything to say to him. Also that the Msungu was appropriating all the ivory in Karakwanzi's country east of the Semliki, having no right to do so, as the country was theirs, &c.

After enumerating all the reports, I asked him what he had to say in reply. He told me "that all these sayings were false." I then told him that I had come for the people he had stolen from Karakwanzi's country. He gave me an evasive answer regarding the above, and said "he did not go to war with Karakwanzi." He said, "he, or rather his men, were passing on their way to the Salt Lake and were attacked by Karakwanzi's men." I told him we would talk about that later; to produce *all* captives immediately. "All right," he said, "I'll go and bring them." I told him he could not leave camp until all Karakwanzi's people were restored. He seemed very much taken aback on hearing these words, and ordered his men to go and bring the captives at once, as he did not wish to stay where he was; he had important matters to attend to at his own place. His subordinates went and returned with twenty-two. He said, "There they are, every one of them." I called Karakwanzi and asked him if these were all, and he said, "No, there are many more." I had each of the captives questioned separately, asking them if there were *any* left, and where they were. They each of them answered, "There are many more, but some of them are some distance off." After a great deal of trouble and annoyance, owing to this Manyema's stubbornness, I told him I could stand his nonsense no longer, that he might consider himself a prisoner until all captives were restored. This very soon brought him to his senses, and he again ordered his men to go and try to find some more.

They returned shortly with six. I managed, by dint of words, to receive forty women and girls on the evening of the 17th. I detained the Manyema in the guard-room until the following day, making him as comfortable as possible. Next morning I asked Karakwanzi if any more were required, and he said, "There are still many." I then ordered the Manyema to send his men for the balance, and he once more had another batch brought. Karakwanzi was still unsatisfied, and, as

my patience was exhausted, I told the Manyema if the balance were not produced immediately I would take him with me as a prisoner. I ordered the men to pack up their loads, and, after all were ready to start, we marched to the head-quarters of the Manyema.

I ordered Askari to go into each house (along with one of the Manyema) and bring out every person in the house. After a diligent search fourteen girls were found. Karakwanzi was still unsatisfied. He said, "Other six were left." They could not be found at head-quarters, so a party was sent to outlying houses, where they found eight instead of six, thus bringing the total to sixty-two (girls and grown-up women). Many more slaves were in houses at head-quarters, but they did not belong to Karakwanzi.

Re slaves. I was told the Manyema were always at war with some neighbouring Chief, taking many prisoners, allowing their relatives to redeem them providing they brought a tusk of ivory in exchange for each individual.

At present about seventy Manyema went to Kusine to fight against the Sultan there for the sole purpose of stealing ivory and slaves.

Karakwanzi says that a Chief called Penuy (an enemy of his on the east side of the Semliki) told him that if all the Manyema were at home we would not be allowed to cross the river as we did, and also on the return of the Manyema they would come to Karakwanzi to punish him for bringing the Msungu.

After arrangements were made for all Karakwanzi's people to be restored, I told the Manyema that this expedition put the Company to a great deal of inconvenience and expense, and not only that, but the English mails and nearly 1,000 people were detained in Uganda pending its arrival. Taking these things into consideration, I told him that he would be required to pay an indemnity to the Company, but as this was the first time he caused them any trouble I would be lenient with him, and would fine him only ten tusks of ivory. He said that he could not possibly give ten tusks, as he had only three in his possession. I told him that I couldn't make the number less than ten; that it ought to be a great many more owing to the very grave offence he was guilty of.

He said then "that I would require to take himself, that he had no more than the number specified." I told him that if he would give a certificate to the effect that he owed the Company seven large tusks of ivory I would let him have his liberty. He willingly did this, and said "that the tusks would be given when a Safari belonging to the Company would come that way."

I explained to him regarding the boundary-line, and got him to sign a certificate in terms as under:—

"Lukasi, December 17, 1891.

"1. I, Milemba, the representative of Kilonga-longa in Lukasi, do this 17th day of December, 1891, faithfully promise that I shall not cross to the east side of the Semliki for the purpose of war, or molest the natives in any manner or form whatever.

"2. I acknowledge that the territory east of the 30th parallel of longitude solely and wholly belongs to the Imperial British East Africa Company, and is under British protection.

"3. I also promise that if on my way for salt to the Salt Lake, I shall strictly prohibit pillaging shambas, and will purchase what food I require for the subsistence of myself and followers.

"4. Furthermore, I clearly understand that all the ivory on the east side of the Semliki is the property of the Imperial British East Africa Company, and in future will not attempt to trade further east than the above-stated boundary.

"Lastly. If requiring salt, I will take no more than eight armed men with me, and will bring food or some other articles to barter in exchange.

"Signed this 17th day of December, 1891.

(Signed)

"MILEMBA, his X mark.

"Witnessed by—

(Signed)

"SHUKRI EFFENDI, his X mark.

"RUSCULLA EFFENDI, ditto.

"ABDU REHMAN, ditto."

Also another certificate to the effect that he, on behalf of Kilonga-longa, owed to the Company seven large tusks of ivory.

"Lukasi, December 17, 1891.

"This is to certify that I, Milemba, on behalf of Kilonga-longa, do owe the Imperial British East Africa Company seven large tusks of ivory due as an

indemnity for raids made by my men on the east side of the Semliki, and for loss of life and damage done to property.

"Signed this 17th day of December, 1891.

(Signed)

"MILEMBA, his X mark.

"Witnessed by—

(Signed)

"SHUKRI EFFENDI, his X mark.

"RUSCULLA EFFENDI, ditto.

"ABDU REHMAN, ditto.

After signing these documents, he desired me to give him a permit to go to the Salt Lake for salt. I did so, and worded it as under :—

"*Lukasi, December 17, 1891.*

"Milemba is at liberty to go to the Salt Lake to buy salt, provided he takes no more than eight armed men with him. He promises faithfully not to molest the natives on the east side of the Semliki, or to annoy in any respect.

"He also promises that should he require food for his men he will not pillage or steal, but will buy or give something in exchange.

"On these conditions only does he get this permit to pass through Karakwanzi's country.

"Signed this 17th day of December, 1891.

"(For Imperial British East Africa Company),

(Signed)

"WILLIAM GRANT.

"Karakwanzi gives permission to Milemba to pass through his country on above terms.

"W. G."

Re this Manyema: personally he is very plausible, and apparently a person who knows what he is about. He was very anxious to know if Karakwanzi had any claims to the country on the west of the Semliki. I told him he had, but to what extent I wasn't in a position to inform him at present. I informed him of the vast extent of territory belonging to the Company, which he was very much surprised to hear of. He said "he understood that only Uganda belonged to the Company." I also informed him that over a thousand well-armed Turks were on the borders of Toru and Unyoro, and I strongly advised him not to encroach on the liberties of the people under British protection in future. I told him if he did so he would heartily regret it.

I also told him that in a very short space of time men could be sent to his place that could sweep both him and his followers before them like chaff before the wind. He spoke very strongly, and said that he had no intention of ever giving the Msungu any trouble. He asked about the route to the coast, and wished to know if he could send a Safari by the Company's route. I told him providing he got a permit from the Company he would be allowed to go through their territory, but otherwise not. He then spoke about Karakwanzi being such a story-teller. He said that he was an inveterate liar.

Judging from what I have seen and heard, there is very little difference between either in that respect, as you will note from Karakwanzi's evidence, &c, *re* the Manyema's doings in his country.

The Manyema made many promises, but I thoroughly believe ere many days are past he will forget all about them.

He was very humble because he couldn't help himself, but I think if he had all his followers with him he would show a very bold front. He is not the man who was in command when we passed through a few months ago. That person was sent to some other station. I have been informed that the present man was sent with a strong force to make war with the natives and steal their ivory and women. This is only a report, but whether it is authentic or not I am unable to say. I would suggest the best way of dealing with him would be to send a strong force and give him a thorough thrashing. I think that would bring him to his senses. Before leaving I had a talk with him about local matters, and we parted apparently on excellent terms.

He reminded me that he had sent me a present, but I had given him nothing in return. I told him that I had nothing but common cloth; if he cared about it I

would let him have a little. He said it would be thankfully accepted. I gave him 4 yards Ulayiti, for which he was very much pleased.

On my way back to Fort George I was informed that a Swahili caravan was camped about a day's march from Kasungu, so I sent Abdu Rehman, with two sections of the levy and fifteen Soudanese, to see whether they had any gunpowder in their loads. I told him providing they had trade powder he would bring the whole caravan to the fort. I instructed him first to ask them for their permit to trade in the Imperial British East Africa Company's territory, and if they had none he was to bring them on whether they had powder or not. He did as he was desired, and brought them to the fort.

First he examined their loads, and found no powder, but as they had no permit to trade on the Company's territory, he brought them on.

On their arrival I asked them for their permit, and they said they had none. They had a German pass, which they thought was sufficient to take them anywhere.

They had only ten guns. The Safari would number about sixty men.

The caravan belonged to Salim-bin-Ali and Myanza of Zanzibar.

I have, &c.

(Signed) WILLIAM GRANT.

Captain Williams to Captain Lugard.

Sir,

Kampala, January 6, 1892.

I have the honour to forward herewith a Report on Uganda since my arrival here in May last.

In accordance with my instructions received from you I returned from Unyoro with the Waganda on the breaking up of the force. Pressure for food obliged me to visit the Makwenda, where I took the opportunity of visiting the lake we saw on the road to Unyoro; it is surrounded by swamps, and receives several streams, the outlet being to the west; its size, as near as I could gather, is, as an extreme limit, 7 miles by 4 miles. There are two cultivated islands nearly in the centre of the lake, which is not of great depth, and appears to be gradually silting up. I arrived at Kampala on the 19th May, and found that Mr. Bagge had been unable to get canoes to proceed to Usukuma, and, indeed, soon after I heard from him quite close to Mengo. I ordered him to return, and succeeded in getting sixty canoes collected for him, and dispatched him to Usukuma, from which expedition he returned about the 15th August, bringing with him Mr. Stokes' powder and guns, our powder, and fifty loads of our cloth. Mr. Bagge informs me he had a very difficult time with the opposing parties of canoe-men, which nearly ended in a fight. In my opinion he managed a difficult business remarkably well, and, what is most important, he managed to establish most friendly personal relations with the German officers.

On my first return to Kampala things appeared very quiet, and most of the Chiefs went to the shambas direct from the war.

On the return of Mr. Bagge from his fruitless search for canoes, the first trouble began. The King had sent soldiers, whilst we were all at the war, to take one of the Gabunga's shambas, and in the fight three of their men were killed. I made careful inquiries, and decided that the Gabunga must be supported. This action of mine met with the approval and assistance of the leading Catholic Chiefs. This matter settled, I hoped to leave to join you, but the Katikiro and the Kimbogue begged me so earnestly to stay, saying that if I did leave I should find it necessary to come back before I got to Buddu, and that things were really not as quiet as they seemed. I therefore considered it my duty to remain and safeguard the Company's interests in Uganda.

The first trouble occurred in July. I had been obliged to weaken my very small garrison to send Mr. de Winton down to Wakoli's. The Busoga Chiefs were fighting down there. Mahomed Bau, our Headman, was reported to be wounded—several of his men had run away here, and reported that he had flogged a porter to death. I had been informed that the King was going to hoist the French flag some days before. I saw the French Bishop and the King on the subject, and told the King I would send to England and get a silk flag made, &c., of whatever pattern he liked. However, on the night of the 15th July all the war-drums beat, and it appeared that the King had hoisted late in the evening what he said was the old flag of Mtesa. Once done, and as I was unable to pull it down, I treated it as a matter of no importance whatever. However, each party thought the other was going to attack, and the situation was very

strained for a few days, during which I did my best by patrolling Mengo with two or three men to keep matters quiet, and succeeded finally in suppressing the trouble.

Just as it was settling down, Wady Hamis and 100 guns arrived from you, and the extra force was most welcome, for soon came news of fighting in Buddu, in which the King of Koki had been engaged. I arranged to send a Chief of either side to Buddu to try and settle matters, and got the Chiefs together. For some time things went very well indeed; after a great deal of discussion and trouble I arranged for the division of the Sesse and other islands and the shambas abutting on the lake, which have the command of the canoes, in a manner perfectly satisfactory to the Protestant party, to whom you had given a promise on the subject. Things now went remarkably well for some time. Many questions to be settled; some with my assistance, lots without, for I have done my best here always to get them to settle shamba or land questions, which in this country are more than usually complicated, by themselves. Two small troubles had occurred with the King in the first.

Mr. Bagge arrived from Usukuma with 230 loads of sorts, principally powder and guns. I heard of his arrival in the evening, and before daylight all my armed men, with a good body of armed porters, sixty guns in all, started to bring up the loads. They found the King was coming down, and Mr. Bagge told me that he had canoes there to take his share to the islands, but was afraid of the men. Next day I got a letter to say he wanted one barrel, one gun, or one jura out of each load, as the price of the canoes. I told him we had not come here to pay taxes, and that now I would not even give him the small present I had intended.

On the second occasion there was a row, and the King sent and asked me to come and see him. I did so; and he told me that a man, who had broken into his boma and tried to kill him, had been caught, but the Protestants wouldn't give him up. I went to the Katikiro's, and found an excited crowd. I took charge of the prisoners and judged them. Next day at Kampala, finding the Chief "Not guilty," the King now wished me to hand him over, but I declined, and after keeping him a week in Kampala for security, I released him. In spite, however, of these two cases, I remained, and still am, on friendly terms with the King.

On the 13th September I received mails from you, which left for the coast on the 15th, on which date Mr. de Winton, with a force of picked men, started for Fort Edward, thus again reducing me.

The next trouble was in the Sesse Islands, as a consequence of troubles about shambas. The Catholics of Sesse, I believe at the instigation of the King's sister, Lubrega, made an attack on the Protestant Island of Kaganda, and wrecked it, but they were defeated, and many of them killed, by an inferior force of Protestants. I had the greatest difficulty in preventing a general conflagration, as both parties were secretly preparing reinforcements. I, however, stopped these, and the matter is now, I believe, settled; and in this case the Catholics got a severe lesson. The two parties now began to build each a church on opposite hills. The question of who should work for either side caused the greatest friction, and frequent evictions were the result.

Things went on like this till December, and my position and anxiety was not lightened by all sorts of reports as to you and the men with you. Your death and the disposal of your force was told me as a fact, though I always said it was ridiculous.

At the end of November news arrived from Mr. Martin, who was coming on, and simultaneously we had trouble here. There had been some quarrelling over a shamba in Chagwe, and the Protestant Chief concerned left, it was said, with a large force; during the night the whole country was up, and a large party of Catholics left. I went up to Mengo, and by daylight had sent off messengers to stop any fighting, but it was some days before things were quite settled, and meanwhile Mr. Martin had reached the Nile, and had sent on to beg for assistance. I sent him fifty porters, all who were fit to march. The day they left they beat the drums and turned out for war, but I stopped them, and in a few days (on the 9th December) Mr. Martin arrived. Things again began to settle down.

On the 26th December I heard a tremendous row, and went up to the King. I found him very nervous, and found that the Catholics in his boma had tried to seize some other Catholics, also in his boma, whom they accused of immoral practices; the King was very depressed, and on hearing a gun fired close to his buraza door, jumped up and ran out at the back. He came back for me, and, with my three soldiers, I remained with him until things were quiet. Next day I was told by the Katikiro that the King wanted to become Protestant, and would change over at once, or wait until you, who are daily expected, arrived. I told the Katikiro to tell the King not to be in too much hurry, and to think matters over; and I told the Katikiro that for such a revolution as

this must be, preparations must be made. Next day a report was spread by one of the leading Catholic Chiefs that they were prepared to put Karema's son, a young boy, as their King. I went at once to the French Bishop, explained to him his responsibility if this boy, who was in their custody at Usukuma, had already been—or should at any future time be—brought to Uganda. I went to the King and told him that I, myself, with thirty men, would come to his assistance at any moment, and I told the Catholic Chiefs I would fight for the King. The next day I heard that the Catholics had given the King a very large present to remain on their side. However, in my opinion, the effect of this last incident will be to make him trust us more and more. During the months I have been here I have done my best to gain his confidence, and I believe he trusts me. He is a dreadful coward, and will, if carefully handled, sooner or later come over to the Company. It was not to be expected that the King and the Catholic party would at once throw themselves into our arms. Nevertheless, the year during which we have been here has been by no means fruitless of results. The country is undoubtedly slowly settling down, and the two parties are, I think, gradually learning to live together. In Mengo the number of houses built in the last six months is very large. Trade is improving, and altogether the country is going ahead.

As regards the force I have had at my disposal during the time of your absence I would offer a few remarks. At the time of the first trouble I was very weak. I had eight sound Soudanese and about forty porters. I had sent Mr. de Winton on what I considered a most important expedition, viz., to Usoga, where there was considerable trouble. A few days after Wady Hani's Headman and about 100 guns arrived from Buddu, but almost immediately small-pox broke out, by which I lost fifteen men, and many others were isolated for a long period. In September I again weakened my force very much by sending Mr. de Winton and fifty of my best men to you, and fifty men with mails to the coast, followed by another party of twenty men to you. I considered that it was of vital importance to send goods and ammunition to you, and that my influence with the Waganda, together with men I had, was sufficient for the temporary needs of Uganda. I may add that there has been a great deal of sickness here among invalids from your Safari, but not in any way due to Kampala, which is a most healthy station. At the end of July there were over thirty men off duty. As regards work, I have employed the men principally in building and cultivation; first, to provide storage room, free from risks of fire; and secondly, to have a reserve store of food always ready for an emergency.

In conclusion, I would beg to say that during your absence I have bought what ivory I could, having due regard to keeping up a sufficient supply of cloth; but most of our goods here are unsuitable for ivory purchase at a profit. The following goods are what are required: Bufta; the best I have seen is G. R. Dewhurst, Manchester, watered twist shirting, B. B. B. B. B. I would recommend a contract being made with that firm. The specimen I saw was sent me by the King, and came from Usukuma. Drill, Amerikomi Bombay; kikoi should nearly all be of drill, and should be of the best quality and extra deep. Kitambis, of which we have had a lot of rubbish, should all be of the very best kinds obtainable in Zanzibar, and of extra width; dahbanis, a sort of silk kitambi, is much prized. Joho is not much wanted, and we have enough. Kunqarru, both thick and thin, are constantly inquired for. Coloured silks, blankets, and cloth, as per samples attached, would all meet with a ready sale in exchange for ivory. In miscellaneous articles, scented soap, scent, drill and khaki, blue serge, flannel and other coats, and *white duck trousers* are constantly asked for. Guards' or Waterbury watches of fair quality, needles, thread, writing and foolscap paper, pens, ink, powder, desiccated soup, small gilt and silvered chains, with a swivel for Catholic crosses, Dutch chains (silvered, gilt, and leather), small glass ink bottles, brass buttons, pencils, white horn buttons, white Arab caps, kanzas, fez caps, good penknives, folding chairs, a bolt or two of canvas, cheap tin clocks, flannel shirts, a tent or two, tin kettles, enamelled pint mugs, padlocks of various sizes, curry powder, white umbrellas, have all been constantly inquired for. The more valuable loads might be packed in cheap iron or tin trunks, which would meet with a ready sale if with good locks; duplicate or triplicate keys should be sent. Bandera drill and ukuta, mboro, blue and white and blue (large egg-shaped) beads, are all useful, but the very small beads labelled pink, blue, S. Busoga, of which we have a lot, are valueless. There is a special green *glass* bead, of which Mr. Martin took a sample, which is most valuable. Prints, of which we have lately had a good deal, should only be sent if in fast colours; what we have are rubbish, as one drop of water spoils the whole thing. A little kaniki, four-fifths of the common kind, which is cheaper and more popular, a few kanga and a very little leso, should also form part of any consignment from the coast. Gumpty is good for food

purchase, but the flimsy shirting we have marked 1,000 is not worth sending up. As a general rule the articles for the Waganda should be of the very best quality, while the coloured cloths, &c., for the less knowledgeable people should be what they represent.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. H. WILLIAMS.

Captain Williams to Captain Lugard.

Sir,

Kampala, January 16, 1892.

In accordance with your request I have the honour to report on Mr. de Winton and Mr. Bagge.

Mr. de Winton I have found always ready to turn his hand to anything in a cheery and good-tempered way. I consider him a very valuable officer.

Mr. Bagge suffered from very bad health on his first arrival here. His journey to Usukuma completely restored him. He managed a by no means easy mission remarkably well. He is good at office work and very hard-working. I consider him a most useful young man.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. H. WILLIAMS.

Captain Lugard to the Administrator-General of Imperial British East Africa Company, Mombasa.

Sir,

January 5, 1892.

I have the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 10th August conveying instructions for the immediate evacuation of Uganda. I have also the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your subsequent letter, dated the 3rd November, quoting telegram from the Directors cancelling these instructions, and directing me to maintain my position here.

2. The reason for the necessity for evacuation given in the first quoted letter under reply was (1) the paucity of funds with which to maintain a most costly administration here, and (2) the inability of the country to furnish any return to meet this outlay.

3. On the latter of these two points. My second half-yearly Report, dated the 24th August, 1891, had not reached the Directors at the time their decision of withdrawal was made. I am in hopes that the lines therein indicated for developing the country, and the hopes expressed that it may be found capable of bringing in substantial returns when this development of its commercial resources may have taken place, will largely modify their views, and prove to them that no less in the interests of their shareholders than on the broader grounds of Imperial policy, responsibility for the fulfilment of pledges entered into by their accredited agent—and the preservation of the good faith and honour of the British—the retention of Uganda is imperative. By this mail I forward my third half-yearly Report, and from it the Directors will learn that free access to a country abounding in ivory has now been secured; that the Salt Lake (in my opinion of more value than a gold mine of ordinary yield, since the distance from the coast and cost of transport, fuel, &c., would preclude the working of anything except the most fabulously rich quartz) has been secured, and is now the site of a station which promises to bring in substantial returns, and that access to the trade of the Albert Lake has also been secured, and that while obtaining these advantages very heavy responsibilities have been entered into, and the protection of the Company pledged to a helpless people (in Toru) who, on the withdrawal of that protection, would be left to certain destruction. These considerations will, I hope, support the Directors in their noble resolve to retain their hold on Uganda and its sister countries, and the possession of these facts will, I hope, enable them to so represent the case both to their shareholders and the British public that there may be no difficulty in raising the required capital to carry on the work on which the Company have embarked in these countries.

4. As regards the withdrawal of the Company from Uganda. Since it may still be the wish of the Directors to have my opinion as to the issues involved in that step, I will briefly state what in my opinion would have been the *immediate* results of this step, disregarding the remoter contingencies:—

(a.) In the first place the Protestant party would leave the country with us. This they have always distinctly intimated, from the time I first arrived. This means th

total break-up of the Protestant Mission in Uganda. Secondly, the Catholics are *quite* unable to defy the Mahommedan party by themselves, and in all probability would fly *at once*, without engaging the latter. An understanding between *these* two parties is impossible. The immediate result of our withdrawal would therefore have been anarchy, and the rehabilitation of the Mahommedan Raj, accompanied by a terrible amount of bloodshed and vast numbers of people sold into slavery, as is the custom of the Waganda Mahommedans.

(b.) Further, our withdrawal from Southern Unyoro and Toru would mean the wholesale massacre of all those people who, relying on our pledges of protection, have sided with us. This massacre would be similar to that made by Kabrega on the Egyptian withdrawal from Mruli, &c. Ntali, King of Ankole, has also (relying on our Treaty) prevented powder passing through his country to Kabrega and the Mahommedans, and thereby incurred their active hostility.

(c.) We are pledged here by all the binding force of a Treaty to maintain a Resident in the country, and protect the King. We are equally bound to Ankole and to Toru. Both by Treaty and by repeated verbal pledges that we should infallibly remain, I have involved at once the Company's honour and my own, and also that of the British nation, since these people are aware that I am an officer holding the Queen's commission, and being unable to discriminate between the Imperial Government and Chartered Companies, they look on me as sent by the Queen, and on my pledges as emanating from Her Gracious Majesty herself.

Such would be the immediate results of evacuation, even supposing we were not ourselves attacked by the people with whom we had broken faith, a contingency I regard as by no means impossible. From these brief remarks it will be clear to you that to ask Mwanga to guarantee the safety of a Resident would have been as impracticable as it would be to "defer the conditions and obligations of the Treaty," or to "again take up the work" now abandoned. Once Uganda was evacuated, Mwanga would no longer be King; nor would it ever be possible to "*resume*" the work here. If ever Uganda were reoccupied, it would be under a totally new set of conditions (probably with a Mahommedan King), nor could the present Treaty in any way be considered binding, since we, by evacuation, should have entirely broken our share of the pledge.

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD.

Addition to Report No. 3, dated February 4, 1892.

On arriving in Uganda I found that there was still much trouble between the two parties. Captain Williams had succeeded in maintaining his position simply by his tact and personal influence. He appeared to be popular with the Chiefs of both parties, and had a very great influence with the King, owing to his having stood by him when he thought his life was in danger. Captain Williams assured me that in his opinion the King was now thoroughly on our side, and saw that his sole chance of preserving his kingdom and people lay in his alliance with us. He told me the King was now by no means attached to the Roman Catholic party, and had already on one occasion taken offence with the Catholics, and had proposed to go over to the Protestant or English party. Captain Williams had not immediately accepted this proposal. He had told the King to think over the matter again before taking so important a step. Captain Williams, however, was convinced that the King was ready at any moment to declare himself on the English side, and probably even to hoist our flag. He was generally supposed to have been bribed by the Catholics, by a large present of ivory, to remain nominally on their side. Owing to the news I had had regarding the proposed withdrawal from Uganda, and the great misconceptions which I saw existed regarding the cost of administration here, &c., together with many other reasons, I had determined to return to England—at least temporarily—as soon as possible. It appeared to me, therefore, a fitting opportunity for endeavouring to come to an understanding with the King and Catholics on these subjects. I therefore asked Captain Williams to see the King in strict privacy, and ascertain how far he would be disposed to agree. Captain Williams could conveniently do this, as he had been in the habit of continually seeing the King of late. He could also, as taking messages from me, avoid committing himself.

The King was most cordial, and on three consecutive nights Captain Williams obtained an absolutely private interview. I had been told that the King was most anxious for a few rifles, and Captain Williams thought that the present of these would

be sufficient to secure the object I had in view. I agreed to this, saying that as long as the King declared himself to be of the French party, and flew a separate flag, I could not give him arms, however much convinced of his friendship to us, but if he declared himself in public Baraza as on the English side he should have the rifles. However, Mwanga was not as amenable as Captain Williams had anticipated he would be. He agreed that all his power lay in his alliance with us, but he feared to fly the English flag, saying that the Catholics would take up arms. On the whole, by Captain Williams' report, he appeared anxious to do all he could, and to be thoroughly convinced of our friendship, and that it was to his interest to agree with us; but he was too afraid of the Catholics to dare to wound their sensibilities in any way. It finally ended in his asking me to write down clearly what I wanted, and he would consider it and give me his reply. By this time I had seen enough to show me that the King was still entirely in the hands of the Catholics, who filled his house and all his shauris to the exclusion of the Protestants. It was, too, sufficiently obvious that the Catholics were jealously watching him.

Meanwhile, continual grievances were brought to me by the Protestants, who urged that the Catholics had evicted their people from very many shambas, and that even after the law had been given in their favour it was not carried out. I had endeavoured to arrange these grievances to some extent, but I was all the time so excessively busy in answering the letters brought by the last mail that I had *not* time at the moment to go fully into everything. At the same time the Mahommedans were reported to have made a raid into Bulamwezi, and the Waganda wished to go out and repulse them. Accordingly an army was collected, a General appointed, and both parties sent their contingent to the war. A few days later news came in that the "Futabanji," a band of bang-smokers who had apparently turned robbers and dacoits, were burning villages and carrying off people in Chagwe. They had been joined by many of the peasantry, who were tired of the continual evictions of the two rival sects of Christians. Another army was organized to go and drive out these people. The Protestant portion of this army started, and the Catholics were to follow at once under the Sekibobo, the Chief of all Chagwe, a Catholic.

The night before the Sekibobo was to start the war-drums suddenly beat, beginning at a Catholic quarter. There was a brief excitement, but it ceased as suddenly as it had begun. The Sekibobo, who is one of the very best and most moderate men in Uganda, was apparently ignorant of the cause. Next day the Sekibobo did not start in consequence of this, and a few days afterwards the Catholic portion of the army against the Mahommedans came in. I called the Sekibobo and told him I was aware that the drum-beating had arisen because of the secret interviews of Captain Williams with the King. I said that no one in Uganda had as yet heard what the matter was that Captain Williams had gone to discuss, but I would tell him (the Sekibobo) everything. I did so, and told him that now that the Treaty was made and the country was under the English it was ridiculous that all this fuss about the English and French sides should still continue.

For a whole year we had faced the question, hoping that patience and time would bring about the desired end, but now I saw things were as bad or worse than ever. The Chiefs no longer came to me all together to arrange a matter. Each side came separately and quarrelled if they met. Food had been refused me in many places in Buddu because I was an Englishman, although I had an Envoy with me from the Chief of the Catholic party to procure it. Religion was absolutely free. I had nothing to do with that, but I must soon return to England and give an account of Uganda, and before I went I wished to be able to say that there was now a fair chance of peace between the parties, and that the Catholics had agreed to call themselves English, &c.

The Sekibobo thoroughly agreed, and said he would tell all the Chiefs of his party my words, and would then start for the war. This he did. My letter to the King contained the same kind of arguments. The Sekibobo then left for the war. He is a most charming man, and a very great friend of mine. He bids me a very cordial good-bye. His only child, a little girl, plays about my room all day, and I am very fond of her. After this I got no reply to my letter to the King. There was nothing much in it.

Seeing that the attitude both of the King and of the Roman Catholic Chiefs was not as favourable as I had hoped, and that the King was still thoroughly in the hands of the latter, I saw it would only lead to war and a great disturbance in the country if the matter of the flag was pressed. I therefore merely said that the names of the English party and French party should cease and *all* acknowledge the English only; that the

law passed before I left Mengo should be enforced by which any Chief evicting men from their shambas without the order of the Baraza (viz., law of King and Chiefs) should lose his place, &c. After this matters became still more strained, and I was myself much engrossed in writing letters and reports for the mail to the coast, being unwilling to detain Mr. Martin and his large Safari a day longer (in Busoga) than was necessary. I had just completed the mail when on Wednesday, the 20th January, the Protestants came to me in great excitement to report that a man had been murdered and his gun taken by the Catholics in the streets of Mengo; that a party of the latter had collected and defied the Protestants to remove the corpse, and that a fight would have been the consequence, involving a general war, had not the Katikiro called off his men and came to appeal to me.

I at once went to the King, and was kept waiting a long time outside—a mark of discourtesy. I insisted on the corpse being at once removed, and this was ordered. I then reminded the King that since the first day I had come to Mengo I had told him strongly that in every case of murder the murderer should be executed, since one such outrage was enough to plunge the whole country in war. If there had been provocation, let the others be severely flogged, but an execution was necessary as an example. He was very civil, and said it was quite true I had always said this, and it was quite right, but it was proper the evidence should be heard first. He therefore sent for the man who had killed the other. A very long delay ensued, during which there was much laughing and chatting, and as only Catholics were present it was obvious to me that they had already settled with the King, satisfactorily to themselves, how the judgment should be given.

Pleading indisposition I left the Burza, leaving Dualla and my confidential interpreter, both unbiassed Mahommedans, to hear all that passed and report to me. The report was very unsatisfactory. The murder was quite unjustified, but the King gave judgment for the Catholic side, not even exacting a fine or any lesser penalty than death. Dualla expostulated strongly, and for fear he should be mistaken in the evidence, repeated all he had heard and asked if he had made no mistake. He then said that he knew I would be much vexed on hearing the evidence and the King's decision. These reached me in the evening (the 20th). I warned the Church Missionary Society the same evening of the imminence of war, and offered them an asylum in Kampala if trouble came.

Next day, the 21st, I sent a letter to the King by the hand of Dualla, telling him the decision was unjust, and begging him to reconsider it; that the Protestants were exasperated at this and other unredressed grievances, and that if justice were not done there would be war, and I thought the Protestants were justified in their demands for justice. Dualla was kept waiting a long time, and had much difficulty in getting an audience at all. My letter was read, only Roman Catholics being present. On every former occasion when I have been compelled to speak strongly there has been the greatest anxiety exhibited to avoid war, and the King above all has invariably shown the greatest excitement and fear. On this occasion, by Dualla's account, an entirely different attitude was shown. The King said calmly that he had made his decision and would not depart from it, and if war came it was my fault for taking the side of the Protestants. The Catholics present (only two of the biggest Chiefs and one minor one were in the Baraza) went further. They said if I sent any soldier to enforce my judgment every one of them should be killed; I should lose all my goods, Kampala would be destroyed, and all the Europeans should die. Dualla, in a long argument, proved how strictly impartial had been my attitude for the whole year past, and he assured them that it was they and not we who would lose their property and their lives in case of war.

Next day (the 22nd) I received a long letter from the King, giving a long list of grievances of the Catholics since I had left Mengo, and couched in uncompromising terms. This was written by the Kanta, I think. At the end was an abjectly humble appeal that I would give him (Mwanga) three days to tie up his things and run away before the war. I replied I had been strictly impartial, and if justice was not done there would be trouble, but that I deplored a war, which would utterly ruin the country.

On the 23rd, seeing that the Catholics appeared to have made up their minds to fight, I wrote to the Roman Catholic Bishop warning him of the state of things, and asking him to use his influence to prevent so terrible a war. I may mention here that a party of French priests with the Bishop had arrived about the 12th instant, and from about the date of their arrival (which, however, may be merely a coincidence) the trouble with the Catholics began. I am inclined to think that they brought the news

which had been published in the English papers that the British had decided to withdraw from Uganda. Our relations with the priests continued most friendly, nor had I ever, in conversation with the Protestants, made a disparaging remark concerning them. A man of Stokes' who is trading here, and has no cause whatever to espouse either party, told the Protestants that one of the priests had told the Catholics they need have no fear of us, since we were merely a trading Company who could not and dare not fight, and that he could drive us all out with a walking-stick. The extraordinary change in the demeanour of the Catholics who had now publicly in the Baraza before the King insulted my representative Dualla, called by the Waganda my "Katikiro," by saying they would kill us all, &c., and the calm assurance they exhibited, so different to any former occasion, can only be attributed to some such assurances from the priests. I was myself at the time inclined to think that they had concluded a secret alliance with the Mahomedans (of which they had been constantly accusing the Protestants), and which would account for the return of the Catholic portion of the army which had gone out against the Mahomedans in Bulamwezi—the ostensible reason being the beating of the war-drums in Mengo on the 14th instant. Subsequent events, however, proved that it was not so, and hence I can only attribute this extraordinary confidence to some information furnished by the priests.

However, to continue my report of actual events. On the evening of the 23rd I got a long letter from the French Bishop in reply to mine, giving a list of grievances of the Catholics, and accusing me of continued and constant partiality to the Protestants, &c. He said the Catholics would die with their arms in their hands sooner than submit to constant injustice, and that the Protestants should gradually drive them from their lawful rights. It will be remembered that a year ago Bishop Tucker had similarly accused me of "snubbing the Protestants," and this accusation of partiality to the Catholics I hear by this mail he has reiterated since leaving Uganda. Now, again, a leading member of the Mission here came to Kampala and used strong language in conversation with Dr. Macpherson regarding my action, saying, I believe, that I allowed the Protestants to be trampled on and driven from their shambas, and even murdered in the streets, without interference or justice, and that it would have been better for them if the Company were not in Uganda at all. I mention these things to show that my attitude must have been essentially impartial, since both sides equally as strongly blamed me as a partizan of the opposite faction; and also to show that these gentlemen of both Missions are inclined to take for granted all the tissue of lies their own adherents tell them, and to form and publish somewhat hasty conclusions. My attitude, to the best of my ability, has been uniformly impartial. Seeing that Catholics were massing in great numbers in Mengo and far outnumbering the Protestants—who had made no preparations whatever for war—and mainly because in open Baraza before the King my messenger had been told that if there was war the Catholics meant to attack us, I judged it best to issue forty rifles (muzzle-loaders), with a little ammunition, to the Protestants. The immediate result appeared good. The Catholics saw that I meant what I said, and that war was really imminent if they persisted in their refusal to do justice. They also saw that I intended, as I had told them, to support the Protestants. A leading Chief came to treat with me. I said the murderer must be given up, and asked what apology they intended to make for the insults in the Baraza. Up to late at night on the 23rd it appeared probable that the Catholics would give in, and I got secret news from the Katikiro that at a shauri they had agreed to give up the murderer and pay two tusks compensation. I had hardly finished reading the letter when the war-drums rang out from the Catholic shambas. Still I hoped they had only been beaten by irresponsible persons and petty Chiefs against the wishes of the heads of the party. Next day, Sunday, the Catholics began to collect under arms, and the Protestants assembled on the defensive, near Kampala. The King's Hill and the King's inclosures were entirely filled with Catholics, and the messages emanating from the King were sent entirely by them. The King sent down begging me to stop the war and call off the Protestants. I said I would do so if he would give up the murderer. Meanwhile, the Catholics were firing guns repeatedly, to provoke the Protestants to fight, and brandishing flags in the manner adopted by the Waganda to challenge the enemy to fight. Presently a Protestant was shot in the face by a Catholic of the Kanta's. Still I prevented the Protestants from fighting, but demanded the man who had committed this outrage in addition to the other. A man was now sent down by the King, but it was unanimously agreed he was not the man. I sent back a message to say that if the original murderer was given up I would leave all other matters for decision in the Baraza next day. This was a great concession, but I thought that what had occurred would be sufficient to teach the

Catholics a lesson, and I was most anxious to save the war. I think that this would have been agreed to by the King and Chiefs, but the messengers had hardly left Kampala gates when the Catholics opened a heavy fire on the Protestants. For long past the former had been firing occasional shots, but I had forbidden the latter to reply. Now, I am told, Sambera, a very favourite Chief, was killed by this unprovoked attack, and a few minutes later the battle was general. The walls of Kampala were manned with my men, and a line was also drawn up (on the knee) half-way down the hill towards the enemy. This line of my men prolonged the front of the Protestant forces up to Kampala; the latter being drawn up on our right front. The fight was entirely confined to the attack of the Catholics on our front and right. The Catholics extended from the King's Hill to Rubaga, the big hill on which are the French priests' houses and the new Catholic church. The Protestants were across from their Mission, Namilembe, the hill on which is the Protestant church, to Kampala. Roughly speaking, Rubaga faces Namilembe, and the King's Hill faces Kampala. I had issued all the guns available (including the muzzle-loaders I had of Mr. Stokes' in store) to the Protestants. In all I gave them about 450 guns, of which some 150 were Sniders. This I thought would about equalize the number of guns on either side. The Catholics, however, greatly outnumbered the Protestants, and especially in the matter of leaders (a very important point with the Waganda). Nearly all the big Catholic Chiefs were present, while many of the Protestants were away.

I had also sent and got the Church Missionary Society's missionaries safely to Kampala with much of their goods. I sent a messenger to the priests begging them to come, but they replied that they would stay at Rubaga, but would be glad of a few soldiers to guard their property. This was ridiculous, for I must detach a large party if I detached one at all, and I could not consent to do this; moreover, as the Catholics were drawn up between us and Rubaga, the advance of such a force would have been the signal for war, which at that time I still hoped to avert. All I could do, therefore, was to send strict orders to the Katikiro that the priests were not to be harmed, and this I did. The plan of the Catholics appeared to be to concentrate their main strength on the King's Hill and rush the left flank of the Protestants (towards Kampala), where they were weakest; thus getting between them and us, they expected to drive them clean out of the country, and then, I suppose, to return and attack us. I think they must really have been told that we would take no part in the battle until attacked, and believed this. Consequently the extreme right flank of the Protestants was victorious, and they reached Rubaga, and in a few minutes later the huge buildings there were in flames. Meanwhile, the main body of the Protestants, under the two greatest Chiefs, the Katikiro and Pokino, were driven back. The Catholics came swarming out of the King's inclosure and other buildings on the King's Hill to charge the Protestants. The side of this hill is a mass of banana groves and inclosures, in which men are invisible. The range (from half-way up the hill to the top) from Kampala is some 800 to 1,200 or 1,500 yards. A broad road leads up the hill. This road I commanded, at the long ranges, with the Maxim, but the great slope of the hill (precluding all ricochets), and the narrow strip of road on which alone men were visible, rendered the shooting extremely difficult. Captain Williams from another point commanded the same ground with the other Maxim. This, however, as on the only other occasion when it was fired, almost immediately broke, a main rivet giving way, and it was useless for further work. As the Catholics crossed the road, however, we got into them; my Maxim also, which is old, worked very badly, jamming a hundred times, and rarely firing more than a very few rounds at a time. However, when they showed themselves we got into them and stopped charge after charge; they were much disorganized, but the Protestants were worse and were mostly clean out of action. At this crisis I sent forward some 150 fighting men. As they marched forward the Catholics turned. Captain Williams took command, and rushing up the King's Hill, took the King's inclosure, having here a narrow escape of his life. He turned the last of the Catholics out, and they fled towards the lake, whither the King had gone at the first commencement of the fight. He was in time to save the really fine buildings here from destruction, only one unimportant house being fired. He also captured and hauled down Mwanga's flag. He then went as fast as possible to Rubaga, to protect and save the lives and property of the priests if possible. I had meantime sent a party to their assistance, followed soon after by a strong force under Mr. Grant. They found all the Europeans safe, and were just in time to stop the Waganda plundering their stores. Though their grass houses had been burnt, their mud store was safe, and as all their goods had been collected here, they lost little or nothing, I believe. They refused to leave. On hearing this I galloped over myself and begged the Bishop to come over to Kampala as a personal favour, as I was anxious to

sent some of his French followers to act as messengers to the French camp. I may remark that I call the Catholic party the "French" party, because they are invariably so called (and call themselves) here. I have heard the Bishop speaking in Kiganda to them, and he too calls them Wa-Franza. I succeeded in bringing down all the Fathers to Kampala, and we gave them of our very best, and did everything in our power to make them comfortable. The arrival of stores by Mr. Martin's caravan enabled us to show them much hospitality. All their followers, women and children in large numbers, were brought over safely, and they were allowed by me to sleep in our dwelling-houses in defiance of our usual rules. Captain Williams vacated his own bed for Monseigneur, and, tired as I was, I remained till a late hour at night, after all had gone to bed, arranging in every way I could for their comfort. I also left a guard over their goods and houses for the night, and sent up large numbers of men all the next two days to remove their property, which I stored in Kampala.

Nothing on their part could exceed their courtesy, and they constantly assured me they owed their lives to us. The native doctor of the Mission who had fired at and killed a Waganda, I was told, was killed. The priests were eleven in number. The English missionaries returned to their own quarters (at their own wish) after the fight. The same evening I had a long conversation with Monseigneur the French Bishop. My regret at the outbreak of this war was extreme. It involves the loss of a year's patient work. Mengo, which had almost resumed its appearance of ancient prosperity, is a smoking heap of ruins, at least all the Catholic houses have been fired. I freely expressed myself in this sense, and deplored the war, which, however, was entirely forced on by the French party. I got the Bishop to give me a man of his to accompany my messenger to Chagwe to try and stop the fighting there. The Sekibobo had, as I have already related, started for the war against the Futabanji outlaws with a Catholic army on the 18th instant. He has been preceded by Molondo with the Protestant force. On the news reaching them it was probable the two would fight. My letters and many subsequent letters failed to reach. Molondo was not near the Sekibobo. Being first (and the most renowned warrior in Uganda) he had already defeated utterly the Futabanji. On receiving the news of the fighting here he came in with most of the Protestants from Chagwe. The Sekibobo is perhaps one of the very best men in Uganda, and a great personal friend of my own. It has been mainly due to him that war has been averted in former cases, and his absence probably was one great reason for the outbreak. His only child, a little girl, plays in my room daily. I have managed to secure her from among the captives, and she is now here, and the pet of the place. Mr. Reddie was expected at this very time, and immediately after the fight eighteen men whom he had sent on arrived. They had had a little fighting on one day only. Up to date I have heard nothing of Mr. Reddie; he has some fifty rifles with him at least, and as the road is closed and no canoes can be got at the Nile, there is no fear whatever for him, I think.

The Sekibobo, with all the Catholics, has now left Chagwe, so the country is, I believe, entirely deserted and at the mercy of the Futabanji. The position of Mr. Bagge was, however, far more critical. He was already due here from Usukuma, whither he had gone with the steel boat to bring up goods. Monseigneur said he could be sure of saving his life, and would order the Roman Catholic Chiefs not to harm him. I feared his boat and goods would form a great temptation, however.

In my conversation with Monseigneur he had, apparently with some reluctance, assented that he was in favour of a complete territorial division of the two factions. I replied that that would involve two head-quarters and two garrisons, and consequently double expense. Moreover, the Catholic, or French portion, would now be hostile. I asked would they hoist the English flag? He said he thought they would when it was purely the English flag, and no longer the emblem of the Protestants. I said that my reply to the question as to whether I would agree to such a division must rest on the reply to these and other conditions. I asked how would the two factions when separated agree to meet a common enemy, &c.? But I added that I was willing to discuss this or any other proposition, and though personally I was averse to it, and did not think it could be found practicable, I was quite ready to adopt it if it was proved to me to be feasible, and the best way out of existing difficulties. However, the King must first come back here. Once he returned, peace would be restored.

Monseigneur thoroughly agreed with this and with the necessity of reuniting to oppose the Mahomedans, who were certain to attack in force as soon as they heard of the fighting here. He again and again assured me he would do his utmost at once to bring back the King. Next day I sent letters to the King asking him to return, and promising that he should be reinstated in all his former honour and power. In reply, he

said he was most anxious to return, but would wait two days to call his people together. I had also sent a letter asking the Kago, a Roman Catholic Chief, who is most moderate and a great friend of mine, and who had done his utmost to prevent the war. He came and slept in Kampala. He said the King was anxious to return. I invited all the Roman Catholic Chiefs to return and talk matters over, and then they could stay or go back to the islands, as they wished.

Next day (26th) Monseigneur told me he wished to go to the Catholics, returning with the Kago and all the Fathers except two. I said I thought it most inadvisable that he should do so, and if he did he must understand that it was contrary to my official wishes. The Protestants were extremely vexed to hear he was going, and were unanimous in saying that he, and he alone, had been the cause of all the trouble, and that if he went there would no longer be any hope of the King's returning or the Catholics. Monseigneur, however, assured me, he would use all his influence to at once procure the King's return; he said he was proceeding at once to the French Mission at Sesse, and would merely call at the island where the King and Catholics were *en passant*. He was confident that if he went he could be certain of preventing any harm to Mr. Bagge, and he promised to use every possible effort on his behalf.

Unwilling to forcibly detain a French missionary, and trusting greatly to the influence of Monseigneur to save Mr. Bagge (most especially as he was going to Sesse, and would thus be on the spot when Mr. Bagge first came into danger), I allowed him to go. Two Fathers remained, one being M. Caudibert, the English priest, for whom I have a sincere regard, and who has, I believe, acted (as have many other of the Fathers) in a thoroughly straightforward manner throughout.

It was on the 26th that the Bishop left, and I sent my reply to Mwanga at the same time, telling him that all his houses, &c., were safe, and such items of his property as he had left behind and had fallen into my hands should be restored. That his honour and power should be the same as before, and he should administer the law, especially as regards land questions; but in criminal cases of outrage and murder he should be guided by me, and in all cases he and I should work together cordially, as he had so often expressed a wish that we should.

Next day a reply came from Monseigneur. In it he said that the repugnance of the King to return to Mengo increased. He represented himself as being on the point of departure for Sesse, and requested that the two priests left here should at once join him. The confidential messengers I had sent down (the same who had been employed by the King on the eve of the fight, and who when the fighting began had been unable to return to the King) gave me a different story. They said the King was most anxious to return, but was practically a prisoner, and could not even run away. The King's own letter protested his anxiety to return.

Next morning early I sent down Wadi Mafutaa, Mr. Stokes' head trader, who is a very respectable Mahomedan, and is looked upon as a neutral entirely. I told him to assure the King in the strongest terms of our *bona fides*, and I told Mwanga that unless he came at once I could no longer offer him his throne, but must call in the Mahomedans, and make their rival Sultan King, since it was impossible for the country to remain without a King. Stokes' Nahoda had already gone down, and was at the island. They both returned to say that the King was most anxious to return, as were almost all the leading Catholic Chiefs, but they were prevented by Monseigneur, who was using his utmost endeavours to prevent their return, and had used words in his (Mafutaa's) presence calculated to excite their passions and prevent peace. Some of Monseigneur's expressions Mafutaa had even considered as almost insulting to me. The Nahoda stated the same thing, and from this accumulated evidence of unbiassed persons I was compelled to believe that Monseigneur was not carrying out his solemn promise to me of trying to bring back the King, but was rather carrying out the views which he had acknowledged to me he had of founding a separate Catholic kingdom.

The question of the return of the King is an all-important one. The Waganda consider their country to be where the King is, and if no Kabaka of the Royal blood is installed in Mengo, the result would be a break-up of the people here, some of whom would desert to Mwanga, and some to Mbogo (the Mahomedan representative). Thus even if we held Mengo against all comers, we should hold only an empty capital. I presume Monseigneur, therefore, thoroughly knowing this (as indeed he had proved in his conversation with me), intended to retain the King, and so increase the power of his party, and diminish that of their opponents. This, however, was in exact contradiction of his promise to me.

After a long talk with the Chiefs, therefore, I sent down a final letter on the 29th. In this I told all the Catholics we had decided that all should be allowed to come back

with the exception of two who had been present in the Durbar when Kampala was threatened and the Company insulted, and who had been the leading instigators of the war. Of these two, one is a very petty Chief, and the other not one of the ten principal Wakunga. My letter, therefore, amounted to a complete pardon and offer to restore the Catholics to the same power and positions they had formerly held. I added that this was absolutely my last letter. Very many of the Chiefs also sent letters begging the King and Catholics to return. In reply, I got a ridiculous and insulting reply that the Protestants were to hand over all arms I had lent them, and pay a fine, &c. At the same time, viz., night of the 28th, the Catholics made an attack on a Protestant Chief near the lake and burnt his place. Consequently on the morning of the 30th the Protestants went down to attack the island. Captain Williams accompanied them with the Maxim to cover their landing. The island is only some 500 or 600 yards from the mainland, and the Maxim prevented the Catholics from making any combined attack. Captain Williams, in fact, utterly defeated them by the Maxim fire. They fought very bravely, but soon fled, at least those who had any canoes to do so.

We found that all the French priests were on the island, though Monseigneur had told me, and since written to the same effect, that they were leaving for Sesse on a prior date. Monseigneur fled with the King. The other Fathers had an extremely narrow escape of their lives, for the Waganda were now still more enraged against them. Such property as they had on the island (which I understand was very little indeed) was lost, together with all the King's goods. The whole of the women and children of the French party were made captives, all their goods were looted, very many were killed, and many canoes sunk. Late at night the six reverend Fathers returned to Kampala.

I told the Father Superior that this was the second time they had very nearly lost their lives by neglecting my offers of protection at Kampala; that a heavy responsibility for their lives lay upon me, and I must now request them to give me their *parole d'honneur* that they would not leave our protection until I felt myself in a position to assure their safety. This they did, and I have, as before, treated them as honoured guests, built a house for them, supplied them with servants, food, &c., and done all in my power to make them comfortable. The captives I insisted should be released. I obtained my little protégée, the Sekibobo's child, of whom I am very fond; she is the pet of the fort. My repeated efforts to get letters to her father had all failed, and I now heard that he was marching from Chagwe towards Buddu with the Catholics. I at once sent out a party to intercept him; they took also a letter begging him to come to terms, and telling him I was most anxious he should retain all his former place and power. The plan of the Catholics, I understand, has long been that if beaten here they would retire on Buddu, and, seizing this southern position of Uganda, would set up a separate rule there. The King would have been one of Karema's boys whom the priests have in charge at Bukumbi, but their luck in securing Mwanga has rendered this unnecessary. After being driven out from the islands near Mengo the French party, therefore, fled south to Sesse and Buddu. The concentration of their forces in this direction would have made the position of the Protestants and their missionaries in Buddu extremely critical had they not had the friendly country of Ankole close to them. I had in Buddu a party of 25 artisans, Soudanese, whom I had brought down from Kavalli. I had left these at Luambwa, under Feraj Effendi, with 16 picked Zanzibaris (soldiers) and some 100 followers, 45 men and 56 women. I had intended these artisans to be the nucleus of the garrison I intended to leave at Luambwa, and they had orders to collect materials to build a stockade. I had hoped that when the news of the fighting reached Buddu Feraj would join the Protestant party. I had no fear for the Protestants there, because the friendly country of Ankole was close to them for a refuge, and beyond that again were our forts in Toru and Southern Unyoro. I sent orders to Feraj to join the Protestants, but the letters apparently never reached him. I got letters from Mr. Walker saying they were retreating in Ankole. This seemed well, and beyond a party of fourteen men whom I had recently sent to convey some loads to Buddu for the missionaries, there seemed little fear but what the rest would be safe.

Later news, however, was distressing. Feraj, not having received direct orders from me to evacuate, had declined to move. He is a man of extreme courage, and I knew would hold his own to the very end. He had a fair amount of ammunition, and has, I heard, built a stockade close to the lake shore, but there is no food within reach, and I feared his people would starve. I have sent many letters to try and find Mr. Bagge, both by canoe and land, to order him to wait at Bukoba, but these letters did not reach him in time to stop his coming. I had greatly relied on Monseigneur's assurances that he would send down messengers to say Mr. Bagge and his boat were not to be harmed, and the priests assured me that messengers had been sent. When, however, I found that Feraj

and his party were utterly cut off in a stockade on the lake shore, I selected twenty Somalis and twenty picked Swahilis, and sent them down in canoes, by the lake, with orders to paddle day and night till they reached Feraj, and to extricate him at all hazards. They were also to send a canoe on to the German station at Bukoba, to stop Mr. Bagge, if he had not yet passed. On the 1st February I got letters from Messrs. Walker and Ashe, telling me they and Mr. Smith were on their way to Mengo, with from 6,000 to 10,000 refugees from Buddu, and that they had only 200 guns with them, and had been attacked heavily in rear, but the Protestants had so far driven off the enemy with loss. Between them and Mengo, however, they said lay the main bulk of the Catholic forces. I immediately summoned the Chiefs, and begged them at once to start and run (as only Waganda can) to the rescue of these people. There was much discussion, which I deplored in the urgency of the case. I said the whole Protestant army had better go, and I would hold Mengo against the Mahommedans in case of attack (for as eight days had now passed since the first fight, we daily expected news of the latter). The Pokino (Chief of Buddu) started with a few rifles, and I presently found that all the other Chiefs had declined to go. In fact it appears to both Captain Williams and myself that the strength of the Protestant party has been greatly misrepresented. They are afraid to face the Catholics, and on both occasions of fighting would have been utterly defeated, I think, had it not been for our aid. The country in which the fighting would take place (viz., the Katonga) is that recently traversed by me. No country could be worse for European methods of warfare; the elephant grass, 10 feet high, conceals everything, and the continual papyrus swamps are almost impassable. The Maxim would be useless, and good shooting or attack formation impossible. The Waganda, fighting on the run along every bush-path and retreating and returning, could fight in such a country, but we should probably lose heavily. Moreover, the risk was already heavy enough if all the Protestants left. I asked the missionaries to do what they could with them, and I decided myself to go with them. However, those who declined agreed to go and asked me to stay and defend Mengo.

They started off, to follow the Pokino and those who had gone in advance, on the 2nd instant. The thirteen men who had taken the loads to the Church Missionary Society in Buddu arrived at Masaka after Messrs. Walker and Co. had evacuated; they were surrounded by the enemy and one of the number treacherously murdered. The Catholics then fired the station. Our men escaped, and after much hardship arrived safely here, as did four men who were bringing mails from Mr. de Winton in Toru.

The position as regards the Mahommedans is this: They sent me letters to Toru saying they desired to make peace and friendship with me. On arrival here at Mengo I received these letters which had followed me from Toru. I at once sent some men with friendly acknowledgments, &c., saying I would be glad to meet them and hear what they had to say. Unfortunately these men were stopped by the Mukwenda (Protestants) under a misapprehension; they came back the day after the fight. I at once sent a second party, and also sent men by the other two roads which would be adopted by the Mahommedans if they came with an invading army into Uganda, to tell them I was anxious to make peace and friendship with them, but if they came with war they would lose the chance. Up to date (4th February) strange to say I have no news of them or of my men whatever.

Sorry as I should be to see Uganda under a Mahommedan King, it appears to me at present as though I may be compelled to adopt this course. After the wars between the Mahommedans and Christians, and on the expulsion of the former, Uganda became greatly depopulated. I frequently heard that perhaps of the small population more than half had died in war. Now that the Catholics are leaving, the greater part of the country will be absolutely deserted. The Protestants and those who remain will form a mere handful, for the Catholics, I think, are by far the more numerous party, and those who will follow the King are probably more numerous than either. In consequence, I believe, of Monseigneur's action, any agreement with the Catholics seems now impossible, and it seems equally impossible to get back either Mwanga or one of the sons of Karema, who are at Bukumbi under the French Mission. The Mahommedans, if not settled with, would take Bulamwezi and Chagwe unopposed, and the remnant left with us to hold Mengo would be hemmed in between the Catholics in Buddu and the Mahommedans in Chagwe, both being hostile, and would rapidly dwindle away, having no King. I had done my utmost to recall Mwanga, and the Catholics I have offered to reinstate in their old power and offices; have asked for no compensation and exacted no penalties for the unprovoked war. I am convinced that the leading Roman Catholic Chiefs would gladly have come back, and that the influence of Monseigneur has been exerted to prevent it. Since that is their policy nothing remains for me but to coalesce

with the Mahommedans, greatly as I regret the necessity. This coalition may not, however, be an easy matter, for the moment one proposes to treat with these Waganda they consider it an acknowledgment of weakness, as in the case of the Catholics, and may endeavour to conquer Uganda for themselves, and so dictate their own terms. In such a case it is hard to say what would be the result. I do not myself think that a Mahommedan King *under the British* would be so disastrous to the country as might be supposed; provided also that I succeeded in concluding a satisfactory Treaty as regards freedom of religion and the suppression of slave-trading. In speaking as I have done in my letters dated prior to the events described here—of the evils which would attend the Mahommedan Raj—I was postulating our own withdrawal, but as long as a strong Government and a good Administrator remained here I think that most of the evils attendant on Mahommedan rule could be averted, or at least minimized. Above all it would be necessary to have an influential and intelligent Mahommedan of the stamp of Dualla—who, I regret to say, cannot stay himself—as the assistant of the Resident here.

2. Mr. Martin (as already stated in former letters) received orders from me to await these mails in Kavirondo. He left here on the 8th January. These troubles broke out on the very day the mail was to have been dispatched (the 20th January), and since then the road has been closed and communication impossible. As the delay of the large number of men with him means a great expense to the Company, I hope he has already proceeded to the coast without the mails. Dr. Macpherson will remain here for the present, the stress of medical work with the wounded and the large number of small-pox cases being very heavy indeed.

3. It was indeed singularly fortunate that Mr. Martin should just have arrived with a large consignment of ammunition in the nick of time. Yet a very large amount of this ammunition is very badly damaged, and some almost or quite useless, being saturated with water from bad packing. The number of guns at our disposal is entirely insufficient, and those brought up by Mr. Martin were of some cheap and worthless class which are not fit for use. So constantly do the Sniders jam and become useless that Captain Williams and myself are constantly employed in doing the work of armourer sergeants, and it is most fortunate that we both understand this work pretty well, or by this time most of our rifles would be *hors de combat*. Both our Maxims are quite unreliable. The one which belonged to Mr. Stanley is quite worn out, and has on each occasion broken down radically when fired. The other is also worn out and jams every moment. It is useful for long-range firing, where no disaster is incurred by a temporary cessation of fire, but at close quarters, to stop a charge, &c., it is quite unreliable, and I have no confidence in it whatever.

[Addition No. 2 to Report No. 3, dated March 4, 1892.]

Captain Williams to Captain Lugard.

Kampala, February 5, 1892.

In placing on record a few facts relating to the late outbreak in this country, it is unnecessary for me, in view of your very detailed Report, to do more than touch on a few points.

As stated in my Report, shortly before your arrival, in consequence of a quarrel with the Catholics, the King had informed me through the Katikiro that he wanted to change over to the English or Protestant side, and he wrote me a letter complaining of the Catholics and asking my advice. After careful consideration, I decided to tell the King to wait and think it over, and chose a favourable opportunity. You were then on the road here with a mass of people and with most of your fighting men behind. Here I had Mr. Martin's Safari composed of men utterly useless for fighting purposes. I believed, and I still believe, that the King himself had learned to trust us and was well aware of our strength. Mwanga is an arrant coward, and is bound to stand in with the strongest side. At the secret conversations I had with him he said he was afraid to do what you wanted at once, but would bring things right by degrees. The mere fact of my being allowed to see Mwanga three days running without absolutely one attendant speaks for itself to any one who knows this country. How can one, then, account for Dualla being insulted in the Baraza? A batch of French priests arrived about the 10th January, with effect that the French Bishop sent off at once a special mail to the south of the lake, though our mail was starting in a couple of days. Taking this with other

matters, I am quite sure that he received news of the contemplated abandonment of Uganda, and told some of the Catholic Chiefs. The two principal Chiefs who were present in the Baraza were old Catholic Mission boys, who would be told any such news first of all. I believe that up to this news the French priests have loyally supported the Company's rule, but with private news of a contemplated retirement from this country they would feel themselves justified in playing their own game; and I believe they told the King straight that if he went over to the English side he would be left in the lurch; that the Company, if it didn't leave Uganda at once, might do so in the near future, and that anyhow we had no backing.

I believe, however, that the actual outbreak was more or less an accident never intended by the principal Chiefs. The smaller people on either side, especially the Catholics, strong in their numerical strength and with little to lose, are always keen for a row in which they may get some plunder. Everything possible was, in my opinion, done on this as on all other occasions to avert war. For a year we have managed to keep the peace, and, as a proof our impartiality, we have both been accused by either side of missionaries of being partizans of the other. The fact is, the position was a most extraordinarily difficult one.

The opinion of the majority was always with the King and the Catholics. We have been constantly called upon to support the weaker side, and I maintain that a great deal has been done for them. I refrain from quoting instances, which are perfectly well known here in Uganda, in which I obtained most substantial justice for the Protestants, while at the same time retaining good relations with the King and the Catholic Chiefs. But when in open Baraza Dualla was, acting as your representative, publicly insulted, there was but one course open, separation or war. Difficult as the initial position was, it was rendered still more harassing and difficult by any small quarrel or row between men of the opposing parties becoming at once a party question, and, of course, the narrator's side was only dragged into it as a last resort. Deplorable as this war has been, it will, I hope, result in permanent good to this country if happily we can settle matters on a proper basis. Every man will in future be free to follow any religion, or none, as he pleases, without the fear of being turned out of house and home if he doesn't seem earnest enough. It is high time it was known that while there are a few earnest Christians on either side, the body of the people are either of no religion or else are heathen practising lubari.

Shortly, no doubt, much may be done with this very intelligent race, and it is a splendid field for missionary enterprise, but I trust that in future progress may be on a sounder basis.

As regards events after the fight. Before the French Bishop left here I had a long conversation with him alone, in which I protested in your name against his going. He told me he was, by his rules, and by the unanimous opinion of his subordinates, obliged to place himself in safety. That he was going on to Sesse if he could not bring the King back at once. He promised me to do all he could, and was most profuse in his thanks to me, saying I had saved his life, &c.

Mr. Stokes' Headman told me that the Bishop was the principal person who prevented the King coming back, and said that the Bishop spoke to him before one of the wildest young Chiefs in a way to preclude any settlement. When I arrived to attack the island the first thing I saw was a white tent, and it was with difficulty I saved all the priests a second time, on this occasion with the loss of their kit, &c.

(Signed) W. H. WILLIAMS.

*Church Missionary Society, Mengo, Buganda,
February 5, 1892.*

In writing a brief account of the civil war which broke out here on the 24th January, I am aware that it is a one-sided account, as a Protestant missionary, and the war being between the Protestants and Roman Catholics, I could only see the Protestant party. I had, however, the advantages of hearing the early accounts from a man who was thoroughly trusted by both parties (Sembera Mackay).

When I arrived here, 28th November, each party eyed the other with jealousy, there were constantly little frictions, and on two or three occasions (two especially) things looked very serious, and war was only averted by the judicious management of

Captain Williams. In December Captain Lugard returned from Toru with a large force of Soudanese. For a little time things began to look more hopeful, houses were being built far and near, gardens cultivated, and land which had, through the continual wars, run wild, began to be reclaimed; the whole country, in fact, appeared to be settling down. The combined forces of the Protestants and Roman Catholics had gone out against, in Kyagwe the "heathen," and in Bulomezi the Mahommedans. The peace was rudely broken by a Roman Catholic (Mugoloba) murdering a Protestant in one of the main roads at noon of the 21st January. I was told the Roman Catholic had been robbed of a gun a few days previously by a follower of the Katikiro; he complained, and was told the gun should be restored; after waiting some days he became irritated by the delay, and robbed a Protestant; the man tried to recover his gun, but was shot down. The Protestants demanded justice, but wisely left the matter in Captain Lugard's hands. The King had a trial, and gave judgment against the Protestants, and refused to hand over the murderer. For two days, the 22nd and 23rd January, Captain Lugard did his utmost to get Mwanga to reverse his decision; he warned him that his country would be plunged in war, &c. To this Mwanga retorted he was ready for war, and sent an insolent message by Captain Lugard's representative to tell him if he did fight both he and the other English would be killed and all the things in the fort be taken. This happened on the 22nd January; on the 21st, when Mwanga gave his verdict against the Protestants, a number of Chiefs (Roman Catholic) told them to go home and repent truly of all their evil deeds; on the 22nd they were told, when they appeared at Court, if they had come to have the decision changed it was useless; if, however, they wanted to have the country divided, and separate from the Roman Catholics, they might talk it over. The Protestants said they did not wish to fight, but wanted justice.

All the 22nd and 23rd January both parties were secretly arming all their forces; on the 23rd Mwanga sent four times to the Katikiro to ask if he meant to fight, but each time received no direct reply. In the evening of the 23rd a party of Roman Catholics passing the Katikiro's called out, "We mean to put you to the test to-morrow to see if you are men or not." On the 24th (Sunday) Sembera Mackay, with a few others, came to me for a Bible reading; as we were finishing at 9:45 we heard the report of two guns fired; the men then left to find the cause. About 10:45 Sembera returned, saying another Protestant had been killed, and he felt sure there would be a fight; he advised us to go to the fort. We did not feel inclined to do this, we thought the trouble would blow over. We had only been left about half-an-hour when I received a note from Captain Lugard telling us we might be in danger on our station, and asking us to go to Fort Kampala. I replied we did not wish to leave our goods, but would, if we saw any danger, go up. By this time women and children were crowding to Kampala, and to the Protestant church on Namirembe Hill. At 12 forty armed porters arrived to take us and our beds, &c., to the fort. We hastily packed our valuables and set out; the roads were thronged with armed men all looking dreadfully excited. At the fort all was ready, soldiers stationed, the Maxims out, &c.; inside was crowded by women and children. Captain Williams met us at the foot of the hill and conducted us into the fort. He said they still hoped to come to terms, the man who had killed the Protestant in the morning had been given up, and he thought the other would also be sent. We waited about for a little time. I heard then a messenger had come from Mwanga, and matters looked more hopeful. The messenger had barely reached the foot of the hill on his way back when two guns were fired. A painful silence and stillness followed for a few moments, then four guns, and another pause. After that the air was rent by the roar of hundreds of guns being fired. The battle began to the west of the fort. The Protestants were drawn up east and west from Kampala to the west of Namirembe, the Roman Catholics were on the Mengo Hill opposite, ranged from the Kimbregwi's east of the capital to the north foot of Rubaga Hill, where the French Mission was situated.

The distance from Fort Kampala to Mengo (the capital) is about a mile.

The Protestants to the west who, I since learnt, were the Mugema, Pokino, and Mwanika, took all before them. Place after place was captured and fired, the French Mission also was soon in flames. The Bishop and priests had refused to leave; they were, however, uninjured, and brought to the fort in the evening. Not until all the Roman Catholics were driven into the capital did the Protestants stop. In the meanwhile, a body of men started down from the Kimbregwi's to the east, down the hill straight for the fort. When about half-way down, both Maxims opened fire upon them. For a short time they stood as if unable to understand where the bullets came from; they soon found out, and fled in every direction. A sharp fight next took place in the valley between the hills Kampala, Namirembe, and Mengo. There the Protestants yielded for

a moment to the overwhelming numbers of the Roman Catholics, the Pokino, however, joined him, and together they drove them back. A little before 5, Captain Williams, with a strong force, went out and drove the whole of the Roman Catholics to the lake. After Captain Williams had gone, we were lent a few soldiers to go and see how our houses had fared, and were delighted to find they were as we left them. The wounded on our side were some fifty, I think those killed are about ten. Our best teacher, Sembera Mackay, was killed by one of the two guns first fired, and this really began the fight. We were able to return to our houses for the night. The whole country was lighted up with the flames of the burning houses; very few of the Roman Catholic houses have been left standing.

The King fled very early to the Island Bulungugi, where he had previously transferred his wives and wealth. Thus ended one of the most severe fights the Waganda ever fought. It is a puzzle to us how Mwanga plucked up the courage to defy the Imperial British East Africa Company. On each previous occasion the mention of war against the Company made him tremble. This time he seemed anxious to fight, and courted the engagement not only by setting Captain Lugard at defiance, but also by insolent messages. Personally, I must accept the solution the various reports brought me prior to the battle, viz., the French priests were at the bottom of the whole affair; subsequent events make me much more certain of this.

I think, in this trouble, and in several other cases which have come before my personal notice, the Protestants were in the right, and they did not, until they were driven to it, fight. There is no doubt Captain Lugard did his very utmost to keep the peace; he himself told me he made every concession he could without bringing dishonour on the British. Mwanga was determined to fight, and has been taught a severe lesson, which will, I believe, help wonderfully to subdue every other country, far and near, in British East Africa.

(Signed) JNO. ROSCOE,
Missionary to Church Missionary Society.

Addition No. 2.

Kampala, March 3, 1892.

As to the causes of this outbreak, I think they are various:—

1. I think the two parties had become a good deal estranged and much bitter feeling existed, but the extension of buildings and cultivation and the tone of the principal Chiefs of the Catholics on my return forbids me to think that there was at the beginning of January any idea of an outbreak of war.

2. The King having made a direct proposal to the Katikiro that he should leave the French and come over to the English side, together with his apparently absolute confidence in Captain Williams, had led the latter to believe that he was ready at any moment to declare himself "English." In fact, Captain Williams, on his proposal to do so, had told him to await my return and think it over. On my return, therefore, I had given my reply to the King, through Captain Williams, which was that it would be the very best thing both for himself and his country to identify himself with us and call the whole country "English," while all were welcome to read what religion they pleased, and the terms "English" and "French" should be abandoned. At the same time I expressed my disapproval of his having secretly by night hoisted a separate flag during my absence. I looked on this as a violation of the Treaty, for I had forborne to force on him the English flag, but he well knew I would tolerate no other. Mwanga himself fully agreed, I think, to all that was said, and was convinced both of our power and our *bona fides*, but being surrounded by Catholics only and unable to keep a secret, he doubtless told them what had been said, and they, interpreting it by the light of their ever-present suspicions and fears, at once rushed to the conclusion that I meant to play them false, and that the matter was the outcome of Protestant machinations, though, as a matter of fact, the latter were in complete ignorance of what I was doing. The King was obviously more in the hands of the Catholics than Captain Williams had thought, and, as I have already described, when I found it was so I no longer urged the questions which I knew would precipitate trouble. That this either was not the sole cause of war appears evident from the fact that the temporary excitement it caused had passed over, and the trouble did not take place till some time after. Also that the one man to whom I fully told the whole matter, and what I had said to the King, was the Sekibobo, one of the most influential Catholic Chiefs, and asked him to explain all I had said to the Catholic Chiefs, which he did, and then left in command of the war against the

Entabanji, which he would hardly have done, taking with him a large Catholic force, had he or the other Chiefs regarded war as imminent here. Besides, he is a thoroughly good fellow who is devoted to peace, and he would at once have told me had he feared trouble, instead of leaving his only child to play in my house and coming to bid me a most cordial farewell.

3. The news of the evacuation of Uganda had been spread abroad. As the English missionaries first heard of it through the Waganda, it must have come from the priests, since I had not breathed a word of it to any living soul. Prior to my return Captain Williams had gone to the King and denied its possibility. It is ridiculous of the French priests to deny any knowledge of these rumours, since the party who had recently come from the coast *must* have heard what Mr. Bagge tells me was the common topic at the south of the lake and Bukoba among the Germans and every one. I think, therefore, that having told the people this, and seeing we were not going, the Catholics had got out of hand. When they saw Mr. Martin's Safari leave for the coast, and no sign on my part of evacuation, they were compelled to believe the news was false. Meanwhile, it is everywhere asserted that one of the priests told Stokes' man that he could come and drive me out of Kampala with a stick, and not a gun would be fired. That we were a purely trading Company who could not and would not fight. This report was throughout the country. Possibly, therefore, the Catholics, misled by this, relied implicitly on our not fighting, and thought that if they beat the Protestants and brought on war we should carry out our first intention of evacuation.

That, so to speak, only a strong incentive was required to make us leave the country. This would account for the extraordinary confidence shown by the Catholics in Baraza when war was imminent—a confidence never before shown when our strength was not a fiftieth part of what it was at that date. Yet I would have it clearly understood (1) that this feeling was not, I think, shared by many or most of the leading Catholic Chiefs, who would, I believe, have been sorry to see us leave; (2) that these pernicious counsels were not, I am *convinced*, given by all the French priests. Many of them, such as Père Gaudibert, Aste, and Levesque, I believe to have loyally carried out their professions to us. The Waganda attribute the reverse to some of the others, and from my own observation I am inclined to indorse this opinion—an opinion formed probably by what was told them at first hand by the Catholics as the expressed words of the Fathers in question.

These three causes I think, therefore, had each an important bearing on the deplorable result. My course of action, as the story will show, admitted of no choice or hesitation in the face of the unprovoked action of the French party.

I may here note the very great importance of the expedition to Toru.

Had I not (finding that adequate help from the coast was denied) undertaken this trip at a very great risk, both to the welfare of Uganda during my absence, and of the expedition itself passing through Unyoro (which is, I believe, estimated from 3,000 to 4,000 guns actively hostile) with some 300 rifles, mostly porters, and practically no reserve ammunition, the position here when the crisis came would have been very different. My garrisons in Toru have prevented Kabrega daring to send a single rifle against me here, they have undoubtedly deterred the Mahommedans beginning war, and have been the cause of an irreparable quarrel between them and Kabrega. They prevent Ntali of Ankole and Kamowaga of Koki daring to declare for Mwanga, while the 100 odd Soudanese I brought to Mengo render a most important addition to our fighting force here. Secondly, I brought up some 6,000 lbs. of Stokes' powder, and 300 of his muzzle-loading guns. Had it not been for these the Protestants' party could hardly have faced the Catholics at all.

Other demands (contained in my official letters, &c.), which I consider of primary importance, I will reiterate here. They are for the development of Uganda commercially, and for its administration:—

(1.) A thoroughly competent man (speaking Arabic if possible) to act as second in command to Captain Williams on my departure, and to take his place as Resident here during my temporary absence or incapacity. I consider it absolutely essential that I should run home to England to meet the charges which the French Missions may put forward regarding this war, and which may be supported by the French Government. Also to explain very many matters connected with the future administration of Uganda, the supply of goods, method of transport, general lines of policy, estimate of annual expenditure, &c., as suggested by Mr. Mackenzie in his letter to me.

(2.) A second steel boat for the lake, and a contingent of dhow- or boat-builders for placing craft on all these lakes.

(3.) A high class, intelligent, and thoroughly loyal Mahomedan Chief to act as interpreter, and more or less as Resident to the Mahomedans.

(4.) Cloth for food, clothing, and part payment of wages.

2. I received letters from Mr. de Winton up to the 31st January last. He had carried out my instructions regarding the settlement of the Toru country. He reports that the people are flocking in by thousands to accept our rule (under Kasagama), and testify the utmost joy at their release from the cruelties of Kabrega. That Chiefs have been appointed to every district, and all the work of restoring the people to their shambas and fields progresses rapidly. That Kasagama has turned out a thorough success, and is ruling his people fairly and well, and exerting himself to the utmost to carry out my plans. That the Soudanese have given much trouble by lawless raiding and theft and lootings, but that their officers are doing their utmost to check this, and an improvement is already visible. An Arabic-speaking officer (*of the army*) is *urgently* wanted to take command of these Soudanese. I also hear repeated reports of a later date that Kabrega had assembled a large army and attacked my forts (the Mahomedans refusing to assist him), and had suffered a disastrous defeat. This rumour is not as yet confirmed. My relations with the *Germans* remain extremely cordial.

I have, &c.

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD, *Captain*.

Addition No. 2 to Report No. 3, dated March 4, 1892.

Captain Lugard to Imperial British East Africa Company.

The road still being closed—and it having, therefore, still been impossible up to date to dispatch these mails—I am enabled to report to you concerning the further progress of events here. The above addition to my Report brings the story up to the 4th February. On the 5th February I sent down men to Chagwe to ascertain if it were possible to dispatch these mails, with orders to Mr. Martin to start at once for the coast. My men barely escaped with their lives by a ruse, and reported that not only the “Futabanja” party were extremely hostile, but the district towards the Nile was full of armed men in the King’s interest, who were most hostile to us. I have, therefore, up to date been unable to communicate either with Mr. Martin or Mr. Reddie. The former, I suppose, has gone on to the coast; the latter, being unable to cross the Nile, must be in Busoga, and as I have heard of no disturbance there, he is, I conclude, safe. He has some sixty rifles (or more) with him. This news from Chagwe was very dispiriting, for it appeared that the whole country was against us, and as the islands and Sesse and the majority of the canoes were in the hands of the Catholics, we were completely cut off from all communication. The Sekibobo (Roman Catholic Chief of Chagwe) had left with all the Catholic forces and refugees, and was, I heard, making his way across Singo to join the main body of the French in Buddu. I sent out a party against him, but first sent a friendly letter begging him to remain as Chief of Chagwe, and not take arms against us. However, the negotiations did not succeed, and the Malondo (though with only half his reported numbers) attacked and defeated the Sekibobo. It was at this very time (5th February) that the three missionaries from Buddu with the 6,000 to 10,000 refugees, of whose coming I had had the first intimation on the 3rd February, were approaching from the opposite side. The dispersal of the Sekibobo’s force, therefore, relieved them of the only danger in their front—of which, however, they were unaware—I was myself unaware that they were coming by this northern road above the Katonga.

Next day, the 6th February, I had news that they were coming along safely, and there was no further fear on their account. Mr. Smith arrived on the 7th, and the remainder of the missionaries on the 8th. At this time I also heard news that the French party were preparing a fresh war, aided by Kamowaga of Koki, with 700 guns, and the Baziba and Basunga tribes on the border of German territory.

I also heard that they were soliciting the aid of the Germans. The Baziba and Basunga are the tribes who sell powder and arms through all their territories. They have, I believe, some 1,200 guns.

I do not know whether they have lent assistance to the French party or not.

On the 9th February Feraj Effendi arrived from Buddu with his people. He had lost his war guard and a number of the Soudanese, but they turned up safely two days later. He had had some fighting the first day after evacuating his fort (which he had been compelled to do from want of food. He had seen Mr. Bagge on the 29th January; Mr. Bagge, he reported, had slept at his stockade, and was accompanied by a German officer with six Askari; Mr. Bagge had not given Feraj any orders, and had gone on in the boat. Feraj, seeing starvation before him, decided to evacuate; he marched for Masaka, the capital of Buddu, and the Church Missionary Society's station. On his way he was completely surrounded by the enemy, who were in very great numbers. His party killed a very great many, for the firing was extremely close, but, strange to say, his casualties were only one woman (with her infant) shot, and two Soudanese soldiers wounded. After reaching Masaka, and finding it deserted and burnt, he marched all night, and continued to do so, narrowly escaping the search parties which were looking for him in every direction. After the first day's fighting he had no further engagement, but his large party of women and children had an extremely narrow escape. The party I had sent to relieve him as soon as I heard that he had not joined the Protestants and was still in Buddu, arrived after he had left his stockade. They subsequently returned safely, having routed small parties of the enemy. At this time I had news that the Mahommedans had deserted their former encampment and marched further into Unyoro. I could not ascertain where they had gone or with what object. I again sent fresh letters to them. The French priests continued to reside with us, being on parole not to leave our protection; they themselves told me, however, that they considered it was best that they should remain here for the present. I had a long conversation with them (on the 11th), and had almost determined to send down three of them to Buddu with proposals that the country should be equally divided between the two parties; Mengo being between the two portions. I insisted, however, that the King must be at once restored. On consulting the Protestant Chiefs, however, they were most unanimously against the plan, saying that our former proposals to reinstate the King and Catholics had only led them to think we were afraid, and had caused them to send back insulting messages, and that now further proposals would only make them think that having no King we were in great difficulties, and that they would therefore only gain an accession of confidence, which would tend directly to renew the war. They also informed me that the news was confirmed that the Catholics were organizing an attack on the Protestant Island of Namiembi, and they said that had any propositions come from the Catholics they would willingly have considered them, but they thought it inadvisable to be the first to negotiate a second time. These arguments appeared to me to be sound, and I informed the Fathers that I could not, therefore, at present send any proposals, which I very greatly regretted. There was, moreover, a further reason. The Protestants feared lest the French priests should break faith with us, for there appeared to be no possible doubt that Monseigneur had done so on the former occasion. Some remarks made the same evening by the Father Superior to the Church Missionary Society's missionaries appeared indeed to indicate that he had other ideas than those he had expressed to me at our interview in the morning when the idea of his going down as an ambassador had been discussed. For I understand he spoke to them of the question of a cession by Mwanga of his country to the Germans, and discussed the possibility of the French party receiving German aid under such circumstances. The Father Superior denied that this was the tenour of his conversation.

On the 15th February Mr. Bagge arrived safely. I had been very anxious about him, as I had no definite news of him since the day he had passed Feraj Effendi's stockade at the narrow straits of Luambwa (29th January) the day before we had driven the Catholics out of the islands here. He had heard a rumour at Bali of fighting in Uganda. M. Kuhne (an officer of the German Government), wishing to see me on some matters of business, accompanied him. They entirely under-estimated the gravity of the situation, and steered their course along the usual route, through the extremely narrow Straits of Sesse, between Sesse and the mainland. When approaching Luambwa they saw signals from Feraj and put in there (evening of 28th). He remained there the whole of the 29th to collect food, and because he heard that there was a report that the stockade would be attacked that day. From Feraj he learnt much which showed him that matters were more critical than he had hitherto understood them to be, but Feraj himself did not, I

think, appreciate the intense animosity of the French party to the English, or their power and numbers, or that they were concentrating in Buddu.

Mr. Bagge therefore left on the 30th in company with M. Kuhne, giving Feraj no order, and leaving him to act as he might think best. (Feraj evacuated the same day.) Most fortunately they passed through the straits without being attacked. M. Kuhne then went ashore to see the French priests. Mr. Bagge again came ashore to cook food. M. Kuhne joined him later, and told him that matters were extremely critical. That the report was that nine French priests had been killed. (Reported by a man who said he had seen the bodies.) That Mwanga and the Catholics were mad to kill an Englishman. Coasting along Sesse, M. Kuhne went ahead to camp, and coming back most secretly under cover of darkness, warned Mr. Bagge he would be killed if he landed. Mr. Bagge had already come in shore. On hearing this, and urged by M. Kuhne, he turned back to go to Bukoba. Even still it appears that Mr. Bagge did not fully appreciate his danger, and daily landed to cook and collect food. On these occasions he must have run the most imminent risk of falling into the enemies' hands, but he fortunately escaped, and arrived safely at Bukoba on the 5th February, having again passed through the Luambwa Straits, and coasted along the Buddu shore. He saw on his way back that Feraj's stockade was empty. M. Kuhne had already reached Bukoba before him, having seen Mwanga. It appears too that he had had a narrow escape of his life. The Catholics were so infuriated against Europeans that many had wished to kill him. He probably owed his life to the fact that the French party have always been confident that the Germans would help them with arms, &c., and and that they wish to have German territory as a friendly asylum in case of defeat. They therefore did not wish to kill a German and so bring a hostile force upon them from the south, and destroy their hopes of assistance from that source, yet so infuriated were they that it appears that their passions nearly got the better of their discretion, and M. Kuhne was glad to escape with his life.

They were on the look-out for our boat, and it is extraordinary that Mr. Bagge, taking so little precaution, escaped falling into their hands.

While M. Kuhne was at Sesse, Mr. Stokes' boat, seeing the German flag, put in there. She was immediately looted, and the boat was about to be burned and the men hung, but M. Kuhne managed to secure her and to save most of the crew. Some Church Missionary Society mails were destroyed. Mr. Bagge stayed at Bukoba a few days, but on the evening of the 8th Monseigneur the French Bishop arrived, and at the suggestion of the Germans he left at once at midnight. He had received my letters on the 4th February on his return journey to Bukoba, and now at last fully understood his position. Putting well out to sea he rounded the east of Sesse, and finally made for the Protestant Island of Namuimbi, and thence here. As we had long before driven out the Catholics from the islands near here his dangers were past as soon as he arrived at Namuimbi.

On the 16th February the expedition started to open the way to the south of the lake and drive the enemy out of the islands. Captain Williams, Mr. Grant, and Dr. Macpherson went, taking with them the steel boat, the better of the two Maxims, and some 80 picked men of our soldiers, with about 500 Waganda rifles. At the same time I sent a similar force of some 600 rifles under the Pokino to watch the Buddu road, and create a diversion in that direction, so that the Catholics should be unable to mass too strong a force on the islands, fearing a land attack as well. The Pokino, however, had orders not to engage the enemy, but by beating the war-drums of the various big Chiefs, and taking up an extended front, to induce the French to think the bulk of the Protestant army was in front of them, and so insure the success of the expedition by water. Captain Williams found that it was true that the Catholics had prepared an expedition to attack the Island of Namuimbi, and his force was just in time to frustrate this. Thus, as in every instance yet, the aggressive has been taken by the French party. Our force had a small engagement on the 21st, and took Sesse and the islands. The Sesse people at once came over to our side, and the French fled to Buddu. By this opportunity I wrote a brief letter to you informing you of recent events here, and urgently requesting the dispatch of the rifles I have asked you for a year past. I also wrote to the Germans, asking them to restrain the Bazunga and Baziba tribes on their borders from joining the French party, requesting them to prevent arms and ammunition reaching the Catholics from the south of the lake, gratefully accepting a kind offer they had made me to send a quantity of Remington ammunition, and requesting them to assist me to restore Mwanga to Mengo should he take refuge

with them, and to send the sons of Karema, now at Bukumbi, in German territory, to me, if possible. After annexing the islands, Captain Williams will himself convey these letters to Bukoba, and the Waganda force with Messrs. Grant and Macpherson will return.

On this 18th February I got news that a small party had deserted from the Mahommedans and were coming in. These men brought the news that some time just previous to or about simultaneous with the fighting here the Mahommedans had had a serious quarrel among themselves, and they were on the point of fighting, but war was averted. On hearing the news of our fighting here the war-drums were beaten, and all was made ready to invade Uganda; they heard we had won, but were not aware that Mwanga had fled, and there was no King. Had they known this they would most probably have come at once, and when they hear it we may most probably expect them with war. As it was, one of the Sheikhs of their religion strongly disagreed with the proposal to invade Uganda, saying that that was no part of their religious beliefs; that already before getting the news they had quite decided to go to my forts in Toru, and either to get my Soudanese (who were their co-religionists) to help them, or else to settle down in peace beside them. These counsels gained the day, and they started for Toru. In doing so they of course made a final breach with Kabrega, for the Soudanese are his enemies who are daily raiding his country. All my messengers had failed to reach them; I therefore at once wrote to Mr. de Winton telling him to do all in his power to get the Mahommedans to settle down peacefully to the east of our line of forts, and to prevent their invading Uganda while we are engaged with the French party.

On the 25th February, seeing that any immediate attack from either the Catholics or Mahommedans appeared unlikely, I sent the greater part, if not all, of the remainder of the Protestant army (some 500 guns) to attack the "Futabangi" and hostile army in Chagwe, and try and open the road to Busoga; more especially as I hear that it is probable that Luba, who has some of the best canoes on the lake, would attack the Protestants in the islands and on the Chagwe shore. The very same day, having heard that Mwanga had sent a message asking for four of his wives to go down and join him in Buddu, I had a long talk with these women, showing them how much to the King's advantage it is to return at once, before I am compelled to call in a Mahommedan King, or place any one else on the throne. I told them I was still willing to reinstate Mwanga, and with all his former honour, but that very soon it might be out of my power to do so. I suggested to them that if Mwanga was unable to get away from the French party to come here, they should advise him to run to the Germans, and beg them to bring him back here to Mengo. I told them to tell truly to the King and Catholics what they had seen and heard here. Of the care taken of the King's houses and shambas, of the treatment of the Catholic captives and wounded, and of the priests, &c. I told them I sent no message or letter because my previous offers had been scorned, and no fresh proposal could now come from me, but they could go and tell what I had said, and if the French party chose to send proposals for peace I would gladly listen to them and receive them well. I told them to warn Mwanga that if he now refused my words he would probably become an outcast—that neither the Germans nor Ntali, of Ankole, would be likely to receive him; and the French party were since both in alliance with me.

On the 2nd March, having heard of the success of the expedition by water, I agreed to the request of the French priests that they should go to Buddu, leaving two of their number here. They told me they would proceed to Bukumbi, but would speak with the King and Catholics first. As before (in the case of the King's women), I thoroughly explained my views to them, but did not send any direct messages; I begged them to urge the Catholics to send back the King at once, or in a few days it might be beyond my power to recall him. Then, if I placed another King on the throne, there was an end for ever of any hope of giving good terms to the Catholics, for their detention of Mwanga amounted to a continued provocation of war, and where there was a rival Sultan we could only fight. I pointed out that in case of a renewal of fighting it was not impossible that the Mahommedans, if they had come to an agreement with my people in Toru, would attack the Catholics in flank, for they were only one and a-half days from Buddu, and were keenly watching events. That in such a case the result could be only extermination for the Catholics—a result I would very greatly deplore; that the Mahommedans, who had refrained from attacking me, were now (I heard) sending an embassy to request that I would put their King on the throne, since there was no King here, and that I would be bound to give a reply. If Mwanga came back at once I would decline to put Mbogo on the throne, and fight the Mahommedans if necessary; but if Mwanga remained away, and the Catholics continued hostile, I should be compelled

to accept the friendship of the Mahommedans and to accede fair terms to them—terms which would preclude the possibility of offering to the Catholics what I was as yet willing and desirous to offer. I told them to clearly understand, therefore, that all depended on the immediate return of the King, in which case I could still hold Uganda as a Christian country under nominally a Christian King, and decline to receive Mbogo. I told them it would be well to bring about a personal meeting between myself and the Catholic Chiefs with the least possible delay. I pointed out the absurdity of supposing that the Germans would willingly receive 2,000 armed men, notoriously unruly, and the focus of plots against the British in Uganda; similarly that Ntali, threatened on one side by my Soudanese in Toru, and on the other by ourselves in Uganda, would be still less likely to receive my enemies and so break his friendship with me. I promised to do the utmost in my power for the Catholics if they brought reasonable proposals, but if they wished for a division of the country and a district to themselves, I must be assured that that district would not be hostile to the British. Such matters, however, could be discussed later; the first step was the return of the King. If he returned I would at once make a truce and discuss the terms of a peace; until his return I had no option but war. I gave the Fathers porters to carry their goods, an escort, meat for the way, and made all possible arrangements for their safety. I sent a strong escort to conduct them to their first camp, fearing insults from the Waganda, but I was delighted to hear from them that it was not needed, and sympathy, rather than insult, was offered to them. The same day that the Fathers left (2nd March) both war parties returned. The Futabanji had fled into the dense forests of Chagwe without fighting, and the islands had been subdued and annexed to the “English” interest. One hundred and fifty guns, under the Gabunga, remained to guard Sesse. Mr. Grant and Dr. Macpherson returned safely.

Captain Williams, in accordance with my instructions, had proceeded to Bukoba to see the Germans, and arrange certain matters with them. During the time this force had been away I had added a subsidiary inclosure nearly doubling the size of Fort Kampala. The new extension is swept by the fire of the main fort, and will be the location of the native garrison. The space at present occupied by the latter in Kampala will now be devoted to buildings for European quarters, office, hospital, store, workshops, &c.

Later news from the Mahommedans contradicts the story given above by the deserters.

I now hear that they had never marched to Toru, but were camped near the site of their old settlement, and have now marched to the border of Uganda. My last envoys have not yet returned, and as every different man who comes from them or with news of them tells a different story, it is as yet impossible to say what is the truth. It appears, however, certain that they are now close on the Sinjo frontier or in Sinjo.

Captain Lugard to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Uganda, East Africa, March 14, 1892.

I forward herewith various statements from the missionaries present in Mengo, and one from Captain Williams, R.A., second in command, Uganda, on the 24th January last, of the events of that and the few preceding days. As this evidence may be of use in dealing with any statements made by the French priests, I beg you will kindly preserve these documents, of which I have no copy.

Your, &c.

(Signed F. D. LUGARD.

*Church Missionary Society, Namirembe, Buganda,
February 10, 1892.*

On Thursday, the 21st January, I heard a gun fired near our station, and on inquiry I found that a Protestant had been shot by a Catholic Chief. I afterwards visited the spot and saw the body of the murdered man.

The Protestants reported the matter to Captain Lugard, and he referred it to the King. The King decided that as the man entered the inclosure of the Chief he was justified in shooting him.

Neither Captain Lugard nor the Protestant party were satisfied with this

judgment, and the King was, therefore, asked to reconsider the case, and on his refusing to do so Captain Lugard demanded that the murderer should be given up. This the King refused to do, and I was informed that he returned an insolent message by Captain Lugard's messenger.

On Saturday, the 23rd January, our people complained to us that they had been insulted by the Catholics and charged with cowardice, and also that they had been told that if they did not fight on the morrow they would be attacked by the Catholics.

During the night the Catholics beat their war-drums, and in the morning they were under arms. However, our people remained quiet, many of them attending a Bible Class held on the Mission premises. Just as this was finished we heard guns fired, and it was afterwards reported to us that another Protestant had been shot, and we found that our people were preparing for battle.

Shortly after, at the invitation of Captain Lugard, we left our station and retired to Fort Kampala, and when we arrived we found that Captain Lugard was still negotiating with the King, and strong hopes were expressed that peace would be preserved.

While negotiations were still being carried on, however, the Catholics fired on the Protestants, and Sembera Mackay, one of our teachers—a man greatly respected, and one who always acted as a mediator and go-between in the party quarrels, and was equally trusted by both parties, and who was then on his way to the various Protestant Chiefs to ask them not to do any harm to the Catholic priests in the event of fighting—was the first shot.

After a short time a party of Catholics were seen advancing toward Fort Kampala, evidently with the intention of trying to take it, and in order to check them the Maxim gun was turned on them.

In a very short time the Protestants had taken Rubaga, and, after a little more sharp fighting, all the Catholics retreated to Mengo. Captain Williams then left the fort with a party of Egyptian soldiers to assist the Protestants, and very soon Mengo was taken and the Catholics in full retreat.

(Signed) W. COLLINS,
Church Missionary Society Missionary.

*Church Missionary Society, Namirembe, Uganda,
February 16, 1892.*

On Thursday, the 21st January, about 11 A.M., I was in my house here when I heard a couple of shots fired at no great distance. I went out, and saw a group of men in the road by our fence that runs towards Rubaga; they were talking excitedly, and looking and pointing down the road. I asked them what had happened. I was told that a man of the Mwanika's, a Protestant Chief, had been shot, and that if I liked I might see his body, which was lying in the road a few hundred yards off. I forbore to question them further, not thinking that their account, being "Bakope," could be reliable. Soon after I heard from Sembera Mackay, a well-known Protestant teacher, trusted and respected by both parties, the following account:—

A few days previously, when the Katikiro was passing a small Romanist Chief's place, named Mugoloba, one of the Katikiro's people snatched a gun from one of Mugoloba's men. The latter brought the case before the Katikiro, who promised to return the gun; four days passed and the gun had not been returned, so Mugoloba determined to retaliate; he sent one of his men into the road by his place with beer for sale; while Tabula, a man of the Mwanika's, was bargaining for the beer, a man came behind and snatched his gun from him, and ran off with it into Mugoloba's place; Tabula followed him, breaking through the fence, whereupon Mugoloba shot him.

After hearing this story I wrote to Captain Lugard, reporting that a murder had, it seemed, been committed close to our station. I also went to the Mwanika, and urged them to do nothing violent, but to seek for justice in a legal way; he told me that the King had already declared that "there was no judgment," because the man had been trespassing, a decision which Sembera assured me was contrary to the law and custom of Uganda. I advised the Mwanika to take the matter to Captain Lugard, which I believe he did.

That evening Captain Lugard and Captain Williams visited us here, and told

us of the threatening aspect of things; the Katikiro, too, and most of the big Protestant Chiefs came to my house in order to ask our advice. I called the other missionaries, and after we had prayed, we asked them again about the matter. We told them then, unanimously, that we thought it right for them to claim justice from Kampala, as the King refused it. It was objected that the Romanists would fight; if so, we replied, they would be in the wrong—let them fight. Sembera told me that he remonstrated with the King as to the injustice of the judgment, and that the King's answer was that the Protestants had often treated the Romanists as badly.

On Saturday I asked some of the prominent men on the Protestant side whether there would be war, and I was told that they thought not, for the Imperial British East Africa Company did not mean to fight. When I asked how it was that the Romanists seemed so ready to fight against Kampala and the Protestants combined, I was told that it was common talk among the Romanists that the Company was a trading concern, and that war did not pay, so they would certainly never really fight. In this, what surprised me most was the changed attitude of the King, who had about Christmas time sent messengers to say that he wished to be a Protestant; no doubt, we supposed, because he regarded "the English" (*i.e.*, the Protestants and Kampala) as the stronger party.

On the Sunday Sembera came about 11 A.M. to tell us to go to Kampala, but only when Captain Lugard's second message came with forty men whom he kindly sent to carry our loads, we agreed to go, Sembera promising to find a guard.

As to the immediate cause of the war, I believe it to have been Sembera's death, for the following reasons: When the firing began, we heard first two shots, then three or four more, and then a terrific volley, which I saw came chiefly from the Protestants on the lower parts of Namirembe Hill (a volley from the effects of which the Romanists opposed to them never rallied; the buildings on Rubaga were in a flame ten minutes afterwards); on the other hand, Sembera's boy who was with him relates that he was on his way to the Gabunga's passing through a very Romanist quarter, when two shots were fired in the valley near the main road, just where we believe the first two shots were fired. Sembera turned in that direction to his left, and immediately several men came out of a gate of the Musolozas, to his right, and fired together, hitting Sembera in the lungs, and perhaps in the heart. He ran a little way and fell, and then the Protestants opened fire.

What perplexed me most at first was the question, What was Sembera (whom we had left an hour before at our place intending to see it guarded) doing on the road to the Gabunga's? It is possible he was carrying out orders received from Kampala to tell the various Chiefs to do no injury to the priests; his boy asserts that he did not fire his gun.

The Romanists, as was plain from our point of view at Kampala, had concentrated their strength mainly on the side of Mengo Hill, opposite Kampala, that is under the fire of the Maxim gun. This seems to show that they had no idea of the range or deadliness of the Maxim, and had really hoped to storm Kampala, or possibly to cut the Protestants off from the fort.

After this first fight, during the following week, great efforts were made to induce the King and even the Romanist Chiefs, except two or three, to return in peace. I saw three or four of the messengers starting. Mustafa, Stokes' man, one of those who were sent, described the Romanist Bishop as the great, if not the only, hindrance to the King's return.

(Signed) GEORGE A. PILKINGTON,
Church Missionary Society Missionary in Uganda.

*Church Missionary Society, Namirembe Hill, Mengo,
Buganda, February 4, 1892.*

Captain Lugard has asked each of us to write some account of the revolution which has taken place in the country during the last few days. After twelve months' residence in this land, dating from the arrival of Captain Lugard himself in December 1890, one could not but feel that much has been done to quiet the country. When the Company arrived here they found an almost impossible situation—two great rival political parties, namely, the two bands of Christians who had restored Mwanga to the throne. Amongst these the great offices and positions in the country had been divided, the penalty for any change in religion being loss of office. The

problem before the British Resident was a different one—the Protestant party was, of course, his firm friend and supporter—but the Papist party was headed by the King, and how to gain their confidence and support was the question. The Protestants being his friends, the policy was obviously to make concessions to the Roman Catholic party. This *was* done in many cases, and to an outsider it could not fail to seem that it was being carried to excess. I write this to show how very far either Captain Lugard or Captain Williams (who acted for him during his absence from Mengo on his expedition against the Mahomedans) were from being influenced by any national or religious prejudices into favouring the Protestant party.

On three or four occasions it had been seen plainly that the Papists had been the cause of serious disturbances in the country—on each occasion matters had been smoothed down, and civil war avoided—but when towards the end of last month a Protestant was deliberately murdered by the Roman Catholics, our people could no longer sit still; they demanded justice.

The man murdered had entered the inclosure of a Papist to recover his gun which had just been stolen from him—the Papist had been deprived of his gun some days before by a Protestant, and made a plan to take one in exchange. He sat in his gateway with some beer to sell, and as he was bargaining with a Protestant who came by his accomplices made off with the gun; he and his friends followed, and he was shot by some men concealed inside the fence.

The matter was taken before the King, Captain Lugard reminding him that when he first came into the country he had told him that, owing to the disturbed state of the kingdom, any murderer must at once be handed over to summary justice. In the face of this the King gave judgment that, because the Protestant had entered the fence, the Papist was justified in shooting him. Captain Lugard wrote protesting against this unjust judgment, and warning the King that if he persisted he would lead the country into war. "Well," said the King, "if we fight, I shall kill all the white men, and take all their wealth."

What had given the King this confidence? For only a little while before he had been so terribly frightened by the arrival of a large caravan, and also by Captain Lugard's return with a large number of Soudanese soldiers—the remains of Emin Pasha's two regiments left behind by Mr. Stanley. There had just arrived a party of French priests, who must have brought up the news with which we hear the English papers have been full, namely, that at no distant date the Company would evacuate Buganda, and that if the King and the Papist party made an obstinate resistance, the English would all be driven out, because they were only men of commerce, and not at all prepared to ruin all chances of trade by fighting. All means were now used to stave off the almost inevitable collision, but on the Saturday night 500 guns were given out by the camp to the Protestant leaders, so that if there *should* be war the result would be sure.

On Sunday morning (24th January) a man of the Katikoro's was *murdered and a soldier of the camp taken prisoner* and deprived of his gun. The last thing which really started the actual fighting was the murder of Sembera Mackay, one of our leading Protestants, and a Church Elder. He was on his way to put some men to act as a guard over the Church Missionary Society's station, when some slaves of the King fired on him and killed him. By this time we were up on the fort, Captain Lugard having most kindly sent a guard and forty porters to save some of our goods. The Roman Catholics being in force all round Rubaga Hill, it had been impossible to bring in the priests to the fort. The first fighting was over Rubaga Hill, where the Roman Catholic station was; it had been filled by Roman Catholic Chiefs with their men, and some sharp fighting was done there; however, the Mugema, Pokino, and Mwanika, Protestant Chiefs, carried all before them, and soon the station was in flames, the people being, however, told not to touch the white men. One of the house doctors of the Roman Catholics, who fought personally, was killed. The priests retreated into their brick house, which, of course, could not burn. Meanwhile, the main body of the Roman Catholics, who had been concealed near the King's village, at the Kimbugwe's (the principal Roman Catholic Chief), had sent out a small party to fight with the Protestants at the foot of Mengo, hoping to put them to flight, and then with their whole body make for the fort. This small party were, however, beaten back.

It was not till it was seen that a definite attack on the fort was intended that Captain Lugard personally interfered in the battle. But when he saw a large body of Roman Catholics advancing, at the double, down the hill opposite the camp, he

opened fire with both Maxim guns and soon put the Roman Catholics to flight. They rallied behind the hill, and joined by other forces, drove back the Katikiro, burning his houses. The Pokino, with his men, came up to the help of the Katikiro, and after some sharp fighting at the foot of the camp hill drove back the Roman Catholics, and retired on the fort. Not till now did the camp soldiers go out, headed by Captain Williams, they burning everything in their way, and drove the now routed Papists down into the forest edging the lake. The King, with some 300 guns, retreated to a small island called Burimguge, where all his women and goods had previously been sent. The main body of Papists went in various directions. The French Bishop and priests were the same evening brought in safely to the fort, where their goods had all been previously stored. The great thing now was, of course, to get hold of the King, and messages were sent to him saying that he would be restored as before if he would return, but that the leading Papist Chiefs could not come back. The King was only too ready to come, but wrote to say that he was really a prisoner, and could not get away.

On Tuesday the Bishop came to Captain Lugard, asking leave to go, saying that unless he was detained by force he *should* go. This he did with most of the priests, the rest soon following him. He promised Captain Lugard to call at Burimguge and persuade the King to return, and then go on to Sesse Island and do all he could to provide for the safety of Mr. Bagge, who was expected back with the Company's boat, and also to warn his people to protect our missionaries in Buddu, whither the main body of the Papists had gone.

However, he went to Burimguge and there pitched his tent, and when an envoy came from Captain Lugard to persuade the King to return, he told him that the English had better bring their Maxim gun, and, after killing all the Roman Catholics on the island, they would get the King.

On Saturday last Captain Williams took the island, the King and Bishop, however, escaping to Sesse Island, the other priests being brought as prisoners to the fort. The Roman Catholic loss was great, but no Protestants were killed. The Sesse paddlers at the first noise of alarm fled with their canoes, and only one or two canoes were left, so that escape for the majority was impossible. The King is reported to be still at the Roman Catholic station at Sesse, but the Papists have overrun Buddu, burning all Protestant houses, and our people have had to flee, our missionaries losing everything except their bedding. The last news we heard from them was from the Katongo River, where, with a vast crowd of women and children, some 10,000 in number, they were pursued by the Papist main body, while another body of Roman Catholics were 10 miles off, between them and the capital. The Protestant Chiefs with their men had beaten off the Roman Catholics once, but had few men and little ammunition. Nearly all the Protestant guns here left yesterday to go to relieve them.

This is, I think, a fair account of the principal events of the last few days, given from the view of a spectator, and if it be of any use in showing how justifiable were the stringent measures taken by Captain Lugard, I shall be more than repaid for my trouble.

(Signed) GEO. K. BASKERVILLE,
Missionary of Church Missionary Society in Buganda.

P.S.—We have since found that the Protestants were some 70 miles from the Roman Catholics, and not 10 as stated above.

G. K. B.

Friday, February 5.—News has come to-day that the Roman Catholics have been utterly defeated by our people, and that all this Buddu crowd are only a day or two's march away. We may expect then our brother missionaries at any time.

G. K. B.

Note (in Captain Lugard's handwriting).—The above is full of inaccuracies, some of which I have underlined in blue pencil. Of these, many are quite contrary to the fact. They are, however, mostly in minor details, and make little difference to the main story.

No. 2.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received October 21.)

Sir, 2, Pall Mall East, London, October 20, 1892.
I AM directed to transmit herewith three prints of Captain Lugard's Report No. 4 upon Uganda.

I have, &c.
(Signed) P. L. McDERMOTT,
Acting Secretary.

Inclosure in No. 2.

Report No. 4, March to August 1892.

Captain Lugard to Administrator, Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir, I HAVE the honour to submit to you my fourth half-yearly Report, for the information of the Directors. My previous Report—which was intended to cover the period from the 21st August, 1891, to the 21st January, 1892—being delayed by the outbreak of the war in Uganda, was extended to the 4th March. At that date we were still at war with the "French" party, who had recently been defeated in the islands by Captain Williams. That officer, having sent back the whole of his force, had proceeded to the German station of Bukoba, to explain fully the real position of affairs in Uganda, in case the Catholic priests should have given a coloured version of matters; to bring up the Remington ammunition kindly offered to us by Lieutenant Langheld; to endeavour, if possible, to secure the return of Mwanga, by the co-operation of the Germans; and, lastly, to secure, if possible, the two nephews of Mwanga at Bukumbi (south of lake), in the German sphere, who were next heirs to the throne, in case Mwanga did not return. His Report to me on this expedition is attached. He met Monseigneur, and urged him and the Catholics to send Envoys to me; he told Monseigneur what he considered would be the probable terms of peace, but added that he had no power to make final terms, which could only be made with me at Kampala. He then proceeded to the south of the lake, to try and bring the two young Princes, but failed to do so, and returned with some much-needed cloth on the 4th April.

On the 6th March, two days after the completion of my former Report, I received letters from Père Acte, on behalf of the Catholics, and from Mwanga. The former proposed that I should divide the country, making the capital between the two provinces (Protestant and Catholic), and that I should build a station in the Catholic province. I replied that I could enter into no terms at all until the King returned; that their forcible detention of him was an act of war, but that if he returned I would be glad to make peace on the lines he indicated. Mwanga wrote begging me to divide the country, as it was quite impossible for the Protestants and Catholics to live together again. I replied I would not divide the country until he returned, for that was essentially his work, and I knew nothing of the boundaries, area, population, and comparative merits of the countries. In conversation with Père Levesque, who was still at Kampala, I impressed this most strongly upon him, adding that already I was entering on negotiations with the Mahommedans, and unless the King returned within the next few days it would be too late. Père Levesque then expressed his wish to go and add his arguments to bring back the King—for having actually seen the Mahommedan Envoys in Kampala, he appreciated at last the absolute necessity of the Catholics coming to terms, and acknowledged that further war would mean their extinction. I was careful to point out to him that I did not look on the restitution of the King as a meritorious act on the part of the Catholics, but as a mere *sine quâ non* before I would enter into any negotiations.

He and his *confrère* left on the 7th March, and met on their way the four Catholic Chiefs, who, in consequence of Captain Williams' message and assurance that they would not be harmed, had already started to come to me. Meantime, as I have already described in my former Report, the absolute refusal of the Germans to help them in any way had greatly disheartened the Catholics, for, as I have said,

there is little doubt that they had been led to count largely on that help. On the contrary, however, Captain Langheld took every opportunity during Captain Williams' visit to emphasize in every way his unanimity with us, saying that he would teach the natives that they could not play off one European against another. I further heard, and the news afterwards proved true, that Kamswaga of Koki and the Buziba of South Buddu had refused to join the Catholics, and even threatened to attack them in the rear if they fought again with us. Ambassadors from these Chiefs arrived on the 11th.

On the 21st the four Catholic Chiefs arrived, and they fully admitted that the war was their fault, and said they had done very wrong, and now came to throw themselves on my mercy. I said I was most anxious for peace and to do my best for them, but I could discuss no terms of peace until the King returned, and I repeatedly told them that they could found no claim on his release, for this was a *sine quâ non* before I would discuss terms of peace. They at once agreed to go and fetch him, and the leading Chief (the Kimbugwe) remained with me, while the Sekibobo and others returned for the King. I told them also that negotiations having already been opened with the Mahommedans, it was no longer a discussion between *two* parties, as it was when I first proposed terms to them, but a discussion between *three*.

On the 18th I had sent a small force to Chagwe (towards Busoga) to try and open up the road and drive back the "Futabangi" and hostile party there. I at this time received further letters from Monseigneur, and I cannot say that I liked the tone he adopted, for it appeared to me that unless I conceded to his ideas of "justice" to the Catholics, which did not agree with my ideas of what they had a right to *claim* after their action, he held up indirect threats, or inferences, that the Catholics would fight to the very end like desperate men, and that my action (I suppose through his representations) would be regarded in Europe as a religious war for the propagation of Protestantism. Père Acte also wrote, I thought, in a less conciliatory spirit than his former letter.

Pères Brard and Roche arrived in Mengo on the 28th, and I gave them a house and shamba of ours to live in.

In the meantime, a certain progress had been made with regard to the threatened danger from the powerful Mahommedan party. In my last Report I described how I had, immediately on my return to Kampala from Unyoro, made repeated endeavours to get into communication with these people, but had failed to do so, and how we were therefore in constant expectation of their invasion of Uganda in force. I had received constant reports, all radically differing from each other, of their movements. By one account they had sent me many letters desiring peace, which had not reached me, and had since got into communication with Mr. de Winton in Toru, and were on their way to my Soudanese forts in South Unyoro, with the object of making peace and settling down near to us. By other accounts they were divided among themselves, half wishing to declare for us, and half being strongly opposed to this course. Again, it was reported that they had at first actually started for our forts in Unyoro, but upon hearing that Mwanga had fled, and there was no King in Uganda, had turned back to invade the country, and place their King on the throne. These, and a very great number of other reports, each as it reached me apparently based on the best evidence (told me by deserters from them, &c.), rendered it very difficult to know what line of action to pursue regarding them. Meanwhile, having received letters from Mbogo, their King, and all their Chiefs, which had been written very long before, and had failed to reach me in Toru, saying that they were most anxious for peace and friendship, I replied that I was also most ready to make peace, provided they treated with me by sending Envoys, but if they marched into Uganda it would be war, and I was equally ready to fight.

The position in Uganda, however, at this time hardly warranted a tone of confidence, for the chances of getting Mwanga to return appeared more remote than ever; the French party were massed in North Buddu ready for war, and Chagwe and Busogo were in arms, the Futabangi, heathen, and party of Mwanga being also opposed to us. Having endeavoured fruitlessly for over a month and a-half to get Mwanga to return, I was at this time almost reconciled to the necessity of accepting the Mahommedan King Mbogo, but my anxiety to retain Uganda as a Christian country, under a nominally Christian King, was so great that I gave no hint whatever to the Islam of the possibility of my accepting Mbogo, and even adopted this confident tone—declaring ourselves ready to fight—to disabuse them

of the idea that they could thrust their King upon us. Père Levesque was in Kampala at the time that these first Mahommedans arrived, and I spoke to him in the strongest terms I could command in this sense. I said it was now a mere matter of a few days. If the Catholics forcibly detained Mwanga any longer I had no option but to accept Mbogo; in that case, as he himself said, the opportunity for the Catholics would be finally lost, for the Mahommedans and Catholics are absolutely antagonistic, and cordially detest one another, while the former and the Protestants are much more tolerant of each other's religion, agreeing that they have much in common. Moreover, the continued hostility of the Catholics, and their retention of Mwanga, would make them the common enemy of ourselves, the Protestants, and the Islam—a combination against which they could have no chance—nor could there be any possible alternative but war to the very end as long as they retained a rival King. I told all this to Père Levesque, a man whom I believe to be actuated by the simple motive of the good of Uganda, and who, I believe, has throughout loyally supported the Company. It was brought home the more vividly to him by his seeing the Mahommedan Envoys actually in Kampala, and by my assurances that already (on the 6th March) I had sent Envoys and letters to them to open negotiations. He then begged me to be allowed to go and use his influence for the return of Mwanga, and I agreed to his doing so. He left on the 9th March. All the others (except Père Levesque and one *confrère*) had left on the 2nd March, apparently thoroughly impressed with the urgency of the matter, and strongly insisting that they would do their utmost to travel with the greatest haste to advise Mwanga's return, yet Père Levesque overtook them only a few marches from the capital.

My object was now to delay the negotiations with the Mahommedans by every means in my power so as to give the utmost possible chance for Mwanga's return. On the 9th March, however, the Mahommedans arrived, and I found that a Waganda, who had been sent out towards the Islam camp to spy, had fallen into their hands. Surrounded by armed men, and fearing for his life, he had (by his own account) thought to save it by telling them the news they would like best to hear. He had said that it was all true, that we had fought at the capital, and Mwanga had fled, and he then added that he had been sent to invite them to return to Uganda and place Mbogo on the throne, as we had no King. Upon this there was much rejoicing, and the whole mass of the Mahommedans marched towards Uganda, for they were at the time within Unyoro. Sending on messengers to the Makwenda, Chief of Singo, to ascertain if the news was correct, they were warned by him to halt on the frontier, and their messengers were sent to me. I detained them, saying that as they had no credentials or letters I could not treat with them, and must await the return of my own Envoys, dispatched with letters on the 6th instant, and that these Envoys of mine had been told to bring back big and accredited Chiefs to settle finally terms of peace, and with them alone I would discuss the matter.

Meanwhile, I found that the Mahommedans, whose first intentions had been, I think, to go to my Soudanese forts near Toru, had finally quarrelled with Kabrega by refusing to assist him in attacking them. I now anxiously awaited the return of the Catholic Chiefs who had gone to bring back Mwanga, hoping that they would arrive before the return of my Envoys to the Mahommedans. They succeeded in their mission, and Mwanga returned on the 30th March, the Mahommedan Envoys arriving the following day. It appears, however, that the bulk of the Catholics were entirely averse to giving up Mwanga, and had even decided to kill him rather than allow him to return. He therefore came by canoe, with the connivance of the Chiefs who had gone to fetch him. His entry into Mengo was a strange sight. Messenger after messenger arrived to say he was coming—that he was ready to be killed, or imprisoned, or transported—that he threw himself on my mercy, and implored me to make blood-brotherhood with him. I sent back to say that I wished him to come straight to Kampala—which he has never entered since we came to Uganda—in order that all the country might see the reconciliation. His fears did not permit him to rest, and he came on 20 miles, arriving in the evening. A vast crowd had assembled to escort him, and the wildest excitement prevailed. I brought him into Kampala, where his appearance was a very marked contrast to what he had been before his flight. Haggard and thin, trembling with fatigue and fear, he could hardly either speak or walk, and was almost in a state of collapse, presenting a spectacle one could only pity. I escorted him inside, spoke a few words of welcome, and gave him a small present, as is the Uganda custom the first time a guest enters.

For once in his life I believe he was really grateful, saying that he had come expecting imprisonment, and was received as a welcome guest, &c.; that henceforth he was "under the flag of the Queen utterly and entirely."

Such was the position of events at the end of March. The Catholics having given up the King, I was now ready to discuss terms of peace with their Envoys; the Mahommedan Envoys were also present to conclude, if possible, peace. Kabrega of Unyoro, having sent a large army against my fort in Toru, and having been utterly defeated, had also sent Envoys to beg for peace; and Kamswaga of Koki, and the Buziba Chiefs of South Buddu, had also sent Envoys, while, now that Mwanga was reinstated, the peasantry began to come out of their hiding. It was, of course, as yet quite uncertain whether it would be possible to make terms of peace with the Mahommedans, and whether their professions were sincere. At this time also I sent a second Waganda force, aided by some of the Soudanese, to open the road to Busoga. I was at this time also in considerable difficulties about food; the great numbers massed at the capital had consumed all available supplies, and, owing to the war, little or nothing came from the out-districts. On the 31st March I saw the King in an absolutely private interview. He expressed the most vehement gratitude for his restoration, and said he was now utterly and entirely "under the Queen," and meant in future to be entirely guided by me, and to be one with me. He said he had been detained by the Catholics, who had determined to kill him rather than allow his return, but the two or three Catholic Chiefs who had gone to fetch him, together with the Protestant Chiefs sent by me as Envoys, had arranged his passage by canoe on the lake, and so he had avoided the plot. Mwanga's word is not to be relied on, but his evidence (which I note for what it is worth) was that Monseigneur had told the Catholics to fight in the first instance. This he said he knew for a positive fact himself, and not from hearsay. This is the positive opinion of all the Protestant party, and considering the *very* great influence Monseigneur exerts with the Catholics—an influence great in proportion to the tenets of the Catholic religion, which places great powers in the senior priest—together with the tone of his letter to me, in answer to my appeal, on the eve of the war, that he should use his influence to avert fighting, and the tone of his subsequent letters, I am myself bound to believe that his power has not been exerted for peace, nor does it seem possible to me that the Catholics would have provoked the war in the deliberate way in which they did had it been counter to his advice.

On the islands, after the first battle, Mwanga told me Monseigneur had again counselled war, and independent evidence on this point is contained in my former Report. Persistent rumours reached me that Monseigneur, after the first fight, had issued breech-loading arms to the Catholics to continue the war. These reports would be worth nothing unless supported and confirmed by other evidence. The Chief of the Roman Catholic party himself admitted to me that Monseigneur had issued ten, to his own knowledge, subsequent to the outbreak of the war, and in view of the fact that the Germans, in recovering the property looted by the natives from a caravan of the French priests, found, I am informed, breech-loading arms—sixty, I believe—concealed in the loads, it is impossible to throw aside the suspicion as baseless.

This latter startling discovery has been officially reported, I believe, by Lieutenant Langheld, and he informed Captain Williams of the fact. The large number of French-made arms in Uganda proves that in the past arms have been imported by the priests, if I am right in believing that there is no commercial import of French arms on the East Coast of Africa. On one occasion, also, I asked the King, in conversation, whether any arms had been distributed in the island (after the first fight) by Monseigneur? He said yes. I asked how many? He then, in consultation with the servants of his house around him, began counting upon his fingers the numbers he could recollect, naming each man who had received one, and being reminded and prompted by those around him, he arrived at a total of seventeen, and said he could not recollect if there were others. Mwanga's word, as I have said, is unreliable, but the manner in which the evidence was given and his own ignorance of the importance of the subject compelled me to believe there is truth in his statements. The gravity of these charges, as against missionaries, is sufficiently obvious: they are well aware of the prohibitions contained in my Treaty with Mwanga and in the Anglo-German Agreement, the Mutual Agreement between Mr. Mackenzie and Major von Wissmann, which was formerly in force, and in the General Act of the Brussels Conference. Under the terms of my Treaty with Mwanga, they would thus appear to have forfeited their status and

privileges if these charges should be considered proved. I asked Mwanga for his opinion on the division of the country, saying that as all letters emanating from him had been written by the Catholics, I could not be certain whether they contained his own opinion. He agreed to divide the country, provided his nephews were restored to him (who are now in the keeping of the French priests at Bukumbi). On this subject he was very, very emphatic. He declared that it had always been the intention of the Catholics to set up one of them as their King, if they had a separate part of the country. They were placed at Bukumbi at a time when these southern provinces were subservient to Uganda. I therefore wrote to the German authorities, requesting that these children should be sent to me, and inclosing a letter from Mwanga, their natural guardian, to the same effect. Captain Williams had already gone to the south of the lake, and was still absent there, to try and effect this object, but not having the wishes of Mwanga, the guardian, to urge, had only been able to try and persuade their mothers to return to Uganda. In this he had failed, for they, not knowing the value of our pledges of protection or our power to carry them out, feared for the lives of the children if they returned to Uganda. He had, however, obtained a personal guarantee from the French priests that they should not leave Bukumbi. The King proposed the eastern districts of Uganda for the Catholic party, viz., Bulamwezi and Chagwe, as these had always been under Catholic Chiefs, while the western districts of Buddu, &c., had been Protestant. In this I concurred, for they would then be detached from all means of procuring arms and powder, which in Buddu they could get from the south of the lake and from the Buziba; they would, moreover, in Buddu, be able probably to coalesce with the Buziba (said to have 1,200 guns), and Koki (700 guns), and even to cause mischief with Ntali of Ankole. In Chagwe they would be between us and Busoga, on our road to the coast, but in Buddu they would equally be on our road to the Albert Edward and Salt Lakes and my garrisons there, and also on our road to the south of the lake, for the canoes coast along the shores of Buddu and require large quantities of food. As it seems probable that for some time to come our cheapest way of obtaining the absolutely necessary cloth for food purchase, clothing, and payment of wages will be from the south of the lakes, I regarded this as a very important consideration. On my informing the Protestant Chiefs of this suggestion, I met with the strongest opposition. They said Bulamwezi was sufficient for the real Catholic party, for now that the party of the King had detached themselves from the Catholics and joined the Protestants, the latter would be by far the most numerous. They, however, agreed, if necessary, to give Buddu, but with the utmost reluctance. The Catholic Chiefs—who refused to discuss the matter either with the King or Protestants, and who insisted they had submitted to us alone—were bent on retaining Buddu. I asked them what they thought would be *just* to them—what they would have given the Protestants had they themselves been the victors. They said Buddu would meet the demands of justice, and had they defeated the Protestants they would have given them a *very* little portion, if any. That such an idea as two opposing parties making peace in Uganda was utterly foreign to the country, and would have been absolutely and entirely impossible but for us. I asked them if they would not prefer to come back as they were before the war, with half the country, and half the Chieftainships. They said *no*.

It was now utterly impossible for them to be mixed up with the Protestants, for the hatred between the two was intense. I asked if they would prefer Singo and Kasuju, instead of Buddu. This would probably be a territorial half, or at least a third, of Uganda, but both these districts have been laid waste to a considerable extent in the war with the Mahommedans. The Catholic Chiefs preferred Buddu, which is by far the richest province in Uganda, and I have heard it estimated that it contains a third of the total population. On my promising Buddu to the Catholic Chiefs there was great rejoicing among them, and they appeared completely satisfied. Later they began to beg me for an increase of territory. I was myself anxious to add a portion, if not the whole, of the Kaima's country, which extends from Buddu, along the lake, close to the capital. In this I was most strenuously opposed by the Protestants, who adopted a tone almost of defiance, and the relations between us became extremely strained. Just about this time (6th April), moreover, I received a letter from Monseigneur, saying that the Catholics, who were now massed ready in Buddu, would prefer to fight and regain all they had lost. The priests in Mengo were at the same time assuring me of the absolute loyalty and devotion of the Catholics. When I informed them that I had

news that they would prefer to fight, they said it was a malicious lie. On my telling them that Monseigneur himself was my authority, and showing them his letter, they were completely taken aback. They promised to get an explanation from him, but none ever came. Meanwhile, in face of the Catholic Bishop's letter, I could not but agree that it would be folly for me, as a soldier, to allow a party lately in arms against us, and now stated on no less authority than Monseigneur himself to be eager for war, to come within striking distance of the capital. The Protestants urged that if I gave them Kaima's country (and to divide it would be impossible) it would be an absolute certainty that the moment Kampala should be weak from any cause, and when we least expected it, the war-drums would beat, and the Catholics would be in Mengo in two or three hours. I therefore very reluctantly abandoned the idea of giving them all or a part of Kaima's, except a small portion south of the Katonga River. A glance at the Map will show that any extension in any other direction was practically impossible, as Buddu is detached to the south from the rest of Uganda. In order, however, to make some compensation elsewhere, I secured for them the Island of Lulambu, and I insisted in allowing them to retain the name and title of the Kimbugwe (in addition to the Pokino, Chief of Buddu) as their second Chiefship, one of the two (the Pokino) to reside in the capital, and the other (Kimbugwe), who has always been the head of the party, and second only to the Katikiro in Uganda, to reside in Buddu. This man has a paramount influence with the Catholics, but is detested by the Protestants. He was to lose all his territory in Uganda, retaining only his shamba, viz., house and grounds, in Mengo, and that small territory might fall to his share in Buddu. It appeared to me both just and diplomatic to retain the Kimbugwe as our friend, or at least to avoid his complete degradation, which must necessarily leave a bitterness behind it. First, because he by his influence had stopped the war, and persuaded the Catholics to treat for peace, had come himself, and voluntarily remained as a hostage in Kampala, while his measures had led to the return of the King; and lastly, because, on his return to Buddu, he had succeeded in quieting the hostile spirits, and in dividing the country, and appointing the petty Chiefs, &c., a task which probably no one else in Uganda could have succeeded in. My old friend the Sekibobo had been appointed the new Pokino, and it was a small matter that I demanded for the Kimbugwe. However, I met with the most obstinate resistance from the Protestant party, and this culminated at last in their writing me one of the most grossly insulting letters it is possible to conceive, and even hinting at *war*, though they held our rifles and ammunition, and had been saved from absolutely certain destruction and annihilation by us. The actual Treaty made with them was as follows:—

"1. The party formerly calling themselves the 'Wa-Fransa' shall in future reside in Buddu, the boundary being the Katonga River. That part of Kaima's country (Buganga) to south of Katonga shall be included in Buddu.

"2. The islands and tributary States, such as Koki, shall not be counted as part of Buddu. If Mission extension is contemplated outside of Buddu, permission for the proposed extension shall first be obtained from the Resident at Kampala.

"3. All armed men of this party—who recently fought against the British—shall remain in Buddu. If any armed party wishes to leave Buddu to come to Mengo or elsewhere, they shall obtain permission to do so, and shall state the number of guns they have. If armed men enter the remaining part of Uganda without permission, they shall be liable to have their arms confiscated.

"4. The British flag shall be flown in Buddu, and the employés of the Company passing through Buddu shall be well treated and supplied with food.

"5. If the Company builds one or more stations in Buddu, every facility shall be given, and the Company's representative and employés shall be treated with all respect.

"6. If after a period of two years from this date there shall be no reason to entertain any doubt as to the loyalty and good conduct of the people of Buddu, it shall be open to the Resident to modify the above restrictions.

"7. All rifles and arms belonging to the Company and now in possession of the people of Buddu shall be returned to Kampala.

"8. All the conditions of the Treaty made this day with Mwanga, King of Uganda, shall be observed and carried out, and Mwanga shall be recognized as the sole King of Uganda.

"9. The status of Koki shall be as formerly, viz., a tributary State of Uganda.

Its revenues shall be collected as formerly by the Pokino, and messages, &c., to Uganda shall pass through the Chief of Buddu. Shambas, however, are not to be seized or occupied by the people of Buddu, nor is war to be made on Koki without the permission of the Resident.

JAN "10. The shambas belonging formerly to the Pokino in Mengo, viz., those occupied by Buddu Chiefs, shall now belong to the people of Buddu.

"11. Shambas shall be given to the Chief of Buddu at intervals of one day's march from Mengo to Buddu, so that the people of Buddu may camp each night in their own shambas on their way to and fro from the capital.

"12. The Islands of Lulamba and Selinia shall belong to Buddu :

"13. The status of the Buziba and of Bwera shall remain unaltered, and the old customs as regards messengers, &c., from Ntali of Ankole.

"N.B.—There is nothing in this Agreement intended to be prejudicial to the interests of the Roman Catholic religion. It has been made at the express wish of the four leading Roman Catholic Chiefs lately, Kimbugwe, Sekibobo, Kago, and Tanliti. They prefer to have a separate portion of the country, to be reinstated in their former positions, and they themselves have told me they prefer Buddu to the whole of Singo, Kitunga, &c.

(Signed)

"F. D. LUGARD, *Captain, Commanding.*
(And by Roman Catholic Chiefs.)

"*Kampala, April 5, 1892.*"

From this it will be obvious that it was my leading motive in no way to interfere with the Roman Catholic religion, but only to take such necessary precautions with the political party lately in arms against us as should, so far as possible, insure peace for the future. In fact, when asked by the priests whether Catholics could reside in Chagwe, &c., I told them clearly that there was no prohibition to their doing so, if not supported by arms and powder, and that I would do all in my power for their protection. In an explanatory letter to Monseigneur I pointed out that though armed men are prohibited from crossing the Katonga without permission, there is no prohibition against the Catholic religion (unaccompanied by arms) throughout Uganda. I also told him that I regretted having inserted the clause regarding Mission extension, which had no other signification than the understanding already existing between us, that missionaries before contemplating an extension beyond the limits of Uganda should first consult me. The letter from the Directors dated the 13th August, 1891, empowers me to prohibit such extension.

After the Agreement with the Catholics had been signed, the Chiefs, with the exception of the Pokino and one other, left for Buddu, and I was free to enter on the negotiations with the Mahommedans. This was about the 5th April.

Before reviewing the other important events which occurred between the end of March and the middle of April, I will take this opportunity of stating as clearly as I can the communications which passed between myself and the French missionaries in respect of the terms to be accorded to the French party, since I am accused by Père Acte of dishonourable conduct in the matter, and of breaking promises made. The original letters from them, and copies of my replies, are in my possession, and shall be laid before the Directors.

Captain Williams when on his way to the south of the lake met Monseigneur, who asked him what terms of peace would be offered to the Catholics. Captain Williams replied that he had no authority of himself to make final terms of peace, which could only be concluded by myself at Kampala, and he urged the Catholics immediately to send Envoys for the purpose, and guaranteed their safety. Urged by Monseigneur to say what he thought would be the probable terms, he replied that the Catholics would probably get Buddu and half of Kaima; that they would not be allowed to have a footing in Sesse and the islands; that the capital would probably be moved to Ntebbi, on the lake shore, so as to be closer to or on the borders of the Catholic province; that the Catholics should pay 100 frasilahs of ivory as indemnity.

Some time before Captain Williams had started on his expedition to the islands and south of the lake, viz., very early in February, we had discussed with the priests in Kampala the best solution of existing difficulties. I had then clearly stated that I would enter into no negotiations for peace with the Catholics until they gave up the King, and allowed him to return to his capital as King of all Uganda, for I considered their retention of him to be an act of war. Secondly, I told them that, though I was anxious to deal most liberally with the Catholics, the longer they

delayed the more impossible it would be for me to accord them liberal terms, for by their continued hostility they were ceding to the Mahommedans, with whom I was entering on negotiations, advantages which they might have gained; yet it was a month and a-half after their conversation before the King returned. Captain Williams still further impressed this on Monseigneur at Bukoba, pointing out that each fresh renewal of war meant a diminution in the liberality of the terms they could expect. The expedition to the islands, undertaken in consequence of the news of the projected attack by the Catholics on the Protestant island of Namimba, was subsequent to this conversation. As regards these terms proposed by Captain Williams, I could not agree to remove the capital. First, because a very large sum had been expended on the fortifications and buildings of Kampala, and until the continued occupation of Uganda was absolutely assured, it would be impossible to undertake a large fresh expenditure; secondly, because I doubted if the excessively conservative proclivities of the Waganda would admit of their recognizing a new capital other than where their Kings were buried, and which had been the capital for years. In this case we might possibly find ourselves in possession of a new capital, and the Mahommedans and their King in possession of Mengo. When Uganda has settled down in peace, and there is a steamer on the lake, a capital on its shores may have many advantages, but meantime Mengo is a better and more central position practically, and the commercial centre I have always advocated should be at Luwambu (Bujadju).

I have been opposed to giving the Catholics a share of Sesse and the islands for many reasons. First, as these are densely populated it would give them little or no extra room for their people, and on these grounds alone can they claim territory, since by their action they have forfeited claims to more suzerainty; second, whoever commands the islands and shores commands the canoes. The Catholics already in gaining Buddu gain control of a large number, and their object in wishing for Sesse is to have the control of the remainder. The King was averse to this, and I was averse to it, for it is absolutely necessary for us to have the command of a number of canoes to bring up cloth from Usukuma, while it is better that the Catholics (until their future loyalty is fully proved) should not have the means of getting unlimited supplies of guns and powder from the south.

Again, it will be necessary for me to establish a garrison in the Catholic province. The site of this would be at Luwambu. If Sesse is under Catholic influence it would be a threat in rear of this garrison, instead of a safe retreat in case of hostilities.

I do not think the fine of 100 frasilahs (2,000*l.*) necessary. I think that the Catholics have not got it to pay, and its collection would probably involve further trouble. As I am compelled, for the reasons already described, to forego my wish to give them a part of the Kaima's country, I was glad to be able, on the other hand, to remit the fine Captain Williams had suggested. I have thus fully criticized these terms, and shown where and for what reason those sanctioned by me differed from them, because they had been semi-officially put forward by Captain Williams to Monseigneur.

Mwanga having returned the day before the arrival of the Mahommedan Envoys, I now therefore told them that I recognized him as sole King of Uganda. As he is the only surviving son of Mtesa, his right was unquestioned, except on the plea that having been ousted by the Christians and Mahommedans combined for injustice and cruelty, he had lost his title to the throne by the custom of Uganda. To this I replied that in that case the next heir was one of the sons of Karema, or Kiwewa, as under no circumstances was Mbogo in the line of succession. This argument they could not gainsay. I then said that since it was impossible that there should be two Kings in Uganda, they must render up Mbogo to me, while I guaranteed his safety and honour. In return I would give them a portion of Uganda in which to settle in peace. This giving up of their King was, however, a very, very hard word, and therein lay the whole *crux* of the question. With him was included also the infant son of Karema. The Waganda are fanatically attached to their Kings, and the "Mahommedan" party, I believe, consisted of two portions, viz., the followers of Mbogo, who were ready to fight for *him* to the death, and the strict religionists, who were fanatical in their *creed*. The latter party were the most powerful. I found the Envoys a specially nice set of men, and I endeavoured to delay final conclusions with them until I should have gained their confidence and friendship. Meanwhile, they were treated as guests. They worshipped in the mosque of my

Mahommedans, and Dualla, who is a very keen Mahommedan, and was absolutely invaluable to me in this matter, had long conversations with them, assuring them of the absolute impartiality, as regards creed, of the British rule, proving to them by the Koran that if they neglected these liberal offers of peace they would not be justified in their war, and my Mahommedans would have no compunction in fighting them. As Dualla is profoundly impressed with a sense of my impartiality in all my dealings with the Waganda, and is a most devoted admirer of my methods, his testimony to his co-religionists regarding me was of course invaluable at this juncture. The Envoys and I became the greatest of friends, and, indeed, I found these men were more easy to deal with than either sect of Christians, for they were more disciplined, and instead of every petty man advancing his opinions and disputing those of the big Chiefs—which has made my task in Uganda in settling disputes among the Christians so difficult—they listened with respect to the accredited Envoys, and then spoke with great sense and moderation.

They said that as all their people expected that Mbogo was to be made King, it was impossible for them to return merely to say that he must be given up. I must also tell them what part of Uganda I would give them, otherwise it would appear that they had failed completely. I agreed to this, on the condition that until Mbogo was in my hands they should not enter into possession of their provinces. By some manœuvring—offering them a part of Unyoro, and so on, which they did not want—I succeeded in getting them to be quite contented with the three small Provinces of Kitunzi, Kasuju, and Katambala. This I considered a great triumph, for together they only form a sixth or seventh, I believe, of the territorial area of Uganda, and were together by no means so valuable as Buddu, for the two former had been largely devastated by the war. Though anxious to act justly to all, irrespective of creed, I was naturally unwilling to become the champion of Islam in Africa, considering that hitherto for many years I had been fighting against the professors of that religion on Nyassa, &c. They pointed out that the Catholics who had rebelled against us, and ought in justice to have got nothing, had a better province than they had who had held aloof at a time when, if they had come with war, they might have had a fair chance of conquering Uganda. The point of this argument of course depends on the comparatively numerical strength of the parties, a subject on which it is excessively difficult to come to any accurate determination; nor can I even now say which of the two, Catholics or Mahommedans, are the more numerous. However, they were well satisfied, being utterly weary of war, and of living in the “desert,” as they call any country which is not Uganda. They said they had sent repeated letters to my forts in Toru to make peace. This, I believe, is true, but I have also reason to believe that they did their utmost to get the Soudanese to join them in an invasion of Uganda, in which they should oust the Christians and proclaim a Mahommedan Raj. The Soudanese, however, remained loyal to me, and told them, so the story goes, that they were *my* people, and would fight *for* and not against me. Lest it should appear that my expedition to Kavalli was undertaken with a motive hardly adequate at such a time, I may here point out that, in consequence of the large additional numbers of Soudanese who had recently arrived from the Soudan, and the absence of food on the Kavalli plateau, it appears to me a certainty that had I not arrived when I did they would of themselves begun a southward movement. Apart from the devastation and slave-raiding which would have marked their course, it would appear certain that, as soon as the Waganda Mahommedans heard of their approach, they would have made overtures to them, and coalesced with them, for this, as they have told me, had always been their plan, viz., to join with their co-religionists of the Soudan, and so to reconquer Uganda. The Christians, even if united, could not have faced this force. The Mahommedan party, however, were checkmated by finding that the Soudanese had made a prior contract with me, and were loyal to it. The failure of their long-cherished plan was the immediate cause of their coming to terms with me. Secondly, during the crisis in Uganda, when they would probably have been strong enough by themselves (aided by Kabrega) to successfully invade Uganda, and when, had they done so, I should have been compelled to treat with them on a very different footing from the present one, they dreaded the force of Soudanese in their rear, at whose mercy their women and goods would have been, had they come against me with all their force.

Having settled this matter with the Islam Envoys—for they, like the Catholics,

refused to have anything to say to, or to treat with, either Mwanga or the Protestants, saying they had come to make terms with the British only, and had it not been for us, could have ousted the Protestants with ease—I dispatched (on the 11th April). Selim Bey, with the Mahommedan Chiefs, to bring Mbogo, promising myself to go as far as the capital of Singo (some 70 miles) to meet him, and arrange with him the final details of our negotiations. During these negotiations, which were carried on simultaneously with, or just subsequent to, those with the Catholics, I again experienced the greatest difficulty with the Protestant party, who, though most eager to make peace with the Islam, wished to retain everything for themselves, and grudged the small territory assigned to the Mahommedans. I told them that it was largely for their sakes that Uganda had not been evacuated, but that if they were found to be so treacherous, and almost hostile to the Company, the sympathy for them at present existing in England would be withdrawn, and it was quite possible that by thus endeavouring in every way to thwart me and upset my plans for the good of the country, they would only succeed in bringing ultimate ruin upon themselves. Being weary of their attitude, I decided the question with the Islam myself, and told the Protestants that if they did not like it they could do as they pleased, but I would not assist them if they quarrelled with the Islam. Under these circumstances they had no option but to be silent.

With regard to the general question of my policy towards the Mahommedans, I have not the slightest doubt that the Directors will view with approbation my endeavours to put an end to the interminable war between the Christians and Mahommedans by peaceful negotiation. I may, however, note my own views on the question, which prompted the action I have taken:—

1. I consider that by the terms of the Company's Charter, under which alone I administer this country, as well as by the terms of my Treaty with Mwanga, and in the whole spirit of British colonial rule, *absolute freedom of religion* is granted to *all*, Christian and Mahommedan alike. And being charged as I was with letters from the Consul-General, the Sultan of Zanzibar, and others, telling them to cease from war and become our friends, I should have acted at once unjustly and against the terms of these letters had I preferred war to an amicable settlement.

2. Even if there should be found those who would advocate a policy to my mind so repugnant to justice and to the terms of the Charter under which I act, on the plea of retaining Uganda as a Christian country throughout, the possibility of a war *à l'outrance* against Islam had passed with the outbreak of hostilities between the Christian sects. The intense bitterness of the hatred now existing between these sects had superseded and largely replaced that formerly existing between the Islam and the Christians, more especially in the case of the Protestants. It had become easier for the latter to unite with the Islam than with the Catholics, and so long as this bitter hostility should remain between these sects it would have been foolish for the Protestants to quarrel with the Islam while the Catholics threatened their flank.

3. On more general grounds of policy and justice, it was necessary to deal with this mass of people, estimated at from 10,000 to 15,000, as an integral part of the population of Uganda, firmly convinced of the truth of their religion, and firmly attached to their native country, any attempt to rob whom of either the one or the other would have been as futile as unjust. The opportunity had in fact come of placing the Mahommedans under control, where the abuses of their religion could be restrained, while its ordinances as a means of the worship of God remained unfettered.

Selim Bey, with the Envoys conveying the result of our negotiations, left for the Mahommedan camp on the 11th April. I have stated that Captain Williams left Kampala on his expedition to the islands and thence to the south of the lake on the 14th February. He returned on the 4th April, by which time the negotiations with the Catholics were almost completed. I had his hearty concurrence in my views and the result of my negotiations. He reports the islands, especially Sesse, as very rich and fertile, and in these respects far the best portion of Uganda. I have already spoken of the results of his expedition, in which he met with little resistance. I attach his own Report. He remained in Kampala a week, being unwell part of the time, and I then dispatched him with a strong force to open up the Busoga road, and bring up Mr. Reddie and his men, who had remained up to now (since the 3th January) at Wakoli's. The Muganda Chief I had sent with a force supported by forty Soudanese to disperse the Futabangi in Chagwe, and open up the route to the Nile, had effected nothing, though he had been gone since the 18th March, and

had been reinforced by a second army on the 31st March. These were in addition to the Waganda expedition dispatched on the 25th February (mentioned in my last Report), and which had long since returned. Captain Williams started on the 12th April, with over 100 picked rifles and a considerable force of Waganda. About this time, though negotiations were in progress, such persistent and apparently well-grounded reports reached me that the Catholics, knowing a strong force had gone towards Busoga and a certain number of Soudanese with Selim Bey to the Mahommedans, were preparing to make a fresh attack on the capital before I could come to terms with the Islam, that I had to delay Captain Williams for a couple of days on the road after he had started. These reports, often apparently on undisputable evidence, had been of constant occurrence (both as regards the Catholics and the Madommedans) ever since the original fighting, and they continued until after the final completion of my negotiations with the Mahommedans at the end of May, thereby adding greatly to the strain of anxiety and responsibility of this period.

Captain Williams, on his return from the south of the lake, had brought news that a party of Waganda (Catholics) had come to the German station of Bukoba, and had, under cover of an English flag, represented that they had been sent for a large quantity of Church Missionary Society property left there by Mr. Ashe. This had been handed over to them to the value, I am told, of some 2,500*l.*, and they had destroyed it or distributed it among themselves. This robbery took place on the 14th February, one and a-half months before the peace was made with the Catholics, though I only heard of it on Captain Williams' return, just as I was concluding the Treaty of Peace, and from German territory, yet, apparently, the President of the Church Missionary Society (Mr. Ashe) thinks that it lies with the Company to recover this property or make reprisals. I promised to do what I could to recover all that it might be possible to collect, but neither the King nor Catholics have got anything to pay as indemnity. They have suffered very heavily indeed for this war, and the robbery was an incident of the war, and I did not think it right to risk the chances of peace for Uganda and incur more bloodshed in order to attempt to recover what was unrecoverable and for the safety of which the Company had been in no way responsible.

Captain Williams had also brought the unwelcome news that the Germans, though preventing the import of all breech-loading arms and ammunition, would no longer suppress cap-guns or powder. During this period also I made a new Treaty with Mwanga, which is substantially the same as my former one, with a few modifications. The new Treaty is in perpetuity, according to my orders, by which the Company, therefore, is permanently pledged to the protection of Uganda. The Treaty I attach in original, with the signatures of Protestant, Catholic, and Mahommedan Chiefs. The situation having so entirely changed since I made the first Treaty, there was no longer any necessity to go into details regarding revenue and customs, while both as regards these, and the army and Council of Chiefs, &c., my better knowledge of Uganda has shown me that much was unnecessary and much impossible, while under any circumstances details of administrative procedure are unnecessarily included in a Treaty, and had only been dealt with in the first Treaty because they were the subjects of keen dispute, and the Treaty was held to contain our declared attitude in respect of all these questions. The document was done into Kiganda, every sentence being fully explained by myself in Swahili to the most educated Muganda Chief in the country (who thoroughly understands that language), and who translated it into Kiganda. It was read aloud, in the latter language, in full Barza before Mwanga and the Chiefs. I hope its provisions may meet with the approval of the Court of Directors.

On the 25th March I received brief letters from Mr. de Winton, followed on the 5th April by a full Report. He confirmed the news that while he was away on this expedition Kabrega had sent a large army against the Soudanese and had been utterly defeated. The Soudanese had had one man killed only, but he was the Bimbashi in command.

By the latter mail I received the startling news that the Mahommedan party having asked Mr. de Winton to come to them, he had gone to their camp. I was at this time engaged in the negotiations with the Mahommedans, and he had thus become a hostage in their hands. In the same letter he told me that on his way to them he had fallen ill, and he was now lying very ill in their camp. I immediately ordered Mr. Bagge to go as fast as he could to him, and I requested Dr. Macpherson to go likewise, if he thought the case sufficiently urgent. Mr. Bagge started next

morning, but having gone only a few marches he met men bringing the news of Mr. de Winton's death. This sad news affected us all greatly, for Mr. de Winton had become a favourite with every one. His last Reports, dated only twenty days before his death, will show how full of zeal and energy and interest in his work he was at that time. To me, personally, his loss was especially sad. Since we left the coast together in August 1890 I had found him always zealous, always most eager to do everything in his power, actuated by high motives, and as loyal as a man could be. His last letters had been full of expressions of confidence and readiness to go anywhere and do anything with me. Immediately on my return to Uganda from Unyoro I had dispatched mails to him, with medicines, medical comforts, and a selection of provisions. Directly after this the war had broken out, and for some time communications were cut off, but he had received my letters of the 12th and 20th February, and had sent replies, dated the 7th March. On receiving this news I recalled Mr. Bagge. I had a large coffin made and lined with tin, in which I propose to convey his remains here, and bury them in the precincts of the English church.

At this time I also received letters from the German Commandant at Bukoba, informing me that Dr. Stuhlmann had returned, and that Emin Pasha was left at Kavalli in a "deserted and helpless condition," and blind. His expedition, which had been (Lieutenant Langheld said) intended to reach the Cameroons, had failed through mutiny and starvation. Returning with the remnant of his men, a small-pox epidemic had broken out, which had decimated his followers, and I hear has carried off great numbers of the natives, including Chiefs Kavalli, Mezamboni, and others. Emin, alone and blind, remained with nineteen sick men. Lieutenant Langheld begged me to relieve him, and I at once sent orders to my Soudanese in Unyoro to send a party and bring him down. I have not yet heard the result of their expedition, but a report reached me that some of the Ipoto Manyema had come to Emin, and he had contracted with them to carry him and his goods to the coast, viâ the Congo, and that they had removed them about the 9th March. I cannot vouch for the truth of this report, which was sent me by the Soudanese, who said they had heard it from people who had come from Kavalli. I should think it is probably true.

In this connection I may remark on the absurdity of various reports I have seen quoted in the "Birmingham Post" and "Times" regarding my action towards his Excellency. I see that it is said that Emin "complains bitterly" of my having raised the natives against him. As he *preceded* me by two months at least, the impossibility of such action should be self-obvious, even supposing I was likely to pursue such a course. I also see that I am reported to have gone against him "with 300 regular and 700 irregular troops," "in a German letter, dated Nyanza, 2nd September, 1891," and that I had myself actively taken part in the hostilities of the natives to Emin ("Times," 25th February). From the accounts given by me in my various Reports, the Directors will have seen that I planned my expedition to Kavalli with other and greater objects than any "wild-goose chase" after Emin, and did not hear of his having preceded me in the same direction until after I had started. When I *did* hear this news, it of course became a matter of great importance to me to find out, so far as I could, with what objects he had gone, and whether he had entered British territory. Having ascertained the latter fact, I wrote to him the letter attached to my Report No. 2 (of the 13th August, 1891). This letter, however, never reached him, and was returned eventually to me. In it I requested information as to whether he was acting under the orders of the German Government or Imperial Commissioner.

Mwanga had now become much changed. His manner was a great contrast to what it used to be. He now invariably rose to meet me when I went to see him, and in every way showed the greatest respect and deference. In all matters, whenever he expressed an opinion, he invariably added that my word however was law. He came to visit us in Kampala—a very significant act in Uganda—and then cut a private road from his place to the back of Kampala, and announced his intention of coming every two or three days. This, however, my heavy work did not allow of my permitting. His speech to the Catholic Chiefs, after I had concluded the terms of peace with them, was, I understand, remarkably sensible and sound in matter. He urged them to refrain in future from war and trouble, declared himself entirely one with me in future, and added very much excellent advice, finally appointing the late Sekibobo to be "Pokino," viz., Chief of Buddu and of the Catholic party. This man (to whom I am personally *very* strongly attached) is one of the very best and

most moderate men in Uganda, and has all through been loyal to us. He is popular with the Protestant party, and, though devoted to his religion, has not made it a cloak for intrigue and rebellion.

Mwanga's speech to the Mahommedans, however (at the time of the reading of the Treaty to them in public Barza on the 3rd June) was a really remarkable one, so far as I heard its drift. He urged them to discriminate between politics and religion, for he, though King of all Uganda, was not the Religious Head of the Catholics; the Kimbugwe was. He said he had arranged that the Katikiro should not be the Religious Head of the Protestants, but should, like himself, be impartial in the administration of justice, and urged that I, though commanding in Uganda, was not in any way the Head or Representative of the Protestant religion. Henceforth, he told them, they need fear no injustice from him; all decisions were made by me. Religion was entirely free, as it was at the coast, for Uganda was now called the "Pwani ja Pili" (Second Coast), and all could appeal to Kampala.

During the war, however, Mwanga, supposing himself utterly lost, and influenced by the pernicious counsels and fears poured into his ears, had done very badly. He had looted forty loads of the Company's cloth, which were being sent up from the south of the lake by Mr. Stokes. [For this, however, Mr. Stokes is responsible, since he was ordered in writing by Captain Williams not to send them.] He also, by report, did his very utmost to catch Mr. Bagge, and is supposed to have sent orders to Busoga to kill Mr. Reddie. There appears no doubt at all that these orders were sent, but it is open to question whether Mwanga was the author of them. He is also accused (*vide* Père Acte's letter, 22nd April, 1892) of being the sole originator of the plot for the robbery of the Church Missionary Society's property at Bukoba. On the other hand, the Directors having condoned the cold-blooded murder of Bishop Hannington and all his men when they directed me to make a Treaty with Mwanga, these later acts committed in war, and in desperation, seem to me trivial as compared with that, and as there is no one else to place on the throne but Mwanga, there is no alternative but once more to overlook his faults, in the hope that the lesson he has now learnt will at last yield permanent results. Of this I am myself hopeful.

The intense earnestness Mwanga now shows to identify himself completely with us, his appreciation of the great leniency with which he has been treated, his knowledge that in the power we wield by our influence with all parties, especially the Mahommedans, and in our own strength, we hold the only force which can retain him on his throne and keep Uganda in peace, will, I think, be sufficient incentives to him to endeavour to identify himself with the Company to the utmost of his power. For the rest, the large amount of his ivory captured by us in the war will largely indemnify the Company's expenses in connection with the fighting, and the very large numbers (including the Soudanese from Kavalli and their followers) massed in Kampala were fed free of cost from the outbreak of the war on the 24th January to the 18th March.

Meanwhile, all the big questions were decided in Kampala, and at our Durbar there the redistribution of Chieftainships and of estates was concluded, and afterwards approved by the King, and formally announced by him in the Barza as a matter of form. The King, when absent, had in repeated letters delegated his authority to me to the extent of begging me to divide the country on my own initiative between the opposing parties. Thus, latterly, the Barza of Uganda became practically transferred to Kampala, the Katikiro and Protestants bringing all their questions and disputes to me as of old, while neither the Catholics nor Mahommedans would have anything to say to the King's Barza, which, they urged, being now entirely in the hands of the Protestants, would accord them no justice, and whose power they would not fully recognize. The latter even refused to state to Mwanga the object of their visit, saying they had come at my call only, and would talk only with me. They even referred to me as to whether they should comply with Mwanga's request that they should attend the Barza. The whole constitution of the country being affected by this division into three provinces and reorganization of Chieftainships, &c., this transference of the Durbar to Kampala of course involved a very great deal of work, there being at this time a great number of important questions to settle.

On the 17th March I enacted that all subjects of the Sultan of Zanzibar found in slavery in Uganda were declared free, Zanzibar being now a British Protectorate. I had found many, chiefly women, who had been captured from the Arabs, in the late wars, and many others had from time to time run away from their Waganda

masters and found protection at Kampala. On the authority of this enactment I gave freedom passes to about fifty persons, some of whom are now returning to the coast, in the following form:—

“The bearer, _____, being a subject of the Sultan of Zanzibar, found in slavery in Uganda, is hereby set free in accordance with the Agreement dated the 21st March, 1892.”

The Protestants, who at this time (21st March) formed the Barza by themselves (negotiations with both Mahommedans and Catholics not having been as yet completed), even declared their willingness to abolish domestic slavery in Uganda, so far as they themselves were concerned, whenever I should see fit. So far, however, as my observation goes, domestic slavery among the Christians in Uganda approximates rather to a system of serfdom, or a feudal system, than to what in Europe is conveyed by the idea of “slavery.” Such a system is possibly as good a one, in the ordinary development of our early civilization, as any other, if, indeed, it is not (as would appear from the history of our Western civilizations) a natural stage in the evolution from savagery to civilization. It has therefore its advantages in the prevention of idleness, the enforcing of respect for rank, which alone enables the Government of a semi-savage country to be carried on. In any case I felt it premature to deal with the question at the moment, pending the return of the King, the settlement of the country, and a more complete inquiry into the status of the domestic slave in Uganda, and the effect such a revolution would produce on the various social questions involved.

Premature and hasty legislation, based on inadequate knowledge of the results involved, and without a clear conception of the system which should supersede the one to be abolished, might only be expected to result in unforeseen and possibly deplorable contingencies. Nor would it, under any circumstances, in all probability, have been advisable for one only of the three parties to adopt so sweeping a measure. It would therefore be necessary first to ascertain how far the other two parties were ripe for such a reform, supposing it to be, indeed, a reform, of which, in the present state of the development of the country, I am very doubtful. I therefore praised their intentions, but postponed any decisive steps in the matter *pro tem*.

Such was the position of affairs up to the middle of April. The Kimbugwe had returned to Buddu with my terms of peace to the Catholics and to divide the estates among their Chiefs, and proclaim that the war was over. The Envoys of the Mahommedans, accompanied by Selim Bey, had returned to announce my terms of peace to the Mahommedans, and to bring their King Mbogo to me. Envoys from Kabrega had come in (on the 26th March) to sue for peace. I had replied I was willing to enter into negotiations as soon as the accredited Chiefs came for the purpose (these men were only sent to ask if I would receive responsible Envoys, or possibly merely as spies). Kamswaga, of Koki, and the Buziba had also sent Envoys protesting their friendship and their readiness to attack the Catholics in rear if we fought again. Captain Williams was away in Busoga with a powerful army.

Meanwhile, we were the victims of constant reports that the Catholics were coming to swoop down on the capital, in the absence of the army in Busoga, and before we could come to terms with the Islam. Later reports also brought circumstantial stories that the Islam would rather fight than give up their King, and were coming with war; others again pointed to a coalition of these two hostile parties. Thus, though myself intensely anxious for peace, and surrounded by Envoys begging for peace, every precaution was taken to meet the threatened renewal of war, and I myself never left head-quarters.

From the middle of April to the middle of May my time was mainly devoted to the administrative and judicial functions, which at this time, as I have shown, had become extremely heavy, as well as to the various work involved in the command of so very large a centre as Kampala had now become, owing to the concentration which had been effected there on account of the war. During this period (15th April to 15th May) we were awaiting the result of the negotiations already described. The period was one of excessively hard work, in arranging the separation of the Catholics and Protestants, and the various complaints from either side, but into a detail of this work it is impossible to enter here. The main questions I will briefly summarize: (1) the Catholics represented that Kamswaga, King of Koki, together with four very powerful Buziba Chiefs, resident in South Buddu, and also the “Futabangi” of Buddu, a term opprobriously used by them to

designate the heathen section, had combined to form a big war against them. By the terms on which I had made peace with them they were precluded from going to war without my permission; they were also especially forbidden to overrun Koki.

On the 10th March (before the King had returned), and long before peace with the Catholics was made, Ambassadors had come from the Buziba and Koki with assurances of peace and friendship, and declaring their willingness to attack the Catholics in rear if we fought again. It was, indeed, very largely due to this threat in their rear and the neutral attitude of the Germans that the Catholics had been compelled to make peace. I told the Envoys they could do as they pleased. If they fought against me Kamswaga would lose his Kingship, and his country would be utterly conquered. If they now declared for us in real truth I would do my best for them. I pointed out, however, that Kamswaga had already done very badly indeed: (1) when I passed through Ankoli on my way to Kavalli, though I had passed above his frontier, and had no cause to quarrel whatever, he had had the insolence to beat his war-drums in defiance of me, a matter I had so far deferred dealing with; (2) while I was away in Unyoro, about July last, he had invaded Buddu, and with the Catholic party had attacked the Protestants, well knowing that the British were now paramount in Uganda, and yet acting without the Resident's sanction. Nor had they hitherto sent any Envoys to make friends and Treaties with me. The Envoys acknowledged their fault, but bitterly blamed the Catholics, whose orders they said they had carried out, and who now had abandoned them. Several years ago when the fugitive Christians re-entered Uganda from Ankole, to give battle to the Mahommedans, Koki had helped them. For this assistance, there being no wealth in the country to pay, the King and Chiefs had awarded Kamswaga five districts or estates, adjoining Koki in South Buddu. I now decided that, for the hostile attitude Kamswaga had adopted, he should forfeit these five estates, which should revert to Buddu, and would form a very appreciable addition to the Catholic territory. The Envoys, who thoroughly appreciated the wrong Kamswaga had done, and had feared a great retribution, professed themselves overjoyed at my leniency. The Catholic Chiefs were, of course, greatly pleased at this award. I then got the King to send a "Mbaka" (Royal Envoy) to announce this to both parties, and to delimit the frontiers of Koki. Nevertheless, constant letters reached me from the Catholics that Kamswaga would not give up these estates, and was preparing for war. They therefore urged me to allow them to depose him, and to put in his brother in his stead—a staunch Catholic, I heard—which would amount to their annexing the country. Envoys from Koki, meanwhile (more than once) came to protest against these stories, which they said were absolutely false. Père Brard wrote to say that Kamswaga had defied the authority of the Company, saying that he had nothing to do with the English, and that therefore he merited very heavy punishment (forgetful that his words applied equally to the Catholics). The accusation appeared to have no foundation in fact, for, as his Envoy pointed out, how was it that Kamswaga, if he utterly declined to have anything to do with the white men, or recognize their authority, had sent Envoys to me, while Mwanga was still an exile, and had not joined him and the Catholics against us? The Catholics also protested that the Mbaka from the King would be useless, as he would be instructed privately by the King and Protestants to decide against the Catholics. One of my own men (a Kiganda interpreter) having been down to the south of Buddu, reported to me very favourably on his return of the loyalty of the Catholics, who, he said, were loud in their praises of us, though everywhere detesting the Protestants. He also appeared to think that much of their contention was true as regards the Buziba Chief, Kamangoro, and the "Futabangi," but that Kamswaga had in no way infringed my orders, nor disputed the rendition of the five estates. I therefore conceded to the wish of the Catholics, and sent down an Envoy of my own (Salac, a Headman, and Muganda by birth), who is known and much liked and trusted by the Waganda, together with another selected Headman, as Envoys to hear the whole question, delimit the frontiers, and report fully to me, settling what they could on the spot. With them went a very good petty Chief as Mbaka from the King, but he received his orders from me, and Salac's decision, which would be impartial, was to be final. He started on the 30th May, and in addition to his orders regarding the disputes between the Catholics and Koki, &c., he had orders from me to warn Kamswaga that I had heard from the Germans that he was exporting slaves, and that if I found any proof of his doing this in future, or that he was importing arms or

powder, he would be very severely dealt with. I also sent the same message by his Envoys, and I did the same to the Buziba.

The case, I am inclined to believe, after hearing much evidence, in which invariably the one side completely contradicted all that the other had said, stood thus: Kamswaga I believe not to have been in fault, as alleged by the Catholics, being thoroughly convinced that his best policy is to declare absolutely for us. His quarrel with the Catholics *ipso facto* proves that he has not united his plans with theirs, and is proof of the truth of his protestations. I believe that he at once gave up the five estates adjudicated by me to revert to Buddu, but that some of their occupants, without Kamswaga's orders, beat a war-drum, which was used by the Catholics as a pretext against him. I think that the three Buziba Chiefs have been loyal and peaceable, but the fourth and biggest Kamangoro has recently fought with the Catholics, and been heavily defeated. I believe the "Futabangi" Chief Roboa to be the moving spirit of the war, and I have told Salac to order Kamswaga to turn him out of Koki, and he may then settle in peace wherever he prefers in Uganda. Salac's embassy had not returned when I left Uganda, but I have confidence that they will satisfactorily settle this trouble (which, I think, has been much magnified by the priests), and carry out my instructions with good sense and justice. These are as follows:—

(a.) *As regards Koki.*—The integrity of this little State is to be preserved, both from reasons of justice—since the Catholics have no claim to absorb it—and of policy, since Kamswaga's 700 guns would be a strong reinforcement to the Catholics. He is, however, to give up, as indemnity for his invasion of Buddu in July 1891, &c., the five estates formerly part of Buddu. His frontiers are to be clearly defined.

(b.) *The Buziba.*—These people have always been friendly to us. I understand that they have been settled in Buddu for very long, and that their fields and gardens have been reclaimed from the waste land by themselves, and are therefore entirely their own. It is therefore only *just* that they should be supported and protected. It is also politic, since they might otherwise become the medium of import of arms and powder to the Catholics. Their estates are mixed up with those of Buddu Chiefs, but Salac has instructions to appoint a fair frontier—a river if possible—by which, as nearly as may be, what they lose on the Buddu side will be counterbalanced by what they gain on their own side. He will also see that all captives in the recent fighting (between Kamangoro and the Catholics) are restored, and will report to me on the causes of the outbreak, and who were the aggressors.

(c.) *The Futabangi.*—Since it is constantly urged that the Catholics are circumscribed in Buddu, and have not sufficient room, I now gave them permission to oust such Futabangi Chiefs as would settle down under the Catholic rule, and thus to appropriate to the Catholics the whole of the territory of Buddu. For those who may thus be driven from Buddu I will find places in the remaining part of Uganda—which is *not* relegated to the Protestant sect alone, as Buddu is to the Catholic and Kitungi, &c., to the Islam—but is intended, from its greater size, to be occupied by *all* who do not prefer to remain either as armed Catholics in Buddu, or as Mahomedans in Kitungi, &c. This especially applied to Roboa, whom Salac was to order to leave Koki, where he had apparently gone to foment war against the Catholics. I cannot but think that this great reluctance on the part of non-religionists to come under Catholic rule is a proof of the intolerance of that party. Immediately prior to the war I received an appeal from the Kamaniro, a heathen Chief, who in times past had held the highest offices of State, and who is the very earliest friend of the Company, having welcomed and made blood-brotherhood with Mr. Jackson, and who had been the constant friend of the British, to protect him against the violence of some young Catholic Chiefs, who wished to oust him in his old age from estates he had himself reclaimed from the waste land. In this respect I am myself convinced that the Protestant party, owing to the teaching of their missionaries, have shown an example of much greater tolerance than have the Catholics, and yet they were stigmatized by Monseigneur in a published letter a year ago as "infuriated and intolerant blacks." I have good grounds for the opinion I have formed in this matter, but I will not here detail them. As regards these three peoples, Buziba, Koki, and Futabangi, my object was to do my utmost to increase where I could the Catholic boundaries, and to give them entire possession of the portion allotted to them, so far as I could accomplish this with due regard to justice to the others. With regard to the heathen, especially in Chagwe (a province which

before the war had been under a Catholic Chief, and where there had been constant trouble with the Futabangi), I did my best to inform them by every means in my power that, in future, I would tolerate no coercion in matters of religion; that, provided all obeyed the law and lived in peace, they would be free to read religions or not as they pleased. This view I most strongly enforced on both Catholics and Protestants, and I heard that the news caused great rejoicing among the non-religionists, who have been tyrannized over by the rival creeds. Meanwhile, I continued to receive constant letters from the Catholic Chiefs professing the greatest gratitude to me, and containing strong expressions of loyalty. Père Acte, the resident priest in Buddu, had written, prior to the signing of the Treaty with the Roman Catholics, that it was the constant saying of the Catholics that "Captain Lugard likes us greatly, but the Protestants detest us."

Reports reached me that there was hunger in Buddu, but this was not necessarily because Buddu was too small for the Catholics, as urged by the priests. It was also, presumably, due to the devastations made by the Catholics during the war in Buddu, which was a Protestant province. Moreover, the Protestants also deplored the hunger which would ensue on their people leaving the districts allotted to the Islam and migrating to the waste lands of Singo, while the Islam, too, joined in the cry. The destructive effects of war, the introduction of the Islam into Uganda, an increase of 10,000 at least into a country only just recovering from the effects of the previous wars, and producing only sufficient for the daily wants of the existing population, would amply account for a temporary scarcity. The Catholics were constant in their demands that I should fulfil my promise of building a fort and placing a Resident in Buddu, who would represent the claims, complaints, and interests of the Catholics, and I only awaited the conclusion of the negotiations with the Islam to send this garrison, though at present I have no European to take charge—this is a lamentable pity. Were there now a European available for Buddu, who would represent the interests of the Catholics, there would, I think, be every prospect of their settling down into a peaceful and quiet section, with the Chiefs at least thoroughly loyal. It is this difficulty of inadequate means to cope with the administration of a country so singularly difficult to administer as Uganda which has been my greatest difficulty throughout. Every few days large batches of unarmed men, women, and children, having been collected in the meantime by the Catholic Head Chief, the Pokino, left under escort of a few of my men for Buddu. This care of the women (as previously of the wounded) of the defeated side, and their free restitution under escort, was a novelty in Uganda, and earned me the repeated thanks of the Catholic party. Every effort was made to protect the Catholics, who, however, were free to remain where they liked so long as they did so without arms. I was also engaged at this time in arranging for them the three estates (at intervals of a day's march) between the capital and Buddu. Owing to the constant greed of the Protestants I found this a matter full of difficulties, but I did my utmost to procure the best I could for them, with free permission to include as much of the surrounding waste land as they wished and so to enlarge them very greatly. A Protestant Envoy was also appointed to collect and send back the Protestant refugees from Buddu, and he resided in Buddu for this purpose. Any complaints from the Catholics were most carefully and laboriously inquired into, and justice done to the best of my power, notably in an outrage said to have been committed by the Gwanika and Katambala, two Protestant Chiefs. This occurred when the first large batch of Catholics left for Buddu. The Pokino had said that an escort of my men (offered by me) was unnecessary, and he declined it, as the King's Mbaka was present. With them went the "Rubuga" (King's sister, Nalinia), who was married to the Catholic Chief Mujasi. The King, hearing some foolish reports that the Catholics intended to make her Queen of Buddu, and that the Mujasi had declined to fight again so long as his wife was in the hands of the Protestants, deputed Gwanika to go and bring her back. He did so, and the result was the dispersal of the Catholic fugitives, most of whom were carried off. I held a most formal trial of these two Chiefs, and, personally, I was most anxious to convict them, in order to mark my extreme displeasure at the occurrence by the infliction of a single punishment, viz., deprivation of their positions and degradation, and so to prove to the Catholics how entirely without my concurrence or initiative the outrages had been committed. The evidence, however, went to show that the main fault lay with Mwanga, who had dispatched Gwanika without my knowledge, and there was nothing to prove that the Chiefs had given any orders for the looting of the women, and they were acquitted by the verdict of the Catholic Chiefs themselves. Several minor men

convicted were punished, and every effort was made to collect the whole of the women, who were ultimately, I think, all returned in safety. The letters of the French priests to me, describing this matter as exceeding in its horrors the worst atrocities of the Manyema, were proved to be much exaggerated, while I could not wholly acquit Père Brard, in my mind, of purposely distorting facts. His letters are, however, *en évidence*; and if the matter is put forward in the European press, I can, I think, sufficiently prove that the British Administration in this, as in all minor cases of a similar nature, did all that it was *possible* could be done to promote justice, punish the offenders, and protect the weak. I doubt if the conduct of the priests in this matter will equally well bear investigation, for I think Père Brard's action has been constantly calculated to promote discontent, and to excite the passions of the Catholics.

The 28th was the occasion of Mwanga's first visit to Kampala, and the "Namasole" (King's mother), and "Rubuga" (King's sister), both very important official personages in Uganda, also became frequent visitors, the former even bringing Mwanga's little girl (his only child) to see me. On the 20th I appointed the new Chiefs to fill the posts vacated by the Catholics, depriving, at the same time, the Protestants of the Chieftainships of Pokino (now a Catholic) and Kitungi, Katambala, and Kasuju, which I reserved for the Mahommedans. Having appointed the best men for each post, they were formally confirmed later by the King in his Barza. With regard to the insulting letter I had received from the Protestants on the 15th, *à propos* of my wish to allow the Kimbugwe (Catholic) to retain the empty title, and of my calling two of the Roman Catholic Chiefs, who had been the main instigators of the war, to the capital, where they would be invaluable hostages for peace, I discovered that it had been the work of only three or four of them, and the others at first indignantly repudiated it. They apologized very humbly, and I agreed to overlook the matter, provided Duta was excluded from all political councils and confined himself to religion. He is a treacherous and suspicious man, who has, I think, been at the bottom of every trouble with the Protestants, and this is not the first time I have had to deal with him severely.

In the beginning of May I began to hear disquieting rumours concerning the Mahommedans—that they quite refused to give up their King, and even that they had come to an understanding with the Catholics. News at this time also came that the Catholics were preparing to fight again, although this was strongly denied by the Pokino, and the tone of the letters I received from Buddu continued to be extremely satisfactory. On the 8th May the Envoys from the Mahommedans returned; they contradicted these reports, but said that now, having broken with Kabrega, it was impossible for the Islam to stay in Unyoro, if their King and many fighting men left; hence they had come within the borders of Uganda. They acknowledged that there was great difficulty in keeping back the masses of people in accordance with their agreement with me. I again sent letters to Captain Williams, urging his return with the large army which had gone to Busoga as soon as possible; but these letters, like my former ones, never reached him. He had now been away a month, and there was no news of him. I had been compelled to send him even at this crisis, because I had heard disquieting rumours about Mr. Reddie. It was reported that all Busoga was in arms, and Mr. Reddie's position critical.

On the 12th May the Makwenda (Chief of Singo) sent in confirming the news about the Islam; saying that they had given up the negotiations and were advancing in great force, and he himself was in great fear, and implored me to come and help him. The Mahommedan Envoys, too, although they denied these reports, begged me to go; and seeing that, if I delayed longer, the result might be a collapse of the negotiations with the Mahommedans, I started at once with some 100 men and an escort of about 250 Waganda. Selim Bey, whom I had sent as my deputy and to bring Mbogo, had left Kampala on the 11th April. On the 2nd May, when I first heard these fresh rumours of trouble, and that the Islam had declined my terms, I sent out Achmet Effendi to give Selim Bey secret news of the possible position, ordering him to send news to the Soudanese in Unyoro to attack the Mahommedans in rear if they fought us, and to make preparations to this end—above all, directing him on no account to allow the Islam to march in force into the heart of Uganda on any pretext, however plausible, warning them that if they did so they violated my terms, and the result would be war. Both these men, Selim and Achmet (the latter of whom especially has received a most damning character from Mr. Jephson), behaved admirably, willingly undertaking a difficult and dangerous mission—starting in continual pouring rain through a constant succession of swamps, and each doing their utmost to convince the Islam of my *bona fides*. Selim swore to them on the

Koran that no harm should happen to Mbogo, and became himself surety for him. When I neared the Makwendas I heard that the Mahommedan Katikiro, a man reported to have unlimited influence, had left them, and come to the Makwendas, but instead of being followed by hundreds of rifles, had only thirty. This proved that there was some truth in the reports which had reached me, for the Envoys all said that their Katikiro had accepted my terms, and was a man who never went back in his word; his leaving meant that there had been trouble. I now sent forward Dualla by double marches to send Abdul Rasud, the Katikiro, to me, to warn Selim that his life might be in danger, and to report to me the real state of the case. His orders were that, if he found it was true that there was treachery, he should listen quietly to their proposals that they should retain their King, &c., and tell them that he must return to get my answer, bringing Selim and his party with him. If he found that they were divided he could take a stronger line, and declaring that I would never agree to such propositions, could call on those who accepted my terms to separate themselves. In any case he could tell the dissentients that they were free to return in peace whence they had come, whether they were few or many, for we had come with words of peace only, and intended no treachery or war. I also sent orders to Mengo for the Protestant army to concentrate there in case of eventualities; and wrote again to hasten Captain Williams' return (a letter he at last received), being anxious about leaving the capital except in the most reliable hands.

On Abdul Rasud's arrival I found that though the Makwenda's reports were exaggerated, and by his folly he had very nearly precipitated war, yet it was true that there was a very strong party, headed by their Mujasi, who did not wish to accept my terms; that words had run high, and he (the Katikiro) had been insulted; that he had then left the Barza and the camp without attempting to rally his party; that the King himself was anxious to accept, but feared the final step, and was dissuaded by the dissentients, who were convinced we meant to capture him and then fall on the Islam. My position, though delicate, had now become much stronger, for I had entirely won the confidence of the Envoys, among whom were some of their most influential Chiefs, and to these was now added their Katikiro himself. These men had so entirely identified themselves with me that they had been accused of having been bribed, and they now refused to return to the Islam, and took up their residence in my camp. By their means I obtained full information of all that went on. If my negotiations failed I determined to attempt to break up the Mahommedan party, by calling on all who wished for peace and followed these Chiefs to come over to me, while the rest should return to Unyoro. Dualla reported that the main trouble was regarding Mwanga, whom they said they would neither work for nor obey, though they were willing to do so for "Kapelli" (myself).

Reports also reached me that they anticipated that I would attempt to seize Mbogo, in which case they intended to kill me and fight to the death. It was even said that they intended treachery at the Barza, and meant to kill me, thinking that by doing so they would overthrow the British power, and the land would be at their mercy in the ensuing anarchy and panic. They appeared to have no idea of giving up their King. Spite of my constant and urgent orders to Selim and Dualla, they found it quite impossible to prevent a very large following accompanying Mbogo. On the 23rd May he arrived. My urgent messages saying I would not wait a day and would return unless he came *at once* had increased their suspicions of a plot; but it was necessary for me to act quickly before the masses behind had time to join their camp, and also because, with Captain Williams away, I feared to leave the capital for long at such a moment. I formed my men in such fashion round the Barza as to be prepared for any sudden attack or treachery, and excluded the lesser Mahommedans.

For hour after hour Mbogo, with a miraculous persistence, asked me to allow him to live among his own people, though no longer as their King. With equally unwearied reiteration I replied that this was impossible—he would still be regarded as a King; my terms were that he should come and live in Kampala, he was free to accept or refuse them. In the latter case he would return whence he came; in the former he would march with me at once. He implored me to give him twenty days, then fifteen, then ten, then five, to collect his household people and to reassure all his people that he was going of his own free will and had not been seized; for all those behind would say he had been taken by force if he went off in such extraordinary haste. Meanwhile, I had what appeared at the time like fairly reliable

evidence that the Catholics (or some portion of their party) were in communication with the Islam. I was absolutely obdurate. He argued with painful obstinacy till nearly sunset, when perforce the Barza broke up. We parted most cordially, and I showed him all the honour I could. The result, however, remained doubtful.

Next day (Queen's Birthday) Mbogo and his crowds came again. My secret informers had reported that there had been intense satisfaction in the Islam camp at my manner and all I had said. That the Mujasi and his hostile faction, who had predicted the absolute certainty of Mbogo being seized, were quite silenced by his safe return. Mbogo again began where he did yesterday, viz., that he wished to live among his own people. I replied now in strong and decisive terms. I said I was, as they knew, an English officer, that I had come to them with nothing but words of peace, which they were free to accept or refuse as they wished, but that nothing should induce me to alter one word, I was not arguing for my own gain; I only insisted on what I was convinced were the only conditions which would work for the good and peace of Uganda. If, then, in my desire to please them and accede to their request, I went back on these terms, I should be false to the trust reposed in me by those who sent me to restore peace to Uganda, and false to the compact I had made with Mwanga and the Protestants. If they saw me thus unstable in my promises to others, what trust could they put in my promises to themselves? I was not demanding Mbogo at the suggestion of Mwanga and the Waganda, as they supposed, but had myself originally decided that this course was absolutely necessary. It was through me alone that they had had these offers of peace and a portion of Uganda assigned to them; my men were all Mahommedans. The Sultan of Zanzibar was under British protection; my Queen ruled over millions of Mahommedans in a land I had lived in for years myself. No restraint whatever should be placed on religion, for Protestants, Catholics, and Islam were all absolutely free under British rule to worship God as they thought right, and those who did not "read" any religion were also free to do as they chose. I appealed to them not to refuse peace and friendship, but declined to alter my terms in the least degree.

My words had a very visible effect. I agreed that Mbogo should not be handed over to Mwanga or the Waganda, but remain under my personal protection at Kampala, and that he should have charge of the infant son of Karema, and I agreed to halt the next day, while they divided the estates in their new provinces among their Chiefs. By sunset I carried my point, concluding the most difficult negotiation I have ever in my life attempted. The Chiefs rose and placed one of their King's hands in Selim's, and the other in Dualla's, who undertook to be sureties for him. They in turn, with nice feeling, said all their confidence was in me, and placed his hands in mine, and the Barza broke up amid acclamations and general joy.

I succeeded in reconciling Abdul Rasud and Mbogo, and the former was now appointed the new Kitnuzi and Head of the Islam party. It was a singularly good fortune which gave us this man for the position. Straightforward and loyal, and devoted to us, supported also by my old friends the original Envoys, who had become my fast friends, and some of whom are among the nicest and most trustworthy men of any creed in Uganda, I hope that their influence will speedily lead to peace and order, and that the Islam party may now become a source of strength, and not weakness, to the Company. My success I owe largely—very largely—to Dualla and Selim Bey.

Next day the "shambas" were divided, with the help of the Protestant Chief with me, Zakariah (my invariable companion who went with me to Kavalli, &c.), who informed them of the present state of each estate, and their present comparative values, &c.

I left Selim Bey to return to the Makwendas, and see that no troubles or quarrels arose when the bulk of the Islam arrived, and to pass them on safely. Abdul Rasud, the Chief of the party, remained to place each in their new estates, and settle and arrange all matters. I withdrew the Protestants from these three countries—their new destinations had already been settled at the capital. I also privately read the new Treaty to Abdul Rasud; the registration of arms, total abolition of slave-trading, and prohibition of the import of arms, being of course the most difficult points. He replied that all was good, and solely for the good of Uganda and the neighbouring countries, now equally British. He suggested I should postpone the reading of it till we arrived at the capital, saying that if thus read all would hear, and all must now obey my orders. If read here some might say it had been done in secret.

On the 26th May we marched, accompanied by enormous crowds. Mbogo appeared now absolutely to confide in me, and his fear was that the Waganda might attack us—me as well as him. We reached Mengo (some 35 miles of continual swamps, with hills alternating with the swampy valleys) on the 28th. The crowds which had assembled were prodigious, and our entry became an ovation. Mwanga, the Protestants, and even the Catholic Pokino, all seemed frantic with joy. Every two or three minutes, while yet I was 2 or 3 miles from the capital, breathless messengers arrived with notes from various Chiefs, the King, and Katikiro, thanking me for my success, and for thus having “taken war out of the country,” and conveying salaams to Mbogo. Mwanga prepared a great reception, but I took Mbogo to Kampala first, and later we went to the Barza. All available armed men lined the roads and inclosures to Mwanga’s place, and as, in accordance with my orders, all the forces had been held in readiness, they formed a great show. He himself stood at the outer court. I had begged Mbogo to bring no arms, and he had come quite unarmed. Mwanga had feared to receive him inside till he found there were no arms. Had it not been for a public insult offered to the Mahommedan Chiefs by the Protestants in making a rush to close the gates and exclude them (which was fortunately seen and stopped by my escort), all would have gone admirably, for all were delighted, and the meetings between old friends and close relations (Christian and Mahommedan), who had long been fighting against each other, and had not met for years, were most enthusiastic. Mwanga and the Chiefs thanked me cordially in the Barza; all had apparently thought success impossible in such a case. I gave Mbogo a house in the precincts of Kampala, close by a Mahommedan village I had long ago established of deserters and refugees from that body. The Islam Chiefs were greatly pleased. All through to the very last they feared treachery, but they now said that every word of my promises had been performed. Several difficulties arose later, the main one being the estates which should be allotted to Mbogo, and his own future position as regards the Islam. But these difficulties were all solved by Mbogo himself, who behaved throughout in a most admirable manner. He voluntarily gave up the estates already allotted to him by the Islam, because Mwanga claimed them, forbade the Mahommedans to assemble round his place, sent the Chiefs back to their estates to prevent trouble, and in every detail, both great and small, most loyally helped me, voluntarily resigning all semblance of his Kingship. He even brought me one of the two Royal drums of Uganda—which had been captured by the Mahommedans—of his own free will, saying it was no longer right that he should retain it. He lived, however, in great fear of his life, for the lesser people were constantly talking of murdering him, but I gratified him by stationing a guard over his house, and building him another to sleep in close under the walls of Kampala. The Protestant Chiefs again attempted to break faith, and formally preferred a request that I should send Mbogo to live with Mwanga, with other silly provisos. I, of course, refused *in toto*. This fresh experience made me glad that I had not attempted to amalgamate the Islam and Protestants, but had assigned the former a separate province, for in the distribution of estates the latter would have been certain to have broken faith, and so have brought on trouble.

On my return to Kampala (28th May) I found that Mr. Reddie had arrived, and also the large majority of the Waganda army from Busoga. Captain Williams had never received my frequent letters, and his to me had also miscarried. He had remained behind with most of our men and 100 Waganda to settle some matters in Northern Busoga, and receive the submission of other Chiefs. Among the large following which had accompanied me from the Mahommedans were five Arabs (two “white Arabs”), all the rest were dead—many murdered—and these were in an utterly destitute state. They had lost all the ivory they had accumulated during many years, and their slaves were emaciated and covered with ulcers. I told them I had no wish to recall bygone events, before my own entry into Uganda, and if they were any of them implicated in the outrages on the missionaries and Christians, they must reply to any charges made by their Sultan and the Consul-General. They had placed themselves in my hands, relying on my assurances that I meant well to the Mahommedans (though I had in no way specified my intentions regarding the Arabs), and I would now send them down safely to the coast. I, however, insisted that all their slaves should be handed over to me and freed. I allowed them only to retain the native women whom they had married, and who wished to remain with them. There were with them also many coast men. They begged me to allow them to go down by the Usukuma route, as their friends and

creditors were settled in Unanzembe. I therefore arranged canoes for them. They numbered in all 137 souls, besides the slaves I had liberated. A European would go down to the lake to superintend their embarkation, so that not a single slave should be smuggled away.

At the time of the redistribution of the country I had intimated my wish to have several small estates, situated not more than five hours from Kampala, which should be the property of the Company, and from which we could draw food to supply the garrison, and so save expense. These had been willingly selected. I had further enlisted the services of several parties of Waganda elephant-hunters, and had obtained small shambas for them to reside on in elephant districts. These men are in the habit of hunting for the big Chiefs, but will now transfer their services to the Company. They receive no pay, but are glad to hunt, if given a small shamba for their maintenance and the loan of a muzzle-loading gun, a few bullets and a little powder, also a small present, perhaps, for any ivory brought in.

I had now liberated some fifty Swahili slaves and some fifty more, mostly Wanyoro, from the Arabs who had come from the Mahommedans. I also looked forward to being able at any moment to free a number of slaves of the Soudanese whom I had brought from Kavalli. I wrote to the Church Missionary Society, informing them that I proposed establishing these on the shambas I was acquiring for the Company, and asking whether the Church Missionary Society would be willing to take "spiritual charge" of them, and also to a certain extent temporal charge.

My views were more fully explained in a verbal interview. The missionary in charge would (according to my suggestion) arrange such hours of instruction as he wished, he would settle minor social questions, see that none were stolen or ran away, give consent to marriages, and generally superintend the people. Any more important matters, involving much inquiry, would be referred to the Resident. They would cultivate the shamba under the direction of a Headman placed in general supervision by me, and responsible to me for the food supply, &c.

As the location of the shambas to be given to the Company was not yet decided at this time, I wrote asking whether if they approved the plan they would inform me where they proposed to establish new Mission stations, in order that I might secure a shamba close by? Mr. Ashe and Mr. Walker called on me in reply. The former gave his support to the plan, but the latter doubted if the Church Missionary Society could undertake such work. In any case, they informed me, they intended to establish no new Mission stations in Uganda pending the arrival of the Bishop. [Messrs. Roscoe and Smith, however, proposed at once to go to Busoga. There is no Mission station (Church Missionary Society) now in Uganda, except at the capital.] I was therefore compelled to accept their kind offer to take charge of the Wanyoro and Waganda slaves, and locate them with Protestant Chiefs, to be brought up and taught by them. This plan, they assured me, had produced excellent results in the case of several slaves left with the Church Missionary Society by Mr. Stanley, and though it does not entirely coincide with my own views, I gladly adopted it as a makeshift in default of a better. If in the future the Church Missionary Society decide that they are unable to carry out the plan proposed, I would still advocate the adoption of the *social* scheme, but the religious instruction would have to be abandoned. With so degraded a people as the slaves of the Soudanese, or their Lendu followers, however, an amelioration of their social condition *must* precede religious instruction, and is in a sense the more important in that it is a necessary preliminary. The Swahili freed slaves, being mostly grown women, had "married" among my coast men, mostly to Headmen, who being in receipt of a higher rate of posho, &c., were able to support them. Each one was provided with a freedom paper in the following form:—

"The bearer, _____, being a subject of the Sultan of Zanzibar, found in slavery in Uganda, is hereby set free in accordance with Agreement dated the 21st March, 1892."

The liberation and subsequent disposal of the remaining (third) class—slaves of the Soudanese—being still a matter for the future, at present remained in abeyance.

The news at this time from Buddu continued peaceable, except for the trouble with Koki and the Buziba, &c., but as my Envoys were *en route*, and all agreed that Salac would act justly and settle the trouble, I had hopes that soon all would be satisfactory there. Complaints also reached me of hunger, but I hoped that the acquisition of the five large districts ceded from Koki would mitigate this, as would also various other

plans which I made later as suggestions to Captain Williams, nor could I be in any way certain that these reports were not very greatly exaggerated, in order to obtain an increase of territory. On this point I awaited Salac's Report. Batches of Catholics still proceeded, under escort of my men, to Buddu from time to time. I had at last with great trouble settled the question of the three shambas for the Catholics on the road to Buddu. Complaints of ill-treatment on the road became very rare, and were even replaced by complaints from the Protestants, that these parties under cover of my escort ravaged the shambas and destroyed the houses. The letters from the Catholic Chiefs contained profuse expressions of loyalty and of gratitude. The extraordinary season would, I hoped, greatly diminish any chances of hunger caused by the war and the introduction of so large an increase to the population as the Mahomedans amounted to. The lesser rains, beginning in October, usually cease in December, and are succeeded by very dry weather till March, when all the grass is burnt and the fields arid. This year the lesser rains (unusually heavy) had never ceased, and had continued on till the heavy rains in March, and thence more or less continuously till June or July. This would be greatly in favour of the tillage of the soil and the supply of food. The rivers were all abnormally full, and the Lake Victoria some 3 feet at least above its usual level.

Thus, at the end of May, events looked fairly promising for the establishment of peace on a stable basis; as the Catholic Chiefs had said to me: "The talk of peace which had been in Uganda hitherto would be as nothing to the permanent peace which should be now built up." The Mahomedan Chiefs in the Barza had spoken in a similar manner, saying that at last a real peace had come to the country. At this time there were a very great number of Mahomedan Chiefs at the capital, since almost every one of note had followed Mbogo, anxious to see the *dénouement* of events. I detained them for a few days for a Barza on the 1st June, but the Protestants professed much alarm, and said that the Islam were now so thoroughly united with us that the rumour was spreading that if there was war we should fight on their side, so intensely suspicious and difficult are these Waganda. The King, however, by all report, had implicit trust in us. On the 1st a State Barza was held, at which all the Mahomedan Chiefs of note were present. I had previously read and fully explained to them the Treaty, especially the clauses relating to the prohibition of the import of arms and powder, the registration of arms, and the suppression of the Slave Trade. The Treaty was now read in full Barza, and all the principal Mahomedan Chiefs present at the capital signed it, and next day they most of them left to return to their shambas. It was at this Barza that the King made the speech already alluded to, in which he said that Uganda was now called the "Second Coast," and its institutions were to be similar. There would be entire freedom of religion, justice would be done by the British Resident, and the Islam therefore need have no fear either on the one count or the other. One Mahomedan Chief who had endeavoured to upset the negotiations and cause trouble was promptly arrested and placed in my guard-room, and when the leading Chiefs heard how he had misrepresented facts, &c., they cordially concurred in his disgrace, though he was a Chief of considerable influence and position.

At this time Mwanga desired to change his capital from Mengo to a neighbouring hill, on the plea that Mengo was unlucky. I, however, vetoed this. He also, I heard, wished to become a Protestant, and the French priests said to me that he would be no loss to them, as he was a disgrace to the religion he professed. This, however, was contrary to the sense in which Monseigneur had written to me on the subject at the time of his restoration, and contrary, I believe, to their representations in Europe. His overtures were not, however, I believe, received cordially by the Church Missionary Society. The matter, however, was in no way broached to me. With regard to the Soudanese forts and colonies in Southern Unyoro, since Mr. de Winton's sad death, owing to the paucity of officers at my disposal fit to undertake the task, the Soudanese, as well as the garrisons of Fort George (Salt Lake) and Fort Edward (Ruwenzori), had remained without European supervision. I now proposed to send Mr. Reddie there, but awaited Captain Williams' return (from Busoga), for I expected him daily. I had sent letters to the forts by Selim Bey on the 11th April, and, as the road was closed by a hostile Wanyoro army, the Waganda Mahomedans had detached a large number of guns to escort my messengers in safety.

The replies now reached me (1st June); the news was very satisfactory. All

was going on well at Fort George. Food was abundant. No further trouble had occurred with the Manyema, and nothing had been heard of them. My instructions regarding trade had been carried out fairly successfully, and recently some 300*l.* or 400*l.* worth of ivory had been acquired, besides, I understand, a similar amount left at Fort Grant by Mr. de Winton.

In accordance with orders sent by me, Fort Edward, having served its purpose, had been abandoned by the garrison (of Swahilis) and handed over to Kasagama, the King of Toru, who had made it his head-quarters. This garrison were ordered to proceed to Fort Grant, in Kitagwenda (Soudanese Fort No. 5), to replace the Soudanese there (for I was not satisfied with the action of the latter as reported by Mr. de Winton in the case of Ruiji of Kitagwenda); only thirty Soudanese rifles remaining to complete the strength I considered requisite in case Fort George should be threatened by the Manyema.

Kasagama had begged me to send a European to protect his people from the licence of the Soudanese, and I considered this matter of the utmost urgency, and had only been delayed from sending an officer long before by the even still greater urgency of concluding peace in Uganda with both Catholics and Mahommedans before I either weakened the garrison of Kampala or incurred the onus of the protection, in case of war, of distant out-stations; also by the no less imperative argument that I had no one to send in any way qualified pending the arrival of Mr. Reddie. I had already, however, sent Selim Bey, who is thoroughly dependable, has a very great power over the Soudanese, and fully understands my views and orders. Owing to the difficulties in the negotiations with the Mahommedans, he had been of necessity delayed, but I now sent him orders to proceed to Unyoro as soon as he had completed his present task of seeing the mass of Mahommedans safely into their provinces without quarrels with the Protestants in Singo.

The orders sent on the 11th April had contained instructions for another company (100 rifles) to come to Kampala to replace a portion of the more expensive garrison there, which I intended to send at once to the coast. These had now arrived, and were with Selim. In my present orders I directed him to send this party to the now deserted grave of Mr. de Winton, and to bring his body to Kampala in the tin-lined coffin I had had made, and now forwarded. I hope that this may give satisfaction to his bereaved parents, who will probably prefer that he should be buried at the Protestant church rather than that his grave should be in an inaccessible and hostile country.

Selim also had orders to select a good site for the new No. 4 Fort, which was to be moved up from Kitagwenda to the borders of Uganda, near Kawanga (*vide* Map). After doing this he would place No. 3, moving it from Kivari, half-way between the new No. 4, Fort de Winton, and No. 2, Fort Lorne. These orders, with a map, had long ago been sent to Mr. de Winton, but had not reached him at the time of his death. Selim was, therefore, first, to see the Mahommedans safe through Protestant territory, and prevent any quarrels or trouble; second, to secure Mr. de Winton's body and send it to Kampala with the company of Soudanese I had ordered to head-quarters; third, to proceed to Kawanga, and begin the transference of the Soudanese forts. This latter task I intended to do myself, but had found it absolutely necessary to accompany Mbogo all the way back to Mengo, and to arrange the subsequent difficulties of that question.

I now only awaited Captain Williams' return to take my place at head-quarters, and free me to follow Selim and select the sites for the new forts. A glance at the map will show the advantage of the new line of forts. Owing to the presence of the large mass of hostile Waganda Mahommedans I had been unable originally to adopt this line, and had, therefore, built five forts due north and south from the Albert to the Albert Edward Lake. Now that the Mahommedan difficulty had been settled, I wished at once to *wheel round* so to speak, the line, so that the southern fort should rest on the frontier of Uganda. Forts Nos. 1 and 2 remain *in statu quo*. Thus a line is drawn across the narrowest part of Unyoro, from the Albert Lake to the borders of Uganda; the forts will be in touch with the Administration at Kampala, being connected, indeed, as was my intention, by a station in the Mahommedan Province of Kitunzi. Kitagwenda, Toru, and a slice of South-eastern Unyoro will lie to the rear (west) of this line of forts, which will in future form a serious threat in rear of the Mahommedan or any other party which may wish to disturb the peace of Uganda, and will prevent the possibility of any invasion from that direction by Kabrega.

Mr. de Winton's Report alludes to a grain tax on the natives of Toru, and also

to requisitions for labour. Of these I entirely disapprove. The Soudanese are in the proportion of about ten men, women, and children to each fighting man, and should, therefore, be fully capable of cultivating their own food. Pending the harvest of their first crops, and until Kabrega should see fit to ask for peace, I gave them permission to raid his country, with the double object of supplying themselves with the necessary food, and of bringing him more quickly to terms, but I most strictly prohibited all looting and exactions from the natives who had accepted British rule and are not in a state of war—aggressive war—against us as Kabrega has been.

I look forward to the time, already at hand if we may judge from the first messages from Kabrega, when all this looting and licence will be replaced by trade and barter, and when the Soudanese will be compelled to grow their own food or buy from their pay what they may require from the natives around them. But the necessity of an Arabic-speaking officer to control and command them is too obvious to need reiterated comment.

The grain tax was the primary cause of the ruin of Emin's province, and of the hatred and hostility of the natives, who, instead of helping, rose against and ousted the Soudanese garrisons when the latter were in difficulties, as a revenge for their extortion and oppression.

The forced labour is no less than a species of at least temporary slavery; but such abuses must of necessity generate, and the cause of law and order be delayed, if the necessary men to conduct the administration of so large a province, and to supervise and control so unruly a set as the Soudanese, are denied me. I have hopes, however, that Selim Bey will put down abuses with a strong hand, and I have great confidence in the energy and ability of Mr. Reddie, who will for the present probably administer this territory. He would be primarily responsible for Toru, with its garrisons (mostly of Zanzibaris) at Forts George and Grant, and it would therefore fall immediately within his duties to protect the Wa-Toru from the licence of the Soudanese, and to report to me all infringements of their orders. Moreover, these Soudanese forts will now be more in touch with Uganda and the Resident at head-quarters, Kampala. For the rest, Mr. de Winton reports the Soudanese as being extremely loyal, and grateful for their "rescue." They remained staunch when I have reason to believe that their loyalty was put to the test by the Waganda Mahommedans.

I hear excellent reports of the discipline and good behaviour of the two further forts under Rehan Aga, and of their good treatment of the natives. Captain Williams, who is specially qualified to judge, considers these Soudanese soldiers of an exceptionally good stamp—better than the Company would be able in all probability to obtain in Egypt. The company I have had in Kampala have been notably well-behaved, and have given me no trouble whatever, and have made great advance in drill and discipline. All still await the permission of the Khedive to enlist in the Company's service, should the Directors sanction the step. At this time I heard that an "Arab" caravan had arrived in the south of Buddu, and hearing that there was peace in Uganda, requested permission to come and settle and trade. As I considered the moment most inopportune for the collection of coast traders in Uganda, I replied that they must postpone their coming for the present, as the country had not yet settled down, and peace had only been finally ratified a few days before with the Mahommedans. I was the more anxious to prevent these people from coming to Uganda at the present moment, as I am anxious to formulate definite rules regarding them, and the terms on which they shall be allowed to trade. For it appears to me manifestly unfair that the costly administration of Uganda, and the uphill task of evolving peace and order out of a chaos of conflict, among so difficult a people, should devolve on the Company, and that before, so to speak, the ink is dry on the Treaties of Peace bought at such a cost and sacrifice, these Arabs and Swahilis should rush in to reap the profits, which should go to cover the cost of administration. They have even the right, I understand, to export all their ivory, &c., by the German route to the coast.

The subject had immediately demanded my attention on my return to Uganda from Unyoro in January, but it had been postponed on the outbreak of war, and suspension of all trade. My idea had been that the question could be covered by the imposition of a "trading tax" of, say, 10 per cent. on all traders, coming either from German or British territory alike—similar to that which, I believe, is imposed by the Germans, together with certain restrictions as to the countries in which they may travel—the amount of arms and ammunition they may carry, and (in cases of

permanent settlers) taxes on land occupied. On these matters I desire to confer with the Directors.

At the same time Dr. Stuhlmann wrote to me complaining that Ntali of Ankole had committed outrages on trading caravans which had passed into his country from the German sphere, and that as all trade was free across the Anglo-German boundary, he hoped I would compel Ntali to cease from any such hostilities. My view in this matter is as follows: I hold that no armed caravan has any right to force itself into the territory of an independent King (in Treaty alliance with us) against his will, much less to demand from me forcible interference to support it; second, that no caravan has a right to enter into this part of British East Africa without my knowledge and sanction, which would only be granted after I had obtained reliable guarantees at the coast for their good behaviour, and after I had made myself acquainted with their objects, the route they intended to take, the strength of their armed force—that they had no contraband articles for sale, and did not capture or bring slaves; lastly, though Ntali is in Treaty alliance with the Company, and under their flag, events in Uganda and elsewhere had prevented our getting in touch up to the present time with a country so distant from head-quarters, and it can hardly be expected that Ankole could as yet be fully administered by the Company. I was, moreover, unwilling to sacrifice or risk my good relations with Ntali by espousing the quarrel of a set of unauthorized interlopers, who, up to now at any rate, have only been a curse to these countries, and bring arms and powder, and obtain slaves, and foment quarrels and troubles wherever they go.

I have stated my views fully here; but in my reply to Dr. Stuhlmann, there being no necessity at the moment to precipitate the question, I was much more brief, and promised to inquire into the circumstances, &c. At this time the Kamaniro came in to make his place. He has been one of the very warmest (as well as the earliest) friends of the Company. He is a heathen, and professes neither creed, and had lately been reported as being at the head of the hostile Futabangi faction, and had fought against us. When, however, Mr. Reddie had on the 1st February (shortly after the outbreak of the war) started from Wakoli's with about thirty rifles only to march to Kampala, the Kamaniro had secretly sent to warn him, and to this Mr. Reddie probably in great part owed his safe escape. I therefore presumed that circumstances had been too strong for Kamaniro to resist, and that his hostility to us had been forced upon him. I cautioned him very strongly, forgave his disaffection, and sent a message by him to the "Futabangi," that they need be in no fear that they would in the future be forced to read any religion against their will, and that, provided they lived in peace and refrained from robbery and violence, they would not be interfered with. The Kamaniro was greatly pleased, and said that this news would be received with great rejoicing, and that the hostility of the heathen would at once cease. This Chief had sent me an appeal for protection against some young Catholic Chiefs, who wished to oust him from his estate, immediately prior to the outbreak of war.

On the 8th June Captain Williams returned from Busoga. He had received none of my letters, except the one written when I had news that the Islam meant to break off negotiations, and recalling him in view of the probable failure of my efforts to make peace with them. He had left Kampala on the 12th April, and had met with no opposition on this side the Nile. In Busoga, however, he had several engagements, though none very serious. Arrived at Wakoli's he had brought Mr. Reddie away, and had warned Wakoli (in accordance with my wishes) that if he persisted in accumulating arms and powder (reserving his ivory to sell to Swahilis for these contraband goods) he would forfeit the friendship of the Company.

Leaving Wakoli's he proceeded to the north, to establish a Chief named Mwiro, whose case had long been a cause of trouble, and to receive the allegiance of others. He had retained 100 picked Waganda, in addition to our own Soudanese, and sent back the remainder of the Waganda army, who arrived with Mr. Reddie about the 20th May. Subsequent to this he was again attacked by the Busoga, whom he defeated severely. It had then been his intention to go down to Luba's, the murderer of Hannington, whom he believed to be most friendly disposed, and to conclude a Treaty with him, but on receipt of my letter of recall he had abandoned this plan. Mr. Martin, on the other hand, had written to me to say he believed Luba to be at the bottom of all the trouble in Busoga,

Meanwhile, as Captain Williams' period of absence lengthened to nearly two months, and I had no news whatever from him (his letters, like mine, had been stopped), I had on my return from my mission to the Mahommedans sent the Sekibobo, Chief of Chagwe, on the 30th May with a strong force and orders to himself place my letters in Captain Williams' hands and extricate him if he needed any help. Captain Williams, however, met and returned this force, and they did not penetrate into Busoga. I attach Captain Williams' own Report of his expedition, but as it was written while he was prostrated with sickness it is somewhat meagre of details. The result of the expedition was to thoroughly restore peace and order in Busoga and to open the route to the coast. Reports have reached me that the Wasoga had been told that we were annihilated, and that Captain Williams' force was the remnant trying to reach the coast, and such other lies, and I am inclined to believe that their hostility was really due to some such misapprehension. Being forcibly deceived they at once returned to their former state of friendliness. At the same time the lesson they have learnt will not be devoid of useful results, in that, primarily, they will acknowledge the power of the Company as paramount, and will be slow to take up arms again on the bidding of any faction.

On the 9th June, the day following Captain Williams' return, a portion of the Railway Survey under Captain Macdonald, R.E., marched into Kampala. They had had a perfectly peaceful journey through Busoga, and arrived to find peace had been completely re-established in Uganda. They had wisely left at Kikuyu a quantity of unnecessary presents for Mwanga, and had brought up sixteen loads of ammunition instead. At my request Captain Macdonald called for volunteers from his caravan to remain in Uganda, and obtained twenty-seven, for whom I exchanged a similar number, time-expired; he also most kindly consented to exchange some inferior rifles for Sniders of a better pattern, with bayonets. I had been intending, so soon as Captain Williams should return to join Selim Bey, to proceed to the forts in Unyoro to locate Nos. 3 and 4 in their new positions. I had intended to take Mr. Reddie with me, and to leave him in command of Toru, also to take a caravan of about 100 men and dispatch them to Fort George with reliefs for the garrison there, to return with the ivory and produce collected and with salt. At the same time I intended to select a site for the station in the Mahommedan province, which would connect the line of Soudanese forts with Kampala, and complete the chain from the Victoria to the Albert Lake. I hope that this station may prove a really valuable trading centre, to which will come the large accumulations of ivory from Unyoro. I had completed a re-engagement with Dualla for a year at least on special terms, and intended placing him in command of this station and district, where, as a keen Mahommedan, he would have been able to exert a great influence for good and for peace over his co-religionists. For nearly two years now he has learnt my methods and ideas, and as interpreter and go-between in innumerable "shauris" (negotiations) he has had an opportunity of gauging my principles of action and my mode of thought such as no other man could have had. Of my methods he is a great admirer, and his strong common sense and absolute loyalty, together with the European ideas he has imbibed regarding slavery, freedom of creed, justice without religious bias, and so forth, would, I thought, render him absolutely invaluable in such a position at such a moment, far more useful as a Mahommedan among Mahommedans than I or any European could be, while on his keenness and ability as a trader I relied for the inauguration of the trade with Unyoro, from which I hoped to realize substantial returns. I regret extremely to add that in consequence of most disastrous news regarding his private affairs received by the mail brought by the survey party, added to a dangerous illness, from which at one time I feared he would not recover (enhanced as it was by the depression caused by the bad news he had received), I was compelled to accede to his entreaties to cancel this contract and allow him to proceed to the coast.

I have said that it was my intention to proceed to the Soudanese ports, &c., with the above objects, which I expected would occupy me some six weeks. After that I intended to return to Europe, where I knew my presence would be required, to more fully explain the events which gave rise to the fighting in Uganda, the details connected with the fighting, and the conclusion of peace, than is possible in the scope of a Report, as well as to answer accusations made by either Mission against my administration. Also to support in such way as I may be able the continued retention of Uganda, and to confer with the Directors regarding improved methods of transport from the coast, the necessary complement of Europeans and of troops in Uganda, and to correct serious misapprehensions regarding the cost of the

Uganda administration in the past, and to regulate it on a satisfactory basis for the future. With regard to this question, I have for some time past been engaged in my few leisure moments in endeavouring to prepare an approximate estimate of what Uganda had cost during the year 1891. I found the task a colossal one and full of difficulties, but I hope my figures may prove of considerable value in forming a truer estimate of what Uganda administration has cost the Company than any which have yet been presented to the Directors. Private affairs of a scarcely less urgent nature also demanded my return to England, for my tenure of command in Uganda, which was to have been limited to two or three months, had now extended to one and a-half years. Moreover, the apparent urgency of staying for just a short period more to complete some special task is a chronic one, and I could, on reflection, hardly hope that a better opportunity would occur than the present. The news brought me by the mail (conveyed by the survey party) still further induced me to hurry my departure. I now heard for the first time definitely that the occupation of Uganda was limited to the current year, and the misapprehensions regarding my actions in various matters, shown in the debate on the railway survey, furnished further reasons for my return. The main reason, however, for the decision I formed of leaving Uganda at once was the unexpected opportunity of an escort to the coast, which would enable me to leave without taking a single rifle with me. I had heard from various sources that though quiet now reigned in Uganda, my departure would be the signal for fresh trouble. It appeared to me that if, in leaving, I could simultaneously promulgate the news that I had gone without a single rifle, and Kampala was at its maximum strength, I should be taking the only means in my power to prevent any such trouble, and to strengthen Captain Williams' hands after my departure, for if I took any rifles at all, the number would be certain to be exaggerated enormously in the common report. Moreover, my main object in staying on another two months would be to decentralize from Kampala, and break up the strength there. My plans for this were ready for immediate execution. A caravan of 100 men was to leave for the Salt Lake, as already described; a garrison was at once to go to Buddu to occupy the station of Luwamba, in accordance with my promise to the Catholics, the fulfilment of which they were constantly demanding. The original reasons for which I selected Luwamba, and the advantages of a station there, as described in my last Report (of the 13th August, 1891, No. 2), would not, under present conditions, perhaps all remain valid, but I hope that if the Catholics prove loyal and peaceable, the plans I sketched with regard to this station may still be feasible in the not far distant future, and meanwhile the position of the station, with the friendly district of the huge Island of Sesse close in its rear, and divided from the mainland only by a very narrow channel, renders the place a strategically good one, and insures the safety of the garrison, whatever may eventuate, while its importance as a point for collecting canoes, controlling the canoe traffic, and guarding Sesse remains as great as ever.

In the absence of an available European I had decided to send a Soudanese native officer in command. This, however, would be a great disappointment to the Catholics, who are anxious for a European to represent their interests and help them in their difficulties; and I consider it very necessary that this European should go as soon as possible. The garrison was, for the present, until the country had fully settled down in peace, to consist of one full company (126 all ranks) of Soudanese and 10 Zanzibaris. Of the station in the Mahomedan province I have already spoken. As Dualla was now returning to the coast, I had selected Feraj Effendi for the command, there being no suitable European available. His garrison would consist of 32 (viz., $1\frac{1}{2}$ sections) of his Zanzibari soldiers and 20 armed porters. It was also under contemplation to increase the garrison in Busoga, and to extend the ivory trade there. Of this post Mr. Grant would probably take charge. It would, however, be an act of folly to carry out this decentralization if any fresh trouble were immediately anticipated, for while the concentrated strength at Kampala was diminished, the responsibility for the outposts would be added. The decision, therefore, to postpone the actual carrying out of these plans until after my own departure—since it was possible that if Kampala were weakened my departure might be the signal for trouble—seemed in every way the most sensible. I therefore requested from Captain Macdonald, R.E., permission to avail myself of the escort of the Railway Survey as far as Kikuyu. The announcement of my immediate departure was not made until a couple of days before I left, when it was received with, I think, real regret, and something like dismay by all three

parties, and by none more than the Catholic Head Chief, the Pokino. The Protestants forgot our differences, and seemed almost despondent, prophesying trouble, but the Mahommedans, though I had warned them I should soon be going, were greatly distressed at Dualla's departure with me. Mbogo, who had become a great friend of mine, wished to accompany me to the coast. Nothing could have been better for Uganda, but I was reluctantly compelled to forbid it, knowing as I did that if he left thus unexpectedly, and so soon after the completion of the negotiations, nothing would induce the Mahommedans to believe that he had not been taken a prisoner by force, in violation of my pledges. He himself acknowledged this would be so.

Captain Williams had been so seriously ill since his return on the 8th that he had had little time to make Mbogo's acquaintance, but after an interview, in which he assured him that he would carry out my pledges, the ex-King professed himself perfectly satisfied, while Feraj Effendi undertook Dualla's promises.

In view of my unexpected departure (though not anticipating it would be quite so soon) I had during Captain Williams' absence in Busoga made memoranda of every subject of discussion (some forty or fifty subjects), and on his return I went through these fully, explaining my action in all details, both in matters connected with the French and English Missions, the Germans, Stokes, and the three parties of Waganda, the Soudanese in Unyoro, and the forts in Toru, &c. As his views are identical with my own in these matters, as well as in my plans for decentralization and the reduction of the garrison in Uganda, and as he is thoroughly posted in every detail of my administration during his absence, there will, I hope, be no break or change of method whatever on my departure, which will involve nothing more than my mere individuality. The present scheme of garrisons therefore stands as follows:—

	Old Soudanese.	New Soudanese.	Zanzibari Soldiers.	Porters.	
Fort Water Tree, No. 1	..	63	..	..	$\frac{1}{2}$ company.
Fort Lorne, No. 2	..	126	..	..	1 company.
New No. 3	..	63	..	..	
New No. 4 (Fort de Winton) ..	..	96	..	..	
Fort Grant	..	30	21	..	Kitagwenda.
Fort George	..	..	42	..	Salt Lake.
Budda (Luwamba)	126	..	10	..	
Kitungi (Mahommedan)	..	..	32	20	
Boat crew	..	..	10	10	
Caravan to and from Fort George ..	..	..	..	100	Every three months.
Small parties for ivory purchase ..	..	..	..	70	
Kampala garrison, Busoga, &c. ..	..	252	21	50	
Total	126	630	126	250	

One company (Soudanese or Zanzibaris) = 126. The troops at present retained, therefore, would consist of 1 company Zanzibaris, 5 companies new Soudanese, and 1 company old Soudanese. Caravan establishment, 6 Headmen, 240 porters, 1 interpreter, 1 hospital assistant, 1 carpenter, 1 storekeeper.

Captain Williams concurred with me in thinking that it was the best course I could adopt to go down immediately with the survey party. I therefore decided to go without any arms, but to take with me some of the most expensively paid details, and so reduce the cost of Uganda. I took, therefore, the whole of the Somalis, some 40 in number, these being the most highly paid of all establishments, would effect an immediate saving of 1,000*l.* a-year. Also all Headmen (8) in excess of the new establishment I had drawn up, and the whole of the "Askari" (21), whose duties in future would be performed by the troops. In addition I took down 73 porters, and 6 of the Soudanese brought from the coast. One or two others of the latter, also discharged, elected to remain in Uganda; in all 150 men, most of them highly paid. We arranged also that about another 100 of those who originally came with me to Uganda should follow a month or so later, when any fear of disturbance, consequent on my departure, should be past. They will bring mails conveying the news of how the Catholics and Mahommedans have accepted the news of my departure, and of the state of Uganda up to date.

During the early part of June the trying weather had been disastrous to the

Europeans, all of whom were overworked, I think. Captain Williams had been seriously ill, but was convalescent before I left. Mr. Reddie had been dangerously ill, but had recovered, and Mr. Grant and Mr. Bagge were neither of them very well, and Dualla was dangerously ill.

Under these circumstances, and considering the large number of natives in Kampala, where we constantly had cases of small-pox from time to time, I was compelled to accept Dr. Macpherson's offer to remain in Uganda, and to agree to the terms on which only he was willing to renew his engagement (which had expired on the 12th February) for another year. The presence of a doctor in Kampala is an absolute necessity. On the 8th the steel boat, with the large number of canoes I had sent to the south of the lake, returned safely. The Catholics on the Buddu coast had given no trouble, and supplied food—a very satisfactory confirmation of their professions of peace and friendship. In her also came a young German, a trader, on a temporary visit. Before letting the news that I was leaving Uganda become known I ordered the Katikiro to call in the arms which had been lent to the Waganda on the day of the fighting. I said I wished them returned with the utmost haste, urging, as my reason, that I wished to exchange the Sniders with the survey party for a better class of rifle, and that I had reports that Mr. Stokes was on his way to Uganda, and I wished to collect the muzzle-loaders (most of which were his) ready against his arrival. A large number were immediately returned, including most of the Sniders, without trouble. On the 15th, Mwanga came to pay me a farewell visit at Kampala, and I took the opportunity of bringing Mbogo to meet him, and cement the good relations between them. On this occasion, in private conversation, I asked Mwanga what part Monseigneur had taken with regard to the war. He stated emphatically that, of his own personal knowledge, he could say that he had told the Catholics to fight, and again, in the islands, had done the same. Mwanga also told me he had been detained by force by the Catholic party in Buddu. The King expressed his great gratitude for all I had done for his country in bringing peace, and for himself in restoring him to the throne he had justly forfeited. I replied that I had been sent from England to do this work, and had merely performed my duty to the best of my ability. If he was grateful and wished to express his thanks, let him do so to those who had sent me and had paid for the administration of Uganda, &c. He was delighted at the idea, and sent letters after me, which reached me at the Nile, addressed to the Queen and to the Court of Directors. The Protestants also wrote. I wrote a long farewell letter to the Catholics in Buddu, telling them of my departure, and that Captain Williams would succeed me, and act on the same lines, and begging them to abstain from war and violence.

On the 16th June I left Kampala, and was followed some distance by the Katikiro and many of the Chiefs, and a considerable crowd, to bid me farewell. In addition to the paid details already enumerated, I took down some dozen of the Swahili slave women whom I had freed, and who were married to my Headmen. Also some forty of the Egyptian refugees who had belonged to the party Mr. Martin took down, but had remained behind on account of sickness. Regarding these people, I allowed this one comparatively small batch, out of 8,200, to go to the coast, in order to convince the Soudanese of our *bona fides*, and that those proceeding to Egypt might have the opportunity of fully explaining the circumstances of these people whom I brought from Kavalli to the Khedive himself. Moreover, they are mostly either "Aitham," viz., wives, children, and slaves of officers who have died or been killed in action, or the officers of high rank who, under the Khedive's rule, were drawing high pay; they therefore have claims for large arrears of pay, which they wish to prefer. When they themselves report the reception they have met with and the view taken by the Egyptian Government regarding their claims, there can remain no possible doubt in the minds of those left here that the case has been fully explained, and their story fully told. I allowed their slaves and followers to accompany them, to carry food, &c., on the march, so that they should not require anything from the Company, except the trivial amount of beads necessary for food purchase. These slaves, surias, and Lendu followers will not, of course, be sent to Egypt, and I think that the strong men among them may (after being freed at the coast) be enlisted as a most useful body of recruits, and save the Company from enlisting Soudanese at ridiculously high pay in Egypt, or importing native soldiers from India. The women can marry the men and be given their freedom. If recruits are not wanted at the coast I would recommend their being sent as colonists to the half-way station between Kikuyu and Kavirondo, of which I will speak later. There (being given a piece of land and armed) they would be able to cultivate food (in

conjunction, of course, with other and more numerous colonists) for sale to the Company's caravans, and to repel any stray bands of roving Masai. At Selim Bey's special wish I brought down his only child, a little girl, whom I have undertaken to send safely to Egypt. His intrusting her to me marks the perfect confidence he and his people now have in the British.

Arrived at Wakoli's, the Headman there reported to me that Wakoli was in the constant habit of killing women; he has an enormous number of wives, and is continually accusing one or another of infidelity and executing them. I spoke very strongly to him about this, saying I would annul the blood-brotherhood between us if I heard of another case. He promised never to execute another woman, but urged that the execution of thieves was absolutely necessary. I forbade him to execute any one without prior reference to the European who I hoped would presently come to live at his place, and in the meantime to the resident missionary. The thieving, however, in Busoga has grown in a most outrageous way. I was told of constant thefts of rifles from Mr. Martin, of which, apparently, no notice had been taken, and it had, apparently, become the custom of the Busoga to hang around the camp of any Company's safari all night, and make continual efforts to thief rifles, &c., till morning. The survey party lost at one camp a theodolite, artificial horizon, sextant, medicine-chest, &c., value in London 50*l.*, and, under the circumstances, here quite invaluable, and this in spite of their sentries. I succeeded in recovering everything, and gave the men captured a handsome flogging. Mr. Reddie had reported to me that Wakoli had much ivory, but would only sell it to Swahilis for guns and powder, from which it appears that these are still being sold in the Company's territory. I told him that he was not allowed to buy these, that he must look to the Company for protection, and that if he continued in this practice he would lose the Company's friendship. Mr. Smith, of the Church Missionary Society, who had accompanied us, took up his residence at Wakoli's. I asked the latter to give him a shamba to build on, &c., and did all I could to further his interest. I also explained to Wakoli (telling Mr. Smith what I had said, of which he cordially approved) the difference in the status of missionaries and Company's employés. The former, I said, were his guests, who had come at his own invitation. If he found it difficult to get on with any particular missionary, it was open to him to beg the President of the Church Missionary Society at Mengo to send another. The Company's representative here, however, would be sent to administer the country, and must be obeyed, nor had he anything to do with religion.

Since the beginning of February I had utilized the large number of men concentrated in Kampala to effect very great improvements there. The long knoll on which Kampala is built has been levelled. The upper or original fort has been raised at the lower end by the carrying in of a large quantity of earth, the native houses have all been pulled down, and in their place two large European houses, with wattled mud walls 34 feet by 16 feet, exclusive of 6 feet verandah, have been built. These afford accommodation for four Europeans, each one having a bedroom of 14 feet by 10 feet, and there being in each house a common centre sitting-room, 14 feet by 12 feet. These are at present the best-built houses in Uganda. Up to this time we have been living in tents in Kampala, with a rough thatch over them, the "Resident's house," with Uganda reed-work walls, being the only house, and that having been hastily constructed, is not very serviceable. A large and very good store, fire-proof, with mud roof and walls, began last year by Captain Williams, is completed, being our second mud store, besides the original one of palm logs. A new extension has been added to Kampala, constructed like the original fort of palm logs, and the knoll has been levelled and filled up inside it, but on a lower level by some 2 ft. 6 in. than the upper (old) fort. In this are four houses for the native troops, each some 80 feet long, capable of accommodating the garrison. Beyond, on the slope of the knoll, is the market-place and parade-ground. On the other (south-east) side a line of palm logs has been run out to connect the outlying crow's-nest fort with Kampala itself. This adds very greatly to the strength of the position. A fence has been constructed round the whole of the Kampala estate, in which I have included and fenced in a large additional area. A very large portion of this has been placed under cultivation, and I hope that the produce will largely assist in the maintenance of the garrison. This, with a variety of other minor work, has quite transformed the appearance of the place, and represents a vast amount of labour. I have established various books and records:—

(a.) A "Long Roll" of the Uganda command. The name of every man entering Uganda in the Company's employ as part of the Uganda garrison is

brought on this book, and his final disposal is shown. All accounts, advances, fines, &c., are totalled from the "Expedition Roll Book," and entered half-yearly. This forms a permanent reference book.

(b.) "Expedition Roll Book," being the roll of men by their companies or classification, with the current accounts, notes of punishments, &c.

(c.) "Roll Call Book" for working purposes, roll call, posho, &c. Both these books contain the number of each man's rifle, opposite his name.

(d.) "Arms Book," showing distribution of every rifle by its consecutive number.

(e.) "Gear and Stock Book," being the monthly balance shown on the "Monthly Year Return," and also including the issues to and receipts from out-stations, forming in all a compiled Monthly Stock Return. Each out-station will have a separate year-book drawn out on the same method, the Returns from which furnish the head-quarters stock-book.

(f.) "Ledger," showing the accounts with the Church Missionary Society, Stokes, Mwanga, and Chiefs, &c., also current head-quarters cash account (the men being paid from time to time in coin as it becomes available).

I also tabulated and filed in pigeon-holes all correspondence, and kept a letter-book of reference to numbers and contents of letters to the coast; also a roll, with all details of wives, surias, slaves, Lendu, &c., of all the Soudanese in the Toru forts. Some of these books had previously existed, but they were now (except No. 4) reprepared in an inimitably neat way by Mr. Grant. The preparation of the estimate of expenditure on Uganda for 1891 (with some notes on an estimate for the future) occupied such remaining leisure as I had.

I have always been upon courteous terms with the French priests. During their residence in Kampala they were treated not merely as guests, but with that additional courtesy due to Europeans of a different nationality to our own and to their cloth. On their part, they used daily to pay me an early morning visit, at which we chatted freely and sociably. Pères Brard and Roche were residing in Mengo at the time of my departure, but were to be replaced by the Father Superior and Père Gaudibert, for they told me they intended rebuilding at the capital. During all this time—January to June—they have occupied the houses built for them or placed at their disposal by me; their harmonium and all their effects have been stored in Kampala, and their every request for porters, &c., has been complied with. Of Monseigneur's official action, and of his character, I have already spoken. The letters I have received from him, and from Père Acte and others, will, I think, show many events in a different light from that in which they may now perhaps wish to display them. But as the object of this Report is limited to a statement of events, and of my action, and the views I have adopted as the Company's representative, I leave the dealing with any charges which may be made against me to another place, when I may know definitely what shape they take.

Meanwhile, I have written fully on the events in Uganda, not knowing what particular point may be the subject of any accusations, in order that my own account of *any* matter brought forward may be *en évidence*, and this must form my apology for the inordinate length of this Report. After Père Brard's accusations of bad faith, I told him that in future I must decline to verbally discuss official matters with him, lest I should be again accused of having acted contrary to an alleged statement, and that, therefore, in future, I desired everything of an official nature should be placed in writing between us. This was very shortly before I left Uganda, yet that our relations remained cordial is evidenced by the kind and courteous note of farewell and regret at my departure, written to me the day I left Kampala by Père Brard, in which he was kind enough to say (if I recollect aright) that I had done much for the peace and settlement of Uganda. I had some difficulty about the estates of the priests out of Buddu. They had acquired some eight or nine, besides that in Buddu, and several of these the King did not wish them now to retain, urging that as the bulk, if not all, of their people were now in Buddu, they would not require these various estates in other parts of the country. After causing me much needless trouble, Père Brard produced a written deed of gift from the King for all these estates, whereupon I insisted on their immediate rendition, and registered them in the Statute Book.

Our relations with the Germans have always been *most* cordial. Nothing could exceed the hospitality of Lieutenant Langheld to Captain Williams when he visited Bukoba, and he ostentatiously paraded his friendship, I was told, in order that the Catholics and any other natives might see that "they could not play off one European against another." I received letters from Dr. Stuhlmann (who

temporarily succeeded Lieutenant Langheld) telling me that a considerable number of slaves—probably captives in the war—had recently been exported from Buddu and Koki. The priests, however, denied the possibility of the Catholics being engaged in this traffic, and I very strongly warned the Buziba and Kamswaga of Koki on this matter. At the same time I requested the German officer in future to hand over any such captured Uganda slaves to *me*, and I could then take steps to inquire from them by whom they had been exported; for this, being against the Treaty, would merit heavy punishment. I would also probably be able to restore many of them to their friends. He had handed over seventy odd to Monseigneur, a course I deplored, as I am not convinced that Monseigneur's methods tend to the happiness of these unfortunates, nor am I sure that they will always bear a close investigation. Under any circumstances I am myself opposed to making a freed slave a compulsory Catholic, or anything else; and as these people were presumably Waganda, probably of the Protestant party (since this party could not possibly be exporters *via* Buddu), there is no reason why they should not have been sent back to their homes. Deputations from tribes in German territory came to see me, and brought small presents at various times.

My letter regarding Mwanga's nephews resident in the German sphere I have already spoken of; up to the time I left no reply had been received. I have in my former Report described the circumstances of Mr. Bagge's return from the south of the lake; at the time of the war. It appears probable that he owed his life to Sergeant-Major Kuhne's action. I would respectfully urge the Directors to interest themselves in this matter, and by preferring a request to the German Emperor to that effect secure this non-commissioned officer's promotion (to "deck officer"?) on my recommendation. This would, I think, be a graceful way of acknowledging the obligation, and would still further promote the good feeling existing between ourselves and the Germans on the lake. The question of the removal of restrictions on the import of arms and powder (not breech-loading) from the German to the British sphere I have already discussed. I have also detailed the information and requests sent me by Lieutenant Langheld concerning Emin Pasha and my sequent action.

Since the arrival of the preliminary Envoys on the 26th March I have had no further Ambassadors from Kabrega, nor has sufficient time yet elapsed for them to come. I have discussed with Captain Williams the terms of peace which might be offered to Kabrega.

Looking back on the events of the last six months, it is evident that the war which I so bitterly deplored at the time—though I saw on my return to Uganda that it was inevitable—has led to results which promise well for a more permanent and thorough settlement than has ever been possible before. A letter I have seen by Monseigneur, written home in November 1891, showed that even at that date he considered the war inevitable. Mr. Ashe said the same, *viz.*, that no power on earth could have prevented it. When I saw that this crisis was approaching, it became, of course, my duty to once more lay aside any idea of returning to England till I should have seen these events through, and in accordance with the telegraphic wishes of the Directors (telegram, 18th November, 1890), "not leave Uganda till my work was complete." Such work is never complete, but at the time of my leaving there is every prospect of the dawn of a new era of law and order and peace for Uganda. A result has been achieved in the departition of the rival sects to separate provinces, and the satisfactory conclusion of the Mahommedan difficulty, which has exceeded anything I dared hope for or dream of accomplishing. And thus far, in submitting my last half-yearly Report on the work we have been doing, I may say we have "completed" the initial task committed to us. At the time of my departure all three parties looked to us as their protectors and for justice, for by the Company's intervention—they all say—peace, otherwise impossible, has replaced anarchy in Uganda. The prestige of the Company—of the British—stands *very high* indeed, not only in Uganda, but in all the surrounding countries. The invariable and inevitable troubles chronic to Uganda, caused by the bitter hostilities and hatred of the Bakopi (peasantry) of either faction, will always continue to exist, and the administration of the country will require infinite patience and tact. At the time I left Protestant Bakopi were threatening the life of Mbogo, thereby, of course, exasperating the Mahommedans, and had in a quarrel shot a Mahommedan through the body. Fortunately in the latter case the man was secured and trouble averted. These sources of trouble are inseparable from Uganda, but a capable and strong Administrator can cope with them so long as the Chiefs remain loyal. And herein,

I think, is the great good fortune of the Administration, that in all three parties the most powerful and influential Chiefs are in most cases the very best of their party, the most moderate, and our most especial friends. Thus, the head of the Catholics is the Pokino—one of the very best natives I have ever met in my life, a man for whom I have a personal affection. So also the second Chief at the capital, late Kago, together with several others. The Protestants have Zakariah, Molondo, and Seb watu Sekibobo, three absolutely reliable loyal men, while the Mahommedans have men not one whit less loyal or less attached to us, I think, in their Head Chief, Abdul Rasudi, and in their Kago, Kangao, and Abdul Aziz, and the old King Mbogo himself. With several of the leading men of each faction devoted friends of the Company, and men who are absolutely reliable, a great point is gained, but none the less the work of administering Uganda for some time to come will be an uphill task, and a display of force will be absolutely necessary.

The King I believe to be at last utterly convinced of our *bona fides*, and deaf to all the old suspicions. His restoration after all he had done proved beyond any cavil that we intended him to remain King. He now flies an enormous flag of the Company's (specially made), as do most of the Protestant Chiefs, and the French also are asking for flags, which I have sent them. I am convinced that the education of the Chiefs in justice and fair dealing has increased, and that they appreciate and try to imitate the European ideas of judicial impartiality and of discrimination between religion and party. Kampala has become the resort of those seeking justice, even the Bakopi coming occasionally; but the hostility of the lesser people of each faction for each other will take long to eradicate.

Regarding the prospects of trade in Uganda, I have little or nothing to add to the remarks made in my former Reports. For the period covered by the one now submitted has been occupied in the reconstitution of the government of the country consequent on the recent war, and all plans for the extension of trade have necessarily been deferred. Precisely, however, at the time of my own departure from Uganda—at which date the pacification of Busoga and the final settlement with the Mahommedans had only been completed a few days—there will, I hope, begin an epoch when it will be possible to test thoroughly the claims of Uganda as a productive country. The urgent necessity for raising a revenue from the country to pay for its administration cannot be more apparent to the Directors themselves than it is to me. Captain Williams, who takes my place at present in Uganda, will make this his first and foremost aim. I am myself of opinion that any form of direct taxation on the people would not be advisable, at least at present. The country is so impoverished by long years of war that there is little or nothing to tax, while any such impost as the King's "market tax" (on all produce that changes hands at the market-places), while it would be intensely resented by the people, would not, I think, pay the expenses and trouble of collection. Roughly speaking, then, the modes of obtaining any return on the outlay must be indirect. I would instance the following:—

(a.) Ivory purchase by the Company itself. A glance at the Returns will show that even during this first year and a-half of the occupation Uganda has not done badly in respect of the ivory sent to the coast. By the three opportunities offered the following weights of ivory were sent down: Mr. Martin's first caravan, 7th April, 1891, lbs. (value, £.); Mr. Martin's second caravan, January 1892, lbs. (value, £.); brought down by myself, lbs. (value, £.) When it is remembered that this is in spite of there being no special men to undertake the work of trading (though often applied for by me)—an almost total absence of the class of goods required for ivory purchase, that nearly an equal amount to that brought down by me is still lying at the Salt Lake; and, above all, that this period was essentially a time of organization, of administrative difficulties, of trouble and war (as a retrospect of my work during the period will amply show), it is not optimistic to hope that the Returns in the future will be very much larger. The steps taken with this view have already been detailed.

(b.) Professional elephant-hunters have been engaged in the Company's service, drawing no pay, but provided with shambas to live on, and guns, on loan, for hunting, with a small allowance of powder.

(c.) The immediate establishment of a station in the Mahommedan province following on the repatriation of that faction, and Kabrega's overtures for peace, will, I feel confident, inaugurate a trade with Unyoro, which may become a source of great profit.

(d.) The Returns from the Salt Lake show that station to be a valuable acquisition in ivory alone, apart from salt.

(e.) One at least of the Chiefs of Uganda has intimated his desire to shoot ivory for the Company, as a token of his gratitude for what has been done for Uganda, and to add his offering to the sum necessary to retain the Company's troops in the country. This example may, I hope, spread. It may even be feasible to levy a contribution from the *Chiefs* when they have something to pay; but whether *any* method of direct taxation is advisable will be a matter for future consideration, and need not be dealt with at present.

(f.) I have also shown (in the detail of the Uganda garrison) a certain number of men to be employed as "trading parties." These are small batches of men under an intelligent Headman, whose duty it will be to travel from place to place purchasing ivory in the producing districts. This has been found to be the most effective method for obtaining it: (1) Estates have been acquired for the Company which will yield produce which I hope will dispense with the necessity of issuing cloth for food purchase. At the same time I may note that since my arrival in Uganda very little indeed has been disbursed under this head. (2.) Now that war has ceased in Uganda, traders will begin to flock in as in old times. Already, as described, they were beginning to come. The imposition of a 15 or 20 per cent. "produce" or "trading" tax, together with such charges as may be levied for rent or storage, if they avail themselves of the protection of Kampala, will be a considerable source of revenue.

The main trading centres will be: (1) in Busoga; (2) in Kitunzi (Mahommedan district), on borders of Unyoro; (3) at Fort George, Salt Lake. With regard to industry, I greatly regret that the Industrial Mission has not adopted my suggestion of forming its head-quarters in Uganda, but I hope it may yet be found feasible to make an extension there. Of the various lines of industrial development indicated in my Report No. 2, I would suggest that coffee culture should be at once begun, also viticulture. For this purpose I would recommend that plants of selected coffee shrubs should be sent out at once from Kew—as was done in the case of the successful coffee culture on the Shiré highlands—as also vines, and even tea plants, and seed of a superior tobacco plant for experiment. I would also recommend that a few transport animals should be located in Uganda, for use between Fort George and Kampala, in bringing up salt and produce. Those brought up by Captain Williams were retained for some little time, and thrived and did excellently, and I handed them over to Mr. Martin on his return journey in excellent condition.

It was with great pleasure that we heard the favourable report of the survey party, and that the projected railway to the lake can be constructed cheaply and with no especial difficulty. I earnestly hope that the construction may now be undertaken, and the future of Uganda and lake districts assured. I had the honour to offer a suggestion in my No. 1 Report that the Sabakhi Valley might be found a good route, with Malindi as its port, and a subsidiary railway running above the heads of the creeks connecting Mombasa and Malindi. Captain Macdonald informed me that such a line would be the cheapest, and the route offered the fewest obstacles (*viz.*, from Malindi). As he was, however, strictly limited to Mombasa as a starting point, he of course determined on the Taita route as the cheaper and shorter. The idea of taking the line from Mombasa via Fuladoyo, to Makongeni, on the Sabakhi, across a most difficult piece of country, was never contemplated in the suggestion made by me. Possibly it may still be thought worthy of consideration whether this subsidiary line, connecting the coast ports and facilitating the thorough supervision of the coast-line between Mombasa and Malindi, would not be worth the construction, in which case the Malindi-Sabakhi route for the main line would be cheaper and better than the Taita route.

I notice in Captain Macdonald's Reports that the "open glades" of good soil spoken of by me on the Sabakhi route are in the rain swamps, containing deep standing water. I must conclude that Captain Macdonald passed along the Sabakhi in an unusual year, since I myself traversed this route in the height of the rains, and the glades were then entirely free from swamp water. Had I seen any indication of flooding, I would not have recommended them as areas for cultivation; but neither I, nor the Persians nor Swahilis with me (both of whom were willing to settle in these glades to cultivate), saw any sign of wet weather swamp, and I am inclined to think this heavy flooding must be very unusual. Water lies on the surface in the heavy downpour of the tropical rains in Africa on almost every level

area. I regret to see that the Sabakhi Valley has been abandoned as a route into the interior. At this season, when the water at Maramba is dried up and the supply at either end of this long desert stretch (40 to 50 miles) is also meagre in the extreme—viz., at both Toru and Taita—the Sabakhi offers very many advantages, especially to up-going caravans, which can start from a good food-base, and which, being heavily laden, must travel slowly. At present elaborate arrangements have to be made for water transport, and even food is dispatched in advance and laid down at the Tsavo. Thus, besides the main difficulty of water, which now has to be carried, food is transported for at least 120 miles, over this waterless stretch, by this route. The Sabakhi offers the advantage of continuous water, food is procurable up to Makongeni, and, at the worst, can be brought there from Malindi, a distance of only 37 miles. The Sabakhi, however, can never, of course, be a really successful route until the colonies which it was formerly proposed to establish on its banks are formed, and can become food-supplying and food-storing centres.

Captain Macdonald consulted me on the supply of various grains and their selling price, &c., with a view to estimating what available produce there would be for the railway to convey. In my opinion, however, such calculations are utterly futile, and however plausible they may appear, are only likely to mislead. At present, in the countries between the coast and the lake, no supply of grain in anything remotely approximating to what would adequately feed the railway exists. Nor does it exist in Uganda or any other of the neighbouring countries. The land, however, capable of producing a *very* large supply, is there, and if the demand for imported articles were sufficiently keen there is no doubt the supply of grain for export would rapidly be produced. But to form any basis of calculation on present prices and under present conditions is wholly useless, for the question turns very largely on the *demand* for imported goods. At present, between the coast and the lake, there is very little demand, for among savages who go absolutely naked even cloth is at a discount. Throughout most of the countries the staple article of barter is beads, but it is obvious that these would become a drug in the market almost at once. Since, then, the grain supply would depend entirely on the demand existing among the natives for European wares, that demand must be cultivated and will grow as the natives learn to appreciate the commoner luxuries of civilization, clothing, instruments of agriculture, utensils, &c., but it cannot, I maintain, be gauged by calculations based on existing conditions which must of necessity be radically changed. The demand, however, *does* exist in Uganda and its sister countries. These are rapidly progressive, especially Uganda, and I think that this demand will continue to grow without limit. As cloth becomes obtainable by all, the richer people will demand better and more expensive qualities.

Nor are their wants limited to dress. The last request of the Katikoro to me was that I would send up white donkeys and opera-glasses, for which they would pay any price, while stationery, utensils, &c., would be eagerly bought. When ivory is no longer procurable by them for purchase, grain and other exportable stuffs will be grown in order to procure the goods they desire. But here, again, calculation becomes an impossibility, and results so obtained are a mere delusion. Speaking broadly, I would say that at present the supply of grain in anything approaching the requisite quantities nowhere exists, but the land for its production *does* exist; that between the coast and the lake the demand for articles of import does not at present exist, and existing demands, beads, &c., would be immediately glutted, but that such a demand would probably spring up, and that in Uganda and other lake countries it already exists in a greater or less degree. The key-note of the whole question is, to my mind, contained in the word *extension*, viz., the opening up of fresh markets. If the railway is made to the lake our base of supply practically becomes the railway terminus, or rather the lake shore, and we can then hope to develop the trade of a large area of Africa, radiating from the lake. It will become feasible to hold the Nile sources, and to tap the vast ivory preserves there, so long closed to exportation, either via Khartoum or the south; we can navigate the waters of the Albert and the Albert Edward Lakes, and collect the produce of the countries that border their shores. We can put a limit to the awful devastations of the Manyema slave-raiders from Ipoto and the Congo Basin, now reported to be laying waste vast regions in Mombutu and the Nile Basin, in the so-called "British sphere." Uganda itself is the key to these countries—I say it with the more confidence after a year and a-half's residence and experience.

Besides being the key to extension, it may become in itself, as suggested in my No. 2 Report, the scene of many agricultural and industrial experiments of the

cultivation of wheat and other cereals, of coffee, vines, tobacco, and oil-producing plants. But the discussion of the possibilities of Uganda, with a railway to the lake, would form the material for an essay in itself, and is beyond the scope of this Report.

Pending any decision regarding the construction of the railway, a half-way station is most urgently needed between Kikuyu and Kavirondo, a distance by the Guas' Ngishu route of some 250 miles without food. A great saving would be effected by the establishment of this post, for food could be sent on and deposited there by the garrisons of Kikuyu and Kavirondo, and caravans could then march through with their full complement of loads, carrying no food loads, or *very* few only to meet any emergency, instead of taking only some 50 per cent. goods as at present. The marching is not hard, and would be covered in twenty days, but the terminal station in Kavirondo should be in Kabera's, and not at Mumia's. The site selected should be almost exactly half-way, so as to equally divide the distance for the issue of food to be carried in addition to loads. At this half-way point are many excellent sites for a station or colony, and as the cultivation of Kamasia is not far distant, the garrison could purchase food for itself until the crops planted were harvested, and later could probably buy a little for caravans in addition to what is sent for storage.

But I would advocate that this station should be a *colony*. The land is entirely uninhabited, and would afford the richest of pasture-lands for stock. The grazing is the richest natural pasture I have ever seen—excellent grass, mixed with white clover, trefoil, &c.; wood abounds in the patches of forest, mostly of a species of juniper, the trees reaching a diameter occasionally of 5 feet. The timber of this tree has a cleavage like cedar, and appears brittle. Bamboos are also found. The climate is cold—very cold—the altitude being over 7,000 feet. The water supply is abundant and excellent. The colonists would need to be supplied with arms, with which to defend themselves against any roving parties of Masai on their way to ravage Kavirondo or Kitosh. The road is perfectly free from danger towards Kavirondo, and the colonists could themselves carry loads of food from the latter place, and realize their price and cost of transport from passing caravans, and thus obtain goods wherewith to buy their own necessities. Here, again, would offer an opportunity for the establishment of an agricultural colony, or freed slave settlement, which, under European supervision, might become self-supporting.

A suggestion was made in my Report No. 2 that in order to practically disarm the country the Waganda, in exchange for their present weapons, should be supplied with a specially made breech-loading rifle of unusual bore, the ammunition for which could only be got from the Company, &c. The suggestion, on further consideration, I would wish to withdraw *in toto* as impracticable, unsafe, and unfair. Many minor suggestions on various matters have been made in the official letters forwarded herewith. Of these, perhaps the most important is the proposal that a fund should be formed out of the unclaimed balances of non-effective accounts of natives, from which small sums could be granted as gratuities on discharge to employes of the Company who have been permanently injured in its service. Such injuries being wounds in action, loss or damage to eyesight (many cases of which have occurred through residence in Uganda), and any other such cases as were recommended by the responsible officers and approved by the Administrator. While making this suggestion, I had the honour to forward at the same time a carefully prepared "casualty roll" of all deaths which had occurred in my command from the end of 1890 (up to and beyond which date they had already been carefully reported) to the 31st May, 1892. I may remark that this roll contains the name of *one man only* who has died by violence,* viz., in the recent fighting, and that since leaving the coast in August 1890, though travelling at times through unexplored countries, &c., *there has never been a single day when I was unable to give my men their full food*. The mortality shown by this roll is probably less than it would have been at the coast. This record, which I am prouder to be able to report to the Directors than any other thing in connection with my service in their Company, will contrast favourably with other expeditions into the far interior. I may add that service in Uganda is now most popular, whereas, on my first going there, it was almost impossible to get men to dare the prospect. Of the caravan I recently brought down, some seven or eight had already enlisted to return within a week of their arrival at the coast, and *all* tell me they are eager to return, so soon as they shall have had a short rest.

In submitting my final Report it is with the great pleasure I speak of those

* Mr. de Winton also reports the death at hands of natives of one man in Toru.

associated with me in the task intrusted to us by the Directors. Further knowledge of each of my comrades only compels me to indorse, with the more certain assurance, the estimate I had already formed of each, and expressed from time to time in former Reports. Captain Williams is an invaluable officer. He has in every possible way most loyally and thoroughly supported me as my second in command, identifying himself with my views, carrying out in my absence, with absolute continuity of principle, the policy I had inaugurated. I see, however, in the papers which I have recently received much hostile criticism of various actions of Captain Williams' during the recent fighting. Such criticism is wholly misplaced. The sole and entire responsibility for the conduct of this war, the terms of peace given to the "French," and all minor details, rest entirely on myself, and I am here to defend my action without fear. I believe I am right in saying that Captain Williams concurred with me in all I did, but the initiation lay *wholly* with myself. Captain Williams was absent from head-quarters (except once for a day or two) from the 15th February to the 8th June (just before my departure). A thorough and most competent soldier, a man of strong common sense and individuality, it is with confidence I leave him to command in Uganda, while I return to effect those objects which I have described as the reasons of my own immediate return to England. He is without bias as regards the rival Missions in Uganda, and it is, I know, his intention to carry on on the same lines as myself in all matters. It was with the utmost satisfaction I learnt that Major Smith proceeds to join him in Uganda—and he will ably second him there. Of Mr Grant, also, I can only indorse my frequently expressed opinion: a more thoroughly loyal helper it would be impossible to find, nor one more ready at all times, whether well or ill, to work. My chief care has been to see that his zeal did not outrun his powers, and bring on illness to which he is subject. His conscientiousness in detail rendered him to me invaluable in office work, while his manner with the men made him popular with them, and as useful on the march as in office. Mr. Wilson has not been with me so long, but from all I have seen of his work it is marked by the same scrupulous care as Mr. Grant's, and I look to him to take the place of the latter when he returns to the coast. He is always ready and willing, and has shown great ability in his work. It would be hard to find a better man for the post he occupies. Mr. Bagge has mainly been occupied in journeys to the south of the lake with the boat, which he has managed very well. He is always willing and most painstaking, and a most agreeable companion in camp life. I think that the Medical Returns form a stronger proof of Dr. Macpherson's successful work than any comments I can offer. Three, at least, of the Europeans he has successfully treated in dangerous illnesses, and they not improbably owe their recovery to his care. The charge at Kampala has been an enormous one, with constant small-pox and other diseases, yet the mortality has been extremely low. To his devoted care of the wounded, first, in the Mahommenan war, again, in skirmishes with Kabrega on the march to and from Kavalli, and, lastly, in the recent fighting in Uganda, I have already borne my willing testimony. He is most attentive to his patients, and always ready at a moment's call. For his care of the wounded among the Catholics, the Fathers presented him with a handsome case of instruments. I hope the Directors may approve my action in accepting his services for an additional year (from the 12th February, 1892), after the expiration of this agreement, on the terms he demanded. Dualla has continued to merit the high terms of praise in which I have always referred to his work. In the period under report, especially, he has rendered me invaluable assistance (as already described) in my negotiations with the Mahommedans. In the high pressure of work more recently, when so many of the Europeans were ill and others away, and I was myself wholly occupied with administrative work, almost the entire supervision and control of the porters at their daily work has rested in his hands, and the execution of the improvements in the works and buildings of Kampala has been carried out by him. Selim Bey has rendered me loyal and willing service, especially in the negotiations with the Mahommedans, in which he was assisted by Achmet Effendi. Shukri, Risgalli, and Feraj Effendi, native officers, have all done well and rendered efficient service.

I have, &c.

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD, *Captain.*

P.S.—The greater part of this Report was written at such odd moments of leisure as I could obtain on the march from Uganda to the coast. As many days

have therefore elapsed between the periods at which I found opportunity to resume my pen, repetitions of detail and a lack of continuity and coherence will be sufficiently evident. For these faults (owing to which the Report has extended to such an unpremeditated length) I hope the circumstances will be held of sufficient excuse. As almost the whole was written before I received the papers containing the extraordinary charges of the French priests in connection with the fighting in Uganda, &c., I have thought it well to submit this Report as it is to the Directors, in order that my plain, uncontroversial description of the events in Uganda may form, with my previous Reports, one connected whole, and may offer its own incidental refutation to the statements of Mgr. Hirth and his *confrères*. I reserve my reply to their accusations and misstatements as a separate task, in which I may deal circumstantially with them.

F. D. L.

Sir,

Kampala, April 6, 1892.

I have the honour herewith to submit a short Report on my recent expedition to the Sesse Islands.

As you will remember,* prior to my departure† we had been discussing terms of peace with the Catholics, and had mentioned them to the French missionaries then in Kampala, when we heard on good authority that the Catholics had collected a force on the main Island of Sesse in order to attack Namuimba, a smallish island, whose Chief had always been a staunch supporter of the Protestant party. Under these circumstances an expedition to break their power in the islands became necessary for our prestige, and, indeed, for the maintenance of our position.‡

I left on the 15th February with a small force of Soudanese, a Maxim mounted in the bows of the steel boat, Dr. Macpherson, Mr. Grant, and a force of Waganda.

I met with but slight resistance, a few rounds from the Maxim dispersing the people assembled to prevent a landing. I remained some little time settling the islands, and I made two boat expeditions on the Buddu coast destroying canoes. The resistance I met at Sesse was not that of a strong force, but I believe there is no doubt that this raid on Namuimba was intended and prepared for, but they were drawn off by the false attack made by the Waganda (by land) on Buddu as previously planned. I heard that the King was at Dumo, and I made a boat expedition in that direction, though I was unable to get so far, which had the effect of his running away to German territory.

2. Getting news of this, I sent back the Soudanese and Europeans and a portion of the Waganda, and, taking a strong crew in the steel boat, I started for Bukoba, where I arrived on the 4th March.

3. I found the German officer in command, Lieutenant Langheld, as I had always found him, most friendly. He repeated his offer of Remington ammunition, and publicly and in every possible way evinced his friendship for the Company, as the Representative of his Government. He informed me that he had received messages from Mwanga and the Catholic party asking for assistance to fight us, and couched in such terms as to show that they had been led to expect such assistance. [Common report in Uganda that it was because of their assurance of aid from the German, as told them by the priests, that they rose in arms.—F. D. L.] Indeed, Lieutenant Langheld more than hinted that the French Bishop had suggested his active interference in Uganda matters against us. (*Vide conversation between the Protestant Superior and Church Missionary Society on this subject.*)

4. The second day after my arrival Mgr. Hirth arrived in hot haste. I took an early opportunity of informing him that any news he might have received as to the proposed abandonment of Uganda was incorrect, and that we should continue to hold Uganda. He professed never to have doubted the permanence of our occupation. [Priests here told me they had never even heard such rumours.—F. D. L.] I told him that I had come down to get into communication with Mwanga, and asked him to do his best to help me to get peace, as the only way of preserving the Chiefs who were pledged to the Roman Catholic religion and were in arms against us. I told him how we had again intended to offer terms when the Catholics made preparations to attack the Protestant islands, at the same time sending to

* On February 11 and 12.

† February 15.

‡ And to open communication with coast, Busoga road being still closed.—F. D. L.

Busoga for the Waruma to come down on us. He professed himself most anxious for peace now, and asked me what terms I would offer. I told him that I would not make final terms of peace myself, though I had full powers to make any preliminary arrangements. I put forward as a basis on which to arrange the following conditions, based on what we had determined to offer prior to my departure:--

[Situation changed by Envoys from the Mahommedans, as I told the priests.--
F. D. L.]

Catholics to have Buddu, Koki, and a strip of territory to the capital, which should be at the point of junction between the two parties' territory.

To pay 180 frasilahs ivory to recoup Mission losses.

Asked as to Sesse, I said the Catholics had forfeited all right to these islands, which must be in our hands.

Asked as to Mission extension in Unyoro, Busoga, &c., I replied that when the country had just been destroyed by these rival religious factions, it was ridiculous to suppose that we could consent to Unyoro, Toru, and Busoga following suit.

I suggested three Chiefs (whom I named) should go at once to Kampala and arrange with you; and I pointed out the urgency of the matter, as we had the Mahommedans to deal with. The Bishop then left, and wrote me an exceedingly foolish letter, saying "that Mwanga agreed to suspend hostilities, that the army he had collected to recapture the Sesse Islands would not now start" (he had no canoes to carry them in), "and that no attack should be made on us." I did not answer this. A few days after a big Chief came over to see me, in response to a message Lieutenant Langheld and I sent jointly by one of his men. This Chief professed himself anxious for peace, and said they knew they couldn't fight us. I had a long talk with him, and recommended him to tell the representatives to get off at once for you, and gave him a safe conduct for them, and at the same time writing to Mgr. Hirth (see copy attached).

5. It being now the 14th, I turned my attention to the question of the two young heirs to the throne, who were in charge of the French Mission at Bukumbi. After consultation with Lieutenant Langheld, we decided that I should go at once to Mwanga and go over to Bukumbi with the Commissioner of that station and a German escort, and see these children and their mothers, if necessary, by force. It being understood that I should have an opportunity of offering the position of heir to the throne to one or other of these boys, neither of us doubting that the mothers could be persuaded to come back to Uganda, or to live temporarily in the German station at Bukoba. This was the extent to which Lieutenant Langheld was prepared to go. It is needless to go into this interview, which began by evasion* and protest (Père Hauteœur), but ended in my staying to lunch. The boys' mothers both declined all my offers. They are both quite young, perhaps 2 and 3 years, so as they could only escape with the connivance of the French missionaries, I put before Père Hauteœur the very serious responsibility incurred by them with these boys. He acknowledged it, and assured me that they would on no account be allowed out, and said very soundly, "I will promise they are not allowed out of our hands until they are old enough to act for themselves, by which time it won't matter."

6. I then, after buying a boat-load of cloth, came back as hard as I could, meeting Dr. Stuhlmann at Bukoba, who kindly allowed me to make a rough sketch of that portion of his map which referred to our frontier.

7. I arrived in Kampala on the 5th April, 1892.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. H. WILLIAMS,

Captain, R.A.

Captain Lugard, D.S.O., Norfolk Regiment,
Commanding in Uganda.

Sir,

Kampala, June 10, 1892.

I have the honour to submit to you a Report dealing with my expedition to Busoga.

Soon after my arrival here from Usukuma you thought it advisable that I should proceed to Wakoli's, open the Busoga road, see after Mr. Reddie—whose

* Sergeant-Major Kuhne, the German representative, told me they tried to palm off another, or other boys, but we had with us a photo.

position native report said was precarious—and generally do what I could to pacify Busoga and Chagwe.

I left here with a Maxim, twenty-six porters, fourteen Somalis, five Soudanese, and a party of Waganda on the 12th April. Owing to disquieting news from the capital I delayed a few hours off until I received permission from you to go on. On the 16th I got news from you to go on, and I immediately marched for the small stockade made and occupied by the 2nd company Soudanese and Waganda. This stockade was in a most unsatisfactory and unhealthy position. I arranged to leave a few Waganda there, and after sending back sick, took on the remainder of the garrison, about thirty-six rifles. Here, in response to the messengers from the King, I met Envoys from the two principal Chiefs of the rebels. One I sent on to Mwanga, and hearing that on my approach the Kaminiero, who was formerly very friendly to us, had detached himself with a considerable force, I sent his Envoy back to tell him I wanted to see him, and marched next morning straight to his village, which was near the Nile. Here I was detained two days, and managed that two of my men had an interview with him. I pardoned him on account of his having sent warning to Mr. Reddie, and arranged for him to return to his village, at the same time sending messages to Mutangiri, the other Chief, to say that we had no idea of forcing religion, and that if they kept quiet and returned to their homes matters would be overlooked.

Believing that this business in Chagwe would now soon die a natural death, I marched to the Nile. Here I had difficulty in getting boats, but a party of my Somalis captured two, and with these the Waganda crossed, a small party, and by next morning I had quite a fleet. After crossing the Nile I halted one day to settle the boat people, and fine those who opposed our crossing.

I then marched to Kaluba's, on the way to Wakoli's. Shortly before arriving there, and soon after entering the cultivation, several Waganda followers were speared. The Soudanese, who were protecting the watering-place, wounded and brought in a Musoga, who I—after consultation with the Chief of the Waganda—sent off to demand a fine.

Marching next morning a very short distance I was attacked by a considerable body of Wasoga. After this skirmish I halted for two days to see what Chiefs would come in. Kayanga, Umbekirwa, Wakoli, all sent men, and here I received notice from Mr. Reddie that he was all right, and that Wakoli was in a great fright. I also received messengers and presents from Luba, a big Busoga Chief, in response to an Envoy I had sent him from the Nile; this man sent me his son with a tusk, cows, goats, &c. I promised to make blood-brothers on my return if the fine which had been imposed on him was paid; that he should prohibit the export of slaves, and the import of guns and powder. His son professed himself delighted, and on my marching the next day sent some more goats.

This day the Waganda, who formed the main body (I putting my men in front so as not to provoke war, were attacked, and we camped at Umbekirwa's, he having run away. Here two guns were stolen from the Waganda in the night. I then marched a short way to Wakoli's boundary, when I left the Waganda and marched on about one and a-half hours to our stockade. I saw Wakoli, and told him to immediately send for Umbekirwa, against whom I had a charge of stopping letters from Mr. Reddie, and attempting to kill a Waganda messenger. Later in the afternoon the Sekibobo, under whom Wakoli is, came in and complained that they were too far; poor Wakoli was so frightened that I declined to allow them to come nearer, but I arranged to take Wakoli out to see them the next day. I remained one day and then left.

I left for Miro's country to put him in—a matter which had been long outstanding. Umbekirwa was still contumacious, and the proof being very clear, I sent a party of Waganda to try and catch him. This they failed to do, but they brought a lot of his goats and women. I did not hear about these latter till two days after, but on seeing one tied by a string, I had an immediate collection of the lot, and must say I was pleased with the assistance I received from the Waganda Chiefs in the matter. I put them all in two huts at Miro's, and when Waganda had left they ran off home by twos and threes. Passing through Menia's country I had a Soudanese badly speared in four places, and next day one of the best was found shot. I did not this time clear out Menia, as at first the native officer thought he was murdered, perhaps by a Waganda; later I found out this was not the case.

Arrived at Miro's, every one had cleared, so I decided at once that most of the Waganda should at once get home in case there were any trouble; but having once committed myself to this job I was bound to see it through. On the 5th May the Waganda started, and I had a weary wait of several days until the people began to come in. Menia, the Chief who killed Soudanese, collected a lot of men on his boundary, so I sent Risgalla and seventy men, who gave them a good licking, staying myself in camp with Maxim and the remainder of the porters, about nineteen armed men, as Samweli was afraid of another Chief's loyalty. After this I got Talingwa to come in and remain with his men fairly close, to assist Miro when I was gone. I made blood-brothers with him on the following terms: He to stop sale of slaves outside his borders, to stop import of arms and powder, and to refer all disputes with his neighbours to Kampala. Miro is to pay me 9 frasilahs as tribute for being restored to this country. There are other fines, &c., due from several Chiefs, which I had no time to collect, but which I shall get without trouble.

As to Menia, soon after the dispersal of his people he sent Ambassadors. I demanded a fine and compensation for death of Soudanese. He sent his biggest Chief to me, sent a tusk, cattle, and a lot of goats. As I was pressed for time I arranged for him to remain with Miro until the fine had been paid, I to go on to Talingwa and stay two or three days to settle another question about a Chieftainship (Kitangezi); but on my first day of arrival I received letters from Kampala dated the 17th ultimo; the news was most disquieting, and I immediately packed up and started; I did not leave my goats and cattle behind, as I believed you would be able to arrange matters. I managed to settle Kitangezi's affairs. I crossed the Nile, after tremendous rains and consequently bad roads, at the lower crossing, on the morning of the 2nd June. Here I received good and reliable news of your happy settlement with the Mahomedans.

I halted one day with the Malondo, and left with that Chief twenty Soudanese to give security to that division of the country. I was strongly urged to do this as I found large numbers of Waganda, who were living in Usoga, afraid to return to their shambas. I then marched slowly, arriving at Uganda on the 7th June, several Chiefs with their followers, who had been in hiding, coming out to see me as I passed along.

The above is a simple narrative of what happened. I now beg to offer a few remarks:—

1. Mr. Reddie was undoubtedly at one time in considerable danger: overtures were undoubtedly made to Wakoli to kill him. Wakoli rejected all these offers, but undoubtedly connived at the stopping of letters sent from here. In my opinion he has done very well indeed for a Usoga Chief, and I would recommend a showy-looking Martini rifle and a few rounds of ammunition being sent to me for presentation to him should his present behaviour continue. I wish, however, to point out that Wakoli is by no means the paramount Chief of Usoga, as we had all been led to expect on leaving the coast.

2. I wish to report a most serious case of misconduct on the part of James Martin. On his arrival at Kavirondo, November 1891, he found there a letter awaiting him from me, ordering him on no account to dispose of guns of any kind. He received on your arrival quite as strong orders from you, and in conversation with me promised that nothing of the kind should be done. Passing through Wakoli's guns, I noticed one with Uganda written on it. I asked where it came from, and was told Mr. Martin gave it. I examined the marks, and they bore out the statement, as did also a statement made to me by Mr. Reddie, on whom I called for explanations. I also found that Mr. Martin's story about the bad treatment of the Wasoga much exaggerated, the real grievance being a promise of Martin's for guns to be given in payment for the Wasoga porters to the coast, and that Mr. Reddie was too loyal and mindful of his duty as to allow any such infraction of orders.

3. When at Miro's I received a visit from a Chief named Kalindi. He complained of being turned out of his country, without reason, by us. I made inquiries and found that Mr. Gedge, apparently without any real reason in my opinion, had gone on a filibustering expedition with Wakoli, who is now the owner of the country. It now becomes difficult to do justice. Such action on the part of Mr. Gedge could by no means have increased the Company in the favour of the King here, considering that this action means a certain amount of loss in taxes to the King's mother.

4. As regards the future prospects of Usoga, I hope to arrange for a considerable income from that country.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

W. H. WILLIAMS,

Captain, R.A.

Captain Lugard, D.S.O., Norfolk Regiment,
Commanding in Uganda.

Letter from Mwanga to the Queen.

(Translation.)

Buganda, Mengo, June 17, 1892.

To my friend the Queen, our great Sovereign:

I and all my Chiefs send you many greetings. I write this letter to thank you. Thank you exceedingly for sending the representatives of the Company in order to set my country to rights.

When they reached Buganda, at first I did not like them; I did not think that they could set the country to rights. After we had fought, Captain Lugard wrote me a letter and invited me and restored me to my kingdom; then he went and invited the Mahomedans as well with whom I had been at war, and brought them back, and gave them a part of the country. But now my country is at peace; the agents of the Company have arranged it excellently. Now I earnestly beseech you to help me; do not recall the Company from my country. I and my Chiefs are under the English flag, as the people of India are under your flag; we desire very, very much that the English should arrange this country; should you recall these agents of the Company, my friend, my country is sure to be ruined, war is sure to come.

Captain Lugard has now brought to terms these three religions; he has returned to England; he will inform you of the state of affairs in Buganda. But I want you to send this same Captain Lugard back again to Buganda, that he may finish his work of arranging the country, for he is a man of very great ability, and all the Buganda like him very much; he is gentle; his judgments are just and true, and so I want you to send him back to Buganda. So, our friend, persevere in helping us, for we are your people.

May God give you blessing and long life.

(Signed)

I, MWANGA, King of Buganda, and my great Chiefs.

(The names of the Chiefs, in full, are added.)

APOLO, Katikiro.
NIKODEMO, Sekibobo.
SIMEI, Kimbugwe Pokino.
YOND, Mukwenda.
ZAKARIA, Kangao.
ABDULLA SUDI, Kitunzi.
MATAYO, Mujasi.
KAGO.
KAYIMA.
KASUJU.
MUGEMA.
KATAMBALA.

Letter from Mwanga and Chiefs to the Directors.

(Translation.)

Buganda, Mengo, June 17, 1892.

To my friends the Directors of the Company in England:

I and all my Chiefs send you many greetings. My friends, many, many thanks for sending so able a man as this Captain Lugard to arrange my country. My friends, at first, when the agents of the Company arrived in Buganda, at first I did not like them, I thought they had come to ruin my country. But after we had fought, Captain Lugard wrote me a letter and invited me back, and restored me to

my kingdom. Then Captain Lugard went and brought the Mahommedans as well as those with whom I had been at war, and brought them back into Buganda, and gave them a part of the country. Now Buganda has been settled and is at peace.

Captain Lugard has returned to England; he will inform you of all affairs in Buganda. But, my friends, I beseech you do not cease from helping me; I want you to send a number of Europeans to Buganda to settle it. Do not be grieved by the thought that there are no profits in Buganda: "Our outlay will be without returns;" it is not so. I tell you so because of late what has been making ivory scarce in the country has been the late war; and now Captain Lugard has succeeded in bringing the three religions to terms; he has settled the country, and the Company will make profits.

My friends, I and my Chiefs agreed to be under the Company's flag; we want the Company to help us to settle this country, and to occupy it in force. Should you at present recall your forces from Buganda the country is ruined; there will be war again. Therefore I pray you not to cease from helping us Baganda, for we are your people. Further, we ask you, my friends, to bring us guns for sale, and useful articles.

May God help you ever to wise decisions in respect of this our country, Buganda.

I am your friend who loves you.

(Signed)

MWANGA, *King of Buganda*, and my
great Chiefs.

(The names, in full, of the Chiefs are added.)

APOLO, *Katikiro*.
SIMEI, *Kimbugwe*.
NIKODEMO, *Sekibobo Pokino*.
YONA, *Mukwenda*.
ZAKARIA, *Kangao*.
ABDULLA SUDI, *Kitunzi*.
MATAYO, *Mujasi*.
KAGO.
MUGEMA.
KAYIMA.
KATAMBALA.
KASUJU.

But we, the Protestant Chiefs, were annoyed with Captain Lugard. It is the small matter about which we wrote to the Elders of the Church (Church Missionary Society) to tell you, the Directors of the Company, to give us another man, who might, perhaps, please us. But a short time afterwards he (Captain Lugard) settled the matter which had annoyed us, and pleased both us and those of all religions in Buganda, as well as those who do not know how to read. Now he is the friend of all of us who are in Buganda. This is why we have written that you should send him back a second time to Buganda.

Treaty with Mwanga, dated March 30, 1892.

I, Mwanga, Kabaka of Uganda, do hereby make the following Treaty (in supersession of all former Treaties whatsoever, with whomsoever concluded) with Captain F. D. Lugard, D.S.O., an officer of the army of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, Queen of England, &c., acting solely on behalf of the Imperial British East Africa Company (incorporated by Royal Charter); the aforesaid Captain F. D. Lugard, D.S.O., having full powers to conclude and ratify the same on behalf of the said Company. And to this Treaty the principal officers and Chiefs of my country do sign their names as evidence of their consent and approval.

Clause 1. The Imperial British East Africa Company (hereinafter called "the Company") agree on their part to afford protection to the Kingdom of Uganda, and by all means in their power to secure to it the blessings of peace and prosperity, to promote its civilization and commerce, and to introduce a system of administration and organization by which these results shall be obtained.

Clause 2. I, Mwanga, Kabaka of Uganda, in the name of my Chiefs, people, and kingdom, do acknowledge the suzerainty of the Company, and that my kingdom is under the British sphere of influence, as agreed between the European Powers. And in recognition hereof I undertake to fly the flag of the Company, and no other, at my capital and throughout my kingdom; and to make no Treaties with, grant no kind of concessions to, nor allow to settle in my kingdom, and acquire lands or hold offices of State, any Europeans of whatever nationality, without the knowledge and consent of the Company's representative in Uganda (hereinafter called "the Resident").

Clause 3. The Resident, as Arbitrator, shall decide all disputes and all differences between Europeans in Uganda. All lands acquired by Europeans in Uganda shall be subject to his consent and approval, and shall be registered in his office. All arms in possession of Europeans and their followers shall be marked and registered by the Resident. His decision in all matters connected with Europeans shall be final, and subject only to appeal to the higher authorities of the Company. All employés of the Company shall be solely under the orders of the Resident.

Clause 4. The consent of the Resident shall be obtained, and his counsel taken by the King, before any war is undertaken, and in all grave and serious affairs and matters of the State, such as the appointment of Chiefs to the higher offices, the assessment of taxes, &c.

Clause 5. Missionaries, viz., those solely engaged in preaching the Gospel and in teaching the arts and industries of civilization, shall be free to settle in the country, of whatever creed they may be, and their religious rights and liberties shall be respected. There shall be perfect freedom of worship. No one shall be compelled to follow any religion against his will.

Clause 6. The property of the Company and its employés, and all servants of the Company, shall be free from the incidence of all taxes.

Clause 7. The revenues of the country shall defray, as may be found feasible, the money expended purely on the development and organization of the country, the expenses of its garrisons, &c. For such objects the King shall supply labour and give every facility.

Clause 8. All arms in the country shall be registered, and a licence given for them. Unregistered arms shall be liable to confiscation. The importation of arms and munitions is prohibited.

Clause 9. Traders of all nations shall be free to come to Uganda, provided they do not import or offer for sale goods prohibited by International Agreement.

Clause 10. Slave-trading or slave-raiding, or the exportation or importation of people for sale or exchange as slaves, is prohibited.

Clause 11. The Company will uphold the power and honour of the King, and the display of this Court shall be maintained.

Clause 12. This Treaty shall be binding in perpetuity, or until cancelled or altered by the consent and mutual agreement of both parties to it.

Dated Kampala, this 30th day of March, 1892.

(Signed)

F. D. LUGARD, *Captain, 9th Regiment,
Officiating Resident in Uganda, Imperial
British East Africa Company.*
MWANGA, his X mark, *Kabaka of Uganda.*

I certify that the signature of Mwanga was made in my presence, and was of his own free will.

(Signed)

W. H. WILLIAMS,
Captain, Royal Artillery.

April 11, 1892.

Witnesses:

(Signed)

KATIKIRO APOLO KAGWA, *Katikiro of Uganda.*
KIMBUGWE KAGO, *Mugema.**
SEBOA, his X mark, *Pokino (R.C.).*
SEYATIMBA, *ditto, late Kago (R.C.).*

Witness to signatures:

(Signed)

S. S. BAGGE.

* "Kimbugwe" is Sebwatu, late Pokino, now Sekibobo, temporarily acting Kimbugwe.

[Swahili.]

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD, *Captain, 9th Regiment,
Commanding Uganda for Imperial
British East Africa Company.*
MWANGA, his × mark.

I certify that the signature of Mwanga above was made in my presence, and was of his own free will.

(Signed) W. H. WILLIAMS,
Captain, Royal Artillery.

April 11, 1892.

Witnesses:

(Signed) SEBOA, his × mark, *Pokino (R.C.),
present rank, late Sekibobo.*
SEYATIMBA, *ditto, late Kago (R.C.).*

I certify that the above marks were made in my presence this the 7th day of May, 1892, of their own free will.

(Signed) S. S. BAGGE.

Witnesses:

(Signed) DUWALIRA, his × mark, *Kangao.*
ABDALLAH, *Pokino,*
LUTALAH, his × mark, *Mutasa.*
WAMALA, *ditto, Sekibobo.*
KAGO, *ditto, Asmani.*
MUEPI, *ditto, Mujasi.*
SEKIRU, *ditto, Mugema.*
ABDAL, *Aziz.*
KAMIA, his × mark, *Kimbugwe.*

I certify that these signatures or marks have been made in my presence by the principal Mahommedan Chiefs—each by the man noted against it—of their own free will, and without compulsion. The titles shown against each are those held by them among the Mahommedans prior to their return to Uganda. The Treaty was also read in their presence in the vernacular before the King, in public Barza.

Dated Kampala, this 3rd day of June, 1892.

(Signed) F. D. LUGARD, *Captain.*

Agreement.

1. The party formerly calling themselves the "Wa-Fransa" shall in future reside in Buddu, the boundary being the Katonga River. That part of Kamia's country (Buganga) to the south of the Katonga shall be included in Buddu.

2. The islands and the tributary States, such as Koki, shall not be counted as part of Buddu. If Mission extension is contemplated outside of Buddu, permission for the proposed extension shall first be obtained from the Resident at Kampala.

3. All armed men of this party who recently fought against the British shall remain in Buddu. If any armed party wishes to leave Buddu to come to Mengo, or elsewhere, they shall obtain permission to do so, and state the number of guns they have. If armed men enter the remaining part of Uganda without permission they shall be liable to have their arms confiscated.

4. The British flag shall be flown in Buddu, and the employés of the Company passing through Buddu shall be well treated and supplied with food.

5. If the Company builds one or more stations in Buddu every facility shall be given, and the Company's representative and employés shall be treated with all respect,

6. If, after a period of two years from this date, there shall be no reason to entertain any doubt as to the loyalty and good conduct of the people of Buddu, it shall be open to the Resident to modify the above restrictions.

7. All rifles and arms belonging to the Company, and now in the possession of the people of Buddu, shall be returned to Kampala.

8. All the conditions of the Treaty made this day with Mwanga, King of Uganda, shall be observed and carried out, and Mwanga shall be recognized as the sole King of Uganda.

9. The status of Koki shall be as formerly, viz., a tributary State of Uganda. Its revenue shall be collected as formerly, by the Pokino, and messages, &c., to Uganda shall pass through the Chief of Buddu. Shambas, however, are not to be seized or occupied by the people of Buddu, nor is war to be made on Koki without the permission of the Resident.

10. The shambas belonging formerly to the Pokino in Mengo, viz., those occupied by Buddu Chiefs, shall now belong to the people of Buddu.

11. Shambas shall be given to the Chief of Buddu at intervals of one day's march from Mengo to Buddu, so that the people of Buddu may camp each night on their own shambas on the way to and from the capital.

12. The Islands of Luamba and Selinia shall belong to Buddu.

13. The status of the Waziba and of Bwera shall remain unaltered, and the old customs as regards messengers, &c., from Ntali of Ankole.

N.B.—There is nothing in this agreement intended to be prejudicial to the interests of the Roman Catholic religion. It has been made at the express wish of the four leading Roman Catholic Chiefs lately, Kago, Sekibobo, Kimbugwe, and Tamliiti. They prefer to have a separate portion of the country, to be reinstated in their former positions, and they have themselves told me they prefer Buddu to the whole of Singo, Kitungi, &c.

I certify that the above is a true copy.

(Signed) W. GRANT.

Kampala, April 5, 1892.

Report of Dualla.

The following is a private Report from Dualla, the Somali interpreter who accompanied Captain Lugard, and a Mahomedan of strong religious character:—

Dear Sir,

Camp, Aden, September 26, 1892.

I have the pleasure of informing you that I returned in good health from the expedition to Uganda, and landed at Aden on the 20th instant. The adventures of this expedition is though long, but I have shortly detailed them below for your information.

We, that is, I and Captain Lugard with our men, arrived at Uganda with great difficulty and found peace, and leaving our men there we returned to Inyoro Vadilai and brought with us the Soudanese of Emin Pasha. We made different stations on our way from Kamalay to Inyoro, and kept certain number of men in each station.

After our arrival at Uganda the troubles commenced, that is, quarrels between Catholics and Protestants. The fault lies on the Catholics, especially on the priests themselves. I am neither Catholic nor Protestant, and would say the facts of the case. Since our arrival until the day of warfare I was very busy in visiting the Chiefs of either sides, communicating to them the orders of Captain Lugard, and using my own ideas in advising them for peace. To make them believe me that I was not taking part of any side, I knelt and swore, though I was not asked to do so.

The Protestants believed me, mostly the Chiefs, but the Catholics would not, and they were the most troublesome men, because they had arms, ammunition, and more men than the Protestants are, and they hoped to sweep all their enemies away, but they were mistaken.

One Friday a party of Protestants came running in the afternoon to Kampala, and reported that one of their men was killed by the Catholics. Hearing this, Captain Lugard and myself, with a few others, proceeded towards the King's place to inquire into the matter.

After a long time the King allowed an interview, and having presented ourselves before him, Captain Lugard inquired as to the cause of murder.

The King said that the murderer has been summoned to be present here, and asked us to wait. A long time passed, and the murderer did not come; Captain Lugard, on account of ill-health, leaving me to inquire into the matter, left for Kampala.

An hour after Captain Lugard's departure the murderer was brought, and on a question asked by the King that why he killed, the murderer began stating as under:—

"Some days ago one of the Katikiro's men robbed me my gun. I went to Katikiro and asked him to restore it to me. He said that his gun had been robbed by Kauta (the King's cook), who is a Catholic, but that he will call Kauta to return his gun; if he did so, Katikiro said that he will then give my gun back.

"I waited for two or three days, but when it was not returned, and I could not wait further without it, I called two of my men, and ordered to take a jar of 'pombay' (liquor) into the street and pretend selling. If it happens that a Protestant comes to buy, try to snatch his gun away from him. This was done, and a man (Protestant) came to drink, and his gun, according to my instruction, was taken away of him.

"On losing his gun the man cried for assistance of his comrades to get back the gun, and my men, seeing that the men were very close by, ran away; the Protestants followed them. As soon as my house was reached and my men were in, we fired twice at them and they once, but their shot missed and my killed one of them."

When the murderer ended his statement as laid above, the King looked at me with inquiring looks if I did understand the statement of the murderer, but not waiting for my reply he ordered it to be translated and explained to me, though I fully understood all; when this was done the King said that the murderer was not guilty, but the man who ran after his gun was guilty, and thus there was no justice at all for this murder.

I asked the King if he was just in saying this. He said he was right. I said "No;" and when he insisted upon his own statement, I said that I have never before heard of or saw that by any law in the world a murderer has been such released, and that Captain Lugard would not like it. He said that he did not care for our law or country; this is his country and his law must be enforced, and that when the Protestant's gun was taken away from him why did he follow to get it back? And thus if anybody follows a man and be killed, there is no justice for him.

I said that it is impossible that a man will stand quietly when his thing is taken away by force from him without trying to recover it. The King said "No, he must not follow."

I gave an example to him, and that is that if a tiger or lion gets hold of his sheep or lamb and runs with it to a cave, will he follow the animal or not? He said "Yes." Then I said how he objects man from following after his thing. He said "This is not so with men."

When I said if it happened that a gun is taken away from me by one of the servants of the King, and who runs to his (King's) Palace for refuge, I would never stop, but would follow him even to the bedroom of the King, if he goes there, because there is no mercy for a thief.

At last when I saw that I would not be able to move the King I got up to depart, at the same time warning him that Captain Lugard will be sorry by hearing of such an unjust act, and that such injustice will put his country in troubles.

I came back at Kampala, and reported all what passed between me and the King to Captain Lugard, who, of course, was very amazed. Having called some Chiefs he sent them to the King to request him to reconsider the case, but they returned with unsatisfactory result.

The following morning (Saturday) Captain Lugard gave me a letter for the King. I came to him, he was then surrounded with his men, and gave him the letter. He handed it over to a man to read it and translate for him; but to my great surprise when this was read to him he and the men who were present burst laughing.

I waited a while for a reply, and at last I asked the King that I had some verbal message to convey to him besides the letter, and this was this, that the

Captain did not like this act of injustice, and that this might cause war or troubles in the country.

Thereupon the King said that he is afraid the Company, who possess a store of money at Kampala, might lose it; and another man said that the Europeans might also be killed. I angrily replied that they were mistaken in saying this, but that they might lose their country; so I had a good hot dispute with them, they for their country, and myself for the cause of the Company. The King also said that why the Company should interfere in such affairs? I replied that the Company like to see justice done to everybody and peace in the country, and that everybody to be treated alike.

On this the King, and all other Catholics who were present there, cried out that the Company take the part of the Protestants. I replied that they were wrong in forming this opinion, but the Company do better for everybody, and treat the both parties alike; and that it is peculiar that the Protestants say that he (the King) is in favour of the Catholics, and he says that Captain Lugard is in favour of the Protestants; but if Captain and he (the King) join together, and look alike on all the subjects, it would be pleasing and excellent.

All what I said above was of effect to the King, and at last, being displeased on account of the injustice for the murdered man, I returned. From the beginning to the end I found every sign of quarrel in this tone of speaking, and accordingly I reported all what passed there to Captain Lugard, who also was very, very sorry.

Correspondence commenced between Captain Lugard and the King until Sunday morning, when the sound of drums beating for war brought everybody out armed.

Captain Lugard tried his best to put a stop to the war, but it was impossible, when about 10 or 11 o'clock two bullets were fired by the Catholics to the Protestants; one killed a man, and the other wounded a man, from the poor Protestants.

Some of the Chiefs of the Protestants came running to Kampala and informed Captain Lugard with the circumstances, who then wrote letters and sent messengers to the King to let the former case be dropped down, and to send the present murderer of the day's war.

The King sent a man, and on inquiry it was discovered that he was innocent, and the real murderer was not sent.

Captain Lugard again sent messengers and letters, but no satisfactory result was arrived at; when at about 1 o'clock a messenger from Captain Lugard, who was still on his way to the King, the Catholics fired at the Protestants, and then a proper war prevailed, so that it was quite impossible to stop it.

The same morning (Sunday), when there was all probability of taking place of war, Captain Lugard sent in messengers to the priests of both sides with instructions for the priests to join at once at Kampala for their safety, and that conveyances will be supplied to fetch their things.

The Protestant priests joined us, but the Catholics sent word that they were safe there, and that no fear lurked them.

Shortly after the breaking of war the Catholics retreated—that is, escaped—followed by the Protestants. In the meantime Captain Lugard sent Captain Williams with soldiers there. Captain Williams after visiting the King's Palace, who was no more there, went to the Catholic Mission and found the priests in a very bad condition. He turned the Protestants—conquerors—from there, and conveyed the priests safely to Kampala. Captain Lugard then followed to the Mission, and ordered a guard of Soudanese and Somalis to protect and watch their things.

On the following morning, all the things belonging to the Catholic priests were brought to Kampala, and the priests also were supplied with the best hospitality available there, but they were not satisfied and would not be pleased with anything.

In my opinion I consider Captain Lugard a kind, generous, quiet, and of a very good disposition, and one who treats everybody alike (the Protestants, Mahommedans, and Catholics), and that there would be very little like him who would undertake such an affair in such a manner. If it was not him, there would have been very much bloodshed ere long, but through his experience this was much avoided.

I cannot more detail what had passed during this expedition, and hope you will be satisfied with full information by Captain Lugard, who is now on his way home.

The country is very good, but it requires a Commandant like Captain Lugard ; and I hope that all what is done and possessed will not be left and thrown away, but it would be fully possessed, otherwise all the troubles will be waste.

After such a war we at last made peace between the Catholics and Protestants, and as well as Mahommedans living at Uganda, and I believe this will continue as long as Europeans are there.

I am here in good health, and hope you to be in the same ; and would be very grateful if the Directors will be asked to send me a certified extract from all the Reports of Captain Lugard in which he has reported on my character and work.

Hoping to be excused for such a long Report, intruding on your valuable time, I am, &c.

(Signed) DUALLA IDRIS.

To Geo. Mackenzie, Esq., London.

FURTHER PAPERS relating to Uganda.

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Com-
mand of Her Majesty. January 1893.*

LONDON:
PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

UGANDA.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 1 (1893):" C. 6847.]

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
February 1893.*

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., AND
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; OR

JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, AND
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; OR

HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name		Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	Mr. Rodd ..	Telegraphic	Jan. 7, 1893	Uganda Mission. Sir G. Portal hopes to cross Nile before 13th March ..	1
2	Sir G. Portal ..		5,	Ditto. Report of progress as far as Samburu ..	1
3	Acting Consul-General Smith	Telegraphic	Feb. 9,	Ditto. Reached Machakos 28th January ..	2
4	Imperial British East Africa Company	..	18,	Uganda affairs. Copy Report from Captain Williams, 22nd October	2

Further Papers relating to Uganda.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 1 (1893) : " C. 6847.]

No. 1.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received January 7.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, January 7, 1893.

IN a letter, dated the 4th instant, Sir G. H. Portal requests me to inform your Lordship that, certain doubts having been expressed as to his arriving at Uganda before the date fixed for the evacuation, he expects to have crossed the Nile before the 13th March next.

No. 2.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received February 2.)

My Lord,

Samburu, East Africa, January 5, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to make the following brief report upon the progress of my Mission to Uganda.

On the 16th December last, Captain Arthur left Zanzibar with 212 of the Sultan's troops (inclusive of officers), and on the 20th of the same month, accompanied by Mr. Foaker and 280 porters, he left Mombasa for Kikuyu. I have since heard of the satisfactory progress of the party as far as the Tzavo River.

On the 30th December, Colonel Rhodes, Major Owen, and Captain Portal arrived in Zanzibar, and, accompanied by these officers, I proceeded on the 1st January, in Her Majesty's ship "Philomel," to Mombasa, where I arrived the same afternoon. Here I was joined by Mr. Berkeley and Dr. Moffat, and on the following morning left the coast accompanied by the various officers referred to, an escort of twenty-seven soldiers (Zanzibar), left behind for the purpose by Captain Arthur, and 120 porters.

This afternoon we reached Samburu, 35 miles from the coast, and have here been overtaken by Lieutenant Villiers, who informs me that he has been authorized to attach himself to the expedition as one of my Staff, defraying, however, his own expenses throughout.

I trust to reach Machakos on the 21st, and Kikuyu on the 25th, of this month. At the latter station I trust that all food preparations will be sufficiently advanced, by the care of Mr. Foaker and the Imperial British East Africa Company's Superintendent, to permit the whole expedition to proceed towards Uganda forthwith.

I have the honour to add, for the information of your Lordship, that the somewhat large total of 400 porters employed is rendered necessary by the fact, that the food supplies and necessaries of eight Europeans for ten months (calculated at the rate of one box, or load, per man per month) have to be carried, besides their tents and personal luggage, which latter has been strictly limited. Next, trade goods for the purchase of food for the caravan have to be taken, and a certain allowance for the transport of the soldiers' kit and provisions (*i.e.*, twelve porters per company of fifty soldiers), the latter having each a sufficient load with arms, ammunition, accoutrements, and allotted rations. The balance is made up of men carrying general stores, presents, tools, and implements, &c., and includes Headmen, cooks, servants, &c.

I am glad to take this opportunity of placing on record my sense of the great assistance rendered throughout the preparations for the expedition by General Mathews, as also by the officials of the Imperial British East Africa Company.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 3.

Acting Consul-General Smith to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received February 9, 2 P.M.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, February 9, 1893.

PORTAL arrived Machakos 28th January last; all well.

No. 4.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received February 18.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, February 18, 1893.

I AM directed to transmit, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, the inclosed copy of a report received from Captain W. H. Williams, R.A., relating to the affairs of Uganda.

Captain Williams states that all is well in Uganda, and that the country is fast settling down.

I am, &c.

(Signed)

ERNEST L. BENTLEY,

Acting Secretary.

Inclosure in No. 4.

Captain Williams to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Kampalla, October 22, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that all is well in Uganda, Usoga, and Toru. It is my opinion, and I believe that of the missionaries of both parties, that the country is fast settling down, and that no serious disturbance is to be anticipated; trade is reviving, and everywhere the people are building, clearing the roads, making bridges over the swamps, and cultivating. There are, of course, occasional cases of friction between the various parties, some of which might have become serious, but I have been able to award prompt punishment, and I think the people are beginning to see that I have both the will and the power to do substantial justice. I am doing all in my power to work through and with the King and Chiefs so as to in some degree teach them to manage their own affairs.

At Kabba Rega's request I have sent a Waganda as the Company's representative to negotiate peace; I await news from him.

Mr. Grant, with a force of Soudanese, is in Busoga. A white man with an efficient force has long been wanted there to prevent these petty Chiefs from fighting among themselves, and to stop the wholesale robberies which used to go on by Waganda tax-gatherers, who took ten or twenty times what was really brought to Mwanga, who is quite repacious enough. I have fixed the tribute at a reasonable and proper sum, half the ivory tribute, worth, say, 400*l.* per annum, will come to the Company. This, with tax of 8 per cent. on all ivory bought there or in Kavirondo by traders, will help expenses, but it must be remembered that Usoga is a very small country. The ivory comes in from the north. It would pay well to put a trading station at Save, even if only temporarily; I have neither the goods nor the men for the work at present.

From Toru there is no particular news. I have ordered some reductions of the establishment of porters there. Ntali is friendly, and Mr. Reddie hopes to do some good ivory trade with Kavalli and Katunzi (on the Albert Lake) from Fort Wavertree (Fort No. 1).

I have here about 180 Soudanese, mostly from Equatorial provinces; they are doing remarkably well, are very well-behaved, and are contented and happy. I have established a school for the non-commissioned officers and boys and any others who like. I have sent a few more of the old Soudanese privates to the coast, one of the old costs as much as five of the new.

In conclusion of my report I beg to say that I think that the Directors will find, if all goes well, and I see no reason to doubt it, that these countries may be made to nearly, or quite, pay their way, if the strictest economy, foresight, and care be taken in every Department.

I have a very considerable amount of ivory waiting transport to coast.

I have, &c.

(Signed)

W. H. WILLIAMS,

Commanding in Uganda.

FURTHER PAPERS relating to Uganda.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 1 (1893):" C. 6847.]

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Com-
mand of Her Majesty. February 1898.*

LONDON:

PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS,

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

UGANDA.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 3 (1893):" C. 6853.]

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
September 1893.*

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,

PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., AND
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; OR

JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, AND
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; OR

HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	Sir G. Portal ..	Jan. 5, 1893	Progress to date of his Mission.. ..	1
2	" " ..	30,	Arrival at Kikuyu. Difficulties of food supply ..	1
3	" " ..	31,	State of affairs at Kikuyu	2
4	" " ..	Feb. 4,	Arrival of supplies of ammunition at Kikuyu ..	3
5	" " ..	Mar. 23,	Arrival at Kampala on 17th instant ..	3
6	" " ..	27,	Necessity for able transport officer between Uganda and the coast. Recommends Major Eric Smith .	4
7	" " ..	27,	On disposal of the Soudanese engaged by Captain Lugard. Has enlisted 450	4
8	" " ..	28,	Returns a letter sent to King Mwanga by the Imperial British East Africa Company ..	7
9	" " ..	30,	Has retained services of Messrs. Grant, Wilson, and Reddie	8
10	" " ..	30,	On grievances and claims of Catholic party. Letter from Mgr. Hirth	8
11	" " ..	31,	Soudanese soldiery. Steps for paying	11
12	" " ..	Apr. 1,	Withdrawal of the Company. Their flag replaced by Union Jack	11
13	" " ..	6,	Report by Mr. Grant on Soudanese, and forts on western frontier of Uganda. Steps taken ..	11
14	" " ..	6,	Has reoccupied the Company's station in Usoga. Gives reasons	13
15	" " ..	8,	Disagreement between Catholics and Protestants. Sends correspondence respecting, with terms of settlement agreed to by Heads of Protestant and Catholic Missions	13
16	" " ..	8,	On a proposed sphere of influence for the rival Missions	24

Further Papers relating to Uganda.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 3 (1893):" C. 6853.]

No. 1.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received February 2.)

My Lord,

Samburu, East Africa, January 5, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to make the following brief Report upon the progress of my Mission to Uganda.

On the 16th December last, Captain Arthur left Zanzibar with 212 of the Sultan's troops (inclusive of officers), and on the 20th of the same month, accompanied by Mr. Foaker and 280 porters, he left Mombasa for Kikuyu. I have since heard of the satisfactory progress of the party as far as the Tzavo River.

On the 30th December, Colonel Rhodes, Major Owen, and Captain Portal arrived in Zanzibar, and, accompanied by these officers, I proceeded on the 1st January, in Her Majesty's ship "Philomel," to Mombasa, where I arrived the same afternoon. Here I was joined by Mr. Berkeley and Dr. Moffat, and on the following morning left the coast accompanied by the various officers referred to, an escort of twenty-seven soldiers (Zanzibar), left behind for the purpose by Captain Arthur, and 120 porters.

This afternoon we reached Samburu, 35 miles from the coast, and have here been overtaken by Lieutenant Villiers, who informs me that he has been authorized to attach himself to the expedition as one of my Staff, defraying, however, his own expenses throughout.

I trust to reach Machakos on the 21st, and Kikuyu on the 25th, of this month. At the latter station I trust that all food preparations will be sufficiently advanced, by the care of Mr. Foaker and the Imperial British East Africa Company's Superintendent, to permit the whole expedition to proceed towards Uganda forthwith.

I have the honour to add, for the information of your Lordship, that the somewhat large total of 400 porters employed is rendered necessary by the fact, that the food supplies and necessaries of eight Europeans for 10 months (calculated at the rate of one box, or load, per man per month) have to be carried, besides their tents and personal luggage, which latter has been strictly limited. Next, trade goods for the purchase of food for the caravan have to be taken, and a certain allowance for the transport of the soldiers' kit and provisions (*i.e.*, twelve porters per company of fifty soldiers), the latter having each a sufficient load with arms, ammunition, accoutrements, and allotted rations. The balance is made up of men carrying general stores, presents, tools and implements, &c., and includes Headmen, cooks, servants, &c.

I am glad to take this opportunity of placing on record my sense of the great assistance rendered throughout the preparations for the expedition by General Mathews, as also by the officials of the Imperial British East Africa Company.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 2.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received April 10.)

My Lord,

Kikuyu, January 30, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report that I arrived at this station this morning, and found that the first half of my caravan, which started on the 20th December last with Lieutenant Arthur and Mr. Foaker, had reached this place on the 21st instant. It had been arranged that immediately on their arrival at this station these officers should place themselves in communication with the representative of the British East Africa

Company in charge of the district, with a view to procuring sufficient supplies of food for the whole caravan for twenty-three days' march, there being no food in the districts which we have to traverse until we reach Upper Kavirondo, about 300 miles further on.

I regret, however, to have to report that on my arrival, four days ago, at the Company's station at Machakos, I found there 200 of my men and an escort of fifty soldiers who had been sent back by Mr. Foaker and Lieutenant Arthur to procure and bring forward as much grain and flour as they could carry, as no food whatever was procurable in Kikuyu. I was further informed that the district of Kikuyu was in a most dangerous and disturbed state, that the natives were in open war against the Company's forts, and that there would probably be great difficulty and grave delay in collecting the supplies necessary to enable my whole party to proceed on their journey. I immediately therefore decided to leave Mr. Berkeley, Major Owen, Captain Portal, and Mr. Villiers at Machakos with all their baggage, and to utilize all their porters to carry on food for the others. I was also fortunately able, with the help of the Company's officer at Machakos, to engage eighty natives and twenty-six Swahilis to carry loads of flour to Kikuyu under guarantee of strong escort, and I then pushed forward with Colonel Rhodes and Dr. Moffat in order personally to examine the state of affairs.

I propose to submit to your Lordship a Report on the situation at Kikuyu in another despatch, but I am glad to be able to add, as regards our journey, that the delay caused to us will not, I hope, exceed six days; that another party, under escort, has been sent back to Machakos to bring up more grain and also the baggage of the English officers, and that on their arrival here, which should be not later than the 5th proximo, the whole party will be able to commence the second half of the march to Uganda.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 3.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received April 10.)

(Extract.)

Kikuyu, January 31, 1893.

IN my immediately preceding despatch I reported the delay, now reduced, I hope, to six days, which has been caused in the journey of this Commission by the occurrence of troubles in the neighbourhood of the Imperial British East Africa Company's station at Kikuyu. On my arrival here yesterday morning I found the place practically in a state of siege, in spite of the presence here of 150 Zanzibar soldiers belonging to the first half of my caravan, and of a number of armed porters belonging to a caravan led by Mr. Martin, which had just arrived here on its way to the coast. The natives of the district, known as the Wa-Kikuyu, appear to surround the station every day, and to lie in wait, hidden in bushes and grass, in the hope of cutting off stragglers either from the fort or from caravans arriving here.

Although the whole of the surrounding country is cultivated to an exceptional extent, and although in former times food and provisions of all kinds have always been forthcoming to almost any amount, the officer in charge of this station now finds it impossible to purchase a single bag of grain or to enter into any communication with the natives. The garrison obtain their provisions from day to day by sending out strong armed parties to gather the crops themselves from the fields of the natives; parties, escorted by not less than thirty men with rifles, are also sent out to gather fire-wood, get water, and, indeed, most of the necessities of daily life.

A few days ago some of the Company's men were killed by the natives, two others have been wounded, and only yesterday a porter belonging to Mr. Martin's caravan, who had incautiously strayed only 150 yards from the camp, was speared through the back and killed by a tribesman who sprang out of the long grass.

It is extremely difficult to arrive at the causes of this most unsatisfactory state of affairs. It appears to be indisputable that the Wa-Kikuyu have always borne the character of being treacherous and untrustworthy; but, on the other hand, I am assured by Mr. Martin, who has ten years' constant experience of this road, and by native Headmen, that formerly affairs had never come to this pass. It is probable, as Mr. Purkiss states, that the Wa-Kikuyu are encouraged in their hope of driving out the Company from their country by their successful efforts in the same direction about two years ago, when they were able to force the Company's troops, under an English officer, to destroy and abandon their former station of Dagoreti, in this neighbourhood, leaving a large quantity of valuable stores and trade goods and a steel boat, all of which fell

into the hands of the Kikuyu tribes. No subsequent notice appears to have been taken of that reverse, a new station was established at this place, and the Wa-Kikuyu not unnaturally looked upon this result as a decided victory. Troubles broke out again in July of last year, and the safety of this station appears to have been threatened, but the situation was saved by the fortunate arrival of Captain Macdonald, R.E., and the expedition of the railway survey.

After Captain Macdonald's departure peace appears to have been maintained for about three months, and in the meantime Captain Nelson assumed the command of this station. On the 15th November Captain Nelson led an expedition against a neighbouring village at which a messenger of his had been maltreated, burnt the village, and carried off some cattle. On the 10th December a mutiny occurred among the Company's own forces in the fort. Out of a total force of only about 100 men, 55 declared that they would not remain here any longer, that they had been kept here long beyond their stipulated term of service, that no reliefs had been sent up from the coast, and that they refused to serve the Company any more. Captain Nelson succeeded in securing and disarming the majority, if not all, of these men, and dealt out various punishments to them, but there can be no doubt that the knowledge of this state of disaffection within the walls of the fort encouraged the neighbouring Wa-Kikuyu to resume their hostile attitude, and to make a further attempt to drive away the Company's representatives. About a fortnight after this mutiny Captain Nelson died here, on the 26th December, and on the 10th and 11th January determined attempts were made to attack the station itself. A cattle-shed was burnt within 10 yards of the stockade, and on the succeeding day ten soldiers of the Company were killed outside the fort after they had expended all their ammunition.

No. 4.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received April 10.)

My Lord,

Kikuyu Fort, February 4, 1893.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 31st ultimo, I have the honour to report that the difficulty as regards the supply of ammunition for this station has been overcome.

Mr. Martin, who has just left this place with a large caravan on his way to the coast, was fortunately able to leave three cases of Snider cartridges at this fort, and intelligence has just been received that a fresh supply of ammunition is being sent from the coast. The Company's officer in charge should therefore now be able to hold the fort against any attacks which may be made against it by the surrounding tribes.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 5.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received July 25.)

My Lord,

Kampala, March 23, 1893.

IN continuation of previous despatches regarding the progress of my Mission to Uganda, I have the honour to report that, passing Wakoli's on the 8th instant, the expedition under my orders crossed the River Nile on the 12th March, and reached Kampala on the 17th of the same month. On the 20th I exchanged visits with King Mwanga, who had sent deputations to meet me on the road to his capital, and has otherwise endeavoured to receive Her Majesty's Mission with all suitable ceremony.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 6.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

My Lord,

Kampala, March, 27, 1893.

WHATEVER may be the ultimate decision with regard to the retention or evacuation of Uganda, it is evident that a considerable number of months must elapse before the final instructions of Her Majesty's Government on this subject can reach this country. In order, therefore, to replenish the stores at this place and to furnish a sufficient quantity of cloth, &c., for the payment of the porters and soldiers retained here, it will be necessary that a caravan should be dispatched from the coast at as early a date as possible. Details as to the nature of this caravan and the goods required will be furnished in another despatch. A personal examination of the road and of the present system of transport has convinced me that it is most desirable that this service should be intrusted to an officer of higher standing and education than those who have usually been sent up country in charge of caravans. It would also be this officer's duty to see that all the loads which he receives on the coast are properly packed, and are of the quality and nature required for Uganda and the intervening countries. I lay some stress on this point, as it appears that there has hitherto often been a certain amount of confusion in this respect, and that the cloth, beads, &c., sent up at great expense, have been found on arrival to be of a quality not current in Uganda. The officer should also be given a general control over the road and the stations planted along it, outside the Company's territory, and should be allowed somewhat more responsibility and latitude of action than it has hitherto been the custom to intrust to the men placed in charge of the Company's supply caravans.

For this purpose, I would strongly recommend the employment of Major Eric Smith, 1st Life Guards, who is now on the point of leaving Uganda for the coast. Major Smith has already considerable experience in the difficult work of conducting caravans; he is well acquainted with the road, and he speaks the Swahili language fluently. By giving him the sole command of the road between the Company's territory and Uganda, I am convinced that the facilities of transport would be rapidly increased, and therefore its expense lightened; it would be to his own interest to see that existing bridges are maintained in repair and new ones constructed if necessary; and that the whole road is kept as far as possible clear of obstructions. An officer of his standing could also be relied upon not to create unnecessary quarrels with native tribes, who, indeed, already know and respect him all along the route. His experience of Uganda would enable him to supervise the selection and packing of the cloth and trade goods on the coast far better than could be the case if this were intrusted solely to the merchant from whom they are bought, or even to any officer of the Government who has not visited this country.

Pending any decision as to the future of Uganda, I venture to recommend that the services of Major Smith be temporarily retained for this service, which he is willing to accept.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 7.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

(Extract.)

Kampala, March 27, 1893.

ONE of the questions which I find calls here for the most immediate and serious attention is that of the disposal of the armed Soudanese—former soldiers serving in the Egyptian Equatorial Provinces—who were brought from the west side of the Albert Lake, and established by Captain Lugard in a line of stations extending southwards from that lake to the western frontier of Uganda. The people settled in these stations number altogether about 4,500, but of these not more than some 450 have been soldiers, the rest being women, children, armed and unarmed slaves, old men, and followers of every description.

None of these men were enlisted in the Company's service, none of them receive any pay or allowances of any kind,

Since their establishment in these stations in 1891 they do not appear to have been visited by any European officer until quite recently, when Mr. Grant, of the

British East Africa Company, was sent to report on the situation. This gentleman has not yet returned.

Experience in Egypt and elsewhere has proved that these men are capable of being converted into excellent soldiers, especially under English officers. In view, therefore, of the fact that the Soudanese soldiers recruited by the Company in Egypt are now all being withdrawn from this country, and considering that it appears impossible to leave this armed mob on the frontier without serious danger to the whole country, I have decided to send Major Owen and Captain Portal without delay to these forts, there to enlist all the former soldiers of the Egyptian Government temporarily into the English service at a very low rate of pay. About 100 of these recruits, with their women, children, and followers, amounting in all to 1,000 souls, are to be sent to Kampala to take the place of the men who are now leaving for the coast. This will reduce the number at the forts to about 3,500. Two of the more distant stations are to be at once abandoned, and their inhabitants and garrisons concentrated in the two nearer forts, where they will be under the control of the English officers, and where the men enlisted will be drilled and disciplined as quickly as possible.

In taking the step of enlisting these 450 men in the English service, I have carefully avoided anything which might be construed into a pledge for the continued occupation of the country. If a complete withdrawal is eventually decided upon, there will be comparatively little difficulty in disposing of these Soudanese outside of Uganda. Some of them, for instance, might be settled as a colony in a fertile but uninhabited district on the borders of Masailand, where their presence would help to keep that warlike tribe in check, others would be welcomed as soldiers by the Zanzibar Government, while the authorities of the German East Africa Colony would be only too glad to take any of the Soudanese soldiers who would be allowed to accept service with them.

If, on the other hand, it be ultimately decided to retain some control over Uganda, the presence of these men, who by that time should be a drilled and useful body of troops, will be invaluable for the development and pacification of the country, and will, moreover, enable us to dispense with the services of the far more expensive, but less efficient, soldiers brought with me from Zanzibar.

I have the honour to inclose herewith copy of the instructions which I have given to Major Owen in connection with the mission on which he has been dispatched.

Inclosure 1 in No. 7.

Sir G. Portal to Major Owen.

Sir,

Kampala, March 27, 1893.

YOU will proceed with Captain Portal and Mr. Foaker, with a sufficient number of porters, to the station on the borders of the Kwanga division of Singo Province, known as Fort No. 4, where it is expected that you will meet Mr. Grant. Separate instructions are being sent to this gentleman, in virtue of which he will place himself under your orders. You will take with you eleven native Soudanese officers and non-commissioned officers, a nominal list of whom is herewith inclosed.

The principal object of your mission is to enlist in the service of Her Majesty's Government the Soudanese soldiers, formerly in the service of the Egyptian Government, who were left by Captain Lugard in the line of forts extending northwards from Fort No. 4. It is understood that the men are willing to enlist, and that they do not exceed 450 in number. The terms of service which you will offer to them are indicated in the inclosed paper. In view of the uncertainty as to the future course of events in Uganda, you will avoid fixing any particular period of time for the duration of the engagement of these recruits.

For this purpose you or Captain Portal, or both, as well as Mr. Grant, will have to visit each fort personally, and at each you will cause to be read publicly on parade the accompanying letter from Selim Bey, of which a translation is herewith inclosed. It is considered desirable that Forts Nos. 1 and 2 (Wavertree and Lorne) should be altogether evacuated as soon as possible, if, after examination on the spot, you find that this is practicable. With this object, you will make all the arrangements which may be possible for the supply of food at Forts Nos. 3 and 4, and you will encourage the Soudanese already resident there to plant and sow any sort of quick-growing food crops.

You will send back to Kampala as quickly as possible, in charge of Mr. Foaker, 100 Soudanese to be drilled and trained here. These should be drawn from the present occupants of Forts Nos. 3 and 4; they may be accompanied by their women and followers, who will be settled here in some suitable spot. This will probably enable you to settle the whole of the occupants of Forts Nos. 1 and 2 at Nos. 3 and 4 with comparatively little difficulty.

You will explain to any settlers in the neighbourhood of Forts Nos. 1 and 2 that the protection of these is about to be withdrawn, and that they would best consult their own interests by taking up fresh ground in the neighbourhood of Nos. 3 and 4. The Chief Kasagama, now said to be settled behind Nos. 1 and 2, should be encouraged to remove himself and his people to some district under the protection of the forts. The district of Katekwenda is suggested as a place where he might be allowed to settle.

The station on the Salt Lake is at present occupied by armed Swahili porters; you will endeavour to keep open as frequent communication as possible with this post, and to exercise over it as thorough a control as is in your power, but it is not thought desirable that its garrison should be changed for the present.

It is extremely desirable both that communication between the forts and Kampala should be improved without delay, and also that some control should be exercised over the Mohammedans settled in the Province of Katambala. With this object, you will endeavour on your journey to select as good a site as can be found for the establishment of a small post about midway between Kampala and Fort No. 4. As soon as the site is chosen, the building of this station will be undertaken by a detachment from Kampala.

The distance of these forts and the difficulties of communication make it impossible to give very detailed instructions on these subjects, and the method of carrying out the main objects sketched above must be left in great measure to your discretion.

I am, &c.
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

Inclosure 2 in No. 7.

Conditions of Enlistment of Soudanese from Equatorial Provinces.

THESE men are merely taken on by Government without anything being said as to terms of service.

2. The men in the forts become entitled to pay, &c., from the 15th April, 1893.
3. Five companies will be formed, each company consisting of:—

Ration's Rate.	Rank.	Number.	Rate of pay per month.
			Rupees.
4	Yuzbashi	1	65
3	Mulazim Awal	1	50
3	Mulazim Sani	1	36
2	Bash Chawish	1	12
2	Chawish	5	9
1½	Onbashi Asil	5	7
1½	Onbashi Vakeel	10	6
1	Nefar	100	4

With 1 Solkolassi at 120 rupees per month and 5 rations.

4. Clothing:—

Solkolassi—

2 tarbooshes, 2 suits khakee or drill, 2 pairs boots, per annum.

Yuzbashi—

2 tarbooshes, 2 suits khakee or drill, 2 pairs boots, per annum.

Mulazim—

2 tarbooshes, 2 suits khakee or drill, 1 pair boots, per annum.

Rank and file—

2 suits clothes per annum; or, in lieu:—

1 tarboosh per annum.

2½ yards drill, 2½ yards Americani, half-yearly.

4 yards Hindisi or Bombay, half yearly.

5 buttons per annum.

Sergeants and Colour-Sergeants receive one pair of boots every year, if available.

This year each man will receive a blue jersey and a pair of putties, but they are not necessarily to be supplied afterwards, though I recommend that they be given.

5. The men at Kampala already clothed are entitled to a fresh issue of clothing on the 1st July, 1893.

(Signed) W. H. WILLIAMS, *Captain, R.A.*
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.
Kampala, March 29, 1893.

Inclosure 3 in No. 7.

Translation of Selim Bey's Letter.

To the Commanders of the Forts:

THIS letter is to be read at a general parade of the men under your command.

The following is the order of Her Majesty's Commissioner now at Kampala:—

The soldiers late of the Equatorial Provinces will be taken on by the English Government from the 15th April next, and Major Owen and Captain Portal have been appointed Commandant and second in command respectively. Shukri Effendi Ali has been appointed Bimbashi, and Raher Agha Mohamed-en-Nil Sagh in the regiment, and the two regiments will now be amalgamated into one. There will be 5 companies, 5 Yuzbashi, 5 Mulazim Awal, and 5 Mulazim Sani, 5 Bash Chawish, 25 Chawish, 25 Onbashi Awal, 50 Onbashi Vakeel, and 500 privates, and if there are not 500 privates they may enlist some of the Ferrukhs.

[A nominal list of non-commissioned officers follows.]

The Bash Chawish, Chawish, and non-commissioned officers generally will be appointed, and, Inshallah! after a little time cloth will arrive from the coast and the rations will be:—

[Rations, pay, and clothing as in Inclosure No. 2.]

Five hundred zembies (hoes) have been sent out, and the people must cultivate at once in all the forts, and if any man robs or ill-treats natives he is to be put in the guard-room until Major Owen and Captain Portal can dispose of him. And any soldiers who are not fit for the service are to come in here with their wives and families, and the Government will put them down in a good part of the country, and will assist them to begin to cultivate. The regiment will be conducted in the same way as a Soudanese regiment in the Egyptian army. A Yuzbashi may only give three days' fatigue for slight offences, such as being late for parade, &c. He is to inquire first into all crimes, but anything except very light offences to go before the Commandant. All the rifles, ammunition, &c., formerly property of the Egyptian Government, become property of English Government.

(Signed) W. H. WILLIAMS, *Captain, R.A.*
(Signed) SELIM BEY.
Kampala, 11th Ramadan, 1310.

P.S.—Forts Nos. 1 and 2 will probably be broken up, and the people will go to the other forts or Kampala, as Major Owen directs.

S. B.

No. 8.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

My Lord,

Kampala, March 28, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to return herewith a letter which has just been given to me by Captain Williams, addressed by the Directors of the Imperial British East Africa Company to Mwanga. As the Company are on the point of evacuating the country, I have taken upon myself, after consulting with Captain Williams, the responsibility

of not delivering this letter, and will merely assure Mwanga, when I next meet him, that the Directors of the Company sent him their best thanks for his letter of last June.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 9.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

(Extract.)

Kampala, March 30, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report that I have concluded arrangements with Mr. Grant, Mr. Wilson, and Mr. Reddie, at present in the employment of the Imperial British East Africa Company, for the retention of their services in Uganda, under Her Majesty's Government, until such time as a final decision is come to on the whole matter.

No. 10.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

My Lord,

Kampala, March 30, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to inclose herewith copy of a letter which I have received from the Bishop of the French Algerian Mission on the subject of the grievances of the Catholic party and their claim to a redivision of the country in a sense more favourable to them.

The whole question of the rights and claims of the Catholic party will form the subject of a most careful examination and of a subsequent Report to your Lordship. Meanwhile, I feel bound to point out that this letter from M. Hirth, though most courteous and conciliatory in tone, does not quite agree, in some respects, with the Reports which have been furnished to me by Captain Macdonald and by another European gentleman who has recently visited Buddu. It is true, as M. Hirth says, that a very large number of people in Buddu have recently died and are still dying from an epidemic of apparently a most fatal character; but it appears to be hardly correct to attribute this epidemic to the overcrowding caused by the restriction of armed Catholics to that province. The reports which have been furnished to me are to the effect that even now about four-fifths of the whole country in Buddu is uncultivated and uninhabited, although apparently very fertile and well watered. I hope, however, very shortly to visit Buddu, and to examine this question in person.

M. Hirth also complains that new taxes and duties have been imposed on the Buddu Catholics. Of these I can find no trace whatever; in any case, it appears certain that none have been paid.

Again, it is not quite correct to say that Catholics are "forbidden to appear in Uganda or the other countries on the Uyanza," &c. Under the arrangement effected by Captain Lugard, armed bodies of Catholics were forbidden to leave Buddu, but peacefully disposed Catholics are welcome to settle or to travel wherever they like. I am assured that at the present moment there are several hundreds of Catholics living in this town and within half-an-hour of the King's residence.

In my answer to M. Hirth I have only thanked him for his letter, and expressed the hope of being able to discuss these matters with him personally at an early date.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

Inclosure in No. 10.

Mgr. Hirth to Sir G. Portal.

Société des Missionnaires d'Alger,

Vicariat Apostolique du Nyanza,

Du Buddu, le 24 Mars, 1893.

M. le Consul-Général,

NE pouvant venir personnellement à Kampala aussi promptement que je le désirerais, permettez que je vienne par lettre vous offrir mes hommages et mes

félicitations d'heureuse arrivée au Nyanza; je suivrai du plus près qu'il me sera possible, et compte ainsi arriver à la capitale dans les premiers jours d'Avril.

On m'a permis d'espérer que vous voudriez bien, M. le Consul-Général, intervenir efficacement dans le grave conflit qui s'est si malheureusement élevé entre Protestants et Catholiques; je vous en remercie d'avance, ne doutant pas que votre haute perspicacité n'arrive bientôt à discerner toute la vérité.

Je ne crains pas d'avancer que le conflit que vous venez juger, M. le Consul, est un des plus regrettables que l'histoire aura à enregistrer dans cette fin de siècle. On verra difficilement plus de malheurs accumulés sans motif, ni plus de mépris pour les droits de la liberté les plus essentiels, ni enfin plus d'entraves posées à la civilisation dans nos régions; tout cela, c'est l'œuvre de quelques noirs intriguants.

Nos malheurs! Je ne pourrai jamais les énumérer tous. Les feuilles publiques en ont rapporté une minime partie; les mémoires que je recueille en ce moment m'en font découvrir tous les jours de nouveaux et plus profonds. Pour n'en nommer que quelques-uns: Deux des missionnaires qui ont eu part aux événements de 1892, sont en ce moment mourants dans nos stations provisoires, à la suite des fatigues contractées pendant la tourmente; plus de 2,000 femmes et enfants Catholiques restent encore aujourd'hui au milieu des Protestants, privés de la liberté de rejoindre leurs maris ou leurs parents (les Catholiques ont rendu tous les prisonniers Protestants); près d'un tiers au moins des Chrétiens réfugiés au Buddu, sont morts des épidémies qui ont été la suite surtout de la trop grande agglomération de la population; dans la plus noire misère depuis une année, on prétend maintenant encore exiger de nos malheureux exilés, de nouveaux impôts, de nouvelles corvées! . . . Ces quelques détails suffisent pour donner une idée de nos souffrances.

Que vous dirai-je, M. le Consul-Général, des dures chaînes qui ont été forgées à la liberté de notre religion par le parti Protestant? D'après les Congrès Européens "toutes les institutions et entreprises religieuses doivent être protégées et favorisées également, sans distinction de nationalité et des cultes," et voilà que plus de 100,000 Catholiques sont chassés injustement de leur patrie et de leurs foyers, et condamnés à l'exil, *pour l'unique motif de religion*; et il est interdit à leur foi de paraître, soit en Uganda, soit dans les autres pays du Nyanza où flotte le pavillon de la Compagnie.

Songer maintenant à rendre la liberté à la religion Catholique, sans réintégrer d'abord tous les Chefs expulsés dans leurs anciennes places, ou bien, puisque cette mesure est pratiquement impossible, dans des places équivalentes, serait un rêve chimérique. Voilà pourquoi, M. le Consul, j'ose tout d'abord vous prier de rendre aux Chefs Catholiques la part qui leur revient des provinces de Uganda, c'est-à-dire, une part proportionnée à leur nombre, que tous les rapports du Capitaine Lugard lui-même, donnent comme bien supérieur à celui des Protestants. C'est sur ces bases là seulement qu'on pourra établir la paix, et, en dehors de là, il n'y aura jamais qu'asservissement et esclavage, comme nous le constatons depuis quinze mois.

Le libre exercice de la religion Catholique dans toute la région du Nyanza, ramenant dans nos pays la paix et la concorde, sera le seul moyen, au reste, de mettre fin à l'arrêt forcé que subissent ici les intérêts Anglais depuis plus d'une année. L'union nous aurait pu conduire déjà à travers l'Unyoro jusqu'au Lac Albert; la paix aurait achevé aussi de briser les forces du parti Musulman, le seul grand obstacle qui empêche les Européens d'accomplir à l'Équateur et jusqu'au Soudan, leur rôle de civilisateurs.

Mais je dois laisser à d'autres le soin de faire ressortir tous les avantages d'une politique large et conciliante, et je termine cette lettre en vous répétant, M. le Consul-Général: daignez nous donner la paix et la liberté, qui seules guériront nos malheurs: vous le pouvez, puisqu'alors même que vous n'auriez que des forces dix fois moindres, vous n'avez qu'un seul mot à dire pour décider aussitôt du sort de l'Uganda; vous le devez de plus, j'ose le dire, à la justice de notre cause et aussi au sentiment de généreuse libéralité qui a fait jusqu'ici l'honneur de votre nation partout où elle exerce quelque Protectorat.

Vous offrant d'avance, en mon nom et au nom de tous nos Catholiques, l'expression de la plus vive reconnaissance, j'ose vous prier d'agréer, &c.

(Signé)

✠ J. HIRTH,

Des Missions d'Alger, Vic. Ap. du Nyanza.

(Translation.)

*Société des Missionnaires d'Alger,
Vicariat Apostolique du Nyanza,*

M. le Consul-Général,

Buddu, March 24, 1893.

AS I am unable to come myself to Kampala as soon as I should wish, allow me by letter to offer you my respects and my congratulations on your safe arrival at the Nyanza. I will follow up my letter as soon as I can, and hope to be able to reach the capital early in April.

I have been permitted to hope, M. le Consul-Général, that you will be good enough to intervene efficaciously in the serious conflict which has so unfortunately arisen between the Protestants and the Catholics. I thank you beforehand, never doubting that your great perspicacity will shortly discover the whole truth.

I have no hesitation in saying that the conflict which you have come to decide upon is one of the most regrettable which history will have to record of the end of this century. It would be difficult to find a greater accumulation of needless misfortunes, greater disregard for the most essential rights of liberty, or more obstacles placed in the way of civilization in our regions. All this is the work of a few black intriguers.

Our misfortunes! I can never enumerate them all. The public papers have reported but a very small portion of them. The particulars I am now collecting reveal daily new and deeper ones. Only to mention a few: Two of the missionaries who took part in the events of 1892 are at this moment dying in our temporary stations from the hardships undergone in those stormy days; more than 2,000 Catholic women and children are still in the midst of the Protestants, deprived of liberty to rejoin their husbands or parents (the Catholics gave back all their Protestant prisoners); nearly one-third at least of the Christians who took refuge in Buddu have died from epidemics, of which the chief cause was the overcrowding of the population; though they have been in the depths of misery for the last year, our wretched exiles are now to be subjected to new taxes and new *corvées*! . . . These few details will give you an idea of our sufferings.

What shall I say to you, M. le Consul-Général, of the heavy chains which the Protestant party has forged for our religious freedom? According to the European Congresses "all religious institutions and enterprises are to be protected and encouraged equally, without distinction of nationality or creed," and here are more than 100,000 Catholics unjustly expelled from their country and their hearths, and condemned to exile, *solely on account of their religion*, and those of their faith are forbidden to appear either in Uganda or in the other countries of the Nyanza where the Company's flag flies.

It would be a mere dream to think now of restoring freedom to the Catholic religion without first replacing all the exiled Chiefs in their former situations, or, since this step is practically impossible, in equivalent situations. This, M. le Consul, is why I venture at once to beg you to give back to the Catholic Chiefs their share of the Uganda provinces, that is, a share in proportion to their numbers, which all the reports, even those of Captain Lugard himself, give as much higher than those of the Protestants. It is only on these bases that peace can be established, and without them there will never be anything but servitude and slavery as we have seen for the last fifteen months.

The free exercise of the Catholic religion in all the region of the Nyanza, bringing back peace and concord to our countries, will, moreover, be the only way of putting an end to the enforced check which has been placed on English interests here for more than a year past. Union might have taken us already across Unyoro to Lake Albert; peace would also have completed the breaking up of the forces of the Mussulman party, the only great obstacle which prevents Europeans from accomplishing their task of civilization on the Equator and as far as the Soudan.

But I must leave to others the task of bringing out all the advantages of a broad and conciliatory policy, and I conclude this letter by repeating to you, M. le Consul-Général: Accord us peace and liberty, which alone will heal our misfortunes; you can do it, for had you but a tenth of your present force you have but to say a single word to decide at once the fate of Uganda; and you owe it, I venture to say, to the justice of our cause and to the feeling of generous liberality which has up to now been the honour of your country wherever she exercises any form of Protectorate.

I tender you beforehand, in my own name and in that of all our Catholics, the expression of our most lively gratitude, and have, &c.,

(Signed) ✕ J. HIRTH,
Des Missions d'Alger, Vic. Ap. du Nyanza.

No. 11.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

My Lord,

Kampala, March 31, 1893.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 27th instant on the subject of the present situation, and proposed disposal of the Soudanese soldiery and their followers, who were quartered by Captain Lugard in certain forts to the westward of Uganda, I have the honour to report that, after consultation with Captain Williams, who informed me that not only had these men hitherto received no pay, but that no clothes or equipment of any sort had, so far, been issued to them, I came to the conclusion, in view of their approaching temporary enlistment in the service of Her Majesty's Government, that it would be desirable to obtain, by an early opportunity, a supply of clothes, &c., for these soldiers, at the same time as the cloth and other articles necessary for their pay and rations. I have accordingly written to Mr. Rodd, at Zanzibar, on the subject, and requested him to be so good as to superintend the collection and dispatch of these various articles, which form a total of 500 loads.

I should add that a favourable opportunity for their early transport, at a moderate rate, has presented itself through the agency of Mr. Stokes, an Englishman trading in the German sphere.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 12.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

My Lord,

Kampala, April 1, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report that Major Eric Smith has to-day left Kampala for the coast, taking with him all the Company's porters, all the goods which they have decided to remove, and all the Soudanese soldiers recruited in Egypt three years ago, with the exception of a few men who have volunteered to remain here as drill-sergeants and instructors for the new levy of men from the Equatorial Provinces.

Captain Williams will start to-morrow.

After the departure of this caravan, I caused the Company's flag to be hauled down from the flagstaff in this fort, and to be replaced by the Union Jack:

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 13.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

My Lord,

Kampala, April 6, 1893.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 27th ultimo on the subject of the colonies of Soudanese soldiers, slaves, and women established by Captain Lugard on the western frontier of Uganda, I have the honour to inclose herewith extracts from a Report which has just been received from Mr. Grant, an officer of the Company, whom I have temporarily engaged in the service of Her Majesty's Government. Mr. Grant was sent by Captain Williams to inspect and report on the state of affairs existing in all the Soudanese forts.

I would submit that Mr. Grant's Report only shows more clearly the necessity, which I endeavoured to point out in my above-mentioned despatch, of losing no time in placing these Soudanese under European control and discipline. I have already reported that Major Owen has gone to Toru with instructions to send 120 of the ex-soldiers of the Equatorial Province to Kampala, with all their women, children, and

dependents, amounting to about 1,200 persons in all. I have now instructed that officer to send back here a second party of 90 soldiers and all their people, in all about 900. This will enable Major Owen to form the remaining soldiers into two companies of 100 men each, while the force at Kampala will thus be raised to 400 men, who will be organized in four companies. I propose to settle the large majority of these Soudanese immigrants in a suitable spot on the shores of the lake, about 6 miles from the capital. An English officer will be told off to exercise a supervision over them, and to encourage them to cultivate the land which will be allotted to them.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL

Inclosure in No. 13.

Mr. Grant to the Officer commanding in Uganda.

(Extract.)

Ru-unga, Fort No. 4, March 28, 1893.

IN accordance with your letter of instructions of the 12th ultimo, I have the honour to submit my Report on Soudanese and forts in Southern Unyoro, &c., as follows:—

1. On my arrival at Ru-unga, Fort No. 4, I found things fairly satisfactory so far as the Wanyoro were concerned. I made exhaustive inquiries, and was in every instance told that the behaviour of Soudanese towards the natives at the present time is all, or almost all, that could be desired. Hitherto there had been many causes of complaint, such as capturing women, thieving, &c., but now they had entered into quite a different era. All the captives had been freed or restored to their people, and thieving had comparatively become a thing of the past. A Chief of Kabrega's, who is now living near the fort, corroborated above statement, but probably (as he is living near the Soudanese) he would not attempt to reveal any acts of cruelty, in case of being punished if the Soudanese became aware of his having acted as informer.

2. After leaving No. 4 Fort I visited Fort No. 3 (Kinyomozi). The natives there said much the same as those at Fort No. 4.

I next visited Fort No. 2, Butete, or Fort Lorne. Here the news was not so favourable. The natives said they were used as slaves, or even worse than slaves, by the Soudanese. They said their women were raped and maltreated to such an extent that in some cases death was more acceptable to what followed. Two women were produced who informed me that they were captured by Soudanese and ravished. These women swore to the truth of their story. They were unable to identify the men who maltreated them. In every case the natives say the Soudanese slaves are worse than the Soudanese themselves. They capture them, beat them, and make them carry loads. Here I had a corporal called Bilal Rehan discharged from the Askari flogged, and his gun taken from him. He is unfit to be a soldier. He deliberately killed a Munyoro for nothing at all. He asked the Munyoro for food, which was given him. Not being satisfied with the amount, he asked for more. When told that there was no more, as he could see for himself, he coolly lifted his gun and shot the man dead. The corporal's story is slightly different. He admits he shot the man, but first, he says, the man attempted to spear him because he wanted a Munyoro woman to carry a load of food for him.

I hope I have not gone beyond the authority granted me in acting as I did, but I considered the punishment not a whit too severe. It will probably be a lesson to others.

Surur Aga, the officer in command, was not aware that his men committed such atrocities. He said no native ever came to him to complain. Re this fort, apart from the treatment of the natives, I must admit that, so far as I could learn and see, everything inside and outside the fort was kept in excellent order. The sanitary arrangements were much better, and cultivation was carried on to a greater extent than at the other forts. The people at Ru-unga and Kinyomozi have not had much opportunity of cultivating the land, as, until now, they were engaged in constructing their houses and building their forts.

Released two Wanyoro slaves at No. 2 Fort.

At No. 4 Fort I saw only one Munyoro. I was informed that all the Wanyoro had fled from the place previous to my arrival. This Munyoro Chief whom I saw told me much the same as those at other forts. They all want a European. They say if a

"Mzunqu" came to each fort, the Wanyoro who fled would all return and cultivate the land. As it is at present, with exception of a little cultivation near the forts, the country from Ru-unga to Usororo is simply a desert. There are few or no people, and the few who are still in the country say they cannot cultivate, as they reap no benefit from their toil. What is urgently required is a European to superintend each, or at least every two forts. The present state of affairs is very unsatisfactory indeed. The officers, so far as I can see, have little or no control over their men. When they give an order it is seldom or never carried out.

No. 14.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

My Lord,

Kampala, April 6, 1893.

THE country of Usoga, on the east side of the Nile, is claimed by Uganda as a dependency, and it is occasionally called upon to contribute a small subsidy in cattle or ivory. Before the recent war in Uganda, both the Protestant and Catholic Missions had endeavoured to establish stations there, with the result that that country was much excited and disturbed for some time after the cessation of the fighting in Uganda. Both the Missions have now been withdrawn from Usoga, but the Company's representative here found it advisable to maintain a fairly strong garrison at the town of the principal Chief of Usoga. The object of this garrison was not only to keep the peace in Usoga and to insure the safety of the road to the coast, but also to protect the people themselves from the frequent raids into their country which were being made by Waganda in search of ivory, cattle, and women for slaves.

As nearly the whole of the garrison of the Company is now being withdrawn to the coast, and as it appears almost certain that if no force is maintained there fighting or troubles would at once recommence, with the probable result that the road to the coast would be closed, I have sent Lieutenant Arthur with 100 men of the Zanzibar troops to occupy the station evacuated by the Company. Lieutenant Arthur is instructed to suppress as far as possible all inter-tribal fighting, and to prevent raiding parties of Uganda people from entering Usoga.

The whole position of Usoga with regard to this country will be discussed in a later Report.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

No. 15.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

(Extract.)

Kampala, April 8, 1893.

ON my arrival in this country I found that, although there had been no outbreak of hostilities since the termination of the religious war in the spring of last year, nevertheless, that peace could not yet be looked upon as being permanent or assured. The Catholic party, restricted to the Province of Buddu, were in a dangerous state of discontent, and were maintaining an attitude of passive hostility to the King and the Protestants. Mgr. Hirth informed me that, on more than one occasion, a fresh provocation of war by the Catholics has been averted only by his personal influence, and that it was his advice alone which had, more than once during recent months, induced them to reject offers of alliance against the Protestants, which have been made to them by the Mahommedan party. Monseigneur at the same time made no secret of the fact that the Catholics were arming themselves as rapidly as possible, and were selling all their possessions in order to purchase the guns and powder which were being sent in large quantities into Buddu from the neighbouring German territory. The principal causes of this discontent, according to the Catholic contentions, are:—

1. That they are overcrowded in Buddu, which, they say, is not large enough to support the whole of their party.

2. That they are being decimated by a plague, alleged to be caused in great measure by the starving condition of the mass of the population recently driven into that country without means of support.

3. That they have been unjustly treated in being exiled to this province.

4. That they had been led to believe that they would be given a far larger share of the country, and that they even have definite pledges to that effect from Captain Lugard and Captain Williams.

5. That, as they contend that they were in no way responsible for the late war, they should not, in justice, be treated as rebels.

6. That they were not defeated by the Protestants, who now hold all the power and three-fourths of the land, but by the troops of the Company, against whom they had no quarrel and no intention of fighting.

For these and other reasons which need not be detailed, the Catholic party claim a restitution of all the offices of State, Chieftainships, and privileges formerly held by them, and a repartition of territory by which they should be given at least as much as is in the possession of the Protestants.

Mwanga and the Protestant party, on the other hand, complain that, since they have been in Buddu, the Catholics have contributed nothing, either in taxes or in labour, to the maintenance of the King or the administration; that they are illegally detaining the young Princes (sons of Karema), in spite of the expressed wish of the King, their lawful guardian, that they should be brought to the capital; and that the present attitude of the Catholics is a constant threat to the peace of the whole country. Moreover, the Protestants are seriously uneasy, as they know that, in the event of the withdrawal or of the non-interference of the troops at this fort, they would in all probability be thoroughly beaten and driven out of the country on the resumption of war by the Catholics.

Captain Williams and Captain Macdonald also told me that they had done their utmost to effect an amicable redistribution of territory and offices, which should satisfy the Catholic party, before my arrival. Unfortunately, however, their negotiations broke down.

It soon became evident to me that, putting aside any question of justice, it would be unwise to allow the existing state of affairs to continue any longer. The Catholic party in Buddu were rapidly becoming more and more separated from the rest of Uganda, and there seemed to be every probability that in a few months Buddu would grow into an independent, well-armed, and hostile State, within four days' march of the capital of Uganda, and acknowledging as its King one of the sons of the late King Karema, who are now in the hands of the French missionaries. For this reason alone, and for the sake of removing the threatening discontent of the one party and the fears of the other, I should have been willing to recommend an extension of the territory allotted to the Catholics, even although any idea of such extension was opposed by the Protestant Chiefs and by the English Mission.

The case appeared still clearer when I examined the Catholic demands for territory as a right, founded upon promises given to them by responsible officers. As my action in this matter will probably be criticized by some of the more zealous supporters of the Protestant party, I venture to inclose herewith copies of various documents which have been submitted to me.

The first of these is a letter from Père Achte to Captain Lugard, dated the 18th February, 1892, in which he says that "the Catholics accept the English flag and the English Protectorate," and ask, in return, "the division of the country into two distinct parts. The capital of the King to be in the middle. England should have her principal Representative there, and each party, Catholic and Protestant, should have at its centre an officer charged to defend the rights of the people." Some further details are added as to the proposed distribution of offices.

In reply to this, Captain Lugard wrote a letter, dated the 6th March, 1892 (Inclosure 2), in which he said, "If I have guarantees that there will be no danger to the European Resident in the province of the Catholics. . . . I would not object to a division of the country on the conditions you name, but, as I said before, the return of the King is absolutely necessary. . . ., and you, Father Achte, can trust the word of a British officer that when the King has returned I will do my utmost to effect a settlement satisfactory to both parties on the lines you indicate." And, again, in a postscript, "If Mwanga returns as King of Uganda, with whom in the name of the British I have made a Treaty, I can then arrange, by his advice and assistance, how the two parties . . . can be brought to a peaceful settlement, and, if the country is divided, how the boundary should run."

I next inclose (Inclosure 3) copy of a Memorandum by Mgr. Hirth on the Treaty made between Captain Lugard and the Catholic party, by which the latter were restricted to the Buddu Province. Mgr. Hirth brings forth several arguments to show

that the arrangement was unjust, and concludes by denouncing the Treaty and stating that he does not consider it binding on the Catholic party.

Inclosure 4 is another Memorandum by Mgr. Hirth on Captain Lugard's letter to Père Achte above quoted. This document, in which, unfortunately, Mgr. Hirth's opinions are expressed with more force than courtesy, contains further arguments to show the claim of the Catholics to an equal division of territory.

I next inclose (Inclosure 5) copy of a letter from Mgr. Hirth to Captain Williams on the same subject and to the same effect.

Inclosure 6 is an extract from a letter to Captain Williams from Captain Lugard, in which that officer admits that he was pledged to the Catholics in honour to give them more country.

Matters remained in this condition until my arrival, when the question was at once reopened by the letter addressed to me by Mgr. Hirth on the 24th ultimo, copy of which was inclosed in my despatch of the 30th March last.

In view of the uncertainty of the continuance of any British occupation of this country, I was most anxious to avoid imposing on the country any arbitrary decision in the case which would involve the responsibility of Her Majesty's Government, and I used all my endeavours to arrive at a settlement by the mutual consent of the European Heads of the two parties. Eventually, Mgr. Hirth and Bishop Tucker consented to meet in my room to discuss the whole subject.

This meeting took place yesterday. Captain Macdonald was also present, on my suggestion and with the consent of both the Bishops. After a long discussion, lasting over three and a-half hours, in the course of which all hope of an amicable settlement appeared several times to have almost vanished, the Bishops at last consented to sign the Agreement, of which I have the honour to inclose copy herewith. By this arrangement, which is to be carried into effect immediately, the Catholics are given several important offices which will admit them to a fair share in the Councils of State. They also receive an extension of territory nearly equal in area to the whole of Buddu which they now hold. In return for this, the Catholic Bishop undertakes that the young Princes shall be at once brought to the capital, there to reside under the guardianship of the British Resident and within the precincts of the fort. This is a concession to which the King and the native Protestant Chiefs attach the greatest possible importance. It is to be anticipated that considerable difficulties will be thrown by the native Protestant party in the way of the execution of this arrangement, as it appears that, although their adherents are not of sufficient number to do more than occupy isolated portions of the provinces given to them by Captain Lugard, yet they are apt to forget that in the late war the Catholics were defeated, not by the native Protestants, but by the Company's troops, and they are violently opposed to any concessions being made to their rivals. I have, however, great hopes that, if loyal co-operation is given by the members of both the Christian Missions, the whole arrangement may be carried out quickly and with but little friction, and that the last genuine grievance threatening a renewal of the disastrous religious war may thereby be effectually and finally removed.

I am unwilling to conclude this despatch without placing on record my sense of the straightforward and conciliatory tone adopted by Bishop Tucker throughout these negotiations, and of the anxiety which he manifested to come to an agreement which should secure a peace with some prospect of permanence, even at a sacrifice of some of the territorial possessions of the Protestant party.

Inclosure 1 in No. 15.

Père Achte to Captain Lugard.

(Extrait.)

Kasenyi au Kisiba, le 18 Février, 1892.

JE crois que je reste dans mon droit de ministre de Dieu en excitant les Chrétiens à la paix et à la concorde, et que par là je fais une œuvre agréable au Gouvernement Anglais. La parole de Dieu, portant à la paix et à l'union des cœurs, est mon unique désir, ma seule occupation au milieu de nos Baganda. Le Capitaine Williams saura me rendre témoignage de mon respect pour vos droits reconnus, et j'ai été heureux de prouver ce respect par l'empressement que j'ai mis au Kyagwe à visiter Mr. de Winton, lors de son passage, pour offrir en sa personne mes hommages à Sa Majesté la Reine d'Angleterre. Depuis les regrettables événements de ces derniers jours, j'ai eu l'occasion de voir les dispositions favorables des Catholiques envers vous, M. le

Capitaine. Ils espèrent en votre justice, et ils comptent sur votre protection. Le Roi et les grands Chefs Catholiques m'ont prié d'implorer en leur faveur votre justice et votre protection, qui seules peuvent donner la paix dans ce pays, et d'être auprès de vous, M. le Capitaine, l'interprète de leur confiance en vous et de leurs intentions. Le Roi et les Chefs Catholiques acceptent avec joie le Protectorat de l'Angleterre. Ils acceptent le drapeau de ce Protectorat libéral et jaloux des droits de tous ceux qui s'abritent sous les plis de ce drapeau, et non signe de la ruine des Catholiques. Le Roi et les Catholiques vous conjurent, vous, le Représentant de Sa Majesté la Reine d'Angleterre, de leur donner des garanties d'une paix durable. Le passé prouve que de longtemps les Baganda ne pourront s'entendre; leur absolutisme s'y oppose. Ils vous demandent de partager le pays en deux parties distinctes. La capitale du Roi serait au milieu. L'Angleterre y aurait son principal Représentant, et chaque parti, Catholique et Protestant, aurait à son centre un Capitaine chargé de défendre les droits de ses protégés. Kanta, pour l'amour de la paix, se retire et laisse sa place à Sekibobo. Kimbugwe, restant Chef du parti Catholique sous le Protectorat du Gouvernement Anglais, représenté à la capitale dans la personne du premier Capitaine, et dans la province Catholique par le Capitaine qui viendrait y bâtir. (Quand on voudra des barques, Catholiques et Protestants devront demander au Roi un Mbaka pour lever des barques). De cette manière il n'y aurait plus aucun sujet de trouble civil possible, et le pays deviendrait prospère, grâce à la protection de l'Angleterre, qui aurait ainsi au centre de l'Afrique une forte Puissance. Voilà ce que le Roi et les Chefs m'ont prié de vous écrire.

* * * * *

(Translation.)

(Extract.)

Kasenyi, Kisiba, February 18, 1892.

I THINK I am within my right as a minister of God in urging the Christians to peace and concord, and that in this I am doing a work agreeable to the British Government. The word of God, working for peace and union of hearts, is my sole wish, my only occupation in the midst of our Baganda. Captain Williams will bear witness to my respect for your recognized rights, and I was happy to give proof of this by my eagerness in visiting Mr. de Winton when passing through Kyagwe to pay my homage to the Queen of England in his person. After the regrettable events of these last days, I have had occasion to notice how well disposed the Catholics are to you. They have hopes in your justice and rely on your protection. The King and the great Catholic Chiefs have begged me to intercede in their behalf for your justice and protection, which alone can give peace in this country, and to assure you of their reliance on you and of their intentions. The King and the Catholic Chiefs accept joyfully the protection of England. They accept the flag of this liberal Protectorate, a flag jealous of the rights of all those over whom it floats, not a symbol of ruin to the Catholics. The King and the Catholics entreat you, you the Representative of Her Majesty the Queen of England, to give them guarantees for a durable peace. The past proves the Baganda will be unable to agree for a long time; their absolutism is against it. They ask you to divide the country into two distinct parts. The King's capital would be in the centre. England would have her principal Representative there, and each party, Catholic and Protestant, would have a Captain in its midst to defend the rights of his protégés. Kanta, for the love of peace, retires and gives up his place to Sekibobo. Kimbugwe, the Chief of the Catholic party, remaining under the Protectorate of the English Government, would be represented at the capital by the first Captain, and in the Catholic province by the Captain who would come and build there. (When boats are wanted, Catholics and Protestants would have to ask the King for a Mbaka to collect them.) Thus there would be no more civil troubles possible, and the country will become prosperous, thanks to the protection of England, who would thus have a strong Power in the centre of Africa. This is what the King and the Chiefs have begged me to write to you.

* * * * *

Inclosure 2 in No. 15.

Captain Lugard to Père Achte.

(Extract.)

Kampala, March 6, 1892.

I THANK you cordially for your letter. It is, indeed, the work not only of ministers of religion, but of every one who wishes well to this country, to try and bring about peace.

* * * * *

A month ago I wrote to the King and Catholics telling them to return to their old places and their former authority and honour, that if Mwanga did not return at once, I would be forced to place another King on the throne. I also told Monseigneur I would be quite willing to discuss the proposition of a distinct division of the country into two parts—Catholics and Protestants—and if it should be proved that this was the best means of insuring a lasting peace I would agree. But I told Monseigneur many, many times that it was absolutely necessary that the King should return at once, so that I could hold the country as a Christian country under a Christian King against any attempt of the Mahommedans to bring their King by force. The Catholics would not accept my liberal offer, and the King did not return.

* * * * *

If I have guarantees that there will be no danger to the European Resident in the province of the Catholics, and that they will treat him with respect and obey his orders, and his life and the lives of the garrison will be safe under him, I would not object to a division of the country on the conditions you name; but, as I have before said, the return of the King at once is absolutely necessary that I may avoid bringing another King. And you, Father Achte, can trust the word of a British officer that when the King has returned I will do my utmost to effect a settlement satisfactory to both parties on the lines you indicate.

* * * * *

Do not let the Catholics think I have any bias against them. It is not so. Many of their leading Chiefs are my best friends in Uganda, and I know that the lesser people who are bitter against the English are only poor savages barely learning the outlines of civilization and ignorant of that grand "charity which beareth all things," which both the Catholic and the Protestant faith should teach.

* * * * *

P.S.—. . . . If Mwanga wishes to be a just King of all Uganda, Protestants and Catholics alike, it is right that he should return and make the arrangement of the division of the land, &c., with me. If he will not return, and wishes everything settled first, then he acts as though he were King of the Catholics only, and not of the Protestants.

If he returns as King of Uganda, with whom in the name of the British I have made a Treaty, I can then arrange, by his advice and assistance, how best the two parties of his people who have quarrelled can be brought to a peaceful settlement, and if the country is divided how the boundary should run.

* * * * *

Inclosure 3 in No. 15.

Mgr. Hirth to Captain Williams, R.A.

M. le Capitaine,

Rubaga, le 29 Décembre, 1892.

J'AI eu l'honneur hier de vous envoyer une petite note au sujet des Musulmans de ces pays. Vous permettrez que j'use de la même liberté aujourd'hui pour vous communiquer mes réflexions personnelles au sujet d'un nouveau partage à faire des provinces de l'Uganda. Ces réflexions complètent le double travail que je vous envoie ci-joint:—

1. Traduction d'une lettre du Capitaine Lugard au Père Achte, suivie de quelques remarques.

2. Appréciations des Catholiques sur les treize Articles du Traité du 5 Avril.

Je me permets donc de vous faire savoir qu'à mon humble avis un partage loyal est une dette de justice envers les Catholiques, et de plus, ce partage aura les plus grandes conséquences pour l'avenir de la Colonie.

(a.) Dette de justice. La plus grande partie du pays doit revenir au parti le plus nombreux, et un dépouillement illégal fait par la force des armes, ne saurait priver de son droit le parti qui est légitime possesseur; c'est un principe de droit naturel. Or, sans conteste, le parti le plus nombreux, en Janvier 1892, était le parti Catholique, le Capitaine Lugard a été assez impartial pour le publier dans un Rapport qui a fait le tour de l'Europe. Aujourd'hui, encore, quoique les moyens les plus odieux aient été employés pour diminuer les forces du parti, les Catholiques sont, au moins, encore aussi forts que les Protestants livrés à leurs seules ressources. Quelles raisons peut-on alléguer pour leur donner à peine un septième ou un huitième du pays? J'aime à croire que ces raisons pourront m'être connues.

J'ai parlé de procédés odieux. En voici quelques-uns:—

1. Cinquante mille personnes qui commençaient à se faire instruire de la religion Catholique, enlevées par la guerre.

2. Émigration dans le Buddu empêchée de toutes manières par les Bagandas, par les moyens violents, comme caravanes arrêtées et prises, par l'éloignement du pays, par les calomnies répandues.

3. Le Roi incorporé de force au parti Protestant.

4. Menaces de guerre continuelles contre les Catholiques depuis Avril 1892.

5. Impossibilité pour les Catholiques de séjourner à la capitale.

6. Impossibilité même pour les missionnaires d'y prolonger leur séjour dans les conditions actuelles.

7. Persécution des rares Catholiques restés disséminés au milieu des Protestants. On leur enlève leurs propriétés.

8. Femmes et enfants détenus par les Protestants depuis le Traité, contre le droits des gens, &c. Cela suffit, je pense, pour prouver ce que j'ai avancé.

Puisqu'il me semble pas possible maintenant de dédommager complètement les Catholiques des pertes si graves qu'ils ont subies contre toute justice, laissez-moi espérer, au moins, M. le Capitaine, de votre justice impartiale et non prévenue, un *partage égal de toutes les provinces et des îles* entre les deux parties.

(b.) Il est dans l'intérêt de la Colonie aussi que le partage soit en *deux parties égales*. Un pareil partage peut seul apaiser les rancunes, prévenir de nouvelles guerres, et par le fait, prévenir de grosses dépenses d'hommes, et d'argent.

Par un partage loyal, on favorisera d'ailleurs l'extension des Missions Catholiques, et à propos de ces Missions, je ne crains pas de m'avancer trop en disant que celles-ci seules peuvent offrir une barrière suffisante aux progrès effrayants des Musulmans. Quant aux Missions Protestantes, elles se laisseront plutôt absorber par le Mahométisme, ce qui serait un grand malheur pour ces pays dont les progrès dans la civilisation seraient ainsi retardés de plusieurs siècles.

Je ne crois pas devoir insister davantage sur cette question: encore une fois, je laisse à votre haute impartialité le soin de prononcer. Si vous parlez selon la justice, le parti Protestant qui *se dit* aujourd'hui le plus fort, jettera les hauts cris; il a pris l'habitude de le faire chaque fois qu'il veut remporter quelque victoire. Mais il est bien prouvé aussi par les faits passés, que chaque fois qu'on a su imposer à ce parti un ordre ferme et clair, il a dû se soumettre.

J'aime à croire, Capitaine, qu'autant qu'il sera en votre pouvoir, vous donnerez, ou ferez donner, cet ordre si décisif pour l'avenir de l'Uganda, et que vous aurez pitié de tout un peuple d'infortunés, depuis un an bannis de leur pays et privés de tout.

Veuillez agréer d'avance, M. le Capitaine, avec notre vive gratitude, l'hommage de la sincère reconnaissance de tout ce peuple. Je vous prie d'agréer, &c.

(Signé) ✕ J. HIRTH,

Vic. Ap. du Nyanza.

(Translation.)

Sir,

Rubaga, December 29, 1892.

I HAD the honour of sending you yesterday a short note on the subject of the Mussulmans in this country. You will allow me to take the same liberty to-day for the purpose of communicating to you my personal views on the subject of a fresh partition of the Uganda provinces. These views are the complement of the two papers I send you herewith:—

1. Translation of a letter from Captain Lugard to Father Achte, followed by some remarks.

2. Observations of the Catholics on the thirteen Articles of the Treaty of the 5th April.

I take the liberty, therefore, of informing you that in my humble opinion a loyal partition is a debt of justice to the Catholics, and that such a partition will moreover have the most important results on the future of the Colony.

(a.) Debt of justice. The larger part of the country ought to belong to that party which is the most numerous, and the being deprived of it illegally by force of arms cannot be held to take away the rights of those who are the legitimate owners—that is a principle of natural law. Now there is no question but that the more numerous party in January 1892 was the Catholic party, as indeed Captain Lugard was impartial enough to state in a report which has been widely circulated in Europe. Even at the present moment, in spite of the most disgraceful means having been employed to diminish the numbers of their party, the Catholics would still, to say the least, be as strong as the Protestants, if these latter were left to their own resources. What reasons can be adduced for giving to them what amounts to scarcely a seventh or eighth of the country? I fancy I know what those reasons are.

I have spoken of hateful proceedings. Here are a few specimens:—

1. 50,000 people who were beginning to be instructed in the Catholic faith swept off by the war.

2. Emigration in Buddu hindered in every possible way by the Bagandas, by violent means such as caravans stopped and seized, banishment from the country, and the spreading of calumnious reports.

3. The King forced into the Protestant party.

4. Continual threats of war against the Catholics since April 1892.

5. The sojourn of Catholics in the capital rendered impossible.

6. The further sojourn even of the missionaries rendered impossible as things are.

7. Persecution of the few Catholics who remain scattered among the Protestants. Their property is taken away.

8. Women and children detained by the Protestants since the Treaty, contrary to international law, &c. This, I think, is sufficient to prove the truth of my allegations.

Since I consider it is not possible completely to indemnify the Catholics for the serious losses which, contrary to every principle of justice, they have suffered, I venture to hope, Sir, from your impartial and unbiassed justice, at any rate *an equal partition between the two parties of the whole of the provinces and islands.*

(b.) It is to the interest of the Colony that the partition should be into *two equal parts*. It is such a partition alone which can allay irritation, prevent fresh wars, and, *ipso facto*, prevent a great expenditure, both in men and money.

A fair division, too, will favour the extension of the Catholic Missions, and while on this subject I do not think I am saying too much when I maintain it is they alone who can oppose a sufficient barrier to the alarming progress made by the Mussulmans. With regard to the Protestant Missions, they are more likely to be absorbed by Mahommedanism, an event which would be a great calamity for this country, the progress of which in civilization would be thus retarded for several centuries.

There is, I think, no need for me to insist further on this question: once more I leave it to your impartiality to decide. If you do so in accordance with the dictates of justice, the Protestant party, which now *professes* to be the stronger, will protest energetically; it is their habit every time they want to gain some advantage. But it is also proved by the history of the past that they have been obliged to submit to such orders as have been given to them with clearness and decision.

I feel sure, Captain, that so far as lies in your power you will give, or cause to be given, an order so decisive of the future of Uganda, and that you will take compassion on an unfortunate people who have now, for a whole year, been banished from their country and stripped of everything.

Accept beforehand, together with our most lively gratitude, the assurance of the sincere gratitude of all these people.

I have, &c.

(Signed) ✱ J. HIRTH,
Vic. Ap. du Nyanza.

*Observations of the Catholics on the Treaty of April 5, 1892.**

ARTICLE I.—Les Catholiques n'ont donc guère qu'un huitième de tout l'Uganda. Les Musulmans dont le parti n'existait plus en Uganda ont obtenu un huitième. Les Protestants gardent environ six huitièmes; car toutes les îles = 2 fois le Buddu; Singo et Kaggo = 2 fois le Buddu; Kaima et Kyagwe = 1 fois le Buddu; Bulemweji et Vagema = 1 fois le Buddu.

Mr. Ashe lui-même a avoué que les Protestants avaient trop de pays. Aussi le parti a-t-il dû mettre des enfants pour administrer tout ce pays, tandis que les Catholiques, plus nombreux, meurent de la peste et de la faim dans leur unique province. Cet Article est de plus une atteinte directe à la liberté du culte Catholique.

Article II.—Absolument arbitraire et contraire aux Conventions de Berlin et de Bruxelles.

Article III.—La guerre n'est donc pas une querelle entre Baganda, mais une attaque du fort contre les Catholiques. Cet Article leur a fermé le chemin de la capitale, vu l'état de trouble de ce pays. Les Musulmans, coupeurs de chemin, ont droit de voyager avec leurs armes; les Catholiques, non.

Article IV.—Les Catholiques, ne pouvant obtenir par le passé aucune justice de Kampala, devenu Protestant et Musulman, ont demandé d'eux-mêmes au milieu d'eux un agent de la Compagnie, persuadés qu'ils auraient ainsi quelqu'un qui plaiderait au besoin leur cause; ils attendent toujours.

Article V.—Les Catholiques ont concouru comme les Protestants à faire les travaux de Kampala.

Article VI.—Toujours les Catholiques traités en révoltés: c'est une insulte ajoutée à la trahison. Les vrais auteurs du Traité savent fort bien que dans deux ans les Protestants ne seront pas disposés à lâcher ce qu'ils retiennent de force aujourd'hui; personne ne peut s'y tromper.

Article VII.—De quel droit ces fusils ont-ils été distribués? . . . Même les fusils du fort, que les Catholiques ont pris entre les mains des Protestants, il faut les rendre! Quand est-ce qu'on nous rendra les nôtres? Le fort a refusé de faire rendre les fusils enlevés si injustement aux missionnaires.

Article VIII.—Plus de la moitié du pays, obligé à des Conventions et des lois qui n'ont jamais été promulguées, et qui sont maintenant encore tenues le plus grand secret.

Article IX.—Cette clause renferme un piège. Le Koki est tributaire du Pokino, Catholique; or, on le ferme à l'influence religieuse des missionnaires. Depuis lors, le Koki devient le rendez-vous des Protestants; c'est pour vous préparer donc une nouvelle guerre, nous prendre à dos, et achever de nous exterminer!

Article X.—Il s'agit de la petite propriété à laquelle chaque Chef de l'Uganda a droit à la capitale comme pied-à-terre, dans ses visites au Roi. Clause inutile du moment que les Catholiques ne peuvent venir à la capitale.

Article XI.—Tant qu'il n'y aura pas une ligne de villages Catholiques sur toute la route, le chemin de la capitale sera impraticable pour les Catholiques.

Article XII.—On enlève toutes leurs îles aux Catholiques. Les deux petites qu'on leur laisse comme par dérision, comptant 400 habitants environ. Elles sont tellement enclavées dans les possessions Protestantes, que pour éviter les conflits on a dû éviter de les occuper.

Article XIII.—Le pays de Ntali, Ankori, a toujours été regardé comme le "Hinterland" du Buddu; même remarque que pour le Koki: c'est un piège.

Je laisse à juger après toutes ces observations le N.B., que dit qu'on ne veut pas étouffer la foi Catholique.

Les Catholiques, dit cette note, ne veulent que le Buddu! Il ne me reste pas d'expression pour flétrir ce dernier trait. On réunira sans doute un jour toutes les demandes faites par les uns, à l'effet d'obtenir un partage équitable, ainsi que les promesses faites par les autres pour accorder ce partage, et l'histoire impartiale jugera.

Un mot encore à propos de la notification du Traité. Le Père Brard était alors le délégué de Monseigneur auprès du fort pour sauvegarder les intérêts de notre religion; on oublie de lui communiquer même le Traité. Les deux Chefs Catholiques qui signèrent (et on eut soin de choisir les deux caractères les plus faibles, deux hommes qui ne pouvaient comprendre le Kiswahili qu'on leur parlait), ces deux Chefs

* See "Africa No. 2 (1893)," p. 98.

ne signèrent que sous la pression d'une nécessité à laquelle ils auraient essayé inutilement d'échapper.

Conclusion.—Je dénonce donc le Traité du 5 Avril, 1892, comme un acte absolument invalide, qui n'oblige nullement les Catholiques en conscience. Il doit être remplacé par un acte juste et légal.

Rubaga, le 28 Décembre, 1892.

(Signé)

✕ J. HIRTH,
Vic. Ap. du Nyanza.

(Translation.)

ARTICLE I.—The Catholics have only an eighth of the whole of Uganda. The Mussulmans, whose party had died out in Uganda, have obtained an eighth. The Protestants keep about six-eighths; for all the islands = twice Buddu; Singo and Kaggo = twice Buddu; Kaima and Kyagwe = once Buddu; Bulemweji and Vagema = once Buddu.

Mr. Ashe himself has confessed that the Protestants have got too much country, and this party has accordingly been obliged to employ children to administer all this country, while the more numerous Catholics are dying of hunger and disease in their one province. This Article is besides a direct infringement of the liberty of Catholic worship.

Article II.—Absolutely arbitrary and contrary to the Conventions of Berlin and Brussels.

Article III.—The war is, therefore, not a quarrel between Baganda, but an attack on the Catholics by the Fort. This Article, in view of the disturbed state of the country, closes the road to the capital as far as they are concerned. The Mussulmans, who have closed the road, are allowed to travel armed, but the Catholics are not.

Article IV.—The Catholics, unable in the past to obtain any justice from Kampala, become Protestant and Mussulman, have of their own accord applied to have an agent of the Company among them, in the persuasion that they would thus have some one who, if need were, would plead their cause. They are still waiting.

Article V.—The Catholics took an equal part with the Protestants in the construction of the works at Kampala.

Article VI.—The Catholics are always treated as if they were rebels. It is insult added to treachery. The real authors of the Treaty are quite aware that in two years' time the Protestants will not be disposed to give up what they are at present keeping by force; on this point no misapprehension can exist.

Article VII.—By what right have these guns been distributed? Even the guns belonging to the Fort, that the Catholics took from the Protestants, have to be given up. When will ours be given back? The Fort has refused to cause the guns to be given back which were so unjustly taken away from the missionaries.

Article VIII.—More than half the country is bound by Conventions and Laws that have never been made public, and even now are kept absolutely secret.

Article IX.—This clause is a snare. Koki is a tributary of the Pokino, who is Catholic, and yet it is closed to the religious influence of the missionaries. It has since become a rendezvous for the Protestants. And for what object but to prepare for another war, take us in the rear, and finally exterminate us?

Article X.—This deals with the small dwelling to which every Uganda Chief is entitled in the capital when he pays a visit to the King. It is a clause which is quite useless if the Catholics cannot come to the capital.

Article XI.—As long as there is not a line of Catholic villages all along the road, Catholics will be unable to use that which leads to the capital.

Article XII.—The Catholics are deprived of all their islands. The two small ones left to them, as if in derision, hold about 400 inhabitants. These are so wedged in the Protestant possessions that, to avoid collisions, their occupation had to be avoided.

Article XIII.—The country of Ntali, Ankori, has always been considered as the "Hinterland" of Buddu. The same remark applies to Koki: the clause is a snare.

After all this there is no need for me to say anything with regard to the value to be attached to the N.B., which declares that there is no desire to suppress the Catholic faith.

This note declares that the Catholics want nothing more than Buddu. I have no words to characterize this last assertion. Some day no doubt all the demands that the one side has made for an equitable division, and all the promises made by the other to make such a division, will be collected, and impartial history will decide.

One word more as to the notification of the Treaty. Father Brard was then the representative whom Monseigneur accredited to the Fort, with the object of looking after the interests of our faith; the Treaty was not even so much as communicated to him. The two Catholic Chiefs who signed—and care was taken to select the two whose characters were the weakest, and who could not understand the Kiswahili in which they were addressed—these two Chiefs only signed under the pressure of a necessity from which it would have been useless for them to have tried to escape.

Conclusion.—I accordingly denounce the Treaty of the 5th April, 1892, as an act which is absolutely invalid, and by which Catholics are in no way bound in conscience. It should be replaced by an act which is just and legal.

(Signed)

✠ J. HIRTH,

Vic. Ap. du Nyanza.

Rubaga, December 28, 1892.

Inclosure 5 in No. 15.

Some Remarks on the Letter from Captain Lugard to Père Achte.

1. MONSEIGNEUR a proposé au Capitaine dès le 25 Janvier *le partage loyal du pays*, comme seule solution possible aux difficultés. Or, le Capitaine Lugard, dans toutes ses lettres au Roi, écrites jusqu'au 30 Janvier, massacre de Bulingugwé, n'a jamais proposé aux Catholiques que de *rentrer dans les charges* dont on venait de les chasser; ce qui était inadmissible pour eux. C'est pour cette raison que le Roi n'est pas rentré dès Janvier.

2. "Le Roi ne revient pas." C'est qu'il craignait, et les Catholiques avec lui, un guet-apens. Et de fait, leurs soupçons n'étaient que trop fondés. Plus tard le Roi fut à peine livré, qu'on le força de changer de religion, et de suivre le parti Protestant.

3. Cela prouve bien que c'est le Capitaine qui faisait la guerre aux Catholiques. C'est ce que les deux Capitaines ont déclaré d'ailleurs au fort même, aux Pères Guillermain et Gaudibert.

4. *Voici les conditions en question*: "Ils" (les Catholiques) "demandent de partager le pays en deux parties distinctes: la capitale du Roi serait au milieu. L'Angleterre aurait son principal Représentant à la capitale, et chaque partie, Catholique et Protestante, aurait à son centre un Capitaine Anglais, chargé de défendre les intérêts de ses protégés." Pendant le séjour des missionnaires au fort, les Capitaines, en présence des Pères Guillermain et Gaudibert, ont été plus explicites sur la question du partage des provinces. Les Catholiques devaient avoir, en sus du Buddu, Kamia, Mugema, et une partie de Singo; ils devaient être séparés des Protestants par une large route partant de la capitale et se rendant à Toru, en coupant Singo en deux. Plus tard, le Capitaine Lugard a avoué lui-même au Père Brard qu'il avait réellement fait ces propositions aux deux Pères. Tous ces missionnaires sont en ce moment à la capitale.

5. "Mais vous, Père Achte!" Malheureusement, tout ceci est devenu une éclatante supercherie qui en ce moment a dû être publiée en Europe.

6. "Être impartial." Je renvoie aux faits, aux clauses du Traité imposé le 5 Avril.

7. "Mais vous ferez-vous?" Nous avons voulu nous fier à cette parole, et c'a été pour notre malheur; il en est sorti le Traité connu.

Enfin, je dois faire remarquer que le Père Guillermain lui-même était porteur de la lettre du Capitaine: le jour même qu'il la remit au Roi, celui-ci partit. On ne pourra pas dire que les Catholiques n'aient pas rempli leurs conditions.

Quant au Capitaine, pour se justifier plus tard du reproche qui lui fut fait d'avoir manqué à "fide Britannica et militari," voici ce qu'il dut produire: l'attaque de l'Ile de Kome par les Catholiques l'avait délié de la parole donnée. Il oubliait que l'Ile de Kome, à une journée de Munyangu, avait été attaqué du 11 au 15 Février, c'est-à-dire, vingt à vingt-cinq jours avant qu'il écrivit sa lettre, datée du 7 Mars, et que l'attaque fut faite non par les Catholiques, qui n'y prirent aucune part, mais par le parti païen, dont le Roi est également le Chef.

(Signé)

✠ J. HIRTH,

Vic. Ap. du Nyanza.

Rubaga, le 28 Décembre, 1892.

(Translation.)

1. SO long ago as the 25th January Monseigneur proposed the *loyal partition* of the country to Captain Lugard as the only possible solution of the difficulty. But in all his letters to the King up to the 30th January, the date of the massacre of Bulingugwé, the only proposal which Captain Lugard made to the Catholics was that they should *be restored to the positions* from which they had been expelled; a proposal which they could not entertain. It was on this account that the King did not return in January.

2. "The King does not return." Because he and the Catholics were afraid of falling into a trap, and their suspicions were as a matter of fact only too well founded. Later on, scarcely had the King been surrendered than he was forced to change his religion and to attach himself to the Protestant party.

3. This is a good proof that it was the Captain who made war on the Catholics, as, indeed, the two Captains themselves declared at the Fort to Fathers Guillermain and Gaudibert.

4. The following are the conditions referred to: "They—the Catholics—want to have the country divided into two distinct parts: the King's capital would be in the middle. The chief English Representative would be at the capital, and each party, Catholic and Protestant, would have an English Captain in its midst, whose business it would be to defend the interests of his protégés. During the stay of the missionaries at the Fort, the Captains, in the presence of Fathers Guillermain and Gaudibert, were more explicit as to the question of the partition of the provinces. The Catholics were to have, besides Buddu, Kamia, and Mugema, and part of Singo; they were to be separated from the Protestants by a wide road going from the capital to Toru, dividing Singo in half. Later on Captain Lugard confessed to Father Brard that he had really made these proposals to the two Fathers. All these missionaries are at this moment at the capital.

5. "But you, Father Achte!" Unfortunately, this has become a flagrant fraud which must by now have been published in Europe.

6. "To be impartial." I refer you to the facts, to the clauses of the Treaty of the 5th April.

7. "But will you trust yourselves?" We trusted that word, and it was for our misfortune; the result of it was the Treaty as it is known.

Finally, I must point out that Father Guillermain himself conveyed the Captain's letter: the day he delivered it to the King, the latter left. It cannot be said that the Catholics did not fulfil their conditions.

As for the Captain, in order to clear himself later on of the reproach of having been false "*fide Britannica et militari*," he had to produce this excuse: the attack on the Island of Kome by the Catholics had released him from his promise. He forgot that the Island of Kome, a day's journey from Munyangu, had been attacked from the 11th to the 15th February, *i.e.*, twenty to twenty-five days before he wrote his letter dated the 7th March, and that the attack was made not by the Catholics, who took no part in it, but by the heathen party, of whom the King is equally the Chief.

(Signed)

✱ J. HIRTH,

Vic. Ap. of Nyanza.

Rubaga, December 28, 1892.

Inclosure 6 in No. 15.

Captain Lugard to Captain Williams, R.A.

(Extract.)

Kampala, April 15, 1892.

THINGS are pretty awkward here. The Protestants have insulted me, and decline to carry out my wishes. I wish you were here, for as you will remain when I go down, it is right you should give your opinion on the question. I told them that I had said all along that if the Roman Catholics accepted our terms quietly I wished to throw in some "*bonne bouche*" at the end—either a bit more country, or an island, or a Chieftainship—what they liked. I said I was pledged to them in honour. Both you and I had spoken of a bit of Kamia's country to them.

*

*

*

*

*

*

Inclosure 7 in No. 15.

Agreement between the Heads of Catholic and Protestant Missions as to the Redistribution of Offices and Territory which they undertake to support.

1. THAT there be two Katikiros, one for the Protestants and one for the Catholics. The appointments to these posts to be approved by the Resident. The office of Kimbugwe to be suppressed.

2. That there be two Majasi (Chiefs of soldiers), one for Catholics and one for Protestants; both to reside at the capital, and to be under the superintendence of the Resident.

3. That there be two Gabunga (Chiefs of canoes), one for Catholics and one for Protestants. The appointments to be approved by the Resident.

4. The Rubuga to be Catholic, and, after the death of the present holder, the office to be abolished.

5. The Province of Kamia, the Island of Sesse, and the district of Lwekula, and the Shambas of Mwanika, through Majama to the capital, to be given to the Catholics, in addition to Buddu.

6. The sons of Karema to be brought at once to the capital, and to reside in the charge of the Resident and within the precincts of the fort.

(Signed)

ALFRED, Bp., E. Eq. Africa.

J. HIRTH, Vic. Ap., Nyanza.

G. H. PORTAL, Her Majesty's Commissioner and
Consul-General.

Kampala, April 7, 1893.

(Signed)

J. R. L. MACDONALD, Captain, R.E.

True copy :

(Signed)

ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY.

No. 16.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received June 27.)

My Lord,

Kampala, April 8, 1893.

IN continuation of my immediately preceding despatch, I have the honour to report that, on the conclusion of the Agreement respecting the territorial and political divisions between Catholics and Protestants in Uganda itself, I submitted to the two Bishops the expediency of arriving at some understanding as to Mission extension in the future, which should be a safeguard against the recurrence, in the neighbouring countries within the British sphere, of the lamentable events which have cost so many lives and been such a reproach to Christianity in Uganda itself. Both the Bishops at once admitted that some such mutual arrangement was greatly to be desired, but each added that he was not at liberty to bind himself to restrict in any way his sphere of religious work without the consent of the Vatican on the one side, and of the Committee of the Church Missionary Society on the other.

I then suggested that the object might be attained if they could now agree upon a purely temporary arrangement, and that there would be every reason to hope that, if such a *modus vivendi* were recommended by them to their respective authorities, it might be allowed to remain in force for a limited time, or until the dangerous excitability and fanaticism of the natives had been to some extent calmed by Christian teaching and by the absence of rivalry in the immediate neighbourhood. I was careful to explain that I wished to take no official part in the discussion, and that, if any agreement could be come to, it must be simply in the nature of an understanding between the Heads of the Missions themselves. Mgr. Hirth then suggested that the Church Missionary Society should, for the present at all events, undertake to work only eastward of the Nile, and towards the Indian Ocean, leaving all the north and west to the Catholics. Bishop Tucker demurred to this, and it soon appeared that each Mission was desirous of establishing a station near Mount Ruwenzori, in the district of Toru. As the people of this region are in constant communication with Uganda, and are reported to be of a similarly excitable nature, it appeared more than probable that the simultaneous establishment of rival Missions there would only be

the precursor of fresh troubles. I therefore explained that, should these plans be carried into execution, and should I be responsible for the maintenance of peace in Uganda, I should not feel bound to intervene in any way in the event of riots taking place in Toru, but should simply take precautions against the infection spreading into Uganda, and against any of the Waganda going to aid their co-religionists, so that the couple of Toru could fight the matter out among themselves.

Eventually Bishop Tucker undertook not to send any missionaries into Toru "for some months to come," or until he could receive the decision of the Committee of the Church Missionary Society on the subject, and added that he would devote his attention and his energies to Mission extension in Usoga and towards the East.

Similarly, Mgr. Hirth gave us to understand that his Mission would work either westwards or northwards into Unyoro, and that he would abstain from sending any one into Usoga or any country to the east of the Nile or of the Lake.

No record was kept of this arrangement, which is to be looked upon as being only a private and verbal understanding between the two Heads of the Missions, with Captain Macdonald and myself as passive witnesses to the transaction. It is, moreover, clearly understood that this allotment of spheres is subject to the approval of the Vatican and of the Committee of the Church Missionary Society. I would, however, submit to your Lordship that it is greatly to be desired, in the interests of peace, that these authorities should, if possible, be induced to acquiesce in the conclusion of this or of a similar arrangement for a definite period of five or ten years.

I have, &c.

(Signed) G. H. PORTAL.

FURTHER Papers relating to Uganda.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 3 (1893):"
C. 6853.]

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Com-
mand of Her Majesty. September 1893.*

LONDON:

PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS,

CORRESPONDENCE

RELATING TO

W I T U.

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
September 1893.*

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., AND
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; OR

JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH; AND
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; OR

HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Nr.	Name.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	Imperial British East Africa Company	May 4, 1893	Reports approaching departure of Indian police from Witu, and represents necessity for its protection by Her Majesty's Government ..	1
2	To Imperial British East Africa Company	12,	Answers No. 1. It is the duty of the Company to protect Witu ..	3
3	Imperial British East Africa Company	18,	Answers No. 2. They propose to terminate their agreement as to Witu, and to cease to administer it ..	4
4	"	24,	The police will remain till end of July ..	4
5	To Imperial British East Africa Company	June 15,	Answers Nos. 3 and 4. Gives at length the reasons why their proposed action opens up important questions of policy, and asks what are the precise limits of the territory they propose to continue to administer ..	5
6	To Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	16,	Warns him of impending withdrawal ..	7
7	Imperial British East Africa Company	July 4,	Refers to Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4. Will withdraw from territory indicated on the 31st July ..	8
8	To Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	5,	No answer yet from Company ..	8
9	Imperial British East Africa Company	4,	Answers No. 5 at length ..	8
10	Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	6,	Proposes to go to Witu about 20th to arrange matters ..	10
11	To Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	7,	Agrees to above ..	10
12	To Imperial British East Africa Company	7,	Answers No. 7. Do they mean to withdraw from whole territory between the Tana and the Juba? Will they agree to transfer of Mr. Rogers' services? ..	10
13	Imperial British East Africa Company	8,	Answers above. Mean to withdraw from former German Protectorate. Mr. Rogers' services cease on the 31st July ..	11
14	To Imperial British East Africa Company	10,	Answers above. Will they withdraw from the territory which was not in the German Protectorate? ..	11
15	Imperial British East Africa Company	11,	Answers above. The withdrawal does not include the Concession ..	11
16	To Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	12,	Company mean to maintain <i>status quo</i> at Lamu ..	12
17	" .. (Telegraphic)	12,	Substance of No. 15 ..	12
18	" .. (Telegraphic)	12,	Admiral will assist him. To avoid, if possible, use of force ..	12
19	To Imperial British East Africa Company	17,	Refers to No. 15. Substance sent to Mr. Rodd ..	12
20	Imperial British East Africa Company	19,	Answers above. Explains more fully as to Concession ..	12
21	Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	21,	Difficulties caused by Fumo Omari ..	13
22	" .. (Telegraphic)	26,	Arrival at Witu ..	13
23	To Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	26,	Authorizes issue of Proclamation in words given ..	13
24	Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	27,	Has claimed right of free transit through Lamu Custom-house ..	13
25	" .. (Telegraphic)	30,	Threatening attitude of Fumo Omari ..	14
26	" .. (Telegraphic)	Aug. 1,	Flag of Protectorate hoisted ..	14
27	" .. (Telegraphic)	5,	About to proceed to Fumo Omari's village ..	14
28	" ..	July 14,	On proposed expedition ..	14
29	" .. (Telegraphic)	Aug. 12,	Storming of Fumo Omari's stronghold ..	14
30	Admiralty ..	13,	Ditto, ditto ..	15
31	To Admiralty ..	16,	Describes flag adopted for Witu ..	15
32	Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	13,	Storming of Jongeni ..	15
33	" .. (Telegraphic)	,	Proposes to return 22nd ..	16
34	Admiralty ..	19,	Storming of Jongeni ..	16
35	Mr. Rodd .. (Telegraphic)	21,	Return to Zanzibar. All possible steps taken in Witu ..	16
36	" ..	July 21,	Sends a letter from Mr. Rogers on necessity of replacing Company's administration as soon as withdrawn ..	16

Correspondence relating to Witu.

No. 1.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received May 5.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, May 4, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, copies of three despatches from Mr. Pigott, the Company's Acting Administrator at Mombasa, referring to the condition of the district of Witu, and stating the impossibility in which he has found himself of detaching any portion of the Indian police stationed there under the command of Mr. Rogers for the purpose of reinforcing the garrison of Kismayu.

In a separate general letter, dated the 20th February, Mr. Pigott reports: "In accordance with the terms of your telegram of the 11th instant, I had arranged to send Mr. Rogers with the Sepoys to take charge of Kismayu, but owing to the action of Fumo Omari referred to elsewhere have reluctantly been obliged to abandon this plan, and am sending per 'Kilwa,' due here to-morrow—

"106 Hyderabad Kiroboto, recruited in Zanzibar;
50 irregulars, under the Akida, from Mombasa;
20 local Askaris;
117 at present in Kismayu and Gobwen;

making 293 men in all, which should, with a Maxim gun to be sent up from Lamu, and the two Maxims on the "Kenia," be sufficient to insure the peace of the district.

"I have thought it best to charter the steam-ship 'Kilwa' for the voyage, and hope the Directors will approve of my action in this and the other steps I have taken in the matter."

The three years' term of service of the Indian police who now garrison Witu expires on the 1st June next, and they claim to be returned to India in accordance with their contracts.

Under existing circumstances, my Directors, being ignorant of the intentions of Her Majesty's Government with regard to the future, do not propose to replace these men, but they deem it their duty to represent the situation to the Earl of Rosebery, with a view to Her Majesty's Government adopting such measures as they may deem proper for the security of the Protectorate of Witu after the departure of the Indian troops.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

Mr. Pigott to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Mombasa, February 19, 1893.

I BEG to inclose herewith copy of letter received from Mr. Rogers, dated the 26th January, in which he notifies that the term of service of the Indian military police expires on the 1st June. It is unnecessary for me to refer to the high state of efficiency to which Mr. Rogers has brought these men, and to the good services

performed by them under his command. I quite indorse Mr. Rogers' opinion that disciplined troops should be stationed at Witu, which, as will be noted from a separate letter, is likely to give further trouble. I shall be glad to receive the Directors' instructions with reference to this important subject.

(Signed) J. R. W. PIGOTT,
Acting Administrator.

Inclosure 2 in No. 1.

Mr. Rogers to Mr. Pigott.

Sir,

Lamu, January 26, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to draw your attention to the fact that the Agreement of the military police expires in four months, their three years' contract for service in East Africa ending on the 1st June. Eighty of the men would re-engage for further service provided they were given three months' leave on full pay, that is, 12 rupees per head. I would beg to state that, in my opinion, there must be a small garrison of Indian troops at Witu, as I am sure that as soon as the present garrison is removed and no disciplined troops left in their stead, there would most likely be trouble again. I would also beg to bring to your notice that a force of 100 Sepoys is more valuable than three or four times their number of Swahilis. Since the location of Sepoys at Lamu and Witu the moral effect on the people in Wituland and in the Island of Patta and the mainland north has been most noticeable.

(Signed) A. S. ROGERS, *Commandant.*

Inclosure 3 in No. 1.

Mr. Pigott to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Mombasa, February 20, 1893.

IN reply to your letter of the 27th January on the subject of Witu criminals, I would refer you to my letter of the 19th January, in which I sent you full particulars of the case. The men are still imprisoned at Lamu, there having been no opportunity of bringing them to Mombasa. It is, in my opinion, a great pity that we were not able to deal with the matter promptly.

On the 10th instant I received a telegram from Mr. Rogers, in which he stated that he had just received a letter from Fumo Omari (copy of translation inclosed) to the effect that, unless Omari Ndevu and the others were released at once, he would no longer be at peace with the Company, and that Omari Mataka of Siyu had joined him. I replied, instructing Mr. Rogers to put Omari Mataka's two sons who are in Lamu under arrest, and hold them as security for his good behaviour, and asked whether it would not be possible to arrest Fumo Omari at once. Mr. Rogers considered this latter proposal impracticable, even with the aid of 200 irregulars which I am sending to Kismayu. Under the circumstances he considers it imperative that the Sepoys should remain in the district for the present.

On the 18th instant I telegraphed you as follows:—

"Fumo Omari. His attitude towards us is very hostile. We must not withdraw our Indian military police from Witu at the present time. We are sending Hamilton with 200 irregulars to Kismayu."

I hope soon to be able to report that the district has again settled down quietly, when I shall, if it appears practicable, transfer Mr. Rogers and the Sepoys to Kismayu, replacing them by 100 irregulars from that place, leaving the Witu district in charge of Mr. Bird Thompson, who thoroughly understands the people and knows the district.

Referring to your telegram of the 11th February, I do not consider it would, under the circumstances, be safe to put the district under Abdullah-bin-Hamed as you propose.

(Signed) J. R. W. PIGOTT,
Acting Administrator.

Inclosure 4 in No. 1.

Sultan Fumo Omari to Mr. Pigott.

(Translation.)

I HAVE received your letter. Thanks, I am very pleased. Those people arrested in Witu did not go to steal. They were seized by force, and we said there was peace, but we see you do not want peace. Our people have done no wrong, not one of them. Not Omari Ndevu or those at Witu. They have been seized by force. Kitambaa (Thompson) is unable to seize my people. Between this and Witu there is no sea. You have done wrong to me. I have not retaliated, but now I shall not keep silent any longer. Let me know if you and I are to be at peace no longer so that I shall know. Stop arresting my people; if you do the end will be bad. And about the gun and watch, I do not require them any more, for you have cheated me of them, not Ali. My arm is long, not short. I know no man with whom I would go to law. You have spoiled Siyu, and now want to spoil the mainland. As soon as you read my letter release my people, Bwana Omari and those at Witu, Ma Mue and Mwarabi. If you refuse to release them and there is more arresting I know how to do it. Release them. Bus.

(Signed)

SULTAN FUMO OMARI.

Inclosure 5 in No. 1.

Mr. Pigott to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Mombasa, March 22, 1893.

THE mail is just closing, and I have received the following telegram from Mr. Rogers:—

“Indian military police, with exception of three, want to return to their home when agreement expires. Do not want to extend engagement. None of them will take up grants of land or cultivate. Have done all I can to induce them, but to no avail.”

I would again remind the Directors that the Agreement ceases in June next, and beg them to let me have instructions as to what steps they wish taken to replace these men. I do not think the state of Witu is such as to allow it to be left without a considerable force of efficient soldiers. Fumo Omari seems ready to take advantage of any chance which may occur to make trouble in the district, and at present there does not appear to be much chance of arresting him.

(Signed)

J. R. W. PIGOTT,

Acting Administrator.

N.B.—This final intimation was the result of the Board's instructions to the Administrator to endeavour to induce these men by the offer of a bonus to prolong their service for six months.

The Administrator was also requested to ascertain whether, on the final expiry of their agreements, they would settle permanently at Witu if they received free grants of land.

J. R. W. P.

No. 2.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, May 12, 1893.

I HAVE laid before the Earl of Rosebery your letter of the 4th instant relative to the state of affairs in Witu.

You state that your Directors do not propose to replace the Indian police, whose time will expire on the 1st June next, but deem it their duty to represent the situation to his Lordship with a view to Her Majesty's Government adopting such measures as they may think proper for the security of the Protectorate of Witu after the departure of this force.

I am to remind you that it is not Her Majesty's Government, but the Company,

that is responsible for the maintenance of order in Witu; that this is one of the duties imposed by the Charter to which the Company owes its existence; and I am to point out the grave consequences that may ensue should this obligation not be fulfilled.

I am, &c.
(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 3.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received May 19.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, May 18, 1893.

I AM directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th instant. My Directors fully recognize the duty imposed upon this Company to maintain order in Witu under the provisions of the Agreement with Her Majesty's Government of the 5th March, 1891, which Agreement was to be carried out under the terms of this Company's Charter. So long as that Agreement remains in force this Company will continue to fulfil its obligations thereunder. Such Agreement does not impose upon this Company the obligation of continuing to administer Witu for any length of time, and the Company conceives that the provisions of the Agreement are terminable by either party.

Having regard, however, to the existing position of affairs, and to the circumstances stated in my letter to you of the 4th instant, my Directors desire to curtail this Company's expenditure so far as they can properly do so, pending definite information as to the course Her Majesty's Government intend to adopt in the future, and with that object in view they were desirous that Her Majesty's Government should relieve this Company of the expense that must necessarily be incurred in providing forces for the continued maintenance of order in Witu after the 1st June next. If, however, Her Majesty's Government cannot see their way to approve this suggestion, my Directors fear that they will have no alternative but to terminate the Agreement of the 5th March, 1891, relating to Witu.

After due consideration of the burdens and advantages imposed upon and coming to the Company in the administration of Witu, my Directors have come to the conclusion that unless Her Majesty's Government can give them some assistance, they would be better fulfilling the objects of their Charter by ceasing to administer Witu than by continuing to do so under existing circumstances.

This matter being urgent, I am desired to ask for an early reply hereto.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

No. 4.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received May 25.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, May 24, 1893.

REFERRING to my letters of the 4th and 18th instant, representing the difficulties experienced by this Company in connection with the retention or replacement of the Indian police now garrisoning Witu, I have the pleasure to report receipt of a telegram from the Company's Administrator, stating that the men who had resolutely declined to remain after the expiry of their agreement on the 1st June next have now assented to stay until the end of July. The Administrator has therefore been instructed in the meantime not to disturb existing arrangements.

I have, &c.
(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

No. 5.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, June 15, 1893.

I AM directed by the Earl of Rosebery to acknowledge the receipt of your letters of the 18th and 24th ultimo relating to the disbandment of the Indian police force, and to the desire of the Company to withdraw from the charge of the administration of the territory of Witu, which it assumed under the terms of its Charter by the Agreement signed by Sir C. Euan-Smith and Mr. G. Mackenzie on the 5th March, 1891.

I am to observe that the two subjects are distinct. The Indian police force was not raised for service in Witu, but for general service in the territories administered by the Company. When Sir W. Mackinnon, the President of the Company, wrote to Sir Philip Currie on the 21st December, 1889, pressing for the assistance of the Foreign Office to obtain the assent of the Indian Government to the recruitment of men for this force, there was no question of Witu. The matter at issue was the enrolment, as the letter explained, of volunteers in the Punjab for police purposes in East Africa, that is, throughout the whole sphere of the Company's administration, and it was particularly urged that, without a force, the Company could not effect the object which it desired, and which was pressingly urged on it by Mr. Stanley, of advancing to Victoria Nyanza. Witu was not at that time within the British sphere: it did not become so till long afterwards, many months after the period of service of the Indian police actually began.

The disbandment of the police force affects, therefore, the general question of the power of the Company to continue to provide for the preservation of public order in, or protection of, the territories under its administration, which it undertook under the 1st Article of its Charter, and must be treated from that point of view.

The question of the withdrawal from the administration of Witu, which must be treated separately, is a distinct step of great significance as regards the present policy of the Company.

Your letter of the 18th May says that the Agreement under which that territory is administered does not impose upon the Company the obligation of continuing to administer it for any length of time, and that the Directors conceive that the provisions of the Agreement are terminable by either of the parties to it. It proceeds to say that unless Her Majesty's Government will relieve the Company of the expense that must necessarily be incurred in providing for the continued maintenance of order, the Directors will have no alternative but to terminate the Agreement.

The position thus assumed is that the Company is justified in ceasing at any moment, at its discretion, to administer the territory, and that it will do so now unless it is subsidized or relieved of the expense of administration by Her Majesty's Government.

In order to examine this, the history of the occupation of Witu must be considered.

When the Charter was issued, Witu was in the hands of a German Company and was a German Protectorate. The Directors at once began to dwell on the injurious effect of this rivalry on the Company's interests; on the 8th December, 1888, they appealed to Her Majesty's Government to urge that the German Government should be induced to sell the territory to the Company. The request was repeated in writing on the 1st February and the 31st October of the following year. The prospect of negotiations for a general settlement encouraged them to still stronger representations, which were continued till, under the Agreement of the 1st July, 1890, Germany definitely ceded the Protectorate to Great Britain.

The Company did not, however, at once enter into possession. Before the actual transfer took place German settlers were murdered, and the state of the country became so insecure that the government by the Company was deferred until its pacification had been effected by Her Majesty's forces, supported by troops of the Sultan of Zanzibar. A Treaty of Peace was concluded on the 25th January, 1891, and on the 5th March the Agreement was signed under which the administration was definitively conferred on the Company.

The terms of the Agreement were as follows:—

"Article 1. The Imperial British East Africa Company, with the consent of Her Majesty's Government, will assume direct charge of the administration of the territory of Witu under the terms of their Charter from the earliest possible date, not later than the 31st March, 1891.

"The sole responsibility regarding the administration and future proper government of the province will rest with the Imperial British East Africa Company. The Imperial

British East Africa Company shall have power to raise revenue by the imposition of taxes and customs duties, such revenue to be for the Imperial British East Africa Company's sole use and disposal, but the said taxes and customs duties to be subject, if necessary, to revision by Her Majesty's Government. The judicial administration of the territory shall be in accordance with the procedure and provisions of the Indian Civil and Criminal Codes.

"Art. 2. The Imperial British East Africa Company bind themselves to institute an efficient administration in the territory of Witu under European control with the least possible delay, and to maintain the same.

"Art. 3. The Imperial British East Africa Company bind themselves loyally to fulfil each and all of the conditions of pacification recently concluded by Sir Charles B. Euan-Smith with the Witu leaders, of which a copy is attached.

"Art. 4. The prohibition regarding the entry of Europeans into Witu territory to be withdrawn simultaneously with the assumption of administration by the Imperial British East Africa Company, who will exercise sole control in this respect.

"Art. 5. Martial law, which was proclaimed and is now in force throughout Witu territory, to be abolished at the same time.

"Art. 6. Her Majesty's Government reserve to themselves the right of deciding at any future time as to what extent, if any, the Sultan of Zanzibar shall be connected with Witu and the adjoining territory. The question of the ultimate sovereignty over Witu is also reserved for their decision.

"Art. 7. The Imperial British East Africa Company's flag may be flown throughout Witu territory as soon as they are in a position to protect the same."

It contains no provision as to the term during which the administration is to continue; but in this there is nothing exceptional. By the 2nd and 3rd Articles of the Charter the Company is empowered to exercise the powers of administration referred to in the 1st Article, as regards territories over which rights might be acquired subsequent to the issue of the Charter, under Agreements sanctioned by Her Majesty's Government. No limit of time is specified, nor has any limit been laid down in any of the sanctioned Agreements. The difference between an Agreement affecting other territories and that affecting Witu is that the former is made with native Chiefs and submitted for the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, while the latter, in consequence of the country being a British Protectorate, was made direct with Her Majesty's Representative. There is, therefore, no exceptional procedure to be adopted as regards withdrawal. The Company, if it surrenders the administration and evacuates the territory, will do so on the same grounds as those on which it acted in the case of Uganda, the impossibility of continuing to perform the obligations of the Charter, unassisted, owing to the want of funds. The notification given in your letter is in this respect sufficiently precise.

In considering the question of withdrawal, it is essential to ascertain what is implied in retirement from Witu.

The coast-line of that country was defined in the Agreement with Germany as extending from Kipini to a point opposite the Island of Kwyhoo, but the German Protectorate extended up to Kismayu, and the notice of British Protectorate of the 19th November, 1890, comprised the whole coast-line previously under German protection.

It is presumed that the whole of this coast-line will be abandoned.

The question of the interior then arises. The internal frontiers of the Protectorate have never been defined. The affairs of Witu are inextricably connected with those of the Somalis of the Juba, as was proved by the necessity of associating the Somali Chief Avatulla with the Witu ruler in the Treaty of Peace of January 1891. Separate government would be apparently impracticable even if two strong Administrations should exist. But this is out of the question; for with the disbandment of the police scanty material for government on the part of the Company would remain: the abandoned Protectorate would be interposed between the administrative centre of Mombasa and the Somalis; the interior would be cut off from the sea by the same territory; there would be neither officials nor police; and it is believed that the Company has no port nor station, outside the Sultan's dominions and Witu, between the Tana and the Juba. Withdrawal from the whole of the districts between the rivers seems, therefore, inevitably involved in retirement from Witu.

But the question of the contraction of the Company's operations does not stop here. Sir Gerald Portal has been informed that the posts on the Sabaki line have been withdrawn; Consul Smith has learnt that Taveta will probably cease to be occupied. If this be the case, the only territory that will be retained under administration will, apparently, be that represented by the posts between Mombasa and Dagoreti, of which it

is reported that Machakos and Kikuyu alone are strongly held and administered by European officers.

Under these circumstances, the disbandment of the police would require little further explanation, for the liabilities of the Company under the Charter would be confined within limits easy to be controlled.

I am to observe also that the withdrawal from Witu and the adjoining territory raises an important question as to the position of the Company, after the withdrawal, with respect to the tenure of the Islands of Lamu, Manda, and Patta, and the station of Kismayu. These places are the gates of the Tana-Juba districts. Through them all trade virtually passes, and at them the customs duties are levied on goods passing inwards and outwards. From the earliest date of authentic history, through the epochs of the Arab and Portuguese occupations, and the reigns of the rulers of Muscat and Zanzibar, it had been the policy of the conquerors of the coast to leave the mainland in the hands of the uncivilized and predatory tribes which populated it, and to intercept its trade at the seaports for the benefit of the middlemen settled in them. The advent of the British Company was supposed to inaugurate a new era. Formed, as the preamble of its Charter declares, for the praiseworthy object of materially improving the condition of the natives inhabiting the mainland regions, of advancing their civilization, suppressing the Slave Trade, and opening their countries to foreign trade and commerce, it, for the first time, brought the ports and the native territories under a common administration, and utilized the former for their natural purpose as the true outlets of the latter. It was enabled to do this in consequence of the transfer to it of the concession of the administration of the ports which had been granted to the East African Association by Sultan Seyyid Burghash. The product of the customs duties levied at the ports has been appropriated by the Company to the creation of an organization for the purposes above specified, instead of being utilized as a source of wealth, without consideration for the welfare of the regions on which its fruitfulness depends.

To return to the old conditions of a dual administration would be an anomalous and retrograde step in the history of African progress. Politically and commercially, the connection between the ports and the interior is now indissoluble. The political association has been emphasized, during the Company's administration, by the fact that the intimate relations of the Witu people with the Arabs of Lamu have repeatedly led to disturbances in the latter place, while it is evident that the recent troubles at Kismayu were caused by Somalis from the interior. On the commercial connection I have already dwelt.

It could hardly be contemplated that any individual or body should at present attempt to work the Sultan's Concession of the customs of the ports independently. The Directors will probably agree that the Company, one of whose chief aims has been the benefit of the natives of East Africa, would not, if it could, adopt the policy of enriching itself at their expense, and of paralyzing an administration, which might attempt to take up the reins which it is compelled to drop, by intercepting, for the benefit of its shareholders, the natural sources of revenue. But, as a matter of fact, the Company could not do so if it would: for the Act of Berlin, by its provision as regards freedom of transit, would interpose to protect the natives.

The Directors will see from the foregoing observations that their announcements open up far-reaching questions in regard to the policy of the Company; and I am to state that Lord Rosebery considers that Her Majesty's Government are entitled to receive a definite statement as to the precise limits of the territory which it is proposed that it shall continue to administer, either within or without the dominions of the Sultan. His Lordship would be glad to be favoured, as soon as possible, with the most precise information on this point.

I am, &c.
(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 6.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd.

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, June 16, 1893.

THE Imperial British East Africa Company have been asked by me to state precisely what is meant by retirement from Witu, and what are the limits within which they propose to confine themselves.

An early reply to these inquiries is expected, and I will then address a further communication to you.

No. 7.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received July 5.)

Sir, 2, Pall Mall East, London, July 4, 1893.

ADVERTING to the correspondence, as marginally indicated,* regarding the circumstances which have compelled my Directors to terminate the Agreement of the 5th March, 1891, between this Company and Her Majesty's Government, my Directors would now formally confirm their intention to relinquish their administration of the territory therein referred to on the 31st July next.

Instructions will be given to the Company's Administration at Lamu to afford every facility in giving effect to the proposed arrangement that may be desired by Her Majesty's Government.

I am, &c.

(Signed) A. B. KEMBALL,
Chairman of the Managing Committee of Directors.

No. 8.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd.

(Telegraphic.) Foreign Office, July 5, 1893.

I HAVE as yet received no answer from the Imperial British East Africa Company as to their limits after retirement from Witu. No time is, however, to be lost.

No. 9.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received July 5.)

Sir, 2, Pall Mall East, London, July 4, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that the Directors of this Company have duly considered your letter of the 15th June. Although marked Confidential they apprehend that its disclosure could not be withheld from shareholders if the matters to which it refers should become the subject of discussion with them.

The Board have nothing to object to your statement of the circumstances under which a body of Indian police was raised by the Company for the purposes of administration. Engaged for general service, it was found that in the actual condition of Witu at the time, these men formed the most reliable force at the disposal of the Company for the occupation of that district.

The expiry of the engagement is now the occasion for reconsidering the terms of the Company's tenure of Witu. The grounds of retirement cannot be better stated than in your own words, viz.:—

"The Company, if it surrenders the Administration and evacuates the territory, will do so on the same grounds on which it acted in the case of Uganda."

In reviewing the question of the obligation of the Company to administer the territories comprised in the Agreement of the 5th March, 1891, "for any length of time," the Directors rely on the 6th Article of that Agreement, as implying the option to relinquish the tenure of this part of the sphere without prejudice to the antecedent Charter.

The Directors submit that the essential difference in this connection between an Agreement affecting other territories and that affecting Witu, is that the former is made with native Chiefs and submitted for the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, while, in consequence of the country being a British Protectorate, the latter was made direct with Her Majesty's Representative, subject to the reservation of Article 6.

In considering the question of withdrawal, the Directors make no pretension to retain any part of the territory defined in the Agreement with Germany, as extending from Kipini to a point opposite to the Island of Kwyhoo, and comprising the whole coast-line previously under German protection, excluding the port of Kismayu and the Islands of Lamu, Manda, and Patta, &c.

I am further requested to point out that the despatch under reply is in error in stating "that the posts along the Sabaki line have been withdrawn."

During the early occupation of the Company a roadway was cut along that route and stockades built at convenient distances, but these were never permanently occupied.

Taveta, likewise, was a post of observation to guard against the encroachment of the Germans upon the old established caravan route passing near the base of Kilimanjaro. Since the frontier has been officially surveyed by the British and German Governments there is no further pressing necessity for the upkeep of the station, and the Directors consider the objects of the Charter are better advanced by concentrating attention upon the main route into the interior.

In reply to the arguments advanced in your despatch in support of the position that "to return to the old condition of a dual Administration would be an anomalous and retrograde step in the history of African progress," the Directors submit the following propositions:—

That the intervention of the Company has been the means of constituting British East Africa, and of rendering progress possible.

That the Company was founded by the late Sir W. Mackinnon in direct concert with Her Majesty's Government and under conditions expressed in terms of the Royal Charter and relative to Acts and Conventions, which presupposed and necessitated the co-operation of Her Majesty's Government.

That the action of the Company and the outlay of their capital were governed by these conditions, wherefore the Company cannot be held responsible for the political exigencies which rendered such co-operation ineffective in essential particulars.

That the Sultan's Concession to the Company was anterior to the grant of the Royal Charter, which specifically recognized all the rights, privileges, and reciprocal obligations embodied in that contract.

That the subsequent establishment of a British Protectorate over the dominions of Zanzibar lends the force of law to the due fulfilment of His Highness' obligations, and cannot be held to impair the rights, privileges, and reciprocal obligations embodied in His Highness' Concession to the Company.

Finally, that, in the words of your despatch dated the 16th March, 1891, "the 10-mile strip of coast-line extending from Wanga to Kipini is held by the Company, not under the Charter granted to them by the Government, but in virtue of their Concession from the Sultan of Zanzibar." The port of Kismayu and the Islands of Lamu, Manda, and Patta, &c., are held by precisely the same tenure.

In the interests of shareholders it is not in the competency of the Directors to surrender any of the rights, &c., secured to the Company by the Sultan, or to forego the reciprocal obligations imposed by His Highness' Concession. They can only reserve their claims if the exercise of these rights and privileges is assailed or questioned.

In this connection the Directors can hardly be charged with being prepared to adopt a policy of enriching the Company at the expense of the natives, and of paralyzing an Administration which is interposed to take up the reins which the Company is compelled to drop, in the event of enforcement of its obligations to pay rent, while it is deprived of the means of providing it. The introduction of the Free Zone system is a measure which the Company is powerless to resist, but, if as a matter of fact the Company could not oppose its introduction, because the Berlin Act by its provisions as regards freedom of transit would interpose to enforce an international engagement, the Directors, while acknowledging that such an obligation is paramount, submit, nevertheless, that, if imposed in disregard of an existing contract affecting the interests of private individuals and corporate bodies, the change confers an undeniable moral, if not a legal, right to compensation.

As regards your suggestion that "the product of the customs duties levied at the ports has been appropriated by the Company to the creation of an organization for the purposes specified," the Directors observe that three-fourths of the customs duties levied at the Company's ports have been appropriated by the Sultan, so long as he remained independent, and by Her Majesty's Commissioner at Zanzibar since the establishment of the British Protectorate over His Highness' dominions, for the exclusive administration and development of the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba.

The organization referred to has, on the contrary, been throughout supported by the private capital of the Company, a state of things which the Directors had every reason to hope would be temporary, and for the amelioration of which they

relied upon the necessary action of Her Majesty's Government in respect to taxation, &c.

The Directors do not question the motives suggested in your remark that the Act of Berlin by its provisions as regards freedom of transit would interpose to protect the natives, more especially after the extension of the British Protectorate in the interior. They aver, however, that the protection of the natives has been admitted to be in every sense the first care of the Company. They submit only that this continued protection under the auspices of Her Majesty's Government may be rendered consistent with the validity of contracts undertaken for the protection of the rights of British subjects.

The view of the Committee is that in default of the general settlement of the question, the only alternative that they could propose to the general body of shareholders would be to continue to administer the territory so far as it has been developed by the outlay of their capital, for the present within the 10-mile coast-line, including the port of Kismayu and the Islands of Lamu, Manda, and Patta, &c., and to regulate and extend their administration inland according to the Company's means and powers. The exact limits of such regulation and extension would remain to be more accurately defined when this issue fails to be considered, but the Directors trust that the important sacrifices of the Company in carrying out the work accomplished by the outlay of their capital may be held by Lord Rosebery to justify the reabsorption of their enterprise on the terms suggested.

The intention of the Company to retire from Witu is announced by a separate letter.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. B. KEMBALL,

Chairman of the Managing Committee of Directors.

No. 10.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received July 6.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, July 6, 1893.

I PROPOSE to go to Witu about the 20th instant with General Mathews, to call the Chiefs together and arrange for the issue of Proclamation. I shall retain the services of Captain Rogers, and am engaging the Soudanese now at Mombasa.

No. 11.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd.

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, July 7, 1893.

I HAVE to express my agreement in respect to the visit which you propose to make with General Mathews.

It is stated by the Imperial British East Africa Company that on the 31st instant their administration over the whole coast between Kismayu and the Tana will absolutely cease, but that within the territories of the Sultan, held under his Concessions, it will continue. The Company's agent at Lamu will receive instructions that every facility shall be afforded to you by him.

No. 12.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 7, 1893.

I AM directed by the Earl of Rosebery to state that his Lordship understands from your letter of the 4th instant that it is the intention of the Company, in withdrawing from Witu, to retire also from the adjoining coast up to Kismayu; but I am to observe that it is essential that Her Majesty's Government should have a more distinct answer to the question, put in my letter of the 15th ultimo, whether they are to understand that the Company's administration will be withdrawn from

the whole territory between the Tana and the Juba. I am to request an immediate reply to this inquiry, as provision has to be made at once to meet difficulties arising from this sudden withdrawal.

I am to add that it is important to know at once whether the Directors are ready to assent to the transfer of the services of Captain Rogers to the new Administration.

I am, &c.
(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 13.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received July 10.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, July 8, 1893.

IN reply to your despatch of the 7th instant, marked Immediate, received this morning, I have the honour to state, for the information of Lord Rosebery, that the intention of the Board, announced to you by my letter of the 4th instant, was to retire from the whole of the territory formerly comprised in the German Protectorate, and referred to in the Agreement of the 5th March, 1891, this intention having previously formed the subject of the correspondence noted in the margin.*

Mr. Rogers' engagement with the Company will terminate on the 31st July in conformity with arrangements sanctioned by the Secretary of State for India.

I am, &c.
(Signed) A. B. KEMBALL, Director,
Chairman of the Managing Committee of Directors.

No. 14.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 10, 1893.

I AM directed by the Earl of Rosebery to point out to you that your letter of the 8th instant in regard to the Company's withdrawal from Witu still leaves it in doubt whether it is the intention of the Company to continue to administer any portion of the territory between the Tana and the Juba which was not included in the German Protectorate, and, if so, in what manner it is to be administered.

I am to add, that it is urgent that the point should be cleared up in order that his Lordship may be enabled to give the necessary instructions for Mr. Rodd's guidance, without delay.

I am, &c.
(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 15.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received July 12.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, July 11, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to reply to your despatch of yesterday, marked Immediate, and I am directed to state, for the information of the Earl of Rosebery, that the Board's Resolution has been communicated to the Company's Administrator in the terms of the following telegram:—

“London, July 11.

“The Company has decided to withdraw from the administration of the territory of Witu and the (late) German Protectorate, northern coast, on the 31st July. Please render every assistance to Her Majesty's Consul-General at Zanzibar in taking over the territory. Our withdrawal does not affect the Concession of the 4th March, 1890.”

It is to be understood that outside the territory embraced in the late German Protectorate the Company has not, and never had, any administrative establishment between the Tana and the Juba, excepting Kismayu; and it is not the intention of the Board to establish their officials in any part of that territory at present.

I am, &c.

(Signed) ERNEST L. BENTLEY,
Acting Secretary.

No. 16.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd.

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, July 12, 1893.

AS regards Lamu, the Company's intention is for the present to maintain the *status quo*.

No. 17.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd.

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, July 12, 1893.

WE are informed by the Company that no attempt will be made by it to administer any territory between the Tana and Juba except Kismayu after the 31st instant.

Information of withdrawal was yesterday telegraphed to the Company's Administrator, and he was instructed that every assistance in taking over the territory should be rendered to you.

No. 18.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd.

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, July 12, 1893.

AUTHORITY has been given to the Admiral to send with you a naval force sufficient to support your authority, and, if you apply for them, to land men for the purposes of your mission.

If it is possible to avoid doing so, you should not use force.

No. 19.

Foreign Office to Imperial British East Africa Company.

Sir,

Foreign Office, July 17, 1893.

WITH reference to your letter of the 11th instant, I am directed by the Earl of Rosebery to state to you, for the information of your Directors, that a telegram has been sent to Mr. Rodd containing the substance of your telegram of the 11th to the Company's Administrator, and informing him that after the 31st instant the Company will withdraw from the administration of all territory between the Rivers Tana and Juba except Kismayu.

I am, &c.

(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 20.

Imperial British East Africa Company to Foreign Office.—(Received July 20.)

Sir,

2, Pall Mall East, London, July 19, 1893.

REFERRING to your letter of the 17th instant, and in order to prevent all possible misunderstanding in future as to the territory on the coast that has been abandoned by this Company, I have to point out that our telegram specifically

applied only to the "territory of Witu and the (late) German Protectorate." I observe, however, that in your letter under acknowledgment you speak of "all territory between the Rivers Tana and Juba except Kismayu."

It will be seen on reference to the terms of the agreement arrived at by Great Britain and Germany, and accepted by France, that the coast from the River Tana to Kipini, inclusive, belongs to Zanzibar, and as such is included in the Company's Concessions, and this the Company have no intention of abandoning, neither does the Company propose giving up Lamu and the adjacent islands.

I am, &c.

(Signed) P. L. McDERMOTT,
(Pro Acting Secretary).

No. 21.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received July 21.)

(Telegraphic.)

Lamu, July 21, 1893.

I FIND the whole country thrown into a state of disorganization by Fumo Omari and his followers. Though I think he will come in, yet nothing short of the destruction (if possible by consent) of his stronghold, the head-quarters of slave-trading and brigandage, will secure permanent quiet. We are sufficiently strong for any emergency. On the 24th I start for Witu.

No. 22.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received July 26.)

(Telegraphic.)

Witu, July 26, 1893.

WITU. Arrived Witu this morning.

No. 23.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd.

(Telegraphic.)

Foreign Office, July 26, 1893.

YOU are authorized to issue following Proclamation:—

"Be it known to all whom it may concern:

"That the Imperial British East Africa Company having resigned the administration of the British Protectorate north of the Tana, with the exception of territories belonging to the Sultan of Zanzibar, which the Company still retains, it falls to Her Majesty's Government to make further arrangements for the administration of that Protectorate; and that they have decided during pleasure to delegate the administration to their trusted friend [name and title], who has accepted the responsibility.

"The Protectorate is not incorporated in His Highness' dominions, but remains independent of and distinct from them."

No. 24.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received July 27.)

(Telegraphic.)

Witu, July 27, 1893.

WITU. I have claimed, in accordance with the Brussels Act, passage duty free through the Lamu Custom-house for all imports to and exports from mainland in transit for shipment.

The Administrator of the British East Africa Company has been instructed by his Directors to keep a record of all goods, but to exempt them from duty, under protest, in support of any future claims that might be advanced.

No. 25.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received July 30.)

(Telegraphic.)

Witu, July 30, 1893.

FUMO OMARI has now definitely refused to come in in answer to friendly invitation, after first excusing himself, and then undertaking to come. He is joining forces with other Chiefs, I learn, and strengthening his defences.

I have told him that I shall now come to his town in person to hoist flag there, and that if he fires one shot, his people will be hunted down, and not a house or farm will be left standing. The disappearance of the nests of robbers is absolutely essential to the peace of this Protectorate. It is still possible that he may submit: if he does, I shall destroy the defences of the town and leave a garrison there. After the flag has been hoisted on Monday we shall leave a garrison here, and return to the coast in order to advance through open country.

No. 26.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received August 1, 9-20 A.M.)

(Telegraphic.)

Witu, August 1, 1893, 1 A.M.

WITU. Flag of Protectorate hoisted in Witu 31st.

No. 27.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received August 5.)

(Telegraphic.)

Lamu, August 5, 1893.

BEFORE proceeding to outlaw village, I have been awaiting the arrival of field-gun from flag-ship. We have exchanged friendly professions, but it is reported by scouts that if we approach them we shall be attacked. I shall probably advance on Sunday.

No. 28.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received August 7.)

(Extract.)

Zanzibar, July 14, 1893.

I PROPOSE to start for Witu on the 17th instant, calling at Mombasa on the way to Lamu, so as to discuss certain points with the Acting Administrator, and to arrange finally for the taking over of some fifty Soudanese troops who were about to be sent back to Egypt, but who have agreed to take service on the coast.

Admiral Bedford has placed Her Majesty's ships "Blanche" and "Swallow" at my disposal, and Her Majesty's ship "Sparrow" will also proceed to Lamu, and return with any communications which, after consultation with the Company's representative, it may be necessary to make to the Senior Naval Officer.

The Government steamer "Barana" will also accompany us, carrying stores, as well as 125 Zanzibari troops and the 50 Soudanese recruited at Mombasa.

General Mathews goes with me, and General Hatch is in command of the native troops, whose organization on the spot he will attend to. I am also taking a leading Arab as the Sultan's Representative and Envoy.

All is perfectly quiet in Zanzibar, where the flag-ship is remaining.

No. 29.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received August 13.)

(Telegraphic.)

Witu, August 12, 1893.

WITU. Advanced 6th instant with landing party of "Blanche," "Swallow," and "Sparrow," Nubians and Zanzibaris, towards Pumwani, Fumo Omari's stronghold. Arrived 7th, about 8 A.M. In spite of acceptance of flag were received with

heavy fire. Decided to storm position. Rebels made desperate resistance from gate, and seven strongly stockaded flanking rifle-pits concealed in forest gate. Stockade resisted shell, but was stormed by rush, conducted by Captain Lindley, and blown up with gun-cotton, about 10. Rebels then retreated into forest, carrying dead and wounded. Our casualties: killed, stoker Cook of "Swallow," and one Zanzibari; wounded, Lieutenant Fitzmaurice slightly, Sub-Lieutenant Gervis somewhat severely; seven naval brigade, six Soudanese, Zanzibaris and porters. 8th instant, destroyed town and crops; 9th, returned to base with wounded after firing ruins. Force will now proceed Jogeni. Coolness and gallantry of all under trying fire from unseen enemy beyond praise. Wounded all doing well. Please inform Admiralty.

No. 30.

Admiralty to Foreign Office.—(Received August 14.)

Sir,

Admiralty, August 13, 1893.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to transmit, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, a copy of a telegram, dated the 13th August, from Her Majesty's ship "Raleigh" at Zanzibar.

I am, &c.

(Signed) EVAN MACGREGOR.

Inclosure in No. 30.

Commanding Officer, Her Majesty's ship "Raleigh," to Admiralty.

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 13, 1893, 10.20 A.M.

COMMANDER LINDLEY, Her Majesty's ship "Blanche," telegraphs, 9th August:—

"Naval Brigade just returned Mkumbi from taking Pumwani. Fighting lasted two hours; town, crops, destroyed.

"The following have been killed: Thomas Cooke, Her Majesty's ship "Swallow."

"The following have been wounded: Sub-Lieutenant W. H. Gervis, severely; Lieutenant M. S. Fitzmaurice, slightly; four seamen, three marines, four severely, three slightly."

Her Majesty's Consul-General telegraphs the wounded are progressing favourably. Conduct of Naval Brigade beyond all praise under most trying fire.

No. 31.

Foreign Office to Admiralty.

Sir,

Foreign Office, August 16, 1893.

WITH reference to previous correspondence on the subject of Witu, I am directed by the Earl of Rosebery to state to you, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, that a despatch has been received from the Acting British Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar in which he states that, after consultation with Admiral Belford, he has adopted for the use of the Protectorate of Witu the red Arab flag with a small Union Jack in the centre.

I am, &c.

(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 32.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received August 19.)

(Telegraphic.)

Witu, August 13, 1893.

OVERTURES of peace sent Jongeni. Messenger did not return. After forty-eight hours advanced 12th. Were fired upon throughout march. After hour's engagement position brilliantly carried by Lindley and Hatch in spite of determined resistance.

Our casualties: two Naval Brigade, two Soudanese, wounded. Mathews slightly contused by glancing shot. Forest villages destroyed, rebels scattered. Naval Brigade re-embark to-morrow.

No. 33.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.---(Received August 19.)

(Telegraphic.)

Witu, August , 1893.

HOPE to return Zanzibar 22nd.

No. 34.

Admiralty to Foreign Office.---(Received August 21.)

Sir,

Admiralty, August 19, 1893.

I AM commanded by my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to transmit, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram, dated 19th instant, from the Commanding Officer of Her Majesty's ship "Raleigh."

I am, &c.

(Signed) EVAN MACGREGOR.

Inclosure in No. 34.

Commanding Officer, Her Majesty's ship "Raleigh," to Admiralty.

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 19, 1893, 10.25 A.M.

LINDLEY reports Jongeni destroyed 13th August. Two seamen wounded slightly, progressing favourably. Landing party re-embarked 17th August. Am leaving immediately for Mozambique.

No. 35.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.---(Received August 21, 7 P.M.)

(Telegraphic.)

Zanzibar, August 21, 1893, 3.55 P.M.

I HAVE to-day returned to Zanzibar. All steps possible under present circumstances have been taken for the security of the country and its administration. Mr. Rogers has been left in charge.

No. 36.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.---(Received August 25.)

My Lord,

Lamu, July 21, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to your Lordship herewith copy of a letter from the Imperial British East Africa Company's representative at Lamu, which has been communicated to me by the Acting Administrator, and which amply confirms the views which I had the honour to submit to your Lordship as to what would probably take place upon the withdrawal of the Company's administration from the Province of Witu, were it not immediately replaced by some efficient form of government.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

Inclosure in No. 36.

Mr. Rogers to Mr. Pigott.

Sir,

Imperial British East Africa Company, Lamu, July 1, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your telegram informing me of the decision of the Court of Directors concerning the return to India of myself and the Sepoys under my command on the termination of their agreement with the Company.

I presume that the necessary arrangements have been made for the maintenance of order on the withdrawal of the Indian police, as the Court of Directors and yourself are fully aware of the state of matters from my various letters calling attention to the continued contumacious attitude of Fumo Omari.

I would beg, however, again to draw your attention to the following observations respecting the present condition of the Witu district, which my prolonged residence here, and my intimate knowledge of the people, enables me to make.

It is needless to recapitulate here the successive negotiations which have been made from time to time for the pacification of the district—from the end of March 1891, when Messrs. J. S. Mackenzie and Berkeley visited Jongeni, down to the visit of Sir Gerald Portal to M'Kumbi in April 1892, and which you are well aware have been rendered futile by the action of Fumo Omari, who has never fulfilled any of the agreements made by him.

The present state of the district is this: Fumo Omari, styling himself the Sultan of the mainland, and supported by a force estimated to possess from 800 to 1,000 guns, is firmly established in the dense forest five hours from the coast, and absolutely refuses to recognize any authority.

His lawless followers have only been kept in check by the presence of an armed force at M'Kumbi and Witu, the former protecting the villages on the mainland, and the latter the Tana River and Kipini. If the confidence and revival of cultivation which has followed the taking over of the district by the Company is to be maintained, an armed force must immediately replace the Indian police. For I greatly fear, if this is not done, Fumo Omari's soldiery will undoubtedly overrun the district, and all the people, who, trusting in the protection of the Company, are now peacefully settled on the mainland, will certainly have to face total ruin in the destruction of their houses and the seizure of their slaves.

I have, &c.

(Signed) A. S. ROGERS.

CORRESPONDENCE relating to Witu.

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Com-
mand of Her Majesty. September 1893.*

LONDON :

PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.

AFRICA. No. 1 (1894).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

WITU.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 9 (1893)": C. 7111.]

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
January 1894.*

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., AND
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; OR
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH; AND
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; OR
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAYTON STREET, DUBLIN.

[C.—7248.] *Price 3d.*

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	Mr. Rodd ..	Aug. 5, 1893	Witu Expedition. Start for ..	1
2	" ..	5,	Services of Mr. A. S. Rogers and Mr. R. M. Bird Thompson. Wishes to engage ..	6
3	" ..	11,	Witu Expedition. Operations against rebels ..	6
4	" ..	15,	Ditto. Further operations. List of casualties ..	10
5	" ..	17,	Ditto. Arrival of messenger from rebel camp ..	12
6	" ..	17,	Witu Protectorate. Steps taken for security of ..	12
7	" ..	17,	Ditto. Incloses Provisional Regulations for ad- ministration of ..	13
8	" ..	18,	Ditto. Reference to No. 7. Article 4 of Provisional Regulations respecting slavery ..	16
9	" ..	19,	Sheikh Mzee Saif. Reports visit to ..	17
10	" ..	29,	Witu Expedition. Services rendered by Dr. Rae, since dead, Fleet-Surgeon Lilly, and General Mathews ..	17
11	British and Foreign Anti- Slavery Society	Oct. 10,	Slavery in Witu Protectorate. Protests against Article 4 of Provisional Regulations ..	18
12	To Mr. Rodd ..	13,	Witu Expedition. General approval of his conduct of, and of services rendered by various members ..	18
13	To British and Foreign Anti- Slavery Society	17,	Slavery in Witu Protectorate. Answers No. 11. Regulations were the best that could be made ..	19
14	British and Foreign Anti- Slavery Society	Nov. 14,	Ditto. Answers No. 13. Further protest against Proclamation ..	19
15	Mr. Rodd ..	Oct. 28,	Supplementary expedition against Witu. Reports dispatch of, and its proceedings ..	21
16	To British and Foreign Anti- Slavery Society	Dec. 4,	Slavery in Witu Protectorate. Answers No. 14. Replies to arguments ..	22

Further Papers relating to Witu.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 9 (1893):" C. 7111.]

No. 1.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord,

Witu, August 5, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to submit to your Lordship the following Report upon my proceedings in Witu up to the present date, and on the state of the country:—

I arrived at Lamu on the 20th ultimo with Her Majesty's ships "Blanche," "Swallow," and "Sparrow," accompanied by General Mathews and Seyyid Serhan-bin-Nassur, a relation of the Sultan, who came at my request as a Special Envoy from His Highness. The Zanzibar Government ship "Barawa" followed the next day, having on board General Hatch with 125 Zanzibar soldiers and 50 Nubians, recruited at Mombasa from those who have come down from Uganda, with sufficient stores for the garrisons which it may be necessary to leave in the Protectorate, as well as for the use of the expedition.

The collection of porters and the packing of loads was at once proceeded with, and on the 23rd and 24th men and stores were transported in dhows and boats up the creek to Mkonumbi, the nearest point of the coast to Witu. Here a *depôt* was established and a small garrison left in charge, and here in the future, as long as Lamu is retained by the Company, will be the principal custom-house of the southern portion of the Protectorate.

Captain Lindley, of Her Majesty's ship "Blanche," the Senior Naval Officer of the squadron, accompanied me with a body-guard of twenty-five men under Lieutenant Hutchison.

Before leaving Lamu I had dispatched letters, both from the Sultan and myself, to the principal Chiefs and Sheikhs, enlisting their co-operation, and inviting them to come and see me either on the coast or at Witu.

I have the honour to transmit herewith copy of the letter sent by me to Sheikh Fumo Omari, who has given so much trouble to the Imperial British East Africa Company ever since the destruction of Witu.

While we were still at Mkonumbi there came in with a large following Mzee Saif, Sheikh of the Wagunia, whose influence is supreme all along the coast from the northern boundary of Witu towards Kismayu. He was full of friendly professions and offers of service, and I promised to meet him again at Wange before returning. If his professions are sincere he will probably be able to assist us materially in opening Port Durnford to trade. The harbour is a good one for small steam-ships, and there is supposed to be great wealth of rubber in the forest behind it.

Mzee Saif of his own accord wrote a long letter to Fumo Omari, recommending him to do all that was asked of him readily and immediately.

There also came in to Mkonumbi two deputies from Fumo Omari, bringing letters and messages, the substance of which was that he asked to be excused coming, because he was unwell, and suggesting that I should come and see him instead. They also brought in a letter from Suleiman-bin-Abdallah, one of the Malindi rebels who recently escaped from detention at Zanzibar and joined Fumo Omari, stating that he was most anxious to come in, but that he had a bad foot and must therefore be excused. As these

pleas were manifest excuses, I told the Envoys to give many very friendly messages to Fumo Omari, but to tell him that I should expect him at Witu on the fourth day. They were accompanied on their return by Hamis-bin-Saïd, one of the chief native officers, who has long acted as orderly to General Mathews, and enjoys his full confidence. He was sent to assure Fumo Omari that he would incur no danger by coming in.

The Chief of Jongeni, Bwana Mahathi, who succeeded Avatulla, and is looked upon as a vassal of Fumo Omari, also sent letters which appeared to imply his intention of coming in, but asked that he might be personally invited. This was accordingly done.

On the 25th we started for Witu, camping one night on the way, and arriving the 26th. The country through which we marched was entirely depopulated. We only passed through one small village, Fungazombo, throughout the 22 miles of road. Near this there was a little cultivation, which then disappears for 16 miles, until the outskirts of Witu are reached. And yet there was a time when all this land, much of which is splendidly adapted for rice, was under cultivation. At present it consists of a vast expanse of high grass, dotted here and there with mango trees, which remain to prove the existence of farms in times past when population was plentiful, before the reign of terror established by the forest outlaws.

Soon after our arrival in Witu a letter was received from Fumo Omari stating that he was coming, and would start immediately after prayers on Friday if I would send him donkeys, as he could not walk. Four donkeys were accordingly sent off immediately.

On the evening of the 29th, however, Hamis-bin-Saïd returned alone, bringing a letter from Fumo Omari, in which he stated that his people would not let him go. It appears that the Chief of Jongeni came in to see him, and that, after consultation together, he finally decided not to come.

This other worthy also wrote that he had meant to come, but feared Fumo Omari would during his absence take possession of his town.

Fumo Omari told Hamis that he was afraid to come, and begged him to intercede for him, and also begged that a flag might be sent him to hoist in order to show that he meant to follow my orders.

That he is afraid I have no doubt. His people have so many crimes to answer for, and he has broken faith so often, that he undoubtedly thinks we might well resort to devices in order to secure his person which he would not hesitate to use himself. But it was of course impossible for me to accept such an answer after having promised him security. I therefore addressed to him the letter of which I have the honour to inclose a copy.

In the meanwhile, information reached us that his people were busily employed in strengthening the defences of the forest town.

Having thus determined to proceed to Pumwani, it became necessary to increase the force landed from the ships, and to obtain the services of a field-gun, as it was not at all improbable we might be attacked while peaceably advancing, and in this case it would be necessary to force the gates, on which I had learned only shell would have any effect. Admiral Bedford had promised that a field-gun from the flag-ship should be sent if required, and a telegram was accordingly addressed to the Senior Naval Officer at Zanzibar, Her Majesty's ship "Sparrow" being ordered back by Captain Lindley to fetch it with all dispatch.

It was arranged with the Imperial British East Africa Company's representative that their flag should be hauled down on the 31st, and the new flag hoisted simultaneously, so as to enable us to start immediately for Mkumbi, an outpost established by the Company some 5 or 6 miles from Mkonumbi. This would afford a better base for any operations which might become necessary, as the roads thence to Pumwani and Jongeni pass through comparatively open country, while those from Witu traverse bush and forest all the way, and were, moreover, rumoured to be blocked.

On the morning of the 31st the native troops and naval escort were drawn up in line while I read the Proclamation copy of which I have the honour to inclose, and a second Proclamation was read in Swahili by General Mathews accepting in the Sultan's name the responsibilities of administration. The Company's flag was then hauled down, and the flag of the Protectorate hoisted, the guard presenting arms, while a salute of twenty-one guns was fired from a small cannon brought up to Witu last year.

A similar ceremony at the same time took place at Mkonumbi.

A sufficient garrison was then told off from the native forces to protect Witu, and the rest of the expedition accompanied me on a two days' march to Mkumbi, whence it is my intention to proceed to Fumo Omari's town of Pumwani as soon as the field-gun arrives.

It will probably be unnecessary for me to recapitulate to your Lordship what the situation has been with this unmanageable Chieftain ever since the destruction of Witu.

In a few words it is as follows: the two towns of Pumwani and Jongeni, with a number of dependent villages, are built in clearings at the edge of the forest, surrounded with bush impenetrable to all but a native, the only approaches through narrow paths being guarded by very strong gates of timber piles.

In these two settlements are established many of the former population of Witu who were driven out by the punitive expedition under Admiral Fremantle in 1890. This population was originally composed of runaway slaves from Lamu and the neighbourhood, who became themselves slave-owners, and rapidly formed a focus round which gathered all the unruly elements outlawed from elsewhere. They were at one time established at Kao on the Ozi, and when driven thence settled at Witu and the other stations in the forest, where for the last twenty to thirty years they have defied all order and government.

Issuing from their fortresses, the normal occupation of the young men is raiding and stealing slaves to sell to the Somalis, while plentiful cases of relentless mutilation of women have been laid to their charge. Cultivation is left solely to the women and the slaves.

The results of their persistent raids upon the Lamu slaves employed in agriculture on the mainland is that the farms have gradually fallen out of cultivation, and the former land-owners have retired to the islands.

The Chiefs have consistently refused to give up any of the delinquents, even where their guilt was obviously established, and have continued to defy the authority of the Company's officers until the present day, so that within a few miles of Witu there exists at least two cities of refuge where the murderer and the mutilator can secure immunity from arrest.

The plucky attempts made by Mr. Rogers and Mr. Bird-Thompson with the Company's sepoys to enter these strongholds, which the rebels were strong enough to repulse, have confirmed them in their high estimate of their power.

Your Lordship will have in mind the Agreement which was drawn up with the Witu folk in 1891 by Mr. George Mackenzie and Mr. Berkeley, on which occasion 5,000 rupees were given to Fumo Omari on the understanding that he would rebuild Witu. In April of last year, again, when, in consequence of renewed troubles with these Chiefs, Sir Gerald Portal himself came to Lamu, a further arrangement was come to by which it was provided that Fumo Omari should change his residence and live under the supervision of the Company's officers. A large house was even built for him at Witu after it became apparent that he had no intention of carrying out his undertaking to reside at Kisimani, but he merely made excuses when invited to fulfil his promise, and, with the exception of the release of two prisoners or hostages which had been stipulated for, all the conditions then signed and agreed to have remained a perfectly dead letter.

In the meanwhile, his forest fortress of Pumwani has become more populous and stronger than Jongeni, and they can muster about 1,000 guns between them. The raiding continues, and up to the last the Company's officers have received the most defiant letters from the self-styled Sultan.

Personally, Fumo Omari, who is physically deformed, is a notorious coward, and always the first to retire into the heart of the forest on the approach of an enemy. Nevertheless, his birth as a brother of the former Sultan of Witu has secured him the Chieftainship in this den of thieves.

The fear on the present occasion, therefore, is that should we march in strength to Pumwani he will only retire with the majority of his followers, and if pursued to some other village that they will scatter through the bush.

While we were on the road between Witu and Mkumbi my messenger returned to camp with a letter from Sheikh Fumo Omari, translation of which I have the honour to inclose, and with it messages to the effect that only five persons would be received into the town. To this letter I replied shortly, and my answer is also inclosed.

On our arrival at Mkumbi a further letter from Fumo Omari of a more conciliatory disposition was brought in. The letter itself has been mislaid in the confusion of camp life, but the substance of it was to the effect that fear, and not disobedience, had kept him from coming in, that he did not wish to close his gates to the Government, he would obey every order, and if I would send him a flag to hoist it would give him confidence in our intentions.

Being most anxious to retain Fumo Omari in Pumwani until my arrival there, and remembering your Lordship's orders to do all in my power to prevent hostilities, I

decided, after long consideration, and not without certain misgivings as to the measure of forbearance which should be extended to these scoundrels, to send Hamis-bin-Said once more to him with the flag of the Protectorate, expressing satisfaction at his better disposition, and directing him as a first order to open his gates.

Hamis-bin-Said returned on the 4th instant. The flag had been hoisted, but nevertheless he was inclined to think that though the outlaws had professed submission they would certainly do their utmost to keep us out of the town.

On the 5th instant the two Envoys from Fumo Omari came once more to our camp with a dozen armed followers. They said they had been sent to settle everything, but the substance of their arguments merely amounted to a reiteration of the request that I should not go to Pumwani. They were willing, they said, to obey orders, but gave me to understand that I should be responsible for the consequences if I went there.

I then asked if my first order, the opening of the gates, had been executed, and they answered it had not yet.

This state of things being manifestly intolerable, I simply told them that I should come immediately to visit all the forest towns in the district, but, at the same time, that I was coming in peace, and expected to be hospitably received.

Shortly after their departure the field-gun arrived in camp with all the available landing parties of Her Majesty's ships "Blanche," "Swallow," and "Sparrow."

Supported by this force and by the coloured troops, it is my intention to march to-morrow in the direction of the outlaw villages. It is the opinion of all the messengers who have been going to and fro that, confiding in their strong position, the outlaws intend to provoke a battle.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

Mr. Rodd to Sheikh Fumo Omari.

(After compliments.)

Lamu, July 21, 1893.

LET it be known to you that, after the 31st July, the Imperial British East Africa Company will no more govern in Witu, and that the power intrusted to them is given back to the British Government. Now, therefore, the British Government have sent me from Zanzibar that I may do what is good for this land, and that there may be peace between us all.

There is come with me General Mathews, Chief Vizir of the Sultan of Zanzibar, and Seyyid Serhan-bin-Nassur, his friend and Envoy, and many others, and we shall arrive in Witu on the 26th.

Now, therefore, I desire to have speech with you that we may settle many matters, and that I may tell you what is the will of the British Government. And because it is too far for you to come down to our ships, it will be well that we meet in Witu. I ask you, therefore, to come on the 28th July that we may speak together; and, my friend, come escorted as befits your dignity, but come as one who comes in peace.

We will entertain you hospitably, and you shall tell us all that is in your heart.

It is time that the troubles in this land should cease, and if you will help us to make them cease it will be well with you and with your people.

Think well over this matter, my friend, and do not fail to come, for we desire your good and the increase of your honour.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

Inclosure 2 in No. 1.

Mr. Rodd to Sheikh Fumo Omari.

(After compliments.)

Witu, July 29, 1893.

I HAVE received your letter, and I understand all you have said. You have written me three letters; first you told me that you were ill and could not come, then you told me that you would come if I sent you donkeys, and I sent them, and now you say that you are afraid to come. To say you are afraid to come when I have promised

to treat you hospitably, and told you that I come in peace, is an insult to me, to my Government, and to the Sultan. You have made many agreements for peace, and your people have never observed them. How can I believe what you say?

Yet after all this I am willing, since I come in peace, to try you yet once again, and I shall come myself to hoist the flag in Pumwani. But I shall come with a strong guard, and I will meet you outside your town, and I shall see if you have good or evil in your heart. But, my friend, consider this well: if one shot is fired, or one of my men is hurt, there will be neither house nor shamba left in Pumwani, and you and your people will be driven from the land.

It is with you to make peace or war. I came to make peace in the land, and such is still my desire, therefore think much over these matters, that it may fare well with you and yours.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

Inclosure 3 in No. 1.

In the Name of the Queen.

A Proclamation.

BE it known to all whom it may concern, that the Imperial British East Africa Company having resigned the administration of the British Protectorate north of the Tana, with the exception of the territories belonging to the Sultan of Zanzibar which the Company still retains, it falls to Her Majesty's Government to make further arrangements for the administration of that Protectorate;

And that they have decided during pleasure to delegate the administration to their trusted friend, Seyyid Hamed-bin-Thwain, Sultan of Zanzibar, who has accepted this responsibility.

The Protectorate is not incorporated in His Highness' dominions, but remains independent of and distinct from them.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD,

*Her Britannic Majesty's Acting Agent and Consul-General
at Zanzibar.*

July 31, 1893.

Inclosure 4 in No. 1.

Sheikh Fumo Omari (son of Sultan Achmed) to Mr. Rodd.

(Translation.)

Pumwani [undated].

(After compliments.)

(Received at Pangani, July 31, 1893.)

I HAVE received your letter. Thanks. I understand all it contains. I am not your slave; I am a free man like you. When I have said a thing it is true; and to-day I tell you my words, and they are that you should pardon me. When a man hoists a flag he becomes a loyal subject, and the one who hoists the flag has taken the town. I have not refused to hoist the flag, and now you say you are coming with numbers with all your people. You, if you come with all your people, you do not come to hoist the flag. If you are coming in force to fight it is your own affair, but the flag I have not refused to hoist. If you come in numbers I know it is to make war. I do not refuse the flag, but I am unable to receive many people through fear, for the reason that you are many people. These are my words, I cannot receive a big force. If you send a flag I will hoist it, and when you come with few people I am unable to refuse; but if you come with many people I know you come to fight me.

And there are many people on the mainland, and if they see many strangers they will not be pleased. These are my words; do not do anything else, I beg you.

(Signed) FUMO OMARI.

Inclosure 5 in No. 1.

Mr. Rodd to Sheikh Fumo Omari.

(After compliments.)

Camp, Pangani, July 31, 1893.

I HAVE received your letter, and I understand what you say. It is not enough to hoist a flag and to continue as before. I have come to establish peace in this land, and

there must be no fortified places in a British Protectorate. You have no reason to fear if you open your gates, but if you keep them closed to the officers of the Government you are saying idle things when you ask me for a flag. If you are wise you will pull down your gates and receive us hospitably, and we will do all that is for your good.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

No. 2.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord,

Camp, Mkumbi, August 5, 1893.

WITH reference to my immediately preceding despatch, I have the honour to report that before leaving Zanzibar for Lamu I had secured the services of Mr. A. S. Rogers, who was leaving the Imperial British East Africa Company, as British officer administering the Protectorate under the Government of the Sultan of Zanzibar.

Mr. Rogers has served for four years in the Punjaub native police, which he quitted as Assistant District Superintendent in 1891 to take charge of the responsible post of Lamu, which included the whole Witu region, under the Imperial British East Africa Company. His intimate knowledge of the language, of the people, and of the country mark him out, in my opinion, as far the best selection which could be made, and my own personal knowledge of Mr. Rogers has confirmed this opinion. He was about to leave Lamu with the time-expired Sepoys when the decision was taken to place the Protectorate under the administration of the Sultan, and it was thus necessary for me to offer him the appointment by telegraph, which I did, understanding that the proposal had your Lordship's approval.

Since we have been in the country and have learned something of its requirements both General Mathews and myself have come to the conclusion that a second British officer is indispensable.

The opportunity presented itself of securing the services of another of the Company's most efficient representatives in the person of Mr. R. M. Bird-Thompson, who is also personally known to me, and who has spent the greater part of his three years' service with the Company in this district. Mr. Bird-Thompson, who formerly served in Carrington's Horse, has been very successful in managing the Wapokomo, and is much liked at Witu. He was also most warmly recommended to Sir Gerald Portal by Sir Francis de Winton, and was pointed out by Mr. Rogers as the officer most capable of acting with him and seconding his efforts, among those he has known in the Company's service.

I felt, therefore, that I should not hesitate in engaging him immediately to act as Vice-Administrator with Mr. Rogers, and felt confident that in so doing I should meet with your Lordship's approval.

Mr. Rogers will be for some time engaged in travelling through the country and establishing a cordon of customs agencies, for which Indian clerks will be generally found on the spot, and, in the meanwhile, Mr. Bird-Thompson will take charge at Witu.

The first provisional scheme of administration I shall deal with in another despatch.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

No. 3.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord,

Camp, Mkumbi, August 11, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report that the field-gun and the landing parties of Her Majesty's ships "Blanche," "Swallow," and "Sparrow" having arrived in camp on the evening of the 5th instant, we prepared to march on the morning of the 6th with the object of visiting the outlaw villages, as I had announced to the Chiefs my intention of doing.

Although it was my hope that the demonstration of force would awe them into

submission and prevent any act of hostility, all was arranged in perfect readiness for attack, should their intentions be warlike, as the latest information received led me to believe.

General Hatch led the advance with forty Nubians, and half the Zanzibaris, also now reduced to forty owing to the necessity of leaving garrisons at Witu and Mkumbi. With him were General Mathews and Mr. Rogers, the Administrator, who acted as our guide throughout. The Naval Brigade, divided into four companies of blue-jackets and one of marines, were distributed throughout the line, the party from Her Majesty's ship "Sparrow" being in charge of the field-gun, drawn by seventy porters, in relays of thirty-five, which, with the rocket and gun-cotton party, was in the centre. Here I also marched with Captain Lindley, of Her Majesty's ship "Blanche," commanding the Naval Brigade, who was good enough to give me a half-company of marines as a body-guard. The rest of the porters and the doctor's party followed, and the rear-guard was in charge of Commander Sampson, of Her Majesty's ship "Swallow."

By permission of the Administrator of the Imperial British East Africa Company we were also accompanied by Dr. Rae, who is now in charge of Lamu, and is familiar with the district from long residence at Witu.

We marched in the order I have described for some hours, through a park-like country dotted over with trees, without meeting a human being. Our progress was naturally slow, owing to the difficulty of dragging the field-gun through the long grass on either side of the narrow winding path. At 4 in the afternoon we bivouacked for the night in an open space near water.

On the morning of the 7th reveille was sounded at 4:30, and we got under way at about 6 o'clock. Before we had proceeded very far, near where the path diverges to Jongeni, a couple of shots were heard from the forest on our right, followed shortly by four others. These were apparently warning signals.

About an hour's march further on, just as we issued from a belt of forest which the path traverses for about 2 miles, there were further shots in front, and the word was now passed down to me that this time the bullets had been plainly heard whistling overhead.

I was not unprepared for a few stray shots, fired from distant cover, by irresponsible bravoos from Pumwani or Jongeni, and my orders were that unless we should be attacked by a concentrated fire upon the line of march no notice was to be taken of such stray shots, but that if the advance appeared to be seriously threatened, the officer in command was to use his discretion about replying. Further, that on arriving near Pumwani, if we were left unmolested, a halt was to be made till I came up, with a view to opening negotiations if the outlaws intended to treat, but that if there were signs of a determined attack, the naval and military officers were then to take charge without consulting me further.

After about two and a-half hours' march, guided by Mr. Rogers, we reached cultivation, which extended over a large area of open country surrounded by a loop of forest, about a mile up which Pumwani lay on the right, concealed in the dense bush. As soon as the advance-guard approached the millet fields they were met by a heavy fire from an unseen enemy. It was now obvious that we were to be attacked, and skirmishers were at once sent out to clear the millet fields. We entered the loop of forest referred to, spreading out into line, with the porters behind, and advanced swiftly in the direction of Pumwani, the entrance to which could not be seen until we were close upon the lane itself, where there is a clear space of a few hundred square yards free from the millet and plantations which obscured the view. The line of our advance is roughly indicated on a plan which I have the honour to inclose. The neighbourhood of the gate was indicated as soon as we entered the open space by a very determined fire, which poured in from the edge of the forest, not one of the enemy being visible. Volleys were poured in down the narrow avenue leading to the gate and into the bush and forest from along our whole fighting line, but to our surprise at the time they had no effect in checking the continuous firing. Fortunately, the greater number of the bullets passed over our heads for reasons which we learned subsequently.

As soon as possible the field-gun was brought into position at the entrance to the forest lane, some 60 yards up which the gate was visible, composed of huge timber piles interlocked with cross beams filling up the small triangular opening, and a stockade extending to right and left into the dense forest.

The rocket-tubes were also got into action, and war-rockets discharged in the direction of the heaviest fire, which appeared to come from both flanks, as well as from in front. Lieutenants Fitzmaurice and Gervis were both wounded in front of the gate, where Captain Lindley was directing operations in person, and a good many others had

been struck in the open and in the forest lane, and it became apparent that it would be necessary to force the gate and get into the town beyond before the firing from the bush could be silenced. Captain Lindley accordingly directed Lieutenants Molteno and Doubble to charge with their companies up to the gate, while behind them the field-gun was dragged up closer. A charge was fired at the gate, the gun dragged back, and in the cover of the smoke a charge of gun-cotton was placed in position by Mr. Kelsey, Boatswain of Her Majesty's ship "Blanche," and fired. The heavy timbers of the gate at once parted, and the blue-jackets rushed through the breach. Simultaneously with the attack on the gate, firing ceased from its more immediate neighbourhood, but continued from the flanks, being responded to by General Hatch and the coloured troops, the naval skirmishers under Lieutenant Hutchison, of the "Blanche," and the marines. Generals Mathews and Hatch, Mr. Rogers, and all the officers engaged moved about with the greatest coolness under the heavy fire, to which the doctor's party was also considerably exposed, although their fortunate position in a slight hollow prevented the bullets from taking any serious effect. As the blue-jackets entered the town the rebels escaped by the back into the bush, which is quite impenetrable to all but those who know the narrow paths, and not a soul was found in the place. Their dead and wounded had also been carried away.

Captain Lindley at once ordered the wounded and the porters to be brought in, as the firing continued from the more distant points of forest outside. After this was accomplished the enemy's fire was concentrated on the gate, and skirmishers were led out by Generals Mathews and Hatch to silence it.

The gate was stormed at 10 o'clock, and it was not till half-past that firing ceased. The engagement had thus lasted about two hours since the first shots were fired.

I cannot speak too highly of the coolness and gallantry displayed in this action under the very trying conditions of fighting an invisible enemy, and there were but few present who had ever been under fire before. The Nubians, whom General Hatch has only had in hand for some three weeks, have won the cordial praises of the naval officers.

Captain Lindley will in a proper place draw attention to the services performed by his men, among whom I have no doubt he will especially mention the seamen in charge of the rocket apparatus, and Sergeant Batten of the marines, who handled his company admirably. But I would venture particularly to enlist your Lordship's consideration for the services of Captain Lindley, Lieutenants Hutchison, Fitzmaurice, Sub-Lieutenant Doubble, Staff-Surgeon Lilly, and Mr. Kelsey, Boatswain of Her Majesty's ship "Blanche," Commander Sampson, Lieutenant Molteno, and Mr. Higgins, Gunner of the "Swallow," and Sub-Lieutenant Gervis, of the "Sparrow," who has, I regret to say, received a somewhat severe wound in the neck.

The list of casualties, which I have the honour to inclose, is unfortunately a somewhat heavy one for African warfare, and includes two killed and fifteen wounded, nine of whom belong to the Naval Brigade and four to the coloured troops, the others being a domestic servant, and a porter who was wounded while bringing up ammunition.

As soon as the wounded had been disposed of in the former Palace of Fumo Omari, and the first necessary dispositions for defence had been taken, we found time to explore the defences which had given us so much trouble.

The gate itself was composed of tree trunks and timbers, buried up to the height of a man, interlaced, and leaning towards one another, leaving a small triangular entrance about 5 feet high, which had been blocked with transverse beams jammed in between the upright timbers. The thickness of this mass of piles in the pathway was about 8 feet, with a stockade to the right and left continuing into the bush. About 80 yards further on, through the forest lane, was a second gate, but this one had not been closed by the horizontal timbers referred to.

To right and left of the entrance to the forest were rifle-pits concealed either in the forest or the bush. These pits were protected by a double stockade of stout saplings, filled in between with earth to a thickness of nearly 3 feet.

The most distant of these stockades to the right of the gate protected the entrance to a small forest village, also closed with a strong gate, now deserted by the enemy; three more on this side of the entrance were calculated to pour in a front and flank fire on all who approached Pumwani, and on the left side of the entrance three more similar pits were cleverly disposed, up to a distance of 200 yards. A fourth was afterwards discovered more than half-a-mile away, covering the road to Witu. The stockades were loop-holed for rifles, but the loop-holes were very small, and the inclination calculated to sweep the millet fields 200 or 300 yards away. Consequently, owing to our having abandoned the path, under the able guidance of Mr. Rogers, and crept in very near the

edge of the bush, the majority of the bullets passed over our heads, the flank fire from the distance giving the most trouble. Inside their stockades the rebels were almost safe from our fire, but, nevertheless, plentiful traces were discovered showing that they had suffered considerably, as was also the case in the millet outside. The few who were seen during the engagement crossing from bush to bush, or firing from trees, were generally picked off, and the news has just reached us from Witu, where runaway slaves have begun to come in, that two of the principal leaders were severely wounded. The bush and forest lies so thick round the town that Pumwani is practically only to be approached one way.

The town consisted of some 150 houses, and was evidently in process of growth. From the traces which we found of half-finished meals and smoking-pipes, as well as from the number of fowls in the place, I am inclined to think the rebels believed they would succeed in driving us back, as they did the Company's troops on a former occasion. The stockades protecting the rifle-pits were all of very recent construction, and as they would have taken considerable time to make, I am of opinion they must have been begun almost simultaneously with our arrival in Lamu.

As it is essential to the future peace of this Protectorate that a thorough example should be made of the murderous crew who have brought about the depopulation of these regions, and more than desirable that their resettlement in their old haunts should be rendered impossible, I determined to destroy all the crops, which were just ripening, as well as the town.

The 8th instant was spent in this uncongenial work, the porters being sent out in charge of skirmishing parties to cut down the millet and the plantain trees. These men, recruited on the coast and from Lamu, appeared to relish with peculiar satisfaction the destruction of the food stores of their arch enemies. The rest of the party were meanwhile engaged in pulling down houses, destroying the rifle-pits, and surrounding the gates with dry thatch and wood, with a view to burning the following day. Plenty of roof thatch was also stacked along both sides of the forest entrance, with a view to burning the narrow passage wider, and thus rendering the clearing unavailable for further purposes of defence. The fortified village marked on the plan, which formed a sort of suburb to Pumwani, was also burned down.

The following morning, about 6 A.M., the whole expedition being drawn up in order of march outside, the ruins of Pumwani were fired, the flames rising high into the air, and converting the forest entrance into a lane of fire.

We then marched through in one day to our base at Mkumbi, without molestation either in the forest or the clearings, the wounded being carried down on the native beds taken at Pumwani in comparative comfort.

It is evident that these outlaws are unable to face an enemy in the open field, and will only fight when securely concealed behind their defensive works. Our narrow column, extending over nearly half-a-mile as we marched in single file, must have suffered considerably had we been attacked in the forest, but no attempt had even been made to block the path over which the field-gun was laboriously dragged, and it is my impression that the outlaws are thoroughly dispirited by the crushing blow they have received. We have still to learn whether Fumo Omari has taken refuge in Jongeni or elsewhere.

From the numbers of the enemy engaged on the morning of the 7th there can be no doubt that the men of Jongeni were assisting in the fight, and its inhabitants have been among the worst offenders in the past. The Chief Mahathi, who succeeded Avatulla, has also been playing a double game in sending friendly messages to me while persuading Fumo Omari not to come in.

I am nevertheless most anxious to avoid the necessity for further hostilities, and having with difficulty procured a man from the coast who has relations living in Jongeni, and is therefore not afraid to carry a message, I yesterday sent to Mahathi the letter of which I inclose a translation, and am now awaiting his return before proceeding thither.

The wounded, who were all doing well, were yesterday carried down to the creek for embarkation on the steam-ship "Barawa," which will convey them immediately to hospital at Zanzibar.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

Inclosure 1 in No. 3.

CASUALTIES at Pumwani.

Killed—

Stoker and Cook, Her Majesty's ship "Swallow."
 Almasi, Askari in Zanzibar forces.

Wounded—

Lieutenant Fitzmaurice, Her Majesty's ship "Blanche," slightly.
 Sub-Lieutenant Gervis, Her Majesty's ship "Sparrow," somewhat severely
 Kingston, A.B. of "Blanche," severely.
 R. Coombes, marine of "Blanche," severely.
 Williams, A.B. of "Blanche," severely.
 Jennings, 2nd class petty officer of "Swallow," slightly.
 G. Sparrowhawk, marine of "Swallow," slightly.
 Maple, O.S. of "Swallow," slightly.
 A. Wall, marine of "Sparrow," slightly.
 Feragi, Soudanese, severely.
 Farigali, Soudanese, slightly.
 Simba, Zanzibari, severely.
 Abdullah-bin-Ali, Zanzibari, severely (died of wounds on way to Zanzibar).
 Mali, a porter, slightly.
 Heri, domestic servant, slightly.
 A few very slight wounds and scratches are not included.

Inclosure 2 in No. 3.

Plan of Pumwani.

[Not printed.]

Inclosure 3 in No. 8.

Mr. Rodd to Bwana Mahathi, Jongeni.

(After compliments.) *Mkumbi, August 10, 1893.*

YOU have written to me to say that you were afraid to come and see me at Witu because you feared that Fumo Omari would take your town. Now, therefore, I am coming to see you, to hoist the flag, and talk of many things; and remember that I come in peace. But if you will not receive us, and attack us, be warned that it will fare with Jongeni as it did with Pumwani. Therefore, my friend, be wise, and receive us hospitably, that it may be well with your people.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

No. 4.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord, *Camp, Mkumbi, August 15, 1893.*

I HAVE the honour to report, in continuation of my immediately preceding despatch, that the messenger who was dispatched to Jongeni, a distance of three and a-half hours from this camp, not having returned after two clear days had elapsed, we marched out of camp once more at noon on the 12th instant, and after a march of some 7 miles bivouacked almost precisely in the same spot as on our previous expedition to Pumwani, about an hour and a-half's march from Jongeni.

The line of march was substantially the same as then, except that Lieutenant Cole, commanding Her Majesty's ship "Sparrow," and Sub-Lieutenant Lockhart, of Her Majesty's ship "Swallow," replaced Lieutenants Fitzmaurice and Gervis, who were wounded at Pumwani, with the field-gun and rocket party, and that the Zanzibar

contingent were with the rear-guard, which, as before, was commanded by Commander Sampson.

Soon after nightfall four shots were fired some way ahead, showing that our movements were being watched. This was probably the answer to my letter.

The following morning reveille was again sounded at 4.30, and the bivouac was abandoned by 6.15. We soon left the Pumwani path on our left, and proceeded, skirting the forest, which lay some 200 yards to our right, through a grassy country dotted with frequent clumps of trees and bush.

We had not been marching more than half-an-hour before we were fired upon from the forest, and intermittent shots came whistling overhead along the whole line of march, none of them, fortunately, taking effect on our long line.

The instructions given were precisely the same as on the march to Pumwani, and no response was made to these shots, but their frequency as we approached the borders of cultivation dissipated any doubts which might still have existed as to the intentions of the Jongeni people.

Most ably conducted by Mr. Rogers, we now diverged further from the forest, waded through a marsh, and entered a rich belt of plantains, which covered a large area of ground rising very slightly between us and the approach to Jongeni. We were thus not visible to the men in the stockaded rifle-pits until we arrived within some 350 yards of the gate. It was about 8 o'clock when the firing commenced in earnest, the enemy's bullets flying very high. Their fire from the front was not less frequent than at Pumwani, but there were apparently no skirmishers out upon our flanks. The field-gun and rocket apparatus were at once brought into place, and the second rocket set a house in the village on fire.

The force advanced steadily until within about 100 yards of the entrance, and then Captain Lindley gave the order to charge the gate, the blue-jackets being led by Lieutenants Hutchison, Molteno, and Thorpe-Douglas, while General Hatch with the Nubians charged and carried the stockade on the right of the gate from which the heaviest fire had come. The gun-cotton was once more applied by Mr. Kelsey, a black path was cleared through the mass of timber, and by 9 o'clock the town was ours. The firing was maintained for a short time from more distant stockades, but all serious resistance was now over.

Our casualties, owing to the experience gained in the knowledge of the nature of their defences, and thanks also to the able guidance of Mr. Rogers, were but few, including two of the Naval Brigade and two Soudanese, one case only being of a serious character.

General Mathews was struck at the gate by a glancing shot, which was happily turned by his shoulder-strap, and he escaped with nothing worse than a severe bruise.

We found that Jongeni was defended by eight of the stockaded rifle-pits which I have already described. One of them was not less than 47 yards in length. Another had twenty loop-holes in double tiers. Most of them were of quite recent construction.

The Settlement consisted of two villages in adjoining clearings connected by a short path, each having its strong gates, which precisely resembled those at Pumwani. One of these villages was immediately burned, and we encamped in the other. Two smaller villages discovered during the afternoon a few hundred yards off, each similarly fortified, were also destroyed.

My last letter to Bwana Mahathi was found among the papers in the Palace.

The land outside the forest is excessively fertile. The plantain groves were very fine, and the rice-fields magnificent, and the necessity of destroying all these food stores was consequently a painful duty. But these people can neither be reached by fair words nor by force, and unless their supplies are cut off they would soon be back again. In Africa a village is quickly built and fortified when 300 or 400 slaves are set to work upon it. Only the hard necessity of obtaining food will bring in a certain number to Witu in the course of time; and therefore it had to be done.

The afternoon of the 13th and the following morning were spent in this work, a few shots being once fired from the bush at the porters and skirmishers protecting them, but fortunately without any effect. The stockades were also destroyed.

At noon on the 14th we fired the village and started on the march through to the base, after affixing notices to the trees that all who wished for peace must come to Witu.

Once more I cannot too highly praise the gallant conduct of all who took part in this engagement, which was so successfully conducted by Captain Lindley and General

Hatch. It only remains for me to add to the list of names which I had the honour to submit to your Lordship those of Lieutenant-Commander Cole and Sub-Lieutenant Lockhart.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

Inclosure in No. 4.

CASUALTIES at Jongeni.

Wounded—

Leighton, 2nd class petty officer, Her Majesty's ship "Sparrow," severely.

Ryder, O.S., Her Majesty's ship "Swallow," slightly.

Two Nubians, slightly.

No. 5.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord,

Lamu, August 17, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report that shortly after our arrival on the return journey at Mkonumbi, the 16th instant, the messenger who had been dispatched to Jongeni, as recorded in my despatch of the 11th instant, came into that village, where he habitually resides.

He was in an emaciated and highly nervous condition, and but little could be elicited from him at the moment.

On the following day, when he was somewhat calmer, he was able to give an account of his adventures. It appears that immediately upon his arrival he was put in chains, and word was sent to Fumo Omari, who was hiding in the forest. The latter ordered his execution. This would have been carried out but for the fact that his brother and relations led influential factions in Jongeni, and announced that if this were done they should not fight, but go over to the English. Eventually he was handed over to their care, and after the fight secretly released, when he found his way back, escaping through the forest, and escaped to Mkonumbi.

He said that the enemy's losses had been severe at Pumwani; as to Jongeni he could not tell. The war-rockets especially had inspired terror; one of them had struck a "boma" and blown up all the powder there, killing six and putting twenty-five *hors de combat*, most of whom would not recover. He confirmed the news of the wounding of two important Chiefs, one of them being the notorious Suleiman-bin-Abdallah, who was struck in the head. The orders given to the combatants at Jongeni were to fire rapidly and do all the damage they could, and then to retire into the forest. Of their subsequent councils he of course knew nothing.

We brought him down to Lamu with us, and gave him an adequate reward for his perilous services.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

No. 6.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord,

Lamu, August 17, 1893.

AFTER the taking and destruction of Jongeni it was obviously impossible for me to enlist any longer the co-operation of the naval forces. To pursue the rebels into the bush would have been fruitless, had it not been impossible. They were consequently re-embarked on the 15th and 16th instant.

It remained to take such steps as were possible with the limited forces left at my disposal to guarantee the security of such portions of the Protectorate in the vicinity of the coast as were inhabited and under cultivation. Several of the Elders of the smaller villages between Witu and Mkonumbi came into camp at Mkumbi and asked for protection, promising to provide quarters if we would give them garrisons.

The troops at present available for the protection of the district consist of about

115 Zanzibaris, some 50 Soudanese, and a few Arab irregulars. These have been disposed so as to form a sort of cordon between the disaffected forest region and the coast. This disposition is best illustrated by the Map and Table which I have the honour to inclose.

Meanwhile a rival claimant to Jongeni—Bwanashello—has been assisted by Mzee Saif with men, and by the Zanzibar Government with supplies, and is holding Safaré with the intention of harrying Fumo Omari's people through the bush. At the same time Mr. Rogers will lead the Nubians from time to time through the forest districts to Witu and back to Mkumbi, and we shall lose no time after returning to Zanzibar to endeavour to temporarily reinforce the garrisons, until men of sounder stuff than the Swahili Askaris can be found to replace them.

The situation must inevitably be an anxious one for some time to come, but I submit that all the precautions which are open to our limited resources have been taken, and I think that the outlaws have received so crushing a blow that a great number of them will, as soon as they dare, slip away from the more adventurous and determined of the band and make their submission at Witu.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

Inclosure in No. 6.

Map and Table.

[Not printed.]

No. 7.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord,

Lamu, August 17, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to submit to your Lordship herewith the Provisional Regulations drawn up for the guidance of Mr. Rogers in the administration of the Protectorate. I do not, of course, pretend that such Regulations are in any way final or sufficient, but they include such points as appeared to me of initial importance, and they will be supplemented and elaborated as experience may guide. The country is at present very sparsely populated, and there has been little attempt at administration of any kind during the Company's tenure, so that while, on the one hand, there are few to govern, those that there are are singularly unaccustomed to government.

I have, therefore, rather attempted to confine the rules laid down within a simple compass, and restrict them to the practicable.

Articles 1 to 3 explain themselves.

Article 4 roughly represents a summary of the various Decrees in force in Zanzibar. More than this I do not think it would be wise at present to attempt, and it would certainly not be possible to enforce.

Article 5 will perhaps appear to contradict my principle of only adhering to the practicable, but the Administrator is of opinion that he will be able to do much in this respect as he journeys about through the different villages. He considers the people will be glad to make their claims valid, and in any case he is instructed to interpret the Article very liberally.

Article 6 deals with the administration of justice. The population is at present so scanty that three Kathis at three central points will amply suffice. With regard to Europeans there are at present only a very few Germans, one settled in the German East Africa Company's Concession, the others residing chiefly at Lamu, but having plantations on the mainland. In cases in which they are concerned the judicial authority of the Sultan is delegated to the Administrator or to the Assistant Administrator. There is for the moment no possibility, and perhaps no necessity, for any other arrangement. Punishments will consist chiefly in forced labour on building or road-making.

Article 7 has reference to the recent Decree issued by the Sultan in Zanzibar. The native population have already to some extent recognized the utility of registration.

Article 8 imposes the prohibitions on the import of arms and ammunition now in force in Zanzibar. I have been unable to find any formal notification of the placing of Witu under the Berlin or Brussels Acts except in so far as concerns Article XCI of the

latter instrument. The dhows plying between its ports appear to be all owned by Lamu people, so that no regulations with regard to them are at present required; but the most stringent control of the traffic in arms is of paramount importance, as is also that of the liquor traffic, which is dealt with in Article 9, the retail trade being prohibited altogether.

In dealing with the question of customs (Article 10), it appeared to me, as the system of collection and registration will be carried out on the lines of the Zanzibar Custom-house, that the Tariff should be, as far as possible, uniform with that in force there, retaining, of course, the 5 per cent. on imports abandoned since the Free Port Declaration. In the taxes on native produce a few items have been added which are among the more important products of the territory.

The Customs authorities at Lamu appeared to be under the impression that they would still be able to collect duty on behalf of the Company on goods from the mainland. I have, however, explained to them that, as far as the mainland is concerned, Lamu is merely a port of transshipment, and they will be, therefore, unable to tax any goods made up for Zanzibar or other ports. This will practically kill the entire revenue of the Lamu Custom-house. There will only remain the dues collected for articles consumed in the island, storage fees, and the Tana customs which are collected there on goods brought in by dhow from the river mouth. Of these I have submitted to Mr. Pigott that half belong to the new Protectorate, which claims the left bank of the Tana beyond the 10-mile limit. I suggested we would share the expenses of collection by supporting a clerk in the custom-house, who would also check goods in transit. Mr. Pigott at first assented, subject to the sanction of the Directors, but subsequently demurred to our claim to the left bank of the Tana. The Directors appear, from the correspondence which your Lordship has been so good as to forward me, to be exceedingly anxious to avoid a definite expression of opinion on this point, saying they do not intend to administer it, but at the same time refusing to definitely announce its abandonment. Although I look upon this point as finally settled by the Proclamation which your Lordship has authorized me to issue at Witu, I should be grateful if the south-western boundary could be definitely laid down as following the Tana to the 10-mile limit, and along the 10-mile limit to the Ozi line already defined, since, until this is satisfactorily understood, I shall be unable to arrange about our share of the Tana customs.

The 11th Article speaks for itself.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

Inclosure in No. 7.

Witu Administration: Provisional Regulations.

Notice.

By order of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar,

THE following Provisional Regulations are issued for the government and administration of the British Protectorate lying between the Rivers Tana and Juba:—

1. All unoccupied and unassigned land is the property of the State.
2. The exclusive privilege of working, leasing, or assigning any mines or deposits of any metals, minerals, mineral oils, or precious stones belongs to the State.
3. The felling of timber in the forests shall be regulated by particular arrangement with the Administrator, who is empowered to grant or refuse permission, and to fix the royalty which, if permission is granted, shall be paid to the State. The wood used for building and burning, commonly known as "boriti," is not included in the above Regulation.
4. The sale of slaves is prohibited. The separation of the children of slaves from their mothers is forbidden, on the severest penalties.

Slaves may only be inherited by the lawful children of the present owners.

5. All titles to any real property are to be registered before the Administrator within a period of one year from the present date. All such titles brought in for registration will be publicly exhibited in the nearest village to the locality where the property is situated within twenty-one days, to enable the claim to be contested.

After the lapse of one year from the present time, no claims which have not been registered will be recognized as legal unless the claimant is able to show adequate cause why he has neglected to comply with this Regulation.

The fee for registration of real property will be $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. of the value.

6. Kathis will be appointed for the administration of justice at Mkonumbi, Wangeh, and Mataroni. Only the written Judgments of such Kathis, appointed by His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, stamped with his official seal, will be recognized as valid and put into execution.

Appeal from these Judgments will lie, in the first instance, to the Administrator, and finally to His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar.

Copies of the Judgments will be supplied to applicants by the Kathis, on payment of 1 per cent. of the amount adjudged. The law will be administered according to the Sheria.

In all cases in which Europeans are concerned His Highness delegates his authority to the Administrator, who will fix a day for hearing the case, or, in his absence, to the Assistant Administrator.

7. All mortgages, deeds of sale, transfers of property, loans, promissory notes, &c., in order to acquire legal validity must be registered before one of the above-mentioned three Kathis, according to the system now in force at Zanzibar.

The fee for registration will be 1 per cent. of the value stated.

8. The import, manufacture, and sale of fire-arms, ammunition, powder, and caps is prohibited. Exceptions will only be made on the production of a signed permit from the Administrator, on the conditions prescribed by the Regulations in force in Zanzibar. Such permits will be subject to a stamp duty of 1 rupee.

9. The import of alcoholic liquors is prohibited. Exceptions will only be made in the case of limited quantities for the use of Europeans who provide a sufficient guarantee that the liquors imported are for their own personal consumption.

The retail trade in alcoholic liquors is prohibited altogether.

The standard of measurement for alcoholic liquors is that in force in Zanzibar.

10. The Customs stations of the Protectorate are the following:—Port Durnford, Kiunga, Kiwaiyu, Mataroni, Dodori, Wangeh, Mgini, Mwanza, Mesarabu, Mkoï, Mkonumbi, Kimbo.

An uniform duty of 5 per cent. will be raised for the present on all imports. (Spirits, wines, beer, and tobacco which have already paid the 5 per cent. duty in Zanzibar will, if imported direct from Zanzibar to the Protectorate, be exempt from further duty.)

The following scale of duties will be raised on native produce exported:—

Ivory	15 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .
Copal	15 " "
India-rubber	15 " "
Semsem	12 " "
Orchilla weed	10 " "
Ebony	5 " "
Boritis	10 " "
Hides	10 " "
Rhinoceros horn and hippopotamus teeth	10 " "
Tortoiseshell	10 " "
Cowry shells	5 " "
Native tobacco	5 " "
Chillies	10 " "
Ground-nuts	12 " "
Cotton	5 " "
Bark	10 " "
Matting bags	5 " "

Dol. c.

Indian corn, caffre corn, maweï, lentils, and all other similar grain	0 35 per gizla.
Rice in husk	0 25 " "
Chiroko	1 10 " "
Camels	2 00 each.
Donkeys	1 00 " "
Horses	10 00 " "
Cattle	1 00 " "
Sheep and goats	0 25 " "

Duties will be collected in kind on the following of the above-mentioned products: cotton, bark, matting bags, and rubber.

To avoid a second duty being charged at Lamu on certain of the above produce sent there for transshipment, a certificate should be obtained from the Customs officer who has levied the duty, stating the port of destination to which the goods will ultimately be sent, and that they are forwarded to Lamu in transit for shipment

only. (N.B.—Duty will be charged by the Lamu custom-house on all goods which shall be opened or removed while in store there.)

The Zanzibar Government steamers will call regularly every month at Lamu, where goods may be also transhipped direct on board from dhows without incurring any charges for storage, and at

11. The Administrator is empowered to draw up local Regulations for the protection of the natural products of the country from waste or abuse.

Note.—Regulations Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, and 11 are in force from the present date. No. 6 comes into force upon notification at the three stations referred to. No. 10 comes into force simultaneously with the opening of custom-houses at the various stations referred to.

No. 8.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord,

Lamu, August 18, 1893.

IN my immediately preceding despatch I had the honour to forward to your Lordship the Provisional Regulations which I have drawn up for the administration of the Witu Protectorate, and among them Article 4, which deals with the question of slavery.

I am perfectly aware that in the Agreement drawn up by Mr. Berkeley and Mr. George Mackenzie on the one hand, and the people of Witu on the other, the 18th March, 1891, Article 6 provides that the status of slavery is abolished, and that all persons then in a state of slavery should be finally looked upon as free in five years' time.

Such a provision as this in a signed Agreement would of course produce a very favourable impression at home, and would no doubt be of extreme value were there the slightest prospect of its ever being carried out.

The people of the forest at that time, being seriously alarmed by recent events, were prepared to sign anything, as on this last occasion Fumo Omari would also have done. No demands, however extravagant, submitted to him by my messengers would not have received his immediate signature, for he feels assured, from long experience, that no attempt is likely to be made to put them into execution.

Such Articles, however popular they may be with persons ignorant of the present condition of Africa, should, to my mind, not be lightly put forward, as they will bear their fruit hereafter. I learned, while our negotiations were proceeding, that one of the chief causes of the determined opposition made to all my advances was that the forest people were told that we were come to take away their slaves, according to the Agreement.

As a matter of fact the status of individuals will hardly be materially altered by the adoption of Article 4 of the Provisional Regulations for the whole of the Protectorate, for the people of the coast would never have acknowledged a Sultan of Witu's right to dispose of them, and the people in the forest are at present practically unreachable. Whatever rule be adopted it must be uniform for the whole Protectorate, of which the Witu people proper form but a small element. When the day comes for the final abolition of slavery, the countries where this is to be carried out must be sufficiently under control for the abolition to be made effective. Until that time, I venture to submit my opinion that premature measures of so sweeping a character are dangerous, and only weaken the position of the Government.

The people will sign any Agreement in order to be left alone; the question is, have you the power to make them abide by it?

I have, consequently, in the Regulations subject to your Lordship's approval, omitted all reference to this 6th Article, and simply adhered to the rule which we have found it possible to enforce in Zanzibar.

I have, &c.
(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

No. 9.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord,

Lamu, August 19, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report that, in accordance with my promise made to him shortly after our arrival, I yesterday proceeded in the Company's steam-launch to visit Sheikh Mzee Saif at Wangeh, to the north of Manda Bay.

This important Watika Chief is one of the shrewdest and most astute of African petty potentates, and has long been suspected of playing a double game. An appeal to his avarice, which is without limit, is the only way in which to secure his co-operation. He has no love for the forest people, but has no doubt been in frequent correspondence with them, and Mahathi, of Jongeni, is an old follower of his. His avarice having been whetted with a small gift, and a promise of more to follow if he rendered efficient services, he undertook to do his best to secure the persons of Fumo Omari and Mahathi. He has provided the latter's chief rival, Shello, with a number of men with whom he is now holding Safaré, to which it was presumed Fumo Omari would attempt to retire, and I have some hopes that his efforts on the one side and the garrison's on the other will contribute to making their old haunts too hot for the rebels.

Mzee Saif did his utmost to procure from General Mathews arms and ammunition, asserting that he could not do anything against the rebels without them. The accumulation of war material is one of his chief ambitions, and he is known to have considerable stores concealed somewhere. This application was therefore firmly refused.

He will hoist the flag of the Protectorate, and has expressed his readiness to come to Zanzibar and take the Sultan's orders whenever he is sent for.

With regard to Port Durnford, he has undertaken either to go in person, or to send his brother to accompany Mr. Rogers thither, with a view to establishing a custom-house, and opening up the country to trade.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

No. 10.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received September 25.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, August 29, 1893.

IN concluding the short series of despatches under this particular series there are one or two points which I must not omit. Firstly, I desire to record my sense of obligation to the Company's officers for the friendly manner in which they have acted up to the instructions of the Directors to afford me all the assistance in their power.

It would have been my duty to represent to your Lordship the special obligations which we all of us felt to Dr. Rae for the kindly solicitude with which he provided for our comfort in preparing the first camps on the march to Witu, and for the assistance rendered us there, but more especially for his invaluable aid after the first battle in sharing with Fleet-Surgeon Lilly the attendance on the wounded. It is to the care and skill of these two gentlemen in rendering the first services on the battle-field that I must attribute the fact that, with the exception of one Zanzibari who died from exhaustion on the way to Zanzibar, all of them, in spite of the severity of several wounds, are doing extremely well, and that several amputations which appeared inevitable have become unnecessary.

It is, however, with profound regret that I can now only record his untimely death at Lamu, from a fever which supervened since our departure, the news of which reached me yesterday, and has most profoundly impressed all those who had known his simple and sterling character.

In the second place, I wish to place before your Lordship in the warmest colours the debt which we all of us owe to General Mathews. Your Lordship is aware how short a time was at our disposal after the instruction reached me to proceed to Witu to the date of our departure. At a place like Zanzibar there is of course no Commissariat Department, and but scanty resource for the equipment of an expedition. Nevertheless all was provided by his foresight and experience, and nothing that could be done to lighten the hardships of campaigning was omitted. The management of the porters, the great difficulty in African expeditions, was entirely in his hands, and through his great experience and never tiring zeal not a hitch of any kind occurred from beginning

to end. It is difficult to describe to those who have not experienced it the many little difficulties and the trials to the temper which the management of so large a caravan involves, and it is in a very high degree to General Mathews that the success of the expedition was due. Of his ever ready service in action I have already spoken.

Thirdly, I have much pleasure in recording the pleasant relations which I have had throughout with the Envoy dispatched by His Highness the Sultan, his cousin Seyyid Serhan-bin-Nassur, who adapted himself to all circumstances with a cheerfulness which I should never have expected from an Arab of Zanzibar, and was of the greatest possible service in conducting the Arabic correspondence for me,

I have, &c.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

No. 11.

British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received October 12.)

My Lord,

55, New Broad Street, London, October 10, 1893.

I AM directed by the Committee of the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society to forward to your Lordship copy of clause 4 of the Provisional Regulations issued for the government and administration of the British Protectorate lying between the Rivers Tana and Juba, by order of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar.

The clause is as follows, and is published in the Zanzibar "Gazette" of the 30th August last:—

"Clause 4. The sale of slaves is prohibited. The separation of the children of slaves from their mothers is forbidden on the severest penalties. Slaves may only be inherited by the lawful children of the present owners."

The Committee have no wish to impugn the motives of humanity which actuated the Sultan when he issued the provisions contained in the above clause, but, at the same time, they would call your Lordship's serious attention to the fact that the issue of such a clause in the Provisional Regulations for the government and administration of a British Protectorate implies a recognition of the legal status of slavery, which is quite contrary to the policy hitherto pursued by England in regard to slavery in her Protectorates.

They would therefore respectfully repeat the protest already made in their Memorial addressed to your Lordship on the 9th August last against any recognition of the legality of the institution of slavery by British officials.

The Committee would suggest that the mere prohibition of the sale of slaves within the protected territory will not prevent the purchasing of slaves by subjects of the Sultan of Zanzibar or their agents outside the Protectorate, and their subsequent introduction within the borders of the protected territory—a practice which, in the opinion of the Committee, still largely obtains in the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba.

On behalf of the Committee, I have, &c.

(Signed)

CHAS. H. ALLEN, *Secretary.*

No. 12.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd.

Sir,

Foreign Office, October 13, 1893.

I HAVE read with interest the account of your proceedings on the Witu expedition contained in your despatches of the 11th, 15th, and 17th August respectively, and I desire to express on the part of Her Majesty's Government cordial approval of your action in the conduct of the operations.

I have also to express my approval of the judicious measures subsequently adopted by you for the pacification and administration of the country.

I have to request that you will convey to General Mathews my warm appreciation of the services rendered by him throughout the operations, to the success of which he so largely contributed.

Copies of your despatches have been communicated to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, and I have had much pleasure in directing their Lord-

ships' attention to the services of Captain Lindley and the other naval officers, to whose valuable assistance you bear testimony.

I should wish you to express to General Hatch and to Mr. Rogers my sense of the services rendered by them, and to convey a special acknowledgment to the Sultan's relative, Seyyid Serhan-bin-Nassur.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ROSEBERRY.

No. 13.

Foreign Office to British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society.

Sir,

Foreign Office, October 17, 1893.

I AM directed by the Earl of Rosebery to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant, protesting against clause 4 of the Provisional Regulations issued for the government and administration of the British Protectorate lying between the Rivers Tana and Juba.

In reply, I am to state to you, for the information of your Committee, that these Regulations have been provisionally assimilated to those now in force in Zanzibar, and that no other course was thought practicable in view of the disturbed state of the country, and the impossibility, until it has been brought under greater control, of enforcing a more complete change in the habits of the people.

I am, &c.
(Signed) P. CURRIE.

No. 14.

British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received November 15.)

My Lord,

55, New Broad Street, London, November 14, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 17th October, in reply to one from this Society calling attention to clause 4 in the recent Proclamation issued by the Sultan of Zanzibar respecting the institution of slavery in the territories lying between the Tana and the Juba Rivers.

I am now directed by the Committee of the British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society to record their opinion that the issuing of this Proclamation is, so far as concerns the institution of slavery, a retrograde policy, inasmuch as it places the slaves in that territory in a worse position than they were in before they were handed over to the rule of the Sultan. In stating this fact, I am desirous to call your Lordship's attention to the previous Agreements made respecting this territory.

In July 1890 an Agreement was entered into between the British and German Governments by which Germany withdrew, in favour of Great Britain, her Protectorate over Witu and the adjoining coast as far as Kismayu, as well as her claims to all other territories on the mainland to the north of the River Tana, and to the Islands of Patta and Manda.

On the 5th March, 1891, by an Agreement made between Her Majesty's Government and the Imperial British East Africa Company, the Company assumed the direct charge of the territory "known as the Sultanate of Witu, as also the continuous coastline from Kipini to Kismayu."

In Article 1 of this Agreement it is stated that "the judicial administration of the territory shall be in accordance with the procedure and provisions of the Indian Civil and Criminal Code." This Code declares (section 370, relating to slavery) that any person who "accepts, receives, or detains against his will any person as a slave shall be punished with imprisonment," &c. Whether any attempt was made to carry out the provisions of the Indian Code with respect to slavery the Committee have no information.

By a subsequent Agreement between Her Majesty's Government and the Imperial British East Africa Company with the representatives of the people of Witu on the 18th March, 1891, it would appear that Her Majesty's Government, in continuation of its former policy with regard to slavery in British Protectorates, and in conformity with the Indian Penal Code above quoted, insisted upon a declaration that the status of slavery should be abolished, and should no longer be recognized.

Article 6 of this Agreement contains a declaration respecting slavery, by the first clause of which "the status of slavery is declared to be abolished, and no longer to be recognized;" but by a second clause which follows, and is apparently an afterthought, the actual process of liberation is deferred for five years.

In the opinion of the Committee the second paragraph above referred to is of no value, and is irrelevant, for by the abolition of the status of slavery in paragraph 1, which was to take effect immediately, any slave had the power of setting himself free under the Indian Penal Code, declared to be in force in the territory in question.

The following is a copy of Article 6 referred to:—

"Agreement entered into between—

- "1. Mr. Ernest J. L. Berkeley, Her Britannic Majesty's Vice-Consul at Zanzibar;
 - "2. Mr. George S. Mackenzie, Director, Imperial British East Africa Company;
 - "3. The undersigned Representatives of the people of Witu;
- at Jongeni, in the territory of Witu, on the 18th March, 1891.

"Article 6.—The Notables and people of Witu, being aware of and desirous to support the efforts that have continuously been made by Her Majesty's Government and by the British Company to suppress the Slave Trade and slavery in East Africa, do hereby freely and solemnly pledge themselves henceforth to have no dealings of any kind or description with the Slave Trade, and to use their best endeavours to suppress and obstruct it. They further engage and declare that, from this day forth, all the inhabitants of Witu are free, and that, in the Province of Witu, the status of slavery is abolished and shall no longer be recognized, but all the aforesaid inhabitants of Witu are now British-protected persons, and shall enjoy all the rights and privileges appertaining to such persons; and the Imperial British East Africa Company will use their best endeavours to insure that, while this provision regarding the freedom of all Witu subjects is put into full and legitimate execution, it shall not in any way injuriously affect the lawful rights of the subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar resident in Lamu and the territories adjoining the Province of Witu.

"But regarding the general emancipation of slaves above referred to, it is agreed, with a view to prevent an immediate and heavy loss to the owners of plantations, shambas, &c., at present worked solely by slave labour, to defer the actual process of liberating *bond fide* slaves thus employed for a period of five years, the slaves nevertheless retaining the usual right to purchase their freedom by mutual consent at any time. The total abolition of slavery throughout the Province of Witu is fixed to take place finally and absolutely on the 24th May, 1896."

The Committee now have to submit to your Lordship the very changed aspect of affairs since Her Majesty's Government have taken over from the Imperial British East Africa Company the administration of the above-named territories, and have allowed His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar to issue provisional Regulations which ignore the former pledge given by the Notables and people of Witu, that from the 18th March, 1891, "all the inhabitants of Witu are free" . . . and "are now British-protected persons, and shall enjoy all the rights and privileges appertaining to such persons."

The Committee are aware that the Regulations recently issued by the Sultan of Zanzibar are said to be provisional, but inasmuch as they practically revoke all former Agreements with respect to slavery, and remit the people, already declared to be free, into their former condition of servitude, they would earnestly entreat your Lordship to take steps for providing for the abolition of the status of slavery throughout the whole of the British Protectorate of Zanzibar.

Had such a benefit been instituted previous to the transactions above referred to, it is clear that the startling anomaly against which it is the painful duty of the Committee to enter their strongest protest could not have happened. As the case now stands the slaves of Witu were—

1. Made absolutely free by Agreement.
2. They were then informed by a subsequent clause that their emancipation, out of consideration for their masters, must be deferred for five years, but with leave to purchase their freedom in the interval. The last stage—
3. Finds them placed by Her Majesty's Government in the power of the Sultan of Zanzibar, though under British protection, with this difference, that the five years

promise is cancelled, no definite chance of freedom is held out to them, and they are now absolutely precluded even from redeeming themselves by purchase.

I have, &c.

(On behalf of the Committee),

(Signed) CHAS. H. ALLEN,

Secretary.

No. 15.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received November 24.)

My Lord,

Zanzibar, October 28, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report that, in consequence of one or two raids which were made in the course of last month by the Witu rebels, and of information received that they were engaged in reconstructing the defences of Pumwani, it appeared to me desirable that a reconnaissance should be made in the disaffected forest district, with a view to ascertaining the actual state of affairs, and, if necessary, of actively intervening to prevent the rebuilding of any stronghold.

As the force employed in garrison duty in the Protectorate could not, with the exception of the Soudanese, be detached for the purpose, a further small force was sent from Zanzibar, and I asked the Admiral to sanction their support by a landing party from Her Majesty's ships on this station.

All arrangements being duly complete, the force advanced on the 4th instant from the base at Mkumbi, and I have the honour to inclose herewith copy of a despatch which I have received from General Mathews, in which he has recorded the proceedings of this second supplementary expedition.

Your Lordship will perceive that the system of small garrisons and village defence had so far succeeded in cutting off all communications of the rebels with the coast; that the expedition was an entire surprise, and that they were quite taken unawares. The burning by their own inhabitants of the small forest stations dependent on Pumwani and Jongeni, the existence of some of which was hardly guessed until the smoke was seen rising from them, was probably in order to stave off an anticipated attack.

There are indications that the opposition of the rebels is almost at an end. The reconnaissance appears to have had its desired effect. Large numbers of fugitives are coming into Witu. They report the rebels to be in a desperate and utterly disheartened condition, and it is stated that Fumo Omari himself is ill beyond recovery. I am therefore in hopes that little all but those who are most gravely compromised will make their surrender, and that the rest will either leave the country or be delivered up by their own people, when they learn, as they must with time, that all who come in are well received and provided for in Witu.

Several of the contemplated customs stations have by now been established, and a little money has already been collected at them, the surest sign of a restoration of confidence.

I have, &c.

(Signed) RENNELL RODD.

Inclosure in No. 15.

General Mathews to Mr. Rodd.

Sir,

Lamu, October 10, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that on the afternoon of the 4th instant, accompanied by His Highness the Sultan's troops of 85 rifles, under the command of General Hatch and Captain Wake, and supported by the naval contingent from Her Majesty's ships "Raccoon," "Blanche," and "Swallow," consisting of 140 men of all ranks, commanded by Captains Henderson and Sampson, we marched from Mkumbi, under the able guidance of Mr. Rogers, the Administrator of the Protectorate, to the first forest camp on the Pumwani road, and bivouacked for the night. At daybreak we advanced on Pumwani. Whilst passing through the forest five rebels were captured, an evidence that the enemy were unaware of our approach. On our arriving in the plantations we were discovered by the enemy, who were engaged in cultivating. They

at once fired a few shots on us and fled to warn the people of the town, while we rapidly advanced on the stockaded gate, which was taken at the charge by the Soudanese troops under Captain Wake, and "Raccoon's" company under Lieutenant Hill. An entrance was then blown through the gate (which had been reconstructed and made very strong) with gun-cotton, and the town was entered. The garrison, being surprised, made only a slight and ineffectual resistance, and after slightly wounding a seaman of the "Raccoon," escaped into the dense forest. The stockaded gate was then partially pulled down, and the force advanced on Panda Nguo, a few shots from the bush being fired on our left flank. The rebels, seeing our advance, set fire to the town and fled. The gates were at once taken and destroyed, but the town was in flames by the time we entered. The force camped for the night in the central forest clearing, with the remaining forest villages within easy striking distance.

At midnight, seeing our camp fires, the rebels burned all these villages and fled into the forest. At daybreak we returned to Pumwani, and completed the destruction of the gate and the partially rebuilt town, and advanced on Jongeni through the forest without much difficulty. In this direction lies a village named Kwa-Mbaruk, which the rebels at once fired on our approach, and a second village named Ngavuru was also burned. The defences of this latter were found to be very strong, and it was necessary once more to apply gun-cotton for the destruction of the outer gate.

Some flanking shots were fired upon us from the bush, but the enemy were soon driven back into the forest by the Nubians. Jongeni we found quite deserted, and no attempt whatever had been made to rebuild the town or defences.

The force then camped for the night, and on the following morning returned to Mkumbi, when the naval contingent left on the 9th to re-embark. The troops of His Highness the Sultan remain to patrol the Protectorate.

The whole force behaved with the utmost readiness and cheerfulness, under trying circumstances, marching or working from daybreak to sunset.

I am of the opinion that this reconnaissance will lead to good results, as it has proved that the rebels now know that they are unable to make a stand against disciplined troops, while our surprising the Pumwani garrison and our rapid advance on Panda Nguo proves to them that our knowledge of the forest is now so good that they will find it difficult to keep the building of new towns from us.

Their deserters cannot fail to cause them much anxiety, as they give us full information of their plans, of their strength, and war material.

I have, &c.

(Signed) LLOYD WM. MATHEWS.

First Minister of the Zanzibar Government.

No. 16.

Foreign Office to British and Foreign Anti-Slavery Society.

Sir,

Foreign Office, December 4, 1893.

I AM directed by the Earl of Rosebery to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 14th ultimo respecting slavery in Witu.

I am to observe that the 1st Article of the Agreement of the 5th March, 1891, concluded between Sir C. Euan-Smith, then Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, and Mr. G. Mackenzie on behalf of the Imperial British East Africa Company, which is referred to as providing for the judicial administration of the territory in accordance with the procedure and provisions of the Indian Civil and Criminal Code, applies to non-natives alone. Justice to the natives is not administered under that Code.

With regard to the further Agreement of the 18th of the same month, to which you also allude, I am to observe that the 6th Article must be read as a whole. Its intention was, while recording the assent of the Witu Chiefs and people to the principle of the repression of the Slave Trade and the abolition of the status of slavery, to defer the total abolition of slavery till the 24th May, 1896.

A proclamation of immediate abolition would, in the existing state of the country, have remained a dead letter or would have had to be enforced by military operations, the result of which, considering the limited resources of the Company, would have been doubtful.

Long before the expiration of the term of five years referred to in the Agreement the Chartered Company retired from Witu; it was clear to Her Majesty's Government

before its retirement that the Chiefs and natives, instead of obeying the humane Regulations to which they had agreed, were openly defying the Administration. This resistance has now been suppressed by force, and it is hoped that a better state of things has been inaugurated.

Her Majesty's Representative has had to consider how far in the direction of the control of abuses he can go with a reasonable prospect of being able to obtain obedience. In consultation with those whose local knowledge best fitted them to advise upon the subject, and after careful consideration, he has drawn up a scheme for the temporary administration of the district which has been approved by Her Majesty's Government.

Under this scheme the 1891 arrangement respecting slavery has been modified. The modification in no way repudiates the principle previously proclaimed; but in order to secure the working of the scheme it was essential that it should be adapted to the conditions of a country which is not sufficiently civilized to admit of a sudden revolution in its social system. If this tentative measure should be successful, a further advance may be made when the situation is favourable for more comprehensive measures.

I am, &c.
(Signed) P. CURRIE.

FURTHER PAPERS relating to Witu.

[In continuation of "Africa No. 9 (1893)":
C. 711.]

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Com-
mand of Her Majesty. January 1894.*

REPORTS

ON THE

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE,

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
March 1893.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., AND
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; OR
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, AND
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; OR
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, GRAFTON STREET DUBLIN.

LIST OF PAPERS.

No.	Page
1. Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery One Inclosure.	December 27, 1892 1
2. Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery Two Inclosures.	December 28, ——— 6
3. The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd	February 24, 1893 11
4. Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery Four Inclosures.	January 31, ——— 11

Reports on the Zanzibar Protectorate.

No. 1.

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received January 23, 1893.)

(Extract.)

Zanzibar, December 27, 1892.

BEFORE leaving Zanzibar, I venture to submit to your Lordship a brief sketch of the present financial position of this Protectorate.

Until the 23rd October, 1891, no organized Government can be said to have existed at all. The duties levied on ivory, gum, African produce of all sorts, and on European cottons brought here to barter for this produce, brought in a revenue far more than sufficient for the actual needs of such administration as then existed; and the Sultans, as they grew rich, surrounded themselves with Arab adventurers from Muscat and the Hadramaut coast, who hung about the Palace as "retainers" or "irregular soldiers," and endeavoured to grasp as large a share as possible of the money which was poured into the Sultan's coffers. The advent of the German and English Companies, followed after a few years by the alienation to Germany of the richest half of the Sultan's dominions, and the lease of a great portion of the remainder to an English Company, brought about a complete change in the situation. The Sultan suddenly discovered that his revenue was reduced to about one-third of its former value.

His Highness did not, however, on that account, reduce his expenditure, preferring to continue to maintain his dignity in a manner which his brothers and predecessors had made traditional, and to leave to the chances of the future the inevitable accumulation of financial embarrassment which must quickly ensue.

I therefore found on my arrival here in the autumn of 1891 that the Sultan, and, indeed, the whole island of Zanzibar, were advancing towards a state of insolvency. Few accounts were kept, statistical Returns were unknown, such moneys as could be collected by the Customs officials were paid into the Palace, and paid out again indiscriminately to a clamorous crowd of adherents who lived on the Sultan's bounty.

In October of last year I arranged with His Highness that he should receive a fixed monthly stipend for his own personal expenses, that proper accounts should be kept of all revenue and expenditure, and that various distinct Departments of Government should be created, organized, and placed under the control of English officials, who should be irremovable except by consent of Her Majesty's Consul-General.

Under such circumstances, it was evident that the administration for the first few months under the new system must be purely tentative. In the absence of any previous records, it was impossible to form any trustworthy estimate for the future, and the Government of Zanzibar has, therefore, been obliged to live from hand to mouth during the last year, and to direct all its energies to the abolition of useless expenditure, and to the development of any possible new sources of revenue.

I have now the honour to inclose a summary of the revenue and expenditure of the Zanzibar Government for the whole year, from the 1st January last to the 31st December. These accounts are absolutely correct up to the 16th instant, but those of the last fortnight of the year have been estimated on the averages of the preceding eight weeks. The total revenue of the whole year amounts to rupees 1,069,765 : 7 : 6, and the expenditure to rupees 1,056,220 : 3 : 3, leaving a surplus in our favour of rupees 13,545 : 4 : 3.

This result of a year's administration is the more satisfactory, in view of the fact that on the 1st February last we abolished all import duties on goods landed here from foreign countries except on a few articles of little value, thereby giving up a source of income valued at about 15,000 rupees a-month, or 165,000 rupees for the eleven months which have elapsed since the declaration of the free port. The Zanzibar

Government has been prevented by the terms of Treaties concluded in old times, and under totally different circumstances, from making up their loss in the usual way by an equable system of taxation, but we have endeavoured to produce a small increase of revenue by making it to the advantage of merchants to pay small sums for certain definite privileges which we were able to offer them. For instance, the Zanzibar Government built at a very great expense a new Custom-house, with large and excellent warehouses, and a good wharf mounted with steam-crane, &c., reclaiming for this purpose many thousands of square yards from the sea. For the use of this wharf a small charge is being made, which has been accepted by the Chamber of Commerce as being extremely moderate, being indeed only about one-quarter of the rate of charges made for similar purposes at Bombay. This system only came into operation in September last, and has been found to bring in a revenue of about 2,500 rupees per month.

A second small source of revenue was created by laying down water-pipes and erecting a hydrant at the very edge of the new wharf, from which fresh water could be easily and rapidly supplied to ships in the harbour; a charge was imposed of 1 rupee per ton of water so taken. This sale of water is worth about 1,500 rupees a-month to the Government.

Thirdly, a registration office has been established, at which all sales, transfers of property, contracts, mortgages, &c., by the Sultan's subjects have to be registered; this registration is recorded by affixing stamps to the amount of 1 per cent. of the value affected. Unfortunately, it has not yet been found possible to make this system compulsory on the subjects of foreign Treaty Powers, and the sale of stamps consequently can only for the present be relied upon to bring in about 1,000 rupees a-month.

Fourthly, under the obligations imposed upon Zanzibar by the Brussels Act, an attempt has been made to restrict the sale of spirituous liquors, especially to natives; and an enactment was issued forbidding any sale of alcoholic liquors except by persons of respectable character, who should obtain a licence to that effect from the Zanzibar Government. About 9,000 rupees was received for these licences.

Fifthly, a small charge of 1 rupee has been established for a statistical declaration of the nature and value of each consignment of imports or exports made by any merchant. These statistical declarations are willingly made by all the merchants, who acknowledge the value to them of the correct statistical Returns which can now be published by the Custom-house every month. These declarations bring in a little over 1,500 rupees a-month to the Treasury.

Sixthly, a small rent is charged for the voluntary storage of goods in the Government warehouses, which may be estimated at about 500 to 800 rupees a-month; and, lastly, a registration fee of 1 rupee is charged on guns and other fire-arms, which are stamped and registered here under Article IX of the Act of Brussels.

These new sources of revenue created during the past year may, I think, be relied upon to bring in during next year an aggregate of about 120,000 rupees. I would here call attention to the fact that most of these measures are in the form of voluntary payment for distinct benefits offered by the Government, and cannot be described as taxes.

The main source of revenue has been, of course, the clove tax, which has brought in a total amount of 450,237½ rupees during the past twelve months. The remainder of the Zanzibar revenue is made up by the rent paid for the coast ports by the Imperial British East Africa Company, amounting during last year to 198,214 rupees, including some arrears of rent which should have been paid in 1891; and, finally, by the dividends received on the 200,000*l.* paid by Germany for the purchase of their part of the mainland. Your Lordship will perceive that no dividends were paid until the month of August, as, after the Sultan had consented to the reorganization of his finances, it was found that His Highness had largely overdrawn his account.

I have thus had the honour to show that, so far as concerns the revenue of this country, the net results of the year 1892 have been the abolition of import duties, worth about 180,000 rupees a-year, and the substitution of a few new and minor sources of revenue, worth about 120,000 rupees a-year, leaving a loss of 60,000 rupees to be met by reduction of expenditure.

We have already seen that the total expenditure for the whole year from the 1st January last has amounted to rupees 1,056,220 : 3 : 3. Of this sum more than 484,000 rupees have been paid to the Sultan and his surroundings at the Palace, who have thus absorbed unremuneratively nearly half the total revenue of the country. The army and police forces, with their English officers, have cost 182,675 rupees, which

is, I think, moderate in consideration of the work of reorganization which had to be done in this branch.

I would call attention to the fact that, during the last year, in spite of the diminished revenue, we have been able to spend no less than 113,041 rupees on public works, mostly of either a remunerative or of a sanitary nature, such as the completion of a new wharf, the improvement of roads, cleaning the town, and various other works for the general improvement and benefit of this port.

The principal reductions which have been effected were among the class of "irregular soldiers," retainers, and innumerable dependents of the Palace and of the Government, who were a source of continued expense, trouble, and even danger.

I have completed a further arrangement with the Sultan, in virtue of which additional reductions are to be effected of 10,000 rupees a-month. Of these, reductions to the extent of 6,000 rupees have already been carried out during the last two months, and the remaining 4,000 rupees will be reduced at the end of January. We may thus fairly anticipate that the ordinary expenditure for administrative purposes will be at least 1 lac of rupees less for the year 1893 than it has been for the year which has just elapsed, even although it may be found necessary to undertake a slightly increased expenditure for the Island of Pemba, where the present administrative machinery is somewhat defective.

I think, therefore, that I may safely say that, provided that no new and startling changes are introduced into the whole situation, and provided that no accident from cyclone or disease happens to the clove crop, the present system may be continued unchanged, and no new fiscal measures will be necessary in order to enable the Zanzibar Government to get through the ensuing year without financial embarrassment; and there is even ground for hope that they may be able to show a satisfactory surplus at the beginning of 1894.

Finally, I have the honour to submit to your Lordship that this financial record of what may be called an experimental year for Zanzibar is, on the whole, satisfactory, and that great credit is due to General Mathews, and to the English officers working under him in the Zanzibar service, for the results obtained by their unwearying efforts, in an unhealthy and trying climate.

GOVERNMENT OF ZANZIBAR.

GENERAL STATEMENT of Revenue and Expenditure from 1st January to 31st December, 1892.

4

REVENUE.		EXPENDITURE.	
Rs.	a. p.	Rs.	a. p.
Miscellaneous old accounts		Public Works Department— Officials, mechanics, staff, and factory Construction of buildings and repair of roads, viz.— Labour Materials Property purchased	42,558 6 3 20,237 14 0 40,007 5 0 10,237 8 0
Loans from Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co.— To account of dividends from Bank of England and September clove duty		Administration of Law and Justice— Local magistrates, officials, &c. Registration Office— Cost of stamps and seal Miscellaneous Medical Department.. .. Waterworks— Part payment of Government steam water-barge Loans from Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co.— Refund, with interest Balance carried forward to January 1893	113,041 1 3 16,593 10 9 266 3 3 11,085 7 9 750 0 0 8,028 11 6 86,239 8 3 13,545 4 3 10,69,765 7 6
Total		Total	
	10,69,765 7 6		10,69,765 7 6

Sir G. Portal to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received January 23, 1893.)

(Extract.)

Zanzibar, December 28, 1892.

IN my immediately preceding despatch I endeavoured to give the outlines of the present financial situation at Zanzibar. I have now the honour to submit to your Lordship a summary of the administrative progress which has been made by this Government during the last year.

Declaration of Free Port.—The first change of importance since the beginning of January was the declaration of the abolition of import duties, and the institution of the free port of Zanzibar on the 1st February. The measure was necessary if Zanzibar was to maintain its position as the chief port of transshipment and the central market of East Africa, and events have proved that the desired results are being obtained.

Statistical Declarations.—Simultaneously with this important step I was able, after negotiation with all the principal merchants, to introduce a system of statistical declarations of the value and nature of every consignment of goods sent or received by each merchant. This system has, in practice, worked well, and has enabled the Customs authorities, for the first time in the history of Zanzibar, to compile an accurate statistical record of all the commerce which arrives at or leaves this port.

First Newspaper in East Africa.—On the same day as the Free Port declaration the first newspaper of East Africa made its appearance, under the name of the "Zanzibar Gazette." I gave every encouragement to this paper, and induced the Government of Zanzibar to recognize it as their official means of communication with the public. Its growing importance, and the rapid increase of its circulation, have proved that it supplied a want which had already been felt, and as a means of publication it has on several occasions been useful to the Government of this Protectorate.

Public Tenders.—A beneficial change was also introduced at about the same time in the method of obtaining such supplies and other articles as were needed for Government purposes. Up to that date, it had been the custom for the Sultan or his chief adviser to give the order for such supplies, machinery, ammunition, or whatever might be needed, to specially favoured firms; but from the beginning of this year we have instituted a system of public tenders, adjudicated by a Committee of English officers, which has completely done away with all suspicion of corruption in this respect.

Sanitation and Cleaning.—The next improvement effected was the enrolment of a small corps of street-cleaners, sweepers, and scavengers. This measure does not at first sight appear to have any great importance, but it must be remembered that it is the first attempt at any sort of sanitation in Zanzibar, and I would remark that before its institution could be effected I had considerable difficulty in obtaining the assent of the Sultan, who appeared to consider that such a new departure would be almost tantamount to an interference with the decrees of destiny.

Street Lighting.—The attention of local officials was then turned to the lighting of the streets. Since the issue of my Proclamation of the 20th August, 1891, the whole burden of lighting the town had been practically borne by British subjects, since on them alone had the various Orders and Proclamations on the subject been made really obligatory. In March last an attempt was made to induce all householders, at all events in the European quarters, to subscribe a small monthly sum, and to enable the Government to arrange for the efficient lighting of all the streets, thereby removing the obligation from the occupiers of different houses.

Petroleum Storage.—On the 27th April simultaneous Proclamations were issued by the Sultan and myself forbidding the storage of petroleum and other dangerous oils, except in very small quantities, anywhere in the town. This measure was the result of lengthy negotiations between myself and all the importers of petroleum, and was only rendered possible after the Zanzibar Government had, at their own expense, built large and excellent warehouses for the purpose of storing petroleum outside the town. The value of this measure, not only to the public, but even to Her Majesty's Government, will be apparent when I say that from the time of my arrival until that date, there had been about 80,000 cases of coarse petroleum stored in a private warehouse within 20 yards of Her Majesty's Agency.

Cruelty to Animals.—"The Indian Act for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals, 1890," was brought into force on the 1st May. Several convictions in quick succession under this Act, followed by exemplary punishment, has undoubtedly brought about a

perceptible improvement in the condition of camels, donkeys, bullocks, horses, and other beasts of burden used in this town. The local police are now becoming active in bringing to notice cases of contravention of this Act.

Harbour Service and Native Dhows.—Meanwhile, practical improvements in the harbour and its approaches were being pushed forward under the superintendence of Commander Hardinge, R.N. A special force of police was organized to keep order on the beach and in the port, and the disgraceful scenes which used to take place at the landing of passengers and their baggage are now no longer possible. The somewhat tortuous approaches to the harbour, both on the north and south sides, have been carefully buoyed, so that the entrance is now comparatively safe and easy. All rowing-boats have been registered, and a tariff of fares has been established. As soon as the Brussels Act came into force the work of registering and numbering dhows was commenced, and at the present moment upwards of 530 dhows have been registered and marked with the initial letter of this port, and with a distinctive number on each side of the sail and on the stern, with figures 2 feet long. This system is undoubtedly of great assistance to Her Majesty's cruisers engaged in the suppression of the Slave Trade, but this system of registration is limited to dhows sailing under English and native colours. No dhows may now leave the harbour without being provided with all the papers mentioned in the Brussels Act. Their passengers are all examined and their crews mustered before Captain Hardinge; and English naval officers assure me that every one of the hundreds of dhows from Zanzibar boarded by them during the last few months have had all their papers, crew, and passenger lists, &c., in perfect order. But I must add that these remarks apply only to dhows under the English and native flags. I have the honour to inclose herewith copy of a Report by Captain Hardinge, giving a short summary of the work done by his Department, which reflects credit on those concerned in it.

Before leaving this branch of the subject I would observe that proclamations were issued simultaneously by the Sultan and myself on the 26th September last, forbidding any dhow from sailing to any port of the mainland from any place in this island except Zanzibar harbour, and adding that no dhow may leave the harbour until she has been examined by the authorities, and received the necessary papers and authorization to sail. If this decree is properly enforced it will act as an effective check against the export of slaves from this island.

Sale of Alcoholic Liquors.—The sale of liquor to natives has been almost suppressed in Zanzibar, and the fear of losing their licence has caused the owners of public-houses to put an end to all the uproar and riot which used to last half through the night under the old system. No drinking-houses may now be open after midnight.

Free Zone System.—On the 1st July last the whole of this Protectorate was placed under the Free Zone provisions of Article I of the Act of Berlin of 1885, and the import duties hitherto levied under the old Treaties were replaced by a 5 per cent. import duty levied under the declaration annexed to the Brussels Act; but as regards the port of Zanzibar itself, it was decided to continue the exemption from import duty to all goods except spirituous liquors, arms, ammunition, and explosives.

Arms Regulations.—Another regulation founded on the provisions of the Brussels Act was issued by the Sultan and myself on the 26th August concerning the importation, exportation, and storage of arms, ammunition, and gunpowder. Notwithstanding certain difficulties caused by Consular opposition, the Ordinance enacted by the Local Government has had a very good effect, has subjected the traffic in arms to a thorough control, and has put a stop to all sale of guns or ammunition to natives.

New Wharf.—In the same month of August the Zanzibar Government completed the construction of a new wharf, of great strength, and some 500 feet in length, furnished with a travelling steam crane on rails, and situated immediately in front of some immense new iron warehouses, which were also completed by the Government during this year. These warehouses and the new wharf have conferred a very great benefit upon all merchants and shipping Companies at Zanzibar, and their completion was consequently hastened forward at a great expense by the Government. A small charge for their use has been made in order to defray the cost of maintenance and repairs.

Registration Office.—On the 17th August a local registration office was established, at which could be registered all sales, transfers of property, mortgages, &c., by any of the Sultan's subjects. A fee for such registration was charged at the rate of 1 per cent. of the property affected, and the payment of the fee was attested by the affixture of Zanzibar Government stamps. Notice was publicly given that no document of the above nature, of a date later than the 17th August last, would be acceptable as

evidence in the Sultan's Courts unless they had been duly registered and stamped. The establishment of this registration office has been well received by natives, who feel that it gives an additional security to their tenure of property.

Import Duty on Wines.—The Zanzibar Government issued a notice on the 28th November to the effect that from the 1st February next all spirits, wines, beers, and alcoholic liquors of every sort and strength would be subjected to an import duty of 5 per cent. *ad valorem*. A similar duty will at the same time be imposed upon opium and on tobacco, for reasons which have already been explained in other despatches.

Roads.—Great improvement has been effected in the state of the main roads both in and leading to the town; with the result that the number of carriages owned by Europeans and Indians has been nearly doubled during the last year, while bicycles, hitherto unknown here, are becoming common. The maintenance of existing roads and the construction of new ones is a matter of the greatest importance to Zanzibar, and is one to which I trust that this Government will, during the ensuing year, devote a great proportion of any surplus revenues which may be in their hands.

Executive Forces.—I cannot complete this review of the past year without placing on record my sense of the remarkable improvement which has been effected in the appearance, the morality, and the efficiency of the Executive forces. The greatest credit is due to General Hatch and to his assistant, Captain Arthur, for their untiring perseverance and patient work, which have led to such a satisfactory result. After General Mathews had been compelled by the state of his health to leave this country three years ago, these forces had been left to the care of native officers, under whom the men soon lost all semblance of the discipline and organization which had been instilled into them. General Hatch has, in the short space of fourteen months, succeeded in converting a slipshod, half-clothed, and half-drilled collection of so-called "soldiers" into a well-disciplined, well-dressed, and trustworthy force. He has organized an efficient police service, and has materially diminished the amount of crime prevalent in the town; and now he has been able, without disorganizing the service of the town, to place 200 drilled and disciplined men at the service of Her Majesty's Government for the purpose of the Uganda Commission. I have the honour to inclose copy of a Report by General Hatch on this subject.

At the Custom-house Mr. Strickland has been able to reorganize the whole service, and to place it on a thoroughly satisfactory footing. In his position as Director of Customs, Mr. Strickland has inevitably been confronted with many difficult and disagreeable questions, and I am glad to be able to testify to the tact with which he has been able to avoid many serious difficulties, as well as to the untiring energy with which he has devoted himself to the service of this Government.

Of the invaluable aid which I have received from General Mathews I have spoken elsewhere on several occasions; his services are already well known to Her Majesty's Government, and I need only add that to him is primarily due the credit of such progress as has been made during the last year in this Protectorate.

Inclosure 1 in No. 2.

Captain Hardinge, R.N., to Sir G. Portal.

Sir,

Port Office, Zanzibar, December 24, 1892.

IN accordance with your directions, I have the honour to submit herewith a summary of the work done in the "Port Service Department" under my charge during the year of 1892.

I desire here to bring to your notice the constant and invaluable assistance I have received from "Khoja Rhumtulla Allarkhia Vallu," generally, in my Department, but especially in measuring and numbering the dhows.

Summary of Work done in the Port Service Department during 1892.

1. *Definition and Division of Harbour.*—The harbour has been divided and defined, and a set of Port Rules and Regulations drawn up, which are now at the printer's, and will shortly be ready for issue.

2. *Buoyage of the Approaches to the Harbour.*—The English and Southern passes are accurately buoyed, according to the uniform system of buoyage; the position of the buoys has been verified. They have all seven been replaced with fresh buoys, each in turn being thoroughly chipped and painted with different composition, for protection from rust and from the action of salt water, with satisfactory results.

3. *Lighting the Approaches to the Harbour.*—Little has been done in this matter, except to insure that a sufficient supply of oil and materials are always at the lighthouses, and some slight repairs have been effected. I have made constant inquiries from vessels passing these lights, and the consensus of report is that the lights are nearly always visible. My own evidence, having passed them frequently, is to the same effect. To replace the whole lighting system with a new and improved one, to repair the lighthouses, and to organize a system of efficient inspection, would be a heavy expense.

4. *Registration and Licensing of Shore Boats.*—The shore boats were taken in hand in February; at present there are sixty duly registered, numbered, and licensed for hire, plying in the port of Zanzibar, owned by—

British subjects	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	21
Zanzibar subjects	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	39
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	60

5. *Registration of Native Vessels under the Brussels Act.*—This registration was commenced in May, and I have now completed numbering on the sail, both sides, and on stern—

British dhows	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	302
Zanzibar dhows	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	237
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	539

Representing a tonnage of 11,051 tons, manned by total crews 4,020 men and boys. Forms of registration licence are issued to each dhow, as also a list of the crew, after they have been seen by me. In the case of registered dhows carrying passengers these attend at my office, where a proper list is made out in compliance with the Act, certified to by me, and given to each “nahoda.” Since September I have kept a register of all such passengers; the following numbers went:—

September	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	719
October	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	857
November	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	793
December	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	612
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,981

6. *Bills of Health and Port Clearance.*—Were started in May; for the former a charge of 10 rupees is made, for the latter nothing. The numbers issued are:—

Bills of health	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	62
Port clearance	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	71

7. *Shipping.*—Two small vessels, the “Kilwa” and “Barawa,” belonging to Government of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, have been run in this Department with indifferent success. However, they only suffered, in common with all shipping, from shortness of cargo and lowness of freights. Their last voyage showed a slight improvement.

8. *Harbour and Beach Police.*—Four officers and sixteen men are employed to look after, guard, and clean the beach and keep order on it. Every ship on arrival is boarded by one of the officers, and, if necessary, some men who keep order amongst the boats plying for hire. I consider the state of the beach will compare favourably with what it was on the 1st January, 1892.

9. *Pilotage.*—The supply of pilots has been systematized and charges fixed.

10. *Sand Ballast.*—The indiscriminate removal of sand for ballast from any parts of the beach has been stopped. A system of permits has been established, and places appointed where the sand may be taken.

11. *Financial Report*.—A financial Report will be sent in on the 31st for the year ending then unless required sooner.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. S. HARDINGE, *Commander, R.N.,*
Port Officer.

Inclosure 2 in No. 2.

General Hatch to Sir G. Portal.

Sir,

Zanzibar, December 22, 1892.

I HAVE the honour to report that I took over the command of the Sultan of Zanzibar's forces from General L. W. Mathews, C.M.G., on the 4th November, 1891.

The total number taken over was 860, comprising 12 companies of 63 of all ranks, and a supernumerary list of 104, consisting of three chief officers, band and drums, barrack employés, &c.

Apart from the work done on parade, four companies have been detailed for duty each day, viz., one company furnishing the guard at barracks and orderlies, &c., and three going on duty from sunset until sunrise in Zanzibar proper and its outlying districts, for the maintenance of good order during the night.

In January, owing to the fact that the regulars lived scattered over a considerable area, and consequently the difficulty of getting them together, and from the fact that thefts and other offences were being committed during the daytime, I deemed it advisable to form a separate company of 63 of all ranks, which I called the Military Police Company, and to which was given a distinctive uniform, and these men were employed during the daytime.

In May No. 1 Company, owing to a breach of discipline, was broken up, the regular companies reduced to 60 of all ranks, and the Military Police increased to 100. They were further increased in July to 150, and up to the 30th November, 1892, they remained at that number. Eighteen have since proceeded with Captain Arthur on escort duty.

In May three police guard-houses were built by Government: one by the Sultan's fort near the Palace, one at Malindi, and one at the bridge at Ugambo.

Since their construction these guard-houses have been occupied by ten men each during the day and by five men each during the night, the reduction in numbers at night being due to the fact of the presence of the regular troops in the town proper and outlying districts.

The police have been most useful to me in every way, and since their formation crimes and offences of all sorts have materially decreased.

Amongst the Askaris (regulars) and police themselves offences, considering all circumstances, have been really few in number. There have been two or three rather serious cases, but such cases have been severely dealt with with very good effect.

The principal crimes amongst the civil population brought to my notice have been thefts and drunkenness, but these crimes have decreased, owing to careful watching and prompt action, to at least 75 per cent. of their former number.

The decrease in drunkenness is a good deal owing, at any rate amongst the natives, to the introduction of the Licensing Act.

The regular troops have received as careful an instruction in drill and other military exercises as has been possible, and have, I think, made during the year a steady and gradual improvement.

They have been reviewed three times during the year, twice by yourself, viz., on the day of "declaration of the free port," again on Her Majesty's birthday, and on the third occasion by Admiral Nicholson, C.B., and have on each occasion shown a marked improvement.

The police have also had instruction in the drill required of them.

The escort for the Imperial Commission to Uganda, consisting of 8 officers and 209 rank and file, under Captain L. R. Arthur, second in command of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar's forces, left on Friday, the 16th December.

From Captain Arthur I have received very valuable assistance, both in parade work and in police duties. I would also venture to bring to your notice for favourable consideration the names of the following :—

Mr. Thomas de Bonos, my Maltese Superintendent of Police, has at all times been of the greatest service and assistance to me, and has always performed his somewhat trying duties in the most praiseworthy manner, and I trust that his good services may be recognized.

Ali-bin-Hassan, my native Adjutant, has since my arrival worked most zealously, and has afforded me great assistance.

Shariff-bin-Halid-bin-Ahamed, the Head Native Officer of the Military Police, I cannot speak too highly of. It is a good deal owing to his hard work that crime of all sorts has so much decreased in Zanzibar.

I have, &c.
(Signed) G. P. HATCH, *General,*
Commanding the Troops and Police.

No. 3.

The Earl of Rosebery to Mr. Rodd.

Sir,

Foreign Office, February 24, 1893.

I HAVE read with interest Sir Gerald Portal's despatches of the 27th and 28th December, containing a Report on the present financial situation at Zanzibar, and I desire to express my appreciation of the valuable work and administrative progress therein recorded.

I am, &c.
(Signed) ROSEBERY.

No. 4.

Mr. Rodd to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received February 27.)

(Extract.)

Zanzibar, January 31, 1893.

IN his despatch of the 27th ultimo Sir Gerald Portal submitted to your Lordship a sketch of the financial position of this Protectorate at the time of his departure for Uganda.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure, of which a summary was inclosed in the despatch above referred to, could at that date only be completed up to the 16th December, and those for the last fortnight of the year were estimated from the average of the preceding eight weeks.

I have now the honour to transmit herewith a summary statement (Inclosure No. 1), complete up to the 31st December, together with a balance-sheet (Inclosure No. 2) of liabilities and assets, showing the position of the Government on the 1st January of the New Year, on which date the rent for the first quarter of 1893 also became due from the Imperial British East Africa Company, so that the sum of rupees 42,553 : 3 may be added to the cash balance and the value of cloves, &c., on hand.

Inclosure No. 3 shows the receipts from various sources, and the expenditure on various accounts of His Highness' Treasury, month by month throughout the year.

To the general observations made by Sir Gerald Portal, both as regards the past and the future, I have nothing to add; but in order to set forth as clearly as possible the prospects of the current year, I have the honour to inclose a Table of Estimated Income and Expenditure (Inclosure No. 4), drawn up with such approximate accuracy as is possible in so early a stage of the financial development of this Protectorate.

Turning to the revenue column, the chief source of income, the clove duty, collected in kind, has been purposely estimated at a very low scale. The price of cloves is necessarily a fluctuating one; it has, during the past year, risen as high as 8 rupees per frasila (35 lbs.), while it has never, I understand, at any time sunk below 4 rupees. With the exception of the stock actually in hand (part of which is in reality a balance from last year), now being sold at 7 rupees per frasila, the estimated yield of the two Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba has been valued in these Estimates at 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ rupees per frasila, a figure which at the worst season it is hoped will not be touched, whereas if the high price of cloves during the past year be maintained the sales should realize at least 1,50,000 rupees more than the sum fixed in the Estimates. The crop, moreover, this year promises to be a good one.

The "Imports from Foreign Countries" (2 (c)) are estimated at about the same total as that received at the Custom-house last year, which included eleven months under the free port system and one month under the old 5 per cent. régime, against which last may be set the duty which is to be re-established from the 1st February next of 5 per cent. on wines, spirits, opium, and tobacco.

"Imports from His Highness' Dominions" (2 (g)), may be practically said now to include little more than their imports from the Benadir ports, the Islands of Pemba and Zanzibar supplying for fiscal purposes hardly anything but cloves, and in this branch of the revenue there has been a terrible falling-off, of which I will speak further on.

For the item of "Wharfage Rent" (2 (k)), the average of the monthly receipts, since it has been instituted, has been adopted in forming the Estimates, with an addition of one-quarter in view of the undertakings of various agents who had not hitherto made use of the new wharf to do so in the future.

The other items of revenue have mostly been alluded to in Sir Gerald Portal's despatch above referred to, but a word of explanation may be necessary with regard to those included under the letters (r) and (s) in section 2, the former being the duty on goods conveyed to the Benadir Coast, which is, for better control, collected in Zanzibar as an export duty instead of as an import duty on their arrival at the coast, while the latter represents duties collected there on other goods not shipped from Zanzibar.

Turning now to the expenditure side, your Lordship will perceive that, owing to the reductions which His Highness the Sultan has agreed to in his Civil List, the estimated total under this head is calculated at 4,02,082 rupees, as against 4,84,104 rupees paid over to His Highness in 1892.

The Estimates for the Revenue Department appear at first sight to exceed considerably the expenditure recorded under this head last year, but in explanation of this I beg to point that there is an outstanding liability of 40,000 rupees for administration of the Benadir ports, which must be added to last year's expenditure, and that as a matter of fact these Estimates contemplate a reduction of 6,000 rupees in the cost of the Benadir administration.

The contrast between the expenditure entailed by the Harbour Service and the insignificant receipts brought in by the fees for registration of dhows, issue of passenger manifests, &c., throws into strong relief the injustice of a system which allows foreign navigation to benefit by all that has been done to provide order and security in the port of Zanzibar, without its contributing in any degree whatsoever to the expenses of maintenance; whereas a harbour due of only 2 annas per ton, being about half of the usual rate, would, added to the fees for the registration of dhows, make this service self-supporting. Allowance has been made in the Estimates for the necessary docking at Bombay of the two vessels taken over from His Highness by the Harbour Department, which, I regret to say, still show a small monthly balance on the wrong side.

The Estimates for the War Office mark a considerable reduction on last year's expenditure, attributable in some measure to the fact that the Zanzibar troops accompanying Sir Gerald Portal's expedition are temporarily in the pay of Her Majesty's Government.

The Public Works Department was very heavily taxed last year owing to the necessity for constructing the new wharf and custom-house. The Estimates for the current year, although considerably lower than the expenditure of 1892, provide for all works of immediate necessity, while a sum of 30,000 rupees is set aside to meet unexpected emergencies. A part of this sum will, if it can be spared, probably be utilized for housing a company of soldiers or police.

These Estimates, in which the least favourable contingencies have been contemplated, will, if realized, provide a balance of 170,940 rupees in the Government's favour.

Against this, however, must be set certain liabilities, a part of which the Government will probably have to meet. In the first place, there is the balance due on a steam water-boat ordered on account of the Government, but of which delivery has not been accepted because of the unsatisfactory manner in which, in the opinion of the Government, the contract has been carried out. The question is, I hope, in process of arrangement, and should the Zanzibar Government establish their case, not only may the liability be struck off, but they will further be entitled to recover a sum of 8,000 rupees paid by them in advance.

With regard also to the drawbacks due to the Imperial British East Africa

Company they appear to be over-estimated, and it is probable that 6,000 rupees is about the total due.

There may also be some reduction in the liability for the administration of Benadir.

Admitting, however, that all the liabilities become due in full, the Government may at worst still look forward with confidence, provided the clove crop holds good and no untowards event occurs, to a surplus of upwards of 1,00,000 rupees.

The danger of a system which depends almost exclusively upon one item of revenue, and that one exposed to the uncertainties of the seasons and the market, has been so frequently pointed out by Sir Gerald Portal that there is no need for me to return to the subject.

If I seem to have dwelt at considerable length on the subject of these Estimates, it is because now, for the first time in the history of Zanzibar, the experience of a year under a firm and honest administration enables us to make some forecast of the future, and if the prospect does not seem altogether a brilliant one, the situation is at least a possible one, with fair hopes of continued improvement if the uncertainties I have referred to can be removed, and if no unforeseen disturbance of Nature, to which such a climate must always be exposed, should occur to deprive the island of its chief source of revenue.

In conclusion, I can only repeat what Sir Gerald Portal has said, leaving out of account the important part he has played in achieving these results himself, that very great credit seems due to General Mathews, and also to Mr. Strickland, by whom, in the Customs and Treasury Departments, he is so ably seconded, in securing to Zanzibar the present financial position in the face of constant difficulties.

Inclosure 1 in No. 4.
GOVERNMENT OF ZANZIBAR.

GENERAL STATEMENT of Revenue and Expenditure from 1st January to 31st December, 1892.

[illegible]

REVENUE.			EXPENDITURE.		
	Rs.	a. p.		Rs.	a. p.
Miscellaneous old accounts	..	..	Public Works Department—	42,551	3 0
Loans from Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co., to	..	..	Officiale, mechanics, staff, and factory	21,639	13 0
account of dividends from Bank of England and	..	..	Construction of buildings and repair of roads—	38,312	12 3
September clove duty	..	..	Labour	10,237	8 0
			Materials		
			Property purchased		
			Administration of Law and Justice—		
			Local Magistrates, officials, &c.	..	..
			Registration Office—		
			Cost of stamps and seal	..	..
			Miscellaneous	..	..
			Medical Department..	..	..
			Waterworks—		
			Part payment of Government steam water-boat	..	..
			Loans from Messrs. Smith, Mackenzie, and Co.—		
			Refund of, with interest	..	..
			Balance carried forward to 1st January, 1893	..	..
Total	..	..	Total	10,81,706	5 0
				10,81,706	5 0

Inclosure 2 in No. 4.
GOVERNMENT OF ZANZIBAR.

BALANCE-SHEET for the Year ended 31st December, 1892.

LIABILITIES.			ASSETS.		
	Rs.	a. p.		Rs.	a. p.
To balance due for Government steam water-boat (in dispute)	15,213	1 9	By Revenue Account— Cash in hand, 31st December, 1892..	..	..
To pay of Askaris (irregulars) at the Benadir ports (part in dispute)	40,000	0 0	By Stocks Account— Market value of—	..	..
To drawbacks due to the Imperial British East Africa Company for 1891 (in dispute) ..	9,600	0 0	Cloves in hand	46,936	7 0
			Chillies in hand	1,392	0 0
			Kerosine oil in hand	318	8 0
Government balance	64,813	1 9	By Dependency Account— Outstanding accounts recoverable ..	..	..
Total	9,764	8 9		..	..
	74,577	10 6	Total	..	..
				48,646	15 0
				8,925	8 6
				74,577	10 6

Inclosure 3 in No. 4.

STATEMENT of Receipts and Expenditure of His Highness' Government Treasury during the Year ended 31st December, 1892.

RECEIPTS.

No.	1892.	Balance brought down 1st January, 1892.	Custom-house.	Crane.	Imperial British East Africa Company.	Water.	Miscellaneous.	Public Works.	Administrative Department.	Commission (profit on coffee).	Port Service.	Deposit Account.	Liquor Licences.	Bank of England.	Stamp Account.	Loans (S. M. and Co.).	Supplementary List.	Total.
		Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.
1	January	14,750 3 6	1,13,224 9 6	385 1 9	50,000 0 0	1,538 9 0	21 0 0	31 1 0	15 0 0	231 15 6	...	...	...	...	...	...	8 0 0	2,12,212 8 0
2	February	...	81,524 5 6	...	42,863 14 0	1,357 8 9	...	14 15 0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,35,251 9 0
3	March	...	28,619 10 9	206 0 0	...	1,952 9 9	...	36 0 0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	31,733 3 9
4	April	...	64,574 1 9	136 0 0	20,164 6 9	1,599 9 6	...	24 0 0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	87,846 11 3
5	May	...	31,461 0 6	32 0 0	...	1,554 14 3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	35,438 5 3
6	June	...	21,660 12 2	170 0 0	42,553 3 0	1,873 13 3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	49,993 0 9
7	July	...	17,173 9 6	179 0 0	...	1,173 0 9	...	413 14 6	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,19,748 15 0
8	August	...	72,533 6 6	146 0 0	42,553 3 0	2,370 14 6	...	318 8 0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,56,171 3 0
9	September	...	92,945 7 3	435 0 0	...	686 2 3	...	231 5 6	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,76,830 0 6
10	October	...	72,035 1 3	...	...	2,472 6 0	...	128 7 0	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,76,830 0 6
11	November	...	68,076 7 0	...	...	1,493 9 6	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	73,773 0 6
12	December	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
	Total	14,750 3 6	736,408 0 0	1,672 1 9	193,234 10 9	17,551 0 0	230 7 9	1,374 2 0	15 0 0	754 1 9	3,731 8 0	130 14 9	9,100 0 0	65,753 7 9	7,803 2 9	85,000 0 0	8 0 0	11,52,406 12 9

EXPENDITURE.

No.	1892.	Civil Lists.	Army Account.	Custom-house.	Miscellaneous.	Supplementary List.	Port Service.	Public Works.	Administrative Department.	Stamp Account.	Commission.	Naval Account.	Water.	Crane.	Shipping Department.	Loans (S. M. and Co.).	Deposit Account.	Balance carried down 31st December, 1892.	Total.
		Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.
1	January	47,768 9 9	17,603 0 0	12,658 15 0	336 8 0	1,086 4 0	1,845 1 3	9,112 3 9	2,300 0 0	...	...	60 0 6	...	...	...	...	...	...	48,530 10 3
2	February	78,140 4 6	30,880 0 0	13,738 1 0	5,308 15 0	1,086 4 0	3,859 15 0	14,632 4 6	1,680 0 0	...	...	1,675 5 6	30 0 0	126 0 6	...	...	...	...	149,941 6 9
3	March	39,400 4 6	16,180 13 0	6,601 15 3	45 12 0	...	1,332 11 3	14,131 0 3	1,680 0 0	...	...	1,675 5 6	11 0 0	90 3 0	400 0 0	...	...	...	81,343 14 3
4	April	39,500 4 6	15,236 9 9	8,763 6 9	238 14 6	...	1,274 3 3	11,656 4 6	1,680 0 0	...	...	1,675 5 6	53 15 9	66 15 9	...	...	...	...	83,491 3 9
5	May	39,500 4 6	17,146 12 0	7,625 5 3	246 6 0	...	1,449 3 3	8,590 15 9	1,680 0 0	...	...	1,675 5 6	...	41 15 6	1,000 0 0	...	...	...	78,235 4 0
6	June	39,500 4 6	16,169 1 0	5,612 5 3	671 15 6	...	1,419 3 3	9,413 3 0	1,680 0 0	...	...	1,675 5 6	...	809 13 6	...	...	...	...	83,110 5 3
7	July	39,500 4 6	15,561 9 6	6,073 2 0	733 13 0	...	1,161 11 3	5,923 11 0	1,680 0 0	232 11 3	...	1,675 5 6	...	92 10 6	...	...	...	...	85,110 5 3
8	August	39,500 4 6	16,317 9 6	5,996 5 0	74 2 0	...	1,161 11 3	12,461 11 0	1,680 0 0	23 12 3	...	1,675 5 6	...	92 10 6	...	...	...	...	116,488 1 6
9	September	39,500 4 6	15,042 0 0	5,996 5 0	574 2 0	...	1,161 11 3	15,783 5 3	1,680 0 0	13 8 0	487 8 0	1,675 5 6	...	185 13 6	17,236 10 0	...	...	...	152,292 2 9
10	October	43,214 15 6	14,652 11 6	7,119 0 3	603 6 0	...	1,612 11 3	4,205 5 3	1,758 2 0	18 8 0	...	1,675 5 6	...	30 0 0	439 13 6	...	...	...	168,668 2 9
11	November	41,890 2 0	13,652 11 6	7,327 14 9	417 6 0	...	1,612 11 3	3,783 2 9	1,775 10 0	...	...	1,675 5 6	...	30 0 0	...	...	...	...	14,332 10 3
12	December	38,560 6 0	13,071 2 0	19,860 11 3	269 0 0	...	1,612 11 3	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	14,332 10 3
	Balance at office bank	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	14,332 10 3
	Total	519,370 5 6	210,474 3 3	107,749 11 0	9,541 4 0	1,036 4 0	21,306 0 9	116,341 14 0	30,244 12 0	288 15 6	487 8 0	13,462 12 6	5,243 1 3	1,442 6 9	19,116 7 6	86,539 8 3	55 13 6	17,005 3 0	11,52,406 12 9

CHAS. W. STRICKLAND, Collector of Revenue.

(Signed)

Inclosure 4 in No. 4.

GOVERNMENT OF ZANZIBAR.

ESTIMATED General Statement of Revenue and Expenditure for the Year ending 31st December, 1893.

[illegible]

REVENUE.			EXPENDITURE.		
	Rs.	a. p.		Rs.	a. p.
4. Liquor licences— Excise duty	9,000	0 0	6. Public Works Department— Officials, mechanics, and staff	20,000	0 0
5. Stamp Office— Fees and registration	12,000	0 0	Construction of buildings and repairing of roads, &c.— Rs. Public buildings .. 10,000 Building sites .. 5,000 New roads .. 5,000	20,000	0 0
6. Receipts from Imperial British East Africa Com- pany— Rent	1,70,000	0 0	Labour	7,000	0 0
7. Receipts of dividends from the Bank of England (204,911l. 6s. 9d. Consols)	82,000	0 0	Materials	34,700	0 0
8. Harbour Service— Registration of dhows, bills of health, pas- senger manifests, &c.	8,000	0 0	Miscellaneous general expenses	7,000	0 0
9. Public Works— Factory receipts	1,000	0 0	7. Administration of Law and Justice— Local Magistrates, officials, priests, and ser- vants of mosques, &c.	..	..
			8. Registration Office	..	..
			9. Miscellaneous, for any emergency which may arise	..	..
			10. Medical Department and Consulting Engineer Estimated balance, 31st December, 1893..	..	..
	10,68,630	0 0	By balance carried forward, as above	..	..
			To certain liabilities as follows— Balance due for water-boat	15,213	0 0
			Pay of irregulars, Benadir Coast.	40,000	0 0
			Drawbacks due to Imperial British East Africa Company for 1891	9,600	0 0
			(All of these items are in dispute.)		
			Estimated Government balance on 31st Decem- ber, 1893	..	..
				1,07,127	0 0
				64,813	0 0
				1,70,940	0 0
				10,68,630	0 0
				1,70,940	0 0

REPORTS ON THE ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE.

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command
of Her Majesty. March 1893.*

LONDON:

PRINTED BY KARRISON AND SONS.

WEST AFRICA (LAGOS).

DESPATCH FROM SIR GILBERT T. CARTER, K.C.M.G.,

FURNISHING A

GENERAL REPORT

OF THE

LAGOS INTERIOR EXPEDITION, 1893;

WITH REPLY FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

A Map will be found at page 54.

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
November 1893.



LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1893.

C O N T E N T S.

Serial No.	From or to whom.	Date.	Subject.	Page.
		1893. —		
1	Sir G. T. Carter -	October 11. Extract.	Submits his report on the recent Expedition to the Interior of the Colony.	1
2	To Sir G. T. Carter -	November 10	Approves the proceedings reported in his letter of 11th October, which the Secretary of State has read with much interest.	54

DESPATCH FROM SIR GILBERT T. CARTER, K.C.M.G.,

FURNISHING A GENERAL REPORT OF THE

LAGOS INTERIOR EXPEDITION, 1893,

WITH REPLY FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE.

No. 1.

SIR G. T. CARTER to the MARQUESS OF RIPON.

EXTRACT.

7, Harley Place, Clifton, Bristol,
October 11, 1893.

IN forwarding this my report of the Lagos Interior Expedition, it will be desirable in the first instance to refer to the political condition of the Colony which led up to the necessity for the intervention of the Governor in the affairs of the Interior, and the despatch of the Mission which I had the honour to conduct.

For many years the trade of Lagos, which is mainly fed from the Yoruba Country forming the hinterland of the Colony, has been in the hands of middlemen inhabiting the territories of Egba and Jebu, the southern boundaries of which impinge on the Lagoon giving access to Lagos, and shut out Yoruba from communication with Lagos except by passing through one or other of the before-mentioned territories.

It is, perhaps, needless to say that both the Egbas and the Jebus took full advantage of their geographical position, and all produce intended for the Lagos market was not allowed to go farther than Abeokuta, the capital of the Egba Kingdom, or Jebu Ode, the capital of the Jebu Kingdom. The Egbas or the Jebus named their own price for produce, and the Yorubas were compelled to accept whatever terms they could get, and often were robbed and kidnapped into the bargain. The produce was then disposed of to a second set of middlemen who in their turn sold to the Lagos merchants.

It is easy to realize that such a state of things could not but be inimical to the proper development of the Colony, and placed serious restrictions upon trade, the ever present problem in Lagos being how to break up this pernicious system of middlemen, and give the Yorubas a chance of safe and direct access to the Lagos market.

Hitherto when any serious dispute has arisen, the Egba and Jebu policy has been to close the roads and prevent any communication with Lagos, and up to my arrival in the Colony in September 1891, the only recognized means of dealing with such questions was by diplomatic negotiations, often extending over considerable periods of time, and seldom successful until the embarrassments of this suicidal system of conducting business had been as keenly felt on one side as on the other.

Another serious detriment to trade lay in the long standing war between the Ilorins and the Ibadans, complicated by subsidiary difficulties with the Ekitiparapos a confederation of small states headed by the Ijeshas who had joined issue with the Ilorins against the Ibadans. Latterly the war had degenerated into occasional kidnapping expeditions as neither side found that it was possible to achieve any decided victory, nevertheless,

the Ibadans were compelled to keep a large army at Ikirun, their eastern frontier town, while the Ilorins were camped at Ofa about 24 miles from Ilorin and 14 from Ikirun.

In view of these Interior difficulties a feeling had for some time been growing amongst the mercantile section and the better class natives in Lagos that a properly equipped expedition headed by the Governor should visit the principal towns in the Interior with a view (1) to endeavour to impress upon the native authorities the advantages which they would derive from the adoption of a more liberal and enlightened policy, more especially in guaranteeing open roads, and free access to Lagos to the Yorubas, and (2) to endeavour to induce the Ibadans and the Ilorins to break up their camps and to return to their homes.

These questions were partially dealt with by Governor Moloney prior to my arrival in the Colony. In 1886, Messrs. Higgins and Oliver Smith were despatched as commissioners to the Interior, in 1889, Major (now Sir Claude) Macdonald, while on a mission to the Niger, visited Ilorin with a view to secure the dispersal of the Ilorins from the camp at Ofa, and early in 1891 Mr. Alvan Millson was sent to prepare the way for the contemplated visit of the Governor himself. Governor Moloney, however, did not proceed to the Interior, and the missions to which I have alluded were all admittedly failures of a more or less pronounced character. The Egbas persistently refused to receive the Governor at Abeokuta, and the Jebus, although they permitted commissioners Higgins and Oliver Smith, as also Mr. Millson, to pass through Jebu Ode, nothing was achieved there to improve its relations with Lagos or to destroy the baneful influence of the middleman.

Major Macdonald was equally unsuccessful with the Ilorins; he was well received in the capital, but the King admitted that he was unable to control the authorities at Ofa, and a visit from Captain Ferryman to the camp on behalf of Major Macdonald produced no good results.

Such was the condition of affairs when the Government of the Colony was intrusted to my care, and before leaving England to assume my duties, I was called upon to report as soon as possible after my arrival in the Colony, whether I considered it advisable that an expedition headed by the Governor would be likely to lead to the results which were anticipated by the advocates of the scheme?

I lost no time in carrying out these instructions, and in due time expressed the opinion that such an expedition would be likely to be of material benefit to the Colony.

In the meantime a serious difficulty had arisen with Jebu—Captain Denton, C.M.G., the Acting-Governor, had paid a visit to Jebu Ode, and had been received with marked discourtesy; trade was at a standstill, and it was felt that at length some decisive steps must be taken to prevent the recurrence of the arbitrary closing of roads, and the excessive tolls which the Jebus charged to persons bringing their produce from the Interior into the Jebu country.

I need only say in reference to this matter that negotiations ended in an apology being made to Captain Denton, and a treaty was signed by the Jebus agreeing to open the roads, and to abolish tolls on condition of a grant of a subsidy of 500*l.* a year to the Awujale, or King of Jebu.

This treaty was kept but a very short time, and its violation resulted in the Jebu war, which ended in the crushing of the Jebus, and the occupation of the capital by a force of Houssas.

In view of this complication it was impossible to make arrangements as I had intended for the departure of the Interior Expedition at the end of 1892, and accordingly I decided to wait until the following year when it was hoped that matters would be in a more settled condition.

In the meantime the Egbas had also closed their roads, and, notwithstanding the severe lesson which the Jebus had received, the relations of Lagos with the Central Government at Abeokuta continued to be very unsatisfactory, and the authorities declined any communication with the Governor of Lagos.

Fortunately ere the lapse of many weeks the Egbas showed a disposition to be reasonable, and means were found to establish friendly relations once more without the sacrifice of any dignity on the part of the Lagos Government while the first advances proceeded from Abeokuta.

Negotiations very shortly resulted in the opening of the roads, and for the first time in the history of the country in its relations with Lagos, the Governor received an invitation to visit Abeokuta.

Matters were thus placed in a most favourable position for a successful visit to the Interior; and I determined to make all preparations for a start early in 1893.

The following officers were selected to accompany the expedition :—

Doctor J. W. Rowland, Col. Surgeon, Medical Officer, and Botanist.

Mr. G. B. Haddon Smith, Assistant Inspector Lagos Constabulary, A.D.C. and Political Officer.

Captain R. L. Bower, Assistant Inspector Lagos Constabulary, commanding detachment of Houssas, consisting of 100 men.

Mr. Grant Fowler, Geographer, despatched from England to fix positions, &c.

Mr. W. R. Harding, Lagos Constabulary Paymaster.

In addition to the above Mr. R. L. Hethersett, Governor's Clerk, acted as Interpreter, and Mr. Turton, Clerk in the Public Works Department, as photographer to the expedition.

It was not possible to make any precise arrangements as to the route to be taken, but I determined to proceed in the first instance, to Abeokuta, and from thence through Isehin and Oyo, preparatory to a visit to Ilorin should there be any prospect of successful negotiations with the Ilorins, and subsequently with the Ibadans, in regard to breaking up their respective war camps, and returning to their homes.

The expedition started from Ebute Metta on the morning of the 3rd January, and proceeded as far as Otta where the first night was spent. Otta is a good sized town containing about 5,000 inhabitants, and is in Egba territory, though the king, whose name is Isiemme, is very anxious to come under British protection. Missionaries have been established at Otta for the last 25 years, and there is a good church capable of holding about 300 people.

Mr. Buko, the native minister in charge, told me that he had a school attended by about 28 children.

I found messengers from the king and authorities of Abeokuta at Otta, who had been sent to escort me to the capital.

I left Otta at 9.45 a.m. on the 4th January and arrived at Ifo at 3.50 p.m., where I camped. Ifo is a small town containing about 1,200 inhabitants and is in charge of a Bale.

I left Ifo on the morning of the 5th and encamped the same evening at Itori, this is a small village of but little importance.

A stream runs close to it which falls into the Ogun and in the rainy season is navigable for canoes, thus obtaining water communication with Lagos.

I left Itori on the morning of the 6th, and camped at Oké the same evening, this is also a small town, but the country is clear and there is a good deal of cultivation, there is a good stream close to the town.

I left the camp at 8.30 on the morning of the 7th and proceeded for Abeokuta, the country being open and hilly with fine views. At about 11 a.m. the first sight of Abeokuta was obtained, which is finely situated amongst rocky hills.

At noon I arrived at the Aro "Wharf" on the Ogun River, so called because many canoes start for Lagos from this point. The bed of the river is rocky, and about 100 yards wide, but there was not much water in it at the period of my visit.

Several delegations from the Abeokuta authorities met me on the bank of the river, and a large number of people had assembled to bid me welcome. I stopped a few minutes and thanked the delegates for their courtesy in coming to meet me and then ordered the Houssas to form up for a march into Abeokuta headed by the band which I had brought with me. The distance from the river to the gate by which I entered the town is about two miles, and there is a mud wall extending round the town about 5 feet 6 inches in height, with a ditch about 10 feet deep on the other side. The extent of this wall is estimated at from 15 to 20 miles in circuit, but only the more vulnerable points are kept in good repair. The road from the Aro Wharf to the gate of the town passes through open country, and a general view of Abeokuta presents nothing but a monotonous sea of thatched houses closely huddled together.

At the gate of the town more people had assembled, and my party was escorted by gradually increasing numbers until I arrived at the mission compound, where the Rev. Mr. Wood, in charge of the Abeokuta Mission of the Church Missionary Society, kindly arranged to put up my party. I received the most cordial greetings on every side, the people exhibiting every indication of satisfaction at my arrival, and shouting "Ekaubo" (welcome) "Glad you are come," "Peace," and "We are willing to do all the Governor proposes." These exclamations were made in the Yoruba language and were duly translated to me by members of my native staff.

Various rumours had been afloat prior to my departure from Lagos as to the treacherous intentions of the Egbas, and I was naturally alive to any indication of hostility, but I am bound to say that in no solitary instance amongst the crowds of people which lined the streets as I passed along could I observe any symptoms of anything but good humour and pleasure at my arrival.

The next day (8th January) being Sunday my party enjoyed a rest, and my staff was able to attend service at Mr. Wood's church. The Roman Catholics, the Wesleyans, and Baptists all have missions in Abeokuta, and I gather that the so-called converts attached to the various sects number about 1,500. I saw something of the working of the mission under Mr. Wood, and there can be no doubt that his earnest and well directed efforts deserve the highest commendation; he is not subject to any illusion in regard to the material upon which he has to work, and he possesses the advantage of speaking the Yoruba language fluently, as well as thoroughly understanding the character of the people with whom he has to deal. One of the chief difficulties lies in the marked disinclination of most parents to send their children to school. They cannot be got to see the benefits of a system which they themselves have managed to do without, and they have a marked objection to pay for any educational services rendered by the missionaries; indeed, in some cases demands have been made upon the missionaries by parents for the privilege of teaching their children. Hitherto, moreover, although the authorities have tolerated missionaries, they have by no means encouraged them, and the representatives of the various societies have carried on their work under many difficulties and obstructions.

The surroundings of Abeokuta are decidedly picturesque, a feature in the country being a series of rocky prominences, sometimes in considerable masses, rising to a height of about 200 feet, and sometimes forming large boulders, which are plentifully scattered about the whole district. Perhaps the most interesting rock is that known as the Olumo (=the Builder), from which Abeokuta takes its name (Abbeh=under; Okuta=stone). This is an enormous block of granite with overlapping edges, forming a rough shelter underneath. Here the first settlers established themselves, probably about the beginning of the present century, and were refugees from Egba towns, which had been destroyed during the civil war which depopulated a large extent of country.

Eventually Abeokuta was augmented by refugees from many of the destroyed towns, each forming a government of its own, so that Abeokuta as it now exists may be described as a congeries of towns in many respects independent, but nevertheless subject to a central authority headed by an Alaké or king, and certain other executive functionaries.

At the time of my visit the King was practically a nonentity, and the Government of the somewhat incongruous elements comprising Abeokuta was vested in three important officials, known as the "Jaguna" or War Minister, the "Onlado" or Minister of Justice, and the "Magaji," which simply means "Heir" or representative of a House. Of these three the Magaji, although not strictly speaking a part of the Executive Government, was decidedly the most important and influential. The secret of his power lay in the fact that he was rich, and, moreover, was possessed of considerable ability and diplomatic talent. The Jaguna was very old and feeble, and the Onlado, though younger, did not strike me as rising beyond the average type of negro that is generally met with in such a position. It was evident at a glance, however, that the Magaji was of a different stamp to the others; in physique he was small and emaciated looking, but his features were not distinctively negroid; on the contrary, his nose was formed on the European model, and his mouth and chin showed indications of a similar origin. Although somewhat lighter in colour than most Africans, I could not learn that he was indebted to European ancestors for the variation which palpably separated him from his surroundings.

In accordance with native custom, the authorities lost no time in sending presents and kind messages of welcome. At 9 a.m. on the morning of the 9th messengers arrived from the Jaguna, Onlado, and Magaji, bringing from each presents of a bull and 10 bags of cowries; a bag of cowries is worth about 5s., and 200 cowries go to a penny. Later in the day Mr. Bickersteth, a native of Lagos, who had been very active in endeavouring to bring about a good understanding between myself and the Abeokuta authorities, arrived to announce the intention of the King and authorities to pay me a formal visit on the following day, and he would advise me of the hour when they would assemble.

In the evening I visited the Olumo rock, from whence a good view of the town can be seen with the river Ogun winding along in the distance.

Miss Tucker, in "Abeokuta and Sunrise within the Tropics," as well as Captain Burton in "Abeokuta and the Cameroons Mountains," has described the rock and the view from it, and the latter's remarks as to the filth which abounds not only there, but in all parts of the town, are only too accurate at the present day.

Miss Tucker, in the frontispiece to her book, gives a view of the town from the rock; but the imagination of the artist has produced effects that, I confess, I was quite unable to perceive. The reality exhibits a monotonous sea of thatched houses, huddled together without regard to symmetry or convenience, and too similar in tone to be picturesque; but the expanse of country beyond, and the glimpse of the river make up by no means an uninteresting scene. I succeeded in getting a good photograph from the position in which it was evident Miss Tucker's view was taken, but there is little resemblance between the two pictures.

Early on the morning of the 10th I received an intimation that it was the intention of the three principal authorities to pay their promised visit at 8.30 a.m., but that the King would not be permitted to attend—it was, however, as I expected, two hours later before they made their appearance.

As there was a vast concourse of people in their train I judged it advisable to keep them out of the mission compound, and gladly took advantage of the suggestion that I should receive them under the shade of a tree in the open space near the Mission House. Each of the authorities was very gorgeously attired, and their heads decorated with a kind of crown made of gold tinsel, embellished with quaint ornaments, and their robes were of embroidered satin. The crowd, which must have numbered many thousands, was very orderly for Africans, and I took my seat opposite the trio with subdued but hearty greetings from those in the immediate neighbourhood.

The three Chiefs received me very cordially, and welcomed me "a thousand times" to Abeokuta, the Magaji, who did most of the talking, being specially effusive in his greetings. I said that it gave me very great pleasure to be the first Governor to visit their capital, marking as it did an important era in the history of the country, and would, I felt sure, be the means of removing, once for all, the distrust and suspicion with which the Government of Lagos had been regarded, and the substitution in their place of confidence and goodwill. I further said that it was not my intention on that occasion to refer to business matters, as I was aware that their visit to me was merely a complimentary one, but I felt sure that before I left Abeokuta everything would be put upon a satisfactory footing, and that they would in future regard the Governor of Lagos as their best friend, which, indeed, was the case. The Magaji then responded in very complimentary terms, and the meeting broke up.

On the following day I sent messages to the authorities to say that I would return their visit on the 12th at three o'clock. The Egbas, like other Africans, place no value upon time, and it was useless attempting to hurry matters. In the afternoon I visited the Roman Catholic Mission, which has some European Fathers and Sisters attached to it. They do a great deal of good self-sacrificing work, both there and in Lagos, but the mission seems to be a poor one; it is hard, as I have explained, to get money out of the natives, and I fear that the very abstemious mode of life which the members of the mission adopt is not conducive to good health in such a climate; the Sisters especially looked quite unfit for work of any sort, and one could not but question whether the results achieved were at all commensurate with the valuable lives which are often sacrificed in the attempts to introduce Christianity into this part of Africa.

At 3 p.m. on the 12th January I went, attended by my A.D.C. and Captain Bower, to return the visit of the authorities, and judged it advisable to go and see the King, notwithstanding that he had not been permitted to visit me. As his residence was close to the Mission House I went to him first. The so-called palace is a very dilapidated mud house with no pretensions to comfort or cleanliness. I found the King surrounded by a few followers and living in a simple way with no kind of state. He appeared a sensible man, and received me very heartily and kindly, apologising for his condition, but said he was poor and unable to compete with the lesser authorities who possessed greater wealth. He presented me with a sheep, and after mutual complimentary speeches I left him and went on to the more important functionaries.

I next proceeded to the house of the Magaji, which has a galvanized iron roof, and is altogether a more imposing building than that of the King, though no improvement in the matter of cleanliness. He was surrounded by a large number of people.

After giving me a cordial welcome sundry bottles were produced containing spirits and beer, which, however, were not opened until we had pledged each other's healths in water in accordance with the custom of the country. I ventured to decline the more

potent liquids on the ground that I only took stimulants at meal times, a practice which the Magaji admitted was a very commendable one. The Magaji was attended by a nephew named Somoye, who, I learnt, had been brought up by the Missionaries and spoke English fairly well. He appeared to have considerable influence with the Magaji, and Mr. Bickersteth informed me that he had materially assisted him in his endeavours to bring about a good understanding during the late crisis. After some friendly conversation I told the Magaji that I should take an early opportunity of discussing with him the terms of a treaty which I was anxious to negotiate with the Egba authorities, and he expressed his readiness to carry out my wishes.

I next visited the "Onlado," the head of the Civil Government, who also received me very kindly, and then went on to the Jaguna or War Minister, who must be upwards of eighty years of age; his principal attendants were young wives, who fanned him and kept the flies off. After a short visit and an exchange of the usual complimentary phrases I returned to the Mission House at about 6.30 p.m. The streets in Abeokuta may be described as a series of ruts complicated with granite boulders, and it is doubtful whether riding or walking is the easiest and safest mode of progression; both are unquestionably fatiguing, and the mal-odours prevalent everywhere must be experienced to be fully appreciated. Almost every child that one sees either has, or has had, small-pox. Mothers are seen carrying infants in all stages of the complaint, and maturer children drag themselves about in spite of their sufferings so long as they are able to do so. Of course numbers succumb, but many survive, often disfigured in various ways, but blindness, perhaps, is the commonest sequel to this distressing malady.

On the following day I had an interview with Messrs. Bickersteth and Somoye, deciding to employ them to sound the Magaji as to the prospects of obtaining a treaty from the authorities embodying the following provisions:—Free trade between Lagos and Abeokuta and vice versa, protection of missionaries, abolition of human sacrifices, guarantee not to close the roads again, reference to Governor in case of disputes, reception of a resident in Abeokuta, and permission to construct a railway.

They expressed an opinion that all these provisions would be agreed to except the resident and railway, which they thought at least were premature, but they promised to ascertain the views of the Magaji.

On the afternoon of the 14th I went to see the Magaji privately, taking with me a copy of the treaty which I proposed to submit to the authorities, and took the opportunity of speaking very seriously to him on the subject of the recent relations between Abeokuta and Lagos. There were only present my A.D.C., Mr. Hethersett, the interpreter, and Mr. Bickersteth, who might be described as the "*Amicus Curiae*" of both parties.

I pointed out very strongly to the Magaji the folly of the policy which the Egbas had been in the habit of adopting of closing their roads, inasmuch as it inflicted a great deal more hardship and loss on the Egbas than on the Lagos people, and that therefore this practice could only be described as "cutting off the nose to spite the face," which could only be considered a form of lunacy, and he must be aware how much this insane policy had exasperated his own people. I told him that I was quite aware that if Her Majesty's Government had decided to send troops to Abeokuta as had been done in the case of Jebu, the Egbas would not have fired a shot, but would have simply handed over himself and the other authorities to be dealt with by the Governor of Lagos. The Magaji who listened most attentively to my remarks, and was evidently much impressed by them admitted that all I had said was true, repeating, "It is true," several times over. I then had the various provisions of the Treaty translated to him, and I said that this was what I proposed to submit to the authorities, and begged him to tell me frankly if there was anything in it which the Egbas would not be disposed to agree to, but said that I took it for granted that there would be no objection to the clause in regard to not closing the roads, as it was so manifestly to their advantage to adopt a more liberal policy in future.

After I had finished, the Magaji commenced by giving his version of the closing of the roads, and said that it was all owing to the action of the Lagos Government in taking over Ilaro, which country, he said, was tributary to Egba; he admitted, however, that I was not personally responsible for this, and knew that now the thing was done it could not be undone; the principal grievance being that their slaves escaped to Ilaro and thus obtained their freedom.

In regard to the clauses of the Treaty he saw no objection to any of them, except that in reference to a Resident in Abeokuta and the railway from Lagos; he was quite alive to the advantage to be derived from the railway, but he thought the people would require

educating up to the idea, and he promised to consult his people about it and would let me know the result. As to the Resident the temper of the people had to be taken into consideration, and if the authorities agreed to such a course it would certainly be said that the country had been sold to the English by them, so he thought this question also should stand over for the present.

It was not my object to press these points so long as what in my opinion was the main provision of the Treaty was conceded, viz., a guarantee that the roads should not again be arbitrarily closed, and I contented myself with expressing a hope that his people would see the advantage of the proposals I had made at no late date, and told him that nothing had yet been decided in regard to the railway, but he should remember that in whatever direction the proposed railway went, it would increase the value of property in the neighbourhood as also trade to an enormous extent.

I touched upon the question of giving stipends to the Chiefs, but the Magaji said that no question of that sort could be at present considered owing to the suspicious nature of the people.

I left the Magaji well satisfied with my interview, and it was arranged that there should be a general meeting on Monday the 16th January, when the Treaty would be submitted for general acceptance.

The next day being Sunday I attended an early service at Mr. Wood's church with my staff; there was a small congregation representing the English-speaking members of Mr. Wood's community. A later service conducted in Yoruba is, of course, better attended.

On the morning of Monday the 16th I learnt from Mr. Bickersteth that there had apparently been some under-influence at work since my interview with the Magaji, and that there would be objections to other clauses of the Treaty besides those enumerated to me by the Magaji. I was, however, too well acquainted with the character of Africans to be surprised at this intelligence, and there was nothing to do but to listen to their arguments and endeavour to combat them.

I proceeded to the house of the Magaji at 2 p.m., as arranged, and found the Onlado and Jaguna there, as well as the principal elders and head men of the town, and lost no time in coming to business. I said I proposed to lay before them a Treaty which I had prepared, the object of which was to cement the friendship which had been renewed between the Lagos Government and the Egbas, and to lay down definite rules on certain important points for their guidance in dealing with the Lagos Government.

I remarked that I would read the Treaty clause by clause, which would be properly translated to them, and I hoped they would state clearly their objections, if they had any, to any of its provisions.

The first objection raised was to the clause which provided for an appeal to the Governor of Lagos in case any dispute should arise which could not be settled by arbitration on the spot. To my surprise the Magaji was the spokesman, for he took no exception to this clause during our private interview. I inquired what it was proposed to substitute for my suggestion, but could get no definite answer; all I could arrive at was that the people objected to binding themselves to any such arrangement, though they were quite willing to send at once to Lagos when a difficulty arose.

The next objection was to a clause giving the right to British subjects to own property and build houses in the Egba country, and to carry on any trade or manufacture; they said that these rights had always existed, and they saw no reason to provide for them in a treaty; under these circumstances there was no object in pressing the point.

A further objection was raised to the clause guaranteeing protection to missionaries; they argued that missionaries had always received countenance and support in Abeokuta, and they regarded it as a slight that such a thing should be mentioned in the Treaty. I said that I was quite prepared to insert the words "as heretofore" in the clause, which I hoped would meet their objection, to which they agreed after some hesitation.

The clause promising not to go to war without the consent of the Lagos Government was also objected to; they said that the Egbas were a peaceful nation, and never had the desire to go to war with anybody, all they would do would be to repel any attack which might be made upon them, and that, therefore, such a provision was useless and unnecessary.

A similar argument was used in regard to the clause providing against the cession of any territory to a foreign power without the consent of Her Majesty's Government; they said that there was not the remotest chance of such a thing happening, and they could

not consent to such a provision in the Treaty. In fact, the Magaji, who monopolised all the talking and professed to speak in the name of the Egba nation, said that the Treaty as a whole was not the kind of thing they wanted, but they desired to enter into a treaty of friendship and commerce with the Lagos Government and were prepared to abide by it strictly.

It was evident to me that the Magaji had been influenced by some of the Lagos element in Abeokuta and no doubt his fears had been worked upon by the citation to him of the Jebu Treaty and the results which followed its violation. I saw that it was useless to argue the question with him at that moment, so I merely said that I would endeavour to frame a Treaty which would meet his wishes, and arranged to submit one on the following day.

Early the next morning I despatched Mr. Bickersteth and Mr. Hethersett with a draft treaty which I considered would answer the purposes of the Lagos Government and which it seemed to me with a little pressure the Magaji might be induced to accept on behalf of the Egba nation.

I instructed my messengers to see the Magaji privately if possible, and tell him how surprised I had been at the tone he had adopted in regard to the Treaty, which was in accordance with the terms agreed upon during his former interview with me, and to impress upon him the desirability of accepting the one I had now prepared, and which he must regard as final unless he could advance some good ground for further amendment.

The new Treaty was accordingly submitted to the Magaji and after some discussion he expressed his willingness to accept it and obtain the assent of the other authorities if an additional clause was inserted guaranteeing the independence of the Egba country. I saw no reason to object to such a provision, and I therefore inserted a clause giving effect to the Magaji's wishes on condition that the Treaty was strictly adhered to.

At 3 p.m. the same day I proceeded to the house of the Magaji wondering whether any further disappointment would be in store for me. The Onlado and Jaguna and other notables were already there, and I briefly stated that I thought I had been able to frame a Treaty which would commend itself to them, and be a bond of friendship between the contracting parties. The document was then clearly translated to them, and after singularly little talk for an African gathering the Magaji said they all agreed to the new Treaty, but that it could not be signed that day owing to the absence of the King, to whom it would be submitted as well as to some of the Chiefs who were not able to be present, but the Onlado and Jaguna expressed their assent and the Magaji repeated "We all accept it, it is done."

I should have been better pleased had it been signed on the spot, but I had to be content with the declaration which had been made, and could only hope that no fresh difficulties would arise before the necessary signatures were attached.

On the following day (18th January), to my great relief, the Treaty was signed and attested, and, so far as it is possible to judge, I believe that the Egbas realise that it will be to their advantage to adhere strictly to its provisions.

In the afternoon I paid a farewell visit to the Magaji, who received me most kindly and expressed great regret at my leaving Abeokuta, but I explained to him that I had a long way to go, and he could understand that it was important that I should get back to Lagos as soon as possible.

I then proceeded on to the house of the Onlado, but on my way discovered that there was a large fire in the direction of his house, and on inquiry found that he was the victim. As there were numbers of people about apparently in a very excited state, I turned back and went to see the King, who received me very kindly and wished me all kinds of good fortune on my journey. He said the Egbas would always remember my visit to Abeokuta, and that now there would be nothing but friendship between themselves and the Governor of Lagos.

The same evening I sent off a Despatch to the Secretary of State transmitting a copy of the Treaty, and detailing the principal events of my visit to Abeokuta, which I think may be considered a decided success, and will, I trust, be the means of bringing about a better understanding between the two governments than has ever existed before.

All arrangements having been made for a start I left Abeokuta at 9 a.m., on the morning of the 19th January. After getting outside the town an open grassy country was entered sparsely dotted with trees. Extensive views of the surrounding country could be seen, rocky eminences prevailing. At 1.40 p.m. I camped on the right bank of the River Ogun; the bed is rocky and about 30 feet wide; ford about 2 feet deep, and not more than 10 feet wide.

In the evening I tried fly fishing in the river, and in a very short time hooked a large fish which carried away my casting line. After making the necessary repairs I tried again and shortly hooked another, which, after a brief struggle, got away with the fly, the gut of which was rotten. At length I succeeded in landing a fish weighing about half a pound, which was apparently a species of roach. I caught afterwards some smaller fish which were undoubtedly a kind of perch. It is impossible to imagine a more ideal stream for a fisherman than the Ogun at this point, the stream is broken up into rapids and small cascades, falling into deep pools, the bed of the river being rocky and much encumbered with granite boulders.

I started from the camp at 9.25 on the 20th, intending if possible to reach Eruwa, reported to be a large town. After leaving the Ogun the country was found to be open and hilly, the principal feature in the vegetation being the shea butter tree, which, curiously enough, is not found on the west bank of the Ogun River. The tree reminds one somewhat of the oak, and grows to a height of about 50 feet, but the leaves are much larger and the flower, which grows in bunches, is small and yellowish, and the bark of the tree cracks up into segments. At 10.15 a.m. I passed a small village called Eliami, and halted to breakfast at 10.40; left again at 11.30, and at 2 p.m. sighted a fine rocky hill near the site of Eruwa; this is quite a landmark and forms a conspicuous object in the landscape; at 2.45 crossed the bed of a stream nearly dry, and the approach to Eruwa revealed a wild and picturesque scene quite distinct from anything previously experienced; huge boulders were scattered about everywhere, and rocky eminences of most fantastic shapes started up from the plain in singular groups and seemed confined to the immediate vicinity of Eruwa. In every crevice of the rocks some kind of vegetation found means to thrive, and thus relieved what would otherwise have been a barren though striking prospect.

The town was found to have two walls and is situated on the top of one of the more extensive groups of rocks, about 750 feet, roughly speaking, above sea-level, judging from the record of my aneroid barometer. It is a straggling place containing about 5,000 people. The king sent out a deputation to meet me, who escorted me into the town with tom toms and horns and other native instruments for the production of discordant sounds.

I camped in a sort of square fairly clean, and in a short time the King, as the head man is styled, paid me a visit and welcomed me to Eruwa; a large concourse of people, as might be expected, assembled to look at the white men, but they were not obtrusive and showed no sign of distrust at the arrival of a large and armed party amongst them.

Eruwa is subject to Ibadan and an Ajele or consul resides there and represents the authorities of Ibadan; the people trade with Abeokuta, but do not appear to collect and utilize the seeds of the Shea butter tree except for domestic purposes; they complained that the Egbas often robbed them and kidnapped their people, and I explained that the principal object of my visit was to obtain for them free access to Lagos, and that the authorities at Abeokuta had promised to encourage trade, and that I hoped there would be no more trouble in future.

On the following morning the King and Ajele came to pay their respects again, bringing an old crane of very unattractive appearance described as the head woman of the town, and it was explained that she had cleaned up the town ready for my arrival; there was certainly room for more extensive sanitary activity, but compared to Abeokuta Eruwa was a model of cleanliness, though I fear the improvement was due only to my visit. I made suitable presents to the King and Ajele as well as to the old lady, and informed the King that I should be proceeding on my journey that day; he professed to be very sorry at my departure, but thanked me for my visit and wished me every success in the object of my journey, which he had heard all about.

I started at 9 a.m. and after a steep descent of about 150 feet, too bad for a horse to traverse with safety, got into the road which for some distance penetrates a similar picturesque kind of country to that on the other side. At about 11 I halted for breakfast at a place called Lalate near the site of Bi-olorun-pelu (= "If God be with us") mentioned by Bowen in rapturous terms on account of the beauty of its surroundings; the same picturesque grouping of rocks obtained here, but the vegetation is more prolific and I could quite understand Bowen's rhapsodies, and the effect produced upon him.

After leaving Lalate the country became less interesting, stunted forest interspersed with long coarse grass, and undulating landscape taking the place of the rocks, and no distant views could be obtained. In some places the grass had been fired, and I passed through one very large fire which was not without an element of danger; the flames were very fierce and as the road was extremely narrow and a considerable extent of country

was involved, it was not a pleasant experience, and, as may be imagined, the heat was intense.

At 3 p.m. Mt. Ado was sighted at a distance probably of 15 miles; approaching from the south it looks like an enormous inverted tea-cup and forms a very striking object.

At 4 p.m. I arrived at the Opeki River where I decided to camp for the night; there was not much water in it, and what was left was collected in stagnant pools charged with all manner of impurities, nevertheless the natives drank it with apparent relish. No doubt this carelessness as to the quality of the water they drink is a fruitful source of guinea worm, and other internal troubles from which the natives suffer.

On the morning of the 22nd January I proceeded towards Mount Ado, and as this remarkable granite formation came more fully into view its grandeur became more apparent, none the less that it was attended by other lesser satellites. As one gets round the southern bluff, which portion can only be seen as the so-called mountain is approached from the coast, it is observed that "Mt. Ado" is a narrow irregular rocky formation extending for about 2 miles and running in a north-easterly and south-westerly direction with a main bluff at the south-westerly end, which I subsequently ascertained rose to a height of about 800 feet above the plain, and 1,350 above sea level. A ride of a couple of hours brought me to the town of Awaye, which is situated at the foot of the rock, and about midway between the two ends. I camped outside the walls of the town, and within 100 yards of the base of the rock.

After breakfast, as the day was cloudy, I determined to make the ascent of the rock, and my staff with commendable energy agreed to accompany me; a guide was therefore procured, and we started off at 1 p.m.; the first part of the way led along a steep narrow track encumbered with fractured rock; after about 10 minutes hard climbing we came to the face of the bare rock, so steep that it was very difficult to get along without india-rubber soled shoes, which fortunately I had put on, but some others of the party had failed to provide themselves with; we took a rest at a height (by bar.) of 350 feet, and admired the view, which embraced a wide area of country, mostly plain with hummocks of granite, and here and there an attempt at rivalry with the giant rock, but there could be no disputing the kingship of Mt. Ado. Proceeding in the ascent another five minutes brought us to the little town of Ado, containing some three or four hundred people who had taken refuge in this inaccessible spot to be out of the reach of their enemies the Dahomeyans, who had constantly made raids on them in times past; these people showed no sign of fear at our approach, though beyond the visit of a stray missionary or two at rare intervals their knowledge of the white man must have been more a tradition than acquired by actual experience.

Mr. Fowler had brought his telescope and theodolite with him, and he encouraged some of the natives to look through the former at the plain below, and when they had mastered the intricacies of the instrument their delight was unbounded. I had also a camera brought up and got some views of the town Awaye, and some subjects on the mountain itself.

Leaving Ado we got on the rock again, and a further clamber of 10 minutes brought us to the King's town, which is a small settlement devoted to himself and his household, His Majesty, however, was "at his farm," and we therefore proceeded on toward the summit of the rock; shortly after passing the King's town there is a steep and dangerous piece of rock requiring some steadiness and nerve to get down, a false step meaning a drop of more feet than was at all pleasant to contemplate, but we all passed safely down, and then there was a steep and rough upward climb over boulders, through a very picturesque gully which I photographed, and the rest was all bare rock until at 2 p.m. the foremost of the party stood on the summit of Mount Ado. There is, as might be expected, a splendid view from this position, and the air felt almost bracing; none of us were uncomfortably hot, and the thermometer registered only 75° exposed to the sun, but, as before remarked, tempered by a cloudy sky.

On descending we found an old lady surrounded by a troop of younger ones grinding corn in the hollow of the bare rock, and I persuaded them to be photographed. I was much struck at the way they composed themselves to submit to this ordeal, and seemed to understand precisely what was required of them; I noticed the younger ones especially arranging their clothes, and even the old lady gave an additional touch to a kind of turban which she wore upon her head.

We found the descent rather more trying than the ascent, but we all got down safely, and after having refreshed myself I started off to visit a river which I was informed existed at some distance from Awaye; oddly enough there were several springs of

water on Mount Ado, and those who lived on the rock always had a plentiful supply of this necessary. One kind of reservoir was especially noticeable, and looked as if it had been artificially constructed, but the natives informed me that it was natural; it consisted of an irregular-shaped depression in the rock about 8 feet deep in the middle, and capable of holding about 10,000 gallons of water. I was informed that it never ran dry, and the water which I tasted was sweet and good; at that time there had been no rain for three months, and it could therefore not have been dependent on the clouds for its supply.

The river, which is about a mile and a half from Awaye, I found to consist of a puddle across the road with a meagre dirty stream pouring into it, and there were no indications of any great access of water during the rainy season.

There is a tradition mentioned by Bowen, and still believed even at Awaye, that there is a palm tree with 16 branches on the top of Mount Ado, but I could not find it, nor could I get the guide who accompanied my party to show me where it was to be found. A Yoruba tradition relates that the inhabitants of the country were derived from 16 persons who were sent out to form a colony, and that their leader "took with him a hen, " and a piece of cloth in which was tied up a palm nut and a quantity of earth. For a " long time they waded through water, but at last their leader untied the cloth and " poured out the earth which immediately became a small dry bank, and the palm nut " sprang up into a tree of 16 branches." Under the circumstances the absence of the palm tree is not difficult to account for.

On the following morning at 7 a.m. the thermometer stood at 65°, which was the lowest reading recorded so far. As some of the men had been knocked up from their recent fatiguing journey, I decided to remain at Awaye and gave directions accordingly, thus also giving Doctor Rowland an opportunity of exploring the neighbourhood for plants.

After breakfast the town acrobat made his appearance and gave an illustration of his powers; he was able to turn a somersault, but the rest of the performance consisted in rather unpleasant contortions of the body. On his arrival he had on what must have been a very embarrassing quantity of clothing considering the nature of his profession, but after each display he discarded something, until everything had disappeared but a loin cloth.

In the evening some of the ladies came and danced, but there is nothing specially interesting about a Yoruba performance of this nature; the young females are kept in the background and the older ones take the lead, often with a baby strapped to their backs. I noticed that the child often slept peacefully, and when it was awake seemed rather to enjoy the motion than feel discommoded by it.

The authorities at Awaye and in the adjacent small towns visited me and expressed their joy at seeing me, having heard of the objects of my visit. I gave them suitable presents and told them that I proposed to leave on the morning of the 24th.

I got away at 8 a.m. and crossed the bed of a dry stream at 9 and again at 9.20. The country was very little cultivated and was mostly grass with Shea-butter trees as before. I stopped to breakfast at a little village called Ologun containing about 300 inhabitants, friendly as usual. Left at 12.15 p.m., and shortly after crossed a stream with clear good water. At 1 p.m. met a large deputation from Isehin sent out to welcome me, with kind messages from the King, or "Asehin," as he is styled. Amongst them were six horsemen with spears, looking very picturesque; several others joined the party at intervals, until about 500 people had assembled. As we approached the walls of the town I had the Houssas formed up headed by the band, a practice which I adopted in entering all large towns. Isehin is picturesquely situated amongst hills, and stands about 1,100 feet above the sea. There are two walls, the outer one being about 15 miles round, both having good, well kept trenches. Crowds of people lined the way as I entered the town, all hearty in their greetings, and there could be no mistaking their sentiments towards myself and party.

An open spot had been selected in the town where we pitched our tents, and ere long a dense crowd, numbering probably some 20,000 persons, assembled, all very good humoured, but rather overpowering in their attentions and curiosity. The Asehin very shortly came to my tent in person, and was most effusive in his welcome. He is a man of about 50, with quiet, pleasant manners. I ascertained that he was subject to the King of Oyo, who, however, has no voice in the management of the town or in the election of the Asehin.

A swarm of locusts visited the town at about 4 p.m. Countless myriads extended as far as the eye could reach, eventually settling some distance off. Fortunately there was little vegetation to detain them, and they could do but little harm.

The next morning I received a visit from two native missionaries belonging to the Church Missionary Society and two belonging to the Wesleyan body, accompanied by about twenty of the Christian natives and six school children, which seems to be the result of about twenty years proselytising. This poor return is probably owing to the fact that there are sixteen Mohammedan Mosques in Isehin, and there is but little chance of Christianity flourishing side by side with Islamism in West Africa, the latter religion being manifestly better suited to the habits and traditions of the people.

During the day the Asehin sent me various presents, including two bulls and a good supply of provisions for the Houssas.

At 3 p.m. I paid a visit to the Asehin (which means "guard at the back," intimating that he protects the southern portion of the Yoruba country). He has a large dwelling of the usual pattern, and was attended by a number of sleek-looking wives. I endeavoured to obtain some information from him in regard to the products of his country, and found that beyond Shea butter, country cloths, and farm produce there was nothing of consequence, and Lagos would benefit but little from more frequent intercourse. Cotton could, doubtless, be grown in large quantities if the country were more settled, and now that the fear of Dahomey has been removed possibly more may be done. The Asehin complained, too, of the Egbas kidnapping his people and robbing them when they tried to get to Lagos through Abeokuta.

I told him of the treaty which I had concluded with the Egbas, and said I hoped that his people would in future be able to come to Lagos without molestation. The Isehin was very anxious for me to remain in his capital for five days, but I told him I regretted that I must leave on the 27th as I had much to do, and was anxious to return to Lagos as soon as possible.

The next morning (the 26th) the King paid me a private visit, and expressed to me his gratitude for my visit to Isehin, which had been a great event, and would never be forgotten. He said he was most anxious to have free access to Lagos, and now that I had taken the trouble to come to Yoruba myself he felt sure that there would be nothing but peace throughout the country.

In the evening the missionaries got up a concert for my amusement, which, considering all things, was a very creditable performance.

Early in the morning of the 27th the Asehin and his brother came to bid me farewell, and the former again expressed his regrets that I could not stay longer in Isehin. I distributed 25% amongst the Asehin and the other authorities, and got away at about 9 a.m. I was by no means sorry to leave, as we had been all much inconvenienced by the clouds of dust in which we had to live. Nothing could restrain the curiosity of the people, who were always either being driven away from our tents or trying to get back again, and as there had been no rain for some months every movement of the crowd raised a cloud of dust, by no means pleasant to inhale, considering the impurities with which it was charged, having regard to the utterly insanitary habits of the people. We all suffered greatly from thirst, and in addition our throats were all more or less injuriously affected. It was a relief, therefore, to get away and enter the open and uncontaminated country once more.

Outside Isehin the country was not attractive, consisting of sparse forest and grass, mostly burnt.

At 1.30 the Ogun river was again crossed; the stream here was about twenty yards wide and four feet deep in the middle. There was a small village on the left bank called Ode-Ogun, with a population of about 600 people.

At 3.50 p.m. arrived at the bank of the Awon river where I camped for the night. The water here was in large stagnant pools, and had ceased to run; but in the rainy season there was evidently a deep and rapid stream. The village of Awon was close by and contained about 100 people.

At 9 a.m. on the 28th, I left for Oyo, the road passing through a grassy country interspersed with trees.

At 9.40 passed through the village of Gawwon near which was a striking rocky hill about 300 feet in height which the natives call "Orutu." At 1 p.m. met a deputation of horsemen from Oyo sent out to welcome me. The principal delegate got off his horse, and grovelled on the ground before me, putting dust on his face, and throwing some over him, as is the custom of the country; he conveyed a thousand welcomes from the King.

I arrived at the town at 2.15 p.m., and camped as usual in an open space notwithstanding that one of the Roman Catholic missionaries courteously placed his house at my disposal.

Oyo is a large town consisting of mud houses of the same type as other Yoruba towns, and contains about 60,000 inhabitants. I was led to believe that the Yorubas of the

metropolis would be physically an improvement on the tribes nearer the coast, but so far as I could observe there is very little to choose between them. Their faces are all disfigured by tribal marks, and the front teeth are mostly absent and hopelessly decayed from the practice which obtains of chipping them off to a point; this is considered a beauty.

As regards clothing, I saw little or no difference; the upper cloth is invariably discarded by the women when at work, and the children of both sexes are rarely, if ever, clothed at all.

In view of the annoyance to which we had been subjected at Isehín, I arranged to have a fence put round our camp so that some sort of privacy might be secured; this was found to be a great convenience, but it is hardly necessary to say that just as large a crowd assembled outside.

The King or "Alafin" as he is styled (meaning "Possessor of the Palace") is not allowed to go outside his compound except at night, and it is the custom for all strangers of whatever quality to visit the Alafin first, three or four days usually elapsing before the audience is granted. I learnt that he was prepared to see me at once, but as I was hot and tired after my journey I preferred to postpone the meeting until the following day.

In the evening I visited the King's market which contains a large number of stalls bearing all kinds of native produce and cotton goods, and various supplies from Lagos.

A large crowd of people had assembled, and the noise and smell were alike overpowering. I noticed some of the curious glass armlets which are made in the Niger district, and which I understood are constructed out of old glass bottles, though there must be some means of giving them additional colour, because some specimens are mottled or streaked with bright shades.

I had arranged to visit the King as early as possible on the morning of the 29th, and at about 9 a.m. I received a message to say that his Majesty was ready to receive me. I therefore proceeded in uniform, accompanied by my A.D.C. and Captain Bower, in charge of an escort of 80 Houssas, to the compound in which the palace is situated, at a short distance from my camp. The compound is surrounded by a wall and probably encloses about three acres. The Alafin was seated at one end underneath a high thatched canopy, his wives being arranged on either side of him, one rather distinguished looking elderly lady being immediately in front of him, the others were without exception as forbidding looking a set of human beings as it is possible to conceive; most of them were no longer young, and, to the eye of an European, all of them were absolutely destitute of any kind of feminine charm. There was a decided attempt at rude state. In front of the Alafin a handsome carpet was spread, and in advance of that, where my chair was placed, a scarlet cloth had been laid down, and an enormous umbrella was held over my head by two slaves. The attendant gathering numbered probably about 3,000 people, but the Chiefs were very plainly dressed as they are not permitted to exhibit any signs of state in the presence of the Alafin. Close to me were four eunuchs who appeared to hold confidential offices in the Alafin's establishment, and acted as masters of the ceremonies. As soon as I had taken my seat the eunuchs shouted out welcomes on behalf of the Alafin, then a special message was despatched from the Alafin, who delivered it to the old lady in front of him, who conveyed it to one of the eunuchs, who duly handed it on to me, to the effect that his Majesty wished me a thousand welcomes after my long journey, and desired to ask after the health of the Queen. Then two extraordinary-looking trumpets about a yard in length, one having two vents, commenced to blare forth ear-splitting sounds which were repeated at intervals. In the meantime the photographer tried to get a picture of the scene, and I was able to secure the co-operation of the Alafin after a little difficulty and a good deal of circumlocution. I mentioned the matter to the interpreter, who spoke to one of the eunuchs, who communicated with the chief eunuch, who crawled along on his stomach to the old lady sitting in the front of the Alafin, who finally applied for instructions from his Majesty. It will be observed from this account, which is strictly in accordance with facts, that "red tape" is not an institution peculiar to the public offices of civilized countries.

The Alafin very courteously acceded to my request when he understood what was required, but circumstances were not favourable to obtaining a good picture, though two or three views were secured.

I thanked the Alafin for his kind welcome, and told him that I hoped to have an early opportunity of talking to him on matters of business. My words were conveyed to him in the usual roundabout fashion and he replied that it would give him great pleasure to talk with the Governor of Lagos when I had rested from my fatigues, he then begged

me to accept a little remembrance of my visit in the shape of a horse, 16 sheep, and 30 bags of cowries. I thanked him for his generosity and shortly after the meeting ended.

I was not able to see what the Alafin was like at the interview as his face was covered by the usual bead fringe dependent from the crown which Yoruba rulers affect, and he held in front of him a horse's tail mounted on a suitable handle.

In the afternoon a messenger arrived from the Emir of Ilorin, bringing a present of a horse and two rams.

At 6 p.m. I paid a private visit to the Alafin, who received me in the back verandah of his palace; he was attended by 10 slaves, and wore an ordinary blue Mohammedan gown, and his face was uncovered. The light was not very good, but he appeared to be a man of about 60, with pleasant features, and not a very dark complexion. He was very friendly, and expressed a wish that I would remain with him two months; he said he was very anxious that the interior war should be brought to an end, as it kept his people away from their homes.

I told the Alafin that my principal object in leaving Lagos was to endeavour to bring the war to an end, and that no effort on my part would be wanting to accomplish this desirable object. In regard to his wish that I should remain with him two months, I said that it was impossible I could waste so much time, but that I would willingly remain a few days in his capital, and hoped to have some further converse with him in regard to the affairs of the Yoruba country, in which Lagos was much interested. After some further friendly conversation I left, taking with me another horse and two rams, presents from the Alafin.

On the following day (30th January), in order to save time, I dispatched a messenger to the camp at Ofa, addressed to Odamu, the son of Karara, the former Balogun, whom I understood to be the General in charge at the camp, and the principal stumbling block in the way of the establishment of peace between the Ilorins and Ibadans.

I judged it advisable to communicate directly with the camp, because it seemed to me useless to appeal to the Emir after the experience of Major Macdonald when he visited Ilorin in 1889, and the then Emir admitted that he was unable to control the authorities at Ofa. My letter to Odamu ran as follows:—

“My good friend,—I write you from Oyo to say that I have come into Yoruba country on a mission of peace, and desire to see the outstanding differences between the Ibadans and Ilorins settled. I learn from the Emir that he is desirous that you should break up your camp and return home; and I am in a position to state that the Ibadans are quite ready to act in the same manner. If, therefore, you send a messenger to Ogbomoso, signifying your desire that I should act as a mediator between you, I will gladly devote some time to this desirable end.

“I will await at Ogbomoso until I receive an answer to this letter. With my best compliments and best wishes for your welfare.

“(Signed) G. T. CARTER,
Governor.”

“To Odamu (son of the late Karara).”

The Roman Catholics, the Baptists, and the Church Missionary Society all have stations at Oyo, but from all I could gather the results are not very encouraging.

Although the Alafin continued to treat me with all proper courtesy, and sent me various presents, I could not help remarking that there was an absence of the kind of cordiality which had marked my reception both at Abeokuta and at Isehin, and I had no difficulty in ascertaining the reason. The Alafin, it appears, regarded my visit to Yoruba with some suspicion and alarm; he had been given to understand that the principal objects of my mission were to abolish slavery and establish Christianity, with its singular regulation of permitting a man to have only one wife, and this had so distressed him that he had offered a human sacrifice to his Fetish with a view to put off my visit. Moreover, it has always been understood that he was by no means so anxious as he professed to be that the Ibadan-Ilorin war should be brought to an end, as, in the first place, it would interfere with the supply of slaves, and in the second, perhaps a more important point still, it would release a large number of Ibadans from Ikirun, and bring all the authorities of his nominally tributary, but unruly Ibadan subjects, unpleasantly close to his capital.

It will not be unprofitable here briefly to glance at the history of the Yoruba country during the present century, so far as it can be learnt from written and contemporary history. Yoruba traditions are, of course, wholly unreliable, but there are certain events recorded by Bowen and others, which may be regarded as fairly authentic. At any rate, there are persons now living in the Yoruba country who are able to confirm the main incidents which are here related.

Somewhere about the year 1811, a certain Alfonja, the then Generalissimo of the Yoruba army, resided at Ilorin, at that time a portion of the Yoruba Kingdom. Alfonja appears to have been an ambitious man, and conceived the idea of making himself the King of the country. To attain this object he invited the Felanis and Gambaris to join him in the enterprise, who, seeing an opportunity to further their own ends, gladly accepted the offer. As might be expected, the warlike strangers soon became masters of the situation. Alfonja was killed, Oyo the capital was destroyed, and very soon the whole country was in the hands of the Felanis and their allies, who brought with them the Mahommedan religion. At that time the capital was many miles to the north and east of its present situation, and the inhabitants swept to the westward and south settled at "Ago oja" (meaning Oja's tent), and the new settlement became known as "Oyo" (pronounced Awyaw).

The invaders, having completely subjugated the country, left Ajeles (or Consuls) at all the towns which had not been destroyed, who levied tribute, and, it is said, treated the Yorubas with great cruelty, and the majority of the invaders returned to Ilorin, which they made their head quarters.

After a time some of the Yorubas rose against the invaders. Ibadan especially gathered strength, and after some desultory warfare gained a signal victory over the Ilorins at Osogbo, a large town between Ibadan and Ilorin. The Ibadans then returned, drove out all the Consuls from the Yoruba towns, and once more declared their independence. The invaders struggled to regain their lost power and many engagements took place, but at length Ilorin was the only Yoruba town left to them, and the war degenerated into kidnapping expeditions on one side or the other, organised from their respective camps. The Ilorins established themselves at Ofa, about 14 miles from Ilorin, and the Ibadans at Ikirun, their eastern frontier town, and about five days' march from Ibadan.

Such was the condition of things when I arrived in the Yoruba country, and the problem was to induce the belligerents to break up their camps and return to their homes and peaceful pursuits.

It will be seen from the foregoing, that, practically, the whole brunt of the later phase of the war had fallen on the Ibadans; no one ever spoke of it as the Yoruba-Ilorin war, but it was universally recognised as the Ibadan-Ilorin war. Naturally therefore, Ibadan occupied a different position in the Yoruba Kingdom to the other towns. A kind of confederation had sprung up comprising Ibadan, Ogbomoso, Ikirun, Osogbo, Iwo, Ede, and a few other towns; those I have named are all large places, none holding less than 30,000 inhabitants, though the large population of Ikirun is due to the fact of its being the Ibadan camp. These towns are all practically subject to Ibadan, and supplied their quota of fighting men at the request of the Balogun of Ibadan, who was regarded as the supreme authority in the Confederation.

Notwithstanding all this, Oyo was, and still is, regarded as the capital of the Yoruba Kingdom, and the Alafin as its King. This connexion, however, is sentimental rather than real, and it has long been known that the Alafin is jealous of the power and position of Ibadan, being only too conscious that he is unable to assert any real authority over them. The Ibadans in fact, recognize him so long as he does not attempt to interfere with their proceedings, and are prepared to pay him all the outward respect due to his position.

With the knowledge of these facts, it is not difficult to conceive that the Alafin preferred to have the Ibadan army employed in watching the Ilorins at Ikirun, rather than back at Ibadan, with leisure to turn their attention to matters nearer home, and possibly to declare their independence of a connexion which he is doubtless conscious is of no value to them.

I had arranged to have another interview with the Alafin on the 31st January, but some messengers from Ibadan having arrived, he asked to have the meeting postponed until the following day.

On the morning of the 1st February, therefore, accompanied by the Political Officer and Interpreter, I proceeded to the palace and saw his Majesty in the same verandah as on the previous occasion, and was now able to see precisely what he was like; he was attended only by about a dozen of his slaves; his complexion is lighter than that of most Africans, and his features are cast more upon a European than an African model. He was dressed in a yellow silk gown stamped with designs in gold; underneath this was an ordinary white Mahommedan gown; on his head was a plain white cap.

After the usual compliments had passed I told the Alafin that I had come to have my promised talk with him about Yoruba affairs, and said I should be glad of any informa-

tion he could give me in regard to the actual state of affairs between the Ibadans and the Ilorins. The Alafin replied that he had just received a message from the Ibadan authorities to say that they did not want the Governor of Lagos to go to Ikirun, as they were prepared to leave the camp without any further delay. As this was obviously an untruth, I told the Alafin that this would make no difference to my proceedings. I had come to Yoruba, amongst other reasons, at the express desire of the Ibadans, and it was an extraordinary thing if they had suddenly changed their minds; he must excuse me, therefore, if I declined to place any credence in such a statement, and I could only suppose that he had been misled by persons who were anxious to keep up the present state of things for their own base purposes. I told him that I had not come to Yoruba to take any particular side in the controversy, but to endeavour to arrange a mutual agreement between the two parties, and, no matter what obstacles were placed in my way, I should not rest satisfied until I had made every effort to restore peace to the country. I pointed out to him the advantages of a settled industrious population, as compared with an army of marauders who prevented any cultivation of the soil, except to a limited extent, and established only one industry, that of slave-raiding, the most pernicious of all means of getting a living, and the most ruinous to any country, because not only was it a perpetual source of quarrels, but nobody could cultivate an inch of ground more than was absolutely necessary for bare subsistence, and in consequence, large tracts of country were deserted and valueless.

The Alafin admitted the truth of all this, but said that a fair amount of palm oil was made in Oyo and its suburbs, but since the Jebu Road had been opened the price had gone up, and all of it went to Lagos instead of being retained for home consumption, and the consequence was that it was difficult to get oil in Oyo; this he appeared to regard as a grievance. I told him that this would right itself in time, and that it would be an incentive to produce more, not only palm oil, but other articles for which there was a market at Lagos, such as cotton, which I noticed was cultivated in many places.

I then alluded to the treaty made with him in 1888, and asked if he would like, now that the Governor of Lagos was at Oyo in person, to make a fresh treaty? He agreed to this very readily, and said it would be more satisfactory to deal with the Governor in person. I then had the treaty I had brought with me read over to him, which contained the clauses approved of for West African Treaties, and he agreed to them all with the exception of that referring to the traffic in slaves; he said there was none now, and it was useless saying anything about it in the treaty. I was quite aware that he would be unable to prohibit the kind of slave-dealing which exists in his dominions, so I did not press the point.

I then referred particularly to the clause relating to human sacrifices, and expressed my abhorrence of this abominable practice, inquiring whether it was still permitted in Oyo. The Alafin's replies to this question were evasive and unsatisfactory, and I plainly saw that the practice still existed in Oyo. He said, however, that he was prepared to agree to the clause in the treaty providing for the abolition, and with this I had to be satisfied.

I thought it advisable to make an increase in the Alafin's stipend, and placed it at 100% per annum instead of about 50%, as formerly (200 bags of cowries). I told the Alafin that I would have the treaty ready for his signature on the following day, and that I should rely upon him to obtain the assent of the authorities of the various towns under his government to the clauses of the treaty; he replied that nobody would dispute what he had agreed to.

On the morning of the 3rd February, after having the treaty properly prepared, I went with the Political Officer to the Alafin's palace to obtain his signature, he received me in the same place as before, and only slaves were present.

I told him that the clause in regard to slave dealing had been struck out and that I had inserted an additional clause providing that he should obtain the consent of the other Yoruba authorities to the Treaty. I then offered to read over the Treaty again, but he said this was unnecessary as he had perfect confidence in my honour; he added that he had no objection to the additional clause as everybody knew his word was law in the Yoruba country.

He then touched the pen which I offered to him, as he was unable to write even in the Arabic character. After the document had been duly witnessed I told the Alafin that I hoped now he would no longer look upon me with suspicion. I assured him that the Lagos Government did not covet any portion of the Yoruba country nor desire to interfere with the customs or laws of the country so long as they did not conflict with the ordinary practices of civilised humanity. I said we wished to assist in the develop-

ment of their resources and asked only for open roads and freedom for the people to bring their produce to the Lagos market. I told the Alafin frankly that he was credited with a desire to prolong the war for purposes of his own, but that I hoped such was not the case. As might be expected the Alafin denied this and said that he had even sent presents to the King of Ilorin and begged him to put an end to the war. I then reminded the King that he had professed to be the paramount authority in Yoruba and asked him whether in the event of his ordering the Ibadans to leave the camp he thought they would carry out his wishes. To this question, as might be expected, the Alafin replied evasively. He said if the Ibadans left Ikirun the Ilorins would take it at once; he suggested that I should establish myself between the two camps and make both parties leave, and five days afterwards everything would be quiet. It was evident that for some reason the Alafin had changed his tactics and, outwardly at least, was inclined to fall in with the views which he was aware I held. He gave me some useful information in regard to the country between the two camps and expressed the hope that I should be successful in my efforts to bring the war to an end.

I then told the Alafin that it was my intention to leave Oyo the next day and proceed to Ogbomoso where I should await an answer to a letter which I had addressed to the authorities at Ofa. I then took a formal farewell of him and left.

I got away early on the morning of the 4th February, and proceeded towards Ogbomoso. After leaving the town there was a good deal of cultivated land, principally corn and cotton farms, and various kinds of beans. I halted for breakfast at a small village called Yakoyo, and left again at noon. As I advanced, the country became more picturesque and wooded with numerous palm trees, and there were some high wooded hills to the southward. I camped that evening on the banks of the Obo river, a very picturesque spot, though the water was low. In the rainy season the stream would be about 40 yards wide and 15 feet deep. I was informed that it joined the river Oshun near Osogbo; there is a small village on the left bank, through which numbers of caravans pass on their way to Oyo and Abeokuta, and from thence to Lagos when conditions are favourable; a toll of 100 cowries for each person is taken at the village, or at the bank of the river when it is high.

I tried fly fishing in the evening and caught a few small fish. The fry of some species of fish were so numerous that the servants caught numbers of them in a sheet, and they were cooked as whitebait, making a by no means bad substitute for this well-known delicacy.

On the morning of the 5th February, just as I was preparing for a start, the river suddenly rose, the ford widening out from a breadth of about eight feet, to quite 40 feet. There were no indications of rain in the immediate neighbourhood.

After leaving the camp at Oba, a fine wooded country was entered interspersed with farms, and high hills in the distance. At 2.40 p.m. arrived at Odoje River, where it was necessary to camp for the night; the river was about 15 feet across and fairly deep; the stream was muddy, and there had evidently been a recent access of water.

On the morning of the 6th a deputation of Ogbomoso people arrived at my camp with about 30 horsemen, sent by the Balé to bid me welcome. I started at 9 a.m., and arrived at Ogbomoso at 10.30. Crowds of people lined the way as usual, and a female contingent of the Baptist Mission received me with three cheers which were given in truly British fashion. Ogbomoso is a large town probably containing about 30,000 inhabitants, and is similar to other Yoruba towns.

The Balé had made excellent preparations for my reception, and I found a shady place securely fenced in where the tents were pitched.

In the afternoon the Balé and head men of the town visited me, and I had a long talk with the former in regard to the prospects of inducing the Ilorins to break up their camp and return home. He said that nothing short of force would induce them to go, and that the war party at the camp were much incensed against the Emir for sending me a present of a horse, and that his life had been threatened in consequence. The messenger which I despatched from Oyo to Ofa had not arrived at Ogbomoso, and the Balé doubted whether he would be allowed to do so.

All this was very discouraging, more especially as the Balé seemed an exceptionally intelligent man, and so far as it was possible to judge, he was pleased at my arrival at Ogbomoso, and the townspeople were most friendly and showed evident signs of their appreciation of my visit. There was nothing to do, however, but to await the development of events, and I could only hope that matters would turn out better than was anticipated.

Fortunately Ogbomoso was a pleasanter town to stay in than any of the others which I had visited. It is charmingly situated, the contour of the country reminding one of the Surrey Hills. Extensive views were to be seen on all sides, and but for the presence of the

tropical vegetation which, however, was not so much "en evidence" as might be expected, the general aspect of the landscape bore a strong resemblance to an English park. Fortunately the roads were fairly good, and it was possible to ride about and explore the country.

On the morning of the 7th the Balé sent me presents, consisting of twenty bags of cowries, one horse, one cow, 18 sheep, 100 loads of yams, four pots of palm oil, and five large baskets of eggs, containing at least 2,000. I may here remark that all food supplies given by the Chiefs were distributed amongst the various components of the Expedition. Cowries were sold for their value, and were found most useful, as coins circulate with difficulty in the interior. Horses were made use of as long as possible and sold for the benefit of the Government when such a course would not be likely to injure the susceptibilities of the donors.

I paid a visit to the Balé in the afternoon, and found him in a very good native house, having reliefs carved on the walls, representing the usual symbolic figures, such as a man on horseback, and a woman suckling a child. Some of the figures would be calculated to shock western ideas. The worship of Priapus still survives in West Africa. The Balé was much impressed with the Houssas, and the band. The action of the Snider rifle was explained to him, which astonished him greatly. He would have been content to listen to the band all night had it been possible to accommodate him.

On the following day I sent the Balé a present of a drum, which pleased him immensely. Some of the presents which had not arrived prior to my departure from Lagos had been sent after me, and I was now in a position to discontinue gifts of money, which are not so much appreciated as certain English manufactured goods.

There was a white Baptist missionary and his wife at Ogbomoso (Mr. and Mrs. Smith), and the latter was unhappily suffering from a severe attack of small-pox. Doctor Rowland's presence, therefore, was most opportune, and he gave her case all possible attention.

Nothing of importance happened until the 10th February, when a messenger arrived from Ilorin bringing an answer to my letter despatched to Odamu the Ofa war general from Oyo.

It would appear that the reply from Odamu was sent to the Emir, and he despatched it to me.

The statement of the messenger was as follows. He said that the Emir had commissioned him to bring the reply of the Ofa people to me, and to say that the Emir and all his people most strongly desired that I should visit Ilorin, and in token of this he sent me a bag of cola nuts. The messenger further said that on arrival at Ofa the Chief Balogun, who it appears is not Odamu, called a meeting together, and Odamu the son of the late Karara sat next to him. The letter was then delivered to the person to whom it was addressed, who read it. After he had mastered the contents he "wept aloud" for having been singled out as the one who was opposed to peace. The Chief Balogun then took the letter which was publicly read, after which the messenger was told to retire. The letter was despatched to the Emir the same day. On the following day, the camp people wrote themselves to the Emir, and sent the letter to Ilorin by my messenger, who had an interview with the Emir, and was commissioned to deliver the message which he had already given me, with the bag of cola nuts.

The letter written by the camp to the Emir ran as follows :—

COPY of TRANSLATION of an ARABIC LETTER written to the EMIR of ILORIN by ODAMU from the Ilorin camp at Ofa.

Probable date, February 5, 1893.

" I BEGIN this letter with the pleasure of the king that careth for all on earth, of the King that shall select and care for the Musulmans in Heaven. God had been kind to the Prophet Mahomet, the Great Prophet. I thank God that he has shown us the way, even this way that God has set our feet on, is what we are now in the knowledge of God's way. I praise God, who is excellent in glory, in being a Musulman, and for being a follower of the Prophet Mahomet, whom God had enriched, and I thank you, our King Abudu Salami. I admire you, Abudu Salami, is what I say concerning the message sent to me Odamu by the King of the whiteman. The messenger from the King of the whiteman, delivered me a letter, and I have with my people seen the contents. I and my people have no power to give an answer to the letter beside their King by name Abudu Salami. But I and my people are followers of God and his messenger; your people here, great and small, are followers of thee too O King, we shall not depart from your word. But may God, our greater King, lead us in the right way. We are on our soil and about six hours from our city Ilorin; the Ibadans' journey is about five days to their own home; we have not overstepped our boundary. We

have seen the letter sent by the Governor, but whatever is to be done by us will be communicated to the Governor by our King."

I immediately despatched the same messenger with a letter to the Emir as follows:—

Governor CARTER to the Emir of ILORIN.

" MY GOOD FRIEND,

Agbomosh, February 10th, 1893.

I HAVE received your letter in reply to mine addressed to the son of Kara at the camp at Ofa.

2. I gather from that reply that the generals at the camp will not depart from the orders they may receive from you, and they add the desire that God may lead them in the right way. Your subjects may rest assured that God is always on the side of peace, and there should be, I think, no difficulty in arranging honourable terms for both parties in the present conflict.

3. Your Majesty will I am sure understand that I intended no discourtesy to yourself in addressing a letter in the first instance to the camp. I adopted this course in view of the result of Major McDonald's mission, who was commissioned by Her Majesty in 1889 to endeavour to settle matters between the Ibadans and yourselves, and came to Ilorin for that purpose; while there, the then Emir was asked by the Commissioner to summon the Generals from the camp to discuss matters, but was informed that in all probability they would not come, and it was suggested that the Commissioner should go to the camp, and eventually an officer was detailed for this purpose.

4. Your Majesty will understand that I desire to guard myself from such a contingency as this, and to prevent disappointment and waste of time I considered it desirable to ascertain from the camp whether they were willing to accept me as a mediator.

5. I now send at once to say that I will willingly come to Ilorin, if your Majesty can assure me that proper representatives from the camp will come to Ilorin at your summons and discuss matters with me.

6. It is no argument to say that your people are six hours from your city Ilorin, and that the Ibadans are five days from their own homes. You must be well aware why the Ibadans are at Ikirun, and the necessity there is for them to remain there so long as there is a war camp at Ofa. I am prepared to instruct the Ibadans to break up their camp simultaneously that a similar step is taken at Ofa, and the discussion of any other settlement of the question is mere waste of time. If you tell me plainly that my presence at Ilorin is able to achieve this result, I will start off as soon as your promise to this effect reaches me, otherwise my interference in the matter can be of no avail.

7. In dealing with this question I have to bear in mind that your country comes within the influence of the Niger Company, with whose Government Lagos is in friendly relation, and I should not be justified in interfering at all, were it not for the fact that the Ibadan question touches my own Government of Lagos, and it is solely for this reason, and in the interests of peace, that her Majesty's Government have desired me to endeavour to effect a settlement of the long-standing differences between yourselves and the Ibadans.

8. I trust therefore that your Majesty will tell me frankly whether such a settlement as I have indicated is practicable, and be so good as to give me your answer at the earliest possible date.

9. I have now to acknowledge with many thanks your kind present of a horse and two rams which reached me at Oyo. I much regret that owing to some delay a special present I had ordered for you from England has not yet arrived, but I trust I may be permitted to send you by your messenger twenty pounds with which you will be able to procure some remembrance of your true friend and well-wisher

(Signed) G. T. CARTER,
Governor."

The Emir of Ilorin.

In case there should be any mistake in the Arabic translation which I was obliged to get made of it, I sent an intelligent native with the messenger, whom I could trust to deliver the substance of my letter to the Emir, and there was nothing further to do but to wait patiently for a reply, which I trusted would enable me to judge whether a visit to Ilorin would be likely to secure the object I had in view.

On the 11th February I received a letter from the King of Iwo warning me not to visit Ilorin on account of the treachery of the people. I did not attach much importance to this warning, as I was well aware that there was a party in the Yoruba country averse to any definite settlement of the war, owing to the check it would place upon the slave raiding, and there was especially a considerable Mohammedan element in Iwo which doubtless sympathised with the Ilorins, at any rate in their desire to keep up a market for slaves.

The more I saw of Ogbomoso the more I was struck with the beauty of its surroundings, and the population must have paid considerable attention to agriculture in view of the extent of land which was under cultivation. In addition to the corn and cotton farms large quantities of indigo were grown, and there seemed to be quite a large industry in the preparation of the dye which one saw everywhere; the green leaves of the plant were placed in a wooden mortar and pounded up, and the crushed mass was then squeezed up into round balls with the hands and left to dry, which appears to be all the manipulation that is necessary; the dye has rather a disagreeable smell.

On the 13th the Balé and all the headmen of Ogbomoso paid me a formal visit with the express object of endeavouring to deter me from going to Ilorin; the Balé said that he had definite intelligence that the Ilorins intended to attack my party, and that there were already spies in the town observing my movements and the strength of my force. My answer to this somewhat disconcerted him. I enquired why he did not immediately arrest them, seeing that he knew I was in the Yoruba country entirely on behalf of their interests and had come to his town to secure his assistance in putting an end to a war which they professed to be anxious to see ended? He made some excuse about there being a difficulty in catching them as they were in the town ostensibly for trading purposes, and there was no evidence against them. I knew enough of Yoruba methods, however, to be sure that the so-called absence of evidence would have afforded them no security had their offence been directed against the Balé instead of against myself. The latter still insisted upon his point and begged me not to go to Ilorin, his chiefs all supporting his statements as to the designs of the Ilorins.

I had seen a good deal of the Balé and he had struck me as being a very intelligent kindly man, who evidently appreciated my visit to his town and sympathised with the object I had in view. His conduct therefore was rather incomprehensible to me for it was evident he did not want me to go to Ilorin, and I knew he must have some other object than a mere desire for my personal safety. I could only conclude, therefore, that he too was anxious as to the effects of peace on the slave trade, and no doubt pressure had been put on him by the other authorities in the town interested in the same business. I therefore told the Balé I had come to Yoruba to do a certain thing, and that nothing would turn me from the course I had mapped out for myself. I said I had communicated with the King of Ilorin and should be guided by his reply as to whether or not I should visit his town. As to my personal safety which he seemed so anxious about I told him that my life belonged to the Queen of England and an English officer never thought of himself in connexion with his duty, nevertheless so far as I was concerned I did not intend to surrender mine without a good struggle for it. I assured him that I considered my Houssas with the six-pounders and Maxim gun would be able to give a good account of themselves if the Ilorins were so foolish as to attack my party. I knew that the Emir, at any rate, was sincerely desirous of bringing the war to a close and he was not likely to countenance any interference with one whom he knew had come to his country wholly on a friendly errand.

After this plain exposition of my sentiments the Balé gave up further argument and the deputation retired, evidently conscious that their mission had been a failure.

On the 17th February the messenger returned from the Emir bringing with him a letter in Arabic, which, with some difficulty, I had translated into Yoruba and then into English. The contents were as follows:

TRANSLATION of an ARABIC LETTER received by His Excellency the GOVERNOR
from the EMIR of ILORIN.

Probable date, February 15, 1893.

"I THANK the Creator of human being, and may God's care and riches rest on the messenger of God and his people. This letter is from the slave of God, Abudu Salami, the King of Ilorin, the son of Suberi, who is the son of Abudu Salami, who had also been a King of Ilorin. I send you my perfect greetings, may the riches of God, his tender mercies, his greatness be made a blessing on you, out of his abundance of mercy I send this to you with great joy my friend, my supporter, this supporter is Governor Carter. God has given you many, and a long life, and with it has supported the world; may God give you his full support in your endeavour to support the world; may God give you strength on this count, thou Governor Carter. When I saw the good of your hand on the first instance, thou Anasara (whiteman), when he came I received him with respect and treatment, your wishes are mine. I, Abudu Salami, whose nickname is Márán, I am one with you, and now when your second messenger arrived and came to me or was before me, I received him as one with you, but I am tired; when God shall have brought you to the seat of my Fathers I, Abudu Salami, I will send to my people in the camp, my

subjects, I will send to them with many horses and tell them to come to me, they will be firing guns. The people of Ibadan should leave for their home, and the King of the Yorubas, whose name is Adeyemi, should send to his people the Ibadans, they should go to him, my people who are in conflict with them will leave when they see my messenger with good conduct, which is the endeavour to restore peace, all men and women will have peace. All those who were formerly fighting and killing each other during my predecessor's time by name Aliyu, the son of Shibba, deceased, Aminoro, Maladé, Laniyi, Gurmola, and such like personages I, Abudu Salami, I gave or sent them presents for the good of the world, they also will leave the camp at my orders, they are the principal actors. After this, thou, King of the Anasara, Governor Carter, if thou act in accord, if thou agree with the sentiments of this letter when it has got into your possession, and you have seen it, and had it translated, and have fully understood it, I, I am desirous of seeing you; listen not to what you have heard or may hear. I, Abudu Salami, am the King of Ilorin, I can master my own people; they have no means of disobeying my orders (*lit.*, overstep my word). If I give them any, if I tell them to start, they will not sit down; they have no other power. All what you have heard, know thou, that they are lies, they are simple rumours which I do not heed; to know my situation, I have power over my people, the King of Yoruba, Adeyemi, has no power as I have over his people in the war camp. If I, Abudu Salami, call my people that they should quit their camp they have no power, for if Adeyemi call his own people, and they refuse to decamp. I desire to see you, Governor Carter, face to face, thou should then come and restore peace (*lit.*, should then come and make the world good), this is what I desire, who will then refuse you. I will then see that this world may become very good, thou, Governor Carter, for my sake do this for all mankind. It is right that I should see you, thou Governor Carter, you have entered the city of Adeyemi, have sat with him, communed together, you have passed through many cities and towns and had conversation with them, therefore come thou to me, enter my city and commune with me, and I with thee, I desire peace. If thou enter my city, you can pass on to the centre of the two camps, make judgment, good judgment for them. If you give them five days or seven days for the Ibadans to quit for their homes, my people will return to me; if they return to me before you visit me, I like it so; if you go to them and make your perfect judgment for them, and they return to me, I desire it so. All what I heard from the Yoruba King, King Adeyemi, what Adeyemi heard from his army, with all what you, Governor Carter, will hear from my army, thou please make amend as God's judgment, judge thou, do well, as God does well by all, after this I, Abudu Salami, when my messenger returned and gave me the message from you, send you a horse and a robe for the throne for your acceptance, and as a token of my reception of your message to me, in place of the horse you are now riding please ride this; hast thou not sent me a present from your hands."

The messenger brought with him a good strong horse, and an embroidered gown, special presents from the Emir. The messenger was instructed to say that the Emir hoped I would ride the horse as it was his own "Canoe."

Making all allowances for the involved nature of the letter, partly, no doubt, due to the translation, it seemed to me that I should fail in my duty if I neglected to visit Ilorin and test the Emir's ability to master his people as he had expressed himself capable of doing. I therefore, without hesitation, determined to proceed on my journey with as little delay as possible.

The next day I had an interview with the Balé, and told him of my intention, and also spoke to him on the subject of the Treaty which had been negotiated with the king of Oyo. He admitted that they were all bound by what the King had signed.

In the evening the Balé paid me a farewell visit, and it was somewhat amusing to notice his change of front when he knew that all hope of persuading me not to visit Ilorin had banished; he practically admitted that slavery was at the bottom of the whole question, and told me, with a merry twinkle in his eye, how he had check-mated the King of Oyo some time ago, when his Majesty had ventured to kidnap some Ogbomoso people; the Balé stopped the roads leading to Oyo, and permitted no communication between the two places. As the Oyo people are largely dependent upon their supplies from Ogbomoso, the King was soon brought to reason, and made reparation for the wrong which had been done. As the Balé appeared to be in a communicative mood I told him I strongly suspected the King of being secretly in favour of continuing the war, whereat he smiled and did not deny the fact, though he would not definitely admit it.

My stay at Ogbomoso had certainly been a pleasant one, and the Balé, in spite of his mild duplicity, had been very kind and hospitable; we were all therefore more or less sorry to leave the place. I ought to mention also that it was one of the few places where really good shooting was to be had. I had never seen the African partridge so numerous or so easily got at; there was one place close to a small stream where coveys could be put up at short intervals, and as the bush was not very thick there was a good prospect of getting one's birds after they

had been shot. Unfortunately my own rifle and gun had been stolen, and by some mischance there was only one other fowling piece amongst my party, the stock of which got fractured by accident at Ogbomoso, and the partridges were left in peace. Antelope were also plentiful, and that widely distributed rodent in West Africa known at Sierra Leone as the "cutting grass," from its habit of biting off the grass with a clean cut like a knife; this animal is very delicate eating, and by no means to be despised in a country where tender meat is not easily obtained.

I left Ogbomoso *en route* for Ilorin early on the morning of the 19th February, and camped that afternoon on the banks of a stream called the Obeye, having passed through a good deal of cultivated land; there were tracks of elephants about this stream.

On the following day most of the country was sparse forest. I was shown the boundary between Ogbomoso and Ilorin; it was simply a mound of earth close to the road-side. Large quantities of a pretty ground orchid of a mauve colour were seen, and specimens collected.

Left camp early on the morning of the 21st, and stopped to breakfast at a village called Oba Nisum—here several horsemen from Ilorin were in waiting as the advance guard of one of the Baloguns who I learnt had been deputed to escort me into the capital. While at breakfast the Balogun arrived with about sixty horsemen, bringing kind messages of welcome from the Emir; in addition to the horsemen about 1,000 foot soldiers had assembled, mostly armed with spears, and it was arranged that the Ilorins should precede my party, headed as usual by the band, and followed by the Houssas, who looked very smart and business-like under the guidance of Captain Bower, the Maxim and six-pounders being as much "en evidence" as possible. Every preparation had been made in case of interference, but there was no sign of anything but the most friendly feelings. As the procession advanced it was gradually swelled by other arrivals from the town, the whole forming a most imposing assembly.

As the gathering consisted mostly of Mohammedans, their general bearing and picturesque garb formed a spectacle which will not readily be forgotten by those who witnessed it. The Ilorins are excellent horsemen, and there were some very fine animals amongst the cavalry which had been sent out to meet me. Salutes were fired at intervals *en route*, and by the time we arrived at the gates of the town thousands of people had gathered to witness the entry of the white men into Ilorin. Nothing could exceed the friendliness of my reception, not a discordant element could be detected anywhere, and it seemed as if the Emir had not underestimated his powers if I might judge by the enthusiasm of my welcome into his capital. There was, however, the war party at the camp to be considered, and knowing the frequently deceptive character of African manifestations I was obliged to check the sanguine feelings with which this brilliant reception inspired me.

The Emir had made very satisfactory arrangements for my accommodation, and I found an ample space fenced off for myself and my staff where privacy could be secured. I paid a short visit to the Emir soon after my arrival, thanking him for his courtesy, and expressing the pleasure I had experienced at the cordiality of my reception. I was not able to see his face as he was hidden away in a dark alcove, surrounded by numerous wives. He gave me "a thousand welcomes," and said he was rejoiced to see me in Ilorin. I replied that, in spite of all the intrigues to prevent my coming, I had arrived and felt sure that we should be able to arrange matters satisfactorily. I trusted, however, to have an opportunity of fully discussing the question which had brought me to his capital later on. I thanked him for the horse he had sent me, and told him it had given me great pleasure to ride it into Ilorin as he had requested. He appeared very pleased at this, and after more complimentary phrases I retired to my tent.

In the evening I was able to see something of the town, which is very large, but in general character does not differ from other Yoruba towns, except in the number of its mosques, which I was informed numbered about 3,000. A very large market is held in the evening, outside the Emir's palace, containing the usual heterogeneous collection of country products (some of them remarkably odoriferous), mingled with items of European manufacture, such as cotton prints, small mirrors, knives, beads, &c., &c. As the busiest time of the market is after dark, and each stall has a small lamp, the scene is both varied and picturesque; a marked feature is the noise, which is appalling; each individual shouts at the top of his voice, and much apparent excitement prevails; a stranger would be apt to think that a sanguinary battle was raging, but it is only their way of transacting business.

A good deal of pottery is made in Ilorin, some of it by no means inartistic, and marvellously cheap. I bought some pretty well made jars for cowries to the value of one halfpenny each; huge jars shaped like the Egyptian patterns could be purchased for 600 cowries or threepence each.

On the morning of the 22nd February I and my staff paid a formal visit to the Emir, which designedly was made as imposing as possible, a guard of honour and the band

being drawn up in the Emir's compound to await my arrival, when a salute was fired, and the band played "God Save the Queen."

The Emir was in the same dark alcove as before, but the light being better I could see that he was apparently a pure negro, and, so far as it was possible to judge, about 50 years old. He had on a soiled Mahomedan gown, which under favourable conditions would have been white, and a pink turban; the lower part of his face was concealed in the Arab fashion, but his general appearance was decidedly insignificant. An intelligent looking Mohammedan in a green robe acted as spokesman, and informed me that the Emir gave me a thousand welcomes, and thanked me again and again for the trouble I had taken in coming to Ilorin to bring peace to the country.

I replied that this was my sole object in paying him a visit, as his country was outside the sphere of Lagos influence, though I was aware that many of his people visited that place for trading purposes, and we were very glad to see them. I said that I was most anxious to see the war between themselves and the Ibadans come to an end, for, although there had been no actual fighting for some time, and both sides passed freely between the two camps, there could be no settled peace so long as the two parties remained facing each other in a war camp.

I wished, therefore, to see them remove to their homes, and return to peaceful avocations; it seemed to me that there was only one satisfactory way of accomplishing this, which was for both sides to go simultaneously, and I was prepared to settle down between the two camps, and arrange for their departure on the same day.

The Emir through his spokesman replied that I had spoken well, and he agreed with everything I had said. He had already despatched a messenger to Ofa, and he begged me to have patience until his return, when he would be able to discuss the question more fully. I told him that I was prepared to wait any reasonable time, but that he could judge how difficult it would be for him to be absent from his capital for three months, and appreciate my position accordingly. He said that some of his people had been absent at the camp for 14 years, but I pointed out that they were still in their own country, while I was a long way from mine, and had, moreover, come so far on a matter which did not concern me greatly, except from a humanitarian point of view. The Queen of England took a great interest in Africa and desired to see nothing but peace and contentment amongst the people, and above all, the cessation of slave-raiding, which was the curse of the country, and was the cause of all their troubles. The Emir admitted that all this was true and he also desired peace, and he would render me every assistance in bringing it about.

After this the Emir desired to hear the band, which accordingly played for him. I then presented him with a drum and bugle, which greatly pleased him. He also requested that my "Balogun" should be presented to him, and accordingly Captain Bower was brought up and introduced. The Emir was supported by several of the Ilorin authorities, who all appeared most friendly and favourable to the Emir's views.

In the afternoon I paid a visit to the slave market and saw about 100 human beings of both sexes exposed for sale; some were old and some were young, but except in one instance—that of a young light coloured woman, apparently a Fulah—none of them appeared to be distressed at their position. The prevailing characteristic was a dull apathy. They were not chained or fastened in any way, and passers-by sometimes gave them food. I noticed one child, a girl of about 10, playing about quite happily, and there was an old woman of about 70 contentedly waiting for a purchaser. I enquired what a slave of that kind would be likely to fetch, and was told about 2*l.* (in cowries), and that she would be used to work in the farms.

The Emir sent me presents of turkeys and eggs and large quantities of yams, and country produce for the Houssas. Food stuff of various kinds appeared to be very cheap in the Yoruba country. At Ogbomoso I bought a whole antelope for 1*s.* 3*d.*, and two legs of wild boar for 10*d.*; sheep are dearer, ranging from 3*s.* to 10*s.* each.

In Ilorin, horses may be purchased from 3*l.* to 10*l.* each, but it is not easy to buy the good ones, as those who have them prefer to keep them. A donkey can be got for 5*s.*

In the evening I rode out to the River Asa, which is about three quarters of a mile from our camp. The river bed is about 30 yards broad, but there was not much water in it at the time of my visit. What remained, however, was clear and good.

On the 24th February the Emir went in state to the Mosque, and the procession formed a very imposing spectacle. At an early hour his "band" started a selection of discords just outside my camp. There were three trumpets and several drums, and the former produced sounds which were absolutely painful to a sensitive ear. There was also an instrument shaped something like a rude flageolet which produced a noise undistinguishable from the bagpipes.

A large number of horsemen accompanied the Emir to the Mosque, and the show of horses was a very fine one. The Ilorins evidently take great care of their animals; some of them

were just as well groomed as any English horse, and the better class natives take a great pride in their saddles and trappings. Very gorgeous saddle cloths are used, sometimes entirely covering the horse's back, and the bridles are elaborately worked, sometimes in leather and sometimes in coloured wool. The stirrups are usually of brass, and of a similar pattern to those used in Mexico.

On the Emir's return from the Mosque, he paid a visit to my tent with about a dozen of his principal Chiefs. He sat, or rather reclined sideways, on a mat, close to me with his head down, and did not once look in my face or speak. The same intelligent Mahomedan as before did the talking for him, and seemed to be acquainted with the Emir's views on all subjects.

After having expressed my pleasure at receiving a visit from the Emir the spokesman said that his master again desired to thank me for having strengthened his hands by my visit to Ilorin, for now everything would be made good.

As I thought this a favourable opportunity for expressing my views fully to the Emir, I replied by remarking that he knew why I was in Ilorin, and that there was absolutely nothing for me to gain by interfering in his affairs, so that whatever I did would be disinterested. I said I was quite prepared to devote any reasonable time to mediating between his people and the Ibadans, but that I must speak plainly and frankly to him, and he must forgive me if I said anything which would be distasteful to him, but that it was better that he should hear the truth. I then pointed out to him the vastly superior position which the Ibadans now held to that which they did prior to the subjugation of Jebu, for they could now have free access to Lagos, and obtain any quantity of powder and ammunition, while the Ilorins could only get their supplies with great difficulty, and moreover he must consider the possibility of the Lagos Government taking up the question and insisting on a settlement as had been done in the case of Jebu. I told him that Her Majesty's Government were always desirous of avoiding coercive measures, and he must be aware how forbearing the Queen had been for many years, and tried every possible means of bringing the Jebus to reason without resorting to bloodshed. I felt sure that he did not wish to incur the enmity of the Lagos Government. The only things we wanted were peace and open roads, which meant the development of the country and, moreover, prosperity to all. We had no desire to interfere with their religion or government, and only asked that the country should be governed in a way that would give a reasonable amount of freedom to the inhabitants and permit them to go wherever they pleased without the risk of being captured as slaves.

The Emir listened very attentively to my remarks, and the spokesman said that his master much appreciated my plain speaking, and I might rest assured that no effort should be wanting on his part to bring about the peace which he desired as much as myself.

As I learnt that the messengers from the camp at Ofa had arrived, I made arrangements to see them in the afternoon. All the Baloguns had sent representatives, and I particularly inquired for Odamu's delegate, who was accordingly pointed out to me. I told him that his principal was credited with a desire to prolong the difficulties, and asked if it was true? But the charge was denied. All the messengers said that there was a general desire that the war should come to an end. All at the camp were the King's slaves, and would do whatever he ordered. This was very satisfactory intelligence, but in view of past experiences, I hesitated to believe that matters would go so easily as they promised.

I presented the Emir with a musical box after his visit to me, which pleased him immensely. In return he sent me a pure white horse, with a message to say that it was an emblem of the purity of his intentions.

As Mr. Fowler had some doubt as to the correctness of his chronometers, he expressed a desire to visit a known point on the River Niger, and accordingly I gave him a small escort, and he started off for Ijabba, which was understood to be about three days' journey from Ilorin.

On the morning of the 25th the Ofa messengers came again to see me preparatory to their departure and to receive any message I might wish to send to the authorities at the camp. I told them that I proposed to leave Ilorin on Monday the 27th, and proceed through Ofa to Ikirun, as I had not yet seen the Ibadans, feeling sure that they would carry out my wishes, but as I had now seen their King I must pay a visit of courtesy to Ikirun, when I would make all necessary arrangements for camping between the parties, and receiving delegates from both sides to settle all the details of the peace. I said I would remain one night at Ofa and hear what the Baloguns had to say. They had already sent to tell me they would abide by the wishes of their King, and I should shortly see whether they were as loyal as they professed to be. I then dismissed them with presents, and they departed to receive a final message from the Emir, Mr. Hethersett going with them, as the Emir desired that he should hear what he (the Emir) had to say to the authorities at the camp.

At the conclusion of the interview Mr. Hethersett brought me the following statement which he took down verbatim from the Emir himself.

The MESSAGE sent by the EMIR of ILORIN to his Generals at the Ilorin Camp, at Ofa,
on 25th February 1893.

"I have never deceived anyone in my life, nor do I wish to be deceived. I have been accused of receiving money from the Governor, and of asking him to come to Ilorin. The first money I received from the Governor was in return for a horse I sent him; I again received 20Z. as a present from one friend to another. I was informed that someone with an evil intention had asked the Governor to come to Ilorin; I therefore decided, as Emir, to ask him myself, especially as he was visiting the other towns near, and I tell you it was with very great difficulty I persuaded him to come owing to the false reports he heard at Oyo and Ogbomoso. Your messengers have seen how your Emir has received the Governor; I wish the people at the camp to receive him in exactly the same way. Tell the Generals that I have nothing to do with the present war. The late Emir Alihu sent Karara, Magaji Geri, and Alanamu to the war; Alanamu is the only one alive who holds a commission to engage in the war. Now, I am your Emir; the war is not my doing but of the dead, and my order to the Baloguns as their Emir, is to consider the wishes of the Governor as mine, as we have agreed on the point of peace; whatever time the Governor names for the camp to break up, be it five days or more, the authorities are to do it, and return home to me; they cannot surely now listen to dead men's orders. I am a living Emir, and want them back at Ilorin. I learn that the Balogun of the Gambaris wishes the evacuation of the camp postponed till the crops have been gathered, but I desire the messengers to tell the Balogun that a thing of this kind must not stand in the way of the Governor. I have also been informed that Agia stated in the camp he would not listen to the Governor but only to God; but they must remind Agia of the warnings he had already received, and that the Emir knows how to serve God in the right way, and that he intends to listen to the Governor and restore peace."

After reading this I could have but little doubt of the *bona fides* of the Emir; it only remained to be seen whether the Ofa authorities would obey him.

I regret to report that on this date, 25th, a Krooman known as Newton died of a virulent attack of small-pox, he was attached to my personal establishment and was an excellent lad.

On the 26th I had a final interview with the Emir in a private portion of his palace and as I desired to leave no loophole for prevarication or procrastination on the part of the Ofa authorities, I had prepared a declaration which I submitted to the Emir to sign, in order that it might be produced if necessary; the declaration was as follows:—

COPY of declaration made at ILORIN on the 25th day of February 1893, by the King
of Ilorin.

"I, Abudu Salami Mana, King of Ilorin, do solemnly declare that it is my earnest desire that peace should be established between my people and the Ibadans, who have been in conflict for many years.

"With a view to the ratification of such a peace I have solicited the intervention of the Governor of Lagos, in whom I have perfect trust and confidence, and desire that he should mediate between the contending parties.

"I have, therefore, sent instructions to the authorities at the war camp at Ofa to accept and act upon any decision which he may arrive at after consultation with the contending parties.

"It is my desire that both the camps at Ofa and at Ekirun should break up, and that the people therein should return to their respective homes, and to peaceful pursuits; and I desire also that my people at Ofa should break up their camp on any day which may be named by the Governor of Lagos, provided that the Ibadans are prepared to move on the same day.

"I desire also to be on terms of friendship with Her Majesty's Government at Lagos, and no effort shall be wanting on my part to attain this end.

"Should a satisfactory peace be concluded through the mediation of the Governor of Lagos, I solemnly promise that in case any further dispute should arise between my people and the Ibadans, that no hostile action shall be taken by me without first communicating with the said Governor of Lagos, feeling confident that a similar condition will be imposed upon the Ibadan authorities.

"I desire, further, that the King of Ofa and his people who are scattered abroad, should return to their own country now that there is every prospect of peace between myself and the Ibadan authorities.

(Signed in Arabic)

ABUDU SALAMI,

King of Ilorin.

In the presence of—

(Signed)

G. T. CARTER,

Governor of Lagos.

"Done at Ilorin this twenty-fifth day of February one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three.

Signed in the presence of—

(Signed in Arabic)

SUMANU.

(Signed in Arabic)

ALI MUSTOPHA ALIKALI.

(Signed)

G. B. HADDON SMITH,

Political Officer.

"I, the undersigned, do swear that I have truly and honestly interpreted the terms of the foregoing declaration to the contracting parties in the Yoruba language.

(Signed)

A. L. HETHERSETT.

Witness to signature—

G. B. HADDON SMITH,

Political Officer."

The Emir willingly signed the document and said that he was sure that the Baloguns would obey his word and return home.

I then said farewell to the Emir, who on this occasion talked freely to me himself, and told him that I should be leaving for Ofa early the next morning, and hoped that he would soon have his generals back again at Ilorin. He said there was no doubt of that, and responded to my adieus in a most cordial and friendly manner.

Shortly after my return to the camp the Emir sent a pretty straw-coloured horse as a present for the Queen, and hoped I should be able to send it to her Majesty. I said that at any rate I would take care that the Queen was informed of his kind intention, but feared that there would be difficulties in sending the horse such a long way by water.

On the morning of the 27th, after advising the Emir that I was about to depart, I left for Ofa. A large crowd had assembled outside my compound, to whom I addressed a few words, saying how pleased I had been at my reception in Ilorin, and that I felt quite sorry to say "good-bye." I informed them that their King and myself had entered into very friendly relations, and that I was now proceeding to the camp at Ofa, having good reason to believe that it would shortly break up, and that the authorities there would be able to return to their homes, peace having been established between the Ibadans and themselves.

The crowd responded to my farewell with great cordiality, and I proceeded on my way.

After crossing the River Asa the country was open and cultivated, resembling that around Ogbomoso. At 12.30 passed a large village called Gama, two small streams having been crossed en route, and a short distance from Gama another small stream, known as the River Omaro, was passed. At 2.25 arrived at a stream called the Odagun, where it was necessary to camp for the night. There was not much water in the stream, and it was not very clear, but we had to make the best of it.

Messengers from the Ofa camp were waiting here to greet me, who said that the authorities were looking forward with much pleasure to my arrival. The Emir had despatched an escort from Ilorin to accompany me, headed by a confidential slave named Alihu, whose familiar title was Ogunkojolé (meaning "war is not like home"). This man, it was evident, had very great influence with the Emir, and he was treated with great respect wherever he went. He had been deputed by the Emir to wait upon me at Ilorin, and I found him most useful and indefatigable in carrying out my wishes.

Early the next morning (28th) I started for Ofa, passed a fine range of hills at 8.40 and at 9.0 a.m. arrived at ruined wall of old camp; the country was similar to that of the previous day.

At 10.15 about 60 horsemen appeared from the camp conveying greetings from the authorities, also several people on foot. At 11.35 I arrived at Ofa, which is situated on a bare rounded hill with very few trees, and commands extensive views. It is a miserable place, with only a ruined wall and practically no defences; but the Ilorin horsemen are very

superior to the Ibadan cavalry, and the country being suitable for manœuvring horses, the Ibadans have not been able to drive the Ilorins out.

At 12.35 the principal Balogun, or war general, paid me a visit; he had a pleasant intelligent face and his name was Alánamu. He welcomed me to Ofa, and thanked me for the trouble I had taken in coming to settle matters. I told him that I had just come from the Emir, with whom I had arranged a basis of peace, and I felt sure that the camp authorities would carry out his wishes. He then commenced to recite the old story about the Ibadans being six days from their home and the Ilorins being six hours from theirs, and that as soon as the Ibadans moved they would go also. I told him plainly that I had not come to the camp to have terms dictated to me, but to inform the authorities that their King had accepted me as a mediator, and all I wanted to know was whether they intended to obey him or not. Alánamu at once collapsed, and said that they were going to obey the King, no matter what his wishes might be. I said I was very glad to hear it, and felt sure that it would be to their advantage to do so. He then left, saying that all the authorities would visit me at 4 p.m. to hear what I had to say.

There was evidently very little discipline in the camp, and Captain Bower found it necessary to adopt rather strong measures to keep an unruly mob from breaking down the fence which surrounded our encampment; the heat, too, was intense, and there was not a particle of shade to be found; fortunately at about 4 p.m., a tornado came on which cooled the air somewhat.

At about 5 p.m. the authorities arrived, amongst them being Odamu who was in a state of intoxication; he is a young man of probably not more than 26, and, so far as I could learn, would possess no influence were it not for his slaves and his wealth, which is reported to be considerable.

As soon as they had settled down I briefly recounted to them the reason for my presence at Ofa, and read to them the declaration made by the King, and asked them to tell me plainly whether they were prepared to carry out his wishes. One of the Baloguns then entered into a long rambling story giving his version of the history of the more recent phases of the quarrel, carefully avoiding any reference to the original invasion of Yoruba, and winding up with the stock argument about the Ilorins being close to their home and the Ibadans being six days from theirs. I lost no time in reminding him that his history did not go far enough back; that Ilorin was originally a Yoruba town, and that there was no excuse for the invasion of the Yoruba country, it was idle, therefore, to argue that the Ibadans should retire from a position which they had been compelled to occupy for defensive purposes, and which was undeniably one of their own towns. At this frank exposition of the state of affairs the whole of the Baloguns looked at each other with a smile, half of amusement and half of dismay, and in sporting parlance "threw up the sponge." Odamu alone struggled to say something, but he failed to be coherent, and the other Baloguns, who seemed to be heartily ashamed of him, promptly reduced him to silence. After a short conference amongst themselves Alánamu then spoke in the name of the other Baloguns, and said that they all desired to obey their King, and would carry out whatever I told them to do. I then told them that I proposed to start for Ikirun the next morning, and that after I had seen the authorities there I would arrange to remove my camp to a suitable spot between the two parties and would name a day to receive representatives from either side so that any questions might be discussed, and I would subsequently arrange a common date for the evacuation of both camps, which it seemed to me was the only reasonable way of settling the question; each side apparently distrusted the other, and it could not be expected that either would make the first move; to this they agreed and the meeting broke up.

At about 9 a.m. on the 1st March I got away from Ofa, and we were all very thankful to see the last of it, for a more forlorn spot it is hardly possible to imagine. The Ilorins appear to have cultivated but little country around it, and the farm produce which would be left behind after the evacuation would certainly not be worth considering.

Halted for breakfast at 10.20 at the ruined town of Ainee, having just passed through the remains of the original Ofa, which must have been as large a town as Ilorin; it took just half an hour to ride from what was the original entrance to the exit on the other side.

Camped at a pleasant spot on the River Otin at 3.15 p.m. The road from Ofa to our camp exhibited nothing but a melancholy spectacle of ruined towns. The river contained but little water, but it was clear and good; the bed of the stream is not more than 20 feet broad, but it is said that some years ago 16,000 Ilorins were driven into it, and the greater number of them drowned.

Got away early on the morning of the 2nd, a deputation of horsemen from Ikirun having previously arrived, despatched by the authorities at that place.

The road from the camp passed through a fine hilly country, with large quantities of granite. Numbers of palm trees were also a feature in the landscape, these trees having been comparatively rare since leaving Ilorin.

A fresh detachment of horsemen met me on the top of a rocky hill, sent to escort me into Ikirun; here we formed up and marched into the town in the usual fashion.

On entering Ikirun I was much struck with its defensive capabilities; there were no less than four walls to the town, so arranged as to secure flank defence; the second wall has a ditch and gate, the third and fourth walls have also ditches, and there is a forest on both extremities of the walls, so that, so far as the Ilorins are concerned, the town is practically impregnable. After leaving the walls, a good road through a picturesque bit of forest leads into the town, which is very beautifully situated amongst a series of rocky and well-wooded hills. Thousands of orderly people had assembled to witness my arrival, and there could be no doubt as to the sentiments with which my visit was regarded.

A suitable place had been provided for my camp, but the beauties of the surroundings were seriously discounted by the filthy state of the town, which defies description, even having regard to the usual insanitary habits of Africans. The atmosphere may be aptly described as consisting of one dense volume of bad smell from which there was no escape, at any rate inside the walls of the town. Even the water supply was not left unpolluted; filth of every description was thrown into the stream from whence the drinking water was procured, and we saw children with all kinds of diseases wallowing about in the liquid which the inhabitants, generally, were collecting in pots for domestic purposes. Under such conditions it is not surprising that the inhabitants suffer from a pernicious fever which kills off large numbers annually. It is needless to say that small-pox and dysentery likewise claim a large number of victims, and the only marvel is that a single human being is able to survive.

Shortly after my arrival the authorities requested permission to wait upon me, and I received them at 11 a.m. The principal man was the Balogun Ajaye, the Commander-in-Chief of the Ibadan army, and the virtual ruler of the Ibadan Confederation. He was a stout, good humoured looking man of about 40, and he was supported by several other minor Baloguns, who commanded contingents from the other large towns.

The spokesman of the party commenced by thanking me most effusively for all the trouble I had taken on their behalf, and gave me a thousand welcomes to Ikirun.

I responded by giving them an account of my reception at Ilorin, and hoped the Ibadans would as readily fall in with my views in regard to the evacuation of Ikirun. They replied that they had no law but mine, and would do whatever I wished. There were, however, one or two matters which they wished to discuss, and they would wait upon me the next day for the purpose of telling me the result of their deliberations, and the points to which they wished to direct my attention. I told them I should be glad to listen patiently to whatever they had to say, and they then withdrew.

I took an opportunity to get outside the town to endeavour, if possible, to escape from the stratum of mal-odours with which we were surrounded.

We were able to attain some fresh air on the top of an adjacent hill, from whence a lovely view of the surrounding country could be seen, and we all agreed that Ikirun was by far the most beautiful spot we had yet visited.

On my return to the camp I found numerous presents from the authorities, including two horses, two calves, forty bags of cowries, besides a variety of native food stuffs.

On the following day (3rd March), the King of Ede paid me a visit. Ede is a large town between Ikirun and Ibadan, and the king is a Mohammedan; he is a distinguished looking man of about 60, and rode a horse which was covered with a very gorgeous cloth, adorned with circular pieces of looking-glass, giving it a very extraordinary appearance.

At 3 p.m. the Balogun and other authorities called upon me to make representations in regard to the breaking up of their camp. They said they were prepared to do exactly as I told them, but begged to be allowed to communicate with certain towns before I left Ikirun as it was necessary for them to notify their intentions to the authorities of those towns. To this of course I readily assented, provided they despatched messengers at once, so that there should be no unnecessary delay. They also desired that I would communicate with Ogedemge, the Ijesha Commander-in-Chief, as he was in alliance with the Ilorins, and request him to break up his camp at Oke Mesi where he had established himself. To this I also agreed, and arranged to despatch Captain Bower to Oke Mesi with instructions to see Ogedemge, and to communicate to him my desire that he should break up his camp simultaneously with the Ilorins and the Ibadans.

I then gave the Balogun a drum and a bugle, and the other authorities suitable presents, and the meeting broke up in high good humour.

In the evening I visited a fine rocky hill, from whence good views could be obtained from all points of the compass. The hill was 1,700 feet above sea level by barometrical observation.

On the morning of the 4th messengers arrived from Ogedemge conveying a letter of greeting on my arrival at Ikirun. I learnt from them that Oke Mesi was one day's journey from Ikirun. Captain Bower started at 8.30 a.m., having first received my instructions in writing. He was the bearer of a handsome silk damask gown embroidered in gold.

The same day I despatched a trusty native messenger to the Emir of Ilorin, advising him how matters progressed, sending him at the same time a white damask gown. The Emir had despatched messengers to me daily since my departure from Ilorin with small presents and friendly greetings.

At 4.30 p.m. I paid a visit to the Balogun Ajaye, who showed me over his household, including the compound where his wives were kept. He presented me to one extremely repulsive-looking creature as his special favourite. She carried a child in the eruptive stage of small-pox, and I would gladly have been spared the honour of her acquaintance, but I endeavoured to repress my natural repugnance, and dismissed the lady as soon as possible.

The compound was full of women and children, and it is difficult to conceive how any of them could escape infection, more especially as the filthy accumulations inseparable from such an establishment in the Yoruba country were on the usual scale of exuberance.

Fortunately for myself and aide-de-camp who shared my experiences, the meeting broke up rather suddenly, owing to a tornado which came on most opportunely. These storms must be a Godsend to a place like Ikirun.

Nature appears to be the only scavenger in a Yoruba town.

During the night I was attacked by a severe form of diarrhœa, with a tendency to increase of temperature. Doctor Rowland had suffered in a similar fashion for the past two days. No European could keep well in such a place for long; the water must be absolute poison, and the main component of the atmosphere must of necessity be malaria.

I remained very unwell during the whole of the 5th. Despatched messengers to Modakeke at the request of the Balogun, informing the authorities there that the camps of Ibadan and Ilorin, were breaking up, and requesting them to do likewise.

On the 6th I was better, but felt very weak. Doctor Rowland went down with fever to add to his miseries. Fortunately I had arranged to leave Ikirun on the following day, and take up a position between the two camps. Selected the banks of the River Otin as the most suitable spot.

Got away early on the 7th, Doctor Rowland being well enough to start, and it is needless to say that we were all very thankful to leave pestilential Ikirun. Mr. Harding had superintended the construction of an excellent camp on the Otin, and the relief of getting away from Ikirun was indescribable.

Mr. Fowler returned from the Niger at 11 a.m., looking none the worse for his journey. The Emir of Ilorin treated him most hospitably on his way through, and presented him with a horse.

I had made arrangements for the Ibadan and Ilorin delegates to meet me on the 8th of March, and at an early hour they commenced to arrive. At 10.30 a.m. Captain Bower returned from Oke Mesi, giving a very satisfactory account of his visit to Ogedemge. The Chief agreed without hesitation to carry out my wishes, and sent back a variety of presents, including some champagne and hock, and a *sovereign*. The latter, no doubt, was a kind of white elephant to Ogedemge. No value is attached to gold coin in the heart of Yoruba.

The hour named for the meeting of the delegates was 4 p.m., and for the first time in the whole of my West African experience strict punctuality was observed. I had arranged that a gun should be fired at 10 minutes before the hour as a signal to assemble. In addition to the Ibadan and Ilorin delegates, Ogedemge had sent representatives who were present at the meeting.

I had a guard of honour drawn up to receive them as they arrived, the band playing "God Save the Queen," and it was evident that the delegates were pleased with their reception.

As soon as they had seated themselves I briefly recounted the events which had led up to the meeting, and told them that the Emir of Ilorin had agreed with me as to the only reasonable mode of settling the question, and had instructed the authorities at Ofa to accept me as a mediator, and to acquiesce in any decision which I might arrive at, and the authorities at Ofa had announced to me personally their intention of complying with my wishes. The Balogun and authorities of Ibadan had likewise unanimously accepted me as a mediator, and it only remained for me to inform them of my decision, which was that each camp should

disperse on the fifth day from the present, viz., on the following Monday, and I felt sure that they would all loyally agree to carry out my wishes.

The Ilorin spokesman was the first to reply. He said that their King and the Governor of Lagos had made friends, and that the authorities at the camp had no will but in obedience to his commands, and they were therefore prepared to act according to my word.

The Ibadan spokesman then said that whatever the Governor of Lagos wished them to do that they would carry out, and they therefore accepted my decision and thanked me for all the trouble I had taken in the matter.

The two parties then split kola nuts together, and formally made friends in my presence, though they had previously visited each other in their camps near mine, and had great rejoicings.

I then asked if there were any question of boundaries which they would like to adjust in my presence, but the reply was: "Are we not all brothers? There is nothing further to settle."

All this was very satisfactory, but, even then, I hesitated to believe that matters would be settled so easily as appearances indicated, and I was quite prepared for further disappointments.

I learnt that, in anticipation of this decision, about 4,000 persons had already left Ikirun, and this at any rate was a most hopeful sign.

Although the day I named had been accepted, they begged that I would allow them to depart on the Tuesday, instead of the Monday, as the latter was considered an unlucky day. I, of course, acceded to this request.

There was nothing further to do than to wait patiently for the evacuation of the camps and I determined to despatch Captain Bower to Ofa to see that the authorities carried out their promise, and from thence to Ilorin to convey my congratulations to the Emir.

I decided to look after the Ibadans myself and see that they behaved loyally; there were rumours of dissensions amongst the authorities, and Ajaye told me that there were 80,000 people to move, but I calculated that 20,000 would be nearer the mark.

On the 10th the Modakeke messengers arrived bringing the intelligence that the Modakekes would break up their camp at my request, but that the Ifes under the inspiration of Ogunsigun, the refugee from Jebu Ode, refuse; this, however, is a small matter and can easily be dealt with hereafter.

As Mr. Fowler was disengaged for the moment I despatched him to Oke Mesi to fix its position he also took a letter to Ogedemge informing him of the day when the camps would break up.

11th March. Learnt that both camps were moving and there was now little doubt that on the date named both camps would be evacuated.

12th March. Alihu arrived from Ilorin to say that the King's party had already left Ofa, and that Odamu was inclined to be troublesome, but he had been threatened with summary measures unless he left Ofa on the following day.

At 7 a.m. on the morning of the 13th messengers arrived from the Balogun of the Ibadans saying that he had left with all his followers, which I need hardly say was a very gratifying piece of intelligence.

Alihu paid me a visit to say farewell, and I gave him a piece of velvet for his good services he told me that a piece of silk which I had previously given him had been appropriated by the Emir, but he added "he gave me a house in exchange."

I instructed Captain Bower to return to Ilorin with Alihu, taking with him a capable messenger to despatch back to me when he was able to report definitely that Ofa had been evacuated.

At 8 p.m. Captain Bower's messenger returned bringing the satisfactory intelligence that the greater part of Ofa had been burnt and that only a few farmers remained. Captain Bower's report ran as follows:—

REPORT from Captain R. L. BOWER on his VISIT to OFA CAMP and ILORIN.

"SIR,

Ogbomoso, March 18, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to report, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, that, according to instructions, I proceeded to Ofa Camp on the 13th, arriving there at 1.30 p.m. I found the place entirely evacuated, and all the houses, with the exception of a few on the S.E. side, either burnt or burning. I was told that the Baloguns and their men had left at daybreak that morning, firing the houses as they went, the example being set by Kara's son, who said that as he could not live there no one else should. As far as I could judge, there are between two and three hundred men left, with Afimi as their head, all being

natives of the place. I camped there for the night, the King's messenger going on ahead. I started at daybreak on the 14th, and camped at Okoia, all the people from Ofa being in front of me. I started early next morning, and on arriving at Gamma, the last village from Ilorin, found all the Baloguns there, the King having sent a messenger saying they were not to enter Ilorin till Thursday morning. On hearing this I entered Ilorin, and saluted the King, and gave him His Excellency's present and message. The King thanked the Governor for all the good work he has done, and said there should always now be peace in the country. He also said how pleased he is with the present, and asked me to stay over Thursday in order that I might see the Baloguns and their men come in, and so be able to say that I had seen it with my own eyes.

"At 6.30 a.m. on Thursday the King and all his chief men rode out through the Ofa gate to meet them. They were all grouped on a hill about a quarter of a mile off, and on a signal being made advanced, surrounded by their own men, and when nearing the King galloped up and saluted. As soon as this was over, they entered the town in procession, and on arriving at the palace again rode up to salute the King. All went off perfectly quiet, and, as far as I could see, the majority appeared glad to be back. I left early on Friday morning, and before doing so the King repeated his former message, saying that if any troubles arise in future, or he has anything private to say, he will at once refer to the Governor, who he hopes will never forget him, but often send messages to him, now that they two are such great friends. This message was again repeated by a messenger sent to overtake me. He sends the Governor a horse, and also gave me one and a native gown.

I have, &c.

(Signed) R. L. BOWER,
Captain, Assistant Inspector,
Commanding Detachment Houssas,
Interior Expedition."

The Political Officer,
Interior Expedition.

Early on the morning of the 14th I sent special messengers to Lagos conveying the text of a telegram to the Secretary of State transmitting the gratifying news.

As I was anxious that the Ibadan army should be some distance in advance of me I remained at my camp until the morning of the 16th when I started on the homeward march via Ibadan. After leaving Ikirun a very fine country was entered abounding in palms, and some interesting botanical specimens were collected.

I camped that night at Oshogbo a large town near the River Oshun, the Balé of the town and all the people giving me a very hearty reception.

As Ajaye and his following only left the town that morning I decided to remain there over the next day, and in the evening walked out to the river, which was about two miles off. It would be hard to find a more picturesque spot than the Oshun at this point the water was low but there was no lack of long stretches and deep pools with here and there small cataracts pouring over the huge boulders with which the river bed was encumbered, the vegetation, as might be expected, was extremely luxuriant, and had not time been an object I could have spent a week there with much satisfaction.

I found that the fish in the river would take both fly and artificial minnow, and I hooked one very large fish which went off just like a salmon; unfortunately my line was a varnished one, and had become sticky from the heat, consequently it did not run freely, and the fish carried away the minnow which I had on at the time. I subsequently caught some smaller ones which appeared to be a species of mullet, and were very nice eating.

Early on the morning of the 18th I left Oshogbo, and halted for breakfast at Ofa. I learnt that here the refugees from the old town of the same name, the ruins of which I passed through, had taken up their abode.

The King received me very cordially, and presented me with a mare, some goats, and some cowries. This was the King that the Emir of Ilorin wished to have back again in his old town, but when I broached the subject it was very evident that there was no desire to move from his present quarters.

I gave the King suitable presents in return for his, and left again at 11.20 a.m. Passed the town of Eddo-Oshun at noon, and crossed the river again at 12.55, arriving at Ede at 2 p.m., where I decided to remain, as I found that Ajaye and his army had not left. I passed through the town and camped on the bank of the river. It was reported, however, that they were to leave early on the following morning. A large fire occurred in the town at about 8 p.m.; the occasion of a fire in Yoruba towns is always utilized by the authorities to rob those who are burnt out, and it is stated that by far the larger number of fires are the work of incendiaries employed for the purpose.

My camp was pitched in a charming spot just over a large pool in the river, deep enough for a good swim, and we all thoroughly enjoyed the treat of a plentiful supply of good water for all purposes.

On the morning of the 19th I learnt that Ajaye had departed at 4 a.m., and was proceeding to Iwo in two stages. He very much disliked being hurried in this fashion, as under ordinary circumstances he would have spent several days in each town levying blackmail as he went, and taking slaves where he could. I took care, therefore, always to send in advance messengers, telling him I was coming, and hoping that he would hasten to Ibadan as soon as possible.

The King of the town, who is a Mohammedan, paid me a visit early in the morning. He said he had returned to his home after an absence of 14 years, having been at Ikirun with his contingent during the war. He complained that none of his people came to see him or gave him as much as a fowl or any "aggadee" (pounded Indian corn), and that his reception had been most disappointing. The explanation apparently was that he had been an oppressive and over-bearing ruler, and, as a matter of fact, was not the rightful Chief, a former Balogun of Ibadan, himself a Mohammedan, having deposed a heathen King and substituted one of his own religion.

On the following day the ex-heathen King came to see me, and begged to be allowed to return to the house of his fathers. I told him that so far as I was concerned I had no objection, but suggested that he should not mix himself up with any intrigues in the town. He went away promising that he would take my advice.

Left on the 21st for Iwo and camped again on the banks of the Oshun lower down; the river here was also very beautiful, and the water clear. I saw some very large fish in it, but they were too wary to be caught. I got a few, weighing about a half-a-pound each, with a fly.

Captain Bower arrived, having travelled from Ilorin through Ogbomoso and Ejigbo, which was a nearer route, he had gone in the first instance to Iwo, having heard that I had arrived there.

I remained at the Oshun river on the 22nd, so that Ajaye might get on, and was able to see something of the country, and get some botanical specimens.

Left on the morning of the 23rd, and arrived at Iwo at 2 p.m. The King received me with great cordiality, and with some show of state. Iwo is a large town, with good walls, but as usual with much "matter in the wrong place," alias dirt.

The next day the King visited me, and I gave him a silk gown, a bugle, and a piece of silk for his favourite wife; he seemed mightily pleased.

I took a walk in the evening, the country being fairly open with numbers of palms.

I noticed some striking looking hills to the north.

On the morning of the 25th I said farewell to the King, and left at about 8 a.m.; arrived at River Oba at 9.30, a very inviting-looking spot, where I remained to breakfast. For the first time since my departure from Lagos, butterflies were in great numbers along the road, and I captured a good many species. Amongst others, *Junonia Westermanni*, male and female. The female of this butterfly is extremely rare; there are few, if any, amongst the European collections. I had been very disappointed in the paucity of species encountered so far; beyond stray specimens of *Papilio Demoleus*, *Danais Alcippus*, *Neptis Agatha*, two or three species of *Euphædra*, usually damaged, and a few *Pieridæ*, I had seen nothing worth mentioning.

Camped that night at a clearing in the forest, said to be three hours from Ibadan. On my way I had rather a serious accident; my horse reared up and slipped on a bank, and came right over. I was thrown with great violence on a heap of broken country pots, and my shoulder badly bruised, besides being very much shaken all over; fortunately, this was the worst of it.

Starting again early the next morning, we arrived at Ibadan at 1.0 p.m., where I received a most enthusiastic reception; thousands of people lined the streets and shouted welcomes, which were obviously genuine. The Balogun Ajaye and the other authorities had assembled near the compound which had been enclosed for me, and greeted me most warmly.

Ibadan is a very large town and well situated on high ground; the adjacent country has been cleared of forests, and the first rains having fallen, the vegetation looked fresh and green.

On the morning of the 27th I paid a visit to the Balogun Ajaye, and spoke to him on the subject of negotiating a treaty with the Lagos Government, and asked him if he would be prepared to receive a resident at Ibadan, and give a piece of land to build a house on, if necessary; he readily agreed to these proposals. I then spoke to him on the subject of a railway, and he professed to be very pleased with the idea, promising every assistance in the way of providing land for the purpose.

The Balogun also informed me that Ibadan, Iwo, Ede, Osogbo, Oghomoso, Ejigbo, and Isehin, with other minor towns, were all under one Government, centred at Ibadan, and that the King of Oyo had nothing to do with the administration of affairs in these towns. He is recognised as the head of the Yoruba country, but is not allowed to interfere with any matters outside Oyo, and one or two adjacent towns of little consequence.

I left the Balogun with the understanding that I would have a suitable treaty drawn up for signature on the following day.

On the morning of the 28th I despatched Mr. Fowler to Lagos to adjust his chronometers as they had become somewhat erratic. I instructed him to return and take the route through Jebu Ode, Sagamu, and Ikorodu, fixing all important places en route.

At 6 p.m., accompanied by the Aide-de-Camp, Captain Bower, and Doctor Rowland, I proceeded to the Balogun's house to present the treaty for signature, though in the course of the day I learnt from Mr. Hethersett that the authorities objected to a Resident, in spite of the Balogun's assertion to the contrary, when I had broached the subject to him on my visit to his house. I desired, however, to hear what the Balogun had to say for himself in the presence of the other authorities, as I could hardly believe in his change of front.

On arrival I spoke very strongly to the Balogun and headmen assembled, and expressed my surprise that any objection should be raised to a Resident at Ibadan, as he would take the place of an ambassador, and be a channel of communication between themselves and the Lagos Government, assuring them that it was not intended that he should in any way interfere with their local government, but that his business would be mainly to make periodical visits to the adjacent towns to see that matters were working smoothly, and that there was no prospect of any further troubles with the Ilorins. I wound up by saying that if they did not agree to my wishes, after their protestations of gratitude for all the Lagos Government had done for them, I should consider them the most ungrateful people on the face of the earth. I added that I could not believe in their disregard of my wishes until I heard it from the Balogun himself.

Ajaye then stated plainly that they did not want a Resident at Ibadan, and although they admitted their deep debt of gratitude to the Lagos Government they could not give way on this point. No argument was of any avail to induce them to alter their opinion, the main reason for their refusal being that they did not want a Resident. It was clear to me that since my interview with Ajaye some disloyal person had unsettled the minds of the authorities, and induced them to be stubborn. None of them made any attempt to give any reason for their conduct except that I had been to many places and had not left a Resident anywhere else, and it would appear as if they were in disgrace. It was in vain that I pointed out to them that far from being in disgrace I was paying them a great compliment by placing them on a level with European nations, who always sent Residents or Ambassadors to live in the chief towns of friendly Powers, and that, moreover, it was principally on their account that I desired to send a representative of the Lagos Government, so that he might visit the towns I had recently passed through and see that there was no prospect of a renewal of the hostilities between themselves and the Ilorins which I had been at such pains to settle.

Here the Balogun interposed and said that they did not wish any white officer to visit the towns in the Ibadan confederation. This was of course sufficient to convince me that the slave trade was at the bottom of their dislike to supervision, and it was evidently hopeless to argue the question further. I told them plainly, therefore, that they must make up their minds to have a Resident at Ibadan if I considered it necessary to put one there, whether they liked it or not. I said that slavery was the curse of the country, and that although I did not wish to interfere with their domestic slaves, the Lagos Government was determined to use every effort to suppress kidnapping and the consequent interference with trade and the development of the country. I reminded them that the British occupation of Jebu had destroyed one of the few remaining markets for slaves, and it was to their interest to turn their attention to some more profitable industry, and to encourage commercial relations with their neighbours instead of persisting in the suicidal policy of capturing peaceful traders and robbing them of their goods.

I then adverted to the other clauses of the treaty, which were similar to those included in the Oyo and Abeokuta treaties, but as a still further surprise, the Balogun said that they did not want any treaty at all, and described it as holding a razor to his throat. I clearly saw that it was useless to force a treaty upon an unwilling people, and I broke up the meeting saying that I should not fail to advise the Queen of their disgraceful conduct.

The fact is that the Ibadan Confederation has been governed, or misgoverned, in a shameful manner. Might is right, and from all I can learn, anything in the shape of justice is an unknown quantity. It is not surprising, therefore, that European supervision, with its prejudice against lawless methods, should not find favour amongst the Ibadan authorities.

If, however, peace and good order are to be maintained, I am convinced that it will be necessary to insist upon carrying out the policy which I have advocated, and which has since been approved by Her Majesty's Government.

I left Ibadan on the morning of the 29th March for Lagos via Jebu Ode, and camped that night on the bank of the River Ona.

Left early the next morning and camped on the Omi River, a picturesque spot, though at that time there was not much water; the bed is rocky, and vegetation on the banks very luxuriant. I found numbers of specimens of *Harma Egesta*, which, in my experience, is by no means a common butterfly.

Left the Omi River on the 30th, I stopped to breakfast at Oru, formerly the Jebu toll-gate, having previously passed Aha, which was at one time the Jebu camp against Ibadan. Near Aha I found a specimen of that magnificent climber *Aristolochia Goldieana*, the only one met with during the expedition, though Doctor Rowland had diligently searched for it. I took up the root intending to establish it, if possible, at the Botanical Garden in Lagos. I saw several specimens of the plant during my visit to the Ondo and Ijesha countries, one of which I sent to Kew. Mr. Morris informed me that it had been only found previously in Gaboon.

I arrived at Jebu Ode at 2.30 p.m., and received a warm welcome from the inhabitants, Chief Kuku and a deputation having been sent out to meet me. It was satisfactory to note that the town was clean, and in a far different condition to when I first visited it. There could be no doubt that the great majority of the people appreciated the advantages which had been secured to them from British occupation, and there was no sign of anything but pleasure at my arrival.

I saw the King, who received me with great cordiality, and he seemed perfectly reconciled to his position.

On the following day I had a formal interview with him. He came to my tent accompanied by Kuku. They asked to be allowed to rebuild the "Ogboni" House, stating that now they have no place to hold their meetings. I did not consider it desirable that this place should be reconstructed on the old lines, as it was formerly used for human sacrifices and other abominable practices, but I told the King that I had no objection to their building a meeting house for the transaction of their business, but it must be understood that the old customs must be abolished, and I thought it better that another site should be chosen for the new house. To this he agreed, and said that there was no desire to continue any of their former objectionable practices, and that personally he was never in favour of them.

I gave the King and Kuku suitable presents, and told them that I proposed leaving for Lagos on the following day.

I started early on 2nd April, and camped that night at Majoda, having previously made arrangements for the "Margaret" to meet me at Epe the following day.

I arrived at Epe at 1 p.m. on the 3rd April, but the "Margaret" did not reach the anchorage until 5 p.m., having been detained by a tornado. I slept that night on board, and got everything off ready for a start in the morning.

I got off at 6 a.m. on the morning of the 4th April, and landed at Lagos at 4 p.m., where I received a most gratifying reception.

Thus ended the Lagos Interior Expedition, and though it is hard to prophesy in regard to West African affairs, I think it may be said that it achieved all that its promoters and supporters expected of it. Permanent friendly relations have, I trust, been established with the Egbas, and the dispersal of the Ilorin and Ibadan armies has become an established fact.

Already the trade of Lagos has shown a marked increase, and there can be no doubt that, with open roads and the establishment of peace, there should be a great future in store for the youngest of the West African Colonies. There is in my opinion ample room for encouragement in the prospect of a railway into the heart of the Yoruba country, and I feel sure that such a project cannot be long delayed. The successive blows which have been dealt at the local slave trade must let loose a number of people available for agricultural purposes, and as the Yorubas appear to be naturally industrious, and there is an abundance of good land capable of growing valuable commercial products, such as coffee, cocoa, cotton, indigo, not to mention the palm oil industry, already large, but which is capable of indefinite expansion, there should be no lack of material to supply the railway. There would be no great engineering difficulties to overcome, and a light railway could be constructed at a comparatively small cost. Abundance of good timber is to be had for the labour of cutting, and, so far as I could see, the demolition of the forest would be the most serious part of the enterprise; the rivers are all small, and no expensive viaducts would be required.

So far as a cursory examination revealed, Yoruba does not appear to be rich in minerals. Iron is found in some abundance, but I could find no trace of gold, though Bowen mentions

having found some in quartz rock, which he tested with nitric acid and the blow-pipe. The most marked feature in the geology of the country is undoubtedly the granite rocks, which in many places, as at Abeokuta, Eruwa, and Mount Ado, form very striking objects. The granite is seldom of fine grain, and is usually mixed with gneiss. I saw but little quartz rock, though detached pieces are found in the beds of the streams. Ironstone conglomerate is met with in some places.

As appendices to this Report will be found copies of the treaties negotiated with the Egba authorities and with the Alafin of Oyo, an itinerary of the journey, prepared by the political officer, Assistant-Inspector Haddon-Smith, my own meteorological records taken daily, and the list of plants collected by Doctor Rowland during the journey, and described by the authorities at Kew.

I cannot conclude without expressing my obligation to the excellent staff which I was fortunate enough to have with me. Doctor Rowland was most indefatigable in making collections of plants whenever practicable; and the almost phenomenal absence of illness, not only amongst the European officers but amongst the Houssas and the carriers, testifies to his careful supervision of this part of his duties. Mr. Haddon-Smith, both as political officer and as A.D.C., left nothing to be desired; and Captain Bower deserves high commendation for the manner in which he performed his duties as commandant of the Houssa escort. A word of praise must also be accorded to Mr. Harding, the paymaster of the Lagos Constabulary, who accompanied the Expedition, and had charge of the transport arrangements, and financial matters generally; these services were performed entirely to my satisfaction.

Special mention must also be made of Mr. Fowler, the geographer to the Expedition, the value of whose services cannot well be over-estimated. He spared no pains to render his work as complete and as accurate as possible, and for the first time in its history Lagos will have a reliable map, giving the correct position of all the principal towns in the Yoruba country, and supplying other valuable topographical information. I trust it will be found practicable to attach a copy of the map to this Report.

APPENDIX I.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP and COMMERCE made at ABEOKUTA in the EGBA COUNTRY, this 18th (Eighteenth) day of January, in the year 1893.

BETWEEN His Excellency Gilbert Thomas Carter, Esquire, Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Colony of Lagos, for, and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c., Her heirs and successors on the one part, and the undersigned King (Alake) and Authorities of Abeokuta representing the Egba kingdom, for and on behalf of their heirs and successors on the other part. We, the undersigned King and Authorities do, in the presence of the elders, headmen, and people assembled at this place, hereby promise :—

1st. That there shall be peace and friendship between the subjects of the Queen and Egba subjects, and should any difference or dispute accidentally arise between us and the said subjects of the Queen, it shall be referred to the Governor of Lagos for settlement as may be deemed expedient.

2nd. That there shall be complete freedom of trade between the Egba country and Lagos, and in view of the injury to commerce arising from the arbitrary closing of roads, we the said King and Authorities, hereby declare that no roads shall in future be closed without the consent and approval of the Governor of Lagos.

3rd. That we, the said King and Authorities, pledge ourselves to use every means in our power to foster and promote trade with the countries adjoining Egba and with Lagos.

4th. That we the said King and Authorities will, as heretofore, afford complete protection, and every assistance and encouragement to all Ministers of the Christian religion.

5th. It is further agreed and stipulated by the said Gilbert Thomas Carter on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of England, that so long as the provisions of this Treaty are strictly kept, no annexation of any portion of the Egba country shall be made by Her Majesty's Government without the consent of the lawful Authorities of the country, no aggressive action shall be taken against the said country, and its independence shall be fully recognised.

6th. The said King and Authorities having promised that the practice of offering human sacrifices shall be abolished in the one township where it at present exists, and having explained that British subjects have already freedom to occupy land, build houses, and carry on trade and manufacture in any part of the Egba country, and likewise that there is no possibility of a cession of any portion of the Egba country to a foreign Power without the consent of Her Majesty's Government, it is desired that no special provision be made in regard to these subjects in this Treaty.

Done at Abeokuta this Eighteenth day of January 1893.

(Signed)	OSOKALU	his X mark	King Alake.
„	OSUNDARE, Onlado	his X mark	Representatives of King Alake and Egba United Kingdom.
„	SORUNKE, Jaguna	his X mark	
„	OGUNDEYI, Magaji	his X mark	

(Signed) G. T. CARTER,
Governor and Commander-in-Chief,
Colony of Lagos.

Witnessed at Abeokuta this Eighteenth day of January 1893.

(Signed) G. B. HADDON-SMITH, Political Officer.
„ R. L. BOWER, Captain, Assistant Inspector, Lagos Constabulary.
„ J. B. WOOD, Missionary of the Church Missionary Society.
„ A. L. HETHERSETT, Clerk and Interpreter, Governor's Office.
„ E. R. BICKERSTETH, Trader.
„ W. F. TINNEY SOMOYE, Clerk to the Egba Authorities.

I, the undersigned, do swear that I have truly and honestly interpreted the terms of the foregoing Treaty to the contracting parties in the Yoruba language.

(Signed) A. L. HETHERSETT.

Witness to signature,

(Signed) E. R. BICKERSTETH.

TREATY made at Oyo, in the Yoruba Country, this third day of February, in the year 1893, between His Excellency GILBERT THOMAS CARTER, Esquire, Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Lagos, for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c., Her Heirs and Successors, on the one part, and the undersigned King ALAFIN of Oyo and Head of Yoruba land for and on behalf of His Heirs and Successors on the other part.

I the undersigned Alafin of Oyo do hereby promise :—

1st. That there shall be peace between the subjects of the Queen of England and Yoruba subjects, and should any difference or dispute accidentally arise between us and the said subjects of the Queen, it shall be referred to the Governor of Lagos for the time being whose decision shall be final and binding upon us all.

2nd. That British subjects shall have free access to all parts of Yoruba land and shall have the right to build houses and possess property according to the laws in force in this country. They shall further have full liberty to carry on such trade and manufacture as may be approved by the Governor of Lagos.

3rd. That I the said Alafin of Oyo agree to allow a right of way to Lagos to all persons wishing to go there.

4th. That I the said Alafin of Oyo pledge myself to use every means in my power to foster and promote trade with the countries adjoining Yoruba land and with Lagos.

5th. That I the said Alafin of Oyo will afford complete protection and every assistance and encouragement to all ministers of the Christian Religion.

6th. That I the said Alafin of Oyo solemnly promise to abolish the practice of offering human sacrifices and to prohibit it throughout the country under my control.

7th. That I the said Alafin of Oyo will not enter into any war or commit any act of aggression on any of the Chiefs bordering on Lagos by which the trade of the country with Lagos shall be interrupted or the safety of the persons and property of the subjects of the Queen of England shall be lost, compromised or endangered.

8th. That I the said Alafin of Oyo will at no time whatever cede any of my territory to any other power, or enter into any agreement, treaty, or arrangement with any Foreign Government, except through and with the consent of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of England, &c.

9th. It is hereby agreed that all disputes that may arise between the parties to this Treaty shall be enquired into and adjusted by two arbitrators, the one appointed by the Governor of Lagos, the other by the Alafin of Oyo, and in any case when the arbitrators so appointed shall not agree the matter in dispute shall be referred to the Governor of Lagos, whose decision shall be final.

10th. In consideration of the faithful observance of all the foregoing articles of this Treaty the Governor of Lagos will make from 1st January next ensuing unto the King of Oyo a yearly present of one hundred pounds but such present may upon breach of all or any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement, and at the discretion of the Governor of Lagos for the time being, be altogether withdrawn or suspended.

11th. I likewise pledge myself to obtain the consent and co-operation of all the subordinate Kings and Authorities of representative Towns in Yoruba land to the provisions of this Treaty.

his
ADEYEMI X } Alafin of Oyo and Head of
mark, } Yoruba land,
(Signed) G. T. CARTER,
Governor and Commander-in-Chief,
Colony of Lagos.

Done at Oyo this third day of February, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three.

Signed in the presence of—

(Signed) G. H. HADDON SMITH,
Political Officer.

I, the undersigned, do swear that I have truly and honestly interpreted the terms of the foregoing agreement to the contracting party in the Yoruba language.

(Signed) A. L. HETHERSETT.

Witness to signature,
(Signed)

G. B. HADDON SMITH,
Political Officer.

APPENDIX II.

ITINERARY OF ROUTE TAKEN. INTERIOR MISSION, 1893.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated number of		Produce.		Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	De- parture.	Houses.	Popula- tion.	Kind.	Where taken.					
1893. 3rd Jan.	Lagos	-	9 30 a.m.	-	38,000	Cassada, corn, yams, palm oil, and palm kernels.	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Ebute Metta	-	10 0 a.m. 11 25 a.m.	-	-	"	-	-	On lagoon	-	-	In the Colony.
	Agege	-	8 30 p.m. 8 30 p.m.	-	-	"	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Crossed stream	-	5 50 p.m.	-	-	"	-	-	-	-	-	-
4th Jan.	Otta	-	6 45 p.m.	-	-	"	-	-	Good	Fair	Forest	Lat. 6° 40' 31", long. 3° 13' 7".
	"	-	9 45 a.m.	250	2,500	"	By land to Ebute Metta, Otta and Ebute Metta.	-	-	-	-	-
	Halted for breakfast	-	10 55 a.m. 11 45 a.m.	-	-	"	Lagos.	-	-	-	-	-
	Ijako	-	12-0 p.m. 12 0 p.m.	10	80	"	"	-	"	"	"	-
	Crossed stream	-	12 23 p.m.	-	-	"	"	-	"	"	"	-
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	-	12 30 p.m.	-	-	"	"	-	"	"	"	-
	"	-	1 5 p.m.	-	-	"	"	-	"	"	"	-
	Ounala	-	1 10 p.m.	-	-	"	"	-	"	Good	Forest	Small village 5 minutes off road.
	Ilepa	-	1 30 p.m. 1 30 p.m.	20	100	"	"	Ajay	Good. 15 minutes from village.	"	"	-
	Barakoto	-	1 55 p.m. 1 55 p.m.	8	40	"	"	Oukend	Good	"	"	Village 5 minutes off road.
5th Jan.	Abata	-	2 40 p.m. 2 40 p.m.	8	16	"	"	Shobande	"	"	"	-
	Idoshe	-	3 0 p.m. 3 0 p.m.	10	40	"	"	-	Good. 20 minutes from village.	"	"	-
	Ifo	-	3 30 p.m.	30	1,900	"	"	-	Fair	Very fair	"	-
	"	-	8 55 a.m.	-	-	"	"	Sandomakinde	-	-	"	Lat. 6° 40' 39", long. 3° 14' 2".
	Aizegbajo	-	9 15 a.m. 9 15 a.m.	150	1,000	"	"	Aladale	Good. Called Pa-pata.	Good	"	Papata, tributary of R. Ogun.
	Apomu	-	9 48 a.m. 9 48 a.m.	40	300	"	By canoe on Pa-pata creek.	Ajela	Good	"	Open	-
	Arogunjo	-	9 58 a.m. 9 58 a.m.	20	60	"	By canoes	Sobolu	"	"	"	-
	Crossed stream	-	10 5 a.m.	-	-	"	"	-	"	"	"	-
	Odunta	-	10 10 a.m. 10 10 a.m.	8	50	"	Via the Shodomo Creek.	Ogun	"	"	"	Village 10 minutes off road.
	Abuluko	-	10 23 a.m. 10 23 a.m.	40	200	"	"	Shokumbi	"	"	"	Open, and most part under cultivation; little forest.
Halted for breakfast	Papalanto	-	10 40 a.m. 10 40 a.m.	400	2,000	"	Canoe via Ayetoro creek.	Onoyide	Good. 10 minutes from village.	"	"	-
	"	-	11 12 a.m. 12 5 p.m.	-	-	"	"	-	-	-	-	-

Note.—All streams shallow.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated Number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	Departure.	Houses.	Population.	Kind.	Where taken.	How and from where.					
1898. 5th Jan.	Fawkoro	- 12 15 p.m.	12 15 p.m.	20	80	Corn, cassada, yams, palm oil, and palm kernels.	Lagos	Canoes by creek from Ifori.	Aro	Good	Good	Open, and most part under cultivation; little forest.	—
	Crossed stream	- 12 22 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Ifori	- 12 33 p.m.	—	40	200	—	—	—	—	—	Good, but narrow	Open; high grass	Canoes are built. Market held every five days, Lat. 6° 53' 32", long. 5° 18' 0". Called Wagumi.
6th Jan.	Crossed stream	- 8 53 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	Shodipo	—	Good	Open, but in parts forest.	Creek called Ishe passes through village, which is 10 minutes off road.
	Egbenni	- 8 58 a.m.	8 53 a.m.	—	—	—	—	Canoes by Ishe creek takes five days to Lagos.	—	—	—	—	Tributary R. Ogun, 10 yards broad, but shallow.
	Crossed Ishe water	- 9 12 a.m.	9 12 a.m.	50	200	—	—	—	Oehoko	—	—	—	—
6th Jan.	Agbon	- 9 12 a.m.	9 12 a.m.	10	40	—	—	Via Agbon and then by canoe.	Bankole	Good. 5 minutes from village.	—	Open	—
	Oshupari	- 9 50 a.m.	9 50 a.m.	40	200	—	—	—	Abu	Good	Fair, narrow	Undergrowth	To Lagos, 5 days in rains, 9 in dry.
	Adokun	- 10 15 a.m.	10 15 a.m.	5	20	—	—	—	Odenkula	Good; 5 minutes from village.	Good	Open; cassada plantations.	Number of palm trees.
6th Jan.	Ologda	- 10 25 a.m.	10 25 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed stream	- 10 43 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	To Agbon and then by canoe.	Shomolun	Good	Fair, narrow, parts good.	Undergrowth, parts open and plantations.	Fenced village.
	Olosho	- 10 43 a.m.	10 43 a.m.	100	400	—	—	—	Etoe	—	Good	Forest	Village other side of stream to road.
6th Jan.	Olufaye	- 10 50 a.m.	10 50 a.m.	40	120	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Halted for breakfast	- 10 53 a.m.	11 55 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	Mosaku	—	—	—	—
	Ocho	- 12 20 p.m.	12 20 p.m.	20	100	—	—	—	Cowju	Good; 10 minutes from village.	—	—	—
6th Jan.	Papa	- 12 34 p.m.	12 34 p.m.	10	40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed stream	- 12 45 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	Akiona	Good	—	—	Market town. Sheds 12 minutes from village. Market held every 5 days.
	Awonu	- 12 45 p.m.	12 45 p.m.	100	500	—	—	To Oke Owee and then by canoe.	Daselu	Good; 15 minutes from village.	—	Open	10 minutes off main path.
7th Jan.	Kenta	- 1 30 p.m.	1 30 p.m.	20	120	—	—	—	—	—	Fair	—	Running rapidly 2' deep.
	Crossed stream	- 2 0 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Oke Owee	- 2 10 p.m.	—	22	120	—	—	—	Abesaa	Good	Very fair, but stony.	—	Water called Owee near village, in rains 3 days to Lagos. Dry season 6 days. Lat. 7° 5' 32", long. 8° 21' 29".

Note.—All streams shallow.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	Departure.	Houses.	Population.	Kind.	Where taken.	How and from where.					
1898. 7th Jan.	Arroyada	-	9 25 a.m.	12	00	Corn, cassada, yams, palm oil, and palm kernels.	Lagos		Adene	Good; 10 minutes from village.	Good	Open, high grass	—
	Oba	-	9 45 a.m.	20	100	"	"		Schamo	Good	Stony and bad	"	High hills seen from village.
	Elabo	-	10 0 a.m.	10	40	"	"	To Tete which is R. Ogun, then by canoe.	Logamo	Good; 3/4 hour from village.	Fair	Wooded, palm trees.	—
	Crossed stream	-	10 20 a.m.	—	—	"	"		—	—	"	Open, plantations	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	-	10 30 a.m.	—	—	"	"		—	—	"	"	—
	Olopay	-	10 30 a.m.	20	80	"	"		Fafeolu	Good	Good, but stony	"	—
	Halted for breakfast	-	10 58 a.m.	—	—	"	"		—	—	—	"	Half an hour from Tete wharf, 10 minutes off main path. Abeokuta first seen.
	Aro	-	11 40 a.m.	—	—	"	"		—	—	—	"	—
	R. Ogun	-	11 50 a.m.	—	—	"	"		—	—	—	"	—
	Abeokuta (Amowu Gate)	-	12 35 p.m.	20,000	150,000	"	Abeokuta	Canoe on R. Ogun From Aro Wharf.	Oekola (The King). The Jagama, The Musaji, The Nibato	Good	Good	Very open	Lat. 7° 9' 30", long. 3° 25' 2". Wall round town, 10 big gates.
19th Jan.	C.M.S. Mission	-	1 25 p.m.	—	—	"	"	On head by carriers.	—	—	—	"	3' deep. Very rocky.
	Abeokuta	-	—	—	—	"	"		—	—	—	"	—
	Bode Olude Gate	-	9 0 a.m.	—	—	"	"		—	—	—	"	—
	Halted for breakfast (Custons).	-	9 55 a.m.	—	—	"	"		—	—	—	"	—
	Kokoro	-	10 20 a.m.	—	—	"	"		—	—	—	"	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	-	12 10 p.m.	10	40	"	"		—	—	—	"	—
	Elewo	-	12 20 p.m.	—	—	"	"		Ajala	Good	Good, in parts stony.	Open and rocky	—
	Olo Ogun	-	12 55 p.m.	20	60	"	"		Alashe	Good	Good	Open, grass, few plantations.	—
	R. Ogun	-	1 55 p.m.	18	100	"	"		Bodunrin	Good; 3/4 hour from village.	Good, parts narrow.	Open, chiefly grass	Village half an hour from road.
	Formed camp on bank	-	2 3 p.m.	—	—	"	"		—	—	—	Open, plantations	Village 10 minutes off road.
20th Jan.	Elewa (sheds)	-	9 25 a.m.	20	80	Corn, cassada, yams, shea butter, palm oil, and palm kernels.	"	"	—	—	Good	Open	Very rocky, 2 canoes on river for crossing in rainy season.
	Ilona	-	10 0 a.m.	11	60	"	"	"	Ogundairo	Good; 20 minutes from village.	Good	Open	Number of shea butter trees.
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	-	10 15 a.m.	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	Good, in parts stony.	Open, wooded.	—
	Halted for breakfast	-	10 34 a.m.	—	—	"	"	On head by carrier	—	—	—	—	—
	Alatobaba	-	10 48 a.m.	100	300	Palm oil and palm kernels.	Abeokuta		Ogunbeyi	Good	Good in parts; stony and uneven.	Open; scenery pretty.	—
	Majagba	-	11 35 a.m.	100	300	"	"	"	Obe	"	"	"	Half way between Abeokuta and Eruwa.
	Ikeja	-	12 8 p.m.	10	40	"	"	"	Jato	Good	Good	Open	—
	Shobaki	-	12 43 p.m.	20	80	Farm produce and shea butter.	"	"	—	Good; 15 minutes from village.	"	Open; grass land	—
	—	-	1 0 p.m.	—	—	"	"	"	Mama	"	"	"	—
	—	-	1 0 p.m.	—	—	"	"	"	—	"	"	"	—

Note.—All streams shallow.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated Number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	Departure.	Houses.	Population.	Kind.	When taken.	How and from where.					
1883. 20th Jan.	Elegbede	1 45 p.m.	1 45 p.m.	30	120	Farm produce and shea butter.	Abeokuta	On head by carriers.	Taiwo	Good : 2 of an hour from village.	Good	Open ; parts wooded ; plantations.	—
	Crossed dried stream.	2 45 p.m.	2 45 p.m.	—	—	"	"	"	—	Indifferent ; parts bad.	Indifferent ; parts bad.	Open ; grass land	—
	Eruwa	4 30 p.m.	—	2,000	10,000	"	"	"	Bankole (King) under Ibadan.	Good	Bad ; in parts fair	"	Walled town ; E. and W. open, N. and S. huge rocks.
	"	—	9 10 a.m.	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	—	"	—
21st Jan.	Crossed stream	9 50 a.m.	—	—	—	"	Nil	Nil	Igbobani	from village.	Fair ; parts narrow and stony.	Rocky ; open grass land.	Ibadan custom house.
	Ialake	11 0 a.m.	12 25 p.m.	6	8	"	Nil	"	—	Good.	Fair	Open ; grass land	—
	Crossed stream	12 34 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	"	"	—
	Crossed dried stream.	1 10 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	"	"	Called Ateri.
22nd Jan.	"	2 45 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	"	"	—
	"	3 55 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	"	"	—
	"	4 7 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	"	"	—
	Crossed R. Opeki and R. Opeki cany.	—	8 23 a.m.	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	"	"	Sighted Mount Ado, 3.5 p.m.
24th Jan.	Crossed dried bed of stream.	9 45 a.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	Good, but narrow	Open, and rocky	—
	"	10 10 a.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	Good	Open ; plantations	—
	S.W. point of Mt. Ado	10 20 a.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	—	"	Foot of N.E. point of Mount Ado.
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	10 37 a.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	—	"	—
24th Jan.	Ouvaye	10 47 a.m.	—	200	1,000	Shea butter, indigo, farm produce.	Eruwa	By carriers	Akitayo	Good	—	Open ; plantations ; rocky.	—
	"	—	8 10 a.m.	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	Fair ; rather narrow.	"	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	8 45 a.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	—	"	—
	"	9 8 a.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	—	"	—
27th Jan.	"	9 25 a.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	—	"	—
	Gangan	10 53 a.m.	12 18 p.m.	60	500	Shea butter, indigo, farm produce.	Ishin and Eruwa.	By carriers	Odubeye	Good	—	Open ; parts stunted forest and grass land.	—
	R. Ode Ogun	12 22 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	Very fair	Wooded	Bridge across.
	Crossed stream	12 50 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	Good	Open ; grass land	—
27th Jan.	Crossed dried bed of stream.	1 40 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	"	"	—
	Crossed stream.	2 20 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	"	"	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	2 25 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	Adyeri (the Asayan)	Good	"	"	—
	Ishin	3 23 p.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	"	"	—
27th Jan.	"	—	9 10 a.m.	2,500	20,000	Cloths, shea butter, indigo, farm produce.	Eruwa	By carriers	—	—	Fair, but stony	Open ; grass land ; little cultivation.	—
	R. Inu	10 5 a.m.	—	—	—	"	"	"	—	—	—	"	—

Note.—All streams shallow.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated Number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	Departure.	Houses.	Population.	Kind.	Where taken.	How and from where.					
1893. 27th Jan.	Crossed dried bed of stream.	10 25 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Halted for breakfast.	10 50 a.m.	12 0 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	R. Ogun	1 43 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Fair, but stony.	Open; grass-land	—
	Ode Ogun	1 43 p.m.	1 43 p.m.	60	300	Farm, dried fish	Oyo and Iseyin	Carriers	Onokia	Very good.	Fair	Open grass-land; parts stunted forest.	Crossed in canoe. River 30 yards wide, 5 feet deep. On left bank of R. Ogun.
28th Jan.	Crossed dried bed of stream.	3 25 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	R. Awon (camped left bank).	3 50 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Awon (on right bank)	3 50 p.m.	—	30	100	Farm produce	"	"	Fayemi	—	Fair, in parts stony and narrow.	Grass-land and stunted forest; very uninteresting.	R. Awon said to run into R. Ogun 2 hours from village of Awon.
	Awon	—	9 0 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
28th Jan.	Okobaja	9 35 a.m.	9 35 a.m.	1 farm-house	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Baba Egbowo	9 45 a.m.	9 45 a.m.	10	60	Farm produce	Oyo	—	Ojo	Good	Indifferent, very stony and in parts narrow.	Grass-land and stunted forest; most desolate appearance.	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	10 5 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Ejedi (farm shed)	10 30 a.m.	10 30 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
28th Jan.	Crossed dried bed of stream.	11 0 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Halted for breakfast	11 4 a.m.	11 10 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	R. Orogun	1 0 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Oyo	2 10 p.m.	—	15,000	60,000	Farm produce and palm oil and kernels.	For home use	—	Adeyemi (title Alafin, King of Tortuland).	Indifferent	Good	Open	—
4th Feb.	Ardeshekun	—	9 0 a.m.	12	40	Farm produce and palm oil and kernels.	Oyo	—	—	Good	—	Open, cultivation	Farm village.
	Yakoyu	10 50 a.m.	10 50 a.m.	6	50	"	"	—	—	—	—	"	—
	Halted for breakfast	11 20 a.m.	12 10 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Gogo Farm	12 15 p.m.	12 15 p.m.	2	8	Custom house	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
6th Feb.	Crossed dried bed of stream.	12 50 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	"	1 30 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Ode Ohan	1 50 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	"	8 50 a.m.	—	36	160	Farm produce	Oyo	—	Akerole	—	Good	In parts wooded.	On R. bank of R. Ohan.
6th Feb.	R. Ohan	8 50 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	9 25 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Open, cultivation.	Flows in R. Oshun at Osego.

* Farm produce comprises corn, yams, cassada, beri seed, pigeon beans, and cotton.

Note.—All streams shallow.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated Number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	De- parture.	Houses.	Popula- tion.	Kind.	Where taken.	How and from where.					
1898. 5th Feb.	Ajawa	- 10 5 a.m.	11 20 a.m.	30	150	Farm produce	Oyo	Carriers	Omshara	Good. In rains close to village; dry season half- an-hour from vil- lage.	Good	Grass-land and stunted forest.	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	11 25 a.m.											—
	Ojutaye	- 11 35 a.m.	11 35 a.m.	6	20	"	"	"	Moyoba	Good 10 minutes from village.	"	Grassland and stunted forest; in parts wooded.	—
	Oeloh	- 12 15 p.m.		8	40	"	"	"			"	Open, grass-land.	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	12 25 p.m.											—
	"	1 - 9 p.m.											—
	Crossed stream	- 2 10 p.m.											—
	Opapa	- 2 20 p.m.		10	40	"	Ogbonoso	"	Lowee	Good	"	Open, cultivation	—
	Crossed stream	- 2 25 p.m.											—
	"	- 2 53 p.m.											—
6th Feb.	R. Odoje (camp)	- 3 7 p.m.											—
	"	- 9 15 a.m.											—
	Crossed stream	- 9 50 p.m.											—
	"	- 10 5 a.m.											—
	Crossed stream	- 10 30 a.m.											—
19th Feb.	Ogbonoso	- 11 0 a.m.		2,000	30,000	Farm produce, beccoo, indigo.	Oyo, Ijirin, Erwna.	Carriers	Olacoye	Plentiful, very fair	"	Open, cultivation	—
	"	- 8 0 a.m.											—
	R. Olan	- 9 50 a.m.											—
	Custom huts	- 10 15 a.m.	11 0 a.m.	6									—
	R. Obeye (camp)	- 12 30 p.m.						No cultivation or habitation				Stunted forest	—
20th Feb.	"	- 8 25 a.m.											—
	Boundary between Ilorin and Ogbonoso.	9 25 a.m.											—
	Bulo Egba.	- 10 25 a.m.	11 50 a.m.	15	800	Farm produce	Ilorin	Carriers	Manadu	Fair	Good, but narrow	"	Farm huts.
	Alabata	- 12 20 p.m.	12 20 p.m.	4	20	"	"	"	Ababu	Good	Good	"	—
	R. Odo Omo	- 12 45 p.m.											—
21st Feb.	Idi Emi	- 1 20 p.m.			6	"	"	"	Sulez	"	"	"	Cultivation near village.
	"	- 8 40 a.m.											—
	Farm sheds of Ogele	- 9 0 a.m.	9 0 a.m.	8									—
	" Idi Shango	- 9 15 a.m.	9 15 a.m.	1									—
	Crossed stream	- 9 25 a.m.											—

Note.—All streams shallow.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated Number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	De- parture.	Houses.	Popula- tion.	Kind.	When taken.	How, and from where.					
1893. 21st Feb.	Obo N'iaun	10 20 a.m.	11 25 a.m.	20	300	Farm produce	Ilorin	Carriers	Musa	Good	Good	Open, partly cul- tivated.	Called Gate of Ilorin.
	Crossed stream	11 55 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Farm sheds of Ababa	12 0 p.m.	12 0 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Odoikin	12 30 p.m.	12 30 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Ilorin	1 20 p.m.	—	5,000	70,000	Shea butter, kola nuts, gowns, mats.	R. Niger, also Lagos.	To Niger on asses, to Lagos by carriers.	Abudul Salami II. (King).	Plentiful and good	—	Open, under cul- tivation, parts parklike in ap- pearance.	—
	"	—	9 15 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	R. Asa	9 43 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed stream	9 58 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Bodojsha	10 18 a.m.	10 18 a.m.	10	40	Farm produce	Ilorin	Carriers	Ijaro	Good	—	Open, partly cul- tivated.	Scenery very pretty.
	Alanne	10 45 a.m.	11 30 a.m.	16	80	—	—	—	Branis	—	—	—	Scenery very pretty and rocky.
27th Feb.	Uluade (farm)	11 45 a.m.	11 45 a.m.	6	80	—	—	—	Uluade	—	—	—	—
	Gama	12 15 p.m.	—	300	3,000	—	—	—	Aruna	—	—	Open, little cul- tivation.	—
	R. Onaro	12 33 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	1 28 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Kapa Dangari	1 35 p.m.	1 35 p.m.	10	60	—	—	—	Mama	—	Fair, parts stony and winding.	—	—
	R. Onugun	1 50 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Rocky and grass land.	—
	Okoya	2 18 p.m.	2 18 p.m.	20	200	Farm produce	Ilorin	Carriers	Mamadu	Good	Good	Open, grass land	—
	R. Oyon	2 25 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Oko Okuta (farm)	2 33 p.m.	2 33 p.m.	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Ieyinjere	2 50 p.m.	2 50 p.m.	30	250	—	—	—	Olunde	Good	Good	Open, little cul- tivation.	—
28th Feb.	Argo Okonle	3 45 p.m.	3 45 p.m.	120	1,000	—	—	—	Aliwo	—	—	Open, part stunted forest.	Walled town.
	Stream, called Elera (camp).	4 7 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Camp at Elera stream	—	8 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Ruins of old Ilorin camp	9 a.m.	9 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream	9 20 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Good	A little under cul- tivation, scenery very pretty, and park-like woods and hills in dis- tance.	—
	"	10 35 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed stream	10 53 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Offa	11 35 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	Alenam (the Ilorin general).	Fair	—	Barren round Offa	Ilorin camp destroyed 13th March 1893.
	"	—	8 10 a.m.	600	4,000	Farm produce for use of army of occupation in camp.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Note.—All streams shallow.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated Number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	De- parture.	Houses.	Popula- tion.	Kind.	Where taken.	How and from where.					
1893. 1st March	Crossed stream called Awade.	8 57 a.m.	—	—	—				—	Good	Good	Open waste land	—
	Ruins of town of Offa	9 0 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	Crossed stream	10 12 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	Ruins of Aino	10 15 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	Halted for breakfast	10 40 a.m.	11 40 a.m.	—	—				—				—
	Crossed stream	11 57 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	R. Aware	12 30 p.m.	—	—	—				—	Good	Fair	Stunted forest	—
	Crossed stream	2 30 p.m.	—	—	—				—			Forest	—
	R. Otin (camp)	3 15 p.m.	—	—	—				—			Wooded	—
	Camp on left bank R. Otin	—	8 30 a.m.	—	—				—				—
2nd March	Crossed dried bed of stream.	8 57 a.m.	—	—	—				—				Four walls and ditches cultivation, large number of palm trees.
	Crossed stream	9 30 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
18th March	Ikirun (Usadan War Camp)	9 48 a.m.	—	4,000	25,000	Farm produce, palm oil, and kernels.	Usadan, time of peace; also to Ikirun.	Carriers	Oshunbaku (the general in com- mand at camp).	Fair	Good	Very hilly	Camp broken up 13th March 1893.
	Ikirun	—	8 15 a.m.	—	—				—			Forest	—
	Crossed stream	8 32 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	"	8 40 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	"	9 15 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	"	9 25 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	"	9 56 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	"	10 12 a.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	Halted for breakfast	10 15 a.m.	11 48 a.m.	—	—				—				—
	Crossed stream	12 0 p.m.	—	—	—				—				—
13th March	"	1 6 p.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	"	1 20 p.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	"	1 25 p.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	"	2 15 p.m.	—	—	—				—				—
	Ohofo	—	9 0 a.m.	800	6,000	Farm produce, palm oil, and kernels.	Ikirun, and sent on to Ikirun for nuts.	Carriers	Bangbala	Good	"	Open, parts under cultivation; num- ber of palm trees.	—

Note.—All streams shallow

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	Departure.	Houses.	Population.	Kind.	Where taken.	How and from where.					
1883. 18th March	Crossed stream	9 37 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Good	Open, parts under cultivation; number of palm trees.	—
	"	10 5 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Good	"	"	—
	Ofia (New)	10 30 a.m. 11 35 a.m.	—	400	3,000	Farm produce	Ibadan and Ejirin.	Carriers	Odeboye	"	"	"	—
	Ode Oshun	22 0 p.m. 12 15 p.m.	—	50	500	Palm oil and kernels	Ejirin	—	Olanede	"	"	Large number of palm trees.	All palm trees in this district property of headman of Ode Oshun.
19th March	River Oshun	12 55 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	No cultivation; number of palm trees; open.	—
21st March	Ede	1 40 p.m.	—	1,000	5,000	Farm produce, palm oil, and kernels.	Ejirin for Lagos.	Carriers, whole journey 9 days.	Olagunju (Tams).	Good	"	Open; cultivation; palm trees.	—
	"	8 10 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	"	Open; grass-land; parts stunted forests.	—
	Stream called Aware	9 45 a.m. 10 45 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	"	Few palm trees	Very rocky.
	River Oshun (camp)	12 10 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	"	Open; no cultivation a short way through forest; shea butter trees.	—
23rd March	Kuta	8 55 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	Amadu	Good	Good	Open; cotton plantation.	—
	"	10 14 a.m. 10 17 a.m.	—	30	300	Farm produce, palm oil and kernels.	Ejirin for Lagos.	Carriers to Ejirin, then by canoe to Lagos.	—	—	—	Cultivated; number of palm trees.	—
	Halted for breakfast	10 35 a.m. 11 35 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	Akinvero	Good	Good	—	—
	Elegbo	12 20 p.m. 12 25 p.m.	—	80	800	Farm produce, palm oil and kernels.	Ejirin for Lagos.	Carriers to Ejirin, then by canoe to Lagos.	—	—	—	—	—
25th March	Crossed stream	1 20 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Iwo	1 45 p.m.	—	5,000	30,000	"	"	"	Manadu (Oluwo)	Very fair	"	Open; fairly cultivated.	30 yards broad.
	"	8 10 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	"	Forest	—
	River Oba	9 30 a.m. 11 50 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	"	—	—
	Ofia	2 40 p.m. 2 45 p.m.	—	10	100	Farm produce	Ibadan	Carriers	—	Fair	"	—	—
	Shokoro	3 20 p.m. 3 25 p.m.	—	7	65	"	Lalupa and Ibadan.	"	Olusugbo	Good	"	—	—
	Olubon	3 55 p.m. 3 57 p.m.	—	4	40	"	Lalupa	"	Shogbone	"	"	—	Before arriving at villages country is open and under cultivation.
	Iyoku	4 15 p.m. 4 20 p.m.	—	15	100	Farm produce, and palm oil and kernels.	Farm produce to Lalupa, palm oil and kernels to Ibadan.	"	Saka	"	"	—	—
	Lalupa	4 25 p.m. 4 28 p.m.	—	40	600	Farm produce, palm oil and kernels.	Ejirin for Lagos.	Carriers to Ejirin, then by canoe to Lagos.	Oshaisan	"	"	—	—

Note.—All streams shallow.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated Number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	De- parture.	Houses.	Popula- tion.	Kind.	Where taken.	How and from where.					
1898. 25th March	Adale	5 10 p.m.	—	15	100	Farm produce, palm oil and kernels.	Ibadan and Ejirin.	Carriers to Ijirin, then by canoe to Lagos.	Onewede	Good	Good	Forest	—
26th March	"	—	7 55 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	8 30 a.m.	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Oloko (resting place)	8 50 a.m.	—	20	100	"	Ejirin	"	Akebola	Fair	"	Open; partly cul- tivated.	—
	Alakusa	9 10 a.m.	9 10 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Partly open and cul- tivated, rest bush, very little forest.	{ Palm trees.
	Market sheds	9 45 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Halted for breakfast	10 30 a.m.	11 0 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Ibadan	12 45 p.m.	—	15,000	150,000	Farm produce, palm oil and kernels.	Ejirin for La- gos.	Carriers to Ijirin, then by canoe to Lagos.	Oshunbaku (the Balogun).	Plentiful, quality only fair.	Good	Open; fairly cul- tivated.	Circumference of town 24 miles.
29th March	"	—	8 5 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed stream	9 0 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	Rather indifferent	"	Open: cultivation	Palm trees.
	Resting huts called Kodo	9 25 a.m.	—	15	—	—	—	—	—	Good	"	"	—
	Oda Ona Kekere	9 55 a.m.	9 55 a.m.	—	—	—	Ejirin for La- gos.	Carriers to Ijirin then by canoe to Lagos.	Osefemi	—	—	—	Tributary of River Ona.
	River Ona Kekere	10 2 a.m.	11 25 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Resting huts called Oleado	1 40 p.m.	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	River Ona (camp)	2 30 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	"	—	7 55 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
30th March	Resting huts called Onipe	8 55 a.m.	—	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Halted for breakfast	10 30 a.m.	11 20 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Olowo (huts)	11 50 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	2 10 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	"	2 20 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Resting huts called Mamu	2 30 p.m.	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed stream called	2 35 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Mamu.	3 35 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	4 0 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	"	4 5 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	"	4 55 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	"	5 30 p.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
31st March	R. Oni (camp)	—	8 35 a.m.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	"	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Note.—All streams shallow.

Date.	Village.	Time of		Estimated Number of		Produce.			Headman.	Water Supply.	Road from last Village.	Country.	Remarks.
		Arrival.	Departure.	Houses.	Population.	Kind.	Where taken.	How and from where.					
1893. 31st March	Aha -	- 9 45 p.m.	9 48 a.m.	100	1,000	Farm produce, palm kernels and oil.	Ejirin market for Lagos.	Carriers to Ijirin, then canoe to Lagos.	Odu	Good	The first half hour indifferent, then very good.	Forest	---
	Ori -	- 10 5 a.m.	11 5 a.m.	100	1,000	" "	" "	" "	Olufagi	"	"	"	---
	Crossed dried bed of stream.	- 11 45 a.m.											
	R. Okun -	- 12 10 p.m.											
	Farm village of Epeureh -	1 2 p.m.											
2nd April	Jebu Ode -	- 2 30 p.m.	-	2,000	10,000	" "	" "	" "	Aboki (Awujale)	Good	Good	Forest, little cultivation.	Occupied by Colonial Forces since Jebu war of 1892.
	" -	-	8 55 a.m.			" "	" "	" "					
	Crossed stream -	- 9 10 a.m.											
3rd April	Water called Magbon	- 10 40 a.m.	11 55 a.m.	Destroyed in 1892, being rebuilt					In the colony of Lagos.	Fair	Bad	Forest	---
	Majeda -	- 2 45 p.m.	-										
	" -	-	11 17 a.m.										
4th April	Epe (on Lagoon) -	- 1 25 p.m.	-	}	Villages on road destroyed 1892, at present being rebuilt.					Good	Fair, nearing Epe very good, forest, lower part cultivated.		
	Epe -	-	5 45 p.m.										
	Lagos -	- 1 15 p.m.	-	-	-						By steamer from Epe.		

Note.—All streams shallow.

G. B. HADDON SMITH,
Political Officer.

APPENDIX III.

METEOROLOGICAL RECORDS, LAGOS INTERIOR EXPEDITION.

Date.	Place.	Barometer.		Thermometer.			Remarks.
		10 a.m.	4 p.m.	7 a.m.	3 p.m.	9 p.m.	
Jan. 3	Ebute Metta	30°86	30°72	78	85	80	Traversing road between Ebute Metta and Otta. Cloudy morning; bright afternoon; open country and forest.
4	Otta	30°70	30°75	79	87	80	Misty early morning. Traversing road between Otta and Itori.
5	Itori	30°65	30°60	75	85	80	Road between Itori and Oké. Smart shower at 12.
6	Oké	30°64	30°47	73	88	80	Crossing a grassy clearing about a mile wide. Road between Itori and Oké; open country alternating with forest.
7	Abeokuta	30°49	30°13	74	85	79	Road between Oké and Abeokuta.
8 S.	"	30°27	30°16	76	86	77	At Abeokuta. Cloudy day; no breeze.
9	"	30°35	30°25	74	85	77	" Much the same.
10	"	30°34	30°24	75	85	79	" "
11	"	30°35	30°23	74	80	76	" Heavy shower from 2.30 p.m. to 4.30, with thunder and lightning
12	"	30°36	30°24	72	80	79	" Pleasant day, with some breeze.
13	"	30°42	30°30	77	82	78	" Bright morning; shower with thunder and lightning at 3 and again at 5.
14	"	30°42	30°28	77	83	79	Rain at 6 a.m.; lasted an hour.
15 S.	"	30°41	30°25	77	85	82	Misty in morning; bright after.
16	"	30°39	30°27	78	87	82	Bright day.
17	"	30°40	30°29	82	87	82	" "
18	"	30°41	30°24	79	88	84	" Breeze in evening.
19	"	30°50	30°45	79	92	80	Left Abeokuta at 9 a.m. Halted and camped on bank of Ogun River 1.40 p.m. Bar. 30°50.
20	Eruwa	30°06	30°00	78	92	76	En route from Ogun River to Eruwa.
21	Opeki River	30°23	30°25	78	92	80	From Eruwa to camp on banks of Opeki (nearly dry).
22 S.	Ado	30°17	30°00	72	82	72	From Opeki River to Ese Ado.
23	"	30°14	29°08	65	94	74	Thick fog early morning; bright after.
24	Ado to Isehin	30°12	29°70	69	98	80	Isehin 3.20 p.m. Hot day.
25	Isehin	29°80	29°75	74	90	78	Isehin. Bright hot day.
26	"	29°82	29°72	74	91	78	" "
27	Isehin to Awon River	29°90	30°00	74	98	77	Isehin to Awon River.
28	Awon to Oyo	29°95	29°70	69	98	77	Early morning; very cool. Camped Awon River.
29 S.	Oyo	29°80	29°72	73	96	76	Camped at Oyo under a tree. Bright day.
30	"	29°82	29°72	73	92	80	At Oyo. Bright day.
31	"	29°88	29°72	75	98	79	Harmattan wind blowing ever since leaving Ebute Metta. Atmosphere hazy and sun very hot.
Feb. 1	Oyo	29°80	29°70	73	92	80	Hot day; breeze sprang up at 7 p.m.
2	"	29°81	29°72	73	95	82	Much the same.
3	"	29°80	29°70	77	93	79	Warm morning. Tornado at 6.30 p.m.; rained more or less all night, but not heavy.
4	Oyo to River Oba	29°70	29°85	69	85	75	Cloudy morning and cool; bright afternoon.
5 S.	River Oba to River Odojie	29°85	49°77	68	93	76	Cool morning; hazy all day.
6	River Odojie to Ogbomoso	29°80	29°75	64	90	79	Hazy all day, and warm; cold morning.
7	Ogbomoso	29°82	29°73	75	93	83	" " "
8	"	29°75	29°64	76	95	84	" strong breeze from N.W., evening.
9	"	29°73	29°62	74	97	80	Cloudy from 7.0 to 8.0 a.m.; slight shower; bright after and warm; tornado 9 p.m.; heavy rain.
10	"	29°76	29°66	70	91	84	Tornado from 10 p.m. to 12; heavy rain.
11	"	29°76	29°68	63	90	78	Cold morning; bright all day.
12 S.	"	29°75	29°65	66	93	76	Clear, cold morning; bright day.
13	"	29°76	29°65	66	92	73	" "
14	"	29°78	29°62	74	94	82	Misty morning, warmer; bright afternoon.
15	"	29°75	29°63	75	95	82	Much the same.
16	"	29°77	29°67	75	91	81	Cloudy nearly all day.
17	"	29°75	29°60	72	93	78	Much the same.
18	"	29°75	29°62	77	93	80	Brighter; symptoms of change
19 S.	Left Ogbomoso and camped at River Awberi.	29°72	29°45	75	89	78	Cloudy morning, with breeze from N.E.; air clearer; slight tornado 5 p.m.
20	From River Awberi to Idiami	29°62	29°72	68	95	82	Cloudy morning; hot after.
21	Idiami to Ilorin	29°72	29°65	71	95	82	" very hot entering Ilorin.

Date.	Place.	Barometer.		Thermometer.			Remarks.
		10 a.m.	4 p.m.	7 a.m.	3 p.m.	9 p.m.	
Feb. 22	Iloria - - - - -	29° 82	29° 71	77	93	85	Cloudy until 9 a.m., bright after; tornado at 11 p.m.; heavy shower; not much wind.
23	" - - - - -	29° 78	29° 75	73	87	82	Overcast morning, and more or less all day.
24	" - - - - -	29° 80	29° 72	72	92	83	Bright day; breeze in evening.
25	" - - - - -	29° 80	29° 70	72	93	80	" "
26 S.	" - - - - -	29° 78	29° 65	78	95	82	" "
27	From Iloria to camp - - -	29° 80	29° 40	80	102	83	Hot journey.
28	Camp to Offa - - - - -	29° 62	29° 42	74	104	73	Dry tornado at 4 p.m.; cool evening.
Mar. 1	Offa to camp - - - - -	29° 55	29° 60	68	92	73	Fine fresh morning with cool breeze from S.W.
2	Camp to Ikerūn - - - - -	29° 55	29° 50	63	98	77	Misty morning; cold; bright after.
3	Ikerūn - - - - -	29° 55	29° 50	68	92	78	Tornado at 2.30 a.m. with heavy rain; cloudy till 2 p.m.; bright after.
4	" - - - - -	29° 55	29° 49	75	87	72	Cloudy morning; cooler day; fresh breeze; tornado from 5 to 9 p.m.
5 S.	" - - - - -	29° 60	29° 50	69	90	77	Cloudy morning; bright after.
6	" - - - - -	29° 60	29° 50	74	93	79	Much the same.
7	Ikerūn to camp between Ikerūn and Ilorin.	29° 63	29° 55	74	89	78	" "
8	" " " "	29° 60	29° 49	75	90	77	" "
9	" " " "	29° 62	29° 52	75	89	78	" "
10	" " " "	29° 61	29° 51	75	90	77	" "
11	" " " "	29° 60	29° 50	75	90	76	" "
12 S.	" " " "	29° 65	29° 52	66	93	80	Cold morning; heavy dew; hotter day after.
13	" " " "	29° 68	29° 58	75	90	79	Cloudy as before, and conditions similar.
14	" " " "	29° 69	29° 60	75	90	78	" "
15	" " " "	29° 65	29° 55	75	93	77	" "
16	R. Otin to Oshogbo - - -	29° 60	29° 62	65	97	76	Oshogbo, 2.30 p.m.; bright day; attempt at tornado at 6 p.m.
17	Oshogbo - - - - -	29° 70	29° 52	78	98	77	Cloudy morning, and more or less all day; slight tornado, 4 p.m.
18	Oshogbo to Ede - - - - -	29° 80	29° 82	72	99	80	Cloudy morning; bright after: breeze from S.W.
19 S.	Ede Camp on Oshun River - -	29° 85	29° 75	79	97	79	" " "
20	Camp Oshun - - - - -	29° 83	29° 80	75	95	77	nado at 5 p.m.; heavy rain for half an hour. Tor-
21	" - - - - -	29° 90	29° 82	75	98	80	Hot day; bright; dry tornado 7 p.m.
22	" - - - - -	30° 00	29° 90	73	96	76	Cloudy morning, bright after; dry tornado 8 p.m.
23	Oshun River to Iwo - - -	29° 90	29° 80	67	93	80	Bright day.
24	Iwo - - - - -	29° 90	29° 82	77	94	82	Bright morning; cloudy evening; tornado during night.
25	Iwo to camp - - - - -	29° 90	29° 81	68	85	78	Dull morning and part of afternoon; cold day.
26 S.	Camp to Ibadan - - - - -	29° 90	29° 80	72	87	80	Pleasant morning; bright clear day.
27	Ibadan - - - - -	29° 95	29° 34	75	88	78	Bright day; tornado at 6 p.m.; not much rain.
28	" - - - - -	30° 00	29° 90	75	88	89	Dull morning; bright after.
29	Ibadan to camp on Ona River -	30° 10	30° 20	75	83	84	rain. tornado threatened in evening; slight
30	Ona to Oni River - - - - -	30° 15	30° 34	72	90	80	Bright day; thunder and lightning at 8, but no rain.
31	Oni to Jebu Ode - - - - -	30° 37	30° 27	74	93	78	" hot; Jebu Ode, 2.30 p.m.
Apr. 1	Jebu Ode - - - - -	30° 36	30° 26	76	90	78	Cloudy morning; bright after tornado threatened at 8 p.m.
2 S.	Jebu Ode to Majoda - - -	30° 38	30° 27	75	92	78	Cloudy day, threatened rain.
3	Majoda to Epe - - - - -	30° 37	30° 80	73	77	70	Fine morning; dry tornado 11.30; very cool at Epe; slept on board "Margaret."
4	On board "Margaret" - - -	30° 83	30° 73	70	78	75	Arrived at Lagos at 1.30 p.m.
5	Lagos - - - - -	30° 80	30° 70	74	85	80	"
6	" - - - - -	30° 79	30° 70	75	86	80	"
7	" - - - - -	30° 80	30° 72	76	85	81	"
8	Went to Beach - - - - -	30° 82	30° 71	78	86	80	Cloudy day; sandflies at night.
9 S.	Beach House - - - - -	30° 80	30° 70	76	85	81	" strong breeze.
10	" - - - - -	30° 75	30° 68	76	84	80	" "
11	" - - - - -	30° 80	30° 70	78	84	—	" "

APPENDIX IV.

A ROUGH LIST OF DRIED PLANTS from the INTERIOR of WESTERN LAGOS, collected by
Dr. ROWLAND, 1893. (Sir Gilbert Carter's Expedition.)

NOTE.—* = new or noteworthy plants.

† = economic plants.

- | | |
|--|--|
| †Uvaria Chamæ, P.B. | Ochna. |
| „ sp. | Gomphia affinis, Hook. fil. |
| Hexalobus grandiflorus, Benth. | „ congesta, Oliv. |
| „ | „ reticulata, P. B. |
| Monodora tenuifolia, Benth. | Trichilia grandifolia, Oliv. |
| Anona. | „ 3 spp. |
| Xylopia acutiflora, A. Rich. | Harrisonia abyssinica, Oliv. |
| †Cissampelos Pareira, L. | Olax subscorpioidea, Oliv. |
| Chasmanthera. | „ sp. |
| †Argemone mexicana, L. | Opilia amentacea, Roxb. |
| Cleome ciliata, S. and T. | Icacina senegalensis, A. Juss. |
| †Gynandropsis pentaphylla, D. C. | Alsodeiopsis Mannii, Oliv. ? |
| Ritchiea fragrans, R. Br. var. obtusifolia. | Chailletia floribunda, Planch. |
| „ polypetala, Hook. fil. | Celastrus senegalensis, Lam. |
| Euadenia trifoliolata, Oliv. | Hippocratea, 2 spp. |
| Ionidium enneaspermum, Vent. | Salacia sp. |
| Alsodeia dentata, P. B. | Vitis pallida, W. and A. |
| †Cochlospermum tinctorium, Rich. | Leea sambucina, Willd. |
| Oncoba spinosa, Forsk. | Paullinia pinnata, L. |
| Flacourtia flavescens, Willd. | Cardiospermum canescens, Wall. |
| †Securidaca longepedunculata, Fresen. | „ microcarpum, H. B. K. |
| Carpolobia lutea, Don. | Deinbollia pinnata, S. and T. |
| Polycarpæa corymbosa, Lam. | „ sp. |
| Psorospermum febrifugum, Spach. | †Spondias lutea, L. |
| „ sp. | Odina sp. |
| Garcinia polyantha, Oliv. | Rhus ? |
| †Wissadula rostrata, Planch. | Byrsocarpus coccineus, S. and T. |
| †Urena lobata, L. | „ sp. |
| Hibiscus micranthus, L. | Agelæa obliqua, Baker. |
| † „ surattensis, L. | Cnestis ferruginea, D. C. |
| „ sp. | Crotalaria retusa, L. |
| „ sp. | „ macrocalyx, G. and P. |
| *Sterculia Barteri, Mast. (To be figured
in Hooker's Icones Plantarum.) | Indigofera dendroides, Jacq. |
| „ Tragacantha, Lindl. | „ hirsuta, L. |
| Cola laurifolia, Masters. | „ pentaphylla, L. |
| †Waltheria indica, L. | „ procera, S. and T. |
| Grewia. | „ pulchra, Vahl. |
| †Corchorus olitorius, L. | „ simplicifolia, Lam. |
| †Triumfetta cordifolia, S. and T. | †Tephrosia purpurea, Pers. |
| Glyphæa grewioides, Hook. fil. | †Sesbania punctata, D. C. |
| Acridocarpus Smeathmanni, G. and P. | Mundulea suberosa, Benth. |
| Triaspis macropteron, Welw. | Desmodium gangeticum, D. C. |
| Flabellaria paniculata, Cav. | „ lasiocarpum, D. C. |
| Impatiens sp. | „ ascendens, D. C. |
| †Irvingia Barteri, Hook. fil. | „ mauritanum, D. C. |
| *Ægle „ „ (inedit.). (To
be figured in Hooker's Icones Plan-
tarum.) | †Uraria picta, Desv. |
| o 77924. | Phaseolus lunatus, L. |
| | Vigna luteola, Benth. type and var. V.
villosa, Savi. |

- Vigna* sp.
Psophocarpus longepedunculatus, Hassk.
Rhynchosia caribæa, D. C.
Eriosema cajanoides, Hook. fil.
 „ *griseum*, Baker.
Dalbergia saxatilis, Hook. fil.
 † *Pterocarpus erinaceus*, Poir.
 „ *esculentus*, S. and T.
Lonchocarpus Barteri, Bth.
 „ *near fasciculatus*, Bth.
 „ ?
 † *Baphia nitida*, Afzel.
Cassia mimosoides, L.
 „ *podocarpa*, G. and P.
 „ *rotundifolia*, Pers.
 „ *Sieberiana*, D. C.
 † „ *Sophera*, L.
Bauhinia reticulata, D. C.
 „ *rufescens*, Lam.
Berlinia acuminata, Soland. (2 vars.)
 „ ?
Burkea africana, Hook.
Mimosa asperata, L.
Albizia Brownei, Walp.
 † „ *fastigiata*, Oliv.
 „ *Julibrissin*, Boiv.
 † *Parinarium excelsum*, S. and T.
 † *Kalanchoë crenata*, Haw.
Terminalia sp.
Combretum micranthum, S. and T.
 „ *paniculatum*, Vent.
 „ *racemosum*, G. and P.
Cacoucia paniculata, Laws.
 „ *villosa* „
Quisqualis indica, L.
Eugenia owariensis, P. B.
 † *Napoleona imperialis*, P. B.
Dissotis Irvingiana, Hook.
Jussiaea suffruticosa, L. var. (*J. angustifolia*, Lam.)
Jussiaea suffruticosa, L. var. (*J. villosa*, Lam.)
Modecca tamnifolia, Planch.
 „ sp.
Momordica cissoides, Planch.
 „ 2 species.
 † *Luffa ægyptiaca*, Miller.
Adenopus breviflorus, Benth.
Melothria triangularis, Benth.
 † *Mollugo nudicaulis*, Lam.
Hymenodictyon Kurria, Hochst.
Oldenlandia corymbosa, L.
Mussaenda elegans, S. and T.
Urophyllum.
Sabicea calycina, Benth.
Leptactinia densiflora, Hook. fil.
Macrophyra longistyla, Hook. fil.
Tarenna nitidula, Hiern.
Randia macrantha, D. C.
 „ *maculata*, D. C.
 † *Gardenia Thunbergia*, Linn. fil.
Canthium, 3 spp.
 „ *discolor*, Benth.
 „ *vanguerioides*, Hiern.
Vangueria canthioides, Benth.
Ixora, sp.
Pavetta Baconia, Hiern.
 „ 4 species.
Coffea rupestris, Hiern.
 „ sp.
Rutidea parviflora, D. C.
 „ sp.
 † *Morinda citrifolia*, L.
 „ *longiflora*, Don.
Oldenlandia grandiflora, Hiern.
 „ *macrophylla*, D. C.
Psychotria, 9 spp.
Spermacoce Ruellia, D. C.
 „ *stricta*, Linn. fil.
Sparganophorus Vaillantii, Gaertn.
 † *Vernonia cinerea*, Pers.
 „ *nigritiana*, O. and H.
 „ sp., probably a variety of *L. Petersiana*, Dyer.
 „ *pauciflora*, Less.
 † „ *Perottetii*, S. B.
 „ *pumila*, Kotschy.
 „ (*Stengelia*) *adoensis*, S. B.
 „ 3 spp.
Mikania, sp.
Chrysanthellum procumbens, Pers.
Microglossa volubilis, D. C.
Laggera alata, S. B.
Blumea Bojeri, Baker.
 † „ *lacera*, D. C.
Conyza ægyptiaca, Ait.
Vicoa auriculata, Cass.
Blainvillea.
 † *Aspilia latifolia*, O. and H.
 „ sp.
Melampodium.
Bidens pilosa, L.
Coreopsis Barteri, O. and H.
 „ *guineensis*, O. and H.
Emilia sagittata, D. C.
Gynura cernua, Benth.
Lactuca goreensis, S. B.
 „ sp., near *goreensis*.
 „ 3 spp.
Chrysophyllum sp.
Mimusops, 4 spp.
Embelia sp.
 * *Diospyros Barteri*, Hiern. (To be figured in Hooker's *Icones Plantarum*.)
 * *Diospyros senensis*, Klotzsch.
 „ sp.
Jasminum pauciflorum, Benth.
 † *Landolphia florida*, Benth.
Carpodinus dulcis, Don.
 * *Voacanga africana*, Stapf., n. sp.
Tabernæmontana Barteri, Hook. f.
Holarrhena africana, A. D. C.
 † *Strophanthus hispidus*, A. D. C.
 „ *sarmentosus*, A. D. C.
 „ sp. aff. *S. Preussii*, Engl. et Pax.
 „ „ *altera* aff. „ „ „ „
 „ (§ *Roupellia*) *gratus*, Stapf.

- Motandra guineensis*, A. D. C.
Alafia landolphioides, Ax.
 „ *Barteri*, Oliv.
Cryptolepis sp.
Oxystelma bornuense, R. Br.
Gongronema latifolia, Benth.
Tylophora sylvatica, Decne.
Pergularia sp.
Gomphocarpus glaberrimus, Oliv.
Gymnema sp. ?
Usteria guineensis, Willd.
 † *Strychnos spinosa*, Lam.
 „ n. sp.
 * *Cordia Irvingii*, Baker (ined.).
Ehretia cymosa, S. and T.
 † *Heliotropium indicum*, L.
 „ *strigosum*, Willd.
Ipomœa amœna, Choisy.
 „ „ var. *Benthami*, Baker.
 „ *eriocarpa*, R. Br.
 „ n. sp., near *eriocarpa*.
 „ *palmata*, Forsk.
 „ *asarifolia*, R. and S.
 „ *aquatica*, Forsk.
 „ *involucrata*, P. B.
 „ (*Calonyction*) *bona-nox*, L.
 „ (*Batatas*) *pentaphylla*, Jacq.
 „ („) *digitata*, L.
 „ (*Aniseia*) *uniflora*, R. and S.
 „ (*Pharbitis*) *hederacea*, Jacq.
 „ (*Quamoclit*) *coccinea*, L.
Evolvulus linifolius, L.
 † *Physalis minima*, L.
Schwenkia americana, L.
Artanema sesamoides, Benth.
 † *Scoparia dulcis*, L.
Sopubia ramosa, Hochst.
Cycnium adonense, E. Meyer.
Striga near *coccinea*, Benth.
Stereospermum Kunthianum, D. C.
 * *Sesamum indicum*, L.
Hygrophila spinosa, T. And.
Lankesteria elegans, T. And.
Acanthus montanus, T. And.
Eranthemum hypocrateriforme, R. Br.
Asystasia coronandeliiana, Nees,
Rungia grandis, T. And.
Justicia Galeopsis, T. And.
 „ *plicata*, Vahl.
 „ *insularis*, T. And.
 „ ? sp. (in fruit).
Barleria opaca, Nees.
 † *Lippia adoensis*, Hochst.
Lantana Camara, L.
 „ *salviæfolia*, Jacq.
 * *Vitex megaphylla*, Baker (ined.) ?
 „ *paludosa*, Vatke.
 * „ *thyrsiflora*, Baker (ined.).
 * „ n. sp. (leaves simple).
Clerodendron myricoides, Hochst.
 „ *splendens*, G. Don.
 * „ n. sp., near *subumbellatum*.
Ocimum canum, Sims.
Moschosma polystachyum, Benth.
- * *Acrocephalus*, n. sp., near *cæruleus*,
 Oliv.
Hoslundia opposita, Benth.
Hyptis brevipes, Poir.
 „ *pectinata*, Poir.
Leonotis pallida, Benth.
Mirabilis Jalapa, L.
Boerhaavia ascendens, Willd.
 „ *repens*, L.
Cyathula, sp.
 † *Achyranthes aspera*, L.
Celosia trigyna, L.
Chenopodium ambrosioides, L.
Mohlana guineensis, Moq.
Polygonum senegalense, Meisn.
 „ *serrulatum*, Lag.
Cassytha guineensis, S. and F.
Loranthus nigritanus, Benth.
 † *Euphorbia pilulifera*, L.
Bridelia micrantha, Müll. Arg.
Phyllanthus capillaris, S. and T.
 „ *discoideus*, Müll. Arg.
 „ *floribundus*, Müll. Arg.
 „ *pentandrus*, S. and T.
 „ *reticulatus*, Müll. Arg.
 „ 2 spp.
Microdesmis puberula, Hook. f.
Claoxylon africanum, Müll. Arg.
Caperonia senegalensis, Müll. Arg.
Uapaca guineensis, Müll. Arg.
Antidesma, 2 spp.
Macaranga near *Barteri*, Müll. Arg.
Cyclostemon.
 † *Acalypha ciliata*, Forsk.
 „ *indica*, L.
 „ 2 spp.
Morus.
Celtis (*Solenostigma*).
Ficus exasperata, Vahl.
 „ *Vallis-Choudæ*, Del.
 „ near *Vogelii*, Miq.
Urera obovata, Benth.
Bœhmeria ?
Lissochilus roseus, Lindl.
 „ *purpuratus*, Lindl.
 „ sp.
Angræcum armeniacum Lindl.
 „ sp.
Vanilla sp.
Amomum sp.
Clinogyne sp.
Trachypodium, 2 spp.
Dipcadi, 2 spp. (incomplete).
Hæmanthus cinnabarinus, Decne.
 „ *multiflorus*, Martyn.
Asparagus Paulo-Gulielmi, Solms.
Curculigo gallabatensis, Schweinf.
Urginea nigriflora, Baker.
 „ *micrantha*, Solms.
Tacca involucrata, S. and T.
Aneilema beninense, Kunth.
 „ *æquinotiale*, Kunth.
 „ *lanceolatum*, Benth.
Commelina nudiflora, L. ?

Culcasia scandens, P. B.
Eriospora pilosa, Benth.
Panicum distichophyllum, Trin.
 „ *ovalifolium*, Beauv.
 „ sp.

Pennisetum Benthami, Steud.
Leptaspis zeylanica, Nees.
Andropogon tectorum, Schum. et Thon.
Polypodium Phymatodes, L.

No. 2.

The MARQUESS OF RIPON to SIR G. T. CARTER.

SIR,

Downing Street, November 10, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the report which you have addressed to me, under date of the 11th ultimo,* giving a full account of the progress and results of your recent expedition into the interior at Lagos.

I have read this report with much interest, and I have to convey to you my approval of your proceedings, and I trust that the peace which you have succeeded in establishing between the Ibadans and the Ilorins may be long preserved, and that the abundant resources of the country which you describe may be gradually but surely utilised and developed.

I have already conveyed to you Her Majesty's sanction of the Treaty which you concluded with the authorities of Abeokuta.

I have observed with much satisfaction the testimony which you bear to the good services rendered by the officers who composed your staff, and to the valuable assistance afforded by Mr. A. G. Fowler, C.E.

I have, &c.
 (Signed) RIPON.

* No. 1.

AFRICA. No. 11 (1893).

CORRESPONDENCE

RESPECTING THE

AFFAIRS OF THE WEST COAST OF AFRICA.

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of Her Majesty.
September 1893.*

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C., AND
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; OR

JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, AND
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; OR

HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., LIMITED, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

[C.—7163.] Price 2½d.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Name.	Date.	SUBJECT.	Page
1	Sir C. MacDonald ..	Jan. 12, 1893	Trade and general condition of Bonny and Benin districts. Incloses Reports by Lieutenant Campbell and Captain Gallway	1
2	To Sir C. MacDonald ..	26,	Acknowledges above. To thank the two officers referred to. Satisfaction at progress made ..	14
3	Sir C. MacDonald ..	Sept. 2,	Report on Opobo district. Sends, by Vice-Consul Armstrong	15

Correspondence respecting the Affairs of the West Coast of Africa.

No. 1.

Sir C. MacDonald to the Earl of Rosebery.—(Received January 18.)

26, Charles Street, St. James' Square, London,
January 12, 1893.

(Extract.)

I HAVE the honour to forward two Reports, one on the trade and general condition of the Bonny district of the Oil Rivers Protectorate, by Lieutenant Kenneth Campbell, and one on that of Benin, by Captain H. L. Gallwey.

I would respectfully beg to bring to your Lordship's notice the good work done by these two officers.

Some remarks with regard to the trade and general condition of the other districts which go to make up the Protectorate may be of interest.

Old Calabar, including Quo Ibo.—This is undoubtedly the most important district in the Protectorate, and one most capable of development.

The trade for the first twelve months under the new Consular Administration was, as was shown in my Annual Trade Report,* already submitted to your Lordship, most satisfactory.

Since my departure from Old Calabar a piratical Chief of the name of Abiakari, who has been for many years a source of trouble to the traders, has again commenced his depredations, seizing canoes with produce coming down the Cross River. In his depredations he has been assisted by the Chiefs of Umon, who inhabit both banks of the Cross River some 70 miles above Old Calabar. A few days previous to my departure from Old Calabar I visited these Chiefs and informed them that trouble would surely follow if they interfered with persons engaged in legitimate and peaceful trade. Abiakari for some years after the visit of Her Majesty's ship "Alecto" kept quiet, the practice made by this vessel's guns at a target having had a very beneficial effect upon him. As I have observed, since my departure this Chief has again broken out, seizing canoes and their occupants. This has had a most marked effect upon the trade of Old Calabar, the value of exports for the months of September, October, and November 1892 being 23,748*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.* below what it was in the three corresponding months of 1891.

An armed stern-wheeler of light draught has been built, and is now on her way out to Old Calabar. This vessel is specially constructed for police work on the Cross River.

The Gana Gana tribe, who inhabit both banks of the river above Abiakari's territory and that of the Umon Chiefs, are physically a very fine race. They differ from most of the other tribes of this region in being entirely free, slaves being quite unknown amongst them. They are cannibals, but I believe only from religious belief, and I think they could be easily weaned from this disgusting practice. They are very anxious to have a white Resident amongst them to represent them before the Consular authorities at Old Calabar. As soon as the necessary arrangements can be made I propose placing a detachment of troops with white officers in this territory.

I am of opinion that the Old Calabar district will within a few years yield a revenue almost double the present one. The future wealth of this country would appear to lie in the direction of plantations of cocoa, coffee, rubber, landolphia, &c.

* See Foreign Office Reports, Annual Series, Nos. 1063 and 1144.

Very much has been done under the able supervision of Dr. Allman, Principal Medical Officer of the Oil Rivers Protectorate, to improve the sanitary condition of Old Calabar and of the Protectorate generally. Much remains still to be done, and events move slowly in Africa. I am not, however, without hope that by a strict carrying out of the Regulations laid down a very marked improvement in the health of the Europeans resident in the Protectorate will take place, though the climate, from its malarial character, can never be a healthy one.

The Public Works Department has been most efficiently carried on. The Consulate-General has been rendered habitable, its foundations, which were rapidly giving way under the attacks of white ants and heavy rains, have been strengthened. Two handsome and commodious houses have been built, one as a residence and offices for the Treasurer and the Director of Customs, and the other as a mess-house and quarters for the officers of the "Oil Rivers Irregular Force." Barracks for 300 men, including married quarters, are in course of construction, and will very shortly be ready for occupation. The whole of the above buildings have been constructed at home and sent out; they are all erected on a hill some 200 feet above the river. This has entailed great labour, but the sanitary results obtained have amply compensated for the extra trouble. Latrines have been constructed in the native town, which have had a marked effect upon its cleanliness.

A marina is in course of construction in front of the native town of Old Calabar. This, by doing away with the foreshore of the river, always the dustbin and latrine of a native riverside town, will act beneficially from a sanitary point. The roads have been improved and put in order. The cemetery, which was in a disgraceful condition, has been thoroughly cleared of undergrowth and all debris and dirt taken away. The ground has been handed over by the Missionary Society to the Sanitary Department, Oil Rivers Protectorate. A plan of the cemetery has been made and deposited in the Sanitary Office, and ground is now apportioned out.

It has been the practice of the native Chiefs to throw the dead of the common people either into the river or into the nearest bush. A native cemetery has been marked out and cleared, and any Chief failing to bury the body of his servant or slave in the place apportioned to him is severely punished. The Chiefs of Old Calabar are themselves buried in their own houses or compounds. As the graves are invariably dug some 6 to 10 feet deep, this proceeding is not so unsanitary as it would at first sight appear. It is a very ancient custom, and I have not considered it politic to interfere with it at present.

In addition to the buildings enumerated, a large property known as Fort Stuart has been purchased, consisting of a commodious dwelling-house and extensive stores. The dwelling-house will be used for the native Customs and Treasury clerks, and the stores for the carrying out of the provisions of the Brussels Act.

Opobo.—This district has so far enjoyed a great immunity from disturbances which might be calculated to interfere with trade. This, I think, is due to the amicable settlement of the troubles at Aquetah in the early part of the year, and in a great measure to the arrival in Opobo, and identification by his subjects, of the body of Ja Ja. This produced an excellent effect, and created a very friendly feeling towards the Administration on the part of the Chiefs of Opobo. The latter have loyally kept their compact with me, to the effect that if I was able to get for them the body of their late King, which had been buried in Spanish territory, they would give no trouble, but engage in peaceful trade.

The value of Opobo exports for the months of August, September, and October, 1892, is 25,549*l.* 9*s.* 11*d.* in excess of what it was for the three corresponding months of 1891.

A very commodious Consular residence, with Court-house and out-houses for Customs and Treasury clerks, has been erected here. To carry out the provisions of the Brussels Act in their entirety, store-houses will have to be erected; in the meantime, arrangements have been made for the renting of such houses.

The native town of Opobo is some considerable distance from the factories and dwelling-houses of the European community; it is therefore difficult to see that the prescribed Sanitary Regulations are enforced by the native Chiefs, but I shall be satisfied if they are carried out by the European community, to whom also they apply.

Bonny and New Calabar.—In Vice-Consul Campbell's Report matters are so fully and clearly dealt with that there is little more to be said.

This Report being for the six months ending June 1892, some later statistics may be of interest.

The value of exports from this district for the months of August, September, and October, 1892, is 19,182*l.* 14*s.* 9*d.* in excess of the corresponding months of 1891. I am afraid, however, that the recently reported disturbances amongst the Okrikans will have seriously affected the trade. Vice-Consul Campbell's remarks regarding the large quantities of elephants which are to be found only a few miles from the coast are worthy of note; by last advices I have heard of the arrival at Bonny of a party of Mahommedan elephant-hunters, who have come from Lokojah, on the junction of the Niger and Benué, thus showing that there exists a road connecting these places, and one which, though passing through numberless pagan tribes, can be safely traversed by Mahommedans, and therefore by white men. I have issued orders that these men are to be encouraged in every way, so as, if possible, to start an ivory market in the Protectorate within easy access of ocean steamers, and that every information respecting the state of the road, time taken in journey, countries traversed, &c., is to be, if possible, procured from them.

All the improvements suggested by Vice-Consul Campbell have been carried out since his Report was written; this is in a very great measure due to his own energy and perseverance.

Brass.—This district, which was at one time one of the most flourishing of the Niger delta, has now become the least important from a trade point of view. The latest Returns, however, show an excess over last year's exports of 5,984*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.* But this, I am afraid, will not last.

At Warri a commodious house has been erected. It serves as a residence for the Vice-Consul and Consular Agent, and as a Treasury. The lower part of the house is used as a Consular Court and prison; houses have also been put up for the Customs and Treasury clerks.

The value of exports for the months of August and September for this district is 13,821*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* in excess of what it was for the corresponding months of last year.

Benin.—Captain Gallwey's Report leaves little for me to add. I am of opinion that there are very great possibilities for this district. Time and much patience will be required, however, before the resources of the district can be, even in a measure, developed, the great stumbling-block to any immediate advance being the fetish "reign of terror" which exists throughout the Kingdom of Benin, and which will require severe measures in the not very distant future before it can be stopped.

Captain Gallwey is eminently fitted, by his energy, tact, and decision, for the task before him. There has been an increase of 50*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.* in the value of exports for the months of August and September 1892 over the corresponding months of 1891.

A property, consisting of dwelling-house and very extensive stores, has been purchased, which serves as Custom-house and Treasury.

At Sapeli, some 70 miles up the Benin River, I have established a hulk, to serve as Consulate and Court-house; also barracks for a force of constabulary.

Inclosure 1 in No. 1.

Report on the Bonny District, Oil Rivers Protectorate, for the six months ending June 1892.

Trade.

DURING the half-year ending the 30th June last the trade of this district has shown a fair average, and, comparing one month with another, it does not appear to vary much. Taking into consideration that the people of Aquetta have now signed a Treaty, and appear to be discontented with their relations towards their old customers, the Bonny men, and also the fact that the white traders of Opobo have gained a footing in the markets of the Opobo River, which are also the markets at which the Bonny men procure their oil, I am of opinion that the trade of this port will become very uncertain, and should relations with the interior markets be at all strained, that it may stop altogether as regards the export of oil from Bonny.

In bygone days the Okrika people did a fair trade with the Bonny men, but now take all their oil to New Calabar, and dispose of it there. I learn the reason for this is, the Okrika trader, not being able to speak English, on his arrival in Bonny

was in the habit of getting a Bonny man to act as interpreter between him and the white trader. The Bonny man would represent to the man of Okrika that the trader offered him a much lower price than in reality was tendered, and upon the bargain being closed would draw from the store the amount actually offered by the white man, and give to the Okrika man the small amount which he had represented as the amount offered by the trading firm. This went on for years, till at last the Okrika people found out the way in which they were being cheated, and removed their custom to New Calabar.

I think that in time the trade from the inland markets will go down the Opobo River, on the one side, and the Bakana River to New Calabar, on the other, and Bonny be left, between the two, without any resources. In my opinion, this will not make any difference to the trade of the Protectorate; it will simply develop itself into the question as to who is to do the carrying trade between the markets and the factories.

There appears to be a future for the part of this district north of the creeks, and where one joins the mainland away from the mangrove swamps. The place is to all appearance thickly inhabited by elephants, and, if one can credit the stories of the natives, these are to be had in plentiful numbers. The difficulty is, however, how to get the ivory, as the natives hold the elephant in great dread. Should this be overcome by bringing in experienced elephant-hunters, a trade in ivory might be established. Before submitting my next Report I shall hope to have an opportunity of judging whether there is a prospect of the rubber trade being carried on from the interior to the waterways of the Bakana and the Sombrero Rivers into New Calabar.

Sanitary.

Bonny.—At the beginning of the present year the town of Bonny was in a dirty and unsanitary condition. The Chiefs were told about this at several meetings, but seemed very much disinclined to assist in the cleaning of their town. Two Inspectors of Nuisances have been appointed; they are paid by Government, and wear a prescribed uniform, so as to increase their authority. These men are under the orders of the Medical Officer in charge of this part of the district. Several people were summoned by the Sanitary officer, and came before me in the Consular Court, the President of the Native Council amongst the number; small fines were imposed as a beginning. Through this means, and also a weekly inspection of the town by myself, accompanied by the Sanitary officer and one of the principal Chiefs, there has been a decided improvement in the cleanliness of the place, but there still remains a great deal to be done. There has also been a considerable amount of bush and undergrowth between the town and the river cut away; this enables the fresh breeze from the sea to blow directly into the town.

Okrika.—This town is in a very dirty condition, but owing to not yet having gained sufficient influence over the people of the place nothing has been done towards improving it.

New Calabar.—The towns of Bakana, Buguma, and Abonnema are very clean for native towns. The Chiefs have made strict sanitary laws, and, I am pleased to say, look well after their people. These towns are all laid out in a regular plan, and have wide streets and a good circulation of air.

Improvements.—For the present the only improvement I would suggest as regards the New Calabar towns is that the bush opposite the town of Buguma be cleared away. The natives have already cleared a considerable part of this, and I hope to induce them to carry the clearing further up the creek so as to enable the breeze from the south to blow right across the town. As to the other New Calabar towns, I am not in a position to suggest any improvement as yet. There has been a Sanitary officer appointed and placed in charge of the New Calabar sub-district. As to the town of Bonny, as soon as the rains are over, it is my intention to condemn a great part of it and direct the Chiefs who own the houses to pull them down. There are many houses overhanging the streets, which renders them dangerous to passers-by, owing to their rickety condition. Public latrines overhanging the river are highly necessary. It is my intention to erect these at an early date. The timber has been ordered. The difficulty in dealing with the town of Bonny is that the Chiefs have large plantations at which they reside, and in consequence do not take that interest in their capital town which they should.

Besides, the Chiefs of Bonny are sadly wanting in patriotism, and do not care for anything except they see a means of making money out of it.

I recommend that a brick embankment be erected on the town side of the pond out of which the townspeople draw their water, so that the drawers of water be enabled to stand on it and get their water instead of having, as at present, to wade in. Much of the sickness is caused by the natives drinking bad water. I submit that wells be dug in different places. There is good water near the Mission, and a suitable place to sink a well which would give good fresh water.

It is the habit of the people of Bonny to bury their dead on the side of the public road and also in the houses. I am now taking steps to induce the Chiefs to set apart a piece of land in which to bury their dead.

Cemetery.—The public cemetery was not properly looked after. I have in consequence appointed a man, on the recommendation of Archdeacon Crowther, to perform the duties of sexton. I beg to suggest that an iron fence be sent out from England to completely rail in the burying-ground. It would require 400 yards of fencing to do this, and one large and one small gate.

Queen's Beach.—A breakwater has been built and some small iron sheds erected. The beach is in course of being filled up and put entirely to rights. In a separate despatch I am submitting plans for a coal-shed and a pier, for the formation in this port of a coaling station.

Political.

The whole of the tribes in this district, viz., New Calabar, Bonny, and Okrika, can be brought under one head as regards language. The language is that called Idso; there are, though slight, dialectic differences spoken by each tribe. The influence of the Bonny people extends from the mouth of the Bonny River up both banks as far as Okrika, but not including this latter place, and inland to the markets of the Opobo River. The Okrikans extend from the Island of Okrika into Eboe, but the exact limits of their influence is not known. The New Calabar tribes extend from the New Calabar River to the Sombrero, up the Egenny to Eboe as far as Idu. These three tribes may roughly be said to occupy the mangrove swamp region bordering on the Eboe country. In each of the above-mentioned tribes the Ibo language is also spoken. This is the language of the interior tribes, and covers an immense area. It is the language spoken at the markets, and in which all trade affairs are conducted. It is also used by the masters in addressing their slaves.

The laws and customs of the tribes differ somewhat. Each tribe is ruled by a different King or Chief. The Chiefs are the merchants of the country, in direct trade relations with the European factories. They are also the Councillors of the King or head Chief. The currency used in this district is a copper coin in the shape of a horse-shoe, called "manilla." The value of the manilla varies in the different tribes, but its value roughly is about that of a penny.

The Okrika people are great fishermen and good traders. The Bonny and New Calabar people appear only to trade. Some of them do a little farming, but this is only of late years. In religion they are all pagans. The missionaries have establishments in Bonny, Okrika, and Abonnema, and are making some progress. The Government has lately given a grant for the establishment of industrial schools in connection with the Mission; they are now in course of organization.

General.

The state of the country generally appears to be prosperous.

Subsidies.

With reference to this question I regret to have to report that it does not appear to work well in Bonny. The Chiefs are in the habit of looking upon the subsidy as their perquisite, and not as money belonging to the country. Those principal Chiefs chosen to receive the subsidy keep it all to themselves, and do not make the money circulate amongst all concerned. During the last half-year the subsidy granted to King Amackree of New Calabar was stopped on account of the

opposition he showed to my going on a mission to the Eboe country. I have since learned that his reason for doing so was not altogether a desire to keep the white man from getting into the interior, and thus keep the people of Eboe from civilization, and under the power of the New Calabar Chiefs. On inquiry it appears he was really afraid of the responsibility of conducting a white man into the interior. He alleges that should any harm have come to me during the mission, he would have been held to blame in the matter by the Government, and this was his real reason for not forwarding the interests of the Mission. I have reason to believe his story, taking into consideration the superstitions of these people, and also the dread they are in if any harm comes to the white man in any matter in which they are concerned. They see visions of the Queen's displeasure in the form of gun-boats and blue-jackets. I beg to recommend that should this Chief assist the Government in opening up the country, his subsidy be restored.

I have informed the Chiefs of Bonny that I shall withhold their subsidy until they make further progress in the cleaning of their town, that is until the Sanitary officer is in a position to report to me that the place can be reasonably called clean.

Mails.

A local mail service has now been running regularly between Bonny and New Calabar to the west, and Bonny and Opobo to the east. This service was started in February last, and was run by natives between here and Opobo. This arrangement did not succeed, and had to be given up on account of the untrustworthiness of the natives. Krooboys and Kroo canoes were substituted, and have worked very well ever since. The number of letters sent weekly from here to New Calabar averages about thirty. A canoe from Brass meets the Bonny canoe at New Calabar, so the service through from Opobo to Brass is now complete. I have no doubt that as this canoe service becomes well known, the agents will give up running their own canoes, and adopt that of the regular mail service as soon as the stamps arrive and they are enabled to pay the postage.

Native Councils.

These have been formed in Bonny, Buguma, and at New Calabar. In the latter place there is no Clerk of the Council, owing to there being no sufficiently educated man to assume the position. Consequently there are no records kept.

Communications, Roads, &c.

The part of this district which can be called *known* to the white man consists almost entirely of mangrove swamp. The creeks and rivers in which factories are established are of salt water and tidal. About 10 miles up the Bakana River above Buguma one gets into very good fresh water fit for drinking and washing purposes. In the other parts of the creeks and rivers it is not safe to bathe on account of the dirtiness of the water, which brings on a sort of itch called "cra cra." Throughout the part of the district inhabited by the white trader there is communication by water only. This is very good. The creeks of New Calabar are navigable for ships drawing 20 feet of water. The waterway of the Bakana River is navigable to steam-launches to a place called Tsopo, where the Eboe people bring their oil to market and sell it to the New Calabar middlemen. Tsopo is about two easy days' march from the region of the palm oil tree and also the bush where the traces of elephants are to be seen. The roads from Tsopo into the interior, though only bush paths, are good, and should they be widened by cutting away the bush on either side, would be well suited for the purpose of using pack animals. It remains, however, to be seen if four-footed animals suitable for transport purposes (the elephant excepted) will live in this country.

The region north of Okrika from whence the waters of the Bonny River come are as yet totally unknown. The natives have a dread of showing any one the way to those parts, being afraid that if the white man gets to the markets their carrying trade will be done away with. I am told the principal markets of the Okrika people lie between the Bonny and Bakana Rivers, in creeks connecting the two. I shall hope before submitting my next Report to know something about these

places, as the arrival of the steam-launch has removed the difficulty existing in this district in the matter of transport and a suitable means of visiting the other parts of it not in the regular route through New Calabar.

There is a creek above Aquetta which used to run across to some place in the Bonny River near Okrika; could this be again opened it would be a great convenience to the Bonny native traders, and shorten the distance from the Aquetta market to this port considerably. As the Okrikans will have some say in the matter, I fear it will take some "palavering" to get their consent.

In the matter of roads under construction, formerly it was necessary when wishing to go from the factories in the Bonny River to the country beyond the Mission, to pass through the town of Bonny. This was a great disadvantage, and deterred to a great extent the white population from leaving the precincts of their factories, owing to the unwholesome smell of the town. A contract was given out by the late Vice-Consul Major-General Hammill, and the Chiefs of Bonny undertook to make a road which would cross the swamp on the river side of the town, so as to enable one to walk direct from the factories to the Mission-station, where there is a cathedral. The natives undertook the contract for a consideration, and agreed to have it completed in three months. They put down the necessary sticks to keep in the sides of the road, and piled up a little mud, and then left off. It appears to be "Bonny fashion" not to finish anything. After urging the Chiefs to finish their contract, and pointing out to them the good it would do to their country, it was decided, after giving them ample time (about four months) to think of it, to take the work in hand by the Public Works Department of this district. The road is now open to traffic and in a fair way towards completion. It has been necessary to build a native bridge across a small creek which crosses the road; this will be replaced by one of a more substantial character when the materials ordered from England arrive. It gives me pleasure to report that the natives use the new road largely, and enter the town from the river side when passing from the Mission to the market, in preference to the old road at the back. Later on I hope to extend the road to the Mission so as to reach Ju Ju town. This would mean a distance of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and would require the erection of two bridges.

With regard to the roads in the interior, it is my opinion, judging by what I saw when on a mission to the Eboe country, that once we have established friendly relations with the interior tribes, there will be no difficulty in finding good lateral communications from the Niger to the Cross River, keeping, of course clear and to the north of the mangrove swamps. That good paths already exist I am convinced of, and that there is frequent communication by the trading natives of those parts between Bende, Aron, and the Cross River.

(Signed)

KENNETH CAMPBELL,

*Her Britannic Majesty's Deputy Commissioner and Vice-Consul,
Bonny District.*

*Hulk, "George Shotton," Bonny River,
July 5, 1892.*

Inclosure 2 in No. 1.

Report on the Benin District, Oil Rivers Protectorate, for the year ending July 31, 1892.

1. Trade.

General State of Trade.—Trade during the year was far from satisfactory, though an improvement was shown during the last three months of the year as far as the importation of dutiable goods was concerned.

Revenue, and Value of Trade.—The following figures show the amount of revenue, and value of trade:—

						£	s.	d.
Revenue	..	..	..	..	..	5,550	7	0
					£		s.	d.
Value of exports	..	..	..	..	65,141	2	1	
„ imports	..	..	..	..	73,968	1	10	
Total value of trade	..	..	..	..		139,109	3	11

The small revenue is accounted for by the unsatisfactory state of trade—the reasons for which will be hereafter explained—and very materially owing to the white traders filling up their stores with dutiable goods prior to the 1st August, 1891, thereby escaping the customs duties which came into force on that date.

Trade Products.—Palm oil and palm kernels are the only commodities traded in to any extent at present. Small quantities of rubber and ivory are occasionally exported.

There is plenty of rubber in the country, but the natives have a great disinclination to start working a new commodity. They are very conservative in their ideas, and prefer to follow in the footsteps of their forefathers rather than striking out in a line of their own. Ivory is seldom offered for trade; this is accounted for owing to that article being used by the Benin people almost entirely for the purchase of slaves in the Sobo and surrounding countries, as they consider they get better value by so doing, the Sobos appreciating the article highly. Besides this, the King of Benin claims half the ivory obtained in his dominion; when an elephant is killed, one tusk always goes to the King.

The King stores his ivory in very large quantities, and appears very loth to get rid of it even for trade purposes,

Reasons for the present State of Trade.—The unsatisfactory state of trade during the year was due chiefly to the following causes:—

1. The predominating influence of Chief Nanna, and the monopoly of trade held by him in the early part of the year.

Prior to the 1st August, 1891, the trade of the district—more especially in the Sobo markets—was more or less monopolized and entirely ruled by one Nanna, the leading Jakri Chief. As late as 1884–85 this Chief stopped trade entirely for nine months, the reason being that he objected to take the price offered for oil and kernels by the white traders.

He not only stopped trading himself, but forbade any other persons to trade.

Prior to 1884, and many times since, trade has been stopped more or less on many occasions, and, as a rule, by Nanna's orders.

In 1885 Nanna was appointed Governor of Jakri, and received a stick of office as such from Her Majesty; consequently, he became more important than ever—especially in his own eyes and those of his immediate followers—and his wishes were more or less law. This stick was, however, forfeited by Consul Annesley in 1890, and has not since been returned to Nanna.

During the past year Nanna has learnt to understand, or nearly so, that he is simply a Jakri Chief, having power over his own particular people, and must not attempt to interfere in other people's affairs. He naturally found it very hard at first to relinquish so much power, but he is a fairly sensible man, and clearly sees that to thwart the aims of the Government is very foolish policy.

2. The continual petty quarrels that occur between the middlemen and oil producers.

These quarrels were of very frequent occurrence until about six months ago. They generally arose through the market people, *i.e.*, the oil producers, failing to pay oil, &c., for the amount of goods they had received on "trust" from the middlemen. The Jakris act as middlemen between the white traders and the Sobos and Benin people. These quarrels generally took the form of slave-raids, the Jakris carrying off slaves from the offending person or village. Just before my arrival in the district, in August 1891, Nanna had captured no less than 200 slaves from one man during one of these raids. I eventually made him return them all.

These quarrels naturally caused a temporary stoppage of trade in the particular quarter affected.

Lately these petty fights have been less frequent, but they cannot be entirely stopped until military posts are established in the Benin and Sobo countries. There was one very serious case in July last. A large number of Benin people attacked a Jakri Settlement at a place called Ugbo, in the Benin country. They surprised the place at daybreak, carrying off nearly 100 prisoners and a large quantity of merchandize. The question was still under settlement when I left my district, but the King of Benin, who denies having given any orders in the matter, as good as promised me to punish the offenders, and to see that full compensation was paid to the Jakris.

An event of this magnitude seriously affects trade.

3. The fetish rule of the King of Benin.

Most of the trade of the Benin country finds its way to Lagos by way of Jebu and Abeokuta, though a certain amount comes down the Benin River.

Nearly all trade products are reserved for the King's benefit. This is done by placing a "ju ju" on the products in question.

Any Jakri man who wishes to trade in the Benin country must first pay a very heavy tax to the King.

As a rule, this has to be paid every year. The King also has a knack of very often demanding a further payment of such tax, and if his wish is not gratified he not only stops trade, but very often makes a raid on the offenders.

Owing to the fetish rule several very valuable trade products cannot be touched. Amongst these is the palm kernel. However, since the signing of the Treaty between Her Majesty and the King in March last, the King has expressed his readiness to open up trade in several of these hitherto forbidden commodities, the most noticeable being gum copal, in which the country abounds, and palm kernels.

Trade is continually being stopped by order of the King, it generally being impossible to ascertain why.

The King struck me as being very ready to listen to reason, but he is tied down by fetish customs, and until the power of the fetish priests is done away with, the trade of the Benin country will continue to be a very doubtful source of profit to any great extent.

The breaking down of this fetish theocracy must take time, and can only be effected by degrees. Anything in the shape of a punitive expedition, though it may eventually prove advisable, would paralyze trade for a very long period.

The same remark applies to the handling of the Jakri people in their position as middlemen.

4. The inability of the native to understand the varying price of products in the home markets.

The Jakri men appear quite unable to grasp the fact that the price of oil, &c., can change from time to time, and if the white traders find it necessary, owing to the state of the market, to lower the price paid for oil, &c., it very often causes a very serious stoppage of trade, and rather than take the smaller price the natives prefer to keep their oil until the price rises. Consequently it is very often necessary for the white man to buy at a minimum profit.

This is particularly the case where Nanna is concerned. He considers, and until very lately looked upon it as a right, that he should receive a higher price than any one else, in fact, he expects to receive 22s. 6d. for his sovereign.

There are only two Jakri men who can read and write, *i.e.*, now living in the district, and consequently the people can gain no information from the newspapers as to the state of the home markets.

5. The establishment of factories by the white traders up-country.

Until very lately the Jakris have been undisturbed as middlemen, and are therefore very adverse to the white man trading direct with the market people.

During the past year the power of the middleman has been steadily on the wane, although he has fought very hard against the inevitable. He cannot, or will not, understand the fairness of free trade, and there have been several cases of obstruction towards the two firms who have already established factories in the Sobo and Benin countries.

The two firms already alluded to have so far had a very up-hill fight to carry on, and the agents, Messrs. Swainson and Punch, are to be commended on their enterprise and energy in the matter.

This obstruction against the white man trading direct with the market people must and will continue to a certain extent until military posts are established.

At the same time, I should be very sorry to see the necessity arise of using violent means to bring the natives to their senses. Should such a necessity arise, trade would suffer very considerably for the time being.

In the meantime, the Sobo people are afraid to trade to any extent with the white man owing to their fear of the Jakris, who are continually threatening them.

The above five reasons, though there may be other minor ones, are, in my opinion, accountable for the state of trade during the past year.

Probable new Developments.—Although oil and kernels have heretofore been the only trade products of the district, with the exception of an occasional lot of ivory

and rubber, I feel confident that in the very near future many new commodities will be traded in, and very largely too.

The Jakri man, as I said before, is very averse to striking out a new line of trade. Now, however, that the white man has established himself up-country, many new developments should very soon be worked.

The district abounds in rubber, gum copal, gum arabic, turmeric, incense gums, fibres of many kinds, mahogany, and hard woods.

I feel confident that tobacco, cocoa, and coffee would flourish, although the cost of labour would probably prevent the white man from cultivating coffee. However, I hope the natives themselves may see the wisdom of starting plantations of all these articles.

Peppers are largely grown by the Abrakar-Sobo people, and I fancy this finds its way to the Niger.

The difficulty in the timber trade will be chiefly in carting the logs to the water-side. The country about Sapeli abounds in mahogany. There are, however, no roads, and the forest is very dense. There is a first-rate anchorage at Sapeli, and branch steamers can run up there without any risk, so once the wood is brought to the water-side the difficulty would cease.

Future Prospects.—I am very sanguine as to the future prospects of the district, and feel certain that, in time, there will be no more wealthy district in the Protectorate.

The natives, as far as civilization goes, are far behind those of Bonny, Opobo, and Old Calabar. This to a great measure accounts for the great aversion they have to depart from the teaching of their forefathers.

There has never been a Mission in the district. The late Bishop Crowther attempted to establish one fifteen or twenty years ago, but the Chiefs objected, and I do not fancy any effort has been made in that direction since. This accounts for the very backward state of the inhabitants so far as education goes. However, I hope before very long to see an Industrial Mission established.

2. Sanitary.

Health.—Except during July, the health generally has been excellent, only three deaths occurring among the white population during the year, two of these being violent deaths.

In July there was a great deal of sickness, but no deaths. This, I think, was accounted for by an unusually long break in the rains.

In February last there was a regular epidemic of influenza, and the natives suffered somewhat severely.

It was particularly disastrous in Benin city, 300 people dying in a fortnight. This statement, however, is made only on the authority of the natives generally.

Sanitary Arrangements.—The sanitary arrangements are in charge of a Medical Officer, who is responsible that the various Regulations on the subject are strictly adhered to.

Very stringent Regulations exist as to the steps to be taken in the event of small-pox or other contagious diseases.

The native towns and villages are very much spread about, and it will take some time before these Sanitary Regulations can be extended so as to cover all these towns and villages.

Brohemie (Nanna's town), the chief Jakri Settlement, is always kept most scrupulously clean, and is, in its way, quite a model native town.

It might be well to eventually appoint native Sanitary Inspectors in each town, who would be responsible to the Chief Sanitary Officer for the carrying out of all Regulations in force.

However, to even hope to institute a perfect sanitary system in so disconnected and large a district must take time.

Quarantine Regulations are clearly laid down, and the Medical Officer in charge is responsible as to their strict observance.

3. Political.

Treaties.—During the past year I concluded Treaties with the King of Benin, and with the Chiefs of Abrakar, thus placing a large extent of "Hinterland" under Her Majesty's protection.

Relation of Tribes one to another.—The people to be considered under this head are the Jakris, the Benins, and the Sobos. There are also a few Ijo Settlements between the Benin River and the Niger, but these are hardly worth considering. The inhabitants are more or less pirates, and beg, borrow, or steal according as the opportunity offers. There are also the Mahin people between Jakri and Lagos, but they are a very harmless community, who spend their time chiefly, and almost entirely, in fishing.

Under the head of "Trade" I mentioned the frequent quarrels on trade matters that take place between the Jakris on the one hand and the Benin and Sobo people on the other.

For a long time the Jakri people have been divided into two factions, and until very lately, skirmishes were of common and frequent occurrence. The one party lives on the right bank of the river, with Nanna as a Head; and the other on the opposite bank, headed by Numa, the ruling Chief of Batere.

Since the death of Numa, in February last, the party feeling is not so pronounced.

However, the difference between the two factions is simply the objection of the left bank people to be dictated to by Nanna; the most differences arise in trade matters. Numa was a particularly weak-minded and incapable Chief, but his son, who succeeded him, is a very superior man altogether, and, in time, is likely to improve very materially on his father's rule; and further, he is not afraid of Nanna. In addition to all this, he is a very loyal supporter of Her Majesty's Government. His name is Dore.

All questions that used to be settled by "war palaver" are now settled by Her Majesty's Representative in the district.

The Sobos are very disunited as a tribe, and are continually quarrelling amongst themselves.

Any quarrels that take place between the different tribes are nearly always a case of trade dispute, though the King of Benin occasionally makes raids on the Sobo people for the purpose of obtaining slaves.

Names of Kings and Chiefs.

Benin.—King Dvunami.

This King is known by several names, but he chose Dvunami as the one to be shown on the Treaty.

Jakri.—Nanna, Acoro Walla, Nafonie (right bank); Tragini, Dore, and Dudo (left bank).

In addition to these there are many other Chiefs of little or no importance.

Sobo.—None of any great importance that I have come across.

Abrakar.—Waffebi and Aye Popo.

The Jakri Chiefs are simply traders, each having his own town. The more wealthy a Chief is the more powerful he becomes.

Characteristics of various Tribes, and how far their Influence extends.

Benin.—The Benin country is little known, very few white men having visited Benin city, the capital.

The Portuguese traded there as far back as the early part of the sixteenth century.

The King of Benin is a very important personage. His power is supreme, though he is very much tied down by fetish customs, and is more or less in the power of his big men. The rule is one of terror; the customs are barbarous, human sacrifices being of very frequent occurrence, the usual mode of killing people being either by crucifixion or decapitation.

The people are very indolent as a race, are far from being brave, but are superior to the surrounding tribes in this respect. They are very lazy in their habits, and chiefly engage in agriculture and in the production of palm oil.

Benin city is the seat of a powerful theocracy of fetish priests. The King of Benin, as far as importance and influence goes, is on a par with the King of Dahomey.

The people are very clever in the working of metal, though the art appears to

be practised by very few. It is probable that they were taught this by the Portuguese.

The country, as far as I saw it, though I did not go further than Benin city, is one dense forest, though there are occasional openings. Benin city is situated in a fairly open country, but is surrounded by thick forest; the probable reason for this exuberant growth of trees being owing to the timid nature of the inhabitants, who feel safer by having a natural screen round their towns.

I saw no hills during my travels in the Benin country. The only roads are bush paths. The soil is chiefly red clay, and there is a scarcity of water generally—that is, as far as my small experience goes. During my stay in Benin city I had to send over 3 miles for water every day.

Benin city is the white man's name for the capital of the country; the natives, however, call it Addo. It is also known as Ubini. It would cause confusion if Addo was used, as there is another Addo at the back of the Benin country. Houses are conspicuous by their absence, and I fancy they are not found until one is well clear of the Benin country.

Now that a Treaty exists between Her Majesty and the King of Benin, it is to be hoped that the undoubted wealth of the country will be developed, and the barbarous customs, more especially the human sacrifices, abolished.

Jakri.—The Jakri people act as middlemen in the trade with Benin and Sobo. They are a timid race. All their towns are built in the bush, and are generally approached by a small creek. Trade quarrels are continually occurring between them and the neighbouring tribes. They fight, as a rule, from their canoes. Their towns are quite unprotected, and as far as stockades and such defences go, the bush and creek approaches being their safeguard in the case of attack.

They are pagans, the chief god or Ju Ju being Maluko, a sea deity.

The customs are barbarous, though in this matter they are now held in check.

The mode of punishment used is hanging and drowning.

The sass-wood ordeal is of very frequent occurrence. An accused person generally demands it as a right.

Sass-wood is the poisonous bark of a tree, and is as a rule administered by the medicine-men from Benin city.

The ordeal is undergone by both the accuser and the accused, *i.e.*, if any doubt exists as to the guilt of the person charged with the offence.

As a rule, one of the two die, and he is accordingly said to be in the wrong. Should a Chief or man of importance have to undergo the ordeal, he always deposes a slave to act for him.

I managed to stop several cases of this diabolical custom during the year, but there were, I fear, many occasions of which I never even heard, and it must take a long time before the custom is entirely abolished.

There are, of course, occasions on which only the accused has to partake of the sass-wood. Should he live through the ordeal, he is innocent. I fancy the presenting of a *douceur* to the medicine-man is a very effectual way of insuring a mild dose of the medicine used. The King of Benin always demands a fee on such occasions, so one can hardly expect him to lend much assistance in abolishing the custom.

For small offences amongst the slaves, such as theft, the punishment is that of cutting off one or both ears.

The Jakri tribe occupies the lower part of the Benin River, extending to the Forcados to the southward, and to the Mahin country to the northward. The tribe is distinct from the Benin and Sobo people, but is said to be connected with the Yorubas.

There was a King of Jakri until 1850; he lived at Warri. Keboa was the last to reign. The rule would appear to have been very unpopular, as the King could summon any free man, and use him as he thought fit, as a servant or otherwise.

The Jakris are free born. They never work, all work being done by slaves.

The country is one network of creeks, and the ground chiefly mangrove swamp, though it rises, and the soil is good, after going about 20 miles up the river.

Sobo.—A timid and uncivilized tribe. No towns of any importance. The people live in the bush, *i.e.*, their towns and villages are all built in the bush. As a tribe, are very disunited.

The chief industry is oil production, and the people are given to agriculture.

The country extends between the Ethiope and Warri Rivers.

The people are pagans, and carry on a large traffic in slaves with the Benin and Jakri people. They do not keep slaves themselves.

There is a good deal of intermarriage between the Jakri men and Sobo women.

The country is similar to the Benin country, dense forest being the rule, although I came across vast plains, sandy soil, and long grass about 8 miles above Eku, on the right bank of the river.

There was no sign of life, either human or animal, on these plains.

4. General.

General State of Country.—The details under the headings 1, 2, and 3 will explain the general state of the country.

The new régime, I should say, is very popular with the majority of the people, though Nanna and a few of his satellites, particularly the latter, can hardly be expected to welcome a new order of things which takes so much power out of their hands. How far the King of Benin is to be trusted remains to be seen. His chief advisers appeared to me to be a set of intriguing and lying individuals.

With the exception of my audience with the King when the Treaty was concluded, I had to rely on messengers in my correspondence with him; consequently one was very handicapped, as by the time a message reached the King it was probably so distorted as to convey quite a different meaning to that intended by me. In the event of my having to send a somewhat severe message, it would be very doubtful if the King would ever hear it; as he is so greatly feared the messenger would be afraid to deliver it, and would probably deliver quite another message of his own invention.

Slaves.—I cannot speak with any certainty on the condition of slaves in the Benin country, but I should say their lot was not a happy one, as it would appear that many are victims to the fetish rule. During my few days in Benin city I saw no less than four crucifixions. They had all evidently been sacrificed some weeks previous. I was told that these poor creatures had been offered up, in one case to stop the rain, and in two others to bring the rain; the fourth case I heard nothing about.

At present the only thing to be done towards stopping these barbarities is by expostulating with the King; when, however, there is a military force in the district, it will be very easy to use it should the necessity arise.

At the same time, I doubt very much the wisdom of a coercive policy in preliminary dealings with so uncivilized a race, although it might eventually prove very necessary.

During my Treaty negotiations with the King, he kept on reminding me that he did not wish for war. I reassured him on this point, explaining that it would entirely lie with him if it was peace or war.

As regards the slaves owned by the Jakris, I consider their lot, as a rule, to be a very fairly happy one. They are chiefly Sobos, and as a rule are bought; a slave is calculated to be worth about 10*l*.

A well-behaved slave is always well treated. All work is done by the slaves. The Jakriman never works, his chief delight being to dress in fine clothes, eat, and sleep.

Slaves can be exchanged, and they are allowed to marry.

In December last I went to Lagos by way of the interior creeks; my conveyance was a large gig canoe, paddled by twenty-four slaves. The canoe was lent to me by Nanna, but he objected to supply me with slaves, as, he said, when they once know the way to Lagos, knowing it to be a free country, they would eventually run away. Chief Dore, however, supplied me with a crew. I took five days getting to Lagos, kept the canoe there three days, allowing the slaves to go about as much as they liked, and sent them back by themselves on the fourth day; not a single man ran away, although they were frequently incited to do so by the people of Lagos.

The slaves know very well that as long as they are well-behaved they will be treated kindly by their master, and are always sure of being fed and housed.

It struck me that the lot of a well-behaved slave with a good master was very little different to that of the free-born Jakriman, except that the latter did no work.

The Sobos do not own slaves.

Physical Conditions.—The country near the sea and for 20 miles up river is one massive mangrove swamp, interlaced by a network of creeks. There are patches of firm ground here and there on which native towns are built.

After going about 20 miles from the sea, the mangrove ceases and the palm tree predominates, the ground also becoming higher. At 50 miles you come to dense forest and high banks, and this continues as far as I ever went. The so-called towns along the bank of the river are merely settlements, some consisting of only fifteen to twenty huts.

The soil is chiefly reddish clay, but in some places is sandy. In my many trips up country I never saw any rocks, the river-bed being white sand. From about Outamara upwards the water is as clear as crystal, and very good for drinking purposes.

The rise and fall of tide appears to stop at Kanaka on the south-east branch of the river, and Gbiye on the north-east branch. Above those places the water is running down.

The country is perfectly flat, though it rises gradually from Gwato to Benin city. I fancy that at the other side of the city the country is of a gently undulating character, but I saw no hills nor anything approaching one. Gwato itself is from 50 to 70 feet above the sea.

It stands to reason that the country must rise gradually as one goes inland; although not perceptible to the eye, it is plain from the fact of the great rush of water that comes down from the interior.

Roads and Communications.—Forest paths are the only form of roads. Water communication is that most used. A launch drawing 5 feet of water can go as far as Eku on the one branch, and Sapobah on the other. The only things to be careful of are the huge snags; the river is full of them.

The best way to navigate the river above Eku is in a canoe; the current runs from 7 to 8 knots, and the stream is very narrow and tortuous. Large mail-steamers can run between Warri and Benin, and branch steamers can safely run up to Sapeli, where there is a capital anchorage.

The creeks between the Benin River and Lagos could never be made navigable for a steam-launch of any size, *i.e.*, the labour and expense would be something enormous, and the advantage gained be very small.

I hope before very long to see a good road from Gwato to Benin city. Launches can run up to Gwato, and the distance on to Benin city is about 25 miles. The King promised me he would widen and improve the present track, but when he will do so I cannot say.

Roads should also be made from Sapeli through the forest to the big Sobo oil markets of Kanaka, Ocpara, &c., and eventually railways.

(Signed) H. L. GALLWEY, Captain,

Her Britannic Majesty's Deputy Commissioner and Vice-Consul.

No. 2.

Foreign Office to Sir C. MacDonald.

Sir,

Foreign Office, January 26, 1893.

I AM directed by the Earl of Rosebery to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 12th instant, inclosing Reports by Lieutenant Campbell and Captain Gallwey on the Bonny and Benin districts respectively, and I am to request you to convey to these two gentlemen an expression of his Lordship's thanks for these interesting papers, which afford evidence of how much has been done to introduce order and civilization into the countries in question.

I am also to express to you the great satisfaction which has been given Lord Rosebery by the general progress your Report shows to have been made by the Oil Rivers Protectorate since it has been under your administration.

I am, &c.

(Signed) T. V. LISTER.

No. 3.

Sir C. MacDonald to Foreign Office.—(Received October 16.)

ir,

Old Calabar, September 2, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to forward a Report from the Vice-Consul in charge of the Opobo district. Mr. Armstrong has shown great tact in the administration of the important district over which he has charge.

I have, &c.

(Signed) CLAUDE M. MACDONALD.

Inclosure in No. 3.

Vice-Consul Armstrong to Sir C. MacDonald.

Sir,

Opobo, West Coast of Africa, July 10, 1893.

I HAVE the honour to submit herewith my Report for the quarter ending the 30th June.

I returned from leave of absence to England on the 24th March, and took over my district from Mr. Tanner.

I took an early opportunity of calling a meeting of all the influential Chiefs in Opobo.

At the meeting they informed me that everything had gone very quietly and smoothly in my absence, that no serious palavers had cropped up at all, and that Mr. Tanner had dealt with the few unimportant disagreements amongst the natives themselves.

The market question was the next subject they touched on.

The retirement from the markets had taken place during my absence on leave, I was therefore very much interested in what they had to say. They expressed their satisfaction in once more having the markets to themselves. They informed me that they worked in conjunction with the Bonny Chiefs, and had bought out the African Association and Messrs. Miller Brothers, that now perfect harmony existed between the European traders and themselves, which used not to be the case whilst the white man was at their markets.

This meeting came to a close with expressions of loyalty towards the Government on the part of the Chiefs, and with the hope that I would continue to be their friend, as I had always been during my last tour of service. I assured them this would be the case so long as they behaved themselves properly, and maintained order and peace throughout their towns and villages.

About a month ago I proceeded up the river to Aquetta, where I called a meeting of all the Chiefs. I was received in a most friendly manner, the Chiefs expressing their pleasure at seeing me back again amongst them.

I took the opportunity of reminding them of the Treaty they had made with me, and explained to them that though the white trader had retired from Aquetta, the Government took as much interest in them as it did when the Europeans were trading there, and that I would frequently run up and see them and settle any palavers they were unable to settle themselves.

The Chiefs expressed their regret at the white man's retirement, and begged me to send them back another white man to trade with them, which, however, I explained was out of my power.

I then proceeded to Ohumbele to see King Ba Ba. I received the most friendly reception from this old Chief, who hoped that he had done nothing wrong according to his Treaty in allowing the white man to retire from Ohumbele. I reassured him on this point, and after the usual exchange of courtesies we parted.

With reference to the meditated military outpost at Aquetta I think it will have the most beneficial effect upon the natives; with Aquetta as head-quarters nearly all the markets the white man traded at will be accessible, a very small military force would do a great deal towards keeping the natives in order, and facilitate the probable and eventual return of the white trader to the markets.

I am pleased to report that my relations with the European trading community are of the most friendly nature; my relations with the natives are of the same description. I foresee up to date no trouble of any sort ahead.

With reference to the trade in this river I am pleased to say it is in a most flourishing condition, as the statistics below will prove.

There is a large increase in this quarter, as compared to the same quarter last year.

			Quarter ending 30th June, 1892.	Quarter ending 30th June, 1893.	Increase.
			£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Imports	..	..	47,233 14 1	71,859 15 4	24,626 1 3
Exports	..	..	62,044 13 7	85,929 7 5	23,884 13 10
Duty ..	..	..	7,085 7 6	15,196 9 2	8,161 1 8

EXPORTS.

			Quarter ending 30th June, 1892.	Quarter ending 30th June, 1893.	Increase.
			Gallons.	Gallons.	Gallons.
Palm oil	..	..	849,995	1,414,005	564,010
			Tons.	Tons.	Tons.
Palm kernels	..	..	2,397	2,095	302

This improvement no doubt is due to a great extent to the white trader having left the market, as undoubtedly the great advantages of working these markets at a profit lies with the middlemen, whose experience of years and cheap slave-labour make competition for the white man with his necessary launches, establishment up country, and European employes, almost impossible. Another cause for the increase of trade is the exceptionally good oil season which has just come to a close.

I have been greatly assisted in my duties by Mr. Harcourt, who is a most energetic and hard-working officer; my Customs and Postal staff deserve a great deal of credit for the way they have performed their various duties.

I have, &c.

(Signed) W. CAIRNS ARMSTRONG.

CORRESPONDENCE respecting the Affairs of the
West Coast of Africa.

*Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command
of Her Majesty. September 1893.*

LONDON

PRINTED BY HARRISON AND SONS.



